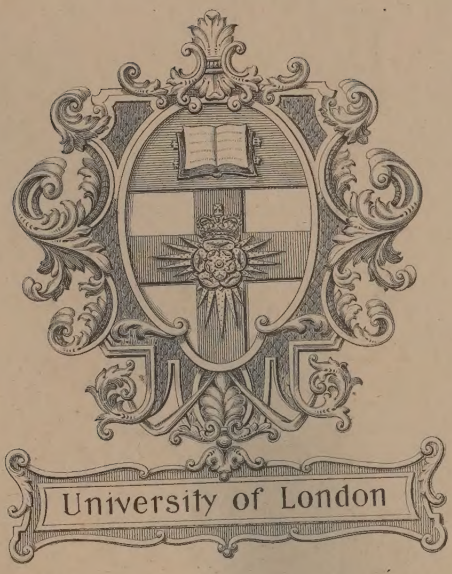

University of London

609585

ACCOUNTS AND PAPERS:

SIXTY-THREE VOLUMES.

—*(12.)*—

COLONIES AND BRITISH POSSESSIONS—*continued.*

NEW ZEALAND; QUEENSLAND; SIERRA LEONE; AFRICA.

Session

31 *January* 1893 —— 5 *March* 1894.

VOL. LXI.

1893-94.

ACCOUNTS AND PAPERS:

1893-94.

SIXTY-THREE VOLUMES:—CONTENTS OF THE

TWELFTH VOLUME.

N.B.—*THE* Figures *at the* beginning of the line, *correspond with the* N° *at the foot of each* Paper; *and the* Figures *at the* end of the line, *refer to the* MS. Paging *of the Volumes arranged for The House of Commons.*

COLONIES AND BRITISH POSSESSIONS—(*continued*).

New Zealand and Colonies (Upper House):

198. Papers and Extracts relating to the Appointment of Members to the Upper House of Representatives in New Zealand and the Colonies. p. 1

Queensland:

[c. 7000.] Further Correspondence relating to Polynesian Labour in the Colony of Queensland (in continuation of [c. 6808] June 1892). 101

Immigration:

17. Return relating to Immigration into Queensland, the Mortality in the Colony, and the Return to their Native Islands of Polynesian Islanders during the Years 1886 to 1891. 169

342. Return relating to Immigration into Queensland, the Mortality in the Colony, and the Return to their Native Islands of Polynesian Islanders during the Years 1886 to 1892, inclusive (in continuation of Paper No. 17, of 1893). 171

Sierra Leone:

[c. 6998.] Reports on Botany and Geology by G. F. Scott Elliot, Esq., and Miss Catherine A. Raisin. 173

Straits Settlements (Protected Malay States):

[c. 6858.] Further Papers relating to the Protected Malay States, Reports for 1891 (in continuation of [c. 6576] 1892). 255

[c. 7228.] Reports on the Protected Malay States for 1892 (in continuation of [c. 6858] 1893). 357

AFRICA.

Graves of British Officers:

[c. 7043.] Correspondence respecting the repair of the Graves of British Officers and Soldiers at Boomplaats by the Government of the Orange Free State. p. 459

Bechuanaland (Railways):

[c. 7154.] Correspondence respecting proposed Railway Extension in the Bechuanaland. 467

Mashonaland and Matabeleland:

[c. 7171.] Extracts of Correspondence relating to the British South Africa Company in Mashonaland and Matabeleland. 505

[c. 7190.] British South Africa Company in Mashonaland and Matabeleland, Copies of two Telegrams omitted from [c. 7171], September 1893. 587

[c. 7196.] Extracts of further Correspondence relating to Affairs in Mashonaland, Matabeleland, and the Bechuanaland Protectorate (in continuation of [c. 7171] and [c. 7190], 1893). 591

[c. 7290.] Further Correspondence relating to Affairs in Matabeleland, Mashonaland, and the Bechuanaland Protectorate (in continuation of [c. 7196], 1893). 693

NEW ZEALAND AND COLONIES (UPPER HOUSE).

RETURN to an Address of the Honourable The House of Commons, dated 16 February 1893;—*for*,

"COPY of PAPERS and EXTRACTS relating to the Appointment of MEMBERS to the UPPER HOUSE of REPRESENTATIVES in *New Zealand* and the *Colonies*."

Colonial Office, April 1893. } SYDNEY BUXTON.

(*Mr. Allen*).

Ordered, by The House of Commons, *to be Printed*, 2 *May* 1893.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, EAST HARDING STREET, FLEET STREET, E.C.,
and 32, ABINGDON STREET, WESTMINSTER, S.W.; or
JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, HANOVER STREET, EDINBURGH, and
90, WEST NILE STREET, GLASGOW; or
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., 104, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

CONTENTS.

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1891:		
1	The Earl of Onslow -	23 January - - (Received 2 March.)	Reports that he has, on the advice of Ministers, made certain appointments to the Legislative Council, being the first since 1887, and states his reasons for disregarding petitions made that those appointments should be deferred until after the meeting of Parliament.	5
2	The Earl of Onslow -	24 January - - (Received 2 March.)	Reports his reasons for declining to appoint eleven new members of the Legislative Council as desired by Ministers, and that a compromise has been effected by the appointment of six members.	10
3	The Earl of Onslow -	3 February - - (Received 20 March.)	Encloses copy of a petition from 49 members of the House of Representatives against the appointment of any new members of the Legislative Council until after the meeting of Parliament, and defends his action in making appointments.	11
4	The Earl of Onslow -	3 February - - (Received 20 March.)	Reports that when he accepted Sir H. Atkinson's advice to appoint six new members of the Legislative Council, he was assured that the Government would have the support of 35 members of the House of Representatives as against 32 of its opponents	13
5	To the Earl of Onslow -	11 April - - -	Expresses the opinion that in accepting the advice tendered by Ministers, he acted strictly in accordance with the constitution of the Colony.	14
		1892:		
6	The Earl of Glasgow -	22 June - - - (Received 4 August.)	Reports a request by the Prime Minister, Mr. Ballance, for the appointment of 12 members of the Legislative Council, and states his reasons for declining to appoint more than nine.	14
7	To the Earl of Glasgow -	10 August - - - (Telegraphic.)	Observes that if the 12 appointments desired by Ministers were made, a large Opposition majority would still remain, and that the existence of the Upper House may be imperilled unless a more even balance of parties is secured.	16
8	The Earl of Glasgow -	11 August - - - (Received 11 August. Telegraphic.)	Reports that he estimates the Legislative Council to consist of the Speaker, 12 Ministerialists, and 22 members of the Opposition, and that a reference from Ministers to the Secretary of State is being sent by mail.	16

CONTENTS—*continued.*

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
9	The Earl of Glasgow -	8 August - - - (Received 15 Sept.)	Transmits correspondence relative to the difference which has arisen with his Ministers; submits observations in defence of his action, and claims that he has been actuated solely by a desire to do what is best for the interests of the Colony.	17
10	To the Earl of Glasgow -	24 September - - (Telegraphic.)	Observes that the Secretary of State fully appreciates the difficulties of the Governor's position, but that he should at once re-open the matter with his Ministers and waive his objections to their proposals.	39
11	To the Earl of Glasgow -	26 September - -	Sets forth the reasons which have led the Secretary of State to advise the Governor to accept the advice of his Ministers; and remarks upon the general constitutional question.	39
12	The Earl of Glasgow -	16 August - - - (Received 27 Sept.)	Reports that he has acceded to the request of his Ministers that their reference to the Secretary of State and all other despatches on the subject should be published.	41
13	The Earl of Glasgow -	(Received 27 Sept.) Telegraphic.	Reports that he has acted on the advice given in Lord Ripon's telegram of 24th September.	42
14	The Earl of Glasgow -	(Received 29 Sept.) Telegraphic Extract.	Reports that on receiving the advice of the Secretary of State, he at once waived his objections, and that the telegram of 24th September has been laid before Parliament, with the best possible results.	42
		1893:		
15	The Earl of Glasgow -	2 December 1892 - (Received 5 Jan. 1893.)	Reports that he has, on the advice of Ministers, appointed 12 new members of the Legislative Council.	42
16	The Earl of Glasgow -	3 December 1892 - (Received 5 Jan. 1893.)	Reports that the controversy is now at an end, and submits observations on certain points raised thereby.	43
17	To the Earl of Glasgow -	17 February - -	Comments upon the Govenor's objection to the action of his Ministers in referring the question to the Secretary of State.	67
18	To the Earl of Glasgow -	17 February - -	Acknowledges the receipt of his despatch of 2nd December.	68

APPENDICES.

Copies of Parliamentary Papers published in New South Wales, and enclosed in the Earl of Glasgow's Despatch of 8 August 1892 (No. 9). 69

COPIES of PAPERS and EXTRACTS relating to the Appointment of MEMBERS to the UPPER HOUSE of REPRESENTATIVES in *New Zealand* and the *Colonies*.

— No. 1. —

The Earl of *Onslow* to Lord *Knutsford*.

(Received 2 March 1891.)

[Answered by No. 5]

My Lord, Wellington, 23 January 1891.

I HAVE the honour to inform your Lordship that, acting on the advice of my Ministers, I have summoned the following gentlemen to the Legislative Council of New Zealand, viz.: Mr. John Blair Whyte, Auckland; Mr. Francis John Davies Ormond, Hawke's Bay; Mr. Charles John Johnston, Wellington; Mr. Charles Christopher Bowen, Canterbury; and Messrs. James Fulton and William Downie Stewart, Otago.

No fresh appointments have been made to this body since the year 1887; in fact, since the present Ministry have been in office.

On the other hand, several deaths and resignations have taken place, reducing the number of Councillors from 48, at which it stood on the 8th October 1887, to 39 to-day, and of these it may safely be said that, from extreme age, absence from the colony, or other reasons, the effective strength barely exceeds 30.

My Ministers have repeatedly expressed their desire to effect a reform in the Council, to reduce the period of service to seven years, instead of for life, and to limit the number to one-half of those in the House of Representatives. At the same time they considered it to be essential that the whole of the Members should be able, willing, and efficient, for the performance of their duties.

In 1887 they introduced a Bill with this object; but it was discharged before it reached the second reading.

Last Session a Bill embodying the principles declared to be those entertained by the Government was introduced into the Legislative Council by a private Member; was amended by the Attorney-General to meet the views of the Government, and cordially supported by the Government in the Council; but was rejected by that body; and, in the face of that opinion, my Ministers concluded that it would be futile themselves to submit to Parliament a measure on similar lines.

My Ministers refrained from offering me any advice as to strengthening the Council before the expiration of the Parliament and the General Election.

The result of that election has been, as I apprised your Lordship in my Despatch of 18th December 1890*, to make a great change in the personnel of the House of Representatives, and, in the uncertainty as to the political views of the new Members, I have, as I have already informed your Lordship, summoned Parliament at the earliest convenient date.

* Not printed.

I had before me the statement of Ministers that it was necessary to summon Parliament, in order that they might ascertain the feelings of confidence towards them entertained by the new representatives of the people, and I, therefore, hesitated before accepting their advice to make these appointments. I thought it my duty to demand from them an assurance that the advice was tendered, less with a view to reward party services, than for the purpose of strengthening the efficiency of the Upper House. That assurance has been given me, and I have, therefore, accepted the advice.

Petitions, numerously signed, have been presented to me, requesting me to defer these appointments till after the meeting of Parliament. It is urged in them that: (1.) The present Ministry are in a minority; (2.) Sir H. Atkinson has pledged himself not to advise fresh appointments till the numbers were reduced below one-half of those constituting the House of Representatives;

(3.) The Legislative Councillors now exceed by three or four half the number of the House of Representatives.

I gave due consideration to these representations, and to the spirit in which I believe Her Majesty's Government regard the position of colonies possessing representative government. I trust that I interpret those views aright, in holding that, where there is nothing to the contrary in the Letters Patent of 21st February 1879, constituting my office, or in the Royal Instructions accompanying them, the constitutional practice observed in England should form the main lines for guidance under similar circumstances. I therefore dismissed the first reason, without waiting to inquire as to its accuracy.

*Enclosure No. 2.

Upon the second argument I received the Memorandum*, which I enclose, from Sir H. Atkinson, and which appeared to me to be satisfactory; and, as to the third, I would point out to your Lordship that, though true of the nominal, it is not true of the effective, strength of the Legislative Council, that the House of Representatives has but just been reduced from 95 to 74 Members, while it has not been found possible to effect any reform of the Upper House.

Had it been proposed to me to make fresh creations to the extent of, say, one-third of the existing House, I should have had grave hesitation in accepting advice which might be treated as a precedent for swamping the votes of the existing majority, in order to carry party legislation.

It has, however, long been the practice in England for Ministers, even after a vote of censure has been passed on them in Parliament, to advise the Crown to create a limited number of Peerages, not only for the purpose of strengthening the Upper House, but admittedly as rewards to those who, being qualified for the position of Peers, have rendered political services to the defeated party.

It is the fact that, in 1877, when a vote of want of confidence in Ministers was pending, Lord Normanby declined to accept advice as to an appointment until the result of the vote was known; but on the vote being rejected, he immediately acted on the nomination of Sir George Grey, the Premier. On the other hand, in 1869, a vote of want of confidence was moved on the 15th June in Sir Edward Stafford's Ministry, and carried on the 24th June; but, on the 17th, the Governor, while the debate was pending, accepted his Ministers' advice to raise Messrs. Paterson and Pharazyn to the Council, and on the 25th also accepted their advice to call Mr. Levin to that body.

† Not printed.

Although Lord Carnarvon, in his Despatch of 15th January 1878,† approves generally of Lord Normanby's conduct, in the first-mentioned case, I trust that your Lordship will approve of the action which, under somewhat different circumstances, I have thought it my duty to take.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. the Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G. (signed) *Onslow.*
&c. &c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 1.

MEMORANDUM for the Honourable the Premier.

17 January 1891.

THE Governor has received the accompanying petition respecting any further appointments to the Legislative Council. Should the Premier contemplate offering any advice to the Governor such as the petitioners deprecate, the Governor requests that the Premier will give him some information respecting the second of the petitioners' allegations.

(signed) *Onslow.*

To His Excellency Earl *Onslow*, Governor of New Zealand.

Your Excellency,

We, the undersigned electors of the Provincial District of Otago, humbly pray your Excellency that you will refrain from sanctioning or making any further appointments to the Legislative Council of New Zealand until after Parliament shall have assembled, for the following reasons:—

1. That the present Ministry, being in a minority at the recent elections, do not represent the people, and have, therefore, no right to make any recommendation to your Excellency on the matter.

2. That Sir H. A. Atkinson, the Premier, in 1887 and 1888, pledged himself not to make any recommendation for appointments to the Council until the numbers thereof were reduced to a number below one-half of the reduced number of Members of the Legislative Assembly, nor until legislation had been introduced and passed providing for the limitation of the tenure of office of such Legislative Councillors.

3. That as the number of Legislative Councillors at present exceed one-half of the reduced number of Members of the Legislative Assembly by three or four, no reason exists for the appointment of additional Members.

And your petitioners will ever pray.

(Signed by *D. Pinkerton*, M.H.R., and 5,228 others.)

Enclosure 2 in No. 1.

Memorandum for His Excellency the Governor.

The Premier acknowledges a Memorandum in which his Excellency the Governor requests some information respecting the following statement in the petition from a number of electors of the Provincial District of Otago:—

That Sir H. A. Atkinson, the Premier, in 1887 and 1888, pledged himself not to make any recommendation for appointments to the Council until the numbers thereof were reduced to a number below one-half of the reduced number of Members of the Legislative Assembly, nor until legislation had been introduced and passed providing for the limitation of the tenure of office of such Legislative Councillors.

The Premier has never, so far as he is aware, made such a promise; and any statements of his which may appear to bear such interpretation were only made under the belief that an Act would be shortly passed effecting the reforms that the Government desired, but in this hope the Government have been disappointed, it having been found impossible to obtain legislation.

In order, however, that there should be no mistake, the Premier caused careful search of records to be made, and can nowhere find such a pledge. He then applied to Mr. Fish, one of the Members for Dunedin, and one of the leading signatories of the petition, for information upon what authority the statement made in the petition was founded. In reply, Mr. Fish courteously informed him that a sentence in the Financial Statement of 1887, and what took place in the House of Representatives on the 6th of August 1888, were relied on as justifying the statement referred to.

The paragraph of 1887 was as follows: "They (the Ministry) will also during the present Session invite the Legislative Council to devise a plan by which their number may be reduced to 35, one-half of the number of members proposed for this House, and thereafter limited to that number."

It is quite clear that such a pledge cannot be found in this paragraph under any canon of interpretation, and the Premier distinctly denies that he ever contemplated such a promise.

On the occasion referred to in the House of Representatives it was moved, "That, in the opinion of this House, no further appointment should be made to the Legislative Council until the Legislature shall have had an opportunity

of determining upon any alterations to be made in the direction of limiting the number of Members, altering the mode of appointment, or of limiting the time for which such appointments should be valid."

In the course of the debate, Sir H. A. Atkinson, amongst other things, is reported to have said, "Have the Government done anything to lead the honourable gentleman to believe that they are going to make undue appointments? Have they not practically promised that they will not make such appointments?"

Again, Mr. Kerr asked, "Am I to understand that no appointment will be made before next year?" That is 1889.

Sir H. A. Atkinson: "I could not make a positive statement. . . . The Government have no intention of making an appointment . . . unless necessary to carry on the Government."

Mr. Ward: "I hope the Government will not make any appointment during the recess, but, if they do so, I trust they will have some regard to the representation of the part of the colony which I have the honour to represent. The District of Southland at one time was entitled to, and had, four Members in the Upper Chamber, but death has removed three of them; and, in fairness to people in that part of the country, I think that, if any appointments are to be made, someone in that district should be appointed. At the same time I hope that no further appointments will be made; but, should such be necessary, I trust the Premier will make them from the part of the country to which I have referred."

Sir H. A. Atkinson: "The only cause which, in my opinion, could justify an appointment, except on the recommendation of this House, would be the necessity of carrying on the Government, and then other matters than locality would have to be taken into consideration."

The motion was negatived.

It is evident from these extracts, and from the spirit of the debate, that the speakers all based their remarks upon the necessity of giving Parliament further opportunity of legislating upon the matter; and this is clearly set forth in the resolution upon which the debate took place.

The Premier's remarks referred only to the coming recess; it is impossible to suppose that he should pledge himself for all time to make no further appointments to the Legislative Council. His remarks were evidently governed by the hope which the Government then entertained, that legislation would then be possible; and it was only after two Sessions had passed subsequently to this debate that he gave up this hope, and, deeming it necessary for the efficiency of the Council, recommended the appointment of a limited number of Councillors.

In the Session of 1890, on the 25th of July, the following resolution was proposed by Mr. Larnach: "That, in the opinion of this House, his Excellency the Governer should not be advised to make any appointments to the Legislative Council until after the meeting of the next Parliament." This resolution was debated at length (the Premier did not speak, not being present), and, on a division, was rejected in a full House by a majority of 48 to 43.

The Premier may also add that the policy of the present Ministry has always been to reform the constitution of the Council, and attempts were made in the late Parliament to do so, but failed of success. In the Session of 1890 Sir G. Whitmore brought in a Bill having, *inter alia*, for its object the shortening of the term of the appointments from life to seven years. The Bill was amended by the Attorney General in order to meet the views of the Government, and was cordially supported by the Government in the Council; but on a division on the Third Reading it was lost by a majority of 17 to 13.

The Premier also takes this opportunity to inform his Excellency that the Opposition have been in office five years since 1877, and have appointed 21 Members to the Legislative Council. The present party in power, having been in office eight years since 1877, have only so far appointed eight Members (all of whom were appointed prior to the present Government coming into office), and they propose now to add seven to this number.

17 January 1891. *H. A. Atkinson.*

Enclosure 3 in No. 1.

From the Honourable the Premier to His Excellency the Governor.

(Telegram.)

19 January 1891.

THE Cabinet has decided to respectfully recommend your Excellency to call the following gentlemen to the Legislative Council: Messrs. J. B. Whyte, Auckland; J. D. Ormond, Hawke's Bay; C. J. Johnston, Wellington; C. C. Bowen, Canterbury; and J. Fulton and W. Downie Stewart, Otago.

H. A. Atkinson.

Enclosure 4 in No. 1.

From His Excellency the Governor to the Honourable the Premier.

(Telegram.)

20 January 1891.

THE Governor has received the Premier's telegram informing him that the Cabinet recommend him to call Messrs. Whyte, Ormond, Johnston, C. C. Bowen, Fulton, and Downie Stewart, to the Council. In view of the Premier's memorandum of 17th December to the effect that, having regard to the uncertainty of the strength of parties in the House of Representatives since the general election, it is desirable that Parliament shall be summoned at the earliest possible date, the Governor, before taking action on the recommendation tendered, requests the Premier to advise him whether the names that are suggested are in his opinion best calculated to strengthen the efficiency of the Upper House; and, further, whether they are the six names, if not in New Zealand, at least from among the supporters of the Government, best calculated to effect that object.

Onslow.

Enclosure 5 in No. 1.

(Telegram.)

From the Honourable the Premier to His Excellency the Governor.

20 January 1891.

IN reply to your Excellency's telegram *re* the appointment of Legislative Councillors, I have the honour to state that I have submitted it for the consideration of the Cabinet, and, in their opinion, the six names submitted from among the available supporters of the Government are those best calculated to strengthen the efficiency of the Council.

H. A. Atkinson.

Enclosure 6 in No. 1.

From His Excellency the Governor to the Honourable the Premier.

(Telegram.)

20 January 1891.

UPON the assurance contained in the Premier's memorandum that the six names submitted are best calculated to strengthen the efficiency of the Council, the Governor appoints Messrs. Whyte, Johnston, Ormond, Fulton, Downie Stewart, and Bowen, to Legislative Council.

Onslow.

— No. 2. —

The Earl of *Onslow* to Lord *Knutsford*.

(Received 2nd March 1891.)

* No. 1.

My Lord, Wellington, 24 January 1891.

I ADDRESSED your Lordship in a Despatch on the 23rd instant* with reference to the recent appointments which I have made to the Legislative Council of New Zealand.

In that Despatch your Lordship will have noticed a paragraph in which I informed your Lordship of the action which I should have taken in a hypothetical case.

As a matter of fact, that case actually presented itself, though it never assumed an official character, and my Ministers are anxious that the negotiations which took place between us should not be made public, lest it should embarrass them in Parliament.

I desire, however, that your Lordship should be in possession of the whole of the facts, as it is possible that the course of recent events in New Zealand may form a precedent for future action.

Ministers informed me early in the last Session of Parliament that they were desirous of adding to the Legislative Council, but were not anxious to tender any advice on the subject till the latest possible date, and they inquired whether I would accept their advice at any time. I replied that I would carefully consider their advice on the subject, with a view to its acceptance; but I thought that, both for their sakes and my own, that advice should be tendered before any catastrophe occurred to the Ministry.

None of the votes of want of confidence moved had any chance of being carried, and Ministers did not, therefore, deem it necessary to tender advice.

The General Election took place, and the result was as unexpected by Ministers as by the Opposition.

The Leader of the Opposition, Mr. Ballance, in a public interview, and in the paper of which he is editor, demanded the dismissal of Ministers if they should not voluntarily resign, and maintained that, constitutionally, Ministers had no right to offer advice as to any fresh appointments.

It subsequently appeared that the prospects of parties were neither so favourable to the Opposition, nor so disastrous to the Government, as was at first generally believed to be the case.

Ministers agreed to summon Parliament, and to resign as soon as it had met, but intimated privately to me that they wished to advise the appointment of not less than 11 Councillors in a House of 39.

This appeared to me to be so undue a proportion as to make a dangerous precedent, in case a Minister should wish, for party purposes, to swamp an adverse vote in the Upper House.

The Premier asserted that the Government had pledged itself to these gentlemen, as to some of whom it could not possibly be pretended that they would strengthen the House, or that they were appointed for any but party purposes. In some cases the appointments were, without doubt, merely rewards for desertion from the Opposition cause.

The Premier then said that either Ministers had my confidence or they had not. If they had, I ought to accept all their advice; if not, to dispense with their services; and he directed that the "Gazette" summoning Parliament, which had been put in type and was being struck off, should not be issued.

The latter fact becoming public caused much speculation as to its cause.

With the Premier's consent, I consulted Mr. Bryce, formerly Minister for Native Affairs, and the most prominent supporter of the Government in the House of Representatives. His views coincided with mine, and, after some negotiation, the Government agreed to retain office on my consenting to appoint to the Council six of the 11 names suggested, and they agreed to give me a formal assurance that those six were recommended solely with the view of adding strength to the House and not for party purposes, and, further, that they were

were the six men, if not in New Zealand, at least of their party, best calculated, in their opinion, to increase the efficiency of the Legislative Council.

I trust that your Lordship, in considering my Despatch above referred to, will do so in conjunction with the information herein laid before you.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Onslow.*

The Right Hon. the Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.
&c. &c. &c.

— No. 3. —

The Earl of *Onslow* to Lord *Knutsford.*

(Received 20th March 1891.)

[Answered by No. 5.]

My Lord, Wellington, 3 February 1891.

I HAVE the honour to forward, at the request of Mr. Shera, a Member of the House of Representatives, two copies of a Petition signed by 40 Members of the same House, and presented by them in person. This Petition was presented to me a few hours before the meeting of Parliament on the 23rd January, against the appointment of any more Members of the Legislative Council until after the meeting of Parliament.

2. It was a matter of common notoriety that the appointments were already made when the Petition was presented, and it could not, therefore, have been expected to effect the object of its prayer.

3. As the Petition was presented in person, I concluded that the object of the Petitioners was to hear from me something of the causes which induced me to accept the advice of my Ministers. I replied that it was no part of my duty to enter into explanations of my actions to anyone but your Lordship, and I referred the deputation to the Despatches which are annually laid on the table of Parliament, and which will be presented as soon as a Speaker should have been elected.

4. I have already addressed your Lordship at length on this subject, which, as a precedent, is one of some importance.

5. There were four points which presented themselves in considering the advice tendered to me.

(1.) Whether Ministers were seeking to fill the Upper House during their term of office with more than a reasonable number of their nominees.

(2.) Whether there was any indication that their object was to alter the political bias of the House in favour of their party.

(3.) Whether the names were those of men unfit to occupy seats in the Council, and,

(4.) Whether Ministers, whose position in Parliament was doubtful, were entitled to recommend such appointments.

6. As to the 1st and 3rd points, I formed the opinion that had Ministers been in undoubted possession of the confidence of Parliament, no objection was likely to have been taken, except from a purely party point of view. It is true that the Premier was alleged to have given certain pledges, but this was a matter which concerned himself.

7. As to the 2nd point; during the previous Session of Parliament several measures drawn in the interests of the Labour Party had been rejected by the Upper House as then constituted, and, so far as the opinions of its members have a party tendency, they were already more in line with the party then in power than with the Progressive Party; while, as to the question of the reform of the Legislative Council, which that body had refused to consider, but which both political parties deem desirable, the new Councillors were themselves pledged in its favour.

8. The 4th consideration is really the important one: assuming, as I do, that there was no valid objection to the appointments, I found it additionally difficult for me to take the very grave responsibility of differing from my Advisers. Such a step is certain to bring the Representative of the Queen into collision with some portion of those over whom he is called upon to administer the Government, and renders his conduct open to discussion in Parliament.

9. The gravest responsibility would rest upon me for the adoption of such a course in a case concerning the Colony alone, which neither affected the Royal Prerogative of Mercy nor the question of an appeal to the people, and was in consonance with accepted constitutional practice.

10. Although these appointments were made on 20th January, they had, with the exception of the actual names, been long under discussion with Ministers, and I had entertained some difference of opinion with them on the subject.

11. This difference was finally adjusted on 16th December, when I agreed to make six appointments, on the assurance that, in the opinion of Ministers, they should be the six men from among their supporters best calculated to strengthen the weakened Upper Chamber, and that as soon as Ministers could decide on the names (a process which appears to have been a lengthy one) they were to be formally submitted to me.

12. I should be wanting in candour were I to lead your Lordship to suppose that either the majority of the House of Representatives, the whole of the party which supported the late Government, or all the Legislative Councillors, approve the conduct of the late Ministry in tendering me this advice.

13. I do not think it is seriously maintained, in the face of the constant practice in England for defeated Ministries to advise Her Majesty to create peers, that there has been anything unconstitutional in my action; but, so far as I can gather, there is a strong feeling in the Colony that the practice which obtains in England of making Ministerial appointments before vacating office is not one which New Zealand Ministers should be encouraged to follow.

14, If I have interpreted that feeling aright, public opinion will be strong enough to prevent its recurrence.

15. In Colonies possessed of such democratic institutions as Manhood Suffrage and Triennial Parliaments, in addition to a numerous and universally read press, public opinion is not slow to assert itself, or to execute summary punishment on the Ministry or Party which has acted contrary to its wishes.

16. The unexpected support which the new Ministers had received in the recent short Session of Parliament, and the discontent of many of the supporters of the late Government is a sufficient intimation to the leaders of the party lately in power of the state of public opinion on this matter, and ought to prevent any serious evil to the Colony arising out of the event, considered in the light of a precedent; while, at the same time, the resignation of Ministers because their advice has not been accepted has been avoided—a step which, in my opinion, only the most imperative necessity can justify.

17. I need hardly add that any expression of opinion from your Lordship will greatly aid me in the course which I should adopt in future, and will be valued in the Colony as an indication of the attitude which Her Majesty's Government desire the Representative of the Queen to assume towards his Advisers and towards the people of these large and growing communities, who are in full possession of the powers of self-government, and perfectly able to control and direct those to whom they entrust the Government.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. the Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G. (signed) *Onslow.*
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 3.

To His Excellency the Earl of *Onslow*, Governor of New Zealand.

May it please your Excellency:

We, the undersigned Members of the House of Representatives of New Zealand, desire respectfully to bring under your Excellency's notice the fact that statements have appeared in the public prints to the effect that Ministers have advised your Excellency to call a number of gentlemen to the Legislative Council prior to the opening of Parliament.

As Representatives of the people of New Zealand we beg to state:—

I. That your Excellency's present Advisers are now resigning office.

II. That the people of the Colony are, without doubt, opposed to any more immediate appointments to the Legislative Council, especially as at present constituted.

III. That such appointments will, if made, be in direct opposition to an understanding arrived at between your Excellency's Ministers and the House of Representatives, and also to the Report of a Committee adopted by the Legislative Council.

We are, &c.
(signed) *J. M. Shera*,
Wm. Kelly,
Robt. M. Houston,
E. Metcalf Smith,
A. J. Cadman,
H. S. Fish, Jun.,
and 35 others.

— No. 4. —

The Earl of *Onslow* to Lord *Knutsford*.

(Received 20th March 1891.)

My Lord, Wellington, 3 February 1891.

With reference to my Despatch of this date,* and to my Despatch of 24th January,† I think your Lordship should be informed that, at the time (16th December) when I gave an undertaking to Sir Harry Atkinson to accept his advice to call six, instead of eleven, gentlemen to the Legislative Council, though I was aware that the Premier's health would not permit him to continue in office, and his resignation was a necessity, he handed me a card of the new Parliament, which he said the Government had carefully considered, and according to which he claimed for his party 35 supporters against 32 of his opponents, while six votes (some of which he hoped to secure) were doubtful.

Had these prognostications (the reliability of which I had no means of testing) been realised, he would doubtless, upon his resignation, have advised me to send for one of his colleagues or prominent supporters, and the continuity of the Government need not have been broken.

* No. 3.
† No. 2.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Onslow*.

The Right Honourable
The Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

— No. 5. —

Lord *Knutsford* to the Earl of *Onslow*.

My Lord, Downing-street, 11 April 1891.

* Nos. 1 and 3.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatches* reporting upon matters connected with the change of Ministry in New Zealand in January.

With regard to the appointments to the Legislative Council recommended by the late Government, I am of opinion that, in accepting the advice tendered to you by your Lordship's responsible Ministers, under the circumstances described in your Despatches, you acted strictly in accordance with the Constitution of the Colony, but I do not desire to be understood to offer any opinion upon the action of your Ministers in tendering that advice.

I have, &c.

Governor The Earl of Onslow. (signed) *Knutsford*.

— No. 6. —

The Earl of *Glasgow* to Lord *Knutsford*.

(Received 4th August 1892.)

[Answered by No. 7.]

Wellington, New Zealand,

My Lord, 22 June 1892.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that, since my arrival in the Colony on the 7th instant, I have had several interviews with Mr. Ballance, the Premier, on the subject of the appointment of the increase of the Legislative Council, and the request of the Government that twelve (12) new nominations to that Chamber be approved of; and yesterday morning I informed him that I felt myself unable to appoint more than nine (9).

2. The gist of his communications to me were as follows: that there are certain projects which the Government wish to pass into law, the legislation as to land in particular; and that the Government find themselves in an unbearable position in the Legislative Council. In the House of Representatives they have a good working majority, but in the Legislative Council the Attorney General, who is the only Minister in that Chamber, finds himself with the support of only, at the outside, four or five Members, none of whom possess any debating power whatever. "It is plain," said Mr. Ballance, "that no Government can carry on the business of the House satisfactorily when in one Chamber they exist only on sufferance." He also said, later on, that it was not the wish of the Government to swamp the Legislative Council, but only to have a certain amount of debating power, of which, at present, they have none. He remarked that if the Legislative Council throws out the Bills he is going to re-introduce this Session the consequences may be very serious, and stated that he thought Lord Onslow would have granted twelve (12). But I pointed out that in the Confidential Despatch which Lord Onslow had left for me, and which he showed to Mr. Ballance before leaving, he had not indicated that he would grant more than eight (8).

3. In reply I stated that I was glad to learn that Ministers did not contemplate swamping the Legislative Council; that I was anxious to do what I could to meet my Ministers' views, but that I must have some time to reflect.

4. At the interview which I had with Mr. Ballance yesterday morning, at hich the Attorney General was also present, I said that I had carefully weighed the arguments of the Premier in favour of appointing twelve (12) Members; that I admitted that appointments should be made; but that, after considering the reasons given by the late Governor against agreeing to the proposal made to him just before he left the Colony, which was identical with the one made to me,

me, I found myself in accord with Lord Onslow, and that I was unable to agree to more than eight (8) appointments, though as soon as a resignation, which had been announced by telegraph, became an accomplished fact I would agree to fill up this vacancy, making in all nine (9) appointments.

5. I remarked that when Ministers made this application they must have had one of two objects in view. They must either wish such an amount of debating power as would enable them to place their measures fully before the Legislative Council, or they must aim at giving the Government a preponderance of votes in that Chamber. If the first is their desire, then, I said, I hoped they would accept my proposal, though it gave them less than they asked for; for, I said, I need hardly point out that in an assembly of forty-five (45) members (which would be the number with the addition I proposed) an accession of nine (9) skilled debaters, added to the five (5) supporters Government already had, would be amply sufficient to ensure the Government measures that respectful consideration which is their due. If the latter is their wish, I said, they will not accept my offer. If it is so, I would much regret that, so soon after my arrival, I should be obliged to decline a proposal made me by my Ministers; but I felt that, if I granted it, I would be running the risk of making the Legislative Council a mere echo of the other House; if it is to have no opinion of its own it is of no use, but if it continues to preserve its liberty, and gives the country time to reconsider such questions as may not have received due consideration, it may, at a critical time, be of invaluable service to the Colony. I therefore felt bound to take the course I had announced, as granting a larger number might have the effect of destroying the independence of one of the two Chambers, which I am bound by the Constitution to uphold.

6. The Premier declined to admit that my definition of the possible objects of Ministers was the correct one. He said there was a third alternative, which was the correct one, and that the number I proposed was not sufficient. It was large enough to exasperate the Opposition, but not large enough to be "of any use;" a statement which confirmed me in my opinion, that what the Government really requires is a majority in the Legislative Council, and that I was right in my definition.

7. Both Mr. Ballance and Sir Patrick Buckley said that many of their supporters are opposed to a bi-cameral system, although they themselves are not, and that if nothing is done to improve the position of matters in the Upper House, and if a cry is got up for the abolition of the Legislative Council, it would be so strong that it would bear down all opposition. I replied that Ministers were holding out to me, as an alternative, an emasculated Upper House or none at all; but that I was bound to uphold, as far as I could, the Constitution of the country. I said I was making them an offer, not much less than what they desired, and repeated that an addition of nine (9) would give them a sufficient number to place their policy properly before the Council. I added that the question of bringing the two Houses into harmony, which I believed would be the practical upshot if I granted the application of Ministers, could not arise until the Chambers declined to give effect to the result of an appeal to the country, and that had not yet happened.

8. Mr. Ballance undertook to communicate my decision to the Cabinet, and in the afternoon he informed me that he had done so; that they considered an addition of nine (9) to the Legislative Council worse than useless, and that they cannot, therefore, accept it; that they will reintroduce into Parliament the measures that were not passed last Session, and if they are not carried they will appeal to the country.

9. Your Lordship will observe that my especial difficulty has been this, that I have not had at my disposal any means of ascertaining the exact amount of nominations that could have been given without altering the balance of parties in the Upper House, and that I had, therefore, no alternative but to take up the position of, and act on the information supplied me by, my predecessor. I felt this so much that I said to Mr. Ballance that, if he cordially concurred in the step, I would send for the Leader of the Opposition in the Council, and ask him to tell me frankly if the number required by Ministers would imperil his majority. Mr. Ballance replied that it would make a precedent of an unusual

character (which I admitted, remarking that the occasion was an unusual one), and said that the Opposition Leader would be bound to give no reply that would please the Government.

10. I have thus, my Lord, done my best to perform my duty adequately in the very difficult position in which I have been placed. I have looked at the matter from a constitutional point of view. Within a fortnight of the date of my taking the oath to preserve the Constitution of the Colony, I have been called upon to increase, for party purposes, the Upper House to a point which might have given the Government a preponderance in it which they would not otherwise possess before an appeal has been made to the country. If I had given way, it might have tided over the difficulty for the time, but it would have established a precedent, which would most certainly have been followed by the Opposition, whenever its turn of power arrives.

The policy of the Government may be to bring the Legislative Council into disrepute, with a view to its abolition, or it may be only intended to frighten the Council into passing the measures of the Government. I do not believe that the Legislative Council will be abolished easily; but if abolition does come, I submit to your Lordship that the ending of the Chamber would be preferable to its retention in a condition so manipulated as to possess merely a semblance of independence.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. The Lord Knutsford, (signed) *Glasgow.*
Downing-street, London.

— No. 7. —

Lord *Knutsford* to the Earl of *Glasgow.*

TELEGRAPHIC.

[Answered by Nos. 8 and 112.]

10 August 1892.

* No. 6. THE figures in your Despatch of 22nd June* show that the Legislative Council consists of 31 Members of the Opposition and 5 Ministerialists.

If 12 were added to the latter, a large Opposition majority would still remain; therefore the proposal of Premier seems to me a reasonable one. The existence of an Upper House largely disproportionate to what appears to be the present political feeling in the Colony may be imperilled unless a more even balance of parties is secured. Despatch will be sent by mail.

— No. 8. —

The Earl of *Glasgow* to Lord *Knutsford.*

(Received 11th August 1892.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

11 August 1892.

FROM information which I have received, I consider that the Legislative Council consists of the Speaker, 12 Ministerialists, and 22 Members of the Opposition, four of these Councillors being absent from the Colony.

† No. 6. The difference between these figures and the estimate of Premier, as I reported in my Despatch of the 22nd June,† is accounted for by disapproval of certain measures which were not brought before the country at Election, and which deprive the Government of considerable support in the Council.

Reference from Ministers to the Secretary of State for the Colonies on this subject leaves by post to-day, with my remarks.

— No. 9. —

The Earl of *Glasgow* to Lord *Knutsford.*

(Received 15th September 1892.)

[Answered by Nos. 10 and 11.]

My Lord, Wellington, 8th August 1892.

I HAVE the honour to forward herewith a memorandum from my Ministers, dated 5th August, calling your attention to a difference which has occurred, to my deep regret, between myself and them, regarding appointments to the Legislative Council. I addressed a Despatch on the 22nd day of June,* giving all information on the subject up to date, and I now annex a schedule containing a list of papers bearing on the subject, the papers themselves accompanying this Despatch. *No. 6.

I submit that the memorandum contains something more than a statement of the difference between us; it is also an expression of opinion that greater power should be given to Ministers than they at present possess. I would now respectfully offer a few remarks upon the result of granting the powers Ministers think should be given them.

Let it be supposed that in a Colony possessing representative institutions, Ministers resign, appeal to the country, are defeated and replaced by the Opposition. On coming into power, the new Ministry introduces—as Ministers are not unlikely to do—a measure which it thinks will be popular, besides that which they were returned to carry out. The Legislative Council throws it out, the Ministry advises the Governor to appoint sufficient Legislative Councillors to overcome opposition in the Chamber; the people have not been consulted and support the arguments advanced in the Council, but (supposing Ministers have the power they think should be theirs) the Governor must grant the appointments asked for; the result would be that the Council is coerced, the measures are passed, and the people come under the law to which they may object and on which they have not been consulted.

The two Houses of the New Zealand Parliament possess each at present absolute liberty of speech; but, under the proposed change, the freedom of the Legislative Council would be at the mercy of the Ministry; the consent of both Chambers is now necessary before a measure can receive the Governor's assent. Should a measure be thrown out, it is open to Ministers to appeal to the country; thereafter, if the Legislative Council were to disregard the wishes of the Electorate as expressed at the polls, a sufficient emergency would then have arisen to justify the Governor in granting Ministers a sufficient number of appointments to bring the Upper House into harmony with the country.

This is, I submit, the constitutional practice, and it is more in accordance with the principles of freedom that the people should be the ultimate Court of Appeal in any difference between the Chambers, than that the power should rest with Ministers.

In a Despatch dated 19th October 1839, Lord John Russell says, "Every "political Constitution, in which different bodies share political power, is only "enabled to exist by the forbearance of those among whom this power is "distributed."

I would add that if the Constitutional checks which experience has placed on the power of the different bodies is swept away, the result will be, a distinct loss of liberty to the Colony, and almost absolute power to the Ministry.

The late Lord Granville, in a Despatch to Lord Belmore dated 2nd October 1869,† writes as follows: "When writing that Despatch, I was fully aware that "the number of the Upper House was unlimited. I was also fully aware that "on certain critical occasions it may become not only expedient but indis- "pensable to bring the two Houses into harmony by creating or threatening to "create a number of Legislative Councillors sufficient for that purpose, but it "is not the less clear that the value and character of the Upper House will be "destroyed if every successive Ministry is at liberty, without sufficient occasion, "to obtain a majority in the Council by the creation of Councillors." † See Appendix I. p. 21.

I respectfully submit that this extract, and the one foregoing, breathe just as much of the spirit of the Constitution of the present day as when they were written, and that they are opposed to the view held by my Ministers.

With these remarks, I now beg to leave that branch of the subject for your Lordship's consideration.

With reference to my reasons for not accepting the advice of Ministers, your Lordship will be already aware that only two days had elapsed after my arrival in the Colony, when the Premier waited on me and tendered the advice my refusal to accept of which has given rise to this Despatch.

When I asked for delay that I might make myself acquainted with the subject, Mr. Ballance explained that to enable his supporters to settle down to their work in Parliament it was absolutely necessary that this question should be settled and the appointments made before Parliament met, which event occurred on the 23rd of June.

Whatever may be your Lordship's opinion of the course I have pursued, you will not fail to observe that my position was one of considerable difficulty; the same advice that was tendered to me had been offered to my predecessor, who, with his three years' experience of the Colony, had not been able to accept it: his secret memorandum on the subject lay before me. I had not had time to examine the matter for myself. I was confronted with a reason for immediate decision, as to the value of which I had not had time to decide; the difference between the number declined by Ministers and the number they would accept was so small that I could not think the reasons given were sufficient to account for their action, and they appeared to be so incommensurate with the gravity of the step they took of creating a difference with the Governor, that I felt convinced that much more cogent reasons should be given than I had yet heard before I would be justified in accepting the advice tendered by Ministers.

For any further information on the subject I would refer your Lordship to the communications which have passed between myself and the Ministers dated the 27th July, the 2nd, 4th, 5th, 8th, 9th August, and also to the other papers which are mentioned in the accompanying schedule.

Before closing this Despatch I would beg to remark that this unfortunate difference between myself and the Ministers could not have occurred were the appointments to the Legislative Council made on a fixed principle.

If the Act for amending the mode of appointing Legislative Councillors were further amended in the following direction, the system would, except in an emergency, be self-adjusting.

I would enact that the strength of the Council should bear a fixed proportion to that of the House of Representatives; that it should be increased or decreased *pari passu* with the other Chamber, as occasion may require; that vacancies be filled up within three months of their occurrence by the Governor on the advice of Ministers; that a clause be inserted giving the Governor the power to appoint, on the advice of Ministers on an *emergency*, such a number of new Councillors as would bring the Council into harmony with the country; some such enactment as this would effectually prevent any future differences.

Since this paragraph was written I have ascertained that in the year 1887 the late Sir Frederick Whittaker obtained a Committee of the Legislative Council to consider and report as to the best plan of reducing the numbers of the Council to one-half of the number of the Members of the House. He had previously moved to that effect, and also that the same proportion should thereafter be maintained.

The Committee reported in favour of the proposal, but no further action was taken.

From this it is clear that the Council in 1887 affirmed the general principles which I have ventured to suggest.

If there is anything in the manner in which I have brought this question under your Lordship's notice not entirely consonant with the usual practice I beg you will attribute it to the unusual circumstances in which I have been placed, so soon after my arrival in the Colony.

I now leave the matter in your Lordship's hands, in the most perfect confidence that you will do me the justice to believe that I have been actuated solely by a desire to do what is best for the interests of the great and important Colony in which it is my privilege and pride to have been placed.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Glasgow.*

The Right Hon.
The Lord Knutsford, &c., &c.,
Secretary of State for the Colonies.

Enclosure 1 in No. 9.

MINISTERS respectfully desire, through his Excellency, to direct the attention of the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies, to a difference between his Excellency the Governor and his Ministers, on a question which Ministers think involves the status of a self-governing Colony of the Empire.

The facts are briefly as follows:—Immediately after the last general election the then Governor, Lord Onslow, appointed upon advice, seven members to the Legislative Council. The Government of Sir Henry Atkinson was, as the result of the election at the time, in a minority, and resigned office upon the day of the meeting of Parliament. Mr. Ballance was sent for to form an Administration and his Government was supported by a large majority of the House of Representatives. A short session was held, and the General Assembly was prorogued to enable the Government to bring down their policy in another session. In that session their principal measures were carried by large majorities in the House, but some of the vital points of policy in these measures were defeated by still larger majorities in the Legislative Council, the position of the Government in the second Chamber on the question being represented by adverse votes of 18 to 5.

In the majority were included six out of the seven members (the seventh being the Speaker) appointed on the advice, at the time, of a defeated Ministry. During the recess, and shortly before Lord Onslow's departure from the Colony, Mr. Ballance advised his Excellency to appoint twelve members, as the least number thought necessary to allow the Government to be fairly represented in the second Chamber, and to enable the legislative and other functions which constitutionally pertain to this branch of the Legislature to be adequately performed.

Between the time of Mr. Ballance's Government being formed and when advice was tendered to Lord Onslow there had been six deaths, one vacation through absence, and leaves of absence extending over the next ensuing session, while it was notorious that several Members were, through old age, extremely unlikely to attend the next meeting of Parliament. Notwithstanding these facts, Lord Onslow refused to appoint a greater number of Councillors than eight, which number Ministers refused to accept. Lord Onslow left a confidential memorandum* (which he was good enough to submit to Mr. Ballance for perusal) for his successor in which was contained an extract from a Wellington Opposition newspaper extremely hostile to the Government, containing reasons for not accepting the advice of Ministers. The responsibility was transferred from Lord Onslow to his successor, Lord Glasgow.

* *See* page 23.

Between the departure of Lord Onslow and the arrival of Lord Glasgow the strength of the Council was still further diminished by one death. Upon the arrival of Lord Glasgow Mr. Ballance tendered his Excellency the same advice as he had given Lord Onslow, namely, to call 12 new members to the Council. His Excellency declined to accept the advice, but offered to appoint eight, with an additional member when the written resignation, telegraphed by the Agent-General, of the Honourable Randall Johnson arrived in the Colony. Ministers declined to accept a less number than they advised. Since then a Member of the Council, the Speaker, Sir Harry Atkinson, has died, while another has resigned. In this position the question remains.

Ministers would point out that the Parliament is in session, and they are answerable to the House of Representatives for the advice tendered to his Excellency. It has been alleged that they ought to have resigned when their advice was declined, but they relied on the constitutional practice as expressed in "Todd's Parliamentary Government in the British Colonies, 1880," p. 590, which is as follows: "They would be responsible for the advice they gave, but "could not strictly be held accountable for their advice not having prevailed; "for, if it be the right and duty of the Governor to act in any case contrary "to the advice of his Ministers, they cannot be held responsible for his action, "and should not feel themselves justified in retiring from the administration of "public affairs."

Ministers are of opinion that the responsibility of appointments to the Council should

should have rested with the responsible advisers of his Excellency, and that the refusal to accept their advice is in derogation of the rights and privileges of a self-governing Colony. In this case his Excellency is placed in the position of acting without advice, unless it be the advice of persons who are not responsible, and withdraws from those responsible the confidence which the Constitution requires him to repose in them, upon the inadequate ground that nine are preferable to 12 additions to the Council.

It is further to be observed that while the advice of a Government that had just been defeated at a general election was accepted, the advice of a Ministry enjoying the confidence of a large majority of the representatives of the people is declined. Ministers, in fact, are impelled to the conclusion that the way in which their advice has been treated is more in harmony with the methods of a Crown Colony than with the practice followed in a great self-governing Colony which has long enjoyed the advantages of a free Constitution and a wide autonomy within the limits of the Empire.

Premier's Office, Wellington,
5 August 1892.

(signed) *J. Ballance.*

SCHEDULE of Enclosures to Despatch of 8th August 1892 from the Earl of *Glasgow*, Governor of New Zealand, to the Right Honourable The Lord *Knutsford*, the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

1. A compilation of Acts and Instruments relating to the Constitution and Government of New Zealand.*

* Not printed.

2. An Act of the General Assembly of the Colony of New Zealand, entitled an Act to alter the mode of appointments to the Legislative Council.

3. Secret memorandum left behind him in Government House, Wellington, by the late Governor, the Earl of Onslow, accompanied by:—

(*a*) List of the several Premiers to whom present Councillors owe their seats.

(*b*) Memorandum showing the manner in which the Councillors appointed at Sir H. A. Atkinson's instance exercised their votes on Government Bills.

(*c*) and (*d*) Papers laid on the Table of the House in New South Wales with reference to appointments to the Legislative Council.†

† Printed as an Appendix. p. 69.

(*e*) List of Government measures, or measures supported by the Government, and rejected in the Upper House, 1891.

(*f*) Article from "Evening Post" with alterations expressing the view which Lord Onslow took in public of the duties of the Governor with respect to appointments to the Legislative Council.

(*g*) Remarks of the Premier on this Memorandum of Lord Onslow.

4. Excerpt from "Hansard" on the 24th June, question asked by the Leader of the Opposition, and the Premier's reply.

5. Return showing the strength of the Legislative Council for the last fifteen years.

6. Return to the House of Representatives, dated 30th June 1892, showing the names of the present Members of the Legislative Council, the dates of their appointments, and the names of the Premiers in office, with notes thereto by the Governor.

7. Memorandum from the Governor to the Premier, dated 27th July 1892.

8. Memorandum from the Premier to the Governor, dated 2nd August 1892.

9. Memorandum from the Governor to the Premier, dated 4th August 1892.

10. Memorandum

10. Memorandum from the Premier to the Governor, dated 5th August 1892.

11. Memorandum from the Governor to the Premier, dated 8th August 1892.

12. Memorandum from the Premier to the Governor, dated 9th August 1892.

Enclosure 2 in No. 9.

1891. ANALYSIS. No. 25.

Title.
1. Short Title.
2. Appointment of Members.
3. Members to hold office for seven years only. Saving as to existing Members.
4. Vacancies.
5. Questions as to Vacancies to be decided by Council. Appeal.
6. Quorum. Decision of Questions. Casting-vote.
7. Election of Speaker.
8. Clerk of Council to be Clerk of Parliaments.
9. Definition of "public defaulter."
10. Repeal. Saving of Appointments, &c.
11. When Act to come into force.
12. Privileges granted to retiring Members.

AN ACT to alter the Mode of making Appointments of Members of the Legislative Council of New Zealand, and to regulate Vacancies therein. Title.

17 September 1891.

Be it enacted by the General Assembly of New Zealand in Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:—

1. The Short Title of this Act is "The Legislative Council Act 1891." Short Title.

2. The Governor may from time to time, in Her Majesty's name, by an instrument or instruments under the Public Seal of the Colony, summon to the Legislative Council of New Zealand (hereinafter called the "Council") such persons as he shall think fit, and every person so summoned shall thereby become a Member thereof: Provided that no person shall be so summoned: Appointment of Members.

(1.) Who shall not be of the full age of 21 years, and either a natural-born subject of Her Majesty, or a subject of Her Majesty naturalised by or under any Act of the Imperial Parliament or by or under an Act of the General Assembly of New Zealand; or

(2.) Who at any time theretofore has been bankrupt and has not received his discharge, or who has been attainted or convicted of any treason, felony, or infamous offence within any part of Her Majesty's dominions, or as a public defaulter within the Colony, unless he has received a free pardon, or has undergone the sentence or punishment to which he was adjudged for such offence.

3. From and after the passing of this Act, every person who shall be appointed Member of the Council shall hold his seat therein for seven years, to be reckoned from the date of the instrument of his appointment, and no longer; but every such person may from time to time be reappointed. Members to hold office for seven years only.

Nothing in this Section contained shall apply to any Member of the Council who was appointed thereto before the passing of this Act. Saving as to existing Members.

4. The seat of any Member of the Council, whether appointed thereto before the time of the passing of this Act, or subsequently thereto, shall *ipso facto* be vacated:— Vacancies.

(1.) If he takes any oath or makes any declaration or acknowledgment of allegiance, obedience, or adherence to any foreign Prince or Power; or

(2.) If he does, or concurs in, or adopts any act whereby he may become a subject or citizen of any foreign State or Power, or is entitled to the rights, privileges, or immunities of a subject of any foreign State or Power; or

(3.) If he is a bankrupt, or compounds with his creditors under any Act for the time being in force; or

(4.) If he is a public defaulter, or is attainted of treason, or is convicted of felony or any infamous crime; or

(5.) If he resigns his seat by writing under his hand addressed to and accepted by the Governor; or

(6.) If for more than one whole Session of the General Assembly he fails, without permission of the Governor notified to the Council, to give his attendance in the Council.

Questions as to vacancies to be decided by Council.

5. Any question which shall arise within the Council as to any vacancy in the Council, or as to the right of any person to sit or vote therein, shall be referred by the Governor to the Council, which shall hear and determine the same:

Appeal.

Provided always that either the person respecting whose seat such question shall have arisen, or Her Majesty's Attorney-General for New Zealand on Her Majesty's behalf, may appeal from the determination of the said Council to Her Majesty; and the judgment of Her Majesty, given with the advice of Her Privy Council thereon, shall be final and conclusive to all intents and purposes.

Quorum.

6. The number of Members of the Council necessary to constitute a meeting for the exercise of its powers shall be regulated from time to time by Standing Orders of the Council.

Decision of questions.

All questions which shall arise in the Council shall be decided by a majority of votes of the Members present, other than the Speaker, and when the votes

Casting-vote.

shall be equal the Speaker shall have the casting-vote.

Election of Speaker.

7. Whenever, after the passing of this Act, the office of Speaker of the Legislative Council becomes vacant the said Council shall have the power and authority to elect one of its Members to fill the vacancy; and the Speaker so elected shall remain in office for five years, unless his seat as a Member of the Council becomes sooner vacant by resignation or effluxion of time or otherwise.

Clerk of Council to be Clerk of Parliaments.

8. The Clerk of the Legislative Council for the time being, so long as he shall hold such office, shall hold the office of Clerk of the Parliaments.

Definition of "public defaulter."

9. A "public defaulter" in this Act means any person who is convicted of wrongfully expending, using, or taking any moneys the property of Her Majesty, or of any local authority, or of any corporation represented by a local authority.

Repeal.

10. Sections 33, 35, 36, 37, 38, and 39 of the Constitution Act, "The Legislative Council Quorum Act 1865," and "The Clerk of Parliaments Act 1872," are hereby respectively repealed. Section 34 of the Constitution Act shall not apply to any future appointments to the Council.

Saving of appointments, &c.

Notwithstanding such repeal, all existing appointments of Speakers, Members, or officers respectively in the said Council, and all existing Standing Orders of the said Council, shall continue in force as if this Act had not been passed.

When Act to come into force.

11. On this Act coming into operation the Imperial Act passed in the 31st and 32nd years of the reign of Her Majesty, chapter 57, shall cease to have any further operation.

Privileges granted to retiring Members.

12. Any Member of the Legislative Council at the time of this Act becoming law, and who shall voluntarily resign such position, shall thereafter be entitled to a free railway pass over the New Zealand railways so long as such railways remain the property of the Colony, and shall also have access to the Parliamentary Library for the remainder of his life.

Enclosure 3 in No. 9.

MEMORANDUM from Lord *Onslow* to Lord *Glasgow*, 16th February 1892.

MEMORANDUM for His Excellency the Earl of *Glasgow*.

ON the 13th of February the Honourable the Premier expressed the desire of his Cabinet to submit to me the names of eighteen gentlemen for seats in the Legislative Council.

The first question which arose in my mind was how far I ought, seeing that your Excellency's appointment as my successor had been announced, to undertake responsibility in the matter.

Upon reflection, however, I satisfied myself that having closely followed Mr. Ballance's recent utterances on the subject and the debates in Parliament on similar appointments last year (for which some blame was cast both on my advisers and myself), I had no right to shrink from doing any action upon such advice of my Ministers as I thought they were constitutionally entitled to give.

I do not think it necessary to enter at length upon the circumstances attendant on the creation of the Speaker and six Councillors last year; the reasons which guided me in that action are fully set forth in the public Despatches printed and laid before Parliament, as well as in my Despatches of the 24th of January and 3rd of February 1891.

I may add, however, that the position of parties was remarkably similar to that which occurred in New South Wales subsequently.

There, instead of enrolling themselves under the banner of one party, the Labour Members announced that their support would be given to either party "in return for concessions," and Sir Henry Parkes, the Premier, whom it was loudly proclaimed had been "beaten at the polls," continued in power with the help of Labour Members for a short time.

There was nothing to prevent a similar thing having taken place here in respect to Sir Henry Atkinson's administration, had it not been for his own ill-health.

Mr. Ballance claims that he is entitled to make seven appointments to counterbalance these, and six more at least to take the place of deaths which have occurred since (one of the deaths has been of a newly-appointed Councillor), on the ground that on taking office he might have advised six or seven creations, and then have advised more consequent on deaths.

It is to be borne in mind, however, that the six made by Sir H. Atkinson's advice were the first for three years and subsequent to the deaths of a considerable number of Councillors.

The latter contention would limit Mr. Ballance's requirements to twelve new men.

I made careful enquiry into the names of the Premiers to whose advice the existing Councillors owe their seats, and to their voting last session.

Before the appointment of Sir George Grey as Premier, I am content to assume that as far as existing party distinctions are concerned none can be called of *Liberal type*. Since then Sir George Grey, Sir Julius Vogel, and Sir Robert Stout have advised the appointment of fifteen out of the thirty-nine.

Mr. Ballance contends that Sir Julius Vogel was not a Liberal Premier, and that his influence on the Stout-Vogel coalition Government was so great that one-half of the appointments made on their advice were of the political complexion of Sir Julius Vogel and not that of Sir Robert Stout.

Whether the existence of any such understanding can be taken officially into account is a matter for your Excellency's consideration.

It became apparent then to my mind that it would not be easy to justify to the Secretary of State my action, were I to consent to add such a number of Councillors to the fifteen created by Liberal Governments as could give them a majority over the existing majority of Councillors appointed by other Governments – 15 + 12 would make 27—the remaining Councillors would number but 24.

I should have been accused of lending myself to a scheme which might alter the complexion of the Upper House in order to enable the Ministry of the day to carry measures upon which the voice of the country had not been directly heard, and without the direct authority of the electors given to the proposal to bring the Upper House into harmony with the Lower.

Under those circumstances I declined to receive advice such as was proposed, and desired that it might be deferred until your Excellency's arrival, inasmuch as my stay in the Colony would not enable me to see the end of consequences which a persistent refusal to accept the advice of my Ministers would entail.

Your Excellency will find that of the principal measures introduced by or supported by the Government last session their financial Bills were carried in the Council. The Factories Act and a few others passed with amendment, while the Land Bill and the Electoral Bill were lost in conference with the other House. The Land for Settlement Bill, Workmen Lien, and Counties Bill, were rejected by majorities less than would have been counterbalanced by eight more appointments, the maximum to which I saw my way to accede, while the Shop Hours Bill and the Payment of Members Bill were rejected by very large majorities, not so great, however, as to remain unaffected if additions to the extent of Mr. Ballance's original proposal (18) were to be made.

16 February 1892. (signed). *Onslow.*

List of the several Premiers, to whom the present Legislative Councillors owe their seats.

Premier in office at date of appointments,

Stafford.	Fox.	Hall.
Domett.	Vogel.	Whitaker.
Weld.	Atkinson.	Stout.

Memorandum by the Clerk to the Legislative Council showing how the Legislative Councillors appointed in 1891 exercise their Votes on Measures introduced by the Government.

Session 2. 1891.

Hon. Mr. Bowen.

Legislative Council Bill:
3 Divisions. — Voted 2 with Government. Voted 1 against.

Aliens Bill:
1 Division. — Voted 1 against Government.

Truck Bill:
1 Division. — Voted 1 against Government.

Auctioneers Bill:
3 Divisions. — Voted 2 against Government. Absent 1.

Factories Bill:
9 Divisions. — Voted 9 against Government.

Shop Hours Bill:
1 Division. — Voted 1 against Government.

Female Suffrage Bill:
1 Division. — Voted 1 with Government.

Electoral Bill:
8 Divisions. — Voted 6 against Government. Absent 2.

Land Bill:	Voted 14 against Government.
15 Divisions.	Absent 1.
Payment of Members' Bill:	Voted 2 against Government.
2 Divisions.	
Selectors Land Revaluation Bill:	Voted 1 against Government.
1 Division.	
Workman's Lien Bill:	Voted 1 against Government.
2 Divisions.	Voted 1 with Government.
Land for Settlement Bill:	Voted 1 against Government.
1 Division.	

Hon. Mr. Fulton.

Legislative Council Bill:	
3 Divisions.	Voted 1 with Government.
	Voted 2 against.
Aliens Bill:	
1 Division.	Voted 1 against Government.
Truck Bill:	
1 Division.	Voted 1 against Government.
Auctioneers Bill:	
3 Divisions.	Voted 1 with Government.
	Voted 1 against.
	Absent 1.
Factories Bill:	
9 Divisions.	Voted 5 with Government.
	Voted 4 against.
Shop Hours Bill:	
1 Division.	Voted 1 against Government.
Female Suffrage Bill:	
1 Division.	Voted 1 against Government.
Electoral Bill:	
8 Divisions.	Voted 8 against Government.
Land Bill:	
15 Divisions.	Voted 3 with Government.
	Voted 11 against Government.
	Absent 1.
Payment of Members Bill:	
2 Divisions.	Voted 1 with Government.
	Voted 1 against.
Selectors Land Revaluation Bill:	
1 Division.	Voted with Government.
Workman's Lien Bill:	
2 Divisions.	Voted 2 with Government.
Land for Settlement Bill:	
1 Division.	Voted 1 against Government.

Hon. Mr. Johnston.	
Legislative Council Bill:	
3 Divisions.	Voted 2 with Government. Voted 1 against.
Aliens Bill:	
1 Division.	Voted 1 against Government.
Truck Bill:	
1 Division.	Voted 1 against Government.
Auctioneers Bill:	
3 Divisions.	Voted 2 against Government. Absent 1.
Factories Bill:	
9 Divisions.	Voted 2 against Government. Absent 7.
Shop Hours Bill:	
1 Division.	Voted 1 against Government.
Female Suffrage Bill:	
1 Division.	Voted 1 against Government.
Electoral Bill:	
8 Divisions.	Voted 4 against Government. Absent 4.
Land Bill:	
15 Divisions.	Voted 12 against Government. Voted 1 with Government. Absent 2.
Payment of Members Bill:	
2 Divisions.	Voted 2 against Government.
Selectors Land Revaluation Bill:	
1 Division.	Voted 1 against Government.
Workman's Lien Bill:	
2 Divisions.	Voted 1 against Government. Voted 1 with Government.
Land for Settlement:	
1 Division.	Absent.
Hon. Mr. Ormond.	
Legislative Council Bill:	
3 Divisions.	Voted 2 with Government. Voted 1 against.
Aliens Bill:	
1 Division.	Absent.
Truck Bill:	
1 Division.	Absent.
Auctioneers Bill:	
3 Divisions.	Voted 1 with Government. Voted 1 against. Absent 1.
Factories Bill:	
9 Divisions.	Absent.
Shop Hours Bill:	
1 Division.	Voted 1 against Government.
Female Suffrage Bill:	
1 Division.	Voted 1 against Government.

Electoral Bill :	
8 Divisions.	Voted 7 against Government.
	Absent 1.
Land Bill :	
15 Divisions.	Voted 14 against Government.
	Absent 1.
Payment of Members Bill :	
2 Divisions.	Voted 2 against Government.
Selectors Land Revaluation Bill :	
1 Division.	Voted 1 with Government.
Workman's Lien Bill :	
2 Divisions.	Voted 1 against Government.
	Absent 1.
Land for Settlement Bill :	
1 Division.	Voted 1 with Government.
Hon. Mr. Downie Stewart.	
Legislative Council Bill :	
3 Divisions.	Voted 1 with Government.
	Voted 2 against.
Aliens Bill :	
1 Division.	Voted 1 against Government.
Truck Bill :	
1 Division.	Voted 1 with Government.
Auctioneers Bill :	
3 Divisions.	Voted 1 against Government.
	Voted 2 with Government.
Factories Bill :	
9 Divisions.	Voted 4 with Government.
	Voted 5 against.
Shop Hours Bill :	
1 Division.	Voted 1 with Government.
Female Suffrage Bill :	
1 Division.	Voted 1 against Government.
Electoral Bill :	
8 Divisions.	Voted 3 with Government.
	Voted 5 against.
Land Bill :	
15 Divisions.	Voted 10 with Government.
	Voted 5 against.
Payment of Members Bill :	
2 Divisions.	Voted 1 with Government.
	Voted 1 against.
Selectors Land Revaluation Bill :	
1 Division.	Voted 1 with Government.
Workman's Lien Bill :	
2 Divisions.	Voted 2 with Government.
Land for Settlement Bill :	
1 Division.	Voted 1 with Government.

Hon. J. B. Whyte.	
Legislative Council Bill:	
3 Divisions.	Absent.
Aliens Bill:	
1 Division.	Voted 1 against Government.
Truck Bill:	
1 Division.	Voted 1 against Government.
Auctioneers Bill:	
3 Divisions.	Voted 1 with Government. Absent 2.
Factories Bill:	
9 Divisions.	Voted 2 with Government. Absent 7.
Shop Hours Bill:	
1 Division.	Voted 1 against Government.
Female Suffrage Bill:	
1 Division.	Voted 1 with Government.
Electoral Bill:	
8 Divisions.	Voted 3 with Government. Voted 5 against.
Land Bill:	
15 Divisions.	Voted 3 with Government. Voted 11 against. Absent 1.
Payment of Members Bill:	
2 Divisions.	Voted 2 against Government.
Selectors Land Revaluation Bill:	
1 Division.	Absent.
Workman's Lien Bill:	
2 Divisions.	Voted 2 with Government.
Land for Settlement Bill:	
1 Division.	Voted 1 against Government.

Rejected Bills.—Session 11.—1891.

Local omitted.

Aliens Act Amendment.	In Conference.
Counties Act Amendment.	By Legislative Council.
Electoral.	In Conference.
Female Suffrage.	By Legislative Council.
Friendly Societies Acts Amendment.	By Legislative Council.
Law Practitioners.	By Legislative Council.
Land Bill.	In Conference.
Land for Settlement.	By Legislative Council.
Payment of Members.	Laid aside by Legislative Council. (Not rejected.)
Shop Hours.	By Legislative Council.
Selectors Land Revaluation Continuance and Amendment.	By Legislative Council.
Workman's Lien.	By Legislative Council.

"Evening Post," Monday, 15 February 1892.

THE GOVERNOR'S LESSON.

[Alterations and comments of Lord Onslow shown in *Italics*.]

Nothing could have been more apt, better-timed, or more suggestively true than his Excellency Lord Onslow's remarks on Friday night respecting the position and functions of an Upper Chamber. He very clearly defined the legal and nominal prerogative of such a Chamber as limited by constitutional usage. His words were pregnant with meaning in the position of affairs in this colony at the present time, although they were, of course, quite of a general character. It would have been improper for him to have pointed the application of the principles he laid down, but it is easy for the most careless observer to read between the lines Paraphrased and simplified, his Excellency's remarks amount to this: that the constitutional function of a second Chamber is not to set up its own will in stubborn and immovable opposition to the will of the people, but to interpose such a cheque upon hasty legislation as shall give the people time to consider the subject fully, and to form and express a mature and decided opinion upon the questions at issue. For an Upper House to attempt to do more than this would, as Lord Onslow points out, be to admit that the common sense upon which Englishmen pride themselves no longer guided its action, and the inevitable result would be an irresistible movement for the abolition of such a Chamber. The House of Lords, the most time-honoured and Conservative of Upper Chambers, has never yet so set itself against the fulfilment of the well-considered and clearly-expressed popular will. Had it done so it would ere this have belonged to the things of the past. Conservative although its majorities have always been, it has gracefully yielded when unmistakeably shown that the matured opinion of the people was in favour of any measure of progress. The various Reform Bills at first unhesitatingly rejected by it have been accepted after direct reference of them to the people, and their receiving emphatic approval at the polling booths. The House of Lords, having made its protest, has ever yielded gracefully when the popular verdict has on appeal gone against it. It has never been necessary to resort to the once-threatened extreme expedient of swamping the House by a creation of Peers. Lord Onslow will himself return to England to take part in another early surrender of the views of the majority of his fellow Peers to those of the people. The House of Lords will undoubtedly reject the first Home Rule for Ireland Bill which the Commons may pass, and Lord Onslow will no doubt vote with the majority. Practically, of course, the question of Home Rule will be the issue on which the impending general election at home will depend, and if Mr. Gladstone returns to power a Home Rule Bill will certainly be passed by the House of Commons. But no matter what the majority there may be, the Bill will as certainly be rejected by the Lords. Then it will be Mr. Gladstone's duty to take his Bill to the constituencies, and ask them to express a direct opinion upon it. If such an appeal is made and answered by an emphatic expression of public approval, then the House of Lords will have fulfilled its constitutional duty, and Lord Onslow and his friends will, no doubt, with characteristic common sense, accept and yield to the will of the people. There will be no howl raised at home at the action of the Lords in refusing to accept the opinion expressed in the general election on the general question, and insisting on a specific reference of the Bill to the constituencies. It will be within its rights in thus delaying definite action, and no one will complain of such a course being adopted. So in like manner, and this, we take it, was the lesson intended to be conveyed in Lord Onslow's speech, has the Legislative Council been quite within its rights in refusing to pass all the policy measures of the present Government simply because they have been formulated by a Ministry chosen from the majority returned on general principles at the last general election. [The Council has a clear constitutional right to insist that the precise measures shall be specifically referred to the verdict of the constituencies] [*not every measure but every great fundamental change*]. Then if the people declare that they want these measures passed it will be the duty of the Council to bow to that opinion, however unwise they deem it. To oppose it further would be unconstitutional obstruction. The Government policy measures which the Council rejected last Session, and on which a most improper clamour against that Chamber has been raised, were the Payment of Members Bill, in respect to the largely-increased payment proposed;

the Land Bill, so far as the extinguishment of the freehold tenure is concerned; and the [re-purchase of private lands for settlement purposes] [*rejected by small majority*]. The Council is perfectly right in insisting that the deliberate sense of the country shall be taken on these proposals. Certainly they were not prominently before the country at the general election. The proper course for the Government to adopt is to appeal from the Council to the country on these measures [*or on the question of bringing the Upper House into harmony with the Lower*], instead of attempting to swamp the Council by the creation of new members without the country being consulted, or the using of wild threats with a view to coercing the Council into abandoning its constitutional position. Lord Onslow has in the most admirable manner pointed out to his Advisers the constitutional course which they should follow. If they pursue it, they will, we are convinced, find that the Council will accept the interpretation of its functions as laid down by the Governor, and act constitutionally with the common sense credited to it by his Excellency.

MEMORANDUM from the Premier.

The Premier presents his compliments to his Excellency, and has perused the Memorandum proposed to be left for Lord Glasgow. The Premier does not at present see the necessity of going into the question at length. The Government think that their position in the Council is such that the legislation demanded by the country cannot be given effect to, and that, in order to carry out the will of the people, as represented at the ballot-box, at least twelve new Councillors ought to be created. The Premier does not acknowledge the accuracy of the article contained in the "Evening Post," a journal personally and malignantly hostile to the Government.

(signed) *J. Ballance.*

Premier's Office, 16 February 1892.

His Excellency the Earl of Glasgow:

THE enclosed papers were shown to the Premier that he may know exactly what has taken place between Lord Onslow and his successor, but Lord Onslow judges that he is within his rights in leaving any memorandum he may think it right to leave for the information of his successor.

The article in the "Evening Post" only professes to interpret Lord Onslow's personal views, and Lord Onslow says that they accurately represent them.

The "Post" has also been, up to their article, "personally and malignantly "hostile to Lord Onslow," and it is not, therefore, for any reason that the article is appended except that it expresses in an easily-read form exactly that which Lord Onslow feels.

(Initialed) *O.*

16th February 1892.

Enclosure 4 in No. 9.

EXCERPT from "Hansard," 24th June 1892; Legislative Council.

Mr. Rolleston asked the Premier if the rumour which is current to the effect that Ministers have on two occasions during the recess tendered important advice to the Crown affecting the present constitution of the Upper House, and that the advice has not been accepted, is correct; and if so, will he state, for the information of this House, the particulars of the course which Ministers have taken, and what they propose to do under the circumstances?

Mr. Ballance said that to the first part of the question he had to reply that the rumour was correct, that during the recess the Governor had been advised to make such addition to the strength of the Legislative Council as would enable it more effectively to discharge its functions, and to perform them more in harmony with the opinion of the country, and that that advice had not been accepted.

In answer to the second part of the question he had to say that the Government had conveyed to his Excellency the advice that less than the addition of twelve members would not place the House in a state of efficiency. The course which Ministers might pursue would depend upon the course of legislation.

Enclosure 5 in No. 9.

Number of Members in the Legislative Council who have appeared on the Roll each year for the last 15 years:—

1878	No. of Councillors	46
1879	Ditto	49
1880	Ditto	46
1881	Ditto	43
1882	Ditto	47
1883	Ditto	50
1884	Ditto	49
1885	Ditto	53
1886	Ditto	53
1887	Ditto	49
1888	Ditto	45
1889	Ditto	43
1890	Ditto	39
1891	Ditto	46
1892	Ditto	35

Enclosure 6 in No. 9.

1892.—New Zealand.

Present Members of the Legislative Council (Return showing Names of).

Return to an Order of the House of Representatives dated the 30th day of June 1892. —*Ordered*,—"That a Return be laid before this House showing the names of the present Members of the Legislative Council, the dates of their several appointments, and the names of the Premiers in office at the time such appointments were made."—(Hon. Sir *J. Hall.*)

—	Name of Member.	Date of Appointment.	Premier in Office.
*	W. D. H. Baillie	8 March 1861	Stafford.
*	Sir G. S. Whitmore	31 August 1863	Domett.
‡	J. B. A. Acland	8 July 1865	Weld.
	H. J. Miller (Speaker)	8 July 1865	Weld.
‡	W. B. D. Mantell	19 June 1866	Stafford.
‡	Mathew Holmes	19 June 1866	Stafford.
‡	Henry Scotland	24 February 1868	Stafford.
‡	J. A. Bonar	27 June 1868	Stafford.
‡	M. S. Grace	13 May 1870	Fox.
‡	Robert Hart	9 July 1872	Fox.
*	Daniel Pollen	12 May 1873	Vogel.
‡	J. T. Peacock	9 October 1877	Atkinson.
*	J. N. Wilson	23 November 1877	Grey.
*	W. H. Reynolds	30 April 1878	Grey.
*	Sir P. A. Buckley	25 July 1878	Grey
*	Patrick Dignan	3 February 1879	Grey.
‡	Richard Oliver	10 November 1881	Hall.
‡	George McLean	19 December 1881	Hall.
‡	E. C. J. Stevens	7 March 1882	Hall.
‡	Henry Williams	7 March 1882	Hall.
‡	J. W. Barnicoat	14 May 1883	Whitaker.
*	C. W. A. T. Kenny	15 May 1885	Stout.
*	G. B. Morris	15 May 1885	Stout.
*	Robert Pharazyn	15 May 1885	Stout.
*	Joseph Shephard	15 May 1885	Stout.
*	S. E. Shrimski	15 May 1885	Stout.
†	William Swanson	15 May 1885	Stout.
†	H. K. Taiaroa	15 May 1885	Stout.
†	Lancelot Walker	15 May 1885	Stout.
†	Ropata Wahawaha	10 May 1887	Stout.
‡	C. C. Bowen	20 January 1891	Atkinson.
‡	C. J. Johnston	20 January 1891	Atkinson.
‡	J. D. Ormond	20 January 1891	Atkinson.
‡	W. D. Stewart	20 January 1891	Atkinson.
‡	J. B. Whyte	20 January 1891	Atkinson.
Totals	18 16		
	+ 4 — 4		
	22 12		

Colonial Secretary's Office, Wellington, 13 July 1892.

Hugh Pollen, Under-Secretary.

§ * Denotes supporters of the Government.
† Denotes supporters of the Opposition appointed by a Coalition Government, deducted from the Government supporters and added to the Opposition.
‡ Denotes the Opposition.

Note.—Including the Speaker this Council numbers 35.

§ N.B.—*The classification of this table and the notes are additions made by Lord Glasgow to the original return.*

Glasgow.

Enclosure 7 in No. 9.

MEMORANDUM for Ministers.

HIS Excellency has considered the draft Memorandum* left with him yesterday by the Premier, and he desires to make a few remarks upon it for the consideration of Ministers. * *See* Enclosure 1.

He observes that the Memorandum, in quoting page 590 of Todd's "Parliamentary Government in the British Colonies, 1880," recognises that the difference between himself and Ministers is "a question of an Imperial "nature, in which," in a sense, "the general policy of the Empire is involved, "and in which it is the duty of a Governor to exercise the power vested in him, "in his capacity as an Imperial officer, without limitation or restraint."

That this is so is evident, because it is only under such circumstances that, according to the latter part of the same paragraph, Ministers can claim, that while they are responsible to Parliament for the advice they have given they cannot be strictly held accountable for their advice not having prevailed.

This being so, his Excellency is at a loss to understand how Ministers can be of opinion "that the responsibility of appointments to the Council should have "vested with the responsible advisers of his Excellency, and that the refusal to "accept their advice is in derogation of the rights and privileges of a self-"governing Colony;" and he desires to point out that no self-governing Colony possesses the right they claim.

With regard to the statement that in offering a smaller number of appointments than Ministers asked for, he withdrew "from those responsible the "confidence which the Constitution required him to repose in them," upon the inadequate ground that nine [9] are preferable to twelve [12] additions to the Council; in the first place he replies that he feels himself bound to resist their advice upon the ground that to grant the numbers Ministers asked for would be an unconstitutional interference with the liberties of the Legislative Council.

In the second place, considering that his Excellency is personally responsible to the Crown for the manner in which he exercises the prerogative right of making appointments to the Council, he considers that the difference between nine [9] and twelve [12] appointments is an inadequate reason for creating a question between his Excellency and Ministers.

Government House, Wellington, (Initialed)
27 July 1892. *G.*

Enclosure 8 in No. 9.

MEMORANDUM for His Excellency.

IN reply to his Excellency's Memorandum of the 27th ultimo, the Premier respectfully would observe that Ministers do not admit that the case is one in which "it is the duty of a Governor to exercise the power vested in him in "his capacity as an Imperial officer, without limitation or restraint." If this were so the Governor might make appointments to the Council without the advice of Ministers.

The reference of Ministers in the Memo. to the authority quoted (Todd) was merely a reply to the assumption of those who would contend that, while the appointment of Councillors was different from the ordinary exercise of the Governor's powers, Ministers were bound to resign if their advice was not taken.

That this limitation was placed on the quotation is evident from the fact that Ministers immediately proceeded to state their own opinion with respect to Ministerial responsibility.

The same authority goes on to say (Todd, page 590): "But according to "constitutional analogy, no right should be claimed by the Governor, except "in cases wherein, under the Royal Instructions, he is bound as an Imperial

"officer to act independently of his Ministers." Ministers do not find that in respect to the question under consideration such independence is expressed or implied in the Royal Instructions. They believe the powers referred to in the passage quoted are of a different character from those exercisable in the appointment of Members to the Legislative Council.

His Excellency states that "he feels himself bound to resist their advice "upon the ground that to grant the number Ministers asked for would be an "unconstitutional interference with the liberties of the Legislative Council."

This, Ministers submit, is the whole question at issue. They have given reasons why the appointment of twelve Members would be constitutional and proper, and they respectfully remark that his Excellency has stated no reason why nine would be constitutional and twelve unconstitutional, or upon what grounds it would be "an unconstitutional interference with the liberties of "the Legislative Council."

In reference to the last paragraph of his Excellency's Memorandum, Ministers do not agree that the Governor is "personally responsible to the Crown for the "manner in which he exercises the prerogative right of making appointments to "the Council" in any other sense than the exercise of responsibility upon the advice of his Responsible Advisers.

They would further observe that the appointment of Councillors is not a "prerogative right," but a statutory act under "the Legislative Council Act, "1891" (N. Z.).

His Excellency's attention is respectfully directed to Despatch of 11th April 1891 from Lord Knutsford to Lord Onslow, in which the Secretary of State remarks: "With regard to the appointments to the Legislative Council "recommended by the late Government, I am of opinion that, in accepting the "advice tendered to you by your Lordship's responsible Ministers under the "circumstances described in your Despatches, you acted strictly in accordance "with the Constitution of the Colony; but I do not desire to be understood to "offer any opinion upon the action of your Ministers in tendering that advice." The terms of this Despatch, Ministers are of opinion, show that the appointment of Councillors is not "a personal act" on the part of the Governor in the sense referred to by Todd in the passage cited by his Excellency.

Ministers agree with his Excellency that the difference between nine and twelve appointments is "an inadequate reason for creating a question between "his Excellency and Ministers," but they also think that this argument applies also to the effect on the "liberties of the Legislative Council" of the three appointments his Excellency has been unwilling to make. If these form an inadequate reason for creating a question between his Excellency and Ministers, they are as inadequate to deserve the name of "an unconstitutional interference "with the liberties of the Legislative Council."

Ministers thought, and were therefore bound to advise, that less than 12 would not be sufficient to enable the functions of the Council to be properly discharged. They also think their advice was not unreasonable or unconstitutional.

(signed) *J. Ballance,*

Premier's Office, Wellington,
2 August 1892.

Enclosure 9 in No. 9.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PREMIER.

IN reply to the Premier's Memorandum of the 2nd August, the Governor notes that Ministers do not admit that the case is one in which it is the duty of a Governor "to exercise the power vested in him as an Imperial officer without "limitation or restraint;" in that he agrees with Ministers, and as the inference (which the Governor still thinks he was justified in drawing, from the reasons given by Ministers for not resigning) turns out to have rested on a misconception, the argument which he based on it falls to the ground, and it only remains for him to notice one or two points.

The

The Premier directs attention to the use the Governor made of the words "prerogative right." The sentence should have run thus," considering that the "Governor is personally responsible to the Crown for the manner in which he "exercises the prerogative right in discriminating as to the number of appoint-"ments which ought to be made to the Council, he considers, &c., &c."

With regard to the statement that in the opinion of Ministers the appointment of Councillors is not a "personal act" on the part of the Governor, the Governor replies that the appointment of Councillors is, in his opinion, a matter in which he is not bound to follow the advice of his Ministers, except on the occasion of great emergency, and that precedents in the history of the Mother Country exist, sufficient to show what are to be considered such occasions; in ordinary circumstances the Governor would naturally accept Ministers' advice as to appointments, but occasions may arise when the Governor is of opinion that the appointments proposed may interfere with the balance of parties in the Upper House; in such a case it is essential in the interests of the Colony that appointments should only be made to such an extent as shall be safe.

In a Despatch written by Sir H. Robinson to Lord Kimberley on 27th August 1872, will be found the following:—"It will be seen that in every instance when "questions have arisen as to the appointment of additional members of Council, "the Governor has acted on his own responsibility without previous reference to "the Secretary of State, and that when the course adopted has been reported "home, the Secretary of State has simply expressed his opinion on the propriety "or otherwise of the previous proceedings."

The Governor adduces this extract as a proof that he is by no means the first Governor who has acted on his own responsibility on similar questions in Colonies possessing Responsible Government.

In a Despatch written by Lord Carnarvon to Lord Normanby in 1874, occurs the following:—"In a Colony having a Constitution such as Queensland, the "tendency to introduce a large addition to the number of the Legislative Council "for the purpose of giving effect to a particular course of policy, will from time to "time make itself felt. But if the balance of Constitutional power is not to be "more than a mere theory, it is clear that such a tendency cannot be encouraged "to take its full course. * * * It is prudent to avoid such an increase in the "number of Legislative Council, as may give a temporary advantage to one party, "thereby altering the Constitutional character and functions of the Legislative "Body, weakening its general influence, and possibly, if not provoking political "reprisals at some future day, at least encouraging a practice, which the more it "is indulged, the less easy will it be to restrain."

The Governor claims that the arguments used by Lord Carnarvon, though used under slightly different circumstances, meet the present case, in so far as that what Ministers ask would give them the right Lord Carnarvon deprecates.

In the Memorandum which Ministers propose should be sent to the Secretary of State, they aver that the responsibility of making appointments should have vested with the Responsible Advisers of the Governor; if this is conceded, then Ministers may give way to the tendency deprecated by Lord Carnarvon without check or hindrance; indeed nothing but their own moderation could hinder a strong Ministry, on entering office, from taking steps to bring the Upper House into harmony with the Lower, a step which the Governor need not remark can only be done constitutionally on an occasion of great emergency.

In reply to Ministers' remark that the Governor has given no reason for thinking that it would be unconstitutional to grant twelve Members, and constitutional to grant nine, his reason was based on the best information he was able to give on his arrival in the Colony, and it is supported by the Return issued on the 13th July showing the names of present Members of Legislative Council, from which he finds that there are in the Council, excluding the Speaker, eighteen Councillors appointed by Conservative Governments, and sixteen appointed by Liberal Governments. But he understands that four of these appointed by Sir Robert Stout were really the appointments of coalition Members of his Ministry, and should therefore be counted as Conservatives. Taking four Members from the Liberals and giving them to the Conservatives brings on the numbers as twelve Government supporters against twenty-two

Opposition Members, or a difference of ten. The Governor, therefore, concludes that nine is the largest number he can offer.

The Governor is aware that the Premier does not agree that this is a proper measure of the strength of Parties, and he admits that it is not easy to come to a conclusion in a non-representative House, but the Governor believes that when new policy of an advanced kind is introduced in such a Chamber, Members vote according to their consciences and not on Party lines, and that when the criss is over, Members generally will return to their Party allegiance.*

With regard to Ministers' reasons for preferring twelve, the Governor desires to point out that besides those given in the draft Memorandum addressed to the Secretary of State, which practically meant efficiency, the Premier, in his reply to the Leader of the Opposition on the 24th June, gave a reason of a different nature, the gist of which was, that the Governor had been advised to grant such appointments as would enable the Chamber more efficiently to discharge its functions, and to perform those functions more in harmony with the feelings of the country.

The latter phrase confirms the Governor in the opinion that he should not grant more than the number he has offered, and having reconsidered the whole question, he finds that he cannot recede from the position he has taken up, and he will be prepared to forward Ministers' Memorandum to Her Majesty's Secretary of State for the Colonies, and he begs that he may have it not later than Friday evening (5th instant).

4 August 1892. (signed) *Glasgow.*

Enclosure 10 in No. 9.

MEMORANDUM for His Excellency.

MINISTERS have read his Excellency's Memo. of the 4th inst., and are glad to recognise that his Excellency does not insist on the position of "an Imperial "officer, without limitation or restraint;" that his Excellency is bound to accept the advice of his Ministers "on the occasion of a great emergency," and that "in ordinary circumstances the Governor would naturally accept Ministers' "advice as to appointments," but they cannot admit that his Excellency has been well informed that the proposed appointments would "interfere with the "balance of Parties."

In reply to the remark of Ministers that no reason had been given that it would be unconstitutional to grant twelve members and constitutional to grant nine, his Excellency replies that "his reason was based on the best information "he was able to get on his arrival in the Colony, and it is supported by the "Return issued on the 13th July, showing the names of the present Members of "the Legislative Council." Ministers would observe that "the best information" referred to was never submitted to them in order that its character or source might have been examined by responsible Ministers, so that they might have had the opportunity of advising his Excellency upon it, and they desire to express their astonishment and regret that a course should have been taken which tends to discredit the Government.

That the information referred to is supported by the Return is not shown. His Excellency has apparently made a mistake in respect to the Members appointed by Conservative and Liberal Governments. In the Memo. of Ministers of the 2nd August they gave the numbers as 26 and 9, whereas his Excellency states the numbers as 22 Opposition Members and 12 Government supporters. His Excellency believes that "when the crisis is over Members "generally will return to their Party allegiance."

Ministers do not know of any "crisis," and think that there is as little likelihood of Members returning to their Party allegiance as there is of a Whig who had become Tory after being made a Peer returning to his allegiance to Mr. Gladstone. The precedents are so few for such a reversion in politics that they prove the rule that once Members leave the Liberal fold they leave for good. The "crisis" in this instance is the well-developed policy of the

the Liberal Party in the country, which an overwhelming majority of Tory gentlemen in the Legislative Council have found themselves in a position to mutilate and destroy.

Nor do Ministers understand why the phrase used by the Premier "to "perform those functions more in harmony with the freedom of the country" should confirm the Governor in the opinion that he should not grant more than the number he has offered Ministers respectfully submit that the Governor, being neutral in politics, is in no way permitted by the spirit of the Constitution to do anything that will prevent the feeling of the country from being expressed in legislation. It would indeed be a dangerous doctrine, keeping in view the friendly relations that should exist between the Colony and the Mother country, that the representative of Her Majesty should consider it to be his duty to thwart the people of the Colony in giving expression to their feelings and opinions.

Ministers do not consider the authorities, quoted in his last Memo. by his Excellency, are applicable in the present case, and they need not be more particularly noticed.

Ministers thank his Excellency for the intimation that he will forward their Memorandum to the Secretary of State, and they respectfully request that the whole of the Memoranda on the subject may be forwarded at the same time

Premier's Office, Wellington, 5 August 1892. (signed) *J. Ballance.*

Enclosure 11 in No. 9.

MEMORANDUM for the Premier.

THE Governor, in reply to Ministers' Memorandum of the 5th inst., does not propose to make any comment upon it, except in the first place to explain that "the best information he was able to obtain" was procured solely from public documents and the Memorandum left by Lord Onslow.

In the second place, with regard to the passage where Ministers submit "that the Governor being neutral in politics, is in no way permitted by the "spirit of the Constitution to do anything which will prevent the feelings of "the country from being expressed by legislation," he wishes it to be distinctly understood that the sentence quoted accurately expresses the principle which has actuated him in the course he has adopted. The country should not in any way be prevented from expressing its feeling as to legislation.

The fact is, that the idea underlying the whole case of Ministers is that whatever measures an Administration brings forward are certain to express the feeling of the country.

The Governor directly traverses that assumption, and points out that the suspensory powers conferred by the Constitution on the Second Chamber is a constitutional check intended to give power to the Electorate, through the intervention of the Legislative Council at any time to step in and control legislation.

This plan ensures greater freedom to the Electorate than that favoured by Ministers.

The Governor sees no reason for continuing the correspondence, and he intends to send the series of communications between Ministers and himself, of which this is the last, along with the reference which he has been asked to send to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

8 August. (signed) *Glasgow.*

Enclosure 12 in No. 9.

MEMORANDUM for His Excellency.

MINISTERS beg to acknowledge the receipt of his Excellency's Memorandum of the 8th inst., and desire to notice one or two matters therein. His Excellency remarks that the "best information he was able to obtain was procured solely from public documents, and the Memorandum left by Lord Onslow." Ministers reply that no public documents have ever been submitted to them by his Excellency of any kind bearing on the question, and they have had no opportunity of expressing any opinion upon them. The same observation will apply to the Memorandum left by Lord Onslow in so far as it was treated confidentially, and although a Memorandum (probably that referred to) was sent the Premier for his inspection, no copy was kept, and his Excellency has never asked for the opinion or advice of Ministers on this confidential Memorandum. Moreover the circumstances affecting the Council have greatly changed since the departure of Lord Onslow, and his Memorandum could hardly be supposed to express the present condition of affairs.

Ministers take exception to the statement "that the idea underlying the whole case of Ministers is that whatever measures an Administration bring forward are certain to express the feeling of the country." It would be more correct to say that measures passed by large majorities of the House of Representatives within eighteen months of its election are sufficient to entitle Ministers to the confidence of his Excellency, and to express in terms not to be misundertood in a self-governing community that the measures do express the feeling of the country.

Ministers notice that his Excellency points out "that the suspensory powers conferred by the Constitution on the Second Chamber is a constitutional check intended to give power to the Electorate through the intervention of the Legislative Council at any time to step in and control legislation," and that "this plan ensures greater freedom to the Electorate than that favoured by Ministers." Ministers reply that the argument if applied in practice would prove immediately destructive to the Constitution. It means that with the sanction and support of the Governor the Council is at all times to possess the power to impose a penal dissolution on the country; that a Nominee Chamber is to be accepted as a better judge or exponent of the feelings of the country than the representatives of the people; and that a decisive majority in the Second Chamber is to be maintained by the representative of Her Majesty in order to "control legislation." It also means that a majority irresponsible for its acts may harass, by the expense and worry of an election, the representative body, and it suggests the fatal position that the Governor is to be associated with the Council as to the practical application of the doctrine.

If Ministers could believe that this was the true intent and meaning of the Constitution they would despair of its survival beyond the popular recognition of the fact, but they have not so read it, and hope, for the sake of the Constitution, that such a construction may not prove to be accurate.

The construction may be stated (in accordance with actual facts in recent history) to be this. A majority in the Legislative Council should be in harmony with the minority in the House of Representatives when the Liberals are in power, with a penal dissolution suspended over the heads of the Government; but when the Conservatives are in power they should have majorities in both Chambers without the "Constitutional check." If the first plan ensures "greater freedom to the Electorate," it is difficult to describe the constitutional bearings of the second. Yet Ministers have asked for no more than a respectable minority in the Second Chamber. It is against the application of such constitutional doctrines as these that Ministers respectfully enter their protest.

Ministers

Ministers thank his Excellency for the information that the series of correspondence will be sent to the Secretary of State, and request that this Memorandum may be included.

Premier's Office, Wellington, (signed) *J. Ballance.*
9 August 1892.

— No. 10. —

The Marquess of *Ripon* to the Earl of *Glasgow.*

TELEGRAPHIC.

[Answered by Nos. 13 and 14].

24 September 1892.—I HAVE carefully considered your Despatch of 8th August*, and appreciate difficulties of your position, but I have no hesitation in advising you to accept your Ministers' advice. * No. 9.

It does not appear to be a case of swamping the Legislative Council. The Division lists of that body should be considered rather than politics of Premiers who originally nominated the Members.

I will state fully my reasons by Despatch, but you should at once re-open matter with your Ministers and waive your objections to their proposals.

The Agent General is anxious for information which I cannot withhold after to-morrow, but I am anxious to give you an opportunity of making your own announcement to your Ministers.

— No. 11. —

The Marquess of *Ripon* to the Earl of *Glasgow.*

[Answered by No. 16].

Downing-street,
26 September 1892.

My Lord,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 8th August* respecting the question which had arisen between yourself and your Ministers with regard to certain proposed nominations to the Legislative Council of New Zealand. * No. 9.

This question has been referred for my consideration by agreement between you and your Ministers. I have carefully considered it, and in so doing I desire to say that I fully appreciate the difficult position to which you succeeded immediately on your arrival in the Colony, to assume for the first time the duties of a Colonial Governor.

I had, however, no hesitation, in advising you by telegraph on the 24th instant,* to accept the recommendation of your Lordship's Ministers; and I now proceed to indicate the reason which led me to that conclusion. * No. 10.

The Legislative Council, as I understand, consisted, at the date of your Despatch, of 35 Members, and your Government proposed that to this number an addition should be made of 12, making altogether a Chamber of 47 Members, a number which is not larger than that which has existed in previous years, and the case is therefore distinguishable from those in other Colonies when it was proposed to make so many additions that the Chamber would have exceeded all former limits.

In the House of 35 Members, I gather that your Government could only rely on the consistent support of five. I do not assume that the remaining 30 Members could all be considered as opposed to the policy of your Ministers, but it seems to me that your Government is entitled to hold that it is not adequately represented, either for speaking or voting purposes, in the Upper Chamber, and that if the 12 Members were added as they desire they would only have 17 consistent supporters in a House of 47. In considering this aspect of the question, I am clearly of opinion that the only fair and satisfactory mode of estimating the representation of the present Government in the Legislative Council, and of judging whether their claim to be allowed fuller representation is one to which no constitutional objection can be taken, is to examine the results of the voting in that House on the measures with which the Government of the day is identified.

I cannot, therefore, conclude that the proposed appointments constitute one of those cases to which the term "swamping" has been applied, in which the proposed addition of Members at the instance of the Government for the time being has been so great, in proportion to the balance of parties in the Upper Chamber, as to overthrow that balance altogether.

Your Lordship was willing to appoint nine new Members, and your Government desired that 12 should be appointed. It can hardly be considered that the difference between these limits is so great or important as to require a Governor to assume the very serious responsibility of declining to act on the advice of his Ministers, and possibly of having in consequence to find other advisers. Moreover it must be remembered that these appointments under the Colonial Law of 1891 will be for seven years only, and not for life, as in the case of some other Colonies possessing a nominated Upper House.

I have therefore dealt with the merits of the particular case on which my advice has been sought. But I think it right to add that a question of this kind, though in itself of purely local importance, presents also a constitutional aspect which should be considered on broad principles of general application.

When questions of a constitutional character are involved it is especially, I conceive, the right of the Governor fully to discuss with his Ministers the desirability of any particular course that may be pressed upon him for his adoption. He should frankly state the objections, if any, which may occur to him, but if, after full discussion, Ministers determine to press upon him the advice which they have already tendered, the Governor should, as a general rule, and when Imperial interests are not affected, accept that advice, bearing in mind that the responsibility rests with the Ministers, who are answerable to the Legislature, and, in the last resort, to the country.

A Governor would, however, be justified in taking another course if he should be satisfied that the policy recommended to him is not only, in his view, erroneous in itself, but such as he has solid grounds for believing, from his local knowledge, would not be endorsed by the Legislature or by the Constituencies.

In so extreme a case as this, he must be prepared to accept the grave responsibility of seeking other advisers; and I need hardly add, very strong reasons would be necessary to justify so exceptional a course on the part of the Governor.

I have &c.

The Earl of Glasgow. (signed) *Ripon.*

— No. 12. —

The Earl of *Glasgow* to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

(Received 27th September 1892.)

My Lord, Wellington, 16 August 1892.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the telegram which I received on the 11th inst.* from the Secretary of State for the Colonies, a copy of which is forwarded by this mail to the Colonial Office in the usual manner; also a copy of my telegram† in reply to above.

* No. 7.

† No. 8.

I trust that the latter made my estimate of the strength of the Council clear to his Lordship, the late Secretary of State; I regret that he found it necessary to telegraph, because I am obliged to infer that he could not have received any Despatch on the subject from my predecessor.

Your Lordship will be aware that the same advice that I declined to accept was tendered by Ministers to Lord Onslow just before he left New Zealand; and that he left a confidential Memorandum‡ addressed to his successor, detailing what had happened and giving his reasons.

‡ Enclosure 3 in No. 9.

It was only because I was persuaded that these reasons had been fully laid before the Secretary of State for the Colonies that I refrained from going fully into them, although I gave my reasons for their adoption in writing my Despatch of the 22nd June.§

§ No. 6.

With regard to the present position of the difference between myself and my Ministers, I have the honour to report that the Premier called on me yesterday and tendered my Ministers' advice that, in response to a question put by Sir George Grey, in the House of Representatives, I should agree to lay before Parliament Ministers' reference to the Secretary of State, as well as all other despatches bearing on the subject.

Although I believe it to be contrary to usual practice to lay before a Local Parliament a reference to the Secretary of State before the reply is received, yet, considering the peculiar circumstances, that it is the strong desire of Ministers that they should be produced, that Ministers have advised me to agree to this production, and that I could not conceive of any injury that would be done to the public service by doing so, I agreed to accept their advice, and the correspondence will be laid before Parliament to-morrow; I have, however, declined to produce my Despatch of the 22nd June,‖ although I agreed, in case of Ministers thinking it well to yield this point, to telegraph to you for leave to lay that Despatch also on the table. I also agreed to lay on the table my Despatch of 8th August,¶ as I thought it only right that my remarks in my Ministers' reference should be laid before Parliament at the same time.

‖ No. 6.

¶ No. 9.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Glasgow.*

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State
for the Colonies, &c., &c.,
Downing-street.

— No. 13. —

The Earl of *Glasgow* to the Marquess of *Ripon.*

(Received 27th September 1892)

TELEGRAPHIC.

* No. 10. RECEIVED your telegram ;* acted according to your advice.

— No. 14. —

The Earl of *Glasgow* to the Marquess of *Ripon.*

(Received 29th September 1892.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

(Extract.)

† No. 10. ON receipt of your advice† I at once waived my objections. Two days afterwards I sent text to Ministers who laid it before Parliament best possible results. My relations with Ministers quite satisfactory.

— No. 15. —

The Earl of *Glasgow* to the Marquess of *Ripon.*

(Received 5th January 1893.)

[Answered by No. 18].

My Lord, Auckland, 2 December 1892.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that I have made twelve (12) appointments to the Legislative Council in accordance with the advice of my Ministers as set forth in the extract from the Supplement of the " New Zealand Gazette," which I have the honour to enclose.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Glasgow.*

The Right Hon.
The Marquess of Ripon, K.G., &c., &c.,
Colonial Office, London, S.W.

Enclosure in No. 15.

EXTRACT from the Supplement to the "New Zealand Gazette" of Thursday, 13th October 1892.

MEMBERS of Legislative Council appointed.

Colonial Secretary's Office, Wellington,
15 October, 1892.

HIS Excellency the Governor has, in Her Majesty's name, summoned—

William McCullough, Esq., of Auckland.
William Jennings, Esq., of Auckland.
Thomas Kelly, Esq., of New Plymouth.
The Hon. Edward Richardson, C.M.G., of Wellington.
John Rigg, Esq., of Wellington.
William Montgomery, Esq., of Christchurch.
John Edward Jenkinson, Esq., of Christchurch.
William Campbell Walker, Esq., of Christchurch.
James Kerr, Esq., of Greymouth.
William Mouat Bolt, Esq., of Dunedin.
John MacGregor, Esq., of Dunedin, and
Henry Feldwick, Esq., of Invercargill,

to the Legislative Council of New Zealand, by writs of summons under the Seal of the Colony.

P. A. Buckley.

— No. 16. —

The Earl of *Glasgow* to the Marquess of *Ripon.*

(Received 5th January 1893.)

[Answered by No. 17].

My Lord, Auckland, 3 December 1892.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, dated 26th September 1892,* which enters fully into your reasons for advising me to accede to the advice of my Ministers with regard to the Legislative [Council] Appointments.

* No. 11.

2. I beg your Lordship to believe that I fully appreciate the consideration which you have shown me in this matter; the incident is now closed, and it is in no controversial spirit that I venture to make some remarks on your Despatch, but simply because, by means of the light thrown on the affair by the proceedings of the Legislative Council during the last Parliamentary Session, I think that it would be well to consider the conclusions to be drawn from what has occurred.

3. Your Lordship was perhaps justified in assuming that the question had been referred to you by agreement between myself and my Ministers. Strictly speaking, I was a party to the reference, but it was only because I did not consider that it would be proper for me to decline to forward a memorandum when asked by my Ministers to do so; personally, I have always been strongly of

opinion that, under the Constitution of New Zealand, the question might have been solved in accordance with the traditions of Constitutional Government within the Colony, but I did not think I had any right to express any such opinion to your Lordship, or to appear to interfere with the undoubted right of my Ministers to appeal to the Secretary of State.

4. It is evident that when I declined to accept my Ministers' advice they were not willing to resign, but it appears to me that when a difference arises between a Governor and his advisers, the only justification for it is its importance, and this can only be gauged by the result.

5. If after an exchange of ideas the Governor incurs the responsibility of adhering to his own view, and the Ministers consider the case sufficiently important, they should resign; if they do not do so, they should give way, but my Ministers did neither, and I submit that a Colony possessing responsible Government, and with the means of putting pressure on the Governor, which Ministers in such a Colony possess, an appeal to the Colonial Office to interfere between the Governor and themselves is not a course that would naturally be expected from a Ministry with a proper conception of the rights and privileges of a self-governing Colony.

6. In this case the question as to whether I or my Ministers most correctly estimated the effect of the proposed appointments can best be judged, as I think your Lordship will agree, by an examination of the Division Lists of the Legislative Council during the past Session.

7. From the Returns which I have the honour to enclose, it will be seen that without any addition to the Council, out of thirty-seven (37) Government measures introduced, all were carried except two, that had the nine (9) appointments been accepted, the Government would have had the majority in every Division in the Legislative Council except five (5), and that if twelve (12) appointments had been made, the Government would have been victorious in every Division except one.

8. The effect of the twelve (12) appointments may therefore be considered to be that the Government has now by their means obtained the majority in the Council, a result which I thought it my duty to do what I could to resist.

9. It is therefore apparent to me that had your Lordship, on receiving the Ministers' memorandum, replied that you thought the question was one that could be settled more satisfactorily on the spot, there would have been an entire collapse of the situation, for the simple reason that the results of the Session have proved that the assumption that nine (9) appointments were insufficient to give the Government adequate support rested on an unsubstantial basis, and that I was sufficiently justified in the position I took up.

10. The information derived from this result was, of course, only available after your Lordship's decision became known.

11. With regard to the different opinions expressed by your Lordship and myself as to which method formed the most reliable basis of calculation, as to the strength of the Government in the Legislative Council, I submit that further experience proves that neither would have foreshadowed approximately the result shown by the returns, and my opinion is that the Legislative Council as a body has voted in this Session according to conviction, tempered by a feeling that in those cases in which the Country's opinion is known, the Council should give way.

12. In conclusion I beg to remark respectfully, that I do not feel that my personal position has in any way been detrimentally affected by the fact that your decision has been against my view, but I submit that the experience gained by a review of the whole incident may be expressed in the following sentence:—That the practice of referring the differences between Colonial Governors and their Ministers to the Colonial Office, of the calibre at least of the one in question, is not one to be encouraged; the great Colonies all possess the inestimable boon of self-government as fully and freely as does the Mother Country.

13. The

13. The range of questions in which the Governor has any discretion is reduced to a vanishing point, and what has happened does not make his task on such occasions any easier; and on any occasion where a difference unfortunately occurs it should be remembered that the policy of leaning on the Colonial Office is not one that commends itself to Colonists generally.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Glasgow.*

To the Right Honourable
The Marquess of Ripon, K.G., &c., &c., &c.
The Colonial Office, London, S.W.

Enclosure 1, in No. 16.

COPY of Division Lists, Legislative Council, Session 1892, to 3rd October 1892.

SUMMARY of Divisions which have been taken in the Legislative Council in Council exclusive of Divisions taken in Committee * of the Council.

——	Ayes.	Noes.	Number Voting.
July 14	16	5	21
„ 14	6	19	25
„ 14	6	18	24
August 2	18	2	20
„ 2	5	12	17
„ 12	11	12	23
„ 23	4	16	20
September 9	10	11	21
„ 13	15	8	23
„ 13	4	16	20
„ 20	4	13	17
„ 28	13	6	19

* Divisions in Committee. Separate lists herewith.

3 October 1892. *L. Stowe*, Clerk of Parliaments.

LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL, NEW ZEALAND.

DIVISION LIST, Wednesday the 28th day of September 1892.

Subject:—Factories Bill.

Question put, *That* the Bill be now read the second time.

Ayes, 13.	Noes, 6.
The Hon. Captain Baillie.	The Hon. Mr. Hart.
,, Mr. Barnicoat.	,, Mr. Holmes.
,, Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.	,, Mr. C. J. Johnston.
,, Mr. Dignan.	,, Mr. Ormond.
,, Dr. Grace.	,, Dr. Pollen.
,, Mr. Pharazyn.	,, Mr. Stevens.
,, Mr. Reynolds.	
,, Mr. Stewart.	
,, Mr. Swanson.	
,, Mr. Taiaroa.	
,, Major Wahawaha.	
,, Mr. Whyte.	
,, Mr. Williams.	

DIVISION LIST, Tuesday the 20th day of September 1892.

Subject:—Otago Harbour Board Empowering Bill to be committed,
Hon. Dr. Grace's Amendment, 6 months.

Questions put, *That* that the word proposed to be omitted stand part of the q estion.

Ayes. 4.	Noes, 13.
The Hon. Captain Baillie.	The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.
,, Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.	,, Mr. Dignan.
,, Mr. Stewart.	,, Dr. Grace.
,, Mr. Walker.	,, Mr. Holmes.
	,, Mr. C. J. Johnston.
	,, Mr. McLean.
	,, Captain Morris.
	,, Mr. Oliver.
	,, Mr. Pharazyn.
	,, Dr. Pollen.
	,, Mr. Stevens.
	,, Mr. Swanson.
	,, Mr. Williams.

Division List, Tuesday the 13th day of September 1892.

Subject :—Arms Act Repeal Bill to be now committed.

Question put, *That* the word proposed to be omitted stand part of the question.

Ayes, 4.	Noes, 16.
The Hon. Captain Baillie.	The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.
„ Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.	„ Mr. Hart.
„ Mr. Dignan.	„ Mr. Holmes.
„ Captain Morris.	„ Mr. McLean.
	„ Mr. Oliver.
	„ Mr. Ormond.
	„ Mr. Pharazyn.
	„ Dr. Pollen.
	„ Mr. Reynolds.
	„ Mr. Stevens.
	„ Mr. Stewart.
	„ Mr. Swanson.
	„ Mr. Walker.
	„ Major Wahawaha.
	„ Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.
	„ Mr. Williams.

Notice of Motion, Tuesday, the 13th day of September 1892.

The Hon. Mr. Stevens to move, That this Council is of opinion that, in taking a poll on any proposal for local borrowing, whether under a general or special Act, the proposal submitted to the ratepayers should not be deemed to be carried unless two-thirds of the total votes given at the poll are in favour of the proposal, such votes being those of ratepayers the rateable value of whose property in the municipality, county, or district affected by the proposal amounts in the aggregate to one-half of the total rateable value of rateable property therein.

Division List, Tuesday, the 13th day of September 1892.

Subject :—Hon. Mr. Stevens's motion.

Question put, *That* the motion be agreed to.

Ayes, 15.	Noes, 8.
The Hon. Captain Baillie.	The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.
„ Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.	„ Mr. Holmes.
„ Mr. Dignan.	„ Mr. McLean.
„ Dr. Grace.	„ Captain Morris.
„ Mr. Hart.	„ Mr. Oliver.
„ C. J. Johnston.	„ Dr. Pollen.
„ Mr. Ormond.	„ Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G
„ Mr. Pharazyn.	„ Mr. Whyte.
„ Mr. Reynolds.	
„ Mr. Stevens.	
„ Mr. Stewart.	
„ Mr. Swanson.	
„ Mr. Walker.	
„ Major Wahawaha.	
„ Mr. Williams.	

DIVISON LIST, Friday, the 9th day of September 1892.

Subject:—Otago Harbour Board Bill, Second Reading, adjourned Debate, to reserve Friday.

Question put, *That* "Friday" stand part of the question.

Ayes, 10.	Noes, 11.
The Hon. Mr. Dignan.	The Hon. Captain Baillie.
„ Dr. Grace.	„ Mr. Barnicoat.
„ Mr. Holmes.	„ Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.
„ Mr. C. J. Johnston.	„ Mr. Hart.
„ Mr. McLean.	„ Mr. Pharazyn.
„ Mr. Oliver.	„ Mr. Reynolds.
„ Mr. Ormond.	„ Mr. Stevens.
„ Dr. Pollen.	„ Mr. Swanson.
„ Mr. Taiaroa.	„ Major Wahawaha.
„ Mr. Whyte.	„ Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.
	„ Mr. Williams.

DIVISION LIST, Tuesday, the 23rd day of August, 1892.

Subject:—Eight Hours Bill now read second time; Amendment, this day six months.

Question put, *That* the words proposed to be cancelled stand part of the question.

Ayes, 4.	Noes, 16.
The Hon. Captain Baillie.	The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.
„ Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.	„ Mr. Dignan.
„ Mr. Stewart.	„ Mr. Hart.
„ Major Wahawaha.	„ Mr. Holmes.
	„ Mr. McLean.
	„ Mr. Oliver.
	„ Mr. Ormond.
	„ Mr. Pharazyn.
	„ Dr. Pollen.
	„ Mr. Reynolds.
	„ Mr. Scotland.
	„ Mr. Stephens.
	„ Mr. Swanson.
	„ Mr. Taiaroa.
	„ Mr. Walker.
	„ Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.

DIVISION LIST, Friday the 12th day of August 1892.

Subject: Bible Reading in Schools Bill; second reading.

Question put, *That* that question be now put.

Ayes, 11.	Noes, 12.
The Hon. Captain Baillie.	The Hon. Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.
,, Mr. Barnicoat.	,, Mr. Dignan.
,, Mr. Hart.	,, Dr. Grace.
,, Mr. Holmes.	,, Mr. C. J Johnston.
,, Mr. McLean.	,, Mr. Ormond.
,, Captain Morris.	,, Mr. Pharazyn.
,, Mr. Oliver.	,, Dr. Pollen.
,, Mr. Reynolds.	,, Mr. Scotland.
,, Mr. Stewart.	,, Mr. Stevens.
,, Major Wahawaha.	,, Swanson.
,, Mr. Williams.	,, Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.
	,, Mr. Whyte.

DIVISION LIST, Tuesday the 2nd day of August 1892.

Subject: Testamentary Trusts Restriction Bill to be committed; motion made Speaker do leave the chair, &c.; amendment, omit all words after That, insert the Report of the Statutes Revision Committee on the Bill be agreed to.

Question put, *That* the words proposed to be omitted stand part of the question.

Ayes, 5.	Noes, 12.
The Hon. Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.	The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.
,, Mr. Dignan.	,, Dr. Grace.
,, Mr. Walker.	,, Mr. Holmes.
,, Major Wahawaha.	,, Mr. C. J. Johnston.
,, Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.	,, Mr. McLean.
	,, Mr. Oliver.
	,, Dr. Pollen.
	,, Mr. Reynolds.
	,, Mr. Scotland.
	,, Mr. Stewart.
	,, Mr. Swanson.
	,, Mr. Williams.

NOTICES of MOTION, Tuesday the 2nd day of August 1892.

1. The Honourable Mr. Reynolds to move, That Standing Orders relative to local Bills be so far suspended as to allow the Cook and Waiapu Counties Property Adjustment Bill to be proceeded with.

Subject: Hon. Mr. Reynolds's motion.

Question put, *That* the motion be agreed to.

Ayes, 18.	Noes, 2.
The Hon. Captain Baillie.	The Hon. Mr. McLean.
,, Mr. Barnicoat.	,, Dr. Pollen.
,, Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.	
,, Mr. Dignan.	
,, Dr. Grace.	
,, Mr. Holmes.	
,, Mr. C. J. Johnston.	
,, Mr. Mantell.	
,, Captain Morris.	
,, Mr. Oliver.	
,, Mr. Reynolds.	
,, Mr. Scotland.	
,, Mr. Stewart.	
,, Mr. Swanson.	
,, Mr. Walker.	
,, Major Wahawaha.	
,, Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.	
,, Mr. Williams.	

NOTICES of MOTION, Thursday the 14th day of July, 1892.

1. The Honourable Mr. McLean to move, That the name of the Honourable Mr. McLean be discharged from the Consolidated Stock Committee.

DIVISION LIST, Thursday, the 14th day of July 1892.

Subject: Hon. Mr. McLean's motion, No. 1.

Question put, *That* the motion be agreed to.

Ayes, 6.	Noes, 18.
The Hon. Mr. Bonar.	The Hon. Captain Baillie.
„ Mr. C. J. Johnston.	„ Mr. Barnicoat.
„ Mr. McLean.	„ Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.
„ Mr. Ormond.	„ Mr. Dignan.
„ Dr. Pollen.	„ Mr. Hart.
„ Mr. Scotland.	„ Captain Kenny.
	„ Captain Morris.
	„ Mr. Pharazyn.
	„ Mr. Reynolds.
	„ Mr. Shrimski.
	„ Mr. Stevens.
	„ Mr. Swanson.
	„ Mr. Taiaroa.
	„ Mr. Walker.
	„ Major Wahawaha.
	„ Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.
	„ Mr. Whyte.
	„ Mr. Williams.

DIVISION LIST, Thursday, the 14th day of July 1892.

The Honourable Mr. McLean to move, That the name of the Honourable Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G., be added to the Consolidated Stock Committee.

Subject: The Hon. Mr. McLean's motion, No. 2.

Question put, *That* the motion be agreed to.

Ayes, 6.	Noes, 19.
The Hon. Mr. Bonar.	The Hon. Captain Baillie.
„ Mr. Hart.	„ Mr. Barnicoat.
„ Mr. McLean.	„ Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.
„ Dr. Pollen.	„ Mr. Dignan.
„ Mr. Scotland.	„ Mr. C. J. Johnston.
„ Mr. Stevens.	„ Captain Kenny.
	„ Captain Morris.
	„ Mr. Oliver.
	„ Mr. Ormond.
	„ Mr. Pharazyn.
	„ Mr. Reynolds.
	„ Mr. Shrimski.
	„ Mr. Swanson.
	„ Mr. Taiaroa.
	„ Mr. Walker.
	„ Major Wahawaha.
	„ Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.
	„ Mr. Whyte.
	„ Mr. Williams.

DIVISION LIST, Thursday, the 14th day of July 1892.

Subject: New Zealand Institute of Surveyors Bill to be committed.

Question put, *That* the Honourable the Speaker do now leave the chair.

Ayes, 16.	Noes, 5.
The Hon. Captain Baillie.	The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.
„ Mr. Bonar.	„ Captain Kenny.
„ Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.	„ Mr. Scotland.
„ Mr. Dignan.	„ Mr. Shrimski.
„ Mr. Hart.	„ Mr. Swanson.
„ Mr. C. J. Johnston.	
„ Mr. McLean.	
„ Captain Morris.	
„ Mr. Oliver.	
„ Mr. Ormond.	
„ Mr. Pharazyn.	
„ Mr. Reynolds.	
„ Mr. Stevens.	
„ Mr. Taiaroa.	
„ Major Wahawaha.	
„ Mr. Whyte.	

DIVISION LIST, the 6th day of October 1892.

Subject: Payments of Members Bill, 2nd reading this day six months.

Question put, *That* the words proposed to be omitted stand part of the question.

Ayes, 12.	Noes, 7.
The Hon. Captain Baillie.	The Hon. Mr. McLean.
„ Mr. Barnicoat.	„ Mr. Oliver.
„ Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.	„ Mr. Pharazyn.
„ Mr. Dignan.	„ Mr. Reynolds.
„ Dr. Grace.	„ Mr. Stevens.
„ Mr. Hart.	„ Mr. Stewart.
„ Captain Morris.	„ Mr. Swanson.
„ Dr. Pollen.	
„ Mr. Taiaroa.	
„ Mr. Walker.	
„ Major Wahawaha.	
„ Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.	

DIVISION LIST, the 8th day of October 1892.

Subject: Naval and Military Settlers and Volunteers Land Bill, second reading presently.

Question put, *That* the word "presently" stand part of the question.

Ayes, 12.	Noes, 7.
The Hon. Captain Baillie.	The Hon. Mr. Hart.
„ Mr. Barnicoat.	„ Mr. McLean.
„ Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.	„ Mr. Oliver.
„ Mr. Dignan.	„ Dr. Pollen.
„ Dr. Grace.	„ Mr. Reynolds.
„ Mr. C. J. Johnston.	„ Mr. Stewart.
„ Mr. Mantell.	„ Mr. Taiaroa.
„ Captain Morris.	
„ Mr. Pharazyn.	
„ Mr. Swanson.	
„ Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.	
„ Mr. Whyte.	

DIVISION LIST, the 10th day of October, 1892.

Subject: Naval and Military Settlers and Volunteers Land Bill, second reading, amendment this day six months.

Question put, *That* the word "now" proposed to be omitted stand part of the question.

Ayes, 17.	Noes, 2.
The Hon Captain Baillie.	The Hon. Mr. McLean.
„ Mr. Barnicoat.	„ Mr. Reynolds.
„ Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.	
„ Mr. Dignan.	
„ Dr. Grace.	
„ Mr. Hart.	
„ Mr. C. J. Johnston.	
„ Mr. Mantell.	
„ Mr. Oliver.	
„ Mr. Pharazyn.	
„ Mr. Stewart.	
„ Mr. Swanson.	
„ Mr. Taiaroa.	
„ Mr. Walker.	
„ Major Wahawaha.	
„ Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.	
„ Mr. Whyte.	

DIVISION LIST, the 10th day of October, 1892.

Subject: Westland and Nelson Coalfields Administration Act, 1877, Amendment.

Question put, *That* the amendments of the House of Representatives be agreed to.

Ayes, 16.	Noes, 2.
The Hon. Captain Baillie.	The Hon. Mr. Mantell.
„ Mr. Barnicoat.	„ Mr. Reynolds.
„ Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.	
„ Mr. Dignan.	
„ Dr. Grace.	
„ Mr. Hart.	
„ Mr. McLean.	
„ Captain Morris.	
„ Mr. Oliver.	
„ Mr. Pharazyn.	
„ Mr. Stewart.	
„ Mr. Swanson.	
„ Mr. Walker.	
„ Major Wahawaha	
„ Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.	
„ Mr. Whyte.	

Enclosure 2 in No 16.

LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL.

COPY of Division Lists in Committees of the whole Council, Session 1892.

Number of Divisions - - - - - - - - 37

LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL, NEW ZEALAND.

DIVISION LIST, Friday, the 15th day of July 1892.

Subject: Unclaimed Lands Bill; Clause 15.

Question put, *That* word stand part of clause.

Ayes, 10.	Noes, 11.
The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.	The Hon. Mr. Bonar.
„ Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.	„ Mr. Hart.
„ Mr. Dignan.	„ Mr C. J. Johnston.
„ Dr. Grace.	„ Mr. Oliver.
„ Captain Kenny.	„ Mr. Pharazyn.
„ Captain Morris.	„ Mr. Scotland.
„ Mr. Ormond.	„ Mr. Shrimski.
„ Dr. Pollen.	„ Mr. Stevens.
„ Mr. Reynolds.	„ Mr. Swanson.
„ Mr. Williams.	„ Mr. Walker.
	„ Major Wahawaha.

DIVISION LIST, Friday, the 15th day of July 1892.

Subject: Unclaimed Lands Bill; Clause 15.

Question put, *That* word be inserted in place of word struck out.

Ayes, 10.	Noes, 12.
The Hon. Mr. Hart.	The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.
„ Mr. C. J. Johnston.	„ Mr. Bonar.
„ Mr. Oliver.	„ Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.
„ Mr. Pharazyn.	„ Mr. Dignan.
„ Mr. Shrimski.	„ Dr. Grace.
„ Mr. Stevens.	„ Captain Kenny.
„ Mr. Swanson.	„ Captain Morris.
„ Mr. Taiaroa.	„ Mr. Ormond.
„ Mr. Walker.	„ Dr. Pollen.
„ Major Wahawaha.	„ Mr. Reynolds.
	„ Mr. Scotland.
	„ Mr. Williams.

DIVISION LIST, Friday the 15th day of July 1892.

Subject: New Zealand Institute of Surveyors Bill.

Question put, *That* Clause 11, as amended, stand part of Bill.

Ayes, 10.	Noes, 10.
The Hon. Mr. Bonar.	The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.
„ Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.	„ Dr. Grace.
„ Mr. Dignan.	„ Mr. Hart.
„ Captain Morris.	„ Mr. C. J. Johnston.
„ Mr. Pharazyn.	„ Mr. Oliver.
„ Dr. Pollen.	„ Mr. Ormond.
„ Mr. Reynolds.	„ Mr. Scotland.
„ Mr. Taiaroa.	„ Mr. Shrimski.
„ Major Wahawaha.	„ Mr. Stevens.
„ Mr. Williams.	„ Mr. Swanson.

The numbers being equal, the Hon. the Chairman (The Hon. Captain Baillie) gave his casting vote with the Ayes.

DIVISION LIST, Wednesday, the 21st day of July 1892.

Subject: Oyster Fisheries Bill; Clause 7.

Question put, *That* consideration be postponed.

Ayes, 9.	Noes, 16.
The Hon. Dr. Grace.	The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.
„ Mr. Hart.	„ Mr. Bonar.
„ Mr. Holmes.	„ Sir P. Buckley, K.C.M.G.
„ Mr. C. J. Johnston.	„ Mr. Dignan.
„ Mr. McLean.	„ Captain Morris.
„ Mr. Oliver.	„ Mr. Pharazyn.
„ Mr. Ormond.	„ Dr. Pollen.
„ Mr. Scotland.	„ Mr. Reynolds.
„ Mr. Taiaroa.	„ Mr. Shrimski..
	„ Mr. Stevens.
	„ Mr. Swanson.
	„ Mr. Walker.
	„ Major Wahawaha.
	„ Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.
	„ Mr. Whyte.
	„ Mr. Williams.

DIVISION LIST, Wednesday, the 21st day of July 1892.

Subject: Oyster Fisheries Bill.

Question put, To report progress and ask leave to sit again.

Ayes, 13.	Noes, 11.
The Hon. Dr Grace.	The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.
„ Mr. Hart.	„ Mr. Bonar.
„ Mr. Holmes.	„ Sir P. A Buckley, K.C.M.G.
„ Mr. C. J. Johnston.	„ Mr. Dignan.
„ Mr. McLean.	„ Captain Morris.
„ Mr. Oliver.	„ Dr. Pollen.
„ Mr. Ormond.	„ Mr. Shrimski.
„ Mr. Pharazyn.	„ Mr. Swanson.
„ Mr. Reynolds.	„ Mr. Walker.
„ Mr. Scotland.	„ Major Wahawaha.
„ Mr. Stevens.	„ Mr. Williams.
„ Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.	
„ Mr. Whyte.	

DIVISION LIST, Wednesday, the 27th day of July 1892.

Subject: Land Transfer Act Amendment Bill.

Question put, Clause 13, *That* a certain word stand as printed.

Ayes, 7.	Noes, 10.
The Hon. Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.	The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.
„ Mr. Dignan.	„ Dr. Grace.
„ Mr. C. J. Johnston.	„ Mr. Holmes.
„ Mr. Swanson.	„ Mr. McLean.
„ Mr. Walker.	„ Mr. Oliver.
„ Major Wahawaha.	„ Mr. Pharazyn.
„ Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.	„ Mr. Scotland.
	„ Mr. Stevens.
	„ Mr. Stewart.
	„ Mr. Whyte.

DIVISION LIST, Thursday, the 28th day of July 1892.

Subject: Land Transfer Acts Amendment Bill.

Question put, *That* Clause 15 stand part of the Bill.

Ayes, 5.	Noes, 14.
The Hon. Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.	The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.
,, Mr. Dignan.	,, Dr. Grace.
,, Mr. Mantell.	,, Mr. Hart.
,, Mr. Swanson.	,, Mr. Holmes.
,, Mr. Taiaroa.	,, Mr. C. J. Johnston.
	,, Mr. McLean.
	,, Captain Morris.
	,, Mr. Oliver.
	,, Mr. Pharazyn.
	,, Mr. Reynolds.
	,, Mr. Stevens.
	,, Mr. Stewart.
	,, Mr. Walker.
	,, Mr. Whyte.

DIVISION LIST, Thursday, the 28th day of July 1892.

Subject: Wellington City Sanitation Loan Empowering Bill, Clause 3.

Question, *That* word "seventy," stand.

Ayes, 7.	Noes, 12.
The Hon. Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.	The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.
,, Mr. Dignan.	,, Dr. Grace.
,, Mr. C. J. Johnston.	,, Mr. Hart.
,, Mr. Pharazyn.	,, Mr. Mantell.
,, Mr. Swanson.	,, Mr. McBean.
,, Mr. Walker.	,, Captain Morris.
,, Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.	,, Mr. Oliver.
	,, Mr. Reynolds.
	,, Mr. Stevens.
	,, Mr. Stewart.
	,, Mr. Taiaroa.
	,, Mr. Whyte.

DIVISION LIST, Wednesday, the 24th day of August 1892.

Subject: Ocean Beach Public Domain Bill, Clause 23.

Question put, *That* the Clause be postponed.

Ayes, 8.	Noes, 14.
The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.	The Hon. Mr. Hart.
,, Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.	,, Mr. C. J. Johnston.
,, Mr. Dignan.	,, Mr. McLean.
,, Mr. Holmes.	,, Mr. Oliver.
,, Dr. Pollen.	,, Mr. Ormond.
,, Mr. Reynolds.	,, Mr. Pharazyn.
,, Mr. Stevens.	,, Mr. Scotland.
,, Mr. Swanson.	,, Mr. Stewart.
	,, Mr. Taiaroa.
	,, Mr. Walker.
	,, Major Wahawaha.
	,, Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.
	,, Mr. Whyte.
	,, Mr. Williams.

DIVISION LIST, Thursday, the 8th day of September 1892.

Subject: Petone Corporation Loan Empowering Bill, Clause 4.

Question put, *That* words proposed to be omitted stand part of Clause.

Ayes, 5.	Noes, 16.
The Hon. Mr. Dignan.	The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.
„ Mr. Hart.	„ Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.
„ Mr. C. J. Johnston.	„ Dr. Grace.
„ Mr. McLean.	„ Mr. Oliver.
„ Captain Morris.	„ Mr. Ormond.
	„ Mr. Pharazyn.
	„ Mr. Reynolds.
	„ Mr. Stevens.
	„ Mr. Stewart.
	„ Mr. Swanson.
	„ Mr. Taiaroa.
	„ Mr. Walker.
	„ Major Wahawaha.
	„ Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.
	„ Mr. Whyte.
	„ Mr. Williams.

DIVISION LIST, Wednesday, the 14th day of September 1892.

Subject: West Coast Settlement Reserves Bill, Clause 19.

Question put, *That* words be inserted.

Ayes, 14.	Noes, 8.
The Hon. Mr. Hart.	The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.
„ Mr. Holmes.	„ Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.
„ Mr. C. J. Johnston.	„ Mr. Dignan.
„ Mr. McLean.	„ Dr. Grace.
„ Mr. Oliver.	„ Captain Morris.
„ Mr. Ormond.	„ Mr. Reynolds.
„ Mr. Pharazyn.	„ Mr. Walker.
„ Dr. Pollen.	„ Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.
„ Mr. Stevens.	
„ Mr. Stewart.	
„ Mr. Swanson.	
„ Mr. Taiaroa.	
„ Major Wahawaha.	
„ Mr. Whyte.	

DIVISION LIST, Wednesday, the 21st day of September 1892.

Subject: Electoral Bill.

Question put, *That* consideration of Clause 3 be postponed.

Ayes, 16.	Noes, 7.
The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.	The Hon. Sir F. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.
„ Dr. Grace.	„ Mr. Dignan.
„ Mr. Holmes.	„ Captain Morris.
„ Mr. C. J. Johnston.	„ Dr. Pollen.
„ Mr. Mantell.	„ Mr. Swanson.
„ Mr. McLean.	„ Mr. Walker.
„ Mr. Oliver.	„ Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.
„ Mr. Ormond.	
„ Mr. Pharazyn.	
„ Mr. Reynolds.	
„ Mr. Stevens.	
„ Mr. Stewart.	
„ Mr. Taiaroa.	
„ Major Wahawaha.	
„ Mr. Whyte.	
„ Mr. Williams.	

DIVISION LIST, Wednesday, the 21st day of September 1892.

Subject: Electoral Bill, Clause 8.

Question put, *That* words be inserted.

Ayes, 15.	Noes, 8.
The Hon. Dr. Grace.	The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.
,, Mr. Holmes.	,, Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.
,, Mr. C. J. Johnston.	,, Mr. Dignan.
,, Mr. Mantell.	,, Captain Morris.
,, Mr. McLean.	,, Dr. Pollen.
,, Mr. Oliver.	,, Mr. Walker.
,, Mr. Ormond.	,, Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.
,, Mr. Pharazyn.	,, Mr. Whyte
,, Mr. Reynolds.	
,, Mr. Stevens.	
,, Mr. Stewart.	
,, Mr. Swanson.	
,, Mr. Taiaroa.	
,, Major Wahawaha.	
,, Mr. Williams.	

DIVISION LIST, Wednesday, the 21st day of September 1892.

Subject: Electoral Bill, Clause 9.

Question put, *That* certain words be inserted.

Ayes, 16.	Noes, 7.
The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.	The Hon. Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.
,, Mr. Holmes.	,, Mr. Dignan.
,, Mr. McLean.	,, Dr. Grace.
,, Mr. Oliver.	,, Mr. C. J. Johnston.
,, Mr. Pharazyn.	,, Mr. Mantell.
,, Dr. Pollen.	,, Captain Morris.
,, Mr. Reynolds.	,, Mr. Ormond.
,, Mr. Stevens.	
,, Mr. Stewart.	
,, Mr. Swanson.	
,, Mr. Taiaroa.	
,, Mr. Walker.	
,, Major Wahawaha.	
,, Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.	
,, Mr. Whyte.	
,, Mr. Williams.	

DIVISION LIST, Wednesday, the 21st day of September 1892.

Subject: Electoral Bill, Clause 13.

Question put, *That* the words proposed to be omitted stand part of clause.

Ayes, 9.	Noes, 14.
The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.	The Hon Dr. Grace.
,, Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.	,, Mr. Holmes.
,, Mr. Dignan.	,, Mr. C. J. Johnston.
,, Captain Morris.	,, Mr. Mantell.
,, Mr. Stewart.	,, Mr. McLean.
,, Mr. Swanson.	,, Mr. Oliver.
,, Mr. Taiaroa.	,, Mr. Ormond.
,, Mr. Walker.	,, Mr. Pharazyn.
,, Major Wahawaha.	,, Dr. Pollen.
	,, Mr. Reynolds.
	,, Mr. Stevens.
	,, Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.
	,, Mr. Whyte.
	,, Mr. Williams.

DIVISION LIST, Thursday the 22nd day of September, 1892.

Subject: Electoral Bill, Clause 62.

Question, To extend Electoral Right to Harvesters.

Ayes, 16.	Noes 7.
The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.	The Hon. Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.
„ Mr. Holmes.	„ Mr. Dignan.
„ Mr. C. J. Johnston.	„ Dr. Grace.
„ Mr. McLean.	„ Mr. Mantell.
„ Mr. Oliver.	„ Capt. Morris.
„ Mr. Ormond.	„ Mr. Stewart.
„ Mr. Pharazyn.	„ Mr. Taiaroa.
„ Dr. Pollen.	
„ Mr. Reynolds.	
„ Mr. Stevens.	
„ Mr. Swanson.	
„ Mr. Walker.	
„ Major Wahawaha.	
„ Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.	
„ Mr. Whyte.	
„ Mr. Williams.	

DIVISION LIST, Thursday, the 22nd day of September 1892.

Subject: Electoral Bill, Clause 66.

Question put, *That* Words be inserted.

Ayes, 16.	Noes, 6.
The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.	The Hon. Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.
„ Dr. Grace.	„ Mr. Dignan.
„ Mr. Holmes,	„ Dr. Pollen.
„ Mr. C. J. Johnston.	„ Mr. Swanson.
„ Mr. McLean.	„ Mr. Taiaroa.
„ Capt. Morris.	„ Mr. Walker.
„ Mr. Oliver.	
„ Mr. Ormond.	
„ Mr. Pharazyn.	
„ Mr. Reynolds.	
„ Mr. Stevens.	
„ Mr. Stewart.	
„ Major Wahawaha.	
„ Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.	
„ Mr. Whyte.	
„ Mr. Williams.	

DIVISION LIST, Thursday, the 22nd day of September 1892.

Subject: Electoral Bill, Clause 102.

Question put, *That* Words proposed to be omitted stand part of Clause.

Ayes, 7.	Noes, 11.
The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.	The Hon. Mr. Holmes.
„ Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.	„ Mr. McLean.
„ Mr. Dignan.	„ Mr. Oliver.
„ Dr. Grace.	„ Mr. Ormond.
„ Mr. C. J. Johnston.	„ Mr. Pharazyn.
„ Mr. Walker.	„ Dr. Pollen.
„ Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.	„ Mr. Reynolds.
	„ Mr. Stevens.
	„ Mr. Swanson.
	„ Major Wahawaha.
	„ Mr. Williams.

DIVISION LIST, Thursday, 22nd day of September 1892.

Subject: Electoral Bill, Clause 7.

Question put, To report progress and ask leave to sit again.

Ayes. 6.	Noes. 14.
The Hon. Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.	The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.
" Mr. Swanson.	" Mr. Dignan.
" Mr. Walker.	" Dr. Grace.
" Major Wahawaha.	" Mr. Holmes.
" Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.	" Mr. C. J. Johnston.
" Mr. Williams.	" Mr. McLean.
	" Mr. Oliver.
	" Mr. Ormond.
	" Mr. Pharazyn.
	" Dr. Pollen.
	" Mr. Reynolds.
	" Mr. Stevens.
	" Mr. Stewart.
	" Mr. Taiaroa.

DIVISION LIST, Friday, the 23rd day of September 1892.

Subject: Electoral Bill.

Question put, *That* New Clause be added—Electoral Right for Women.

Ayes, 13.	Noes, 8.
The Hon. Dr. Grace.	The Hon. Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.
" Mr. Holmes.	" Mr. Dignan.
" Mr. C. J. Johnston.	" Mr. Mantell.
" Mr. Oliver.	" Capt. Morris.
" Mr. Ormond.	" Mr. Swanson.
" Mr. Pharazyn.	" Mr. Taiaroa.
" Dr. Pollen.	" Mr. Walker.
" Mr. Reynolds.	" Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.
" Mr. Stevens.	
" Mr. Stewart.	
" Major Wahawaha.	
" Mr. Whyte.	
" Mr. Williams.	

DIVISION LIST, Friday, the 23rd day of September 1892.

Subject: Electoral Bill.

Question put, *That* New Clause be added—Dividing City Electoral Districts.

Ayes, 12.	Noes, 7.
The Hon. Mr. Holmes.	The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.
" Mr. Mantell.	" Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.
" Mr. Oliver.	" Mr. Dignan.
" Mr. Ormond.	" Dr. Grace.
" Mr. Pharazyn.	" Mr. C. J. Johnston.
" Dr. Pollen.	" Mr. Walker.
" Mr. Reynolds.	" Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.
" Mr. Stevens.	
" Mr. Stewart.	
" Mr. Swanson.	
" Major Wahawaha.	
" Mr. Williams.	

DIVISION LIST, Friday, the 23rd day of September 1892.

Subject: Electoral Bill, Clause 3.

Question, To put "Person does not include woman," for "Person includes woman."

Ayes, 6.	Noes, 13.
The Hon. Mr. Mantell.	The Hon. P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.
„ Capt. Morris.	„ Mr. Dignan.
„ Dr. Pollen.	„ Mr. Holmes.
„ Mr. Swanson.	„ Mr. C. J. Johnston.
„ Mr. Walker.	„ Mr. Oliver.
„ Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.	„ Mr. Ormond.
	„ Mr. Pharazyn.
	„ Mr. Reynolds.
	„ Mr. Stevens.
	„ Mr. Stewart.
	„ Mr. Taiaroa.
	„ Major Wahawaha.
	„ Mr. Whyte.

DIVISION LIST, Tuesday, the 27th day of September 1892.

Subject: Land Bill, Clause 17.

Question put, *That* Words be inserted.

Ayes, 10.	Noes, 6.
The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.	The Hon. Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.
„ Mr. C. J. Johnston.	„ Mr. Dignan.
„ Mr. Oliver.	„ Capt. Morris.
„ Mr. Ormond.	„ Dr. Pollen.
„ Mr. Pharazyn.	„ Mr. Swanson.
„ Mr. Reynolds.	„ Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.
„ Mr. Stevens.	
„ Mr. Stewart.	
„ Major Wahawaha.	
„ Mr. Williams.	

DIVISION LIST, Tuesday, the 27th day of September 1892.

Subject:—Land Bill, Clause 76.

Question put, *That* words stand part of clause.

Ayes, 3.	Noes, 10.
The Hon. Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.	The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.
„ Mr. Dignan.	„ Mr. C. J. Johnston.
„ Dr. Pollen.	„ Captain Morris.
	„ Mr. Oliver.
	„ Mr. Pharazyn.
	„ Mr. Reynolds.
	„ Mr. Stevens.
	„ Mr. Stewart.
	„ Mr. Swanson.
	„ Mr. Williams.

DIVISION LIST, Tuesday, the 27th day of September 1892,

Subject:—Land Bill.

Question put, *That* Clause 87 stand part of Bill.

Ayes, 6.	Noes, 8.
The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.	The Hon. Mr. Dignan.
„ Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.	„ Mr. C. J. Johnston.
„ Captain Morris.	„ Mr. Oliver.
„ Mr. Reynolds.	„ Mr. Ormond.
„ Mr. Stewart.	„ Mr. Pharazyn.
„ Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.	„ Mr. Stevens.
	„ Mr. Swanson.
	„ Mr. Williams.

DIVISION LIST, Tuesday, the 27th day of September 1892.

Subject:—Land Bill, Clause 89.

Question put, *That* words stand part of clause.

Ayes, 9.	Noes, 6.
The Hon. Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.	The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.
„ Mr. Dignan.	„ Mr. Oliver.
„ Mr. C. J. Johnston.	„ Mr. Pharazyn.
„ Captain Morris.	„ Mr. Stevens.
„ Mr. Ormond.	„ Mr. Swanson.
„ Dr. Pollen.	„ Mr. Williams.
„ Mr. Reynolds.	
„ Mr. Stewart.	
„ Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.	

DIVISION LIST, Tuesday, the 27th day of September 1892.

Subject:—Land Bill, Clause 89.

Question put, *That* words be inserted.

Ayes, 7.	Noes, 6.
The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.	The Hon. Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.
„ Mr. Dignan.	„ Mr. Pharazyn.
„ Mr. C. J. Johnston.	„ Mr. Reynolds.
„ Mr. Oliver.	„ Mr. Stewart.
„ Mr. Ormond.	„ Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.
„ Mr. Stevens.	„ Mr. Williams.
„ Mr. Swanson.	

DIVISION LIST, Tuesday, the 27th day of September 1892.

Subject:—Land Bill, Clause 134.

Question put, *That* words stand part of Clause.

Ayes, 2.	Noes, 11.
The Hon. Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.	The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.
„ Mr. Dignan.	„ Mr. C. J. Johnston.
	„ Mr. Oliver.
	„ Mr. Ormond.
	„ Mr. Pharazyn.
	„ Mr. Reynolds.
	„ Mr. Stevens.
	„ Mr. Stewart.
	„ Mr. Swanson.
	„ Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.
	„ Mr. Williams.

DIVISION LIST, Tuesday, the 27th day of September 1892.

Subject:—Land Bill, Clause 157.

Question put,—That words be inserted.

Ayes, 10.	Noes, 4.
The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.	The Hon. Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.
„ Mr. C. J. Johnston.	„ Mr. Dignan.
„ Mr. Oliver.	„ Captain Morris.
„ Mr. Ormond.	„ Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.
„ Mr. Pharazyn.	
„ Mr. Reynolds.	
„ Mr. Stevens.	
„ Mr. Stewart.	
„ Mr. Swanson.	
„ Mr. Williams.	

DIVISION LIST, Wednesday, the 28th day of September 1892.

Subject: Mining Companies Act Amendment Bill.

Question put, *That* Clause 5 stand part of Bill.

Ayes 14.	Noes, 5.
The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.	The Hon. Mr. C. J. Johnston.
„ Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.	„ Captain Morris.
„ Mr. Hart.	„ Mr. Walker.
„ Mr. Holmes.	„ Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.
„ Mr. Ormond.	„ Mr. Whyte.
„ Mr. Pharazyn.	
„ Dr. Pollen.	
„ Mr. Reynolds.	
„ Mr. Stevens.	
„ Mr. Stewart.	
„ Mr. Swanson.	
„ Mr. Taiaroa.	
„ Major Wahawaha.	
„ Mr. Williams.	

DIVISION LIST, Wednesday, the 28th day of September 1892.

Subject: Land Bill.

Question put, *That* Proviso be added to Clause 187.

Ayes, 12.	Noes, 1.
The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.	The Hon. Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.
„ Mr. C. J. Johnston.	
„ Mr. Oliver.	
„ Mr. Ormond.	
„ Mr. Pharazyn.	
„ Dr. Pollen.	
„ Mr. Stevens.	
„ Mr. Stewart.	
„ Mr. Swanson.	
„ Major Wahawaha.	
„ Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.	
„ Mr. Whyte.	

DIVISION LIST, Friday, the 30th day of September 1892.

Subject: Shops and Shop Assistants Bill, Clause 2.

Question put, *That* definition of "closed" stand.

Ayes, 4.	Noes, 16.
The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.	The Hon. Mr. Dignan.
" Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.	" Dr. Grace.
" Mr. McLean.	" Mr. Hart.
" Mr. Stewart.	" Mr. Holmes.
	" Mr. C. J. Johnston.
	" Mr. Oliver.
	" Mr. Pharazyn.
	" Dr. Pollen.
	" Mr. Reynolds.
	" Mr. Stevens.
	" Mr. Swanson.
	" Mr. Walker.
	" Major Wahawaha.
	" Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.
	" Mr. Whyte.
	" Mr. Williams.

DIVISION LIST, Friday, the 30th day of September 1892.

Subject: Shops and Shop Assistants Bill, Clause 3.

Question put, *That* clause stand part of Bill.

Ayes, 3.	Noes, 16.
The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.	The Hon. Mr. Dignan.
" Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.	" Mr. Hart.
" Mr. Stewart.	" Mr. Holmes.
	" Mr. C. J. Johnston.
	" Mr. McLean.
	" Mr. Oliver.
	" Mr. Pharazyn.
	" Dr. Pollen.
	" Mr. Reynolds.
	" Mr. Stevens.
	" Mr. Swanson.
	" Mr. Walker.
	" Major Wahawaha.
	" Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.
	" Mr. Whyte.
	" Mr. Williams.

DIVISION LIST, Friday, the 30th day of September 1892.

Subject: Factories Act Amendment Bill.

Question put, *That* Clause 8 stand part of Bill.

Ayes, 6	Noes, 14.
The Hon. Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.	The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.
" Mr. Dignan.	" Mr. Hart.
" Mr. Stewart.	" Mr. Holmes.
" Mr. Walker.	" Mr. C. J. Johnston.
" Major Wahawaha.	" Mr. McLean.
" Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.	" Mr. Oliver.
	" Mr. Pharazyn.
	" Dr. Pollen.
	" Mr. Reynolds.
	" Mr. Stevens.
	" Mr. Swanson.
	" Mr. Taiaroa.
	" Mr. Whyte.
	" Mr. Williams.

DIVISION LIST, Monday, the 3rd day of October 1892.

Subject: Industrial Conciliation Bill, Clause 42.

Question put, *That* Sub-section (2) stand part of clause.

Ayes, 6.	Noes, 13.
The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.	The Hon. Dr. Grace.
„ Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.	„ Mr. Hart.
„ Mr. Dignan.	„ Mr. C. J. Johnston.
„ Mr. McLean.	„ Mr. Oliver.
„ Mr. Walker.	„ Mr. Pharazyn.
„ Major Wahawaha.	„ Dr. Pollen.
	„ Mr. Reynolds.
	„ Mr. Stevens.
	„ Mr. Stewart.
	„ Mr. Swanson.
	„ Mr. Taiaroa.
	„ Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.
	„ Mr. Whyte.

DIVISION LIST, Monday, the 3rd day of October 1892.

Subject: Industrial Conciliation Bill.

Question put, *That* Clause 44 stand part of Bill.

Ayes, 7.	Noes, 10.
The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.	The Hon. Mr. Hart.
„ Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.	„ Mr. C. J. Johnston.
„ Mr. Dignan.	„ Mr. Oliver.
„ Mr. McLean.	„ Mr. Pharazyn.
„ Mr. Walker.	„ Mr. Reynolds.
„ Major Wahawaha.	„ Mr. Stevens.
„ Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.	„ Mr. Stewart.
	„ Mr. Swanson.
	„ Mr. Taiaroa.
	„ Mr. Whyte.

DIVISION LIST, Monday, the 3rd day of October 1892.

Subject: Industrial Conciliation Bill.

Question put, *That* Clause 65 stand part of Bill.

Ayes, 3.	Noes, 12.
The Hon. Sir P. A. Buckley, K.C.M.G.	The Hon. Mr. Barnicoat.
„ Mr. Dignan.	„ Mr. Hart.
„ Major Wahawaha.	„ Mr. C. J. Johnston.
	„ Mr. McLean.
	„ Mr. Oliver.
	„ Mr. Pharazyn.
	„ Mr. Reynolds.
	„ Mr. Stevens.
	„ Mr. Stewart.
	„ Mr. Swanson.
	„ Mr. Taiaroa.
	„ Sir G. S. Whitmore, K.C.M.G.

Enclosure 3 in No. 16.

Members absent from the Legislative Council, Session 1892.

With his Excellency the Governor's leave { Hon. Mr. Bowers. / Hon. Mr. Peacock. } 2

Absent in England without leave, which is not necessary when a Member is only absent one Session { Hon. Mr. Ackland. / Hon. Mr. Wilson. } 2

Absent for the greater part of the Session:—

From illness	30 June	-	Hon. Mr. Shepherd.	4
From sickness	26 July	-	Hon. Mr. Shrimski.	
From sickness	21 July	-	Hon. Capt. Kenny.	
Granted absence for three weeks, but did not return	21 July	-	Hon. Mr. Bonar.	

Present total of Roll, 35.

Enclosure 4 in No. 16.

Concerning Division Lists in the Legislative Council or in General Committee thereof; also particulars concerning the said Council.

During the Session of 1892 the Legislative Council's strength was thirty-five (35), but from absence and indisposition only twenty-seven (27) were present.

Forty (40) Government measures were introduced in the Legislative Council; of these thirty seven (37) were passed, one (1) was dropped, and only two (2) were rejected, and these only after conference with the other House.

The Governor is empowered under the Constitution of the Colony to call to the Legislative Council such persons as he shall think fit, and no limitation has been made to the number, although on one occasion a Committee of the Council reported in favour of limiting the Council to one-half the strength of the House of Representatives. That was in 1887 when, in deference to public opinion, the strength of the House of Representatives was reduced from ninety-five (95) to seventy-four (74) members. At that time the strength of the Legislative Council was forty-nine (49), or a fraction more than half of the other House. From that date till 1891 no appointments were made, and the strength of the Council fell to thirty-nine (39), or a fraction over half the other House. After reduction in 1891 the late Governor (Lord Onslow) granted Sir Harry Atkinson seven (7) appointments; the number now granted makes the strength of the Council forty-seven (47), or only two (2) less than when the other House numbered ninety-five (95), as against seventy-four (74) now.

General view of results of Divisions as shown on ensuing pages:—

There was a Government majority in - - - -	10 divisions.
There would have been a Government majority had twelve (12) Councillors been appointed, in other -	31 divisions.
So that the twelve (12) appointments would have given the Government a majority in - - - -	41 divisions.
Out of a total of - - - - - - - -	42 „
Leaving the Opposition with a majority in - - -	1 division.

Whereas the unbiassed opinion of the Council as it existed before reinforcement gave the Government a majority in only ten (10) divisions, although all the Government measures were carried except three.

List of Divisions in the Legislative Council and in the Committee of the whole Council, during the Session of 1892, in which the Government possessed a majority.

Date of Division.	Votes for Government.	Votes for Opposition.	Majority for Government.	Remarks.—Showing the number who Voted out of twenty-seven (27.)
13 September -	15	8	7	23 voted.
23 „ -	12	5	7	17 „
27 „ -	9	6	3	15 „
27 „ -	7	6	1	13 „
28 „ -	13	6	7	19 „
28 „ -	14	5	9	19 „
6 October - -	17	2	15	19 „
8 „ - -	12	7	5	19 „
10 „ - -	12	7	5	19 „
10 „ - -	16	2	14	18 „
10 Divisons.	—	—	—	—

The following is the only Division which took place during the Session when the Opposition would have retained a majority, had the twelve (12) appointments been made.

Date of Division.	Votes for Government.	Votes for Opposition.	Majority for Opposition.	Remarks.
30 October - -	3	16	13	19 voted out of 27.

List of Divisions in the Legislative Council and in Committee thereof, during the Session of 1892, in which an addition of twelve (12) appointments to the Council would have put the Government in the majority, instead of the minority.

Date of Division.	Votes for Government.	Votes for Opposition.	Majority for Government.	Remarks.—Showing the number that Voted out of 27.
15 July - -	10	11	11	21 voted.
15 „ - -	10	12	10	22 „
21 „ - -	9	16	5	25 „
21 „ - -	11	13	10	24 „
27 „ - -	7	10	9	17 „
28 „ - -	5	14	3	19 „
2 August - -	5	12	5	17 „
23 „ - -	4	16	—	20 „
13 September -	4	16	—	20 „
14 „ -	8	14	6	22 „
21 „ -	7	16	3	23 „
21 „ -	8	15	5	23 „
21 „ -	7	16	3	23 „
21 „ -	9	14	7	23 „
22 „ -	6	16	2	22 „
22 „ -	7	16	3	23 „
22 „ -	7	11	8	18 „
22 „ -	6	14	4	20 „
23 „ -	8	13	7	21 „
23 „ -	7	12	7	19 „
27 „ -	6	10	8	16 „
27 „ -	3	10	5	13 „
27 „ -	6	8	10	14 „
27 „ -	2	11	3	13 „
27 „ -	4	10	6	14 „
28 „ -	1	12	1	13 „
30 „ -	6	14	4	20 „
30 „ -	4	16	—	20 „
3 October -	6	16	5	19 „
3 „ -	7	10	9	17 „
3 „ -	3	12	3	15 „
31 Divisions.	—	—	—	—

N.B.—In three cases, where an addition of twelve (12) Councillors would have given an equality of votes for either side, it has been assumed that the Chairman of Committees would have given his casting vote in favour of the Government.

— No. 17. —

The Marquess of *Ripon* to the Earl of *Glasgow*.

My Lord, Downing-street, 17th February, 1893.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch of the 3rd December,* with its enclosures, respecting the recent appointments to the Legislative Council of New Zealand. * No. 16.

Your Lordship questions in that despatch the propriety of an appeal from the Government of a Colony possessing Responsible Government to the Colonial Office upon such a matter.

I would observe, in the first place, that such an objection to a reference to this department should, if taken at all, be taken at the time of the reference, and comes too late if not made till after my opinion has been asked. Your Ministers submitted to your Lordship a memorandum in which they invited my attention to the difference which had arisen, and this memorandum, with others that passed subsequently, you rightly transmitted to me. In doing so you commented upon the statements of your Ministers, and after expressing your own opinions

you concluded by leaving the matter in my hands. I do not find that you raised any objection, either in your correspondence with your Ministers or in your despatches to me, to their action in referring the question to me; on the contrary, you were, as I understood, and as you recognise in your despatch under reply, yourself a party to the reference.

Neither I nor my predecessor, during whose tenure of office this reference was actually made, in any way sought it. It came to me as a joint reference from yourself and your Government.

I do not feel myself called upon to express any opinion upon the advisability of the course taken by your Ministers in seeking my advice on such a question; but I am of opinion that I should not be justified in refusing an expression of my views when it is asked for by the Governor of the Colony or by his constitutional advisers.

You proceed to express the opinion that, when Ministers are unable to come to an agreement with the Governor, they should, if they consider the case sufficiently important, tender their resignation. This is, no doubt, the step which in the last resort a Colonial Ministry must take in the case of any acute difference between the Governor and themselves, in order that it may be made apparent whether they are supported by the Colony. But it is for the Colonial Ministry to judge whether this step should be taken. On the occasion now under discussion they thought proper to adopt another course, and, with your concurrence, to refer the matter at issue to my predecessor.

With regard to the Returns which you enclose in the despatch under acknowledgment, I would observe that I had to arrive at my conclusions on the materials then in my possession. In one of the memoranda from your Government it was stated that some of the vital points of policy in their measures were defeated by large majorities in the Legislative Council, and that an inspection of the division lists of the preceding Session showed that the Government could, as a rule, only rely on the support of five members. The Returns now sent do not show to what extent the divisions referred to therein proceeded upon party lines, and I do not feel able to draw the inference from them that your Ministry would, with the help of the twelve appointments, have necessarily commanded a majority for party purposes in the Legislative Council. Indeed, it appears that in Committee on the Land Bill, the Bill to which Mr. Ballance especially referred as rendering it necessary to strengthen his position in the Legislative Council, the Government were only able to muster at the most six supporters, and at times only two, three, and four.

As the matter has now been disposed of by the appointment of the additional members reported in your despatch of 2nd December,* I have only to add that I have received with great satisfaction the assurance that you do not feel that your personal position has been in any way detrimentally affected by the fact that my decision has been against your view, and I fully recognise the difficulties which you felt in regard to the question, and your desire to represent the whole matter to me in the fullest light.

* No. 15.

I have, &c.,
(signed) *Ripon.*

Governor,
The Earl of Glasgow, G.C.M.G.

— No. 18. —

The Marquess of *Ripon* to the Earl of *Glasgow.*

My Lord, Downing-street, 17th February, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch of the 2nd of December,* reporting that in accordance with the advice of your Ministers you had made twelve appointments to the Legislative Council of New Zealand, as set out in the extract from the Supplement of the "Colonial Gazette" which you enclosed.

No. 15.

I have, &c.,
(signed) *Ripon.*

Governor,
The Earl of Glasgow, G.C.M.G.

APPENDIX I.

Copies of Parliamentary Papers published in *New South Wales* and enclosed in the Earl of *Glasgow's* Despatch of 8th August 1892.—(No. 9 in Series.)

Legislative Assembly.—New South Wales.

Appointments to the Legislative Council. (Despatches and Correspondence, &c., Respecting,—From 1861 to present date.)

Ordered by the Legislative Assembly to be printed, 13 *August*, 1872.

RETURN (in part) to an *Address* from the Honourable the Legislative Assembly of New South Wales, dated 6 August 1872, praying that His Excellency the Governor would be pleased to cause to be laid upon the Table of this House,—

"Copies of all Despatches (not confidential) from the Right Honourable the "Secretary of State to the Governor of this Colony, and of all Despatches "(not confidential) from the Governor to the Secretary of State; and also "copies of all Minutes, Letters, or other written Documents by the Responsible "Advisers of the Crown, having reference to Appointments to the Legislative "Council, from the year 1861 to the present date, inclusive."

(*Mr. Robertson.*)

The following Papers are transmitted to the Colonial Secretary, in compliance with the request contained in the Address from the Legislative Assembly, relative to Appointments to the Legislative Council:—

Duke of Newcastle	Separate	4 February, 1861.
Sir John Young	No. 37	21 May, 1861.
Sir John Young	No. 51	19 July, 1861.
Sir John Young	No. 53	20 July, 1861.
Duke of Newcastle	Separate	26 July, 1861.
Duke of Newcastle	No. 67	21 October, 1861.
Duke of Newcastle	No. 68	21 October, 1861.
Sir John Young	No. 14	16 February, 1865.
Mr. Cardwell	No. 37	26 May, 1865.
Lord Belmore (2 Enclosures)	No. 109	29 September, 1868.
Lord Granville	No. 2	18 December, 1868.
Lord Belmore (1 Enclosure)	No. 109	14 July, 1869.
Lord Granville	No. 77	2 October, 1869.

There are further Despatches on this subject; but they are marked confidential, and so cannot be given.

G. H. de Robeck.

Appointments to the Legislative Council.

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to Governor Sir *John Young.*

(Separate.)

Sir, Downing-street, 4 February, 1861.

I have been reminded by your predecessor's Despatch No. 113, of the 19th November last, that the period is approaching when the present Members of the Legislative Council will vacate their seats, and a new appointment of Councillors will become necessary.

The Members of the first Council were appointed under the Constitutional Act, in May, 1856, and were to retain their seats for five years. In May, 1861, therefore, it will become the duty of the Governor, with the advice of his Executive Council, to appoint not less than twenty-one (21) Legislative Councillors, who are to hold their seats for life.

I am very deeply impressed by the importance of this conjuncture to the well-being of the colony; not because I at all anticipate that the opportunity will be taken to place unfit persons in that branch of the Legislature, but because the occasion appears to me one which is calculated to try very severely the system of party government now established more or less in the principal British colonies.

A Government representing not the entire community, but that political party which is in the ascendant, is in an evidently false position when called upon to reconstruct a branch

of the Legislature. If they adopt the task, it cannot be expected that they will place their own party in a minority in the Council. But it is equally clear that if they give themselves a majority in that body, it will be liable to be viewed as the mere creature of the party which appointed it, and that their opponents will probably conceive themselves justified, on succeeding to office, in adjusting the inequality by the creation of fresh Councillors. On every change of Ministry the same argument will be equally good, and the consequence may be that the first act of each administration may be to swamp the Council which has been previously swamped by their predecessors.

Such a result would of course amount to a total change of the present Constitution. But far worse than any change of the Constitution would be the demoralising effect of the mode in which that change had been effected. No Government can subsist unless the Legislature is an object of respect. No party Government can long subsist with advantage to the community, unless rival political parties are tacitly agreed that great constitutional cases shall be treated with reference to the public good, and not to party interests.

Now, in the circumstances I have supposed, a branch of the Legislature, without ceasing to exist, could not fail to sink into a state of weakness and disrepute. And this misfortune would have arisen from the fact that a number of gentlemen finding themselves in power at the period of a great constitutional change had treated, or at least had allowed it to be supposed that they had treated, that occasion as a mere means of party advantage, and that their opponents on coming into power had endorsed their proceedings, by following (as far as possible) their example.

Not knowing who may be your advisers when this despatch reaches the colony, I may be allowed, without any disrespect to them, to say, that these considerations appear to me conclusive as to the dangers inherent in the mere nomination of a fresh Legislative Council in the terms of the Colonial Act of Parliament by the Governor and Executive Council.

But it is possible that some of those who are dissatisfied with the existing Constitution may be desirous of using this opportunity to bring the Legislature into a position of such embarrassment as shall force an alteration of its composition.

Such a course seems to me hardly less detrimental to the permanent interest of the colony than the nomination of a partisan council. I do not inquire how far the Constitution is suited to the exigencies of New South Wales—this is a question for those who inhabit that colony; but of this I am, certain, that in a free country little permanency can be expected for any reform unless it has been carried either without material opposition, or under such circumstances as compel even the minority to acknowledge that they have been fairly heard and decisively vanquished.

This is a consideration of the greatest weight in a new country where the Constitution has not had time to acquire that authority which is earned by long and successful use. There, most of all, is it desirable that fundamental changes should be so carried as to be secure from reversal. But such reversal is almost invited when an important change in the Constitution of the Legislature is carried, not after argument and experience by the deliberate judgment of the community, but by the hasty and adroit use of an exceptional necessity.

It is scarcely requisite to point out an obvious mode of avoiding these difficulties by the bare re-appointment of the present Legislative Councillors. I do not know how far these gentlemen at present command the confidence of the colonists; and it can hardly be supposed that if the appointments were to be made in 1861, all the same persons would be placed in the Council who were nominated to it in 1856. But without anticipating the judgment of the colonists on the public conduct of these gentlemen, I may be allowed to say that, if there should be no paramount objection to their reappointment, I see in that course a promise of permanent advantage, or rather an escape from a very serious danger, and that I should learn with great satisfaction that your Government had decided upon adopting it.

It is most probable that the considerations which have pressed so strongly on my own mind may have presented themselves with still greater force to your advisers long before you receive this despatch; and it is possible that public opinion (which must also have been directed to the subject) may have already decided upon some sufficient mode of obviating the inconveniences of which I am apprehensive.

If this be the case, the present despatch is happily unnecessary.

But it is also possible that the question may be still involved in embarrassment, and that the political parties who are concerned in bringing it to a constitutional settlement may be aided in their object by the suggestions of one not unacquainted with the exigencies of Constitutional Government, and who cannot be suspected of any other motive than an earnest desire for the welfare of New South Wales.

It is under this impression that I have addressed you. If this very important question is likely to settle itself in a manner conducive to the welfare of the Colony, there is no reason why you should give any publicity to this despatch; but you are at liberty to make use of it in such a way as you may find expedient, if you think that its communication to your Government, or to the colonists generally, will be advantageous to the public interest.

I have, &c.
Newcastle.

Governor Sir *John Young* to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

(No. 37.)

My Lord Duke, Government House, 21 May 1861.

I HAVE the honour to enclose a copy of the Proclamation proroguing the Parliament of this Colony on the 11th instant.

It was necessary to close the Session, in consequence of the expiration of the period to which the first nominations to the Legislative Council were limited.

Several useful enactments were made, the Estimates thoroughly discussed, and the Appropriation Act passed in due form, so that the current expenditure up to 31st December next will proceed under full legislative sanction, which has not been the case for two or three years past.

The Land Bills, I am sorry to say, were not passed, and this difficult and embarrassing question still remains open. At one time there was every prospect of an agreement on all points between the two Houses, and the leading and most moderate men in both gave me the most satisfactory assurances. But unfortunately, during the last week of the Session, a different spirit came over the proceedings. The Legislative Assembly rejected, by large majorities, the amendments of the Legislative Council, which the Legislative Council again insisted, by large majorities, on maintaining.

The Ministers said they had submitted to "indignities" in attempting to pass these Bills, and that their honour was so nearly concerned that additional nominations to the Legislative Council must be made, so as to ensure the passing of the Bills.

The choice, if choice it can be called, placed before me on the morning of Friday, the 10th instant, was, either to accept the advice of the Ministers, or to break with them, backed as they are by six-sevenths of the Legislative Assembly, and by the people, in a cry which was all-powerful on the hustings, at the General Election, no later than last December.

It was admitted on all hands to be impossible to form any other Ministry. The Legislative Council was to expire, in terms of the Constitution, on the following Monday.

No precedent could be founded on the proceedings, as similar circumstances can never recur in the history of the Colony, and it seemed desirable to make an effort to end the long, harassing, and injurious agitation on the Land question before the question of the new nominations to the Legislative Council came upon the carpet.

Accordingly, after some hesitation, and after receiving the assurance that the step taken should not prejudice the reconstruction of the Legislative Council, that all the gentlemen to be specially appointed for the single night the Council had to last should be made clearly to understand that they would have no claim or right thereby to future re-appointment, I consented to the course pressed on me by the Ministers.

The nominations were made accordingly, but the opposite party defeated the ministerial intentions by resigning. The President's resignation in particular had the effect of preventing a House being formed. There was "No House," so the new Members were not sworn in, and the adjournment which ensued, as a matter of course, was nominally to the following Tuesday, but it really closed the Session, for it went over to a period when, by the effluxion of time, the Legislative Council—the old as well as the new nominations—had ceased to have effect.

Matters now stand thus:—The Parliament is prorogued. Whether it will be called together to pass the Land Bill one month or three months hence is not yet decided.

The expenditure and current business are proceeding in due form, and with all requisite sanctions.

The Land question remains unsettled, which is to be deplored, as the state of conflict and uncertainty is deeply hurtful in many ways, but the public mind is quiet.

The people are satisfied that all that could be done to pass the Bills on which their hearts are set has been done by Ministers.

No meetings have been called. The tone of the Press is moderate, and measures for the reconstruction of the Legislative Council have been taken on a basis which accords with your Grace's recommendations.

These measures are not sufficiently advanced for me to make a positive statement as to the result at the present moment, but I think I may say there appears to me to be ground for hoping that I shall be enabled to make your Grace a satisfactory announcement on this anxious subject by the next mail.

I have, &c,
John Young.

Governor Sir *John Young* to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

(No. 51.)

Government House, Sydney,
My Lord Duke, 19 July 1861.

AT Sir William Burton's request, I have the honour to send herewith a statement of his services, and of the circumstances which appeared to him to call for his resignation of the office of President of the Legislative Council of New South Wales.

This document is a narrative, in some sort an impeachment, of the whole policy and proceedings of the existing Ministry, who, on their part, are prepared to combat Sir William Burton's position.

Your Grace will probably be inclined to view what may be urged on the one and on the other side as matter rather for constitutional discussion between those who take opposite sides in the Colony than for imperial cognizance. If, however, you should think proper to institute a minute review of these affairs, and so judge between the parties, I shall take the earliest possible opportunity, on being so instructed, of furnishing you with the necessary materials, which, indeed, comprised the Bills, Reports, Parliamentary Debates, and Proceedings of more than one Session.

In no other way than by so extensive a study can light be thrown on the reasons which induced Ministers to introduce some Bills, to oppose others, and give to a third class a modified opposition or support as the case may have been.

There are some (four) points in Sir W. Burton's statement which I feel called upon to notice, as affecting myself. I will take them in the order of the pages as they occur. I must, however, premise that on my arrival here I found a political storm raging with the utmost violence. Throughout all the different phases which it assumed I have acted on the advice or with the concurrence of my Executive Council.

If the wisdom of the policy I have pursued is to be judged of by its effects, I may with great confidence refer to the present aspect of affairs: the political excitement has calmed down, and the really important question at issue—the reconstruction of the Legislative Council—has been effected on terms counselled by the leaders of the popular party who are in power, and admitted on all hands to have given satisfaction and confidence to the richer classes, and to all whose capital and industry seek permanent investment in the colony.

1st. At page 19, Sir W. Burton mentions that he waited upon me at twenty minutes past 2 o'clock on the 10th May, in company with Mr. Deas Thomson, to present an Address and other papers connected with the business of the Session, and complains that I allowed him to leave without making any explanation of the ministerial intentions.

I could scarcely have done so with propriety: no decision had been formally taken at the time. The Executive Council (the Ministers) had not met to arrange and conclude their plans, and your Grace will, I am persuaded, be of opinion that I was not at liberty to impart to any others, however respectable, the course the Ministers had in view, while it was not definitely settled. What Sir W. Burton expected, as a courtesy to himself, would have been a breach of confidence to the Ministers.

Sir W. Burton was, however, perfectly aware of the importance which I attached to the proceedings of the Legislative Council upon the Land Bills, not on their own account, but on account of the difficulties their rejection would inevitably entail upon the far graver question of the reconstruction of the Legislative Council.

Ten days previously, upon my pointing out the impolicy of further resistance to the Land Bills, under the peculiar circumstances and probability that the Legislative Council might by undue pertinacity permanently injure the interests they wished to protect, and adding that, looking to the results of the General Election and to the position in which Ministers stood, I could take no responsibility for what might occur, Sir W. Burton assured me the Land Bills would certainly pass, and that I might make my mind perfectly easy on the subject. This assurance was, I am persuaded, given in good faith, though his expectations, as well as my own, were disappointed by the event.

It appeared to me that the Land Bills, if open to objection, might be altered and amended in subsequent Sessions, but that which governed the whole issue and rendered it so anxious, was, the expiration in a few days of the Legislative Council, and the necessity for its immediate reconstruction. A faulty reconstruction might prejudice the legislation of the Colony for years to come, and entail permanent injury.

No reconstruction could be effected by the Governor, except with the advice of the Executive Council; and the Executive Council are the men who have for years headed the popular party unanimous in its demand for the Land Bills, and rendered all-powerful in the Legislative Assembly by the recent General Election.

At page 22, amongst the Constitutional courses opened to me, Sir W. Burton enumerates a recommittal of the Bills—the dissolution of the Parliament—a change of Her Majesty's Ministers—or a conference between the two Houses—as to the exact state of matters technically between the two Houses. I can only speak on the authority of Ministers—they point to Amendments insisted upon by the Legislative Assembly—rejected by the Legislative Council by majorities of 20 to five and 15 to five—and they say they were unable to infer from these majorities, and the apparently determined stand, the intention to yield the points on recommittal or in a conference; they add, the Minister who had charge of the Bills in the Legislative Council had submitted to "indignities" in attempting to pass the Bills, and declared "their honour was at stake"—they tendered their advice or their resignations. As to a dissolution of Parliament: It is to be remarked that the Parliament had been dissolved so late as last December—not half-a-year before, on the very points at issue; and as Sir W. Burton himself admits (page 3)—"The opinion of the country had been very unmistakeably given, by the return of such Members to the new Parliament as the constituencies considered were prepared to adopt the particular views contained in the Bill."

As to a change of Ministers: Supported as they were by 60 or 65 Members out of the

the 72, the adoption of such a suggestion would only have involved the Crown in a contest, certain to end in defeat, with the Legislative Assembly and the constituencies.

But it may be said, I might have temporised during the 48 hours which were to elapse before the old nominations to the Legislative Council expired, and the body ceased to exist—perhaps induced Ministers to withdraw their advice; I thought of this, but the objections to such a course seemed grave; it would have satisfied nobody, and settled nothing, and made the reconstruction of the Legislative Council on fair and equal terms between parties next to impossible.

The position would have been this: The Land Bills rejected by the Legislative Council, representing the upper or richer classes—the Ministers apparently acquiescing in the defeat, the people disappointed and distrustful, the Legislative Assembly irritated and exacting. The consequence would have been that the reconstruction of the Legislative Council, which could not be avoided or postponed, and which could only be effected with the advice of the Ministers, could hardly have been effected on any reasonable terms. The Ministers would not have ventured to advise or acquiesce in the nominations of any but decided partisans on the popular side. Now that the business is brought to a fortunate issue, I am persuaded, reflecting upon all that passed, that I was fortunate in adopting the Ministerial advice; it was the least of the evils that stood for choice, and, though hazardous and thorny enough, it was the only path that led to safety. The Legislative Assembly and the public were reassured and contented, the honour of the Ministry vindicated, and themselves left free to act with forbearance to the opposite party, and that wise moderation in the nominations for life to the Legislative Council which they have since evinced.

At page 27 Sir W. Burton complains he was not offered a seat in the reconstructed Council. The Ministers were not inclined to give the necessary sanction of their advice to his reappointment, but wish me to add that, whatever their inclination, room was not left for any consideration on their part, so great was the haste with which Sir W. Burton advertised his house and property for sale, and announced his intention of leaving the Colony.

Page 28, as to the favourable report Sir W. Burton bespeaks from your Grace. Although Ministers have not advised my availing myself of his services in the Legislative Council, and although I may not think the alternatives he proposed at an anxious crisis other than unsafe, and inapplicable to the requirements of the time and the Colony, yet I should be very sorry indeed if, on these accounts, there were withheld any portion of the recognition and respect which are due to his age, his unblemished private character, and his long services as a judge.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Young.*

Governor Sir *John Young* to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

(No. 53.)

My Lord Duke, Government House, Sydney, 20 July 1861.

I HAVE the honour to inform your Grace that the Legislative Council of this Colony has been duly reconstructed, as required by the terms of the 3rd clause of the Constitution Act.

2. I enclose copies of the "Gazette" containing a list of the names of the gentlemen appointed. Seats were in the first instance offered to 27 gentlemen, that being the number fixed upon as suitable and convenient; five declined the offer on grounds of a personal and private nature, and one was objected to by Ministers as announcing in his answer his intention of opposing the Land Bills and generally the policy of the Government.

Seats were then offered to three others, of whom two accepted, and one declined on private grounds. This leaves the number at 23 for the present, but it is understood that as occasion may arise four more names may be added, so as to complete the number up to 27, which is taken as the complement not to be exceeded, except under very special and exceptional circumstances.

3. Of this list of 23, 12 were in the late Legislative Council; some others held seats in past times, and three filled the office of Attorney General in former administrations. All are gentlemen of high standing and character, and the names of the ablest and most distinguished persons in the Colony are to be found in the list.

4. The selection has created a very favourable impression on the public mind, and forms a body to which the important functions to be discharged by an Upper House may be safely assigned.

5. There is sent herewith a copy of the Minutes of the Executive Council, which will put your Grace in possession of all particulars, and of the result of the Ministerial deliberations.

6. I have already had occasion, in former Despatches, and in my answer to Sir W. Burton's statement, to speak at length of the perplexities of the situation and the political excitement I had to face on my arrival; I shall not therefore allude to them further than to say that I feel happy in thinking that the reconstruction, though complicated by so many causes of doubt and anxiety, has thus been happily accomplished in accordance with the wise suggestions of your Grace's Despatch of the 4th February last.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Young.*

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to Governor Sir *John Young.*

(Separate.)

Sir, Downing-street, 26 July 1861.

I HAVE to acknowledge your Despatch, No. 37, of the 21st May, enclosing a copy of the Proclamation by which you had prorogued the Parliament of New South Wales, on the 11th of that month, in consequence of the approaching expiration on the 13th of the period to which the first nominations to the Legislative Council were limited.

With regard to the reconstruction of that body, I have nothing to add to my Despatch of the 4th February last, the recommendations of which I am glad to hear from you will not have been overlooked by yourself and your Ministers in taking the measures necessary for the purpose; but I cannot pass by without notice your report of the means which you took, by the advice of your responsible advisers, to ensure the passing of the Land Bills through the Legislative Council; the creation, namely, upon a sudden, and for a single night, of a number of Legislative Councillors, which you do not specify, but which must have been sufficient to convert a large majority against the Bills into a majority in their favour.

I am fully sensible of the very difficult position in which you found yourself when pressed to take such a course, under a threat of resignation, by Ministers who you say you could not have replaced. I regret, however, that they should have offered you that advice, and that you, even under the circumstances which you describe, should have accepted it. A measure so violent and in its nature so unconstitutional could only be justified by circumstances of the gravest danger and the greatest urgency, which did not, as it appears to me, exist on the present occasion. Your resistance to it could only have led to the same state of things (after, perhaps, a Ministerial crisis) which has actually resulted from the defeat of the attempt to force the Bills through the Council by the counter stratagem to which the Opposition resorted, and would, I can hardly doubt, have received a large amount of approval and support from the public opinion of the Colony, irrespectively of the merits of the measures which happened to be in question.

I have thought it my duty to say so much by way of comment upon a proceeding which is not creditable to the cause of constitutional government in Australia, while it tends to weaken the position of the Governor; but I can at the same time make great allowances for the difficulties of the dilemma in which you found yourself placed so soon after your arrival in a new sphere of duty, and I am sure that you acted as appeared to you, at the moment, best for the public interests.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Newcastle.*

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to Governor Sir *John Young.*

(No. 67.)

Sir, Downing-street, 21 October 1861.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, No. 55, of the 20th July, reporting the reconstruction of the Legislative Council of New South Wales, as required by the 3rd clause of the Constitution Act.

It affords me much pleasure to observe in the list of Legislative Councillors so many names of gentlemen of eminence and tried ability, and it is my earnest hope that the construction of the new Legislative Council may tend to promote the welfare of the Colony.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Newcastle.*

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to Governor Sir *John Young.*

(No. 68.)

Sir, Downing-street, 21 October 1861.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, No. 51, of the 19th July, forwarding a statement by Sir William Burton of the circumstances which led to his resignation of the office of President of the Legislative Council of New South Wales, and also explaining to me your view of the public questions to which this statement refers.

You

You will already have learnt from my Despatch of the 26th of July that, while making every allowance for the difficulties in which you were placed, I was unable to approve the creation of 21 Legislative Councillors for the purpose of carrying a Ministerial measure through the Council. With regard to the other questions raised in Sir William Burton's letter, it does not appear to me necessary or desirable to say more than that I see no reason to doubt that the President and Members of the late Legislative Council were actuated by a sense of duty in the proceedings which they adopted during the last Session of the Parliament of New South Wales.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Newcastle.*

Governor Sir *John Young* to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

(No. 14.)

Sir, Government House, Sydney, 16 February 1865.

In accordance with the request of Mr. William Forster, late Colonial Secretary, I have the honour to forward the letter* in which he tendered the resignation of his office, for the reasons therein stated.

* The Enclosures to this Despatch will be found on pp. 83–85.

It will only be necessary, I think, to give an outline by way of narrative of the circumstances which led to and accompanied his resignation; for although they bear on the manner in which the issue of the question was brought about, they still have little to do with the question itself.

About a fortnight previous to the meeting of the present Parliament, Mr. Martin, the Premier, mentioned to me his wish to nominate two gentlemen to the Legislative Council. I at once stated the objections which occurred to me, and which I will presently refer to, and after some conversation I parted with Mr. Martin under the impression that the appointments would not be seriously pressed.

About a week later, however, it appeared that Mr. Forster was not satisfied, but insisted on the appointments, and on my definite refusal, his letter of 23rd January 1865, was handed to me.

It will be observed that, in insisting, Mr. Forster had not the support of his colleagues: they had yielded to the gravity of the objections which I urged.

I now pass on to the grounds on which my refusal was based.

The Legislative Council at the time consisted of 32 Members, three being absent in England, one on his passage out from England, and one on the eve of departure from the Colony, so that there were present in the Colony 27 Members available for service. Nine of this number, *i.e.*, one-third, had been appointed since the accession to office of Mr. Martin's Ministry, in October 1863. The minimum number of Members for the Legislative Council prescribed by the Constitution Act is 21. It appeared to me that the creation of nine new members in so short a period was a large addition to the Legislative Council, and would have been so considered even with reference to so large a body as the House of Lords in England; how much greater, then, to so limited a Chamber as the Legislative Council of this Colony.

But was there any imperative reason assigned or existing for the proposed addition or for these appointments? No attempt was made to justify the addition on the ground of public policy or public exigency.

It was not alleged that the due representation of political parties or of any great interest required it. No special or public reason was adduced in its favour. The construction and actual state of the Council afforded no such reason.

As to the gentlemen proposed I desire to say very little, because my refusal was not based on any real or supposed unfitness on their part, but I was not pressed to appoint either of them on the grounds of any peculiar claim or of any public service.

The position in which the Ministry stood at the time that these appointments were proposed was another consideration which had weight with me.

In October 1864, they had met Parliament. In a few days after the Minister for Works had resigned, an Amendment to the Address in the form of a Vote of want of confidence was carried. A dissolution was asked for, and I gave my consent. I could not but observe that the general result of the elections appeared to be adverse to their hopes. The vacancy in the office of Ministers of Works had not been filled, and the Finance Minister had failed to secure a seat.

The Ministry were, as far as it was permitted me to judge, *in extremis*, and so it proved; for, on the day the new Parliament was opened, Mr. Forster's resignation was announced, and an hour after an Amendment on the Address, in the form of a Vote of want of confidence, was carried against the Ministry by a majority of 42 to 14.

For the reasons I have stated, I felt that at the time when these appointments were suggested I might not unreasonably have urged that the action of the Ministry should be limited to the ordinary administration of the Government.

All Mr. Forster's colleagues appeared to feel the weight of my arguments.

So far I have mentioned objections which apply only to the case in hand. I come now to more general considerations, which may be viewed as applying equally to this and to other future proceedings in reference to the Legislative Council.

By the Constitution Act, the number of Councillors is unlimited, subject only to a minimum of 21. But it needs no argument to prove that if every Minister determines to push his advice to the same issue as Mr. Forster, the dignity and usefulness of the Council would be destroyed. On Mr. Forster's principle every Ministry in turn might insist on any number of fresh appointments, to gratify their friends or to secure a majority. If the Governor refused they would resign, and he would in the end be left without the means of forming an Administration; while, if he yielded, there would soon be an end of the Upper House, or at least of its independence, or of any effect or utility which it might have as a deliberative body. Theoretically, in the written Constitution, there is no limit, but practically, to give life to the Constitution, there must be a limit.

Putting aside, therefore, exceptional cases and special exigencies, it appears to me that a limit ought to be observed; and, with a view to its observance, and, indeed, as the only mode that occurs to me of insuring such observance practically, weight should be allowed to attach to the opinion of the Governor as to any proposed increase of the Members, as well as to the propriety of individual appointments. Any increase of numbers should first be formally proposed, and sanctioned by the Governor, before the consideration of particular appointments is entered upon.

At both stages the Crown, or Governor acting in lieu thereof, should have a recognised independent discretion, and no offer of a seat should be made until it has been formally sanctioned by the Governor and Executive Council. The nominations to the Upper House ought not to be viewed as mere ordinary appointments, the refusal to sanction which might justly be considered an interference with proper ministerial action and responsibility.

It seems to me that, by the Constitution Act, Her Majesty's Government and the people of this Colony are entitled to hold the Governor responsible in the exercise of the power conferred on him for the preservation of the Legislative Council as an efficient branch of the Legislature.

But how can this end be attained unless successive Ministries consent to exercise moderation in pressing advice on this point, and recognise the power and responsibility of the Governor in giving or withholding assent?

At the time of the reconstruction of the Legislative Council in 1861 these difficulties were much and anxiously considered, and an effort was made to suggest what might be, subject to exceptional cases, a convenient limitation to the number of the Upper House, to which Mr. Forster takes exception. He appears to misapprehend what took place when he says that a limit was arbitrarily fixed by me to the number of the Legislative Council in concert with his predecessors.

At the time of the reconstruction of the Council I consulted the leaders of the Liberal Party on the one hand, that is, the Ministers then in office, and also with their cognizance I availed myself of the advice of gentlemen of social standing and of leading political position in other sections. In fact, I called into counsel, under the auspices of Mr. Wentworth, the framer of the Constitution Act, several gentlemen of various political opinions who were at that time prominent in Parliament, or in possession of much general influence.

It was understood that Mr. Wentworth was to be the President of the new Legislative Council, and I appointed him to the office as soon as it was formed. After many interviews and much deliberation it was the general opinion of these gentlemen that 27 Members might, with advantage, be considered a convenient usual limit of the Council, and with this view I concurred.

Mr. Cowper and his colleagues recommended that seats should, in the first instance, be offered to 27 gentlemen accordingly. Several declined on various grounds, and eventually 23 only were gazetted. That number was not subsequently augmented beyond 26—during that Administration, which lasted nearly two and a half years afterwards.

Of course it was never contemplated that the Constitution Act could be set aside, or that any succeeding Ministry could be bound by the opinion of their predecessors, although by common assent the convenience of some usual limit might be recognised; neither was it ever contemplated that the Governor could relieve himself of responsibility, by giving beforehand his assent to any unvarying course of action. But I thought that what was then done might with advantage be referred to thereafter by myself and others, not as an absolute guide, but as giving the assistance of the opinion of able and impartial men, who were all equally anxious for the permanent stability of the Constitution.

The recollection of these circumstances weighed, I admit, with me to some extent in arriving at the conclusion that no further addition should be made to the number of the Legislative Council at that time. I thought it unwise, in the absence of any particular reason, to deviate from a course which I had then approved of, and which, if constantly pursued, might gradually be confirmed by usage, and serve to maintain the strength and usefulness of the Council.

Notwithstanding the general views I took of this matter, I showed my willingness to meet the wishes of Mr. Martin's Ministry by increasing the number of the Legislative Council to 27 actually present in the Colony.

I met the wishes of the Ministry, of course, so far as I conscientiously could do so.

Thus I have stated the reasons, both general and particular, which guided me in the performance of the duty and in the exercise of the power intrusted to me by the

Constitution

Constitution Act—reasons which I believe justify the course I have pursued. You will observe from Mr. Martin's letter to Mr. Forster, that the Ministry, with the exception of Mr. Forster, did not meet my refusal by the resignation of their offices.

I hardly feel called upon to notice Mr. Forster's charge of partiality. I am utterly unconscious of any such bias as he has attributed to me, and I deny that there is any foundation for this accusation, which he, and he alone, has so unjustifiably preferred. I read for the first time Mr. Forster's letter a few minutes before I attended a meeting of the Executive Council, and I at once appealed to the Ministers, all of whom, except Mr. Forster, were present, to state openly, in my presence, whether there was, in their judgment, any foundation for such an imputation. They, one and all, on the spot, assured me that they considered the charge unjustifiable and untenable. This disclaimer is repeated in the Premier's letter to Mr. Forster, and if further justification were necessary, I could rely on the verdict of public opinion which Mr. Forster's charge against me called forth, and which, having being contradicted by his colleagues, did not find a single voice of support in the Assembly, and was met with general approbation by the public press of all shades of opinion.

I feel, therefore, that I need do no more than record this, my protest, against an accusation so ignoble and unfounded.

In conclusion, I must add that the position which Mr. Forster has assumed is unfortunate in this respect—that it lessens the safety of the Upper House by seeking to establish the evil precedent that the refusal of the Governor to add to its numbers when urged on no public grounds, but merely for the satisfaction of a Minister or his private friends, may be considered as a legitimate ground for the abandonment of office. The right of a Minister to resign when his advice is not taken is unquestionable, but the right should be exercised in the public interest sparingly and upon sufficient cause.

I have reason, however, for hoping that no difficulties will arise on this question. I sincerely trust that such may be the case, and that the moderation and wisdom of the leading men in the various sections may induce them to exercise with a cautious sense of their responsibility the powers which the Constitution places in the hands of the holders of office for the time being.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Young.*

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to Governor Sir *John Young*.

(No. 37.)

Sir, Downing-street, 26 May 1865.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, No. 14, of the 16th of February last, enclosing a letter of remonstrance from your late Colonial Secretary, Mr. W. Forster, against the course which you took in refusing to appoint two additional Members to the Legislative Council on the recommendation of your responsible advisers. The reasons which you give for this refusal appear to me sound and convincing; and I am glad to perceive that Mr. Forster's proceedings have not met with the approval of his colleagues.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Edward Cardwell.*

Governor the Earl of *Belmore* to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

(No. 109.)

My Lord Duke, Government House, Sydney, 29 September 1868.

I HAVE the honour to inform your Grace that I have, at the instance of my Responsible Advisers, appointed three additional Members to the Legislative Council.

2. The only reason for this addition is, as stated in the enclosed letter from the Attorney General, the difficulty experienced in securing a quorum for the transaction of business, and on that ground alone I have sanctioned the increase. Enclosure No. 1. „ No. 2

3. As I have not been able to find any instructions on record making it necessary for me to refer to your Grace before taking this step, as it is an understood thing that, as a rule, no nomination to the Legislative Council is to be made during the Session of Parliament, and as Parliament is appointed to meet on the 13th proximo, I appointed, on the 28th instant, with the advice of the Executive Council, the following gentlemen to be Members of the Legislative Council, viz.:—

Frederick Matthew Darley, Esq., barrister-at-law;
John Richardson, Esq., formerly a Member of the Legislative Assembly; and
Thomas Holt, Esq., formerly a Member of the Legislative Assembly, and some time Colonial Treasurer.

4. Two death vacancies also have occurred during the recess; these I have filled up by the appointment of—

Henry Moore, Esq., a merchant, and the agent to the Peninsular and Oriental Steam Navigation Company; and

Alexander Park, Esq., a former Member of the Council before its reconstruction.

5. The Council, thus increased, now consists of 30 Members, being about two-thirds of its number prior to 1861.

6. I trust that what I have done will meet with your Grace's approval.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Belmore.*

Enclosures.

The Attorney General to Governor the Earl of *Belmore.*

My Lord, Attorney General's Office, 24 September 1868.

WHEN the first permanent nominations to seats in the Legislative Council were made by Sir John Young, an understanding was come to (as he informed me) between him and his then Executive Council that the number of Members should not, as a rule, be allowed to exceed 27. The Constitution Act fixes a minimum number of 21, but there is no maximum; and, consequently, it is open to the Governor, with the advice of the Executive Council, to appoint as many Legislative Councillors as he may think expedient. When I went into office in 1863, my colleagues and myself acquiesced in the view taken by Sir John Young in this matter, and we did not press upon his Excellency to depart from the understanding already mentioned. The gentlemen who succeeded us in 1865 adhered to the same understanding, and no attempt, so far as I am aware, was made by them to act in opposition to it.

The experience of the last two Sessions, has, however, shown that, with so small a number as 27, it is very difficult to procure the requisite quorum to enable the House to proceed with its business. Many of the Members reside at considerable distances from Sydney, and cannot be expected to give that continuous attention to their legislative duties which residents in Sydney might render without much inconvenience. Under these circumstances, it has occurred to my colleagues and myself that it would greatly facilitate the dispatch of business in the Legislative Council if the number of Members were increased to 30, and we accordingly recommend that your Lordship will be pleased to sanction such increase.

I have, &c.
(signed) *James Martin.*

Governor the Earl of *Belmore* to The Attorney General.

Sir, Government House, Sydney, 25 September 1868.

I HAVE to acknowledge your letter of the 24th instant, recommending me to sanction an increase in the number of the Legislative Council from 27 to 30 Members.

I am aware of the reasons which led to the understanding between my predecessor and his succesive Executive Councils that the number of the Legislative Council should be limited to 27, and I fully admit the force of these reasons.

As, however, it now appears to be very difficult to procure the requisite quorum to enable the House to proceed with its business, and as such a state of things cannot but lead to public inconvenience, I am prepared to sanction, for the reason put forward in your letter, an increase of the number of the Legislative Council to a maximum of 30 Members.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Belmore.*

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to Governor the Earl of *Belmore.*

(No. 2.)

My Lord, Downing-street, 18 December 1868.

I HAVE to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's Despatch, No. 109, of the 29th of September, reporting that on the recommendation of your Responsible Advisers you had appointed three additional Members to the Legislative Council.

Any increase of the number of the Legislative Council is likely to be used as a precedent for further additions, and is therefore to be regretted; but I see no cause for doubting that the reasons for the increase adduced on the present occasion are *bonâ fide* and sufficient.

At the same time I should have been glad to have been assured that the addition was not in fact politically material as altering the balance in any important degree in favour of the Ministry by whom it was suggested by you.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Granville.*

Governor the Earl of *Belmore* to The Secretary of State for the Colonies.

(No. 109.)

My Lord, Govenment House, Sydney, 14 July 1869.

I REFERRED your Lordship's Despatch, No. 2, of the 18th December 1868, on the subject of the appointment of three additional Members of the Legislative Council by the advice of my late Government, to the present Prime Minister, with reference to its concluding paragraph.

2. Mr. Robertson has this day submitted to me the accompanying Paper on the general question of limiting the numbers of the Legislative Council, to which I beg to draw your Lordship's attention.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Belmore.*

(Enclosure.)

The Colonial Secretary to Governor the Earl of *Belmore.*

MEMORANDUM.—Your Excellency's Memorandum accompanying the Despatch of the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies, dated 18th December 1868, No. 2 (M. 2190, B), is marked "private"; and all that your Excellency therein appears to desire at my hands is, my concurrence in an assurance to Lord Granville, that the addition made by the late Ministry to the number of the Legislative Council, as then existing, was not in fact politically material as altering the balance in any important degree in favour of the Ministry by whom it was suggested to your Excellency; and I should, I beg to say, be most glad to concur in such assurance and make no further comment, did I not conceive that the Despatch was based on a misapprehension which it is very important in the true interests of this Colony that I should endeavour to remove.

I presume, from the tenour of His Lordship's Despatch, that he is under the impression that a maximum number of the Legislative Council has been defined or implied; and that the Responsible Ministers of your Excellency may not in their discretion advise your Excellency to exceed it. If such be his Lordship's meaning, I am compelled, with all deference for so high an authority, to say that this cannot be admitted by the Members of the present Administration of this Colony.

The 2nd section of the Act 17 Victoriæ, No. 41, enacts that it shall be lawful for Her Majesty, by an Instrument under the Sign Manual, to authorise the Governor, with the advice of the Executive Council, in Her Majesty's name, by an Instrument or Instruments under the Great Seal, to summon to the said Legislative Council of the Colony such persons, not being fewer than 21, as the Governor and Executive Council shall think fit.

In the third paragraph of your Excellency's Instructions, to which I trust that I may be permitted to refer, attention is particularly drawn to the terms above quoted; and the paragraph ends with the following words, but without any intimation, implied or expressed, of a limit to the number of Members to be appointed by your Excellency with the advice of the Executive Council:—"We do, therefore, by these Our Instructions authorise you from time to time to summon to the said Legislative Council such persons as you and Our said Executive Council shall think fit."

It is thus, I submit to your Excellency, abundantly clear that the law fixes no limit to the number of the Legislative Council of the Colony, and that the determination beyond the legal minimum of 21 rests in your Excellency with the advice of your Ministers. There is no warrant in law for a contrary conclusion, and it follows, therefore, that it is to be hardly imagined that the Secretary of State for the Colonies would, unless under some misapprehension, have used the terms "increase the number of the Legislative Council," or expressed a regret that an addition has been made, or that it was likely to be used as a precedent for further additions. The fact is, that additions have been made from time to time, and no question has ever been raised as to the legality of such additions, or of the right of Ministers in their discretion to advise them. I think, therefore, that the Right Honourable the Secretary for the Colonies will scarcely deem it proper for him so to question or comment on the advice offered, or that may be offered by the constitutional Ministers of Her Majesty's Representative in a British colony having a Representative Assembly and Responsible Government, as to practically have the effect of nullifying without law in a material respect a most important constitutional principle, such as the right of extension of the Legislative Council. His Lordship will no doubt remember that even British Parliamentary Legislation "on any subject of exclusively internal concern" in any such Colony, has been pronounced, as a general rule, unconstitutional, and only to be exercised in extreme cases in which necessity at once creates and justifies the exception. Parliamentary Paper, 1839, No. 118, page 7:—May's Constitutional History of England, vol. 2, folio 371.

In the Colonial Debates during the passage of the Constitution Act (*see* "Sydney Morning Herald," 22 December 1853—an extract is enclosed), Mr. Wentworth, who is

the author of that Act, substantially advocated a nominee Upper House because of its flexible and expansive character, and he saw therein the safety of the Constitution. His remarkable words were, that an Elective Upper House would lead to a revolution; that it would control the Lower House, and trample on the rights of the people.

The recent "deadlock" in the neighbouring Colony of Victoria has shown some of the difficulties of a fixed number. With such a principle established, and with Members, like ours, holding their seats for life, our difficulties would not only be equal to those of Victoria with Members chosen under the elective principle and for a short term of years, but would be likely some time or other to overwhelm the Colony with anarchy and bloodshed. Mr. Wentworth was in favour of a nominee Upper House, which, he asserted, would give way rather than excite a revolution, and also because he felt assured that the Responsible Minister of the day would compel it to give way in such an exigency.

I may perhaps, in this view of the Constitution Act under which this Colony is governed, urge the right of any Ministry, having what they believe a great national measure to carry through the Legislative Council, to see in its importance, if obstructed therein, a reason to advise the Governor for the time being to summon such a number of additional Members as may secure the safety of the measure. His Excellency of course would possess as perfect a right to refuse to act upon such advice and to call other Advisers to his aid. Whether or not it would be proper in a Minister to advise so extreme a course, or in a Governor to refuse compliance therewith, would, I take it, depend on the justice and importance of the measure involved,—on the amount and length of continuance of the obstruction of the nominated Legislative Council, on the proportionate number and importance of the majority of the colonists demanding it, and on the depth and fervour of their determination in doing so. In other words, the wisdom of the course could only be determined by the effect which compliance or refusal would have on the prosperity of the Colony and the welfare and happiness of its people.

I desire, therefore, to convey to your Lordship, not only from myself, but from my Colleagues in the Government, that we would consider any action of ours, having a tendency, however remotely, to limit the number of the Legislative Council as at present constructed, as an unwarrantable abandonment of our duty as Ministers alike responsible to your Excellency, to the Parliament, and to the people of the Colony.

Colonial Secretary's Office, Sydney, July 1869. (signed) *John Robertson.*

EXTRACT from Mr. *W. C. Wentworth's* Speech on the Third Reading of the Constitution Bill. ("S. M. Herald," 22 December 1853.)

"With reference to the clamour which had been raised about the nominee Upper House being likely to override and undo all Constitutional Government, and to surrender all the power into the hands of the squatters,—the number of elected Members in the Lower House, which was to consist of no fewer than fifty-four members, would make it utterly impossible for such to be the case. A House so constituted would be, as it had always when occasion required it, proved itself to be, too powerful for the Upper House, and even for the Throne. A proof of this power had recently been exhibited in England; and many such proofs existed in earlier history. An Upper House had occasionally attempted to resist the popular will, but never determinately and with ultimate success, because the popular will was found to be irresistible, and an Upper House which would be obstinate in its resistance would surely be swept away. The reasons cited by the opponents of the nominee principle, in behalf of an elective Upper House as superior to a similar structure on the nominee principle, was its unexpansive and inflexible character; and for the very same reason he had been strenuous in his opposition to the elective principle prevailing in the Upper House. The erection of such a body would lead to a revolution. (Hear, hear.) It would control the Lower House, and could trample on the rights of the people. Therefore he was in favour of a nominated Upper House, which he felt assured would and must give way, rather than excite a revolution, and also because he felt assured that the responsible Minister of the day would compel it to give way in such an exigency. He was opposed to the principle of an elective Upper House on account of its inflexible and unexpansive character, an argument which, though used in its behalf, was fraught with the most dangerous character; and because he preferred the British Constitution, which had stood the test of ages, which had worked well, and had been found congenial to the feelings and sentiments of Englishmen. (Loud cheers.) It was because under such a Constititution Englishmen could live contentedly and securely, that he proposed giving such a Constitution to the Colony, and such an Upper Chamber to the Legislature; and he, therefore trusted the House would show their concurrence in his opinion by passing the third reading of the Bill by a large majority. (Loud and prolonged cheering.)

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to Governor the Earl of *Belmore*.

(No. 77.)

My Lord, Downing-street, 2 October 1869.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, No. 109, of the 14th of July, enclosing a Memorandum by Mr. Robertson on the subject of my Despatch, No. 2, of the 18th December last, relating to some additional appointments which had been made to the Legislative Council of New South Wales.

When writing that Despatch I was fully aware that the number of the Upper House in New South Wales was unlimited. I am also fully aware that, on certain critical occasions, it may become not only expedient but indispensable to bring the two Houses into harmony, by creating, or threatening to create, a number of Legislative Councillors sufficient for that purpose. But it is not the less clear that the whole value and character of the Upper Chamber will be destroyed if every successive Ministry is at liberty, without any sufficient occasion, to obtain a majority in the Council by the creation of Councillors. To prevent this, some constitutional understanding, having in the public eye the form of a valuable though not absolutely inflexible precedent, and limiting the circumstances under which such creations can properly take place, is desirable. Such an understanding did, in fact, exist between Sir John Young and his successive Ministers; and the object of my Despatch of the 18th of December was to enforce on you the inconvenience of any course which was calculated, without necessity, to impair the authority of that understanding, and to the expediency of making it clear, in the interest of the Colonial Constitution, that any necessary violation of its letter was not really a violation of its spirit; that is to say, that it was resorted to not to strengthen a party, but in reality for the convenience of legislation.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Granville.*

PROCEEDINGS of the Executive Council, on the 28th March 1861, relative to the appointment of the Honourable *John Robertson* as a Member of the Legislative Council.

Minute No. 61/13.—Confirmed 8th April 1861.

HAVING been invited to the consideration of the subject by His Excellency the Administrator of the Government, at the instance of the Honourable the Vice-President, the Council advise that the Honourable John Robertson be appointed to a seat in the Legislative Council.

(signed) *Edward C. Merewether,*
Clerk of the Council.

PROCEEDINGS of the Executive Council, on the 2nd September 1861, relative to the appointment of new Members of the Legislative Council.

Minute No. 61/40.—Confirmed 9th September 1861.

REFERRING to the proceedings on the 11th June last, His Excellency the Governor, at the instance of the Honourable the Vice-President, invites the attention of the Council to the desirability of making some further appointments to the Legislative Council.

The Council advise that Samuel Deane Gordon and Edward Butler, Esquires, both of Sydney, who have expressed their willingness to accept seats in the Legislative Council, be appointed Members of the said Council, and summoned thereto accordingly.

(signed) *Charles Cowper*, Jun.,
Clerk of the Council.

MINUTE 62/34, 13th October 1862.—Confirmed 20th October 1862.

HIS EXCELLENCY the Governor acquaints the Council that William Charles Wentworth, Esquire, has resigned the office of President of the Legislative Council, and invites their attention to the necessity of appointing his successor.

His Excellency having informed the Council that Terence Aubrey Murray, Esquire, late Speaker of the Legislative Assembly, has expressed his willingness to accept a seat in the Legislative Council, they thereupon advise that Mr. Murray be summoned to the Legislative Council accordingly, and further advise that he be thereupon appointed President.

Terence Aubrey Murray, Esquire, having been introduced, His Excellency, under the 33rd clause of the Constitution Act, administered to him the prescribed oath, and he then withdrew.

The Council upon the present occasion desire to place on record the deep sense which they entertain of the valuable services rendered to the Colony by Mr. Wentworth, in having accepted the office of President of the Legislative Council, and of the manner in which he has fulfilled the important duties of that high position during a very critical period in the history of the Colony.

(signed) *Charles Cowper*, Jun.,
Clerk of the Council.

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to Governor Sir *John Young.*

(No. 14.)

Sir, Downing-street, 5 February 1863.

I HAVE received your Despatch, No. 93, of the 18th of October, informing me that, acting on the advice of the Executive Council, you had nominated Mr. Terence Aubrey Murray, the Speaker of the Legislative Assembly, to a seat in the Legislative Council, and the Presidency of the Council, in succession to Mr. Wentworth, who was about to proceed to this country.

You further inform me that the Legislative Assembly have unanimously selected Mr. John Hay to fill the office of Speaker, which had been vacated by Mr. Murray.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Newcastle.*

MINUTE of the Colonial Secretary (Mr. *Cowper*).

Appointments to the Legislative Council.

GEORGE HENRY COX, Esquire, Mudgee; Edward H. Lloyd, Esquire; William Walker, Esquire, Sydney; Robert Towns, Esquire, Sydney.

PROCEEDINGS of the Executive Council, on the 17th June 1863, with reference to the appointment of certain Gentlemen to seats in the Legislative Council.

Minute 63/21.—Confirmed 24th June 1863.

HAVING been invited to the consideration of the subject by His Excellency the Governor, at the instance of the Honourable the Colonial Secretary, the Executive Council advise that the following gentlemen, who have intimated their willingness to accept seats in the Legislative Council, be forthwith summoned thereto accordingly, viz. :—(1) George Henry Cox, Esquire, Mudgee; (2) Edward Henry Lloyd, Esquire, Sydney; (3) Robert Towns, Esquire, Sydney; and (4) William Walker, Esquire, Sydney.

(signed) *Chas. Cowper*, Jun.,
Clerk of the Council.

Minute 63/21, 17th June 1863.—Confirmed 24th June 1863.

MINUTE of Colonial Secretary (Mr. *Forster*).

23 November 1863.

Edward David Stewart Ogilvie, Esq., Yulgilbar, Clarence River.
John Blaxland, Esq., The Hermitage, Ryde.
Robert Johnson, Esq., Brooksby, Double Bay, Sydney.

PROCEEDINGS of the Executive Council, on the 23rd November 1863, with reference to the appointment of certain Gentlemen to seats in the Legislative Council.

Minute 63/43.—Confirmed 1st December 1863.

HAVING been invited to the consideration of the subject by His Excellency the Governor at the instance of the Honourable the Attorney General, the Executive Council advise that the following gentlemen, who have intimated their willingness to accept seats in the Legislative Council, be forthwith summoned thereto accordingly, viz. :—

1. John Blaxland, Esq., The Hermitage, Ryde;
2. Robert Johnson, Esq., Brooksby, Double Bay, near Sydney; and
3. Edward David Stewart Ogilvie, Esq., Yulgilbar, Clarence River.

(signed) *Alex. C. Budge*,
Clerk of the Council.

MINUTE of Colonial Secretary (Mr. *Forster*).

Joseph Docker, Esq.

LET the papers necessary to the nomination of the above to the Legislative Council be prepared.—*W. F.*

PROCEEDINGS of the Executive Council, on the 1st December 1863, relative to the appointment of *Joseph Docker*, Esq., to a seat in the Legislative Council.

Minute 63/44.—Confirmed 7th December 1863.

HAVING been invited to the consideration of the subject by His Excellency the Governor, at the request of the Honourable the Attorney General, the Executive Council advise that Joseph Docker, Esq., of Scone, who has intimated his willingness to accept a seat in the Legislative Council, be forthwith summoned thereto accordingly.

(signed) *Alex. C. Budge*,
Clerk of the Council.

MINUTE Paper for the Executive Council.

Crown Law Offices, Sydney, 19 May 1864.

I RECOMMEND that Thomas Icely, of Coombing Park, near Carcoar, Esq., be appointed a Member of the Legislative Council of New South Wales.

(signed) *James Martin*,
Attorney General.

MINUTE Paper for the Executive Council.

Crown Law Offices, Sydney, 19 May 1864.

I RECOMMEND that Alexander Campbell, of Rosemont, near Sydney, Esq., be appointed a Member of the Legislative Council of New South Wales.

(signed) *James Martin*,
Attorney General.

MINUTE Paper for the Executive Council.

Crown Law Offices, Sydney, 14 October 1864.

I RECOMMEND that the following gentlemen be appointed Members of the Legislative Council of New South Wales, viz.:—

1. James Chisholm, of Kippilaw, Esquire.
2. Francis Lord, of St. Leonards, Esquire.
3. Sir William Macarthur, of Camden.

(signed) *James Martin*,
Attorney General.

THE Colonial Secretary to Governor Sir *John Young*.

Sir, Sydney, 23 January 1865.

YOUR Excellency having declined to nominate to the Legislative Council the two additional Members lately recommended by my colleagues and myself, through the Honorable the Attorney General, I consider it my duty to resign the office of Colonial Secretary, together with all other offices thereto appertaining. And as I understand your Excellency's objection to the nominations in question is in no way founded upon personal reasons, but rests chiefly upon the assumed desirability or expediency of confining the number of Members of the Legislative Council within a certain fixed limit, arbitrarily determined by your Excellency, in concert with our predecessors, but never assented to by my colleagues or myself, and wholly without authority or recognition from the Constitution Act, or from any other statute, I feel bound to place on record my respectful but most emphatic protest against what appears to me an unwise and unconstitutional attempt on your Excellency's part to control the operation of our constitutional laws in a manner calculated to favour the political opponents of the present Ministry, and to paralyze the action of representative institutions. And I take occasion further to remark

upon the extraordinary contrast presented on the one hand by your Excellency's unwillingness to accept the recommendation of my colleagues and myself in this particular instance, as well as in other instances of a similar kind, which I need not specify, and on the other by the apparent readiness evinced by your Excellency in acting upon similar recommendations from the Ministry that preceded ours, as, for instance, on that memorable occasion when, with the concurrence and by the authority of your Excellency, twenty-one new Members were, during the last Session of the former Legislative Council, suddenly and simultaneously nominated to that body, for the notorious and openly avowed purpose of rescuing the then Ministers out of a purely political difficulty; and again, on a later occasion, when, in constructing afresh the present Legislative Council, your Excellency and the Executive Council used their formal authority expressly to secure for the same Ministers what, in the peculiar language of that Minute of the Executive Council, by means of which this piece of business was transacted, was termed a "fair working majority," or, in other words, a majority to aid in retaining the same Ministers in office. The cases to which I have above referred, I regret to say, appear to me to betray a degree of partiality on your Excellency's part towards our predecessors, as compared with the Members of the present Administration, inconsistent with your Excellency's position as Her Majesty's Representative in this Colony, and of which my colleagues and myself have some reason to complain. I have accordingly the honour to request that your Excellency will forward a copy of this letter to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

I have, &c.
(signed) *William Forster.*

THE Colonial Secretary to the Attorney General.

Sir, Colonial Secretary's Office, Sydney, 24 January 1865.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, with a view to its being laid before the Executive Council, for your and their information, a copy of a letter which I yesterday had the honour of transmitting to His Excellency the Governor, conveying my resignation of the office of Colonial Secretary, together with all other offices thereto appertaining, and containing a statement of the circumstances under which I have felt it my duty to adopt this course. I need scarcely say that I regret exceedingly being compelled, by what appears to me an ill-judged resistance on His Excellency's part to the wishes of his Constitutional Advisers, to separate myself from your Ministry at the present crisis of public affairs. I am confident, however, that the principles on which I have acted, and which I have endeavoured to maintain, have the unanimous concurrence of yourself and your other colleagues, and I trust may meet with the approval of the public generally.

I have, &c.
(signed) *William Forster.*

THE Attorney General to the Colonial Secretary.

My dear Forster, Attorney General's Office, 26 January 1865.

I EXCEEDINGLY regret that you have thought it your duty to withdraw from the Ministry, in consequence of the refusal of His Excellency to appoint to the Legislative Council two gentlemen whose names were submitted to him by the Cabinet, through me, a few days since. I entirely concur with you in deploring His Excellency's refusal. Had His Excellency declined to act upon the recommendation of the Cabinent previously to the late vote of censure, which led to the dissolution, I think that we then might have most properly tendered our resignations to him on that ground, but I do not think that such a course can now be taken with any degree of propriety, when there is good reason to believe that on Friday next an Amendment to the Address will be moved, with every probability of its being carried. I think that it would betray pusillanimity on our part were we to evade the issue which will then be raised, by retiring from office on the avowed ground of His Excellency's refusal to act in a particular instance on our advice.

Nothing has occurred between His Excellency and the present Cabinet during the fifteen months that we have been in power that can fairly call upon us to place on record our opinion of the transactions to which you refer.

My other colleagues and myself, equally with you, concur in the principle which has led to your resignation, if we are right in understanding that principle to be a determination to withdraw from office on the refusal of the Governor to act upon our advice in any matter which we may think it our duty seriously to insist on; but, as already stated, we differ from you entirely as to the time and occasion which you have selected for the application of that principle; neither can we join with you in expressing the opinion, as you have done, that His Excellency has betrayed partiality towards our predecessors as compared with ourselves. There were many things done by His Excellency at the instance of the late Administration which we could not approve, and as the like could never by any possibility have been recommended by us, such things can hardly form legitimate

legitimate topics for comparison or contrast. In my own personal intercourse with His Excellency, I have at all times found a courteous readiness on his part to act in accordance with constitutional principle, and I do not remember any instance other than that which has led to your resignation in which he has declined to act on any recommendation of the Cabinet. While regretting his refusal, I, at the same time, think that it was unwise of you to avail yourself of this misunderstanding to withdraw at so peculiar a crisis as the present. I am aware that you care as little for the censure of the Assembly as I do, so long as we are both conscious that we have done nothing to deserve it; but, however we may disregard that censure, it is, I think, our duty manfully to meet it. My colleagues, as well as myself, are all perfectly satisfied that in what you have done you have not been actuated by any desire to throw impediments in our way, but solely by a determination to vindicate your position as a Responsible Adviser of the Crown. Although our views on this matter differ from yours, we know that our conduct in continuing in office will not be attributed by you to any motive other than that which I have already expressed. It is His Excellency's wish that you should retain your present office until your successor is appointed.

Yours very faithfully,
(signed) *James Martin.*

MINUTE Paper for the Executive Council.

Colonial Secretary's Office, Sydney, 6 July 1865.

I RECOMMEND that Elias Carpenter Weekes, Esquire, be appointed a Member of the Legislative Council.

(signed) *Charles Cowper.*

MINUTE Paper for the Executive Council.

Crown Law Offices, Sydney, 23 May 1866.

I RECOMMEND that the undermentioned gentlemen be appointed Members of the Legislative Council, viz.:—James Macarthur, Esquire, of Camden Park, Camden; Edward Cox, Esquire, of Fernhill, Mulgoa; and Hugh Wallace, Esquire, of Nithsdale.

(signed) *James Martin*, A.G.

MINUTE Paper for the Executive Council.

Crown Law Offices, Sydney, 28 February 1867.

I RECOMMEND that Patrick Alfred Jennings, Esquire, of Warbreccan, Deniliquin, be appointed a Member of the Honourable Legislative Council of New South Wales.

(signed) *James Martin.*

MINUTE Paper for the Executive Council.

Colonial Secretary's Office, Sydney, 13 June 1867.

I RECOMMEND that John Hay, Esquire, of Woollahra North, be appointed a Member of the Legislative Council of New South Wales.

(signed) *Henry Parkes.*

MINUTE Paper for the Executive Council.

Colonial Secretary's Office, Sydney, 1 July 1867.

I RECOMMEND that William Busby, of Cassilis, Esquire, be appointed a Member of the Legislative Council.

(signed) *Henry Parkes.*

MINUTE of the Attorney General.

PREPARE Minute for next meeting of the Executive Council, recommending the appointment to the Legislative Council of the following gentlemen, viz.:—Alexander Park, Esq., of Lewinsbrook, Paterson; Henry Moore, Esq., of Barncleuth, Sydney; Thomas Holt, Esq., of The Warren, Cook's River; Frederick Matthew Darley, Esq., of Woollahra; and John Richardson, Esq., of The Grange, Bourke-street, Sydney.—*J.M., A.G.*, 25th September 1868.

MINUTE Paper for the Executive Council.

Crown Law Offices, Sydney,
28 September 1868.

I RECOMMEND the appointment of the undermentioned gentlemen as Members of the Legislative Council, viz. :—Frederick Matthew Darley, of the Edgecliff-road, Woollahra; Thomas Holt, of The Warren, Cook's River; Henry Moore, of Barncleuth, Sydney; Alexander Park, of Lewinsbrook, Paterson; and John Richardson, of Bourke-street, Surry Hills.

(signed) *James Martin.*

MINUTE Paper for the Executive Council.

Colonial Secretary's Office, Sydney,
5 December 1868.

I RECOMMEND the appointment of Robert Owen, Esq., to be a Member of the Legislative Council.

(signed) *John Robertson.*

COPY of Telegram from the Hon. *John Robertson*, Esq., holding office of Colonial Secretary and Premier, dated 29th June 1869, to the Hon. *Charles Cowper*, Esq.

Dubbo.

"DID you ever consent, by Minute or otherwise, to limit the number of appointments to the Legislative Council?" Immediate.

COPY of Reply, dated Dubbo, 30th June 1869, of the Hon. *Charles Cowper*, Esq.

"Dubbo.

"I DO not remember ever to have pledged myself, either verbally or in writing, to such an agreement; and unless document can be produced to the contrary, I do not believe that I ever did so."

To the Hon. John Robertson, Esq.,
Colonial Secretary, Sydney.

MINUTE Paper for the Executive Council.

Colonial Secretary's Office, Sydney,
25 January 1870.

I RECOMMEND the appointment of Charles Campbell, of Newtown, and Thomas Ware Smart, of Mona, Darling Point, Esquires, as Members of the Legislative Council.

(signed) *Charles Cowper.*

MINUTE Paper for the Executive Council.

Colonial Secretary's Office, Sydney,
27 May 1870.

I RECOMMEND that William Bede Dalley, Esq., be appointed a Member of the Legislative Council.

(signed) *Charles Cowper.*

MINUTE Paper for the Executive Council.

Colonial Secretary's Office, Sydney,
4 August 1870.

I RECOMMEND that the Honourable Julian Emanuel Salamons, Esq., Solicitor General, be appointed a Member of the Legislative Council.

(signed) *Charles Cowper.*

MINUTE Paper for the Executive Council.

Colonial Secretary's Office, Sydney,
5 June 1872.

I RECOMMEND the appointment of the Honourable Saul Samuel, Esq., as a Member of the Legislative Council.

(signed) *Henry Parkes.*

Appendix II.

Constitution of Legislative Council (further Despatches respecting).

Presented to both Houses of Parliament, by Command.

SCHEDULE.

No.		Page.
1.	The Governor to the Secretary of State, No. 34. 10th August 1872	87
2.	Ditto to ditto, No. 41. 27th August 1872	94
3.	The Secretary of State to the Governor, No. 89. 29th November 1872	98

No. 1.

Governor Sir *Hercules Robinson* to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

(No. 34.)

My Lord, Government House, Sydney, 10 August 1872.

I received yesterday afternoon, from the Colonial Secretary, the accompanying Minute of the Cabinet upon the constitution of the Legislative Council with a request that it might be transmitted to your Lordship by the mail which closes to-day.

2. I propose by the next opportunity to submit to your Lordship a few observations upon the subject to which the Minute refers.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Hercules Robinson.*

The Right Honourable
The Earl of Kimberley,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in foregoing.

Minute of Cabinet.

Members Present:

The Vice-President of the Executive Council.
The Colonial Secretary.
The Colonial Treasurer.
The Secretary for Lands.
The Secretary for Public Works.
The Postmaster General.
The Solicitor General.

On behalf of your Excellency's Advisers, I have the honour to submit the following views which are entertained by the present Administration on the state of the Legislative Council of this Colony, and the serious grounds for apprehension that, as now constituted, that body will fail to work in harmony with the elective branch of the Legislature, or in conformity to the constitutionally ascertained wishes of the people.

Your Excellency will recollect that, soon after your arrival in the Colony, and some time before the defeat of the Border Duties Bill in the Legislative Council, I took occasion, in my conversations with you, to express my apprehension that the Bill would be lost in that Chamber, notwithstanding that the measure was then passing through the newly-elected Assembly by large majorities, and was framed to give effect to a policy confirmed by the result of the late appeal to the electors, and on which principally the late Administration had been removed from office. On these occasions I explained that a large number of the appointments to the Council had been made under the advice of Sir James Martin, and that several of the gentlemen so appointed were not in any other respect known to political life, and, without any personal disrespect, might be said to be gentlemen with no ascertainable political opinions. I explained further, that two members, from advanced age and paralytic affliction, were rendered incapable of attending to their duties; that one Member, owing to private circumstances, had withdrawn himself to a great distance from Sydney, where he was engaged in avocations which seemed to render his attendance next to impossible; that one Member was absent in Europe; and

that several other Members very seldom attended, from age, impaired health, the distance of their residences from Sydney, the nature of their occupations, and from other causes. I stated at the same time, on the authority of the Vice-President of the Executive Council (who represents the Government in the Legislative Council), that during the period your present Advisers have held office, up to the date of my conversations, it was difficult to keep a quorum together for the transaction of business. I learn to-day from the Clerk of Parliaments that three Members have never appeared in their places this Session, and that 14 have been absent from half the sittings, which have been 26 in all.

It has been ascertained that the exact number of Sir James Martin's appointments is 15 out of a House of 31 Members, and that not more than three of the other appointments have been made when I have myself had the honour to hold office. Mr. Hay and Mr. Busby were appointed by Mr. (now Sir James) Martin, during the time I held office with that gentleman, from January 1866 to September 1868; and Mr. Samuel was appointed a short time ago by your Excellency on my recommendation.

I have stated these circumstances in detail, because they seem to throw light upon the positive intimation repeatedly made to Ministers before the Border Duties Bill left the Assembly, and in apparent derision of the majorities by which it was supported, that it would be defeated in the Council.

I now come to that defeat. The second reading of the Bill was moved in a House of 17 Members, exclusive of the President; and the division showed eight in favour of the Bill, and nine against it. The eight Members in favour of the Bill included several of the most considerable of our public men. Mr. Deas Thomson was many years Colonial Secretary; Mr. Hay held office in Mr. Stuart Donaldson's Administration, and has passed the Chair of the Assembly; Mr. Weekes and Mr. Samuel held office as Colonial Treasurer in several Administrations; Mr. Owen and Mr. Holt were also Members of former Administrations. On the other side, no person of political consequence voted, if indeed Mr. Docker, the late Postmaster General, be excepted, who has never sat in the Assembly. I append (marked A.) the article on the occurrence published by the "Sydney Morning Herald," the leading journal of the Colony, which has always strongly supported the character and privileges of the Legislative Council. The resolutions of which I gave notice in the Assembly and afterwards withdrew (Appendix marked B.) correctly state the case as between the Council and the Country.

It appears to your Excellency's Advisers that they can look forward with little confidence that any measure passed by the Assembly and supported by public opinion, however important its character may be, will be considered by the Council with due regard to the interests affected by it and the expressed wishes of the people, after the course adopted on the Border Duties Bill, which embodied a policy so clearly and emphatically supported by the elective branch of the Legislature and by the Constituencies.

Under these circumstances, it devolved upon your Excellency's Advisers to decide upon the course they were prepared to take on the loss of a measure which they considered necessary to the good government of the Colony. Possessing the support of the Assembly, and sustaining defeat in the Council by a few gentlemen in the party interest, as they believed, of the late Minister, who had been defeated alike in the Assembly and before the electors, they considered it to be their duty to persevere in their line of policy on the Border question. It did not appear to them, however, that the occasion called for advice to your Excellency either before or after the defeat of the Bill. They were aware of the views on the question of appointments to the Council maintained by Sir John Young at the time of its reconstruction in 1861, under the provision of the Constitution for life-membership, and of the understanding, concurred in by men of political prominence, that a maximum of 27 Members should be generally recognised—though it is right to observe that it is within their knowledge that Mr. Cowper (now Sir Charles Cowper), who was then at the head of the Administration, has denied that he was a party to any such understanding. (*Appendix C.*) They were also desirous of avoiding any course which might have the appearance of tampering with the Constitution to meet a sudden emergency; but they were not the less sensible of the abortive and incongruous state of things into which the Colony was brought in the conduct of this question. The late Legislative Assembly in February was dissolved, because it was in favour of the policy of the Border Duties Bill; and a direct appeal was made to the Constituencies on the question, as is proved by Sir James Martin's address, when seeking re-election (*Appendix D.*) The result of the dissolution proved that a majority of the electors were in accord with the Assembly; the new House affirmed the same views of policy by large majorities; and the measure which was produced by these causes, and received the constitutional sanction of these events, is defeated in the Legislative Council in July, by a majority of one, without calling forth any exercise of power to avert or moderate the consequences. This state of things, they felt assured, could not fail of giving rise to popular dissatisfaction and an angry feeling in the public mind: and, after mature consideration of the case before them, your Excellency's Advisers arrived at the opinion that the action of the Legislative Council on this occasion, viewed in connection with the unsatisfactory character of certain appointments in past years, and the facility with which, in their belief, outside and merely personal influences could be exercised upon the Council's deliberations, afforded signal evidence of the failure of the nominee principle. Nor could they conceal from their view that the working of the principle on which the Council is based,

based, had invoked the interference of Her Majesty's Secretary of State in a manner not expressly sanctioned by law, and which, with expressions of deep respect, your Excellency's Advisers cannot but consider incompatible with the rights of self-government secured to the Colony by the Constitution.

Your Excellency's Advisers have therefore decided to introduce, in the next Session of Parliament, a Bill to reconstruct the Legislative Council on an elective basis, which they feel assured will receive the support of a large majority in the Assembly and throughout the country. Although this part of their policy does not of itself require any explanation at the present time, still it cannot be contemplated without the prospect of a contingency in respect to which it appears to your Excellency's Advisers desirable that their views should be communicated to the Right Honourable the Secretary of State. They cannot entertain the hope that the measure which they contemplate will be carried without much difficulty in the Council, whose Members will have a life-interest in its resistance. In this event, which is regarded as most probable, the legislation of the Colony will still have to be carried on, possibly for several years, with the continued existence of the nominee principle in the Council; and your Excellency's Advisers are compelled to weigh beforehand the considerations which ought in their judgment to determine appointments to that body. Considered as a matter of argument, they could not recognize the wisdom and sound policy of a low maximum; but, if an arbitrary rule were to be kept in view, they are of opinion that a maximum equal at least to one-half of the Assembly would be safer for the public interest, and more likely to secure a true representation of those elements of political experience, mature judgment, and the distinction and authority arising from public service, which ought to prevail in the Legislative Council, and would afford better guarantees against small personal organisations and clique influences. But so long as the nominee principle exists in the Constitution, your Excellency's advisers must continue to recognise the full force of the principal argument employed by Mr. Wentworth in support of its introduction, which was its expansiveness; and they cannot admit that the letter of the Constitution should be refined away by any unwritten arbitrary rule whatever. They respectfully submit that all appointments to the Legislative Council should be determined by the circumstances of each case, the exigencies of the time, and by grave considerations which cannot be foreseen and estimated until they arise; and that it was intended that they should be so determined by the framers of the Constitution. While dutifully expressing their loyal attachment to the Throne and institutions of the Empire, your Excellency's advisers cannot, even by implication, consent to relinquish the smallest vestige of the liberties of this colony, or concur in any rule or instruction at variance with the absolute right of its people to govern themselves in all matters within their own shores, as secured to them by the Constitution.

They respectfully request that your Excellency will transmit this minute, by the outgoing mail, to the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

The Attorney General was unavoidably absent from the meeting of Cabinet; but he concurs in the views herein expressed. I append copies of the Division Lists on the Border Duties Bill in the Assembly and Council (marked E. and F.)

(signed) *Henry Parkes.*

Colonial Secretary's Office, Sydney,
8 August 1872.

(A.)

EXTRACT from the "Sydney Morning Herald" of 27th July 1872.

The rejection of the Border Customs Convention Bill by a majority of one in the Legislative Council is a disastrous exercise of an undoubted right, besides being contrary to that policy which usually governs an Upper House. The measure is one purely of administration, the mode of collecting revenue. It has, moreover, the recommendation in principle of five years' practice. The policy of those five years the late Government professed to renew.

The Members of the Upper House who voted for the Bill are mostly persons of established political reputation. Mr. Deas Thompson, Mr. Hay, Mr. Samuel, Mr. Weekes, Mr. Alexander Campbell, Mr. Owen, and Mr. Holt, are all men of long standing, of great political experience, especially conversant with subjects of Customs and finance, and all having been Members of the Lower House. In the other list, not one man has held any office in connection with the administration of Customs and finance, and only one has shared in the Government, Mr. Docker, a gentleman who owed his elevation to the Upper House to the personal regard of the late Premier, and who never was elected by the people. An adverse vote, therefore, ought to have been given under very solemn convictions, after a close examination of the subject, and a conscientious discharge of all preparatory Sessional duties.

If the decision is to be taken as final, its wisdom will have to be proved by the event. It was a solemn thing to listen to the warnings of that distinguished public man, Mr. Deas Thomson, who has acquired by his intelligence and moderation the title to be called a statesman, when he told his hearers that the House should not look at the measure merely from a fiscal point of view; when he told them that, for the sake of a small pecuniary advantage, they were leading to the separation of the territory; and when he warned them that, if discontent were to arise, no effort on the part of the Legislature or people of this country could prevent an event which he should exceedingly deplore. He might have added that, in a conflict of this kind, where the passions were not unlikely to be awakened, consequences might result still more disastrous; and that, as in former disagreements, it might be requisite to send the Permanent Force to maintain a system declared to be odious and oppressive. We fear that there were few much impressed with any other consequence than the immediate result of rejecting the Bill. The motives, however, which influence men are often pure as well as mistaken, and there were, in the majority of one, persons incapable of giving a vote for the sake of serving a partisan or defeating a Ministry. Yet a celebrated writer, referring to the first American quarrel, traces the views of some who precipitated a separation. "He meant," speaking of the leader of the Opposition, "only to ruin a Minister, and he destroyed an empire."

Looking at the names and connections of those who voted for the rejection of the Bill, we do not see many persons whose lengthened experience of public affairs, and whose command of the confidence of their fellow-colonists, will explain their thwarting a measure approved by the great majority. Mr. Deas Thomson affirmed "that he could not doubt for a single moment that this measure had received as it were the assent of the whole colony."

What course the Government may choose to take should be marked by coolness and deliberation. They should not meet a vexatious exercise of power with threats, as if one error destroyed the utility of an institution. It is indeed possible, by adopting a wrong principle in the nomination of Members, to permanently impair its usefulness. If nominations are made of persons who have held no office as representatives of the people, but are chosen merely because the great man of the day thinks proper to distinguish them with his favour, we may lose that highly valuable constitutional principle which assigns a legislative power on the nomination of the Crown, but confines that nomination only to persons of an established reputation. These mistakes have in other countries led to changes which have made a Legislative Council an inferior duplicate of the Assembly in political authority, and therefore utility. Hitherto the Legislative Council has given effect to the views of the representatives in principle, and has therefore maintained the power of moderating their action. In this instance it has reversed the policy of the colony, long established and deliberately affirmed, by taking advantage of the lapse of regulations which it was the object of the Bill to restore and maintain. The Legislative Council has not therefore repelled a measure proposing a novelty, but upset a system which had till recently the force of law.

It may be proper for the Government to consider whether there is any remedy for the mischief. Nothing is more thoroughly established than the rules of Parliament which forbid the bringing in of a Bill of the same "argument" and "matter" in the same Session. We learn from "May's Parliamentary Practice," (third edition), 249th page, that so imperative is this regulation, that in 1807 Parliament was actually prorogued for a week in order to admit the revival of a Bill which had been rejected by the Lords. We infer from the proceedings in the Upper House that the wish of a majority of one was to precipitate an irrevocable decision; that the aim of Mr. Samuel was to postpone it, to give time to bring up Members to support the measure. If therefore it is known that their absence caused the Bill to be lost, the public may be saved great inconvenience, and perhaps worse, by a short prorogation. If the country had never been heard upon the subject, and if the party who had opposed the measure had done so upon a well-known and traditional policy, or if the Bill introduced any practice not already tested by years of experience, and to a late date never disputed in principle, the Legislative Council would have been justified in commending the question again to the deliberation of the country, and reserving for it the benefit of second thoughts. This, indeed, is the real business of the Upper House, and its power of maintaining an effective influence is in carefully respecting the conditions under which it is exercised. But in this instance it has attempted to arrest the discussion of an important fiscal measure, which would certainly have admitted a more careful consideration than could be given in a sitting of a few hours.

Mr. Parkes has, however, put upon the Motion Paper a series of resolutions intended to dispense with the law. The Attorney General (Mr. Butler) repeatedly told the Assembly, during the discussion on the Bill, that the collection of the customs on the border remained a legal obligation, and that it could only be abolished by the authority of Parliament. Have the Ministry abandoned this opinion, and have they consented to a policy which they declared to be unlawful? We hope not. Better lose the Bill and suffer the inconvenience of delay than set up the Assembly above the whole Legislature, and especially upon an assumption utterly unjustifiable, that the Council will approve hereafter of a policy which they have condemned, and cure its illegality by an *ex post facto* law.

(B.)

Tuesday, 30th July 1872.

Government Business—Notice of Motion :—

1. Mr. Parkes to move, That this House will, to-morrow, resolve itself into a Committee of the Whole, to consider the expediency of adopting the following Resolutions, namely :—

That an humble Address be presented to his Excellency the Governor, transmitting to his Excellency the following Resolutions :—

(1.) That Parliament was dissolved, and an appeal made to the people, in February last, on the question, Whether or not the Customs Duties should be actually collected on the Boundary between this Colony and the Colonies of Victoria and South Australia; and that the First Minister who advised the Dissolution put this issue, and this issue alone, to the electors.

(2.) That a large majority of Members were returned to this House in support of the policy of accepting a specific sum from the adjoining Colonies in lieu of the actual collection of the Duties.

(3.) That a Bill to give effect to this policy was read a second time in this House by a majority of 37 to 17, and a third time by a majority of 29 to 14, and was duly transmitted to the Legislative Council for its concurrence.

(4.) That the said Bill, embodying the policy approved by the late and the present Legislative Assembly, and confirmed by the collective vote of the constituencies, has been defeated in the Legislative Council, in disregard of the expressed will of the people and their representatives in Parliament, by a majority of nine to eight out of the 31 Members forming that House.

(5.) That this House is of opinion that the circumstances of this conjuncture justify the Government in proceeding without delay to make an agreement with the Governments of Victoria and South Australia, or with either of those Governments, for securing the payment of a specific sum, fairly ascertained as the approximate amount of revenue to which this Colony is entitled, in lieu of the actual collection of the Border Duties, such agreement to be subject to ratification by Parliament in this or the next following Session.

(C.)

Copy of Telegram to the Honourable Charles Cowper, Esq., Dubbo, from the Honourable John Robertson, Esq., holding the position of Colonial Secretary and Premier, dated 29th June 1869.

Did you ever consent, by Minute or otherwise, to limit the number of appointments to the Legislative Council?

Reply of the Honourable Charles Cowper, Esq., dated Dubbo, 30th June 1869, to the Honourable John Robertson, Esq., Colonial Secretary, Sydney

I do not remember ever to have pledged myself, either verbally or in writing, to such an agreement, and, unless a document can be produced to the contrary, I do not believe that I ever did so.

(D.)

Extract from the "Sydney Morning Herald" of 8th February 1872.

To the Electors of East Sydney.

Gentlemen,—

From 1855 to September 1864 no duties were received by this colony on goods imported across the Murray. The loss to our Treasury during that period by reason of such non-collection must have been at least 400,000*l.*, every penny of which went into the Treasury of Victoria. In April 1863 Mr. Cowper proposed to Mr. O'Shanassy to enter into some arrangement by which this colony might be enabled to receive the duties in question. In May 1863 the Under Secretary of Victoria wrote to Mr. Cowper in answer to his proposal, and distinctly declined to accept it. A week afterwards Mr. Cowper submitted three proposals in reference to the Border Duties. After the lapse of nearly three months, on the 30th May 1863, Mr. O'Shanassy replied, refusing to enter into any arrangement whatever, on the ground that the advantage derived by this colony from access to the Victorian market was a sufficient compensation for the loss of the Border Duties. In February 1864 Mr. Hart, the Treasurer of South Australia, undertook to re-open the question with the Government of Victoria, on behalf of this colony, and on the 19th March he sent a telegram to the Government in Sydney, stating that Victoria would agree to no terms. In June 1864, three months after this telegram, Mr.

Forster wrote to the Chief Secretary of Victoria again, urging the propriety of making an arrangement to avoid, if possible, the actual collection of duties on the Murray. Mr. M'Culloch evaded the question by raising another issue. All efforts for accommodation having thus failed, and this colony having suffered for nearly 10 years a loss of revenue not less than 40,000 *l.* a year, on the 18th August 1864, public notice was given that the Border Duties would be collected on the 19th September following, and on that day (19th September 1864), the Custom House officers began to collect. Between that date and the end of the year 1864, three months and 11 days, the actual collections amounted to 3,600 *l.* 15 *s.* 7 *d.*, this sum being so small in consequence of the very large quantity of goods sent over from Victoria during the month which the liberality of this Government allowed to merchants and others for the purpose of making their arrangements. In the year 1865 the Border Duties ceased to be collected from 1st May to the 27th June, in consequence of an arrangement which afterwards fell through. The amount actually collected for the year, less the 1 month and 27 days during which there was no collection, was 32,765 *l.* 4 *s.* 3 *d.* For this 1 month and 27 days Victoria afterwards paid 6,800 *l.*, thus making the whole payment for the year 1865 39,565 *l.* 4 *s.* 3 *d.* In the year 1866 the Border Duties realised 61,760 *l.* 14 *s.* 9 *d.*, and in January 1867 they amounted to 4,976 *l.* 4 *s.* 11 *d.* The sum therefore realised by this colony for those duties, from the 19th September 1864 to the 1st February 1867, being 2 years 4 months and 11 days, was 109,902 *l.* 19 *s.* 6 *d.*; the income of the last year (1866) being nearly 62,000 *l.*

On the 1st February 1867 the arrangement came into operation by which, for five years, Victoria paid to New South Wales 60,000 *l.* a year, being nearly 2,000 *l.* a year less than the actual collections in 1866. Mr. Samuel opposed this arrangement, on the ground of the inadequacy of the sum of 60,000 *l.*, which he said would, during the next five years, be "more than quadrupled." Mr. Macleay, in the same debate, while eulogising the Government for making the best arrangement that could be made under the circumstances, hoped that we should be in a position "to make a better arrangement with Victoria when the agreement then in existence should expire."

Towards the close of last year no one doubted that a much larger sum than 60,000 *l.* a year ought to be paid by Victoria if the Border Duty arrangement were to be continued. In order to effect such an arrangement, two of my colleagues and myself went to Melbourne, and were at once met with the distinct assurance by Mr. Duffy and Mr. Berry that under no circumstances would Victoria pay more than 60,000 *l.* My colleague and I therefore saw that there was no prospect of an agreement, and we submitted to Mr. Duffy and Mr. Berry a memorandum in which this distinct refusal of theirs to pay more than 60,000 *l.* was set forth. To that statement they took no exception, but they afterwards proposed that the Border Duty arrangement should be extended for another year, and that during that year an account should be taken, which might serve as the basis of a new arrangement. This we declined to accede to, considering that we should have grossly betrayed the interests of this colony if we had consented to receive for the year 1872 a sum less by 2,000 *l.* than the actual collection for the year 1866.

Immediately after the conference was closed, and since Mr. Duffy has expressed a willingness to have accounts taken, and to pay what these accounts shall show this colony to be entitled to. We have declined to accept any sum less than 60,000 *l.*, having no doubt whatever, and believing that no one else has any doubt whatever, that the amount of the duties payable to this colony, after deducting the duties payable to Victoria, will be much more than that sum. We have insisted on the payment of that sum at least, and as much more as the accounts will show to be our due, as we know that the amount cannot possibly be less. In this view the Assembly agreed with us, but the same Assembly afterwards, without rescinding its former vote, came to a different conclusion, and adopted the view of Mr. Duffy, that no sum should be fixed as a minimum, but that the amount to be paid to New South Wales should altogether depend upon the account.

From the decision of this Assembly, which thus within six weeks adopted two opposite and contradictory resolutions, and by the last of them played most unpatriotically into the hands of Victoria, we deemed it our duty to appeal to the Constituencies. I am therefore now before you a candidate for re-election. By the imposition of the Border Duties, at my instance, on the 19th September 1864, this Colony, in 2 years 4 months and 11 days received 109,902 *l.* 19*s.* 6*d.*, and in the subsequent five years 300,000 *l.*—in all, 409,902 *l.* 19*s.* 6*d.*, not one penny of which would have been paid if the Victorian Government could have prevented it. It is my desire that our Treasury should receive the duties to which it is fairly entitled, and no energy has been—no energy shall be spared, on my part to secure to this heavily taxed community the entire sum that those duties amount to. It would have been easy for the Government to have accepted the resolution moved by Mr. Jennings, and so have avoided the possibility of a crisis on this Border question. But we thought it was our duty rather to stand by what we considered to be the public interest, and refuse, under any circumstances, to leave open to the hazard of dispute and disagreement a portion of the public income, about our right to which there could have existed no possibility of doubt. This Government has throughout acted liberally and in good faith with Victoria. My colleagues and I have acted with firmness also, and we feel assured that, in taking the stand we have done, we shall be supported by the country.

I am, &c.

7th February 1872. *James Martin.*

(E.)

Wednesday, 26 June 1872.

12. *Border Duties Convention Bill.*—The adjourned Debate on the motion of Mr. Parkes, "That this Bill be now read a second time,"—resumed.

Question put.

The House divided.

Ayes, 37.		Noes, 17.
Mr. Parkes,	Mr. Jacob,	Sir James Martin,
Mr. Butler,	Mr. Neale,	Mr. Robertson,
Mr. Farnell,	Mr. Forster,	Mr. Lord,
Mr. Piddington,	Mr. Moses,	Mr. J. S. Smith,
Mr. Innes,	Mr. Macleay,	Mr. West,
Mr. Sutherland,	Mr. Greville,	Mr. Booth,
Mr. Nelson,	Mr. Lee,	Mr. Macintosh,
Mr. G. A. Lloyd,	Mr. Hurley (*Narellan*),	Mr. Campbell,
Mr. Bawden,	Mr. Oakes,	Mr. Hill,
Mr. Tunks,	Mr. Grahame,	Mr. Warden,
Mr. Bennett,	Mr. Rodd,	Mr. Clarke,
Mr. Driver,	Mr. Taylor,	Mr. Hannell,
Mr. M'Laurin,	Mr. De Salis,	Mr. R. B. Smith,
Mr. Scholey,	Mr. Teece,	Mr. Combes.
Mr. Hoskins,	Mr. W. C. Browne.	Mr. Lackey.
Mr. Single,	*Tellers.*	*Tellers.*
Mr. Nowlan,		
Mr. Abbott,	Mr. Creed,	Mr. Garrett,
Mr. Thomas Brown,	Mr. Burns.	Mr. Stewart.
Mr. Fitzpatrick,		

And so it was resolved in the affirmative.

Bill read a second time.

(F.)

Wednesday, 24 July 1872.

9. *Border Duties Convention Bill.*—The Adjourned Debate, on motion of Mr. Samuel, That this Bill be "now" read a second time, upon which Mr. Docker had moved by way of Amendment, That the Question be amended by the omission of the word "now," with a view to add at the end the words "this day six months,"—resumed.

Question put,—That the words proposed to be omitted stand part of the Question.

The House divided.

Ayes, 8.	Noes, 9.
Mr. Samuel,	Mr. Docker,
Mr. Allen,	Sir William Macarthur,
Mr. Hay,	Mr. Moore,
Mr. Owen,	Mr. Gordon,
Mr. Alexander Campbell.	Mr. Park,
Mr. Weekes.	Mr. John Campbell,
Tellers.	Mr. Byrnes.
Mr. Blaxland.	*Tellers.*
Mr. Holt.	Mr. Lord,
	Mr. Darley.

Point of Order.—Upon the Question being proposed,—That the words "this day six months" proposed to be added at the end of the Question be there added,—an Honourable Member offered to amend the proposed Amendment by omitting the words "six months," and adding the word "week" in lieu thereof.

The President stated, That in his opinion the Amendment thus proposed was irregular, but that if the House negatived the addition to the Question of the words "this day six months," any Honourable Member might then propose to fill the blank with such other time as he may think fit.

Question then put,—That the words proposed to be added at the end of the Question be then added.

The House divided.

Ayes, 9.	Noes, 8.
Mr. Lord,	Mr. Samuel,
Mr. Gordon,	Mr. Allen,
Mr. John Campbell,	Mr. Holt,
Sir William Macarthur,	Mr. Hay,
Mr. Docker,	Mr. Owen,
Mr. Darley,	Mr. Blaxland.
Mr. Byrnes.	*Tellers.*
Tellers.	Mr. Alexander Campbell,
Mr. Park,	Mr. Weekes.
Mr. Moore.	

Whereupon Question,—That this Bill be read a second time this day six months,—put and passed.

No. 2.

Governor Sir *Hercules Robinson* to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

(No. 41.)

My Lord, Government House, Sydney, 27 August 1872.

In my despatch, No. 34, of the 10th instant, I transmitted a minute of the Cabinet on the constitution of the Legislative Council, and promised to communicate in a subsequent despatch my own views on the question which was thus submitted for your Lordship's consideration.

2. I have since perused the correspondence which has passed on this subject, from the date of the establishment of the existing Constitution to the present time; and it will perhaps be convenient that I should give here a brief narrative of the facts which are presented by the papers to which I have been enabled to refer.

3. When the Constitution Act (No. 41 of 1853) was under discussion, it was decided, after lengthened deliberation, that the Legislative Council should be a nominated and not an elected Chamber. The Act prescribed also, amongst other provisions, that the minimum number of the Upper House should be 21; that the quorum should be one-third of the whole number; and that the Members first appointed should retain their seats for five years from the date of the first summonses, but that all future Members, after the expiration of that term, should be appointed for life.

4. In May 1856 the first Legislative Council was established under this Act. The number of Members then appointed was 32, but before the close of that year (three changes of Ministry having taken place in the interval) the number had been increased to 45. The maximum number of Members at any one time, during the first five years, appears to have been 48. This was exclusive of the exceptional appointments made within the last few days of the five years, when the Council was, to use a familiar term, "swamped" by the nomination of 21 new Members, to carry the Land Bills. These Members, however, never took their seats, for, on presenting themselves to be sworn in, the President, with the majority of the old Members, retired, and the House ceased to exist, by the expiration of the period specified for its duration before the next regular day of meeting.

5. Shortly afterwards—that is, in July, 1861—The Legislative Council was reconstructed by the appointment of Members for life, as prescribed by the Constitution Act. The necessity for recognising some usual limit in the number of Members—to be observed except under very special and exceptional circumstances — was then very generally admitted, as it had become apparent, from the experience of the previous five years, that unless some such limitation were adopted and adhered to, it would be impossible to maintain the character and efficiency of the Council as an independent branch of the Legislature. The consultations which took place at the time, and the understanding which was eventually arrived at on this subject, were some years later thus described by Sir John Young, in his despatch, No. 14, of the 16th February, 1865 :—

> "At the time of the reconstruction of the Legislative Council in 1861 these difficulties were much and anxiously considered, and an effort was made to suggest what might be, subject to exceptional cases, a convenient limitation to the number of the Upper House * * * I consulted the leaders of the Liberal party on the one hand, that is, the Ministers then in office; and also, with their cognisance, I availed myself of the advice of gentlemen of social standing and of leading political position in other sections. In fact, I called into counsel, under the auspices of Mr. Wentworth, the framer of the Constitution Act, several gentlemen of various political opinions

opinions who were at the time prominent in Parliament or in possession of much general influence. It was understood that Mr. Wentworth was to be the President of the new Legislative Council, and I appointed him to the office as soon as it was formed. After many interviews and much deliberation, it was the general opinion of those gentlemen that 27 Members might with advantage be considered a convenient usual limit of the Council, and with this view I concurred. Mr. Cooper and his colleagues recommended that seats should in the first instance be offered to 27 gentlemen accordingly. Several declined on various grounds, and eventually 23 only were gazetted. That number was not subsequently augmented beyond 26 during that administration, which lasted nearly two and a-half years afterwards. Of course it was never contemplated that the Constitution Act could be set aside, or that any succeeding Ministry could be bound by the opinion of their predecessors, although by common consent the convenience of some usual limit might be recognised; neither was it ever contemplated that the Governor could relieve himself of responsibility, by giving beforehand his assent to any unvarying course of action; but I thought that what was then done might with advantage be referred to thereafter by myself and others, not as an absolute guide, but as giving the assistance of the opinion of able and impartial men, who were all equally anxious for the permanent stability of the Constitution."

6. Mr. Cowper's Ministry was succeeded in office by that of Mr. Martin, which lasted from October, 1863, to February, 1865, and during that period Sir John Young yielded so far to the wishes of the Ministry as to increase the Council to 32, so as to give 27 Members present in the Colony and "available for service,"—four Members being at that time absent from the Colony, and one about to leave for England. But when Mr. Martin, in January, 1865, shortly before the break-up of his Administration, urged a further increase of the effective Members from 27 to 29, Sir John Young refused, and the refusal led to the resignation of Mr. Forster, the Colonial Secretary, as explained in the despatch from which I have already quoted. Mr. Cardwell, in his despatch, No. 37, of the 26th May, 1865, considered the reasons given by Sir John Young for refusing to appoint two additional Members to the Legislative Council, on the recommendation of his responsible advisers, sound and convincing.

7. In September, 1868, Mr. Martin, being again in office, prevailed on Lord Belmore to increase the Legislative Council from 27 to 30 Members on the ground of the difficulty experienced in securing a quorum for the transaction of business; and on this increase being reported home, Lord Granville expressed his regret at the step, as he feared it would be used as a precedent for further additions.

Lord Belmore—No. 109, 29 Sept. '68.
Lord Granville—No. 2, 18 Dec. 1868.

8. In October, 1868, Mr. Martin went out of office, and was succeeded by Mr. Robertson, who in the following July submitted a memorandum in reference to Lord Granville's despatch of the 18th December, 1868, in which he deprecated as unconstitutional the imposition of any limitation in the number of the Legislative Council, and declined, on behalf of his Cabinet, to recognise any such understanding. In acknowledging this memorandum, Lord Granville observed:

Lord Belmore—No. 109, 14 July, 1869.
Lord Granville—No. 77, 2 Oct. 1869.

"When writing that despatch, I was fully aware that the number of the Upper House in New South Wales was unlimited. I am also fully aware that on certain critical occasions it may become not only expedient, but indispensable, to bring the two Houses into harmony by creating or threatening to create a number of Legislative Councillors sufficient for that purpose. But it is not the less clear that the whole value and character of the Upper Chamber will be destroyed if every successive Ministry is at liberty, without any sufficient occasion, to obtain a majority in the Council by the creation of Councillors. To prevent this, some constitutional understanding, having in the public eye the form of a valuable though not absolutely inflexible precedent, and limiting the circumstances under which such creations can properly take place, is desirable. Such an understanding did, in fact, exist between Sir John Young and his successive Ministers; and the object of my despatch of the 18th of December was to enforce on you the inconvenience of any course which was calculated, without necessity, to impair the authority of that understanding, and to the expediency of making it clear, in the interest of the Colonial Constitution, that any necessary violation of its letter was not really a violation of its spirit; that is to say, that it was resorted to not to strengthen a party, but in reality for the convenience of legislation."

9. In December, 1869, Mr. Robertson recommended to Lord Belmore appointments to the Legislative Council which would have involved a further increase in the number of that Chamber from 30 to 33 Members. He urged in support of his proposal, that he still declined to recognise the validity of any such understanding as that agreed to between Sir John Young and former ministries, and that so small a number of the Council had been appointed by Governments of which he had been a Member that additional appointments were then necessary to enable him to carry on the Government. Lord Belmore declined to act on the advice tendered, and the appointments were not made. Mr. Robertson soon after resigned office, on grounds unconnected with this refusal, and the course adopted by Lord Belmore in this matter was approved by the Secretary of State.

10. Since

10. Since then the number of the Legislative Council has not been allowed to exceed thirty, except occasionally when, as at present, an extra Member has been appointed to give the Minister of the day a Representative of his own selection in the Upper House.

11. Thus it will be seen that, although several attempts have been made to break through the understanding come to in 1861, such attempts have always been successfully resisted, except in the one instance, which I have detailed, in the year 1868, when the maximum was increased from 27 to 30. And, indeed, notwithstanding this increase, I think it may be fairly contended that the spirit of the understanding of 1861 has been adhered to up to the present time; for, as I have shown, Sir John Young himself interpreted that understanding as meaning 27 members "present in the Colony, and available for service"; and if from the number of 31, now on the roll, there be deducted one Member absent in England, two Members who are by age and infirmity rendered incapable of attending to their duties, and one who has been obliged, in consequence of altered circumstances, to remove to a great distance (350 miles) from Sydney, there will remain only 27 members available for service, many of whom even are prevented from attending regularly by a variety of causes.

12. I now come to the Minute of the Cabinet upon the present composition of the Legislative Council, which has been submitted for your Lordship's consideration. In that paper Mr. Parkes alludes, in the first place, to the large number of appointments to the Council which have been made by Sir James Martin, several of the gentlemen so selected being, he considers, unknown to public life, and without ascertainable political opinions. He calls attention next to the irregular attendance of a considerable portion of the Council, from a variety of causes, and he proceeds to animadvert upon the course adopted by the Council on the Border Customs Bill, which was defeated by what he characterises as a party vote. He adds that he and his colleagues are of opinion that "the action of the Legislative Council on this occasion, viewed in connection with the unsatisfactory character of certain appointments in past years, and the facility with which, in their belief, outside and mere personal influences could be exercised upon the Council's deliberations, afforded signal evidence of the failure of the nominee principle." And he intimates that the Cabinet had, in consequence, decided to introduce, in the next Session of Parliament, a Bill to reconstruct the Council on an elective basis. This, of course, is a perfectly legitimate issue to be laid before the country. It is obvious that so long as the appointments to life seats in the Upper Chamber are made by the minister of the day, no guarantee can be afforded that the selections will always be made with regard solely to the fitness of the person chosen, and his ability and willingness to devote himself with assiduity to the business of legislation. Other considerations of a personal or party character will often present themselves which, practically, it will be very difficult to resist; and it remains, therefore, for the Legislature and the public to weigh carefully the evils which are inseparable from the nominee system, in comparison with those which attach to a Chamber constructed on an elective basis, and to adopt the form which may, on the whole, be held to present the fewest disadvantages.

13. The object of Mr. Parkes's minute, however, as he explains, is not to discuss the merits of the policy which he is prepared to pursue, but to bring under your Lordship's notice the considerations which, in his opinion, ought to determine appointments to the Legislative Council as at present constituted; for he thinks it most probable that the legislation of the colony will still have to be carried on for several years with the continued existence of the nominee principle in the Council. He is of opinion that if any limit in the number is to be observed, 36 would be a better maximum than 30, but he objects strongly to the recognition of any understanding on such a subject, as he considers that all appointments should be determined by the merits of each case.

14. The grounds urged for a maximum of 36 are that such a number "would be safer for the public interest, and more likely to secure a true representation of those elements of political experience, mature judgment, and the distinction and authority arising from public service, which ought to prevail in the Legislative Council, and would afford better guarantees against small personal organisations and clique influences." But I must confess I am unable to see why these results should follow a mere increase in the numerical strength of the Council from 30 or 31 to 36. The evils complained of by Mr. Parkes in the present composition of the Legislative Council are not traceable, as far as I can see, to any limitation in the number. If Members were selected solely with regard to fitness and to their ability and disposition to attend regularly, 27 or 30 would be found amply sufficient to meet all the requirements of an Upper Chamber, whilst if their selection be influenced by other considerations, a mere increase in the number will not affect any permanent improvement. This view is, I think, supported by the experience of the past. For the first five years after the establishment of the Council the average number of Members was 44, and the quorum for this number would be 15. I find that the largest division during each of the seven Sessions which were held in those five years was as follows:—26, 29, 37, 26, 31, 27, and 29. The smallest division in each Session was—14, 11, 13, 14, 9, 11, and 11—nearly all below a quorum, and therefore inoperative. During the same period the House was unable to proceed to business from the absence of

a quorum

a quorum on 14 occasions, and was counted out 15 times during the progress of business. These facts would seem to indicate that the attendance was relatively not much better then than it has been of late with a smaller number; and it must be remembered that after five years' experience of a House which, as I have stated, averaged 44 Members, the leading men of all political parties were agreed that the Council was too large, and ought to be reduced.

15. At the same time, I do not pretend to say that the present number is precisely the best that can be fixed, and I am not aware of any special reason why the limit should be 30 instead of 36. I believe that Mr. Parkes is so impressed with the necessity of exercising great care in making appointments for life to the Upper House, that if he had to nominate five or six new Members, he would, I feel assured, make selections which would prove an acquisition to the Chamber; but the difficulty I see is that if any addition were now made without special cause, it would furnish a second precedent for further additions, which it would then be extremely difficult to resist.

16. As regards the constitutional objections urged by Mr. Parkes to the recognition of any understanding as to a limit in the ordinary number of the Council, I need only point out that similar objections were advanced by Mr. Forster and Mr. Robertson; and as their representations have already been, in my opinion, conclusively answered in Sir J. Young's and Lord Granville's Despatches, to which I have referred, I need not go over the same ground again. I will merely observe in reference to Mr. Parkes's allusion to Mr. Wentworth's opinion as to the advantage of expansiveness in a nominated Council, that a perusal of the debates on the Constitution Bill will show that when advocating the superiority of the nominee principle (as compared with an elective Upper House) on the ground of its greater flexibility and expansiveness, Mr. Wentworth had in view not the constant exercise of an unlimited power of making appointments to meet the ordinary exigencies of party Government, but the power which the nominee system would, as a last resort, place in the hands of the responsible Minister of the day to bring the two Houses of the Legislature into harmony with each other, by the creation of new Members, if it should ever be found indispensable to the public safety to adopt such an extreme measure, after every other means of reconciling conflicting opinions had failed. And Mr. Wentworth, after five years' experience of the Council without any recognised limit, concurred, on the reconstruction of that body in 1861, in the advisability of fixing an ordinary maximum, which should not be exceeded except under very special and exceptional circumstances.

17. There is only one other point in the Minute upon which I feel it necessary to offer any further remark. I refer to the passage which alleges "that the working of the principle upon which the Council is based has invoked the interference of Her Majesty's Secretary of State in a manner not expressly sanctioned by law, and which, with expressions of deep respect, your Excellency's advisers cannot but consider incompatible with the rights of self-government secured to the Colony by the Constitution." I can find nothing in the past correspondence to support such a charge. When Sir John Young "swamped" the Legislative Council in 1861 and reported the circumstance home, the Secretary of State merely expressed his regret at the course adopted by the Governor, which did not appear to him to be justified by the urgency of the occasion. When Sir John Young refused to enlarge the Council, in 1865, and Mr. Forster in consequence resigned, and appealed to the Secretary of State, Mr. Cardwell simply replied that he thought the reasons given for the refusal were sound and convincing. When Lord Belmore enlarged the Council, in 1868, from 27 to 30, and reported the appointments home, the Secretary of State only remarked that any increase was likely to be used as a precedent for further additions, and was therefore to be regretted. And when Lord Belmore declined, in 1869, to increase the Council from 30 to 33, and reported to the Secretary of State the grounds for his refusal, Lord Granville merely approved of the language which Lord Belmore had held to Mr. Robertson on the occasion. Thus it will be seen that in every instance when questions have arisen as to the appointment of additional members of Council, the Governor has acted on his own responsibility without previous reference to the Secretary of State, and that when the course adopted has been reported home, the Secretary of State has simply expressed his opinion as to the propriety or otherwise of the Governor's proceedings,—an opinion which on one of the occasions referred to was specially invited by the Minister who conceived himself aggrieved by the Governor's decision. The understanding between the leading politicians in 1861, as to a limitation in the ordinary number of the Council, was not come to in consequence of any suggestion from home, nor was it even reported to the Secretary of State for several years. I can only imagine, therefore, that the passage in the Minute to which I have called attention has been written under some misapprehension as to the facts of the case.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Hercules Robinson.*

The Right Hon. the Earl of Kimberley,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 3.

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to Governor Sir *Hercules Robinson*.

(No. 89.)

Sir, Downing-street, 29 November 1872.

I HAVE received your Despatch No. 34, of the 10th August, transmitting a Minute by your Ministers on the constitution of the Legislative Council, and also your Despatch, No. 41, of the 27th August, containing your remarks upon that Minute.

2. Mr. Parkes, in the Minute signed by him on behalf of your advisers, after examining the composition of the Legislative Council at the time when the "Border Duties Bill" was brought before it, and the circumstances connected with the defeat of the Bill, after it had been passed by an Assembly elected with special reference to the policy to which it gave expression, stated that he and his colleagues could, after this transaction, look forward with little confidence to the action by the Council with regard to measures passed by the Assembly. He further observed that the Ministers were desirous to avoid any course which might have the appearance of tampering with the Constitution, and after mature consideration had arrived at the opinion that signal evidence had been afforded of the failure of the nominee principle, the working of which they held to have invoked the interference of the Secretary of State in a manner not expressly sanctioned by law, and incompatible with the rights of self-government secured to the Colony by the Constitution. They therefore had decided to introduce in the next Session a Bill to reconstruct the Legislative Council on an elective basis; and, with reference to probable reception of such a measure by the Council, they felt compelled to weigh beforehand the considerations which should determine appointments to that body. As a matter of argument they could not recognise the wisdom and sound policy of a low maximum, but if an arbitrary rule were to be kept in view, they were in favour of a maximum equal at least to one-half of the Assembly. But they held that no such arbitrary rule should be maintained, and that all appointments should be determined by the circumstances of each case and the exigencies of the time, which could not be foreseen; and they could not relinquish any part of the liberties of the Colony, nor concur in any rule at variance with the absolute right of the people to govern themselves in all matters within their Colony, as secured to them by the Constitution.

3. In your Despatch, No. 41, you give a clear and concise narrative of the several occasions on which the understanding arrived at in 1861, as to the number within which, for general convenience, it was expedient to limit nominations to the Council, has been questioned and proposed to be set aside, showing that it has nevertheless been maintained, with the consent of successive Ministers of differing opinions, and with only a slight modification, up to the present time, and you point out that this limitation was not suggested by Her Majesty's Goverment, and that its maintenance cannot justly be said to have been the result of any direct interference on the part of my predecessors.

4. Without entering into any lengthened examination of the present constitution of the Legislative Council, I would state that it does not appear to me to have been established that the appointment of its Members by nomination has been the cause of the difficulties which have from time to time induced Ministers to recommend the addition to it at once, for a particular object, of an unusual number of Members. If the tenure of his seat by a Legislative Councillor had been limited in the Constitution Act to a term of years, and it had been arranged that a fixed number of seats should become vacant, either annually or at frequently recurring periods, there would have been little danger of the Legislative Council being, or continuing for any long time to be, in opposition to the policy supported by the Elective House. And it does not seem out of place to inquire whether, if any reform of the constitution of the Council should be held to be requisite, it is necessary to abandon the system of nomination. I do not wish to express a decided preference for either form of constitution, but I may observe that a Legislative Council constituted on an elective basis has proved itself, as your Ministers are aware, not less liable than a nomination House to come into collision with the representatives returned to the Assembly.

5. With reference to the opinion expressed by your Ministers, that the right of self-government and the liberties of the Colony have been infringed by the rule acquiesced in by preceding administrations, I think it can hardly be maintained that it is beyond the proper province of Ministers, who, from time to time, hold power as possessing the confidence of an Assembly freely elected by the people, to govern their action by such an understanding.

6. It appears to me that the arrangement by which any amendment of the Constitution Act, always a matter of serious difficulty and responsibility, has hitherto been avoided, must be held to have acquired a certain force and value, and that in default of any fresh enactment, there is nothing inconsistent with the proper working of the Constitution in maintaining it.

7. The facts detailed in the first paragraph of Mr. Parkes's Minute show clearly the practical inconveniences, not to use a stronger term, that would result from commencing the

the practice of making unlimited additions to the Council whenever the exigencies of the moment may lead Ministers to recommend them; and I am glad to be assured of your belief that he is impressed with the necessity of exercising great care in making appointments for life to that House. But even if the number of gentlemen having the requisite qualifications were larger than I understand it to be, and it were possible by the exercise of care to select at the present time a number of persons suitable to be appointed to the Council, that could not always be the case. When one Minister has succeeded in procuring the creation of a number of Members sufficient, in his opinion, either to redress the political balance which he alleges to be adverse to him in consequence of appointments made on the recommendation of predecessors from whose policy he differs, or to enable a measure of present importance to be passed in opposition to the views of the Council, a similar concession could not fairly be refused to his successor; and it is far from being impossible that in a few years the Members of the Legislative Council might thus be extravagantly increased, and its quality seriously deteriorated.

8. For the sake, therefore, of the permanent interests of Constitutional Government in the Colony, in the working of which Her Majesty's Government cannot but take a deep interest, although they seek in no way to interfere with its internal administration, I shall be glad to learn that your Ministers have thought it better to abstain from inviting you to depart from the understanding which has hitherto prevailed.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Kimberley.*

Governor Sir Hercules Robinson, K.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

QUEENSLAND.

FURTHER CORRESPONDENCE

RELATING TO

POLYNESIAN LABOUR

IN THE

COLONY OF QUEENSLAND.

(*In continuation of* [C.—6808] *June* 1892.)

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty,
April 1893.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, East Harding Street, Fleet Street, E.C., and
32, Abingdon Street, Westminster, S.W.; or
JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, Hanover Street, Edinburgh, and
90, West Nile Street, Glasgow; or
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., Limited, 104, Grafton Street, Dublin.

1893.

[C.—7000.] *Price* 6½*d.*

PREFATORY NOTE.

An attempt has been made, in editing this Blue Book, to improve on the ordinary plan of printing all the letters and despatches in order of date simply, and without any reference to their consecutiveness or contents.

In this Blue Book, the letters and despatches referring to the same point are, as far as possible, grouped together; and the reply to a particular communication is placed immediately after the despatch or letter itself, instead of other matter being interposed.

Where it seemed advisable, in order to save troublesome reference to a past Blue Book, the letter or despatch referred to, or a part of it, is reprinted as a note.

Further, "forward," as well as merely "back," references are given.

Finally, a "Contents" is prefixed, made up on a different system to that ordinarily prevailing in Blue Books.

Colonial Office,
April 1893.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1892.	**Correspondence between Lord Knutsford and Sir H. Norman in reference to the Bill.**	
1	Sir H. W. Norman -	June 15 (Rec. July 27)	Replies to Secretary of State's Despatch of 3rd May, and explains his action in assenting to the Polynesian Labour Bill.	1
2	To Sir H. W. Norman	Aug. 5	Observes that he was correct in supposing that the Secretary of State did not think it necessary that the Bill should be reserved.	2
3	Sir H. W. Norman -	June 16 (Rec. July 27)	Transmits copy of a letter from Lord Charles Scott relative to the supervision to be exercised by naval officers over the labour traffic.	2
4	Ditto - -	July 5 (Rec. Aug. 15)	States that the High Commissioner has reported that he will not fail in calling attention to any abuses which may come under his notice with regard to the labour traffic.	3
			Prohibition of recruiting in German sphere of influence.	
5	Ditto - -	July 20 (Rec. Aug. 29)	Transmits copies of notifications prohibiting the recruitment of Pacific Island labourers at the Santa Cruz Islands at the island of Tongoa in the New Hebrides, and at any place or island within the German sphere of influence.	4
			Correspondence arising out of a question in the House of Commons in reference to certain alleged abuses.	
6	To Sir H. W. Norman	May 19	Encloses an abstract from a question asked in the House of Commons relative to statements attributed to Mr. Hume Nisbet and Dr. Paton on the subject of violence perpetrated upon native women and girls in connexion with the labour traffic.	5
7	Sir H. W. Norman -	Aug. 4 (Rec. Sept. 14)	Transmits copy of a letter from the Chief Secretary declaring that the charges brought by Mr. Hume Nisbet and Dr. Paton against the labour traffic are so grossly exaggerated as to be unworthy of serious consideration, and expresses the opinion that the statements made are incredible.	6
8	Ditto - -	Aug. 16 (Rec. Sept. 26)	Reports that the Chief Secretary states that Dr. Paton never made any report to the Government at the time of his alleged discoveries.	8
			Correspondence between the Marquess of Ripon and the Anti-Slavery Society.	
9	The British and Foreign Anti-Slavery Society.	Sept. 2	Observes that the experience of the Society shows that no precautions suffice to divest the labour trade of some of its most objectionable features, and encloses copies of various letters showing the strong feeling which exists in the Australian Colonies and in this country against the traffic.	8
10	To the British and Foreign Anti-Slavery Society.	Oct. 7	Observes that Her Majesty's Government do not consider, in view of the circumstances stated, and the fact that a self-governing colony is being	9

U 73100. Wt. 9264.

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1892.		
			dealt with, that it is desirable to take the very serious measures which would be required to put a stop to the traffic, but that Lord Ripon is fully sensible that it devolves upon him to keep himself informed as far as possible of the way in which the recruiting is carried on, and he would be glad to receive any definite and trustworthy information from the Society on the subject.	
			Correspondence between the Marquess of Ripon and Sir H. Norman.	
11	To Sir H. W. Norman.	Sept. 10	Requests to be furnished with reports on the health of the natives at the time they are sent home at the expiration of their agreement.	11
12	Sir H. W. Norman -	Nov. 1 (Rec. Dec. 12)	Transmits copy of a letter from the Chief Secretary, stating that instructions have been given to furnish reports on the health of returning labourers, as desired by the Secretary of State.	11
13	To Sir H. W. Norman.	Oct. 27 Extract.	Requests that he will furnish the Secretary of State from time to time with full particulars of the mode in which the labour trade is being conducted, and will notice in his reports any statement or comment of an unfavourable character made or quoted in the home press.	12
		1893.		
14	Sir H. W. Norman -	Dec. 7, 1892 (Rec. Jan. 17 1893.)	Reports that the Chief Secretary has expressed his satisfaction at the views of Her Majesty's Government set forth in the letter to the British and Foreign Anti-Slavery Society, and expresses gratification at the Secretary of State's appreciation of the manner in which he (the Governor) has furnished information.	13
14A	Ditto - -	Jan. 19 (Rec. Feb. 27)	Transmits copy of a return of the Pacific Islanders' accounts in the Queensland Government Savings Bank, which is of interest, as showing that a number of the islanders have adopted a habit of thrift.	13
15	Ditto - -	Jan. 19 (Rec. Feb. 27)	Transmits a pamphlet by the Reverend A. C. Smith, on the Kanaka Labour Question in defence of the traffic, and observes that these opinions are very much in accordance with those held by a large majority of ministers of religion who know anything of the subject.	14
			Regulations in reference to chest measurement.	
		1892.		
15A	Ditto - -	Aug. 11 (Rec. Sept. 19)	Encloses copy of a further instruction to Government Agents to ensure that no islander is recruited who is less than 32 inches round the chest, unless he is over 16 years of age.	14
16	Ditto - -	Nov. 15 (Rec. Dec. 27)	Reports that the regulation as to chest measurement was found to be unworkable, and has been rescinded.	15
		1893.		
17	To Sir H. W. Norman	Jan. 9	Observes that his Government will no doubt consider whether some other test of age and physical suitability than the chest measurement can be devised.	16

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1892.	**Comments of "Brisbane Courier" on subject of recruiting.**	
18	Sir H. W. Norman -	Aug. 16 (Rec. Sept. 26)	Transmits a cutting from the "Brisbane Courier," in which it is asserted that the Natives of the New Hebrides rather rejoice than otherwise at the prospect of being again employed in Queensland.	16
			The Bishop of Tasmania on the question.	
19	To Sir R. G. C. Hamilton (Tasmania).	Dec. 9	Requests, if the statement made in a telegram to the "Times" as to the alteration of the Bishop of Tasmania's views is correct, to be favoured with the result of his experiences and with the views he has arrived at.	17
20	Sir H. W. Norman -	Nov. 25 (Rec. Dec. 31)	Transmits copy of a letter from the Bishop of Tasmania, giving his impressions of the labour traffic derived from a recent tour through the Pacific Islands.	18
45	Acting Governor Sir W. L. Dobson (Tasmania).	Mar. 4 (Rec. Apr. 7.*)	Ditto - - - - - - -	61
46	To Acting Governor Sir W. L. Dobson.	Apr. 11	Requests that the Bishop of Tasmania may be thanked for his letter.	62
			Protests of, and replies to, various bodies in regard to the renewal of the traffic.	
21	The Presbyterian Church of Victoria.	May 25 (Rec. July 14)	Transmits a resolution of the Commission of the General Assembly protesting against the renewal of the labour traffic.	20
22	The Earl of Hopetoun (Victoria).	June 6 (Rec. July 14)	Transmits a petition from the Trades Hall Council of Melbourne praying for the disallowance of the Queensland Kanaka Labour Act.	21
23	To the Earl of Hopetoun (Victoria).	July 28	Requests that the Trades Hall Council and the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church may be informed that the views of Her Majesty's Government have been fully stated in both Houses of Parliament.	21
24	Sir H. W. Norman -	Aug. 11 (Rec. Sept. 19)	Transmits copy of a letter from the New Hebrides Mission protesting against the renewal of the Polynesian labour traffic, with a copy of Sir S. Griffith's reply.	22
25	Sir J. B. Thurston (High Commissioner for the Western Pacific).	Aug. 25 (Rec. Nov. 1)	Transmits copy of a letter from the New Hebrides Mission Synod, protesting against the renewal of the labour traffic, and expresses the opinion that a strict enforcement of the regulations is incompatible with the recruitment of any large number of labourers.	24
26	To Sir J. B. Thurston	Nov. 7	Transmits copy of a letter to the British and Foreign Anti-Slavery Society, which explains the views and position of the Secretary of State upon the subject.	25
27	The "Times" -	Oct. 27	Correspondence between the London Missionary Society and Sir S. W. Griffith on the subject of the labour traffic.	25
28	Sir Wm. MacGregor (British New Guinea.)	Sept. 27 (Rec. Nov. 28)	Transmits resolutions of the District Committee of the London Missionary Society disapproving the revival of the labour trade.	28

* This Despatch was received after the Blue Book was made up.

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1892.	**Reports by Sir H. Norman on the voyages of various recruiting vessels.**	
29	Sir H. W. Norman -	July 16 (Rec. Aug. 29)	Transmits particulars of the number, &c. of returned islanders who recently left Queensland in the s.s. "Para" and "Mary."	29
30	Ditto - -	Oct. 14 (Rec. Nov. 22)	Reports on the satisfactory appearance and condition of a party of 86 islanders brought to Brisbane in the "Para" labour vessel.	31
31	Ditto - -	Nov. 25 (Rec. Dec. 31)	Transmits copy of the reports on the voyage of the labour vessel "Para."	32
32	Ditto - -	Oct. 1 (Rec. Nov. 14)	Reports the favourable results of his inspection of the "Archimedes" and "Lochiel," two vessels fitted out for the labour traffic.	33
33	Ditto - -	Oct. 14 (Rec. Nov. 22)	Transmits a copy of the license, and of a return of the labour vessel "Lochiel," which left for the New Hebrides and Solomon Islands on 7th October.	33
34	Ditto - -	Oct. 29 (Rec. Dec. 12)	Transmits a newspaper extract, giving particulars of the voyage of the "Ariel," which has arrived at Bundaberg with recruits.	35
35	Ditto - -	Nov. 18 (Rec. Dec. 27)	Transmits copy of a report by the Immigration Agent on the cruise of the labour vessel "Ariel."	36
		1893.		
36	Ditto - -	Nov. 29, 1892 (Rec. Jan. 9, 1893)	Transmits copy of a report on the voyage of the labour vessel "May."	37
37	Ditto - -	Dec. 15, 1892 (Rec. Jan. 23, 1893)	Transmits a newspaper report of the voyage of the labour vessel "Empreza."	40
38	Ditto - -	Dec. 22, 1892 (Rec. Jan. 30, 1893)	Transmits the report of the Government Agent on the cruise of the "Helena" labour vessel.	41
39	Ditto - -	Jan. 7 (Rec. Feb. 20)	Transmits a newspaper report of the voyage of the "Foam," which illustrates the risks and inconveniences attending the traffic.	43
40	Ditto - -	Jan. 19 (Rec. Feb. 27)	Reports the return of the labour vessel "Foam" with 102 labour recruits, and encloses copy of the report of her recent cruise.	44
41	Ditto - -	Jan. 20 (Rec. Mar. 4)	Transmits copy of the report of the Government Agent on the voyage of the "Foam."	46
42	To Lieut.-Governor Sir F. M. Darley (New South Wales).	Mar. 9	Calls attention to a statement made in a recent report by the Government Agent on the labour vessel "Foam," to the effect that during a visit to Aoba of the "Mary Anderson" of Sydney the Natives of the place were all drunk, and suggests that inquiry should be made.	47
43	Sir H. W. Norman -	Jan. 20 (Rec. Mar. 4)	Transmits copies of reports on the voyage of the "Empreza."	48
44	Ditto - -	Jan. 24 (Rec. Mar. 4)	Transmits copies of the licence and return and the health officer's certificate of the "Empreza," which left Brisbane on the 14th January with return labourers.	58

(For Nos. 45 and 46, *see* after No. 20.)

QUEENSLAND.

FURTHER CORRESPONDENCE

RELATING TO

POLYNESIAN LABOUR

IN THE

COLONY OF QUEENSLAND.

No. 1.

Sir H. W. NORMAN to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received July 27, 1892.)

[*Answered by No.* 2.]

My Lord, Government House, Brisbane, June 15, 1892.

I have had the honour to receive your Despatch dated the 3rd May 1892,* in acknowledgment of my Despatch of the 13th February last,† with its enclosure, respecting the question of re-introducing Polynesian labour into Queensland, and I have forwarded a copy of the Despatch to the Chief Secretary for the information of my Ministers.

2. I have not yet received from Sir Samuel Griffith any observations upon your Lordship's Despatch, but I may at once offer certain remarks upon the observations of your Lordship, contained in the Despatch under acknowledgment.

3. Your Lordship has learned from the press that the Act permitting the resumption of Polynesian immigration has been passed by both Houses of Parliament, and has received my assent, and you trust that it contains complete provision for the protection of the Natives, both during their conveyance to and from the Colony and when at work in the plantations, so as to prevent the recurrence of those regretable abuses which were, on some occasions, perpetrated before the labour traffic was prohibited. Your Lordship also remarks that the great importance of the subject will have caused this Government to give full consideration to the method by which such abuses may best be prevented in the future, and you await with interest a copy of the Act, and my report upon the regulations which are either embodied in it or to be made under it.

---

* LORD KNUTSFORD to Sir H. W. NORMAN.

Sir, Downing Street, May 3, 1892.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 13th of February, with its enclosure respecting the question of re-introducing Polynesian labour in Queensland.

I observe that it is stated in the press that the Act permitting the resumption of Polynesian immigration has been passed by both Houses of the Queensland Parliament and has received your assent, and I trust that it contains complete provision for the protection of the Natives both during their conveyance to and from the Colony and when at work on the plantations, so as to prevent the recurrence of those regrettable abuses which were on some occasions perpetrated before the labour traffic was prohibited.

The great importance of the subject will no doubt have caused your Government to give full consideration to the methods by which such abuses may best be prevented, and I shall await with interest a copy of the Act and your report upon the regulations which are either embodied in it or to be made under it.

I have, &c.

Sir H. W. Norman. (Signed) KNUTSFORD.

† No. 1 in [C.—6686], May 1892.

4. My Despatches* noted in the margin have fully informed your Lordship of all that has been done here with respect to the re-introduction of Polynesian labour, and your Lordship will have learned that the new Act was passed, not to supersede the original Act of 1880, which was deemed sufficiently stringent, but to re-open immigration of the Islanders which had been put a stop to from the end of 1890, under the old law, and under a new code of regulations, which it is hoped will be efficacious, and which can be amended, from time to time, if amendment seems desirable.

21st March.
28th March.
1st April.
20th May.
23rd May.
26th May.

5. With reference to the remark of your Lordship as to the importance of making complete provision for the protection of the Natives, both during their conveyance to and from the Colony and when at work in the plantations, I would observe that during the three years I have been here I have never heard of any case of ill-treatment of or injustice to the Islanders working in Queensland, and the irregularities in recruitment have been very few, and not of a nature which could be ascribed to defects of regulations. If under the existing law and regulations and instructions any irregularities or abuses are committed, it will be due to breach of duty on the part of the Government agents or commanders of vessels which will be promptly dealt with, while every care will be exercised in the selection of the agents in the first instance.

6. In conclusion I would remark that I do not gather that your Lordship objects to my having assented to the Bill, but I may state that my reasons for assenting were, briefly, that I concurred in the object of the Bill; that the Solicitor-General certified that there was no objection to my giving assent to it, and that I was not required, under the provisions of the Constitution or any other Act or Royal Instructions, to withhold assent or to reserve it for the signification of Her Majesty's pleasure; and lastly, that my reserving assent might have led to political difficulties in the Colony. I may add that the Act of 1880 was assented to by the then Governor, without objection to his doing so being taken by the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. (Signed) H. W. NORMAN.
the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

No. 2.

LORD KNUTSFORD to SIR H. W. NORMAN.

SIR, Downing Street, August 5, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 15th of June,† in connexion with the renewal of Polynesian immigration by Queensland.

You are correct in believing that I did not think it necessary that the Bill removing the prohibition upon such immigration should have been reserved for the signification of Her Majesty's pleasure.

I have, &c.

Sir Henry Norman, G.C.B. (Signed) KNUTSFORD.

No. 3.

SIR H. W. NORMAN to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received July 27, 1892.)

Government House, Brisbane,
MY LORD, June 16, 1892.

WITH reference to the ninth paragraph of my Despatch of the 23rd ultimo,‡ I have the honour to transmit, for your Lordship's information, copy of a Despatch from his Excellency Rear-Admiral Lord Charles Scott acknowledging the receipt of copies of the Pacific Island Labourers' Act and of the regulations and instructions issued under the

---

* Nos. 2, 7, and 8 in [C.—6686], and Nos. 11, 14, and 15 in [C.—6808]. † No. 1.

‡ No. 14 in [C.—6808], June 1892. "9. In sending copies of the new Rules and Regulations to the naval "Commander-in-Chief, I shall ask his Excellency to be so good as to cause me to receive as promptly as may "be possible any reports made by Naval Officers to him with respect to defects in the Regulations or abuse in "working under them."

law, and informing me that officers commanding Her Majesty's ships in the islands have standing orders to supervise the labour traffic, and that any abuses or suggestions reported by naval officers will be forwarded without delay.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State for the Colonies. (Signed) H. W. NORMAN.

Enclosure in No. 3.

SIR, "Orlando," at Adelaide, June 9, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's letter of 25th ultimo enclosing the following documents and to thank you for the same :—

Six copies of the Act of the Queensland Parliament "to amend the Pacific Island "Labourers' Acts of 1880–85"; and

Six copies of the regulations under the above Act, and instructions to Government Agents employed on the labour vessels.

2. Officers commanding Her Majesty's ships in the islands have standing orders to supervise the labour traffic, and any abuses or suggestions reported by naval officers, I shall have the honour of forwarding without delay.

I have, &c.

(Signed) C. T. SCOTT,
Rear-Admiral and Commander-in-Chief.

His Excellency
General Sir Henry W. Norman, G.C.B., G.C.M.G., C.I.E.,
Governor and Commander-in-Chief,
&c. &c. &c.
Queensland.

No. 4.

SIR H. W. NORMAN to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received August 15, 1892.)

Government House, Brisbane,
July 5, 1892.

MY LORD,

IN continuation of my Despatch of the 26th May last,* paragraph 2, in which I stated that in forwarding a copy of the recent Act passed by the Queensland Parliament respecting the recruitment of Pacific Island labour, and of the Regulations made thereunder, I requested the High Commissioner for the Western Pacific to bring promptly to my notice any abuses which might arise, I have the honour to report that I have now received a Despatch from his Excellency acknowledging these documents, and stating "In the event of any abuse in connexion with the recruiting of Pacific Islanders "for service in Queensland coming to my notice, I shall not fail in communicating with "your Excellency at the earliest possible moment."

I have, &c.

The Right Hon.
The Secretary of State for the Colonies,
&c. &c. &c.

(Signed) H. W. NORMAN.

---

* No. 15 in [C.—6808], June 1892. "2. I have expressed to his Excellency my hope that under the new "Regulations and Instructions, and by a careful selection of Government agents for labour vessels, abuses in "recruitment of the Islanders will rarely arise, and I have requested that, if any abuses come to his knowledge, "he will promptly inform me of the same in order that this Government may take early measures for prevention "and correction."

No. 5.

SIR H. W. NORMAN to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received August 29, 1892.)

Government House, Brisbane,
July 20, 1892.

MY LORD,

IN continuation of my Despatch dated the 20th May 1892,* I do myself the honour to enclose, for the information of your Lordship, six copies of two notifications which have been published in a supplement to the "Queensland Gazette," and which have been issued in pursuance of the Pacific Island Labourers' Acts, 1880–92, prohibiting the recruitment of Pacific Island labourers at the Santa Cruz Islands, at the island of Tongoa, and at any place or island within the sphere of influence of Germany within the Western Pacific.

2. These notifications renew the prohibitions under Regulation No. 8 of the repealed regulations dated successively 27th October 1886, 23rd February 1888, and 25th November 1890.

3. Copies of the notifications will be sent to their Excellencies the High Commissioner of the Western Pacific and the Rear-Admiral on the Australian station.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

(Signed) H. W. NORMAN.

Enclosure 1 in No. 5.

Chief Secretary's Office, Brisbane,
July 11, 1892.

"The PACIFIC ISLANDS LABOURERS' ACTS, 1880–1892."

NOTICE.

WHEREAS by Regulation No. 19 of the regulations made in pursuance of the provisions of the above-mentioned Acts, and published in the "Gazette" of the 21st May 1892, it is provided that the Minister may, by a general direction published in the "Gazette," or by a special direction given on granting a license in respect of any particular ship, forbid the recruiting of labourers at any specified island or islands, and that Government Agents are required to see that all such directions are obeyed: Now, therefore, I, the Honourable Sir Samuel Walker Griffith, Knight Commander of the Most Distinguished Order of St. Michael and St. George, Chief Secretary of Queensland, being the Minister charged with the execution of the said Acts, do forbid the recruiting of Pacific Island labourers at the group known as the Santa Cruz Islands, and at the Island of Tongoa, in the New Hebrides; and all Government Agents and masters of labour vessels are required to take notice of this direction, and to see that the same is obeyed.

(Signed) S. W. GRIFFITH.

Enclosure 2 in No. 5.

Chief Secretary's Office, Brisbane,
July 11, 1892.

"The PACIFIC ISLAND LABOURERS' ACTS, 1880–1892."

NOTICE.

WHEREAS by regulation No. 19 of the regulations made in pursuance of the provisions of the above-mentioned Acts, and published in the "Gazette" of the 21st May 1892, it is provided that the Minister may, by a general direction published in the "Gazette," or by a special direction given on granting a license in respect of any particular ship, forbid the recruiting of labourers at any specified island or islands, and that

---

* No. 11 in [C.—6808], June 1892.

Government Agents are required to see that all such directions are obeyed: Now, therefore, I, the Honourable Sir Samuel Walker Griffith, Knight Commander of the Most Distinguished Order of St. Michael and St. George, Chief Secretary of Queensland, being the Minister charged with the execution of the said Acts, do forbid the recruiting of Pacific Island labourers at any place or island within the German sphere of influence in the Western Pacific, that is to say, any place or island lying to the west, north-west, or north of the conventional line of demarcation agreed upon by the declaration made by the Governments of Great Britain and the German Empire, and signed at Berlin on the 6th of April 1886, and which line of demarcation is as follows:—

Starting from the north-east coast of New Guinea at a point near Mitre Rock, on the 8th parallel of south latitude, being the boundary between the German and British Possessions on that coast, and following that parallel to its intersection with the 154th degree of east longitude; thence by a line to a point situate in 7° 15′ south latitude, and 155° 25′ east longitude, thence by a line to a point situate in 7° 15′ south latitude, and 155° 35′ east longitude; thence by a line to a point situate in 7° 25′ south latitude and 156° 40′ east longitude; thence by a line to a point situate in 8° 50′ south latitude and 159° 50′ east longitude; thence by a line to a point situate 6° north latitude and 170° 30′ east longitude; and thence by a line to a point situate in 15° north latitude and 173° 30′ east longitude.

And all Government Agents and masters of labour vessels are required to take notice of this direction, and to see that the same is obeyed.

S. W. Griffith.

No. 6.

LORD KNUTSFORD to Sir H. W. NORMAN.

[*Answered by Nos. 7 and 8.*]

Sir, Downing Street, May 19, 1892.

I enclose an extract from a question asked in the House of Commons on the 17th instant by Mr. Samuel Smith, in which reference is made to certain statements attributed to Mr. Hume Nisbet and Dr. Paton upon the subject of the Polynesian labour traffic.

I should be glad if you could obtain from your Government and forward to me a report upon the matters to which these statements relate.

I have, &c.

Governor Sir H. Norman. (Signed) KNUTSFORD.

Enclosure in No. 6.

Mr. Samuel Smith:—To ask the Under Secretary of State for the Colonies whether his attention has been drawn to the statements by Mr. Hume Nisbet that in 1886 a labour-vessel came into the Maryborough river "deluged with blood and filled with wounded men through a rising of the cargo on board;" and that violence and ravishments are perpetrated by the lawless crews of the labour-vessels upon the almost nude native women whom they convey to the labour plantations.

Whether he has seen Dr. Paton's statement made in 1889, that at a hospital on the Queensland plantations which he visited, he found the patients to be nothing but native women and girls about to be confined in child-bearing, and that many white children were born by them; and that multitudes of native women died at the Queensland plantation hospitals from abuse on the plantations.

No. 7.

Sir H. W. NORMAN to LORD KNUTSFORD.

(Received September 14, 1892.)

[*Further Report, No.* 8.]

Government House, Brisbane,
August 4, 1892.

My Lord,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, dated the 19th May 1892,* in which you ask me to report upon a question asked in the House of Commons on the 17th May with respect to certain statements attributed to Mr. Hume Nisbet and Doctor Paton upon the subject of the Polynesian labour traffic.

2. I now forward for the information of your Lordship copy of a letter from the Chief Secretary of Queensland, dated the 22nd July, enclosing copy of a report from the Immigration Agent, dated the 14th idem, upon the matter referred to in your Despatch.

3. Your Lordship will see that Sir Samuel Griffith considers the statements attributed to Mr. Hume Nisbet and Doctor Paton are so grossly exaggerated as to be unworthy of serious consideration. From all I have heard and seen of the treatment of Pacific Islanders since I arrived here, more than three years ago, I am led to agree with the Chief Secretary, and I consider the statements referred to in the question of Mr. Samuel Smith to be incredible.

4. The name of the hospital said to have been visited by Doctor Paton in 1889 is not stated nor is the date of his visit mentioned, nor is it alleged that he made any representation to the Queensland Government with respect to the discreditable circumstances he is said to have found to exist in this hospital.

5. I have thought it right to ask the Chief Secretary whether there is any trace of a report by Doctor Paton on this matter, but I will not detain this Despatch for his reply.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

(Signed) H. W. NORMAN.

Enclosure in No. 7.

Chief Secretary's Office, Brisbane,
July 22, 1892.

Sir,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt from your Excellency of a copy of Lord Knutsford's Despatch, Queensland, No. 39, of the 19th of May last, enclosing an extract from a question asked in the House of Commons on the 17th of the month by Mr. Samuel Smith, in which reference is made to certain statements attributed to Mr. Hume Nisbet and Dr. Paton upon the subject of the Polynesian labour traffic, and asking for a report from this Government upon the matters to which these statements relate.

I have now the honour to enclose for your Excellency's information a report from the Immigration Agent, to whom I referred the extract for inquiry and report.

For myself I desire to add to this report that having had upwards of six years official experience at the head of the department to which the Pacific Island labour traffic has been attached, I have no hesitation in saying that, in my opinion, the statements attributed to Mr. Hume Nisbet are so grossly exaggerated as to be unworthy of serious consideration.

I have, &c.

His Excellency Sir Henry W. Norman, G.C.B., &c. &c. &c. Governor.

(Signed) S. W. Griffith.

Immigration Office, Brisbane,
July 14, 1892.

Sir,

In reply to the accompanying extract from a question asked in the House of Commons on the 17th of May last by Mr. Samuel Smith, wherein reference is made to certain statements attributed to Mr. Hume Nisbet and Dr. Paton upon the subject of the Polynesian labour traffic, I have the honour to report as follows:—

1. I have had the official records of the Pacific Island Department carefully searched, and there is nothing whatever to show that a labour vessel came into the Maryborough

---

* No. 6.

River in 1886 "deluged with blood and filled with wounded men through a rising of the cargo," and I am quite certain that no such event could possibly have occurred without a full and searching inquiry having been held.

In May 1886 a labour ship called "The Young Dick," while recruiting islanders for Maryborough, was surprised and attacked by natives from off the island of Malayta in the Solomon Group.

An inquiry was held at Maryborough on the return of the "Young Dick," and it appears that while anchored in Sirago Bay, off Malayta, the ship was boarded by numbers of natives, who at first appeared friendly, and then, without any provocation, suddenly made a murderous attack upon and killed the Government Agent, the sailmaker, the cook, the carpenter, and one native recruit, and it was only by the determined resistance of the mate and a seaman, the only other Europeans on board at the time, that the natives were repulsed and driven off the ship. There were 13 recruits on board at the time of the attack, but they were apparently too frightened of the attacking party to take any action in the matter.

The police magistrate at Maryborough, before whom the inquiry was held, stated in his report:—"According to the evidence the attack was a preconcerted one, not the result of sudden excitement."

With regard to the statement that "violence and ravishments are perpetrated by the "lawless crews of the labour vessels upon the almost nude native women," I can only say that this statement is not founded on fact. The members of crews employed on labour vessels are as law abiding as any other seamen, and, under the regulations, no officer could be employed unless he produced satisfactory certificates of character. Each vessel carries a Government Agent. Under the regulations in force since 1884 a native woman could not be recruited without her husband, and, in case of ill-treatment, both he and his wife could easily appeal to and obtain immediate assistance from the Government Agent, who would bring to justice the perpetrator of any deed of violence.

2. With reference to Dr. Paton's statement made in 1884, "That at a hospital on the "Queensland plantations which he visited he found the patients to be nothing but "native women and girls about to be confined in child bearing and that many white "children were born by them," I have to state that since 1884 no Polynesian women have been introduced to the Colony without their husbands. On the plantations the women always reside with their husbands, and therefore child bearing would naturally be expected, and it is obvious that the children could not be born white. As to the multitudes of native women who Dr. Paton alleged died on the Queensland plantations hospitals, from abuse on the plantations, I beg to submit hereunder a return from which it will be observed that only 157 women have died in Queensland during the period from 1886 to 1891, or an average for the five years of about 11 per cent., or a little over 2 per cent. per annum.

Census - -	1886, adult Polynesian females	-	921	
Introduced from 1886 to 1891	„ „ „	-	863	
			——	1784
Returned to their islands, 1886 to 1891	„ „ „	-	882	
In the Colony, census 1891	„ „ „	-	745	
			——	1627
Deaths	„ „ „	-	-	157

These women were distributed with their husbands amongst about 200 plantations. They reside on the plantations with their husbands.

In each district where islanders are employed, there is a Government Inspector, who constantly visits the plantations for the express purpose of seeing if the islanders are properly treated.

Any ill-treatment or abuse of a woman would certainly be at once brought under his notice, either by the woman herself or her husband, and prompt measures would be taken to punish an offender.

I have, &c.
(Signed) F. W. Galloway,
Immigration Agent.

The Under Colonial Secretary.

No. 8.

Sir H. W. NORMAN to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received September 26, 1892.)

Government House, Brisbane,
My Lord, August 16, 1892.

In continuation of my Despatch of the 4th instant,* and with special reference to paragraphs 4 and 5 of that Despatch, I have the honour to report, for your Lordship's information, that Sir Samuel Griffith now states that he is in a position to state with confidence that Doctor Paton never made any report to the Government about his alleged discoveries as referred to in your Despatch of the 19th May 1892.†

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. W. NORMAN.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

No. 9.

The BRITISH AND FOREIGN ANTI-SLAVERY SOCIETY to COLONIAL OFFICE. (Received September 15, 1892.)

(Delayed in transmission.)

[*Answered by No.* 10.]

55, New Broad Street, London,
My Lord, September 2, 1892.

The Committee of the British and Foreign Anti-Slavery Society have seen with much misgiving the announcement contained in Lord Knutsford's Despatch to the Governor of Queensland that "Her Majesty will not be advised to exercise Her power of "disallowance with respect to the Queensland Act No. 38 of 1892, entitled 'An Act "'to further amend the Pacific Island Labourers' Acts, 1880–1885.'"

The experience of this Society during the long period in which the Polynesian traffic has been in existence has invariably shown that no precautions suffice to divest the trade of some of its most objectionable features.

In 1872 Her Majesty in Her gracious speech at the opening of Parliament pronounced this Polynesian traffic to be dishonouring to the name of the British Empire. Her Majesty said:

"The slave trade, and practices scarcely to be distinguished from slave trading, still pursued in more than one quarter of the world, continue to attract the attention of my Government. In the South Sea Islands the name of the British Empire is even now dishonoured by the connexion of some of my subjects with these nefarious practices; and in one of them the murder of an exemplary prelate has cast fresh light upon some of their baneful consequences. A Bill will be presented to you for the purpose of facilitating the trial of offences of this class in Australasia, and endeavours will be made to increase, in other forms, the means of counteraction."

The Committee have reason to fear that, although restrictions for regulating the Polynesian labour traffic may have had some effect in preventing some of the grosser and more open abuses by which it was formerly accompanied, no safeguards can possibly do away with the evils connected with the recruiting of ignorant and half-savage labourers in a region where so many small islands lie scattered, inhabited as they are by populations which, though contiguous, are often hostile to each other, and speak different languages, with the whole of which no Government agent can be expected to be conversant.

The Committee now respectfully beg to call your Lordship's attention to the enclosed copy of a memorial forwarded by them to the Marquis of Salisbury in June last‡ (which has already appeared in the papers recently presented to Parliament on this subject), and also to a small pamphlet§ containing copies of various letters, &c., expressing the strong feeling that exists in nearly all the Australian Colonies and in this country against every form of servile labour in the Colony of Queensland.

---

* No. 7. † No. 6. ‡ No. 7 in [C.—6808], June 1892 § Not printed.

The Committee would earnestly entreat Her Majesty's Government to take measures to at once put a stop to a traffic which Her Majesty declared could "scarcely be distinguished from the slave trade."

On behalf of the Committee,
I have, &c.
(Signed) CHAS. H. ALLEN,
Secretary.

To the Right Hon. the Marquess of Ripon, K.G.,
&c. &c., &c.,
Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State
for the Colonies.

No. 10.

COLONIAL OFFICE to the BRITISH AND FOREIGN ANTI-SLAVERY SOCIETY.

SIR, Downing Street, October 7, 1892.

I AM directed by the Marquess of Ripon to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 2nd ult.,* respecting the renewal of the introduction of Polynesian labourers into the Colony of Queensland.

You express the misgiving with which your Society has seen the announcement that Her Majesty was not advised by the late administration to exercise Her power of disallowance in respect of the Queensland Act which removed the prohibition imposed on such introduction by a previous Act of the Colony.

I am to state in reply that Lord Ripon is sensible of the force of the objections urged by the Anti-Slavery Society against the practice of recruiting labourers in the South Seas, and sympathises with the motives which cause the Society to desire that the practice should be put a stop to. If indeed the question to be determined by Her Majesty's Government were the general one: whether the recruiting of labourers in the South Seas should be prevented, and if it were practical to prevent it, his Lordship would be disposed to hold that the best or at all events, the safest course, in the interests of the Natives, would be to prohibit such recruiting altogether.

The question, however, does not come before Her Majesty's Government in that shape, as I am to proceed to explain, and the matter cannot be disposed of entirely on general principles.

In the first place, the Pacific Islanders Protection Acts, passed by the Parliament of this country in 1872 and 1875, enable the master of any British vessel to obtain from the Governor of any Australasian Colony, including Fiji, a license to carry labourers from any island in the Western Pacific to any Australasian Colony. The only condition named in the Acts for the issue of a license in this manner is the giving of a bond of a certain value.

If, therefore, the issue of such licenses in Queensland were stopped, it would still be open to the master of a Queensland recruiting vessel to apply for a license in another Colony. The result would be objectionable, for when a license to carry labourers is granted in Queensland the applicant has to comply with a number of conditions framed with a view to protecting the labourers at the time of recruitment and during the voyage, whereas in other Colonies he need only comply with the solitary condition specified in the Imperial Acts, or (where there is a local law on the subject) with conditions which are much less full and stringent than in Queensland.

Your Society will therefore see that the existence of the Imperial Acts is a factor in the case which must be taken into account. It is, of course, possible to reply that it would be open to Her Majesty's Government to propose the repeal of these Acts, but, apart from the point that a very serious and thoroughly demonstrable case would be required to justify Her Majesty's Government in making such a proposition to Parliament, it must be remembered that, Parliament having dealt with the matter, and having established a general rule which has been the basis of the practice in the Australasian Colonies and the Western Pacific for 20 years, the repeal of the Acts would be a disturbance of well-settled conditions as to which the Colonies would be entitled to have a voice.

---

* No. 9.

The Acts were passed shortly after and in consequence of certain very serious and notorious outrages in the South Seas. They placed the recruiting on a new and legalised footing, but, as has been observed, they require the performance of only one condition, which in itself is not effective to prevent abuses. The Queensland Legislature, however, endeavoured to supply the deficiences in these Acts. The subject was not one which it was easy to deal with by statutes or regulations until considerable practical experience had been acquired by the executive, and no doubt the first attempts to make proper provisions for the regulation of the trade were inadequate. But in 1884 a code of regulations was issued, under a statutory authority, which remained in force until the trade was temporarily suspended at the end of 1890.

These regulations, with corresponding instructions to the Government agents who accompany the vessels, are printed in the parliamentary paper, C.—6686, and Lord Ripon believes that a perusal of them will show that the local Government dealt with the subject in a careful and earnest spirit.

It is, of course, another question whether these provisions of the law were, in practice, effectual for their purpose. But it seems only fair, in considering this question, to have special regard to the date at which these regulations came into force, and to the manner in which the labour trade was carried on under them. It would not be just to the Colonial Government to maintain that, because abuses occurred in the earlier days of the traffic, the recruiting cannot be carried on without such abuses when the conditions have been altered. It could not be expected that the Colonial Legislature should arrive at a proper and sufficient code of provisions until after much time and many inquiries, and the inherent difficulties of the case, and the want of previous experience and of exact precedents, must be taken into account in judging of the earlier failures to prevent malpractices.

In 1885 a report was issued by a Royal Commission appointed by the Queensland Government themselves, which showed that grave offences against the law had been recently committed by certain recruiting vessels. These cases occurred about the time or very shortly after the issue of the regulations of 1884, but before there had been time for shipmasters to understand the new conditions imposed upon them and to provide for their performance. Since the report of the Royal Commission of 1885 no authenticated case of any serious abuse has been brought to light, although labourers were brought to the Colony in increasing numbers from that year up to and during 1891. Her Majesty's Government have special means of acquiring information in regard to the traffic, inasmuch as Her Majesty's ships are constantly visiting the various slands of the Western Pacific, and the High Commissioner for the Western Pacific has from time to time obtained information from various sources as to the affairs of the islands in those seas. Between 1885 and 1891 several cases of outrages and malpractices were reported upon. But amongst these cases there was no instance of any outrage upon or injustice to Natives by a Queensland recruiting vessel.

The general allegations of malpractices in connexion with this labour traffic made by your Society and others appear to refer to the period before 1885; and it is not denied that during that period grave abuses occurred. But a past state of things is not a sufficient ground for putting a stop to a trade which in recent years it has been found possible, as far as Her Majesty's Government have ascertained, to conduct without abuse.

The regulations and instructions in question were revised and important additions were made to them by the Colonial Government this year directly after the Act removing the suspension of the traffic was passed. They are printed in the parliamentary paper, C.—6806, and constitute a full and careful code for the protection of the interests of the labourers both on board ship, while working on the plantations, and in connexion with their return to their homes. The Admiral in command of Her Majesty's ships on the Australian station was consulted in the preparation of them, and Her Majesty's naval officers will continue to watch their operation and to report upon any acts of lawlessness by the recruiters.

I am to observe, in the second place, that Her Majesty's Government could not prevent recruiting being carried on by other nations in the South Seas. Natives are at present frequently taken in foreign vessels to distant countries; and although Her Majesty's Government have no authentic information as to how such Natives are treated, and whether they are returned to their homes, they have reason to believe that labourers taken to Queensland, and who are subsequently, after the expiration of their term of service, returned to their homes, or entitled to be returned, are frequently desirous of being re-employed there, and that the Natives generally prefer the Colony as a place for work to any other country.

It may be, and Lord Ripon is disposed to think that it is, regrettable that Natives should leave their islands, to which in many cases they never return, and which, therefore, are on the road towards depopulation. But this fact is one which Her Majesty's Government cannot prevent, except by taking the serious step of annexing or establishing Her Majesty's protectorate over the islands. In these circumstances your Society will, perhaps, agree that it is probably to the advantage of the Polynesians that it should be open to those Natives who are attracted by the prospects which foreign employment holds out to them, and who probably would in many cases go abroad even if Queensland recruiting came to an end, to proceed to a British Colony in which the Government, in conjunction with public opinion, will carefully look after their interests and welfare.

Her Majesty's Government, therefore, do not consider, having regard to all the aspects of the case, they should override the decision come to by their predecessors, or that it is advisable to take the very serious measures which would be required to put a stop to the recruiting for Queensland. To this conclusion they are guided principally by the reasons above indicated; but it should also be borne in mind that the difficulty of interfering in such a matter is enhanced by the circumstance that an important self-governing Colony is affected, and that a large measure of the responsibility in such a matter has been transferred from the Government and Parliament in this country to Her Majesty's Government and the Legislature established by Imperial Acts in the Colony.

At the same time, Lord Ripon is fully sensible that it devolves upon him also to keep himself informed as far as possible of the way in which the recruiting is carried on, and with the help of Her Majesty's officers in the Western Pacific to cooperate with the Colonial Government in endeavouring to prevent the commission of any malpractices; and Her Majesty's Goverment have at present under their consideration the question of the means by which this can best be done. I am to add that Lord Ripon would be glad to receive at any time any definite information, coming from an authentic and trustworthy source, which might help Her Majesty's Government in this task.

I am, &c.
(Signed) JOHN BRAMSTON.

The Secretary to the
British and Foreign Anti-Slavery Society.

No. 11.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. W. NORMAN.

[*Answered by No.* 12.]

Sir, Downing Street, September 10, 1892.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 16th of July,* transmitting a copy of a letter from the Chief Secretary with returns containing details as to the islanders who left Queensland in the vessels "Para" and "May."

I am glad to be furnished with particulars of this nature, but I should also be glad to know the details showing the health of the Natives at the time they are sent home at the expiration of their agreement as furnished by the medical officer at the port of departure under the 42nd Regulation.

I should feel obliged if you would cause me to be furnished regularly with copies of the medical officer's reports.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RIPON.

Sir Henry Norman.

No. 12.

Sir H. W. NORMAN to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received December 12, 1892.)

Government House, Brisbane,
My Lord Marquess, November 1, 1892.

In reply to your Despatch of the 10th September last,† requesting to be supplied with further medical information respecting the condition of the Natives

* No. 29. † No. 11.

recruited for employment in this Colony, I have the honour to forward, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a letter which I have received from the Chief Secretary of Queensland on the subject.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. W. NORMAN.

The Most Hon. the
Secretary of State for the Colonies.

Enclosure in No. 12.

Chief Secretary's Office, Brisbane,
October 31, 1892.

Sir,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt from your Excellency of a copy of Lord Ripon's Despatch of 10th September 1892, requesting that future returns, containing details as to Pacific Islanders returning to their islands in Queensland labour vessels, may include information as to their condition of health at the expiration of their term of agreement as furnished by the medical officer at the port of departure under the 42nd Regulation.

In compliance with your Excellency's request, I have caused the Immigration Agent to be instructed to furnish copies of the medical reports upon the return islanders, in addition to the returns which he has already been directed to supply, copies of which will be duly forwarded to your Excellency.

I have, &c.
(Signed) S. W. Griffith.

His Excellency
Sir Henry W. Norman, G.C.B., &c., &c.,
Governor.

No. 13.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. W. NORMAN.

[*Answered by No.* 14.]

(Extract.) Downing Street, October 27, 1892.

With reference to previous correspondence respecting the recruiting of Polynesian labourers for Queensland, I have the honour to transmit to you copies of a letter* from the British and Foreign Anti-Slavery Society, and of the reply† which I have caused to be returned to it on the subject.

The question will no doubt continue to attract attention in this country, and will probably be again adverted to in the next session of Parliament. Under these circumstances it is inevitable, in a controversial matter of this kind that allegations should be made occasionally which it is impossible either to verify or to disprove in this country at the time, but which make some effect on public opinion before a report can be obtained upon the exact facts from the place where the occurrences in question are supposed to have taken place. It is therefore very desirable that you should from time to time furnish me with full particulars of the mode in which the labour trade is being conducted, and that you should notice in your reports any statement or comment of an unfavourable character which may be telegraphed to Australia as having been made or quoted in the press of this country.

I take this opportunity of acknowledging the care with which you have hitherto reported to my predecessor and myself upon this important subject.

Governor Sir H. Norman.

---

* No. 9. † No. 10.

No. 14.

Sir H. W. NORMAN to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received January 17, 1893.)

(Confidential.) Government House, Brisbane,
My Lord Marquess, December 7, 1892.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's Despatch, dated the 27th October last,* on the subject of recruiting Polynesian labourers for Queensland, and enclosing copy of a letter which you have received from the British and Foreign Anti-Slavery Society, and of the reply which your Lordship has caused to be sent to that letter.

2. I have thought it right to communicate your Despatch and its enclosure confidentially to the Chief Secretary of Queensland, and Sir Samuel Griffith has expressed to me his satisfaction at the view taken by your Lordship in this matter.

3. I quite appreciate the necessity for keeping your Lordship fully informed of the mode in which the traffic is conducted, and the expediency of noticing in my reports any statement or comment of an unfavourable character which may be telegraphed to Australia as having been made or quoted in the press of Great Britain, and I am gratified that your Lordship acknowledges the care with which I have hitherto reported to your predecessor and yourself upon the subject. I may mention, however, that the reports of this nature in the Press usually are of a very vague and indefinite character, or refer to events which occurred some years ago, and in both class of cases any real inquiry is useless.

4. Since the date of your Lordship's Despatch under acknowledgment, you will have received numerous Despatches from me, relative to Kanaka recruitment, and you will have been especially interested in the letter from the Bishop of Tasmania sent in my Despatch of the 25th ultimo,† which letter, with the concurrence of the Bishop and at the request of the Chief Secretary, I have caused to be published in the Brisbane newspapers.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. W. NORMAN.

The Most Honourable
the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

No. 14a.

Sir H. W. NORMAN to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received February 27, 1893.)

My Lord Marquess, Toowoomba, January 19, 1893.

I do myself the honour to transmit, for your Lordship's information, copy of a Return of Pacific Islanders' Accounts in the Queensland Government Savings Bank, dated 30th December 1892.

I think this return will be interesting to your Lordship, showing, as it does, that a large number of these islanders have adopted a habit of thrift, and are able to save considerable sums out of their wages.

I have, &c.
The Most Honourable (Signed) H. W. NORMAN.
the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

---

* No. 13. † No. 20.

Enclosure in No. 14A.

GOVERNMENT SAVINGS BANK.

PACIFIC ISLANDERS' ACCOUNTS, 30th December 1892.

Place.	No. of Accounts.	Amount.
		£ s. d.
Beenleigh	132	1,523 1 6
Brisbane	138	2,696 4 4
Bundaberg	670	4,328 11 9
Cairns	16	326 9 7
Geraldton	176	717 17 7
Ingham	168	1,409 18 5
Mackay	1,154	6,643 15 11
Maryborough	158	2,236 16 7
Port Douglas	6	93 15 1
Rockhampton	38	742 14 9
Townsville	62	368 2 7
Sundry	48	1,307 5 3
Total	2,766	£22,394 13 4

THOMAS W. WELLS,
Manager.

The Treasury, Brisbane,
30th December 1892.

No. 15.

SIR H. W. NORMAN to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received February 27, 1893.)

Government House, Brisbane,
January 19, 1893.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

I DO myself the honour to transmit, for your Lordship's information, a pamphlet* by the Rev. A. C. Smith, the convener of the Queensland Presbyterian Foreign Missions Committee, on the "Kanaka Labour Question, with special reference to Missionary Efforts in the Plantations of Queensland."

2. As far as I have been able to ascertain, the views expressed by Mr. Smith are very much in accord with those held by a large number, and probably by a large majority, of the ministers of all religious denominations in Queensland who have had any personal acquaintance with the condition of Pacific Island labourers employed on the plantations, and I need hardly repeat to your Lordship the opinions on the subject I have already on various occasions expressed with reference to the visits I have paid to estates as well as to labour vessels, but I may mention that during the 3½ years which I have spent in Queensland there has not been, as far as I am aware, any complaint preferred to the Government of ill treatment of Kanakas, nor do I recollect reading in the newspapers of any such case coming before a magistrate.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. W. NORMAN.

The Most Hon. the Secretary of State
for the Colonies.

No. 15A.

SIR H. W. NORMAN to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received September 19, 1892.)
[*Continued by No.* 16.]

Government House, Brisbane,
August 11, 1892.

MY LORD,

I DO myself the honour to forward, for the information of your Lordship, a printed copy of additional instructions, which were published in the Queensland

* Not printed.

Government Gazette of the 4th instant, for the guidance of Government Agents appointed to accompany vessels licensed to carry Pacific Islanders.

2. It is hoped that these additional instructions will materially assist in preventing the occurrence of the irregularities referred to in clause 3 of the letter from Captain Davies, R.N., of Her Majesty's ship "Royalist," copy of which was enclosed in my Despatch of the 21st March 1892.*

3. Spare printed copies of this regulation will be sent to your Lordship as soon as I can obtain them, and copies will be sent to the High Commissioner for the Western Pacific, and to the Naval Commander in Chief.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. (Signed) H. W. NORMAN.
the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

Enclosure in No. 15A.

Chief Secretary's Office, Brisbane,
August 4, 1892.

His Excellency the Governor, with the advice of the Executive Council, has been pleased to approve of the following additional instructions for the guidance of Government Agents appointed to accompany vessels licensed to carry Pacific Islanders.

S. W. Griffith.

Additional Instructions to Government Agents.

For the purpose of ascertaining the age of Islanders, the Government Agent, in addition to making such inquiries as may be necessary, is to measure each male islander offering for engagement. The measurement is to be taken round the breast, after expiration, and with the arms raised above the head as high as possible. If the measurement so taken is less than 32 inches, the Islander must be rejected, unless there are special reasons for believing him to be over the age of 16 years.

No. 16.

Sir H. W. NORMAN to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received December 27, 1892.)

[*Answered by No.* 17.]

Government House, Brisbane,
November 15, 1892.

My Lord Marquess,

In my Despatch of the 11th August last,† I forwarded, for the information of your predecessor, a printed copy of instructions to Government Agents, respecting the chest measurement of Pacific Island recruits.

I have now the honour to report that my Chief Secretary has informed me that this regulation has been found unworkable, the standard of 32 inches having been recommended by the medical officers on insufficient data.

It has therefore been found necessary to rescind this regulation, and notification of its rescission was published in the Government Gazette of the 5th instant.

I have, &c.

The Most Hon. (Signed) H. W. NORMAN.
the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

---

* No. 2 in [C.-6686], May 1892.

† No. 15A.

No. 17.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. W. NORMAN.

Sir, Downing Street, January 9, 1893.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 15th of November* reporting that the regulation respecting the chest measurement of Pacific Island recruits has been found unworkable, and has accordingly been rescinded.

I conclude that no other measurement or other test of age has been substituted at present, but your Government will, no doubt, consider whether one can be devised. A definite criterion of physical development is not only desirable in the interests of the Natives as preventing the employment of boys, but is also convenient to those employed in recruiting as furnishing a simple and legally approved mode of determining age and suitability.

I have, &c.

Sir H. W. Norman. (Signed) RIPON.

No. 18.

Sir H. W. NORMAN to LORD KNUTSFORD.

(Received September 26, 1892.)

Government House, Brisbane,

My Lord, August 16, 1892.

I do myself the honour to forward, for the information of your Lordship, a cutting from the "Brisbane Courier" of this date, which gives some idea of the feeling alleged to prevail in the New Hebrides, with respect to the resumption of the Pacific Island Labour Traffic.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State for the Colonies. (Signed) H. W. NORMAN.

Enclosure in No. 18.

Cutting from the "Brisbane Courier" Newspaper, dated 16th August 1892.

The New Hebrides.

Vila, New Hebrides, July 18.

Twelve months have already elapsed since my last letter under this heading without anything very momentous having happened, for, although the labour traffic has been resumed by your colony, and has created a great stir amongst you and all English-speaking peoples, those mostly interested, namely, the intended recruits themselves, received the news with Count Fosco's impenetrable calm. If any feeling at all was engendered it was one of pleasure at the prospect of once more enjoying the regular gastronomic delights of "bull makow," the equally certain tobacco, and other luxuries unknown in their native fastnesses, with endless yards of gay-coloured prints, turkey red, with their accompaniments of knives, tomahawks, and heterogeneous other articles at the end of their three years with which to sail back to their tribes like conquering heroes. I have myself heard many expressions of satisfaction from numbers of old "colonists" at the renewal of the traffic, and their prospective journey back to the old plantations in Bundaberg, Mackay, and the Johnstone River; one old grizzly patriarch recounting with great glee of the days of Townsville under "Bobbie Towns" (his own vernacular), when "spose he plenty work, him get plenty tobacco and rum some time; him good fellow man, Bobbie." Of course this latter was not plantation work, but I have heard a good many speak in laudatory terms of their treatment on existing plantations which, as this is not intended as an advertising par., I will not name. You will meet with some here and there, who probably shirked their work and loafed whenever possible, who will tell

---

*No. 16.

you they got badly treated; but the bulk of them are ready to undertake their "bondage" (?) again of free will, and they have no need to be kidnapped or indeed offered much inducement to go and work on Queensland plantations. It is a far more difficult matter to persuade them to work in their own or neighbouring islands. Kidnapping is a thing of the past in this group—constant steam communication and other traffic rendered necessary by the ever-increasing number of white settlers all over it, with the new regulations and restrictions added, render that abuse well-nigh impossible. English men-of-war, besides two monthly steamers—A.U.S.N. and French company's—circulate over the entire archipelago, and kidnapping or other outrages would be too risky a process; there is not the slightest fear of any unwilling emigrant being introduced. There is one thing to be said, of course—that the traffic will tend in time to depopulate the islands, but it is not an unmixed evil, considering they do so little to develop the wonderful resources showered upon them by Mother Nature in her most bounteous mood. They are comparatively useless in the land of their birth; they have no industries; they only grow sufficient food for their own needs, with the small exception of the converts to the Presbyterian Church, who produce a little arrowroot and copra annually to assist in paying for their school books, Bibles, &c. No, the resumption of the labour traffic is no evil for the New Hebrides, and will be a great blessing to the Queensland sugar industry.

During the year a good many new traders have settled in the group, and may be said to be doing well in copra getting and planting. Our white population should now number over 350. The Australasian New Hebrides Company are gradually populating their lands, and one and all are praying for the millennium when the British flag shall float over the archipelago as its own.

On the fourteenth anniversary of the French Republic, the French New Hebrides Company held their annual native sports, at which there was a good muster of Natives from their own and neighbouring coffee plantations. By the way, the export of coffee reaches about 100 tons a year. Numbers of games were indulged in, and peace and harmony reigned around.

Banana planting has been actively engaged in during the twelve months, and several Fiji men are negotiating for land here to grow this most prolific fruit, attracted by the virgin richness of the soil. Noumea is now coming to the front as a consumer, and there is talk of a special steamer being put on for the conveyance of the fruit to that market.

Our progress is perhaps tortoiselike, but none the less sure.

No. 19.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir R. G. C. HAMILTON (Tasmania).

[*See No.* 20; *Answered by No.* 45.]

Sir, Downing Street, December 9, 1892.

My attention has been called to a telegram which has appeared in the "Times" newspaper, dated Hobart, November 25, stating that the Bishop of Tasmania has recently returned from a cruise in the South Seas, in the course of which he formed certain opinions, founded on his own observations, with regard to the Kanaka labour traffic.

If this statement is correct, I have to request that you will inform Dr. Montgomery that I should be much obliged if he would favour me with the results of his experiences and with the views he has arrived at.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RIPON.

Governor Sir R. Hamilton,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 20.

Sir H. W. NORMAN to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received December 31, 1892.)

Government House, Brisbane,

My Lord Marquess, November 25, 1892.

I have the honour to inform your Lordship that in July last I heard that the Right Reverend the Bishop of Tasmania was about to start on a visitation tour to the Pacific Islands, as the Bishop of Melanesia was absent from his diocese owing to severe indisposition.

2. I therefore ventured to request Dr. Montgomery to have the goodness to ascertain to the best of his power all circumstances attending the recruitment of labourers for Queensland in the Pacific Islands, and make any suggestions that might occur to him for the improvement of the traffic.

3. The Bishop most obligingly promised to bear my request in mind, and I have now received from him an account of what he has seen of the recruitment system, and a record of his impressions with respect to it.* I enclose, for the information of your Lordship, two copies of Bishop Montgomery's letter, and I trust that what he says will be, on the whole, considered satisfactory. You will observe that the Bishop says there is nothing of a private nature in his communication, and that I may make what use I like of it. I have therefore sent a copy of the letter to the Chief Secretary of Queensland for information.

I have, &c.

The Most Honourable (Signed) H. W. NORMAN.
the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

Enclosure in No. 20.

Dear Sir Henry, S.S. "Rockton," November 14, 1892.

My tour through the islands in the "Southern Cross" has terminated, and I think you would like me to put you in possession of my sentiments regarding the vexed question of the labour traffic. I may say that I have been ashore virtually on every island from the three most northern of the New Hebrides up to Ysobel in the Solomons, and I have had throughout my trip the privilege of the companionship and assistance of the clergy of the Melanesian Mission. I believe the sentiments I am about to express, though I have formed them independently, are those also of the majority of the clergy of the mission.

I began my tour somewhat prejudiced, upon the whole, against the resumption of recruiting in the islands by Queensland; experience leads me to the following conclusions:—

1. I imagined that natives were induced to engage themselves for Queensland whilst they were in ignorance of the real terms of the contract. This I believe to be an entirely erroneous conclusion. The lapse of time has altered the old conditions. Wherever I went, even upon the smallest and most inaccessible islands, such as Merig in the Banks group, I found returned labourers, and all details, whether of life on board the ship or in the plantations, were perfectly understood.

2. No complaint is made by the natives against the Queensland system, except that very natural one from the natives' point of view, of "too much hard work." It is conclusive of the fact that the old traditions of cruelty and deceit have entirely passed away.

If, then, I seemed to have proved to myself that the natives went of their own free will, and perfectly comprehending to what they were going, and were well treated on board the ships, I next addressed myself to the other objections which I had so often heard against the system.

(*a.*) That it depopulates the islands. I believe that in some places it has this tendency, but I cannot but put this result against the gradual extinction, under the influences of our mission, of infanticide. This counter current ought, I think, to restore the balance in due time.

But looking deeper into the question I was led to believe that life on some islands was not so desirable a thing for the native as some might suppose. Queensland must be a very bad place if it is worse than Malauta, for instance, which is still given up to the worst forms of cannibalism and to internecine wars. I specially allude to this island, because so many of the inhabitants recruit themselves. I think they are wise.

---

* *See also* Enclosure in No. 45.

Again, there are other islands which are practically waterless—where natives can rarely, if ever, bathe in fresh water or drink anything but cocoanut milk; and perhaps for this reason they are all subject to most horrible sores as, for example, in the Torres Group. A lifetime spent in such places is not an ideal existence.

(*b.*) It is alleged that the natives return worse than they went.

That many learn bad habits I can well believe. That many receive little personal attention, from the spiritual point of view, I can well understand, when I remember that their language is not understood; and also because I have found the same neglect of individuals in all sorts of parishes in completely Christian areas. But after making many inquiries, the exceptions are so numerous that the objection, in my opinion, does not hold good. In one place I learnt that out of 16 returned labourers 14 had taken their places again in their school, and had come back to their habits of worship generally, being indistinguishable from the rest of the community, except that they knew a little English.

In another island I heard that it was a returned labourer who begged for books in order to start a school, because hitherto there had been none, and he had put himself to serious inconvenience to qualify himself for his task.

In a third island I learnt that a man had swum out to the boat, because a landing could not be effected, in order to ask for books to teach his people; and he swam back triumphantly holding his papers over his head. This man was a returned labourer. One more example: Peter, the man who saved the life of the only sailor who escaped when Lieutenant Bower and the rest of his party were murdered, is now our teacher at Hongo in Florida; and he is a returned labourer. I could, of course, multiply instances, but I should take up too much time; the above have occurred to me as I write, without any reference to my books.

I know that many Christian people are striving every nerve to do a Christian's duty to the islanders in your plantations; and the natives do not all return depraved and spoilt.

(*c.*) Another point made is that these people are taken away from pure Christian influences to places of temptation, and that often it is the best scholar who is tempted away.

I believe it is true. I can give an instance which would move the sympathies of any man. In one of our islands a class of men who were being prepared for baptism went down to the shore to inspect a labour vessel, but with no intention whatever of enlisting themselves. However, a sudden impulse seized one of the number; he jumped into the boat, and was followed by the whole class. It was heartbreaking to the native clergyman. I can imagine what my own feelings would be were a whole class of candidates for Confirmation under my charge to be spirited away to some region where no one knew their language, and where they might get to know many people whose profession of Christianity might be even less than nominal.

Yet looking dispassionately at the whole question, it seems to me that Christian teaching predisposes many men to wish to see the world. You cannot open a man's eyes and expect at the same time that he will never wish to use them. It would appear to be unwise to take up an attitude of passive antagonism. It is better to accept the situation as a means of communication with that outer world which must sooner or later have become a reality to the islanders, and to strain every nerve to see that the regulations are adequate and are enforced. I do not speak of the manner in which these are carried out upon the mainland, for I know nothing of them; but, after going on board the "May" and the "Lochiel," on both of which ships I spent a long time, I am perfectly convinced that the boys are treated with the greatest kindness.

The very sight of the captain and the Government agent mixing with all on the ship, unarmed and on the best of terms with everyone, proves that your regulations are carried out in their spirit as well as in the letter.

Indeed, I have a better opinion of my countrymen in Queensland than to suppose that they will ever permit irregularities now that the conscience of the whole Continent has been stirred on account of the dreadful deeds of old. I believe that they realise that they are inviting to their shores those who may, in a real sense, be called the children of the world. Were they, either from thoughtlessness or any other reason, to intermit their vigilance, their crime would be as great as that of a man who deliberately invites boys and girls to his house and then permits anyone to take advantage of their inexperience to pollute their minds with evil. That is a crime which makes the blood boil when we think of it. If once the Colonies are awake to the grave responsibilities they incur in reopening this system from the point of view I have just indicated, their action may result in mutual advantage.

Many of the clergy with whom I was associated, in the Banks, Torres, and Solomon groups, do not wish to be like those fond but somewhat unwise parents who dare not let their children leave the old nest for fear of the evils awaiting them in the world. They are, on the contrary, explaining the system in order to prepare their people for the dangers of a land where civilisation may possibly exist in places where there may be little Christianity.

They believe that the Power that is working with them will sustain those who trust in Him. They believe that Queensland is after all a Christian country, and will do her duty.

My letter has run to a greater length than I expected, but the subject has interested me deeply, and therefore I have written fully. There is nothing of a private nature in my communication; pray make what use you like of it.

Yours, &c.
(Signed) H. H. Tasmania.

I have purposely made no allusion to recruiting by other nations. I am not sufficiently acquainted with the methods and rules adopted by them.

No. 21.

The PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH OF VICTORIA to COLONIAL OFFICE.
(Received July 14, 1892.)

Assembly Hall, 167, Collins Street, Melbourne,
May 25, 1892.

My Lord,

As instructed by the Commission of the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church of Victoria, I have the honour to forward to you an extract minute adopted at its meeting of the 5th instant, relative to the Kanaka labour traffic between Queensland and the New Hebrides.

I am, &c.
(Signed) GEORGE TAIT,
Clerk of Assembly.

To the Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.

Enclosure in No. 21.

Assembly Hall, Collins Street, May 5, 1892.

The Commission met pursuant to adjournment at 11 a.m. and was duly constituted.

Inter alia,

A report from the Foreign Mission Committee relative to the renewal of the Queensland Kanaka labour traffic was submitted by the Rev. P. J. Murdoch on behalf of the convenor.

The Rev. A. Stewart moved and the Rev. D. Paton seconded: "That in accordance "with the desire of the Foreign Mission Committee, the Commission protests against the "renewal of the Kanaka labour traffic between Queensland and the New Hebrides; and "that this protest be transmitted to the Imperial authorities and the Government of "Queensland." The motion was approved.

Extracted from the minutes of the Commission of the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church of Victoria by—

May 23, 1892.

George Tait,
Clerk.

No. 22.

The EARL OF HOPETOUN (Victoria) to LORD KNUTSFORD
(Received July 14, 1892.)

[*Answered by No.* 23.]

Government House, Melbourne,
My Lord, June 6, 1892.

At the request of the members of the Trades Hall Council of this City, I have the honour to transmit a petition to the Queen praying that Her Majesty may disallow the Act of the Queensland Legislature recently passed permitting the importation and employment of Kanaka labour in that Colony.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HOPETOUN.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 22.

To Her Most Gracious Majesty Victoria, Queen of Great Britain, Empress of India.

May it please Your Majesty.

The members of the Trades Hall Council of the City of Melbourne in the Colony of Victoria, representing a very large number of workers in the above City and Colony desire most respectfully to direct Your Majesty's attention to an Act recently passed by the Legislature of the Colony of Queensland, permitting the importation and employment of Kanaka labour under certain conditions in that Colony.

The Council has reason to fear that under the title of labour under contract the employment of Kanakas will be little better than a modified form of slavery.

The members feel certain that it is not the desire of Your Majesty, or that of Your responsible advisers, that such a condition of affairs should be brought about in any part of Your Majesty's dominions, much less in a Colony which is fortunate enough to bear Your Majesty's title.

While assuring Your Majesty of the loyalty of the members of the Council to Your Majesty's throne and person they desire to enter an emphatic protest against the employment of South Sea Island labour in any form, and that Your Majesty will take such steps as to Your Majesty and Your Majesty's Ministers in Great Britain may seem necessary to disallow the said Act of the Queensland Legislature or to prevent the employment of Kanaka labour in that Colony.

We have, &c.
(Signed) Joseph Winter, President,
David Bennet, Secretary,
Trades Hall Council.

No. 23.

LORD KNUTSFORD to the EARL OF HOPETOUN (Victoria).

My Lord, Downing Street, July 28, 1892.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's Despatch of the 6th ultimo.*

2. I have duly laid before the Queen the petition which accompanied it from the members of the Trades Hall Council of Melbourne praying that the Act recently passed by the Queensland Legislature removing the prohibition imposed by a previous Act upon the introduction of Polynesian labour into the Colony might be disallowed, and I have to acquaint you that Her Majesty was pleased to receive the petition very graciously.

3. I request that you will inform the petitioners that I was unable to tender any advice to the Queen in the direction indicated by them as Her Majesty has already notified

* No. 22.

through me Her intention not to exercise Her power of disallowance in respect of the Act.

4. The views of Her Majesty's Government have been fully expressed in both Houses of Parliament in respect of the policy embodied in the Queensland Act, and the statements made on the subject in the House of Commons on the 26th and 27th of May by the Parliamentary Under Secretary of State for the Colonies and by the First Lord of the Treasury will no doubt have been noticed by the petitioners, who will also be aware that a collection of papers [C.—6686] relating to the question has been laid before Parliament. A further collection of papers will reach you in due course.

5. I have also received from the clerk of the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church of Victoria a letter dated Assembly Hall, 167, Collins Street, Melbourne, the 25th of May, forwarding a motion approved on the 5th of May by the Commission of the General Assembly condemning the renewal of the labour traffic from the New Hebrides into Queensland.

I request that in reply to this letter you will cause a communication to be addressed to the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church of Victoria in the sense of the foregoing paragraphs of this Despatch.

I have, &c.

The Earl of Hopetoun, G.C.M.G. (Signed) KNUTSFORD.

No. 24.

SIR H. W. NORMAN to LORD KNUTSFORD.

(Received September 19, 1892.)

MY LORD, Government House, Brisbane, August 11, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to forward, for the information of your Lordship, copy of a letter from the Clerk of the New Hebrides Mission to Sir Samuel Griffith, dated the 7th June last, enclosing an extract from the Minutes of a recent meeting of the Synod containing a formal protest against the renewal by the Queensland Government of the Pacific Island labour traffic.

2. I also enclose the copy of Sir Samuel Griffith's reply, dated the 5th instant.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State for the Colonies. (Signed) H. W. NORMAN.

Enclosure 1 in No. 24.

NEW HEBRIDES MISSION.

DEAR SIR, Aneityum, New Hebrides, June 7, 1892.

IT is with the deepest concern that we have heard of the renewal of the labour traffic by the Queensland Government, and at the meeting of our Mission Synod held yesterday we agreed to make the following protest, a copy of which I have the honour to enclose to you, and hope you will take the same into your careful consideration.

I have, &c.

Sir S. W. Griffith, Queensland. (Signed) W. WATT, Clerk, New Hebrides Mission Synod.

MISSION CHURCH, Anelcanhat, Aneityum, New Hebrides, June 1892. Seventh Sederunt, which time and place the New Hebrides Mission Synod met and was duly constituted. *Inter alia* :—

The New Hebrides Mission Synod having heard of and witnessed the renewal of the labour traffic by the Queensland Government feels it to be its duty at this, its earliest opportunity, to protest against the Pacific Island labour traffic, for the following reasons :—

1. Although the Synod does not wish to dispute the contention that cheap labour is a necessity for the maintenance of the sugar industry in Queensland, yet the knowledge

possessed by every member of this Synod as to what the labour traffic is in these Islands, leads the Synod to affirm that this labour traffic cannot be carried on with justice to the Natives, nor with honour to the British nation.

2. That while the Queensland Government has pledged itself to prevent abuses connected with the labour traffic, yet the absence of civilised Government to protect the interests of the Natives, the settlers, and the missionaries makes recruiting without abuse an impossibility.

3. Further, because the deportation of the young and able-bodied Natives from the Islands prevents the development of industry, and sadly hinders the advancement of civilisation and Christianity in the group, and is a most powerful factor in its depopulation.

4. That the almost invariable practice of giving large presents to the persons recruited by the Natives as "purchase" money, and the transaction is therefore considered by the Natives as a traffic in human beings, and consequently it has a most demoralising effect on them.

That a copy of this Minute be forwarded to the Secretary of State for the Colonies, the Premier of Queensland, the Governor of Fiji, the Conveners of the Foreign Mission Committees of all the Churches interested in this Mission, and the Convener of the Foreign Mission Committee of the Presbyterian Church of Queensland.

Extracted from the records of the New Hebrides Mission Synod by me,

June 17th, 1892. W. Watt, Clerk of Synod.

Enclosure 2 in No. 24.

Chief Secretary's Office, Brisbane,

Sir, August 5, 1892.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 7th of June last, enclosing copy of a protest by the New Hebrides Mission Synod against the renewal of the Pacific Island labour traffic by the Queensland Government.

I have given the protest my careful consideration, but, while recognising that the opinions of the Mission Synod are entitled to very great weight, I think it right to inform them that the several objections to which they draw attention were fully considered and weighed by the Government, with the aid of information which appeared to them reliable, before coming to the conclusion to propose the renewal of the trade, and that after such full consideration the Government were unable to come to the same conclusions as the Synod.

I hold strongly the opinion that the precautions now taken by the Government will effectually prevent abuses in the recruiting of the islanders.

That such abuses can be prevented is, I think, fully established by the history of the trade during the five years ending with 1890, during which period hardly any authentic cases of abuses were reported.

With respect to the objection that the emigration of the islanders tends to depopulate the group, I have come to the same conclusion that has been put forward by many eminent ministers of the Christian Church in Australia and Great Britain, that it is not practicable to isolate the Natives of the Pacific, or to deprive them of the opportunity, when they desire to do so, of visiting civilised countries and seeing civilised peoples, and that any attempt to enforce such isolation is not desirable.

I desire to add my assurance of the profound respect which I entertain for the Synod, and for the opinion which it has put on record, and I hope that credit will equally be given to this Government for the sincerity of their convictions, and their determination that abuses shall not be permitted in the trade.

I have, &c.

The Rev. W. Watt, (Signed) S. W. Griffith.
Clerk of the New Hebrides Mission Synod,
Aneityum, New Hebrides.

No. 25.

Sir JOHN B. THURSTON to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received November 1, 1892.)

[*Answered by No.* 26.]

High Commissioner's Office,
Western Pacific,
Suva, Fiji, August 25, 1892.

My Lord,

I have the honour to transmit a copy of a letter, dated 17th June 1892, which I have recently received from the Reverend W. Watt, Clerk of the New Hebrides Mission Synod, protesting against the labour traffic in the Western Pacific, and its renewal by the Queensland Government.

2. In transmitting this paper to your Lordship I feel it my duty to say that, in my opinion, the resumption of the labour traffic by the Colony of Queensland cannot but have the most injurious consequences to the Natives of the New Hebrides, Solomon, and other Islands, if such traffic should exceed anything but the most moderate proportions.

3. That the Government of Queensland is animated by the most sincere desire and determination to so regulate the traffic as to render impossible the commission of criminal acts cannot be doubted.

4. But with an experience in the Western Pacific extending as far back as the origination of the traffic in question, I am of opinion that if the regulations, which I have carefully perused, of the Government of Queensland are properly enforced the number of labourers recruited will be wholly inadequate to meet the demand for them. If on the other hand the supply should even approximately meet that demand I believe that the regulations will have been, in a large measure, ignored. I have had an opportunity of reading the letter of Sir Arthur Gordon to the "Times" on the 7th June last, with the substance of which I fully concur, and also the reply to that letter of Sir James Garrick, the Agent-General for Queensland. In his letter the Agent-General suggests that the steamship "Merrie England" might be employed in making frequent visits to the Solomon and New Hebrides Islands with Sir William MacGregor, thus keeping recruiting from Queensland more under observation and control. The inference, I fear, is that notwithstanding his hopes and desires the Agent-General feels no great confidence that the regulations will be observed.

5. The population of the islands named is comparatively small, infinitely smaller, in fact, than is generally supposed, and I do not doubt that if the demand for labourers is large and continuous for a few years the supply will be exhausted, and the present difficult question be solved by the traffic having brought about its own end.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JOHN B. THURSTON.

The Right Hon.
The Secretary of State for the Colonies.

Enclosure in No. 25.

Aneityum, New Hebrides, June 17, 1892.

Dear Sir,

I have the honour to enclose the accompanying Minute* which has been passed by our Mission Synod. It takes the form of a protest against the labour traffic, especially its renewal by the Queensland Government.

We hope that you will take the matter into your favourable consideration.

I have, &c.
(Signed) W. Watt,
Clerk of the New Hebrides Mission Synod.

To Sir J. B. Thurston,
Her Majesty's High Commissioner
for the Western Pacific.

---

* See Enclosure in No. 24.

No. 26.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir J. B. THURSTON.

Sir, Downing Street, November 7, 1892.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 25th of August last* enclosing a protest from the New Hebrides Mission Synod against the labour trade in the Western Pacific and its renewal by the Queensland Government.

You will have learnt from my predecessor's Despatch of the 17th of August† that he had received the same protest direct from Mr. Watt.

I enclose a copy of a letter‡ which I recently caused to be addressed to the British and Foreign Anti-Slavery Society, in reply to a representation made by that body, and which will explain my views and position with regard to this question.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RIPON.

Sir J. B. Thurston,
&c. &c.

No. 27.

The "Times," Thursday, October 27, 1892.

THE KANAKA LABOUR TRAFFIC.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE "TIMES."

London Missionary Society,
Sir, 14, Blomfield Street, London, E.C., October 25.

I am directed by the board to send you the enclosed, which is a copy of correspondence between the board and Sir Samuel Griffith on the subject of the Kanaka labour traffic. We trust that you may be able to insert it in the columns of your valuable paper.

Yours, &c.
(Signed) A. N. JOHNSON.

"Sir,

"In the name of the directors of the London Missionary Society, we take the liberty of addressing you in reference to the so-called Kanaka labour traffic.

"The board has heard with grave concern that the Queensland Government has determined to resume this traffic. You are, of course, fully aware of the society's long historical connexion with the islands of the Pacific, which were its first, and have been in some respects its most interesting and most successful, field of missionary operations. You are also aware of the society's intimate and responsible connexion with the great island of New Guinea. This and the acknowledged evils and abuses of the Kanaka traffic as hitherto carried on must be the board's justification for thus approaching you.

"The board frankly recognises that theoretically the traffic is legitimate and calculated to prove advantageous both to the islanders who obtain employment and to the colonial planters who employ them, and further recognises the honourable intention of the Queensland Government so to regulate the traffic as to prevent the abuses of former days. Moreover, it disclaims all thought of questioning your own ends and motives or those of your colleagues in this matter. Undoubtedly you are convinced that you are acting rightly. But, whilst candidly making these acknowledgments, the board still feels bound to raise its earnest and emphatic protest against the resumption of the traffic, and to record its judgment that this cannot but be attended with serious moral and other evil consequences.

"Its knowledge of the conditions of life in the Pacific convinces the board that no regulations, however honestly and skilfully framed, will avail to prevent gross abuse and wrong.

"Only when protected by some strong power would the islanders, in their ignorance of the outside world and of the nature of contracts and agreements, be in a position to secure

* No. 25. † Not printed. ‡ No. 10.

themselves against misunderstanding or fraud; nor can the board believe it possible for the Queensland Government to command the services of agents possessing such knowledge of the various dialects and other qualifications necessary to insure perfect fairness and liberty of action for the Natives whom they seek to engage.

"Moreover, the board cannot hide from itself the fact that the traffic militates seriously against the moral progress of the islanders. The establishment of missions is hindered by it; the success of those already established is seriously crippled. It is gladly admitted that in some instances residence in Queensland has proved morally and Christianly beneficial to the labourers, but as regards the great majority of them the result is sadly demoralizing, and when they return to their homes their influence upon their neighbours is most pernicious. To their own vices they have added the vices of white races, the result being simply disastrous.

"Finally, the board protests against the traffic because of its undoubted tendency to depopulate the islands. A hard, selfish cynicism may regard with indifference the stamping out of what are called the weaker races, but the London Missionary Society cannot but deprecate a policy which, even though unintentionally, practically involves this. As has been ably pointed out by Sir Arthur Gordon, in a letter to the 'Times' of June 7, 1892, 'this traffic will certainly hasten the extinction of the Polynesian races'; and yet the work of the society and other societies clearly shows these races to be capable of wonderful mental and moral elevation and advancement. Why should they be sacrificed to meet the supposed needs of Queensland colonists?

"The case of New Guinea is exceptional, and demands separate consideration. It is British territory, and as Vice-Admiral Erskine, who represented Great Britain in the transaction, has reminded the British public in his emphatic protest to the 'Times' when the south-eastern portion of that island was brought under British protection it was 'declared that the Natives of New Guinea should not be taken from their country and 'compelled, under arrangements and contracts which they cannot possibly understand, to 'labour continuously for three years on Queensland plantations.' Sir Arthur Gordon, in the letter referred to above, further states that since New Guinea 'became a British 'possession, recruiting for labour has been strictly prohibited, and it has been declared 'both by the late Sir Peter Scratchley and the present able Administrator of New Guinea '(Sir William MacGregor), that it is essential that it should continue to be so, to give 'measures designed for the benefit of the Natives any chance of success.' To set aside such pledges and declarations of Imperial policy, apart from the considerations urged in the foregoing paragraphs, would, in the estimation of the board, be an act of perfidy and cruel injustice.

"On these grounds, therefore, the board, in all friendliness but all earnestness of purpose, appeals, Sir, to yourself and to the Queensland Government, entreating you to abstain from this traffic, and to adopt some other means by which colonial necessities may be met.

"We have, &c.

(Signed) "William Roberts, Chairman.
"Alfred J. Shepheard, Deputy Chairman.
"Albert Spicer, Treasurer.
"R. Wardlaw Thompson,
"Arthur N. Johnson,
"George Cousins,
} Secretaries.

"The Hon.
Sir Samuel Walker Griffith, K.C.M.G., Q.C.,
Premier of Queensland, &c."

"London Missionary Society, Established 1795,
14, Blomfield Street, London, E.C., July 2, 1892.

Dear Brethren,

Herewith we forward a printed copy of a memorial which the directors of this society have addressed to Sir Samuel Griffith, the Queensland Premier, in reference to the proposed resumption of the Kanaka labour traffic.

"It is with much concern that the board has heard of the determination of the Queensland Government to renew this traffic; and in the hope that even yet this determination may be relinquished, the board has ventured to memorialise the distinguished and high-minded statesman who is at the head of the Queensland Government.

"May we bespeak your sympathy and co-operation in this matter? We are assured that, like ourselves, you deplore the sad results that hitherto have characterised, and in the

board's judgment are inseparable from, the traffic, and we therefore appeal to you to use your great influence to prevent its resumption.

"Believe us, &c.

(Signed) "William Roberts, Chairman.
"Alfred J. Shepheard, Deputy Chairman.
"Albert Spicer, Treasurer.
"R. Wardlaw Thompson,
"Arthur N. Johnson,
"George Cousins,
} Secretaries.

"To Christian Ministers and Churches of all Denominations in Queensland and the other Australian Colonies."

"Chief Secretary's Office, Brisbane, Queensland,
August 17, 1892.

"Gentlemen,

"I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of July 4, written on behalf of the directors of the London Missionary Society, referring to the Pacific Island labour trade and inviting the Government of Queensland to abstain from this traffic.

"I note with much satisfaction that the directors recognise the honourable intention of the Government so to regulate the traffic as to prevent the abuses of former days and disclaim any intention of questioning their aims or motives in the matter. They doubt, however, the ability of the Government to give effect to their intentions.

"I am very well aware of the conflicting statements that have been made on this subject, some of them by missionaries, to whose testimony much weight is naturally attached. But, having been charged with the duty for many years—from 1883 to 1888, and again since 1890—of administering the Pacific Island Labourers Acts and having made it my special care to investigate as fully as possible every complaint of any alleged abuses during these years, I have felt myself impelled to the conclusion that the abuses of former days have long since come to an end, and that, with proper supervision and a careful selection of captains and crews of the labour vessels, the danger of their recurrence is of the smallest. I need scarcely add that the selection is strictly enforced and that no person will be allowed to proceed as a Government agent in charge of a ship unless I am personally satisfied as to his character and capacity.

"It is, moreover, a fact well known to those who have actual experience in the matter that, in the islands to which permission to recruit is now limited, almost all, if not all, the Natives are fully acquainted, from the reports of their fellow islanders who have already been engaged for service in Queensland, with the conditions of the service.

"The objection urged by the board that the traffic militates against the moral progress of the islanders is, I think, one on which much can be said on both sides. There is much reliable testimony to the effect that the moral welfare of the islanders in a large number of cases has been benefited by their sojourn in Queensland as fully as if they had remained in their native islands.

"The strongest objection to my mind is that which urges that the traffic tends to depopulate the islands. I have, however, after much consideration, come to the conclusion that it is not practicable to shut the islanders up in their own homes, or prevent them from fulfilling their desire to see civilized countries. Many of the most eminent ministers of the Christian Church who are personally acquainted with the subject have publicly expressed the opinion that an attempt to do so would be futile, and that, even if successful, it would be undesirable. I share in this conclusion. Nor am I able to attach as much weight as the board appear to do to the opinion of Sir Arthur Gordon, whose personal experience was acquired in times which are already somewhat remote and when the conditions were very different from those now prevailing.

"I regret that the board seem to be under some misapprehension with respect to British New Guinea, into which they appear to have been led by the letters of Admiral Erskine and Sir Arthur Gordon. British New Guinea is a British possession, and it is a part of its Constitution (with the passing of which I had the honour to have something to do) that the Natives cannot be deported except under the sanction of an Ordinance reserved for the Queen's assent and assented to by Her Majesty. The insertion of this provision was made at my own instance, and no one is more fully aware of its importance. I cannot help thinking, therefore, that the suggestion that the Government of Queensland propose to disregard it must have been made under imperfect information.

"I am not aware of any suggestion having been made to deport Natives of New Guinea to Queensland, and I am quite sure that if any such suggestion were made it would not

be entertained by Sir William MacGregor, the Administrator, unless he was quite satisfied that the deportation would be distinctly in the interests of the Natives. I can conceive it to be quite possible that after the lapse of some years, and under altered conditions, it may be advantageous to the Natives to allow them to come to Queensland for short periods of a few months, but under existing conditions I do not think that any such proposal is at all likely ever to be made.

"I regret that I am unable to come to the same conclusion as the board on this important question, but I trust that the directors will continue to give my colleagues and myself credit for integrity of intention in the matter, and I hope that they may even admit the possibility that a closer acquaintance with the subject might lead to a modification of their own opinions.

I have, &c.
(Signed) S. W. Griffith.

"To the Chairman, Deputy Chairman, Treasurer, and Secretaries of the London Missionary Society, 14, Blomfield Street, London, E.C."

No. 28.

Sir WM. MACGREGOR (British New Guinea) to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received November 28, 1892.)

My Lord, Port Moresby, September 27, 1892.

I have the honour to enclose herewith copy of a letter received from the Rev. C. W. Abel, covering a resolution recently passed by the District Committee of the London Missionary Society.

I am, &c.
The Right Hon. the Secretary of State. (Signed) W. MACGREGOR.

Enclosure in No. 28.

Sir, Port Moresby, New Guinea, July 27, 1892.

Herewith I beg to hand you a copy of a resolution, recently passed by the District Committee of the London Missionary Society, dealing with the revival of the labour traffic by the Queensland Government.

Will you favour me by seeing that copies of this resolution are forwarded to the Home and Colonial Governments.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. Wm. Abel,
Secretary, New Guinea District Committee.

The Hon. the Government Secretary,
British New Guinea.

That the New Guinea District Committee of the London Missionary Society take this opportunity of placing on record their disapprobation of the revival of the labour traffic by the Queensland Government. While they recognise that precautions are being taken in the present instance to prevent a repetition of the former evil practices of this system they are still of opinion that any such relationship between a strong and a weak people will be open to serious abuses, and will result in the speedy deterioration of the island races concerned. That a copy of this resolution be forwarded to his Honour the Administrator, with a request that copies be forwarded to Her Majesty's Secretary of State for the Colonies, and also to each of the Australian Governments.

No. 29.

Sir H. W. NORMAN to LORD KNUTSFORD.

(Received August 29, 1892.)

[*Answered by No.* 11 ; *Despatch in continuation, No.* 30.]

Government House, Brisbane,
July 16, 1892.

My Lord,

In my Despatch of the 18th ultimo,* I reported that two vessels, the "Para" and the "May," had left Queensland with returned Pacific Island labourers to be landed at their respective islands, and I also stated that these vessels had been licensed to recruit islanders under the provisions of the law as it now exists.

2. It appeared to me that it might be useful for Her Majesty's Government to be in possession of information with respect to the number and sex of islanders who left Queensland, and, if possible, of some details as to property taken away by them, and I asked the Chief Secretary to be so good as to supply me with these particulars.

3. I now enclose copy of a letter from Sir Samuel Griffith, dated the 5th instant, in which he encloses a return of the number of islanders, men, women, and children, who left in the two vessels referred to, but he was unable to give information as to the property taken with them. It will be seen, however, that in future he will obtain a return in the case of every ship, specifying the amount of wages paid to the returning islanders and the amounts withdrawn by them from the Government savings bank within three months before their departure. These returns will be regularly forwarded to your Lordship.

4. Since the receipt of Sir Samuel Griffith's letter, I have been supplied with two statements, more in detail, of the two vessels, and of those who have embarked in them, which I also enclose.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. W. NORMAN.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State
for the Colonies.

Enclosure 1 in No. 29.

Chief Secretary's Office, Brisbane,
July 5, 1892.

Sir,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's letter of the 27th ultimo, asking to be informed as to the number of Pacific Island labourers who recently left the Colony in the "May" and the "Para" respectively, and the number of women and children who left in the same vessels, and also as to the property taken with them by the islanders, so far as this may be ascertained.

I have now the honour to enclose a return containing the information desired as to the number of islanders, men, women, and children, who left in the vessels referred to, but I regret that it is not practicable to give information as to the property taken with them. It is proposed, however, in future, to obtain a return in the case of every ship, specifying the amount of wages paid to the returning islanders, and the amounts withdrawn by them from the Government savings bank within three months before their departure, which will, I think, be approximately equal to the value of the goods taken with them.

I have, &c.
(Signed) S. W. Griffith.

His Excellency Sir Henry W. Norman, G.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.
Governor.

Return showing the Number of Polynesians which left Queensland by the "May" and "Para" on their last voyage.

—	1892.	Adults.		Children.		Grand Total.		
	Departure.	Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.	Total.
"May" - -	May 30th -	82	9	4	4	86	13	99
"Para" - -	June 1st -	155	19	3	3	158	22	180
	Total -	237	28	7	7	244	35	279

* Not printed.

Enclosure 2 in No 29.

List of Vessels licensed to introduce Pacific Islanders for week ending June 5, 1892.

Name of Ship.	No. of Trip.	Name of Owner, Agent, or Charterer.	Name of Master.	Name of Government Agent.	Number of Officers (inclusive of Captain).	Number of Crew, Europeans.	Number of Crew, Polynesians.
"Para" -	10	C. J. W. South -	J. Mackay -	A. Thompson -	2	11	7
"May" -	10	W. B. O'Connell & Co., Bundaberg.	W. Spence -	A. C. Cecil -	3	7	8

Name of Ship.	Date of Licence.	Limit of Voyage.	Number of Islanders Ship licensed to Carry.	Name of Intended Employers.	District for which Islanders to be recruited.	Name of Group from whence to be introduced.
"Para" -	27th May 1892 -	6 months -	176	Colonial Sugar Co., Victoria, Herbert River.	Ingham -	New Hebrides and Solomons.
"May" -	9th May 1892 -	4 months -	150	A. H. and E. Young -	Bundaberg -	New Hebrides and Solomons.

Name of Ship.	Number of Islanders returning, distinguishing Men, Women, and Children.	Islands to which returning.	Amount of Wages paid to returning Islanders within Three Months of Departure.	Amount of Money withdrawn by them from Government Savings Bank within Three Months of Departure (exclusive of such Wages).	Port of Departure.	Date of Departure.
"Para" -	*Adults.* 155 males - 19 females - *Children.* 3 males - 3 females -	Aoba - Paama - Lamen - Api - Ambrym - Mallicolo - Santo - Mai - Pentecost - Tanna - Sandwich - Tonqariki - Ahvoisey - Malo - Aurora - Vanua Lava - Ureparapara - Buka Buka - Seu - St. Christoval - Gaudalcanar - Malayta - Florida -	—	—	Brisbane -	1st June 1892.
"May" -	*Adults.* 82 males - 9 females - *Children.* 4 males - 4 females -	Api - Ambrym - Paama - Mai - Aoba - Tanna - Tongoa - Pentecost - Aurora - Meralaba - Mallicolo - Lacon - Ureparapara - Buka Buka -	—	—	Bundaberg -	30th May 1892.

The Under Colonial Secretary,
Brisbane.

W. Galloway,
Immigration Agent.

No. 30.

Sir H. W. NORMAN to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received November 22, 1892.)

Government House, Brisbane,
October 14, 1892.

My Lord Marquess,

In my Despatch of June 18, 1892,* I reported to your predecessor the departure of a labour vessel, called the "Para," from Brisbane with returned Pacific Islanders, and for the purpose of recruiting fresh labourers, and in my Despatch of the 16th July last,† I enclosed a return of the number of islanders, men, women, and children, who left in the vessel.

2. I now have the honour to report the return of the "Para" to Brisbane on the completion of her cruise, having on board 86 recruits. An account of the cruise of this vessel is given in the cutting from the "Brisbane Courier" of yesterday's date which I forward herewith. Yesterday afternoon I went over the vessel before the islanders had been transferred to the steamer that will take them to the estates. The 82 men and four women, wives of four of the recruits, were in excellent health, and seemed strong, well nourished people, and in very good spirits. The accommodation was all that could be desired, with abundant space and ventilation. About 20 of the recruits had already served in Queensland, and spoke as if they were glad to be back.

3. Nothing could be less like the "slavery" of which some well-meaning people speak, than the whole appearance of the islanders, or the arrangements made for their comfort and accommodation.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. W. NORMAN.

The Most Hon. the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

Enclosure in No. 30.

Cutting from the "Brisbane Courier," of October 13, 1892.

Cruise of the "Para."

First Arrival under New Regulations.

The brig "Para" sailed from Cape Moreton on 1st June, bound for the New Hebrides, and having on board 174 islanders returning to their homes. The vessel arrived at Tanna, New Hebrides, on 13th June; and from there worked northward, calling at nearly every island in the Hebrides, Banks, Torres, and Solomon Groups, and finally taking her departure from the south coast of Gaudalcanar for home, on 1st October, with 86 recruits, arriving at Cape Moreton on the 11th instant. The recruits were obtained as follows:—From Tanna, 5; Pentecost, 1; Maralap, 2; Lacoona, 2; Vanna Lava, 2; Sew, 1; Malayta, 67; and Gaudalcanar, 6. In consequence of having so many islanders to land, the vessel did not stop for any length of time in the Southern groups; but from the little intercourse had with the natives of all the Southern islands, with the exception of Tanna, great difficulty was experienced in making the Natives believe that recruiting had recommenced. At Tanna there were plenty of men willing to recruit, but they could not be taken as the vessel had her full complement on board. In the Solomons the Natives did not seem to be aware that recruiting had ever ceased. The weather, taking it throughout, was moderate, the prevailing winds being south-east, and, as usual, plenty of rain. The only Queensland vessels spoken were the "May" and the "Empreza." The "May" was last seen at Mai on the 18th June, when she had one recruit on board. The "Empreza" was last seen at Wanderer Bay, Gaudalcanar, on 24th September, when she had 70 recruits on board, and was bound for the New Hebrides. The health of the recruits was good throughout the voyage, there being not a single serious case of sickness amongst them. The boys appear to be a happy family, and well contented with the treatment they have received from Captain Mackay, and the Government agent, Mr. Thompson. They are a sturdy set, and, in fact, are quite a picked lot. They are still on board the "Para," which is moored in mid-stream opposite Creek Street. On the arrival of the "Jumna" yesterday, the "boys" cheered the vessel in their own style, and each time the steam ferry punt passed a similar compliment was paid to the passengers crossing the river.

* Not printed. † No. 29.

No. 31.

Sir H. W. NORMAN to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received December 31, 1892.)

Government House, Brisbane,
My Lord Marquess, November 25, 1892.

I have the honour to enclose for your information copy of the report of the labour vessel "Para," which vessel returned to Brisbane on the 11th ultimo, and my visit to which was reported in my Despatch of the 14th idem.*

I have, by some omission, only received this report to-day.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. W. NORMAN.

The Most Hon.
the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

Enclosure in No. 31.

Pacific Island Labour Office,
Sir, Brisbane, October 20, 1892.

I have the honour to report upon the circumstances attendant on the tenth voyage of the "Para," which vessel arrived here on the 11th instant.

She left Cape Moreton on the 1st June, Captain John Mackay in command, with Mr. G. Thompson as Government Agent, also 174 return islanders, and licensed to introduce 176 labourers for the Colonial Sugar Company's estate at Victoria in the Herbert River district, and reached Tanna on the 13th idem.

The returns were duly landed at their respective homes between the 13th June and 2nd October, with the exception of some 18, who were landed at other places at their own request and for various reasons, each case being explained in the log.

Recruiting was commenced at Tanna on the 14th June, and was prosecuted throughout the New Hebrides, Banks, Torres, and Solomon Groups, the last two recruits being obtained at Guadalcanar on the 29th September, making a total of 86 in 108 days, being an average of rather less than one recruit per diem.

The last of the returns was landed at Guadalcanar on the 1st instant, and a course was shaped the same afternoon for Queensland, and, after an uneventful run, the vessel reached Cape Moreton on the 11th instant.

The recruits hail as follows:—

New Hebrides:—Tanna, 5; Pentecost, 1.
Banks:—Maralab, 2; Lacona, 2; Vanua Lava, 2.
Torres:—Sen, 1.
Solomons:—Malayta, 67; Guadalcanar, 6.
Total, 86. Males, 82; females, 4.

Sixty are strangers; 19 have worked in Queensland previously, three in Samoa and four in Fiji.

The only event of note was the rumour of an intended attack on the vessel at the instance of one of the recruits who had been to the Colony before; extra precautions were, however, taken, and nothing came of it.

Medical examination of the recruits resulted in the passing of all except one, who was rejected on account of deformities of arms and right leg; the rest were duly placed under agreement by me to the Colonial Sugar Company, Victoria, and were duly despatched to their destination in charge of Mr. Holmes, who was mate and recruiter of the vessel this voyage.

Mr. Thompson, the Government Agent, has no complaints to prefer against any of the officers or crew of the vessel.

I have, &c.
(Signed) F. W. Galloway,
Immigration Agent.

The Under Colonial Secretary,
Brisbane.

---

* No. 30.

No. 32.

Sir H. W. NORMAN to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received November 14, 1892.)

Government House, Brisbane,
October 1, 1892.

My Lord Marquess,

I do myself the honour to inform your Lordship that I took advantage of the opportunity afforded to me by a recent visit to Maryborough and Bundaberg to carefully inspect two vessels about to proceed with return labourers to the Pacific Islands, and to bring labourers from thence to Queensland.

2. These vessels, the "Archimedes" and the "Lochiel," were fitted ready for sea, and seemed in every way adapted for the service, and quite capable of carrying with comfort the regulated number of passengers. They had spacious 'tween decks, the height in the "Lochiel" being over 9 feet, and good ventilation. In fact the accommodation seemed to me to be quite equal to that afforded to emigrants from the United Kingdom, or even to troops in hired vessels.

3. The provisions allowed under clause 50 of the Regulations of 1892 are so ample that practically, as I was informed, each passenger takes as much to eat as he pleases, and little restriction is placed on the issue of water, of which a gallon a day is allowed for each adult, except with the object of preventing waste.

4. I saw a number of islanders who had come to Maryborough to return to the islands in the "Archimedes," and men and women were in good health, well dressed, and provided with boxes in which to take back various articles they had purchased. Some of the islanders seemed to repent having come to embark for their homes, and were much disposed to ask to be allowed to remain, while several others told me they would, after a time, return to Queensland.

5. I may add that I had the opportunity of conversing with a Roman Catholic priest, who has been for a long time at Bundaberg, and knows the Kanakas well; and I also have had conversations with a clergyman of the Church of England and with a Nonconformist minister, both of whom labour amongst the Kanakas; and from all of these gentlemen I received satisfactory information as to the treatment of the islanders on the estates, and of their willingness to attend schools and receive instruction. The last-named gentleman informed me that he had heard from two missionaries in the islands favourable accounts of the labourers who had returned to them from Queensland.

6. I trust that this information will be satisfactory to your Lordship.

I have, &c.

The Most Hon. the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

(Signed) H. W. NORMAN.

No. 33.

Sir H. W. NORMAN to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received November 22, 1892.)

Government House, Brisbane,
October 14, 1892.

My Lord Marquess,

I have the honour to transmit, for your Lordship's information, a copy of the license and of a return* of the labour vessel "Lochiel," which left Bundaberg for the New Hebrides and Solomon Islands on the 7th instant.

In my Despatch of the 1st instant,† I informed your Lordship of a visit which I paid this vessel, and reported on the satisfactory accommodation which it afforded the passengers.

I have, &c.

The Most Hon. the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

(Signed) H. W. NORMAN.

* Similar returns have been sent by Sir H. W. Norman in respect of each of the other recruiting vessels licensed.

† No. 32.

Enclosure in No. 33.

RETURN of VESSEL licensed to introduce PACIFIC ISLANDERS on 15th September 1892.

Name of ship.—"Lochiel."
No. of trip.—17.
Tonnage.—216.
Name of owner, agent, or charterer.—W. B. O'Connell & Co.
Name of master.—Robert Pearn.
Name of Government Agent.—J. E. B. Hammond.
Number of officers (inclusive of captain).—3.
Number of crew, Europeans.—9.
Number of crew, Polynesians.—6.
Date of license.—15th September 1892.
Limit of voyage.—Six months.
Number of islanders ship licensed to carry.—143.
Names of intended employers.—Buchanan and Denny (30), A. C. Walker (20), A. H. and E. Young (93).
District for which islanders to be recuited.—Bundaberg.
Name of group from whence to be introduced.—New Hebrides and Solomons.
Number of islanders returning, distinguishing men, women, and children.—49 males, 7 females (adults), 2 male children (58 in all).
Amount of wages paid to returning islanders within three months of departure.—294*l.* 12*s.* 9*d.*
Amount of money withdrawn by them from Government Savings Bank within three months of departure (exclusive of such wages).—318*l.* 1*s.* 6*d.*
Port of departure.—Bundaberg.
Date of departure.—3rd October 1892.

The Under Colonial Secretary,
Brisbane.

F. W. GALLOWAY,
Immigration Agent.

Name of Ship.	Islands to which returning.		
"Lochiel" - - - - - - -	Api	10	
	Aoba	8	
	Santo	7	
	Pentecost	1	
	Meralaba	8	
	Mallicola	4	
	Tanna	2	
	Paama	2	
	Ambrym	4	
		—	46 Hebrides.
	Lacon	6	
	Vanua Lava	3	
		—	9 Banks.
	Malayta	1	
		—	1 Solomons.
			56

Schedule E.

SHIPMASTER'S LICENSE.

In pursuance of the provisions of the "Pacific Island Labourers Acts, 1880–1892," I hereby authorise the ship known as the "Lochiel," of 216 tons register, to be employed in carrying islanders between the Pacific Islands and Queensland, provided that such ship does not at any one time carry more than 143 islanders.

Given under my hand, at Brisbane, the 15th day of September 1892.

(Signed) S. W. GRIFFITH,
Chief Secretary.

Entered:
(Signed) F. W. GALLOWAY,
Immigration Agent.

PROHIBITION under Regulation, No. 19, of 20th May 1892.

Recruiting is forbidden at the group known as the Santa Cruz Islands, and at the Island of Tongoa, in the New Hebrides; also, at any place or island within the German sphere of influence in the Western Pacific; that is to say, any place or island lying to the west, north-west, or north of the conventional line of demarcation agreed upon by the declaration made by the Governments of Great Britain and the German Empire, and signed at Berlin on the 6th of April 1886, and which line of demarcation is as follows :—

Starting from the north-east coast of New Guinea at a point near Mitre Rock on the eighth parallel of south latitude, being the boundary between the German and British possessions on that coast, and following that parallel to its intersection with the 154th degree of east longitude; thence by a line to a point situate in 7° 15′ south latitude and 155° 25′ east longitude; thence by a line to a point situate in 7° 15′ south latitude and 155° 35′ east longitude; thence by a line to a point situate in 7° 25′ south latitude and 156° 40′ east longitude; thence by a line to a point situate in 8° 50′ south latitude and 159° 50′ east longitude; thence by a line to a point situate in 6° north latitude and 173° 30′ east longitude; and thence by a line to a point situate in 15° north latitude and 173° 30′ east longitude.

(Signed) F. W. GALLOWAY,
Immigration Agent.

No. 34.

SIR H. W. NORMAN to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received December 12, 1892.)

[*Continued by No.* 35.]

Government House, Brisbane,
October 29, 1892.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

IN my Despatch of the 2nd ultimo* I forwarded to your Lordship a copy of the license and return of the labour vessel "Ariel," which had left Maryborough for the Pacific Islands, and I have now the honour to report that the vessel has arrived at Bundaberg with recruits.

2. I enclose a cutting from the "Brisbane Courier" of this date, which gives an account of the voyage of the "Ariel," from which your Lordship will see that nearly half of the 63 recruits she has brought are "old hands," that is, have served in Queensland previously. The official report on this vessel will be sent to your Lordship as soon as received.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. W. NORMAN.

The Most Hon. the
Secretary of State for the Colonies.

Enclosure in No. 34.

EXTRACT from the "BRISBANE COURIER," of October 29, 1892.

VOYAGE OF THE "ARIEL."

The labour brigantine "Ariel," which left Maryborough on 15th August, returned to Bundaberg on Tuesday, 25th instant, after a successful recruiting voyage to the South Seas. She brought 63 recruits, of whom one was a female. The vessel was under command of Captain Connell, with Mr. R. E. De Vaux as Government Agent. About one third of the recruits had previously worked in the Bundaberg district, and were seemingly glad of an opportunity to return to Queensland. The "Ariel" took 41 return islanders to the South Seas on her outward trip. The voyage was uninteresting. Two returns were landed on 31st August at Tanna, and there 27 recruits were obtained. Dr. May on Wednesday examined the recruits, and passed all except one, who was suffering from some lung disease. The boys, who look a fine healthy lot, were apportioned to the following employers :—J. Gaylare, 15; Gibson and Howes, 30; M. Wessel, 5; J. Clark, 5; J. Palmer, 8; total, 63. The following is a report of the trip :—Left Maryborough on 15th August, Pilot Evans in charge, and towed to the

* Not printed.

White Cliffs by the "Muriel Bell," having on board 41 return islanders for the New Hebrides Group; anchored at the White Cliffs same night, and proceeded next day to Hervey Bay; at 9 p.m. pilot left the ship at the Fairway Buoy. Had moderate southerly and westerly winds on the run across, arriving off Aneiteum on 30th August, 15 days out, when spoke steamer "Birksgate," bound for Fiji. Commenced recruiting off Tanna on 31st. Landed two returns, and obtained 27 recruits there, afterwards working the islands in rotation, landing and recruiting till Friday, 14th instant; secured 63 recruits, and landed all returns; nearly one half of the recruits on board being old hands. Had the vessel had licenses for a full complement they could have easily been obtained. In landing the last of the returns many boys were anxious to go to Queensland, but having on board as many as licenses were held for, were unable to take them. Saw the labour schooner "Meg Merrilies," belonging to Fiji, and reported having 43 recruits on board when off Star Peak; had moderate weather while at the islands, the wind nearly all the time being from north-east to east. After landing the last two returns at Cape Lisburn Island, Santo, on the 16th instant, made a start on the homeward trip. Wind very light from east-north-east to the Brampton reefs, which were rounded on the morning of the 20th; very light east-north-east wind till the 24th; sighted Sandy Cape light at 2 a.m. on the 25th, blowing fresh south-east gale; boarded by Pilot Neill at 11 a.m.; proceeded up the river, and moored abreast of the town at 3 p.m.

No. 35.

SIR H. W. NORMAN to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received December 27, 1892.)

Government House, Brisbane,
November 18, 1892.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

IN my Despatch of 2nd September last,* I reported the departure of the labour vessel "Ariel" from Bundaberg to the Pacific Islands to recruit labourers, and I now do myself the honour to enclose, for the information of your Lordship, a copy of the report upon her cruise, and of her return to Bundaberg on the 25th ultimo with 63 labourers, one of whom is a woman.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. W. NORMAN.

The Most Hon. the
Secretary of State for the Colonies.

Enclosure in No. 35.

Pacific Island Labour Office, Brisbane,
November 4, 1892.

SIR,

THE return of the "Ariel" from her 17th voyage under the Pacific Island Labour Acts affords me the honour of reporting upon the cruise.

She left Hervey Bay on the 16th August, Captain Connell in command, and Mr. de Vaux as Government Agent, with 41 returns, and destined to recruit 64 labourers for six planters in the Bundaberg District.

The returns were duly landed at their respective homes, except three: (1) No. 3, Lemah, an old man, who died at sea from mal-de-mer on the 28th August; (2) No. 32, Ahweyse, who died during the night of the 11th September at Dillons Bay, Irromango, and was buried on shore the following day, service being conducted by a missionary teacher; (3) No. 37, Dargo, a native of Malo, who insisted upon being landed at Aoba, as explained in the special report of the Government Agent attached hereto.

Recruiting was commenced at Tanna on the 31st August, and was continued throughout the New Hebrides till the 13th October, on which date the last two recruits were obtained. Of the recruits, No. 38, Tanghoop, who was recruited at Api on the 22nd September, is a native of Irromango, and was working for George Connor, a trader at Api, who consented to his recruiting; Nos. 62 and 63, Biggfarr and Terrafom, recruited at Aoba on 13th October; they are both natives of Santo, and said they were landed on Aoba from a French cutter, the "Constantine," on the 8th October, on which day the owner of the cutter and another Frenchman were murdered by the natives of Aurora; these two men recruited, as they were afraid to remain on Aoba.

---

* Not printed.

The recruiting occupied 44 days, and 63 labourers were obtained; males, 62, female, 1, being an average of $1\frac{9}{22}$ per diem.

On the 15th October the "Ariel" sailed for Bundaberg, and arrived there after a fair passage on the 25th ultimo.

The recruits hail as follows:—

New Hebrides	Tanna	27
	Murra	4
	Api	25
	Aoba	5
	Santo	2
	Total	63

Thirty-five are strangers. 21 have worked in Queensland before, one in Noumea, and six at Sandwich.

The medical examination resulted in the rejection of one only, No. 38, Bankertam, who is suffering from pulmonary tuberculosis; the remaining 62 were duly placed upon agreement to their respective indenters in the Bundaberg District.

The voyage seems to have been well conducted, and the Government Agent has no complaints to make, and all the papers are in order.

I have, &c.

The Under Colonial Secretary, Brisbane.

(Signed) F. W. Galloway, Immigration Agent.

Pacific Island Labour Office, Brisbane, November 5, 1892.

Sir,

I have the honour to report that all the return islanders by schooner "Ariel," trip 17, except one, were landed at their own islands.

The following is an extract from my log, page 30, relating to this islander, No. 37:—Dargo, a native of Malo, requested me to land him at Walluah, Island of Aoba, as some of his friends were living there. I told him he had better remain on board, as the ship was going to his place in a few days; he, however, insisted on going ashore at Walluah, and said he could get home in a canoe if he wanted to.

I have, &c.

(Signed) Walter de Vaux, Government Agent.

To the Immigration Agent.

No. 36.

Sir H. W. NORMAN to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received January 9, 1893.)

Government House, Brisbane, November 29, 1892.

My Lord Marquess,

In continuation of my Despatch of the 25th instant,* and with special reference to my Despatch of the 18th June last,† in which I reported that a license had been granted to the labour vessel "May" for the recruitment of Polynesian labour, I have now the honour to forward, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a report received from the Government Agent who accompanied the ship on her last voyage.

I have, &c.

The Most Hon. The Secretary of State for the Colonies.

(Signed) H. W. NORMAN.

Enclosure in No. 36.

Pacific Island Labour Office, Brisbane, November 17, 1892.

Sir,

The return of the labour ship "May" affords me the honour of reporting upon her recent and tenth voyage under the Pacific Island Labour Acts.

* No. 31.

† Not printed.

The ship was certified to have had sufficient space to accommodate 150 islanders, and licenses were granted to enable the master to recruit that number for Messrs. Young Bros., of Bundaberg and Maryborough.

William Spence was the master and Mr. Cecil the Government Agent.

She left Bumett Heads on the 29th of May 1892, with 91 returning islanders on board, and arrived off Aneiteum on the 6th June last.

On the 11th June a returning islander named Blemmet, No. 102, died of phthisis. Eleven returning islanders were landed elsewhere than at their proper landing places, and according to the accompanying special report from Mr. Cecil, which includes copies of entries made in his log-book at the time the landing was effected, apparently at, their own request. The rest of the returning islanders were landed at their own villages.

Recruiting was commenced at Tanna on the 10th of June and was prosecuted throughout the New Hebrides, Shepherd's, Banks and Torres Groups, finishing at North Island, Torres Group, on the 27th October 1892, having occupied 139 days, in which were obtained 71 recruits, 68 males and three females, being an average of about one in every two days.

On the 21st July a recruit named Tang-pawn, No. 28, jumped overboard while the ship was anchored off his village at Mallicolo; he was picked up by the ship's boat, and as he wished to go ashore he was landed; this case was included in my special report to you of the 15th instant.

On the 27th August two recruits, No. 37, Caro, and No. 38, Willa Maanoo, deserted at Aoba; they were Natives of this island and recruited on 20th August. On the 18th October recruit No. 19, Malavie, died, apparently of heart disease.

On the 27 October the ship sailed for Bundaberg, carrying 67 recruits, 64 males and three females.

Twenty-eight (28) are strangers, two (2) have previously been in Fiji, one (1) in Honolulu, and thirty-six (36) in Queensland.

All the recruits, with the exception of No. 20, Tokolo, and No. 51, Bow, who were suffering from slight ailments and reserved for medical treatment on the plantation, were passed by the Government Health Officer at Bundaberg.

The recruits hail as follows :—

Shepherd's Group.		
Moro	4	
Moona	2	
Sandwich	14	
Peile	1	
	—	21
New Hebrides.		
Tanna	1	
Api	4	
Mallicolo	7	
Aoba	6	
	—	18
Banks Group.		
Lacona	15	
Vanna Lava	3	
Ureparapara	4	
Motlap	5	
	—	27
Torres Group.		
Tugea	3	
North Island	2	
	—	5
		71
Less one death, two desertions, one landed (4)		4
Number landed in Queensland		67

On the 18th July an islander named Tapayanare, No. 18, who had been recruited on the 29th June at Sandwich, jumped overboard while the ship was anchored at Chone Bay, Api; a boat was lowered, he was picked up, and taken back and offered a passage to his island; he appears to have refused to return to his home, and elected to go to Queensland. On the ship's arrival at Bundaberg this islander at first refused to go under agreement, but afterwards changed his mind, and was placed on agreement to Young Brothers, and while awaiting transit to their plantation he swam ashore on the 8th instant, absconded, and has not since been heard of.

This islander was included in my special report to you of 15th instant, and he is said to have been previously in Queensland.

I have, &c.

The Under Colonial Secretary. (Signed) F. W. Galloway,
Immigration Agent.

Pacific Island Labour Office, Brisbane,
November 15, 1892.

Sir,

The following is a true copy of the entry in my log concerning the landing of certain Tanna boys on June 17, 1892, and of a man and woman who landed on Mai on June 20, 1892.

The particulars concerning the landing of those Tanna men on Erromango are as follows:—

As the weather appeared to be fine the master decided to try to get to Tanna to land those people if possible. The boys were called aft, and the master explained to the boys that he was going to Tanna to try to land them, and if they could not be landed that they would have to go back to Queensland, as the weather was so bad that it might be several days before a landing could be made.

He explained to them very carefully that the ship would be in great danger in trying to land them, and that they would be in great danger in trying to land.

This conversation took place about 9.30 a.m. About 12.30 p.m., when the master and myself came back from the missionary's house, we found that the boys had made up their minds to land at Erromango.

I told them that they could land there if they liked, and I told them that they could go to Tanna and try to land at their passages if they liked, but they decided to land, and after I had been ashore and seen the missionary's wife about landing them and what chance they had of getting back to their island they were landed.

I saw them into their hut provided for them by the Chief.

Arrangements were made with Mrs. Robinson about sending them to their homes if they wished to go.

These boys belong to or near the places where the fighting is going on, and if they wish to go home they will be sent to the care of the Rev. Mr. Gray, who lives close by their places at Wei Lisi.

These boys were landed according to the Rule No. 43, Pacific Island Act of 1892.

Landed the following Tanna men on Erromango, viz.:—

No. 26, Naress, at Dillons Bay, Erromango.
„ 27, Nelow, „ „
„ 35, Ogey, „ „
„ 36, Yon now, „ „
„ 39, Yax Ling, „ „
„ 40, Mary Hango, „ „
„ 43, Looman, „ „
„ 61, Weerobe, „ „

Particulars relanding of:—

No. 67, M. Scio (a Native of Api).
„ 68, F. Mangonguay (a Native of Uraparapara).

These people were to have been landed at Api, but the husband's father has removed to and is living on Mai, so his son "Scio" wished to be landed with his wife and to live with him, landed accordingly.

Particulars relanding of Tali I at a passage other than his own:—

July 18, 1892. Page 42.—The boy Tali I, No. 98, was also taken ashore for the purpose of being landed, but on arrival there refused to go ashore, as his tribe was driven from their houses and he was afraid of being killed if he landed.

As it was, some of the Natives wanted to get to the boat (2nd) to get him out. He says he would like to be landed at Dip Point to-morrow.

July 19, 1892.—No. 98 was landed at Fattaller at his own request.

I have, &c.

To the Immigration Agent, Brisbane. (Signed) Aubrey C. Cecil,
Government Agent.

No. 37.

Sir H. W. NORMAN to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received January 23, 1893.)

Government House, Brisbane,
My Lord Marquess, December 15, 1892.

I do myself the honour to forward, for your information, a cutting from the "Brisbane Courier" newspaper of this date, giving an account of the voyage of the Queensland labour barque "Empreza," which has just arrived at Brisbane from the Solomon and New Hebrides groups of islands after having landed 155 return islanders and brought 119 recruits to Queensland, 42 of whom have already served here.

2. The departure of this vessel from Townsville with return islanders was reported in my Despatch of the 20th August last,* and I will forward the official report of her return with recruits as soon as it is received.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. W. NORMAN.

The Most Hon.
The Secretary of State for the Colonies.

Enclosure in No. 37.

Cutting from the "Brisbane Courier" of 15th December 1892.

Voyage of Barque "Empreza."

Successful Recruiting.

Captain Malcolm reports that the "Empreza" sailed from Townsville on 26th July with 155 return islanders belonging to the various islands situated in the Solomon and New Hebrides groups. The vessel arrived at Marau Sound, Island of Guadalcanar, at noon on 8th August, having had fine weather the whole of the passage down. Here we landed six returns, and also recruited two boys. H.M.S. "Rapid," by whom we sent letters, was at this island, and we also saw the schooner "Helena," 13 days out from Bundaberg. We stayed at Marau until the 14th, as it was blowing a fresh south-east gale outside, with heavy rain. On the 14th we weighed and stood over to Evu, Island of Malayta, where we landed two boys and recruited two in their place. On the following day we got two more boys, and the vessel was then worked round to Port Adam, a part of the same island, reaching there on the 17th August. The barque left on the 19th, after landing one boy and recruiting one. On the 21st we saw the "Para," with 37 recruits. On the 22nd we anchored in Kui Harbour, Malayta Island, which we left on the 27th August, owing to the ship having her licensed number of islanders on board having had the good luck to land two boys and recruit 23 boys. We worked round to Atta, and landed six. Two of the six returned back in the boats and recruited again. All round this side of the island we experienced nothing but light variable airs and calms, very disheartening weather indeed for a sailing ship. From here we worked Seoh Harbour and Llanga Llanga, having again to leave Llanga Llanga with a full ship. Altogether on this island we recruited 56—55 boys and one "Mary." From Malayta we went to Florida, where we arrived on the 9th September. Here we landed 41 returns, and recruited 10. Leaving Florida we shaped for Savo, where we arrived on the 20th Septem ber. After getting one boy, we left again next day for Guadalcanar, where we landed one boy, and proceeded to take in wood and water prior to our leaving for the

* Not printed.

New Hebrides. We left Wanderer Bay for the New Hebrides on 24th September, after a very fair seven weeks' work, having landed 99 returns and recruited 71. In this group we had very fine weather. With the exception of the gale we had while lying in Marau Sound, we experienced nothing but light south-east and north-east winds. We arrived at Santo, New Hebrides, on the 10th October, having had a tedious passage of 16 days from Wanderer Bay, the light winds still prevailing. At Santo we anchored at Palier. From Palier we went to St. Philip's Bay, Island of Santo. Here we saw the "May," five months' out, with 63 recruits. We left Santo for Lacona on the 18th, after landing 19 returns, and recruiting seven boys. Arrived at Lacona on the 19th, at Lakova Bay. Here we landed three boys, and had the misfortune to recruit a "sable reverend," one Maros, who formerly was a teacher in the Melanesian Mission (the seamen's aversion to having a parson on board is proverbial); but for some misdeed or other he had been cashiered, with a promise, however, that if he behaved himself he would be re-instated. Whether he had not behaved himself, or that the mission had shown tardiness in re-instating Maros when he arrived at his place, he offered himself as a recruit, and of course was accepted. He also offered to bring a lot of his countrymen, but not having the power over them that he once held, they would not come. After leaving Lacona he appears to have got sulky at not having any of his own friends with him, and as an excuse to get landed again he pretended madness and conducted himself in such an outrageous manner amongst the other recruits, brandishing a knife and a tomahawk and threatening to kill some one, that the Government agent (Mr. D. Rennie) and myself deemed it prudent to put him in irons, which was accordingly done. Early on the following morning (5th November) Maros broke out of his irons, and before he could be secured he dealt four boys severe blows about the face and head with the one iron on his hand. He was secured again, and on the next day, on his requesting the Government agent to land him, we acceded to his wish, and he was put off at Vathlege Mission Station, Pentecost, where he was known, and we were very glad to get rid of our chaplain. After leaving Lacona, where we recruited 12 boys, touching at Star Peak, landing two there, we arrived at Aoba on 28th October. Worked this island until the 2nd November, and getting only one boy, left for Pentecost. Worked this island until the 8th, getting one recruit. Then shaped for Port Sandwich, Island of Mallicolo. Arrived there next day, and anchored under the South Head; but the next morning the barometer made an extraordinary jump, falling 1 inch in six hours. Weighed anchor and ran into the inner anchorage, and were very glad we had done so, as the wind came round to the northward, and blew almost with hurricane force. We should have had a very poor time of it indeed if we had been caught where we were first anchored. The weather getting finer, we left here on the 15th November. Worked various anchorages on this island, and left for Api on the 19th, having landed 12 returns and recruited 18, 17 boys and one "Mary," five of the 12 returns recruiting again. We arrived at Api on 21st November, and left for Mai on the following day. When passing Diamond Bay, Api, we saw the "Lochiel" anchored there, and were told by a trader that she had 26 recruits. Left Mai on the 22nd for Havannah Harbour, Island of Sandwich, to take in wood and water prior to our leaving for Brisbane. Here we were successful in securing five recruits. Left Havannah for Vila Harbour, where we procured some rice from the Australian New Hebrides Company, and were in every way well treated by the agent, Mr. W. B. King. We left Vila for Tanna on the 28th November, arriving at Tanna (after touching at Erromanga) on the 2nd instant. Here we landed three and recruited three. Left on the same afternoon for Brisbane, having recruited in this group 48, making altogether 119 recruits, 42 of whom have worked in Queensland before, which is a sufficient guarantee that the boys do not think they are going into what some fanatics are pleased to call "slavery." We arrived in Brisbane after a pleasant voyage, and everybody enjoying fairly good health.

No. 38.

Sir H. W. NORMAN to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received January 30, 1893.)

Government House, Brisbane,
December 22, 1892.

My Lord Marquess,

In my Despatch of the 16th August 1892,* I reported the departure of the Labour Vessel "Helena," from Bundaberg to the Pacific Islands, to recruit labourers,

* Not printed.

and I now do myself the honour to enclose, for the information of your Lordship, a copy of the report upon her cruise, and of her return to Bundaberg on the 18th ultimo, with ninety (90) Pacific Island labourers, two of whom are women.

I have, &c.

The Most Hon. (Signed) H. W. NORMAN.
The Secretary of State for the Colonies,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 38.

Brigantine "Helena," Bundaberg,
November 18, 1892.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to report that the "Helena." J. P. Doig master, left Bundaberg for the Solomons on July 20th, 1892, having on board sixty-four (64) male return Islanders and six (6) native boatmen.

Experienced variable and south-east winds during the passage across. Santa Anna Island was sighted on the 9th of August, sailed along the east coast of San Christoval, on the 10th hoisted the black ball and landed nine (9) returns, on the 11th landed (1) more and shaped a course to Marow Sound, where we anchored on the 12th and landed eight (8) returns. Met H.M.S. "Rapid" and the Queensland labour vessel "Empreza"; she was landing and recruiting.

Left Marow Sound on the 15th and made sail for Malayta; on 17th got two (2) recruits, on south-east end of Malayta, and anchored same date at Port Adams on east side of island, where we stayed five days and landed one (1) return, and got (1) recruit. Left on 22nd and anchored same date at Jacka-tacka; watered ship, on 24th landed two (2) returns. On the 25th the ship ran down the recruiters' boat, which was ahead towing her; the ship was struck by a heavy squall, and the boat got athwart her bows and was smashed to pieces. Left on 26th. On 27th, No. 1, B.G. Olesenrai died of chronic tuberculosis; the doctor's instructions had been followed in regard to his treatment; on the same day landed four(4) returns; on the 28th landed three(3) more; on 29th landed four (4), and on the 30th landed three (3), and anchored same day at Uru; stayed seven days, landing seven (7) returns and getting thirteen (13) recruits. Left Uru on September 7th, and arrived same day at Quoy; stayed two days, landing one (1) and recruiting one (1). Left on the 10th and brought up same day at Fochincarra; stopped four days, getting nine (9) recruits and landing two (2) returns. Left on 15th. On 16th, whilst under weigh, got two (2) recruits and anchored same day at Atta Cove; remained six days, landed two (2) returns and got seven (7) recruits. On 22nd recruit No. 9 died of acute dysentery. Left Atta on 23rd, and anchored same day at Urassie; stayed four days and got six (6) recruits, left on 28th, and anchored same evening at Sio, at north-west extreme of island; stopped three days and a half, landed ten (10) returns, left Sio on 2nd of October and anchored at Fue, on west side of island. On the 3rd stayed one day, got three recruits and landed two (2) returns. On the 5th Benny Dungass, one of the native boatmen, deserted; he had asked my permission to go and see his mother and to sleep ashore the previous evening, promising to return at daylight, but he never came back. Left Fue on the 5th, and landed one (1) return as the ship was working to the south-east. On the 6th landed three (3) returns, which were the last, and engaged a boatman in place of Dungass for the round voyage to Bundaberg and back to his place, at two pounds ten shillings (2*l.* 10*s.* 0*d.*) per month. In the afternoon anchored at Kwa, got one (1) recruit, and left next morning for Guadalcanar, on the 8th the ship was becalmed off the Send of that island, on the 9th the boats went ashore and bought about one and a half tons of native food; on the 10th got three (3) recruits, the ship standing off and on, bought about a ton of native food; on the 11th got another one (1) recruit. On the 12th, the wind freshening and sea increasing, we had to keep away, on 14th anchored in Beaufort Bay. Left on 15th, and same day anchored in Popau Harbour, on north-west side of island; got wood and water and left on 17th for Florida, where we anchored at Hohenlavoo on west side of island on 20th inst. Met the Sydney trading vessel "Borough-belle," there, also the island trader "Katie." Left on 22nd and anchored same date at Baranango. Left on 23rd and anchored same date at Mandoliana; stayed two and a half days, and got three (3) recruits. Left on 26th, and anchored that evening at Mboli, on east side of island stopped two and a half days, and got fourteen (14) recruits. Left at 1 p.m. of 29th, and anchored same afternoon at Vura; stayed three days, getting thirteen (13) recruits. Weighed anchor at 6 a.m. of 2nd November, and made sail for Sandfly Pass, where we anchored same afternoon, getting twelve (12) recruits in one and a half days, making up

our full complement of ninety (90). On the 3rd I had the woman's compartment reduced one half; it was intended to accommodate eight, but we only had two married couples, so I altered it to meet our requirements. On the 4th took down the black ball and made sail for Guadalcanar, to get wood and water. Anchored on 5th at Popau Harbour on north-west side of island, got wood and water. On the 6th weighed anchor and made sail, and took our departure same afternoon for Bundaberg. Sighted Rennell Island on the 9th inst. Experienced moderate easterly and south-easterly winds during the passage across. Passed Lady Elliott Island on the 16th. Arrived at the Burnett Heads at 4 p.m. of the 18th. I have no complaints to prefer; all the crew appear to be steady, sober men, and are thoroughly conversant with the "Rules and Regulations." The ship requires two (2) boats, nine (9) tanks (200 gallons each), eight snider rifles, one (1) yam pot, one (1) Martingale, one (1) inner jib stay, new poop awning the rails round the poop are all loose and require to be stayed, and the main deck should be caulked or else new decks put in. The allowance of spirits has not been exceeded at any time during the voyage. The following is a list of returns who were landed at other passages than their own :—

No. 38 B.G. Balaboolow, belonging to Vateleno, met some friends and was landed at Marow Sound, at his own request. See Log, page 14; August 12th, 1892.

No. 48 B.G. Jauppo, belonging to Poy, met friends and was landed at Wilanti, Port Adams, at his own request in a canoe. See Log, page 17; August 22nd, 1892.

No. 36 B.G. Soolovah, belonging to Manhav, was landed at Fochincarra, at his own request. See Log, page 26; September 14th, 1892.

Nos. 39 B.G. Mona and 43 B.G. Kaynew, belonging to Orumboorie and Quarrie, were both landed at Atta, at their own request. See Log, page 28; September 17th, 1892.

No. 30 B.G. Labooker, belonging to Sooracea (which is a place in the bush) was landed at Sio with friends, at his own request. See Log, page 32; September 29th, 1892.

No. 31 B.G. Hohendean, who also belonged to Sooracea, was landed, at his own request, with friends at Sio. See Log, page 33; October 2nd, 1892.

I have, &c.
(Signed) Arthur Hugh Neville Ussher,
Government Agent.

To the Immigration Agent, Brisbane.

No. 39.

Sir H. W. NORMAN to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received February 20, 1893.)

My Lord Marquess, Toowoomba, January 7, 1893.

I do myself the honour to enclose, for the information of your Lordship, a newspaper cutting giving an account of the recent voyage of the labour schooner "Foam," which illustrates the risks and inconveniences which it seems must occasionally arise in the course of this traffic.

The official report of this cruise will be forwarded when received from the Chief Secretary.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. W. NORMAN.

The Most Hon. the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

Enclosure in No. 39.

Cutting from the "Telegraph" of 31st December 1892.

Recruiting Voyage.

Labour Schooner "Foam."

Returned Prisoner Shot.

Boats Fired on at Malicolo.

The labour schooner "Foam" (Captain Norman, Government Agent, North) arrived at Maryborough from a cruise to the New Hebrides, on the 28th instant (says the "News"). She has experienced a successful trip of two and half months' duration, bringing 37 male and two female recruits, or three less than her licensed complement.

The following particulars are gleaned from the log: the first return was landed at Tanna on October 24, and the first recruit obtained at Moona on the 27th. On November 6, at Paama, a return, by name Jimmy Bob, was shot by his native people shortly after landing, and in sight of both boats; he had served about 12 years' imprisonment in Queensland, and was sent on board as a prisoner from Roma gaol. The only motive assigned for the act is that of revenge for some previous misdemeanour. Jimmy was landed at his own special request on the spot, which was, in fact, the one from which he had been recruited, and on leaving shook hands with the boat's crew. On November 14 an interesting event occurred in the birth of a male child, the mother being one of the returns. On November 23, whilst recruiting at Aoba, and with good promise of success, the "Mary Anderson," of Sydney, Captain M'Leod, a vessel engaged in copra trading, came into the harbour, and shortly afterwards the natives were in a helpless state of intoxication. The result was that the Government Agent refused further recruiting, the "Foam" thereby losing a number of boys who had offered themselves as recruits. On November 29 the boats were fired at from behind an ambush by the natives of Anoa, Malicolo. No provocation had been offered, but the attack was of a particularly murderous design. The place is a narrow inlet, hemmed in on three sides by banks, and as the boats were underway they were subjected to a cross fire and a raking fire from astern. The boats' crews returned the fire, but were unable to ascertain with what result, as their assailants were in hiding behind boulders and trees. Fortunately no one in the boats was struck. The supposition is that the attack was made on account of a refusal to supply them with rifles. A few days previously a French cutter had visited the spot and recruited 17 boys, giving in exchange Snider rifles and cartridges; and, as showing how anxious the natives were to possess cartridges, the mate of the "Foam" says that at Tanna he was offered a 1*l.* note in exchange for 10 of them. The last return was landed at North Torres on December 14, and the last recruit obtained at South Torres (Buka Buka) on the 17th. Three other recruits could have been obtained, but it entailed a delay that would have lengthened the return journey more than was considered advisable. The run home occupied 11 days, calm weather being experienced till the 24th, when a strong south-east gale was encountered, lasting till the 26th, during which time the vessel was close reefed. The square sail was carried away, and several of the others torn. Whilst at the islands the vessel experienced light winds and calms, with torrents of rain. Three deaths occurred amongst the returns, but these were boys who were put aboard in a very sickly condition. The recruits are all a fine healthy lot.

No. 40.

SIR H. W. NORMAN to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received February 27, 1893.)

[*Continued by No.* 41.]

MY LORD MARQUESS, Toowomba, January 19, 1893.

IN my Despatch of the 26th October 1892,* I reported the departure of the labour vessel "Foam," late "Archimedes," from Maryborough to the Pacific Islands, to recruit labourers; and I now do myself the honour to enclose, for the information of your Lordship, a copy of the report upon her cruise and of her return to Maryborough on the 28th ultimo, with 102 Pacific Island labourers, nine of whom are women.

I have, &c.

The Most Hon. the Secretary of State for the Colonies. (Signed) H. W. NORMAN.

P.S.—I shall bring under the notice of the High Commissioner of the Western Pacific the conduct of the captain of the "Mary Anderson," who is alleged to have supplied spirits to the natives of Aoba.

---

* Not printed.

Enclosure in No. 40.

Appendix B.

Labour Schooner "Foam," Maryborough,
December 28, 1892.

Sir,

I have the honour to report that the "Foam" left Maryborough on the 8th October, and White Cliffs on the 10th, with 93 males and nine females, total 102 return islanders for the New Hebrides.

On the 12th October the deck under the boys' boilers was discovered to be on fire, but was quickly got under. The deck was only covered by a thin sheeting of galvanised iron.

I think it would be advisable for all ships to have about 3 inches of cement between the deck and the iron under the fires, and to be compelled to carry force pumps and sufficient length of hose to reach all parts of the ship.

Three deaths occurred during the voyage, viz., Nomborare on the 20th October, Hurrack on the 29th October, and Bisengabo on the 11th November. These boys were in a dying condition from consumption when the ship left, and if it is considered advisable to try to return invalids, I think proper hospital accommodation on deck should be provided.

The first returns were landed at Ganna on the 24th October, and the last at North Torres on the 14th December.

The first recruits were obtained at Moona on the 27th October, and the last at South Torrens on the 17th December, when the ship sailed for Queensland with 37 male and two female recruits, total 39.

A-bock (Jimmy Bob) was landed at his Island, Paama, on the 6th November, and was shot by the natives in sight of the boats, before we were a quarter of a mile off the shore.

While recruiting off Aoba on the 23rd November, Captain McLeod came in with the "Mary Anderson" of Sydney, to load copra from his station there, and shortly afterwards the natives were so drunk I had to forbid recruiting, although we had been promised two the previous day. As the "Mary Anderson" hails from Sydney and Captain McLeod is an Englishman, I think he should be punished for supplying the natives with spirits.

The boats were fired on at Onoa, Mallicolo, on the 29th November; five returns were landed there the previous day, and three of them said they intended to return. No provocation whatever was given. We returned the fire, but could not see whether any shots took effect, as the natives were all under cover.

The "Foam" anchored off the White Cliffs at 1.30 p.m. The health officer, Dr. Harricks, came on board at 2 p.m., and granted the ship pratique, when she proceeded up the Mary River in charge of pilot, mooring at the Queen's Wharf at 6.30 p.m.

I have, &c.
(Signed) Roger North,
Government Agent.

The Immigration Agent, Brisbane.

Appendix C.

Extract from the Government Agent's Log, dated 23rd November 1892, lying off Aoba.

Schooner "Mary Anderson," Captain McLeod, in sight, 8.30 a.m. Went ashore in boats, had been promised two recruits on previous day, found all hands were loading copra into "Mary Anderson's" boats, and recruits would not come off until they had finished; boarded "Mary Anderson" on my way back to ship, and saw Captain McLeod for a few minutes, returned to ship at 11.30 a.m. Returned to shore, and found natives all drunk, some of them, including the two probable recruits, helplessly so; informed recruits I would not recruit drunken men; left and sailed along coast easterly, and rejoined ship at 6.15 p.m.

I think some action should be taken to prevent traders supplying drink to the natives in direct opposition to the Act, as the lives of white men visiting the islands while the natives are intoxicated are not safe.

Appendix D.

Extracts from the Government Agent's Log of Cases in which seven (7) Islanders were landed elsewhere than at their proper Villages during the last Voyage of the Labour Ship "Foam."

Name of proper Village and Island.	Extracts from Government Agent's Log, showing where landed.
No. 8, M. Moglem, Mundeheen, Tanna.	October 24th.—Landed 12 return Islanders at "Langalie." One return, No. 8, M. Noglem, desired to be landed there, as the people at his own village were at war, and he was afraid to land.
No. 23, M. Winnow, Lowee, Gana. No. 11, M. Wabart, Leeona, Gana.	December 8.—Landed seven returns at Lakona, two of whom, No. 23, M. Winnow, and No. 11, M. Wobart, wished to be landed there, as their friends were here.
No. 14, C. Winarona, Black Beach, Gana. No. 7, I. Wegueta, Att Coot, Gana. No. 9, I. Waggat, Attecora, ,, No. 10, I. Wenna, Tagora, ,,	December 9th.—Landed these four returns, viz., No. 14, C. Winarona; No. 7, I. Wegueta; No. 9, I. Waggat; and No. 10, I. Wenna, at "Botassa" at their own request.

No. 41.

Sir H. W. NORMAN to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received March 4, 1893.)

My Lord Marquess, Government House, Brisbane, January 20, 1893.

In continuation of my Despatch of the 19th instant,* in which I enclosed copy of the report of the Labour Agent on board the Pacific Islanders recruiting vessel "Foam," which returned to Maryborough on the 28th ultimo, I now do myself the honour to enclose copy of a report on this voyage, dated the 5th instant, by the Immigration Agent, together with an extract from the Government Agent's log, dated 23rd October 1892.

With reference to the latter document I have thought it right to ask the Chief Secretary to consider whether some regulation is not desirable to prevent return labourers who are in a dying state from being embarked on the labour vessels.

I have, &c.

The Most Hon. the Secretary of State for the Colonies. (Signed) H. W. NORMAN.

Enclosure in No. 41.

Sir, Pacific Island Labour Office, Brisbane, January 5, 1893.

The return of the labour ship "Foam" to Maryborough 28th ultimo affords me the honour of reporting upon her recent and first voyage under the Pacific Island Labour Acts.

The ship was certified to have had sufficient space to accommodate one hundred and twenty islanders (120), and licenses were granted to enable the master to recruit forty-two (42) for plantations in the Maryborough and Bundaberg districts.

Gilbert Norman was the master and Mr. Roger North was the Government Agent.

The ship left Maryborough on 8th October last with one hundred and two (102) adults, returning islanders, and (6) children on board, and arrived at Tanna on the 24th October.

Recruiting commenced at Meona on the 27th October and was proceeded with throughout the Hebrides, Banks, Torres, and Solomon Groups, finishing at South Torres

* No. 40.

and Saddle Island on the 17th December, having occupied fifty-two (52) days, during which period thirty-nine (39) recruits were obtained, 37 males and 2 females.

The under-mentioned return islanders died during the passage, viz :—

20th October.—26 Mbgr. Nomborare, Erromango.
29th „ 3 Ing. Hurrack, Mallicolo.
11th November.—24 M. Bisangabo, Malo, of consumption.

On the 17th December the ship took her departure from South Torres for Maryborough, carrying thirty-nine recruits, including—

8 previously employed in Queensland.
2 „ „ „ Samoa.
3 „ „ „ Sandwich.
26 strangers to the Colony.

The recruits hail as follows:—

New Hebrides - - - - - - -	30
Banks Group - - - - - - -	1
Torres „ - - - - - - -	7
Solomons „ - - - - - - -	1
Total - - - - -	39

The Government Agent reports that return islander 27 Mbgh A. back (Jimmy Bob) shortly after being landed was shot by the Natives in sight of the boats.

I beg to draw your attention to a paragraph in the accompanying report of Mr. Government Agent North *re* the boys cooking accommodation taking fire, and to a paragraph relating to the treatment of return invalids upon which matter an extract from Mr. North's log is appended hereto.

Seven return islanders were landed elsewhere than at their proper landing-places. It appears from the Government Agent's log that they were thus landed at their own request.

The Government Agent reports that while recruiting off Aoba on the 23rd November the "Mary Anderson" of Sydney arrived and shortly after the Natives were so drunk he had to forbid recruiting. An extract from Mr. North's log is appended hereto.

The Government Agent has made no complaints and the papers are all in order.

I have, &c.

The Under Colonial Secretary, Brisbane

(Signed) J. O'N. Brenan,
for the Immigration Agent.

Appendix A.

Extract from Government Agent's log, dated 23rd October, 10 miles S.W. Aneityum :—

"Bisangabo," No. 24, Maryborough list and Hurrack No. 1, Ingham list No. 3, seems to be daily growing weaker, although they are given anything they fancy that is available to eat.

Dr. Harricks told me in Maryborough he did not expect Bisangabo to live until he reached his island. I consider it is a great injury to the trade to send back boys who, if they live to be landed, have to be carried on shore; and on board ship there being no hospital or means of separating them from the other "returns" they cannot be properly treated, and when too weak to come on deck they endanger the health of the other boys by easing themselves in their bunks.

No. 42.

The Marquess of Ripon to Lieutenant-Governor Sir F. M. Darley (New South Wales).

Sir, Downing Street, March 9, 1893.

I have the honour to inform you that, in a report by the Government agent of the recruiting vessel "Foam," belonging to Queensland, which was received in a Despatch

from the Governor of that Colony, it is stated that, while that vessel was off Aoba on the 23rd of November, Captain McLeod came in with the "Mary Anderson" of Sydney to load copra from his station, and that shortly afterwards the natives were so drunk that he had to forbid recruiting.

I am sure that the New South Wales Government will lend their hearty co-operation to the work of preventing abuses in the labour traffic, whether on the sea or on the islands, and I request that I may be informed whether the vessel was licensed, as appears to have been the case, in New South Wales, in which case I would suggest, for the consideration of your Government, that an inquiry should be held into these allegations.

I have, &c.

The Officer Administering the Government. (Signed) RIPON.

No. 43.

SIR H. W. NORMAN to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received March 4, 1893.)

MY LORD MARQUESS, Government House, Brisbane, January 20, 1893.

IN my Despatch of the 20th August 1892,* I reported the departure of the labour vessel "Empreza" from Townsville to the Pacific Islands to recruit labourers, and I now do myself the honour to enclose, for the information of your Lordship, reports upon her cruise, and of her return to Townsville on the 14th of last month; namely—

Report by Immigration Agent dated 22nd December 1892, with Appendices A, B, and C, being extracts from the Government Agent's log, and Appendix D, being copy of the report of the cruise, dated 14th December 1892, by Mr. Douglas Rannie Government Agent on the "Empreza," with two enclosures.

Supplementary report on the voyage of the "Empreza" by the Government Agent dated the 19th December 1892.

I have to inform your Lordship that it has seemed to me desirable to send a copy of Mr. Rannie's supplementary report confidentially to his Excellency the High Commissioner of the Western Pacific, for his information, and I desire to mention, with reference to the defects reported in the "Empreza" that the repairs and fittings deemed necessary have been attended to under the direction of the Queensland Government shipwright and surveyor.

I have, &c.

The Most Honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies. (Signed) H. W. NORMAN.

Enclosures in No. 43.

SIR, Pacific Island Labour Office, Brisbane, December 22, 1892.

THE return of the labour ship "Empreza" at Brisbane on the 14th instant, affords me the honour of reporting upon her recent and first voyage under the Pacific Island Labour Acts.

The ship was certified to have had sufficient space to accommodate one hundred and fifty-nine (159) islanders, and licences were granted to enable the master to recruit that number for four plantations in the Mackay, Johnstone River, and Ingham districts.

Frederick F. Malcolm was the Master and Mr. Rannie the Government Agent.

The ship left Townsville on the 26th July last with one hundred and fifty-four (154) returning islanders on board, and arrived off Marau Sound, Guadalcanar Island, on the 8th August.

Recruiting commenced at Guadalcanar on the 10th August, and was prosecuted throughout the Solomon and New Hebrides Groups, finishing at Tanna on the 22nd instant, having occupied one hundred and fifteen (115) days, during which period one hundred and nineteen (119) recruits were obtained, 117 male and two females, being an average of little over one recruit per day.

---

* Not printed.

The under-mentioned return islanders died during the passage, viz. :—

28th July, 33 M.Ry. "Blowar," Pentecost.
17th August, 34 M.Ry. "Lardo," Pentecost.
23rd August, 35 M.Ry. "Aubela," Aoba (from phthisis).
16th September, 23 G. "Boonay," Santo.
14th October, 32 M.Ry. "Tangallans," Pentecost.

On the 2nd instant the ship took her departure from Tanna for Brisbane, carrying one hundred and nineteen (119) recruits, including :—

34	previously employed in		Queensland.
1	„	„	Fiji.
3	„	„	Samoa.
2	„	„	Noumea.
5	„	„	Honolulu.

And 74 strangers to the Colony.

The day after the ship arrived in Brisbane one of the islanders named Bab-lip died of acute bronchitis. This islander had been taken from Townsville for return to his island (Mallicolo). On arrival there it was discovered that his tribe was at war with another tribe, consequently he was unable to land, and therefore elected instead to return to Queensland as a recruit.

The remainder (118) of the recruits were passed by the medical officer, Brisbane, duly placed under agreement to the respective indenters, and transshipped to the "Aramac" on 17th instant for conveyance to their respective ports.

The recruits hail as follows :—

Solomon Islands :		
Guadalcanar	2	
Malayta	56	
Florida	12	
Savo	1	
	—	71
New Hebrides :		
Santo	7	
Lacona	12	
Aoba	1	
Pentecost	1	
Mallicolo	18	
Api	1	
Sandwich	5	
Tanna	3	
	—	
	48	
Less one death	1	
	—	47
		—
Total		118

Five Natives of Tanna were recruited on 24th November at Havanna Harbour, where they had been under engagement with the Caledonienne New Hebrides Company, particulars of which are herewith attached. *See* Appendix A.

On the 4th November, while the ship was off Devil's Rock, Aoba, recruit No. 79, Morris, having threatened several of the islanders on board with knives, was fastened to a ring-bolt on deck by irons on hand. On 5th November, however, he appears to have broken the irons and attacked and severely injured some of the other islanders on board. Particulars attached hereto. Morris was subsequently landed at Pentecost at his own request, where he went to the mission station of Vathuga. *See* Appendix B.

Twelve return islanders were landed elsewhere than at their proper landing places. From the attached report of Mr. Government Agent Rannie, it would appear these islanders were landed thus at their own request. The remaining return islanders were put ashore at their proper landing places. *See* Appendix C.

ee Appen-
ix D.

I beg to draw your attention to a paragraph in the accompanying report of Mr. Government Agent Rannie *re* the condition of the ship.

Mr. Rannie speaks well of the conduct of the ship's company, he has no complaints to make, and the papers are all in good order.

I have, &c.
(Signed) F. W. Galloway,
Immigration Agent.

The Under Colonial Secretary,
Brisbane.

Appendix A.

Extract from Government Agent's Logbook *re* five Natives of Tanna recruited at Havana Harbour (Sandwich Islands).

Date of Log., 26th November 1892.—Called in at the French Company's stores at noon. Five Natives of Tanna recruited, viz., 113 Yalloo, 114 Yahecloo, 115 Yatta, 116 Yaooley, 117 Navow. They completed their term of engagement with the French Company over a year ago, and have since then been living with their Sandwich relatives. They are all in possession of rifles. I will here attach a certificate from the manager of the French Company to the effect that these boys are not now in their employ.

Copy of Certificate. (Translation.)

Five Tanna men, Yaloo, Yahecloo Yatta, Yaooley, and Navow, having finished their engagements with the Caledonian Company of New Hebrides, at Port Havannah, desire to go in the "Empreza" to Queensland; not seeing any reason to prevent them, I authorise them to embark.

(Signed) J. Gauchee.

Appendix B.

Extracts from Government Agent's Log *re* violent conduct of Recruit 79, Morris, while lying off Aoba.

Date of Log, 4th November 1892.—At 6 a.m. I was called by some of the recruits to see No. 79, Morris. After doing his utmost to get the ship to go back to Lacona and land him, as he regrets having recruited, and having failed in his requests, he pretended he was mad, and threatened several of the boys with knives, so I had him made fast by irons on one hand to a ring bolt in the deck and under the awning. His madness, I believe, is only pretence.

5th November.—While the boys were scrubbing out their quarters below at 6 a.m. No. 79, Morris, broke the irons confining him and ran amuck among the boys with the broken irons. He severely wounded Mhy 6 Hasalacon, laying his scalp open to the skull in four places, cutting his lip open and knocking two teeth out. I sewed up the wounds, and the boy is now getting on well. Three other boys were less seriously injured. On putting Morris in irons again he became quite docile and spoke rationally. I believe he is only scheming to be put ashore again. He asked me to have him landed at the Rev. Mr. Palmer's station at the north end of the island. He says he got a letter from Mr. Palmer when at Aoba telling him to desert from the vessel.

6th November.—About midnight last it was reported by one of the Gala recruits that the Malayta men were hatching a plot to murder 79, Morris. So a watch was kept over him all night, and to-day Captain Malcolm decided, with my approval, to land Morris, at his own request, at the mission station on this island. Accordingly, at 6 a.m. got under weigh, and went to the mission station of Valhugo, arriving there and lowering the boats at 1 p.m. I wrote the Rev. Mr. Palmer a letter, the copy of which I attach with the letter sent by Mr. Palmer to Morris or Maros. Maros or Morris was welcomed by all at the station, and appeared to be well acquainted with all whom we met. I do not believe he is in the least mentally affected; but I believe him to be a great rogue.

Appendix C.

Extract from Government Agent's Log, of cases in which Twelve Islanders were landed at other than their proper villages during the last voyage of the Labour Ship "Empreza."

Name, Proper Village and Island.	Extracts from Government Agents' Log, showing where landed.
No. 22, "Sombatty," Malagat, Guadalcanar.	15th September 1892. Landed "Sambatty," No. 22, at Holey, at his own request.
B. 1. "Seeuppo," Marapui, San Christoval. „ 15, "Oe Tannier," Sandfly Pass, Florida. „ 16, "Mormoris," „ „ „ 18, "Gowsee," Olavuka, „ „ 23, "Condo," Sopi, Isabel. „ 24, "Vow," Olavuka, Florida. „ 25, "Lapee," „ „ „ 26, "Vue," „ „ „ 27, "Takee," Buka, „ „ 28, "Samboo." „ „	15th September. Still wind,—bound at Holey, and on account of this a canoe came from the Sandfly Pass for the remainder of the Florida returns. I advised them to stay and go home with the ship, but they were too impatient of the delay. So I got the mission teacher to certify that the canoe came specially for them. We then took them ashore to the mission station, where they embarked in the canoe, which was a very large one. Ten boys and boxes went in it. It could easily have carried twice the number. The boys are—B 1. Seeuppo a native of San Christoval, who goes here at his own request, as he wishes to attend school; B. 15, Oe Tannier; 16, Mormoras; 18, Gowsee; 23, Condo; 24, Yow; 25, Lapee; 26, Vue; 27, Takee; 28, Samboo. Condo went for the same reason as Seeuppo. *Copy of Mission Teacher's Certificate attached.*
Mck 27, "Poopoora," Looro, Mallicolo.	17th November. Landed No. 27, Poopoora, at Vow at his special request.

Certificate of Missionary Teacher.

Holey, Island of Florida, September 15th, 1893.

I hereby certify that a canoe has come from Sandfly Passage to take home the Natives of that place, and Oliduka, from the "Empreza" (barque), and the under-mentioned Natives all go at their own request. Seeuppo, a native of San Christoval, goes to friends, as also does Condo, of Isabel. Those of Sandfly Pass and Olevuka are: de Tannier, Mormoras, Gowsee, Vow, Lapee, Vue, Takee, and Samboo.

(Signed) Matlas Rugeigeia,
Missionary Teacher.

Witness, Douglas Rannie, G.A.

Appendix D.

To the Immigration Agent, Brisbane.

"Empreza" Barque, Brisbane,
December 14, 1892.

Sir,

I have the honour this day to report the arrival of the "Empreza" barque, which left the port of Townsville on the 26th day of July last with 154 return islanders for the Solomon and New Hebrides Groups.

We arrived at Guadalcanar on the 8th of August, and then the work of landing and recruiting islanders was begun. Two recruits were obtained at Guadalcanar, and the ship proceeded to Malayta, where 56 Natives were recruited. From Malayta we went to Florida and there got 12 recruits. Savo was the next island we touched at and one native recruited. From Savo we returned to Guadalcanar, where we landed more returns, took in firewood and water, and on the 24th September took our departure for the New Hebrides Group, where we arrived on the 10th of October, touching first at Santo. Here returns were landed and seven recruits obtained. Our next place of call was Lacona, where 13 men were recruited, but one had to be landed again for reasons mentioned in my log. We called next at Maralaba and did no recruiting. Next at Aoba, one man recruited. From Aoba we went to Pentecost, and from there we had one

recruit. From Pentecost we sailed to Mallicolo, and there got 18 recruits. Then at Api, one man recruited. From Api we went to Mai, and from Mai to Havanah Harbour. At Havanah Harbour five men recruited. We called in at Vila Harbour. Then at Erromango and next at Tanna on the 2nd instant, where we landed the last of our returns, got three recruits, and at 2.30 p.m. the same day took our departure for Brisbane with 119 recruits on board.

With regard to the recruiting of islanders, I have the honour to draw your attention to the fact that no entry was made in the log book in the space left for the memo. to the Government Agent, prior to my leaving Brisbane. My Despatch to Townsville was so hurried that I failed to notice this, else I would have called attention to it before leaving, and I would then no doubt have been notified as to any change in the mode of judging the age of recruits or standard measurement required by the Health Officer. The Inspector of Islanders in Townsville filled in the "Memo. for the Government Agent." but said nothing about the standard measurement for recruits, and not till I arrived in the New Hebrides did I know of any change, and when I saw in a newspaper report that his Excellency the Governor, by the advice of the Executive Council, had been pleased to raise the standard measurement to 32 inches round the chest. Now I have passed several Solomon Islanders, who, to my belief, are well over 16 years of age, and their chest measurement is under 32 inches. The Natives of Malayta are invariably of low stature, but they are strong in physique, and are built in proportion to their stature.

Among the Solomon Islands, and before I saw the above-mentioned report, I adhered to the usual method we had in the past of judging a boy's age, and I trust the omission to notify me on this particular point will not cause the rejection of any of the boys by the Health Officer.

With respect to the voyage everything went smoothly; the regulations were obeyed most carefully, and no breach of discipline in the smallest degree occurred.

As to the condition of the ship, the shipping inspector will be able to render a more accurate account.

From personal observation I may state that the hull of the vessel seems to be very good, but the sails, awnings, and rigging are in a disgraceful condition. The poop, deck, and roof of the cabin is entirely rotten. There is insufficient ventilation in the Government Agent's cabin, and I have been unable to occupy it on account of the water leaking through the deck and roof. The main hatch is encroached upon by the yam pots, which causes a continual leakage of water into the main hold. I would suggest that the yam pots be placed in the fore part of the forward deck-house.

For fuller particulars of the voyage I have the honour to refer you to my log book, which I herewith deliver to you.

I have, &c.
(Signed) Douglas Rannie,
Government Agent.

Memorandum to the Rev. J. Palmer, Pentecost.

"Empreza" Barque, Pentecost,
November 6, 1892.

Sir,

Herewith I land this day at your mission station of Vathuga, Pentecost, one Maroos, a native of Lacona, and formerly a teacher employed under the Melanesian Mission. I consider I ought to acquaint you with all the circumstances of his case. On the 20th of last month he came on board this vessel at Lacona, and made an offer to sell his countrymen to the ship at 10*s*. per head. The same day he recruited himself, saying he would bring a large crowd of his former pupils if he was paid 10*s*. per head for them in Queensland. None of his people accompanied him. After leaving Lacona he repented having recruited, and fretted to get back. To gain that object he made many excuses. First he showed me a letter at Aoba, dated 14th October, and signed by you; in which he says, you advise him to desert from the ship. Another time he told me you threatened him, in the same letter, that if he recruited for Queensland you would send a man-of-war after him and bring him back. These tales having no effect towards his desired object, he then accused the other recruits on board of conspiring to murder him. Next he threatened to commit suicide, and also to murder some one on board. I then considered it necessary to put him in irons. He was confined by one hand only, and was treated all along with great kindness and consideration, being fed from the cabin

table, as he refused to mess at any time with the ordinary passengers on board. Yesterday morning, however, Maroos broke his irons and ran amuck among the boys, cutting down four of them and very seriously wounding one. On again securing Maroos he became quite quiet and sensible, and begged to be put ashore at your station here. The captain with my approval agreed to comply with his request, as I believe his life would be endangered by his remaining on board among such a crowd of Malayte men. We have had to keep a watch over him all night in fact, so as to frustrate any attempt at revenge for injuries received by the Solomon Islanders.

I have known Maroos ever since December of 1884, when I bought the land from him at Onga-bull, Lacona, in which I buried the late Captain Macquaker. And in my estimation Maroos is one of the most cunning, subtle, and hypocritical rogues to be found in the islands. He lies like the devil, and blasphemes like a blackguard.

I have, &c.

(Signed) Douglas Rannie,
Government Agent.

"Empreza" Barque, Brisbane,
December 19, 1892.

Sir,

I have the honour to furnish you with a supplementary report on the voyage of the "Empreza," in which I can deal more particularly on the incidents of the voyage, and observations on the islands and Natives, &c., and at greater length, than the limits of my first official report will allow, and without the statistics necessary in my official log book.

On the 25th of July last, I took charge of the "Empreza" (barque) at Townsville, and on the following day (the 26th) we left with 154 Natives on board, bound on a landing and recruiting voyage to the Solomon Islands and New Hebrides Groups.

After a fine weather passage down, we anchored in Marow Harbour, Gaudalcanar Island, on the 9th of August. Immediately after the anchor was dropped, the black ball was run up to the mainmast head, and the business of the voyage began. We found the Natives here emigrating in large numbers to the Island of Malayta. On making inquiries as to the cause of this exodus, I was informed that, very many years ago refugees were coming over in small numbers in canoes, from the Alita Bay district in Malayta, driven from their homes by the more powerful inland tribes, during their internecine wars. These refugees were permitted to settle about the Marow Sound by the Natives of Gaudalcanar; but generations have passed away since the first refugee settlers arrived, so that at the present time there is a large population all around Marow of Natives of Malayta origin. And for some time past these Natives have been keeping regular communication with Malayta, and their large war canoes come and go at pleasure. The Natives of Malayta have been making Marow of late years a place of call and rendezvous, on their fighting expeditions against the Natives of San Christoval. The Gaudalcanar people, now waking up to the danger and menace to themselves, arising from this rapidly increasing alien population, have sent out orders that all these people must quit and return to their own country before the end of next moon. There is now a great mustering of the tribes, and the Natives tell me they expect to have a big fight.

Very many families have left, many are still going; but there are numbers who assure me that they will fight for the land they have acquired. On account of this impending war the ship could only get two recruits. The Gaudalcanar men fight with spear, tomahawk, and rifle. The Malayta men, besides these weapons, use bows with poisoned arrows. A firm of traders in Marow, of Swedish origin, supplies the Natives on both sides with a plentiful stock of rifles and ammunition.

On the fourth day of our stay in Marow, H.M.S. "Rapid" and the Queensland schooner "Helena" came into the harbour and anchored about a mile from us. The weather was squally outside, and as there was nothing to be done we passed the time in visiting one another. On the 14th of August we left Gaudalcanar, and ran over to Malayta, and on the 17th anchored in Port Adam. A stranger would be surprised at the fluency with which great numbers of the children and young men and girls talk English here. And they tell me they just picked it up from Natives who have returned from Queensland and Fiji. One young fellow who could talk English very well, and who is the son of the late Chief here (Palanga), informed me that he had been kidnapped by the French schooner "Marie," but he was taken from her by the man-of-war in the New Hebrides, and brought home. He said he had been invited with others to spend the night on board the "Marie,"

then at anchor in Port Adam, and when they awoke in the morning they were far out to sea. While lying here a large canoe came close to the ship and asked us to come and anchor at this place, or send our boats there, but the Acting-Chief of Port Adam, who was on board of us, angrily ordered the canoe away, and told us that the Natives further up the coast wanted the lives of some white men in revenge for the damage done to their property by H.M.S. "Royalist." On Port Adam the Melanesian Mission has placed a Native teacher, but he has not been long enough to make any impression as yet.

On the 19th we left Port Adam, and sailed northward. At night a canoe came off to the ship, and pointed to a place ashore where the Natives said men wished to recruit in the morning. The conduct of the English-speaking Native in the boat was very suspicious. He would not come aboard, nor would he promise to act as interpreter ashore. However, we hove to all night, and in the morning sure enough a smoke was curling up on the beach. It was on a sandy patch between two high and densely wooded cliffs; But on looking through the marine glasses we could plainly see numbers of Natives running out from the scrub on either side every now and then to replenish the fires, and then running back to conceal themselves. I judged it was not safe to allow the boats to go ashore, as we were certain the Natives were attempting to draw us into an ambush, and those in Port Adam affirm that these Natives are very well supplied with ammunition, the proceeds of the plunder made when F. Howard was murdered by them at Ugi some months ago. We passed Uru Harbour on Sunday the 21st, and saw the "Para" (brig) lying at anchor there. The Government Agent and captain came out to visit us. On the 22nd we anchored in Qui Harbour, where, some few years ago, the Queensland vessel "Janet Stewart" was captured by the Natives and burned, and also where the Fiji vessel "Borealis" was taken, and all on board at the time murdered. The actual murderers are there still. I know one fellow well, who boasts that he killed the Government Agent of the "Janet Stewart." They have changed a little for the better now, but yet are not to be trusted. And while the ship lies at anchor there, recruits or return islanders from any other part of the island will not sleep at night without a tomahawk, long knife, or some other weapon beside them. During the five days we lay there a mob of bushmen remained at the mouth of the river which runs into the sea about one mile from the harbour. We called in to see them, as they were signalling the ship with fires; but we found they had an ambush laid for us. The recruiting boat went right abreast of where the Natives were signalling, but I with the covering boat entered the mouth of the river and had the ambushed Natives in the rear, and so frustrated an attack. After that the Chief of the "salt-water" people (Garea) begged of us not to return there, as he said if anything serious happened he might come in for the blame and after punishment. Most of the recruiting work was done in the early morning here, the boats starting away about daylight and attending the Native markets. At these markets, which were always held up the rivers, the "bush people" meet the "salt water people," and there the agriculturists barter their yams, taro, betel-nut, fruits, &c., for the fish, shells, and shell-money of the fishermen. The women do all the buying and selling, while the men stand by with their arms ready to do battle for their women folk in the event of a row, which not unfrequently takes place. We left Qui on the 27th with as many recruits on board as the ship could then accommodate. On the 30th we anchored in Loo Harbour, close to the Gara. While here I was laid up with an attack of island fever, contracted by having so much boating in the very early morning, among the mangrove swamps edging the rivers, for the last few days. On the 3rd of September we were glad to leave Loo, having taken in a large supply of wood and water. And on the 5th we landed at Langa-langa in Alita Bay on the west coast. Here we saw a large new settlement of the Natives who left Marow by order of the Gaudalcanar people. The salt water Natives here all live on small islands, with fortifications all round, built of coral and stones, with narrow entrances round about, allowing the admission of one boat or canoe only at a time. No Natives live on the coast line of the mainland. These Natives live on the proceeds of their fishing, which they barter with the bush people in the same manner as the Natives of Qui. Langa-langa is the great mint in this part of the group for the manufacture of native money. We left Langa-langa and Malayta on the 9th, having taken 56 recruits off that island alone.

The Natives of Malayta as a rule are short, wiry people, light complexioned with wavy hair in many instances, and closely resemble the Malays in appearance. They pronounce the name of the island "Ma-ratta." On the 9th September, the same day we left Malayta, we anchored at Holey in the Island of Florida. The ship was weather bound for six days at Holey, but most of the time the boats were working. The Melanesian Mission steamer called in on the 14th. We managed to get away from

Holey on the 16th, and anchored the same day at Boli. Fish are very plentiful here, and I shot large quantities with dynamite for our recruits and returns. The Natives of Florida are not afraid of sharks, as they will not touch human beings here, they believe. But while fishing in Boli a large shark grabbed one of the Natives who was under my boat and lacerated him horribly. His countrymen would give him no assistance, as they said he must have committed some sin, and God had ordered the shark to punish him. The whole of Florida is almost completely under the influence of the missionaries of the Melanesian mission. On the 19th the Rev. Mr. Cummins took dinner with us. And he remarked that the only objectionable feature he could see in the labour trade was, that vessels often took away some of their most promising pupils from the schools. The following day, the 20th, we left Florida with 12 recruits from there, and made for Savo, where we anchored the same night; again coming across the "Para." We expected to get native food at Savo in the shape of yams, taro, bread-fruit, plantains, bananas, and other fruits; but we got very little. Formerly we used to get eggs in such quantities here that I have seen casks and cases filled with them; but this time we only got a few dozens. We saw very few Natives, as most of the men were away on one of their head-hunting expeditions, they being the great skull hunters of those parts. One recruit, however, was obtained at Savo; and on the 21st we returned to Gaudalcanar, but this time to the N.W. end. We anchored the same evening in Yarrow Bay. The "Para" had again got before us, and we found her anchored there. Next morning we left and went on to Wanderer Bay where we anchored on the 23rd. This bay takes its names from the yacht "Wanderer," which was here sometime during the fifties; and the owner, Mr. Boyd, was killed here. The crew on board said the Natives murdered Mr. Boyd. But there are Natives here to-day who say that Mr. Boyd was not murdered by a Native or Natives, but by one of his own crew. However, it is well known he went ashore shooting pigeons and never returned. He had a very large sum of money on board. And it is said that money was not forthcoming when the "Wanderer" went ashore on the coast of New South Wales.

We found that two white men were prospecting here for gold, but I do not know with what success, as I did not visit them. Several years ago, I accompanied Mr. Downs of Townsville while prospecting here. We found large quartz reefs with iron pyrites, and the country has every appearance of a mineral-bearing one. Ever since Mr. Downs and I were there the Natives have been in the habit of taking off specimens to every passing ship. Hence the reason, I believe, of the white men now prospecting here. We filled up with wood and water here; took in a fair supply of native food, and on the evening of the 24th we sailed for the New Hebrides, with 71 Solomon Island recruits on board, and 52 New Hebrides returns. With regard to the islanders themselves and their characters, I have always found the Natives of Malayta to be exceedingly treacherous; and it will be a long time before they are tamed down. Those of Florida were a few years ago similar to the Malayta people, but now they have so been brought under the influence of the mission, that I would not have the slightest hesitation in going from end to end of Florida, with no other weapon than an umbrella. But the Natives of Savo and Gaudalcanar are by far the most intelligent and handsome in appearance. They are a fine race of people. Although great warriors and renowned head hunters among themselves, I have never known them to interfere with white men, nor to murder but one white man; and he was killed through his own folly by committing a breach in their social law, the penalty of which is death. We did not touch at San Christoval this trip; but from past experience I can liken the Natives of that island to those of Malayta, inveterate cannibals, bloodthirsty and treacherous savages.

After a fortnight's beat in the S.E. we anchored on the 10th of October at Santo in the New Hebrides. We went ashore at Galier at the mission station of the Rev. Mr. McDonald, and here we landed some returns. The Natives informed us that Mr. McDonald had left for Sydney. They also said that many of them wished to go to Queensland, but that Mr. McDonald had told them that he had made arrangements with the Queensland Government that any boys leaving Santo during his absence would be put in gaol on their arrival in Queensland, and, after being punished there, would be returned to Santo. The Natives told us the same tale for miles along the coast, and they would not believe me when I told them the missionary's statement was a lie. Hence we got no recruits from the coastal tribes, but five bushmen recruited from a tribe which came from inland. When the Natives here become better acquainted with the Queensland labour trade, by information derived from return islanders and others, I am sure that the influence and teaching of the "Messenger of Truth" (?), who would gain an ascendancy over the Natives by false statements, will be futile indeed. We left Galier on the 13th

and anchored in St. James or Big Bay on the 15th, and here we fell in with the labour vessel "May." A very fine fresh water river runs into this bay, named the Jordan; a few miles up which are said to be the remains of an early Spanish settlement, which the Spaniards had named the New Jerusalem. We got when at Galier a number of cooking utensils of pottery ware very much resembling that of Moorish workmanship, and I have no doubt the Natives learned the art of making them from the early Spanish settlers, as I have never seen them made in any other of the South Sea Islands. Two more recruits were got here, and on the 18th we left and made for Santa Maria, where we anchored the next day, the 19th. Here we recruited a Native who formerly used to be a teacher, and had the charge of the church here, and was in some degree of Holy Orders, under the Melanesian Mission, but the Bishop disrated him some time ago for having adopted and cleared out with another man's wife. He was one of the most consummate rogues I have met in the islands, and they are not a few. Some few years ago, when I stood by the grave and read the burial service over the late Captain McQuaker, this man stood beside me with a white surplice on, and after I had finished, he went through the Church of England service in the native language. "Mr. Maros," as he called himself, recruited with us this time, and to spite the missionaries for not reinstating him, he offered to sell his former pupils and countrymen for 10*s.* per head. We took none of his people, and he began to rue having recruited, and could not stand being treated as an ordinary native on board; so after some days he wished to be put ashore, which desire we refused to comply with. He then pretended he was mad, and ran a-muck among the other passengers, so at last we put him ashore at the Rev. Mr. Palmer's station. At Loosolava, Santa Maria, we got 12 recruits, and we were visited by three young white men who have started trading here, but are really doing nothing. They say they were brought down under false pretences. On the 26th we sailed for Maralaba or Star Peak, where we arrived next day, but only went ashore to land two returns. On the 28th we arrived at Aoba and anchored at Dhui-Dhui. We found a great many traders all along the coast. They all had the same complaint, none of them could make a living. The Natives were too lazy to bring in the cocoanuts to make copra. They only brought in sufficient to keep the traders employed. We could get little or no native food, and the Natives told us, that now there are so many traders on the island, that they can always get whatever they want for cocoa-nuts, which they have no trouble with, except to carry it to the traders' station; that they only require to plant yams and fruit for their own more pressing necessities. They spend most of their time in lolling about in the water and under the shade of the trees. I would advise no vessel now to depend on getting a supply of native food among the islands, as we have found the same state of affairs all over. And all vessels before leaving Queensland should take in a full supply of rice for the whole trip, and leave no margin for native food. The most plentiful supply of native food we got this trip was at Santa Maria. But there the natives will not sell you more than a certain quantity, as they are very careful and make provision against bad seasons. They have stores of bread-fruit and nuts that keep for seasons. The bread-fruit is dried and smoked till it is harder than ship-biscuits; these are rolled in leaves and hung like hams in a farmer's kitchen all over the roofs of their huts. On the 30th October we anchored at Bices Roads, Aoba, and went ashore to call on M. Moosoo, a French trader. But we found his house locked up, and his employees, who were sitting in front of the house, told us Moosoo had shot a native and had to clear for his life. At the same time they told us of the murder of owner M. Pana and the master of the cutter "Constantine," by the crew and return islanders on board. That the crew and return islanders had gone off in the boats, and the "Constantine" was now a wreck on the coast of Aurora. We left Aoba on the 2nd November and sighted the cutter "Consul"; Captain Marten boarded us and said he was making inquiries into the murder of M. Pana on behalf of the French Company. The same day we fell in with and boarded the "Meranda-belle" flying the American flag, Mr. Eugene Wilber, the owner, in charge. He said he was recruiting for anybody and trading generally. He informed us that two of the men implicated in the double murder on board the "Constantine" had gone away on board the Queensland schooner "Ariel," as the natives of Aoba were going to kill them. On the 4th November we anchored at Batenspuy, Pentecost. I met quite a large number of Natives here; they were in a great state of excitement, daily expecting the French war vessel in to punish them for the "Constantine" massacre. It was here the tragedy occurred, and they were not backward in giving me particulars.

The story is this. Some few years back, a vessel came from Honolulu to land return islanders all through the group. Instead of landing them at their own islands, this

vessel put one-half of the returns ashore at Havanah harbour, Efate Island, and the other half at Port Sandwich, Mallicolo, and sailed away leaving them to starve or get to their own islands the best way they could. M. Pana, then keeping a store in Havanah harbour, employed a large number of these natives on a two years' agreement, with a promise to land them at their own islands when their term of agreement expired. I have known M. Pana intimately for years; and to my own knowledge, M. Pana treated his employees with cruel and brutal severity. M. Pana did not abide by the contract he made with these men till long after their term had expired. Then, when it suited him, he chose to take them home himself. Some ten or so belonged to Pentecost. M. Pana's brother tells me he begged of him not to go, as everyone around Havanah Harbour said he would certainly be killed. But M. Pana said, if he remained at home now he would be laughed at, and people would say he was afraid. And so he went, never to return. He had often threatened these men, while working for him, with his revolver, and had fired shots close past their heads. And they had been heard to say "that when they fired they would not miss." All these men were armed with the best American rifles. M. Pana anchored at Patenapuy, Pentecost, with the "Constantine," but the Natives could not give me the exact date. They lay there for a day, and the next morning orders were given to heave up the anchor. When one of the Natives on board, son of the chief in the next bay, requested that they should be put ashore now that they had arrived at their own place, M. Pana said he would not land them till he had worked Aoba and Aurora for copra. The Native insisted on being put ashore with his countrymen there and then. M. Pana lost his temper, and struck the native on the back of the neck with some sharp instrument, drawing blood. The native immediately ran to his quarters, got his rifle, and shot M. Pana dead. M. Pana fell down the cabin steps, and the master of the vessel ran on deck and shot one of the crew, an Aoba man, in the shoulder; but the master fell immediately, riddled with bullets, for all had now their rifles in their hands. They then killed and threw overboard a native of Santo because he sided with the white men. The plunder was then equally divided. The Pentecost men took one boat and went ashore. The anchor was then slipped, and the "Constantine" was taken over to Aoba by two Aoba men and two Malo men. And that is the account as given me by the Natives here, and I think it is correct. No one was surprised at the murder of M. Pana, not even his own brother.

We got one recruit at Pentecost, and left on the 7th for Port Sandwich, Mallicolo, where we anchored on the 9th. Here we were very hospitably entertained by Captain Gaspard, who very kindly took us all over the coffee plantation of the French Company, for which Company Captain Gaspard acts as general manager here. They have 30,000 coffee trees now bearing fruit, and most of them very heavily laden. Besides the coffee, they have large tracts of land under maize. I am sorry to say that, here as elsewhere, I find the Natives ill-treated and unpaid by the French. Not only by individual Frenchmen, but by the French Company also. We left Port Sandwich on the 15th and ran along the coast to the northward, landing returns and recruiting. We anchored one day in Port Stanley. We left Mallicolo on the 17th, with 18 recruits from that island. We landed on Api on the 21st, and landed returns running along the coast. One man recruited at Api. On the 23rd, we went ashore at Mai, and landed one return. The boat's crew helped him to carry his effects into a shed, in which we saw a lot of goods stored. We were told the goods belonged to the Rev. Mr. P. Milne. I noticed among them several cases marked "beer," one case of "Old Tom gin," two large bags of shot, and eight boxes of percussion caps for Enfield rifles. The ammunition, I am told by the Natives, the missionary exchanges with them for arrowroot. Most of the goods I noticed had Mr. Milne's name attached to them. I am informed also, on good authority, that a trader on Api by mistake opened a case addressed to a missionary on that island, and found it packed with rifles and ammunition. Many of the traders accuse the missionaries of competing with them.

On the 24th we anchored in Havanah Harbour to paint ship and get ready for our homeward voyage. While here we got five recruits. On the 27th we went into Vila Harbour to get an extra supply of rice as a "stand by," although we have a good 30 days' supply still on board. We learned that the "Lochiel" had put in here and remained for four days with Mr. Hammond, the Government Agent, under the doctor's care, he having been stabbed by a return islander on board. We sailed for Erromango and Tanna on the 28th. Arriving at Erromango on the 1st of December, we went ashore, landed one return; called on the Rev. Mr. Robertson; found all well; went on board, and made for Tanna, arriving there the next day. We went ashore at Sangalee and landed the last of our returns, and got three recruits, returning to the ship at

2.30 p.m., and took our departure for Queensland with 117 male and two female recruits. Of these 47 are old hands, some returning for the third or fourth time, evidence sufficient to show the favourable views the Natives have of their employment in Queensland. There is not the slightest doubt, notwithstanding what missionaries and others may say, the South Sea Islanders benefit greatly, not only physically but also morally, by their short stay in Queensland. And one has only to compare the appearance of the fine healthy look about a shipload of return islanders with that of a load of recruits to mark the vast improvement three years will have worked. A stranger coming on board this vessel would have been astonished at what he would have heard and seen while we had our returns on board. Every night before going to bed three-fourths of our returns gathered together and sang several hymns in good English, and with splendid harmony and melody; they would also read a portion of the New Testament and offer up prayers in their broken English most devoutly to the Creator. This has been taught them on the Queensland plantations by ladies and gentlemen, their masters and mistresses, many of whom have devoted themselves to this work. Such evidences of Christianity I have never witnessed during all the years I have cruised among the New Hebrides, where the missionaries are making such an outcry against the Queensland labour traffic. They say there are thousands in this group pleading for Christianity. How do they respond to this distressing cry? In the largest island in the group (Santo) the church contributes to the maintenance of two missionaries. Where are they to-day? I asked the Natives. "Gone to Sydney." When will they be back? "In about a year; they are away for holidays." On Mallicolo, the next largest island, the church contributes to the maintenance of three. They also have gone to Sydney or some other part of Australia for holidays. But I saw three large churches of the French Jesuit priests, and the priests hard at work too, while the Presbyterian missionaries are minding other people's affairs. When I went to Api I asked for the missionary there. He also had gone to Australia for holidays. The missionary at Tongoa had also gone for holidays to Norway or Sweden. The Queensland labour trade has more attraction evidently for these reverend gentlemen, from the noise they make about it, than the work in "the Lord's Vineyard."

I find the new regulations to work admirably. During the whole voyage they were strictly observed to the letter, and everything went smoothly and without a hitch. There was no unpleasantness even of any kind experienced in carrying them out, and there is nothing in them to deter honest, straightforward recruiting in any way. They are good all round for owners, masters, South Sea Islanders, and all concerned.

After a fine-weather passage we arrived in Brisbane on the 14th December.

I have, &c.

(Signed) Douglas Rannie,

Government Agent.

The Immigration Agent, Brisbane.

No. 44.

Sir H. W. NORMAN to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received March 4, 1893.)

My Lord Marquess, Toowoomba, January 24, 1893.

In continuation of my Despatch of the 20th instant,* I have the honour to forward for your Lordship's information copies of a licence and return, and also of the health officer's certificate, of the labour vessel "Empreza," which left Brisbane for the New Hebrides on the 14th of January instant.

I have, &c.

(Signed) H. W. NORMAN.

The Most Hon. the Secretary of State for the Colonies,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosures in No. 44.

Schedule E.

Shipmaster's Licence.

In pursuance of the provisions of "The Pacific Island Labourers Acts, 1880–1892," I hereby authorise the ship known as the "Empreza," of 237 tons register, to be

* No. 43.

employed in carrying islanders between the Pacific Islands and Queensland, provided that such ship does not at any one time carry more than 159 islanders.

Given under my hand, at Brisbane, the ninth day of January 1893.

(Signed) S. W. Griffith,
Chief Secretary.

(Signed) J. O'N. Brenan,
for the Immigration Agent.

Prohibition under Regulation No. 19 of 20th May 1892.

Recruiting is forbidden at the Group known as the Santa Cruz Islands, and at the Island of Tongoa, in the New Hebrides; also at any place or island within the German sphere of influence in the Western Pacific; that is to say, any place or island lying to the west, north-west, or north of the conventional line of demarcation agreed upon by the declaration made by the Governments of Great Britain and the German Empire, and signed at Berlin on the 6th of April, 1886, and which line of demarcation is as follows:—

Starting from the north-east coast of New Guinea at a point near Mitre Rock on the 8th parallel of south latitude, being the boundary between the German and British Possessions on that coast, and following that parallel to its intersection with the 154th degree of east longitude; thence by a line to a point situate in 7° 15′ south latitude and 155° 25′ east longitude; thence by a line to a point situate in 7° 15′ south latitude and 155° 35′ east longitude; thence by a line to a point situate in 7° 25′ south latitude and 156° 40′ east longitude; thence by a line to a point situate in 8° 50′ south latitude and 159° 50′ east longitude; thence by a line to a point situate in 6° north latitude and 173° 30′ east longitude; and thence by a line to a point situate in 15° north latitude and 173° 30′ east longitude.

(Signed) J. O'N. Brenan,
for the Immigration Agent.

Return of Vessel licensed to introduce Pacific Islanders on 9 January 1893.

Name of Ship—"Empreza."
No. of Trip—2.
Tonnage—237.
Name of Agents—Aplin Brown & Co.
Name of Master—F. F. Malcolm.
Name of Government Agent—A. C. Cecil.
Number of officers (inclusive of captain)—Three.
Number of crew, Europeans—Nine (including cook).
Number of crew, Polynesians—Five.
Date of licence—9th January 1893.
Limit of voyage—Four months.
Number of islanders ship licensed to carry—One hundred and fifty-nine (159).
Names of intended employers—W. H. Swallow (60), F. & A. Neame (39), Jas. Mackenzie (20), Young Bros. (20). Total 139.
District for which islanders to be recruited—Cairns, Ingham, and Lower Burdekin.
Name of Group from whence to be introduced—New Hebrides.
Number of islanders returning, distinguishing men, women, and children—Males, 134; females, 18; children, 6; total 158.
Amount of wages paid to returning islanders within three months of departure—710*l.* 18*s.* 10*d.*
Amount of money withdrawn by them from Government Savings Bank within three months of departure (exclusive of such wages)—519*l.* 17*s.* 7*d.*
Port of departure—Brisbane.
Date of departure—14th January 1893.

(Signed) J. O'N. Brenan.
For the Immigration Agent.

The Under Colonial Secretary, Brisbane.

Name of Ship.	Islands to which returning.	
"Empreza."	Tanna	33
	Api	7
	Meralaba	1
	Pentecost	6
	Santo	1
	Maivo	1
	Mallicolo	10
	Paarua	7
	Mota	1
	Aoba	18
	Aurora	2
	Buka Buka	5
	South Torres	1
	Lacou	23
	Ureparapara	2
	Fortuna	4
	Nina	5
	Erromango	6
	Sandwich	3
	Vanna Lava	1
	Ambrym	6
	Aneiteum	1
	Tegua	1
	Sen	4
	Motlap	3
	Total	152

"The Pacific Island Labourers Acts, 1880–1892."

GOVERNMENT MEDICAL OFFICER'S CERTIFICATE.

(a) Name in full.
(b) "Medical" or "Health."
(c) Name of Port.
(d) Name of Ship.

I, (*a*) Richard H. Symes, Government (*b*) Acting Medical Officer at the Port of (*c*) Brisbane, do hereby, in accordance with Regulation 15 of the Regulations made under the above Acts, certify that proper provision has been made for ventilation in the labour ship (*d*) "Empreza," and that the ship has on board a modern and approved medical work on the treatment of diseases, and also a proper supply of medicines, medical comforts, instruments, and other appliances necessary for diseases or accidents incidental to a sea voyage, and for the medical treatment of the passengers as required by the 12th section of "The Pacific Island Labourers Act of 1880."

2. And in accordance with Regulation 42 I append hereto a Report in detail upon the health of the returning islanders, specifying what islanders, if any, are suffering from disease, and directing generally the treatment to be followed with respect to them during the voyage.

(Signed) R. H. SYMES,
Acting Government Medical Officer.

(a) The number of islanders.
(b) Name of ship.

I hereby certify that, as required by Regulation 42, I have examined (*a*) 159 islanders returning by the labour ship (*b*) "Empreza." As a result of my examination I have to report that all these islanders are in good health with the exception of those mentioned hereunder, who are suffering from the diseases set against their names, and should be treated during the voyage as directed hereunder.

Name.	Disease.	Treatment.	Whether Voyage would be Injurious or otherwise.
Poosee	Fever		Injurious.

(Signed) R. H. SYMES,
Acting Government Medical Officer.

No. 45.

Acting Governor Sir W. L. DOBSON (Tasmania) to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received April 7, 1893.*)

Government House, Hobart,
My Lord, 4th March 1893.

In reference to your Lordship's Despatch of 9th December last,† I have the honour to transmit the enclosed letter, which is addressed to your Lordship by the Bishop of Tasmania, on the subject of the Kanaka Labour Question.

I have, &c.
The Right Hon. the Marquess of Ripon, K.G., (Signed) W. L. DOBSON.
Colonial Office.

Enclosure in No. 45.

Kanaka Labour.

Bishopscourt, Hobart, Tasmania,
My Lord, January 21, 1893.

In answer to a letter from you dated December 9, 1892, requesting to know my views regarding the Queensland labour traffic in the Islands, I beg to send you the following communication.

Sir Henry Norman informed me a few weeks ago that he had forwarded to the Colonial Office a copy of the letter which I had written to him upon the subject, therefore I need merely to summarise here what I said then.

In connexion with the work of the Melanesian Mission I spent some nine weeks in the islands, including an area extending from the Northern New Hebrides up to Isabel in the Solomon Group. Within this space I think I may say that I landed on almost every island, and was in communication all the time with the clergy and teachers of the Mission.

I had started on my voyage with a distinct prejudice against the recruiting system, but everything I saw in the Islands tended to change my opinions.

I was struck at once by the important fact that there is no longer any such thing as ignorance of the details of plantation life. Every island, and I think I may say, every village possesses its returned labourers. Any attempt at deceit upon the part of the Government Agent would be simply laughed at.

When I discovered that, in addition to this, the natives were glad to recruit themselves, I began to see that the old condition of things had entirely passed away.

No kidnapping is ever attempted now; it is impossible. There is no ill-treatment on board the ships; there is a perfect understanding between recruiters and recruited. I spent some hours on board two labour vessels, and it was clear to me that the captain and the Government agent were almost nervously anxious to keep to the spirit of their regulations.

If it is asked why the islanders wish to leave their homes for Queensland and Fiji, my experience leads me to give the following reasons:—

Life on some of the wilder islands is anything but an ideal existence. The Malanta men, for instance, go away in hundreds, leaving behind them a country where fighting is ceaseless and cannibalism abounds everywhere.

On other islands, such as those in the Torres Group, water is very scarce; the natives suffer from horrible sores which often prove fatal. Queensland must be a bad place if it is worse than Malanta and some other islands, hardly, if at all, reached as yet by the Mission.

The Christian Natives are also impelled to leave their homes, though for different reasons. They have come to taste European food, and want more of it. They have had their eyes open to catch a glimpse of a larger world, and they want to go and see for themselves.

---

* This Despatch was received after the Blue Book was made up. † No. 19.

These influences have undoubtedly tended to drain the islands of their population, but if the natives wish to go to work in a Christian country, I do not see why we should stop them.

It is also worth mentioning that the remarkable success of the Mission in checking infanticide, and abolishing war, must soon begin to redress the balance and make up in part for the lost population.

I notice that those who have had experience of the old days of kidnapping and abominable cruelty, cannot bring themselves to believe that there can be any permanent improvement in the recruiting system.

For my part, after spending several hours on board two labour vessels, and after seeing for myself how completely at home the natives were upon the ship, I could see no adequate reason for checking the traffic, except the sentimental one, that the natives ought at all costs to be restricted to their islands. There is a strange irony in the outcry that heathen Melanesians ought not to be brought into a Christian country.

Nor does the objection hold good that the mass of the labourers return home demoralised. The exceptions where no injury had been done them are too numerous to substantiate this. I personally noted many returned labourers among the teachers, and, to take an example, in one island alone, 14 out of 16 returned labourers had come back to school and worship, and were indistinguishable from their fellows except that they knew a little English.

Nothing in my opinion can long prevent close contact between the natives of the South Seas and our modern civilisation. Already the making of native weapons and cloths in some places is dying away because Birmingham supplies everything. If this contact between whites and blacks is not brought about by a well-regulated Government Code, it will come by the influx of traders in increased numbers. These men are not all bad as I can testify, but many of them possess little principle and are hard drinkers.

Upon the whole, I consider that as long as the regulations are strictly carried out (as I believe they are at the present time) there is mutual benefit to be derived from their action.

I believe the conscience of the Colonies has been at last awakened, and that increased thought is being given to the moral and spiritual, as well as physical, welfare of the islanders whilst they are in Queensland and Fiji.

I may remark that my experience only applies to recruiting for the above-named countries. I have seen something of the French system, and whilst I may have an opinion on this also, still I hesitate to give it, for it is not based on a sufficient experience.

Yours faithfully,

H. H. Tasmania.

No. 46.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Acting Governor Sir W. L. DOBSON (Tasmania).

Sir, Downing Street, April 11, 1893.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 4th ultimo,* transmitting a letter from the Bishop of Tasmania on the subject of the Polynesian Labour Traffic.

I request that you will convey my thanks to the Bishop for his communication.

I have, &c.

The Officer Administering the Government. (Signed) RIPON.

---

* No. 45.

RETURN to an Address of the Honourable The House of Commons, dated 16 June 1892;—*for*,

"RETURN relating to IMMIGRATION into *Queensland*, the Mortality in the Colony, and the Return to their Native Islands of Polynesian Islanders during the Years 1886 to 1891, inclusive.

YEAR.	Number of Vessels engaged in Traffic.	Certified Accommodation therein.	Number of Labourers in Colony on 1st day of January.	Labourers Landed during Year.	Mortality in Queensland during Year.	Labourers Returned to Islands during Year.
1886 - - -	15	2,760 (*a*)	*10,755	1,595	573	2,611
1887 - - -	15	3,465 (*b*)	8,723	1,988	520	1,981
1888 - - -	16	3,916 (*c*)	8,200	2,291	482	1,292
1889 - - -	15	3,323 (*d*)	7,580	2,032	481	1,184
1890 - - -	16	4,070 (*e*)	8,115	2,459	417	1,373
1891 - - -	15	1,698 (*f*)	9,362	1,050	483	976

(*a*) Fifteen ships made 25 voyages.
(*b*) Fifteen ships made 29 voyages.
(*c*) Sixteen ships made 34 voyages.
(*d*) Fifteen ships made 29 voyages.
(*e*) Sixteen ships made 35 voyages.
(*f*) Fifteen ships made 15 voyages.

* This is in some measure an estimate only; allowance has had to be made for Islanders residing in remote parts of the Colony, and out of the range of the Inspectors, hence the figures comprised in this column can only be treated approximately.

16 August 1892.

(signed) *F. W. Galloway*,
Immigration Agent.

Colonial Office,
1893.

QUEENSLAND (IMMIGRATION).

RETURN relating to IMMIGRATION into *Queensland*, the Mortality in the Colony, and the Return to their Native Islands of Polynesian Islanders during the Years 1886 to 1891, inclusive.

(*Mr. John Ellis.*)

Ordered by The House of Commons, *to be Printed*,
2 *February* 1893.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE and SPOTTISWOODE, East Harding-street, Fleet-street, E.C.,
and 32, Abingdon-street, Westminster, S.W.; or
JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, Hanover-street, Edinburgh, and
90, West Nile-street, Glasgow; or
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., 104, Grafton-street, Dublin.

[*Price* ½ *d.*]

17.

RETURN to an Address of the Honourable The House of Commons, dated 1 September 1893;—*for*,

"RETURN relating to IMMIGRATION into *Queensland*, the Mortality in the Colony, and the Return to their Native Islands of Polynesian Islanders during the Years 1886 to 1892, inclusive (in same form, and in continuation of, Parliamentary Paper, No. 17, of Session 1893)".

YEAR.	Number of Vessels engaged in Traffic.	Certified Accommodation therein.	Number of Labourers in Colony on 1st day of January.	Labourers Landed during Year.	Mortality in Queensland during Year.	Labourers Returned to Islands during Year.
1886 - - -	15	2,760 (*a*)	*10,755	1,595	573	2,611
1887 - - -	15	3,465 (*b*)	8,723	1,988	520	1,981
1888 - - -	16	3,916 (*c*)	8,200	2,291	482	1,292
1889 - - -	15	3,323 (*d*)	7,580	2,032	481	1,184
1890 - - -	16	4,070 (*e*)	8,115	2,459	417	1,373
1891 - - -	15	1,698 (*f*)	9,362	1,050	483	976
1892 - - -	11	1,238 (*g*)	8,627	464	315	829

(*a*) Fifteen ships made 25 voyages.
(*b*) Fifteen ships made 29 voyages.
(*c*) Sixteen ships made 34 voyages.
(*d*) Fifteen ships made 29 voyages.
(*e*) Sixteen ships made 35 voyages.
(*f*) Fifteen ships made 15 voyages.
(*g*) Of 11 ships only 6 returned to Queensland during the year.

* This is in some measure an estimate only; allowance has had to be made for Islanders residing in remote parts of the Colony, and out of the range of the Inspectors; hence the figures comprised in this column can only be treated approximately.

Colonial Office,
September 1893.

SYDNEY BUXTON.

QUEENSLAND (IMMIGRATION).

RETURN relating to IMMIGRATION into *Queensland*, the Mortality in the Colony, and the Return to their Native Islands of Polynesian Islanders during the Years 1886 to 1892, inclusive (in the same form, and in continuation of, Parliamentary Paper, No. 17, of Session 1893).

(*Mr. John Ellis.*)

Ordered by The House of Commons, *to be Printed*,
13 *September* 1893.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE and SPOTTISWOODE, East Harding-street, Fleet-street, E.C.,
and 32, Abingdon-street, Westminster, S.W.; or
JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, Hanover-street, Edinburgh, and
90, West Nile-street, Glasgow; or
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., LIMITED, 104, Grafton-street, Dublin.

[*Price* ½ *d.*]

342.

FURTHER PAPERS

RELATING TO THE

PROTECTED MALAY STATES.

REPORTS FOR 1891.

(*In continuation of* [C.—6576] *February* 1892.)

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
January 1893.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, East Harding Street, Fleet Street, E.C., and
32, Abingdon Street, Westminster, S.W.; or
JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, Hanover Street, Edinburgh, and
90, West Nile Street, Glasgow; or
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., Limited, 104, Grafton Street, Dublin.

1893.

[C.—6858.] *Price* 10*d.*

CONTENTS.

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1892.		
1	Sir C. C. Smith -	August 18 (Rec. Sept. 19.)	Transmits, with observations, the reports on the Protected States for the year 1891 :—	3
			Perak - - - - -	7
			Selangor - - - -	27
			Sungei Ujong and Jelebu - -	56
			Negri Sembilan - - - -	74
			Pahang - - - -	85
2	To Sir C. C. Smith -	December 24	Comments upon various points of interest raised in the reports.	99

FURTHER PAPERS

RELATING TO THE

PROTECTED MALAY STATES.

REPORTS FOR 1891.

No. 1.

SIR C. C. SMITH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received September 19, 1892.)

Government House, Singapore,
August 18, 1892.

MY LORD,

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith copies of the annual reports of the Protected States in the Malay Peninsula for the year 1891. These reports, like those issued in previous years, contain unquestionable evidence of good progress except in a few special cases, and although the Native States have suffered equally with the Colony from the state of trade generally, the inherent resources of the country have been able to meet the circumstances of the times, and there has been no cessation in the process of sound development which has been going on in the Peninsula. I beg to draw attention to the principal details given in the reports, but regret that the time at my disposal does not permit of my doing so at any length.

PERAK.

2. The Revenue of the State of Perak amounted to $2,325,000. There was a falling off to the extent of $180,000 as compared with the previous year, which was due to the reductions in the farm rents. The receipts under nearly all the other principal items of Revenue showed an excess.

3. The expenditure amounted to $3,146,000. The excess over Revenue was met out of the surplus balances, and it was caused by the State having undertaken further important railway lines for the development of the country. Out of the total expenditure for the year as much as $1,714,000 were devoted to public works, including railways.

4. At the close of the year the assets, free of liabilities, amounted to $1,376,206.

5. Trade, both imports and exports, showed an improvement and amounted in the aggregate to the value of $18,568,689. Tin among the exports stands of course easily first. The output of smelted tin and tin ore is given at 246,554 piculs (14,675 tons), which was valued at $8,028,741 or about one million and a quarter sterling. The greatest quantity of tin is produced in the Kinta District, through which the railway is being constructed.

6. It is satisfactory to be able to draw attention to increasing activity in the Land Department. The Revenue collected amounted to $98,000, which is nearly $19,000 better than for the previous year. The greater quantity of land alienated was taken up in small lots by the Natives. European planters are proving more and more the excellent qualities of the soil for coffee and other permanent products, and it is anticipated that a good impetus will be given very shortly to such cultivation through

the reports of such capable planters as Sir Græme Elphinstone and Mr. Heslop Hill. As much as 36,000 acres have been taken up on specially favourable terms by European planters.

7. Under my instructions, endeavours are being made throughout the Native States to promote and extend the cultivation of rice and other cereals. That there is excellent opening in Perak for such cultivation may be gathered from the fact that rice (husked and unhusked) was imported to the value of $1,498,000, but it is difficult to get attention paid to rice cultivation while tin mining is so very profitable, and can be carried on by individual workers.

8. The Acting Resident is able to report a slight decrease in the number of cases of crime, but there were 16 cases of murder, of which five were undiscovered. There was no increase in the number of prisoners detained in the State gaols. The total number at the beginning and end of the year was, curiously enough, the same, viz., 658.

9. The general health of the State is described as having been "fairly good." There was no epidemic, but fever cases were rather more numerous than usual. The cases of Beri-Beri were again less in number than in the previous year, but the death per-centage was very slightly increased. The diminution in the number of cases is more than one-half what it was four years previously, and the per-centage of deaths has been reduced from 9·28 to 6·9. Venereal disease, on the other hand, is making rapid strides, the increase being from 653 cases in 1890 to 883 in 1891. Regarding vaccination, I am not satisfied that all that could have been done was done by the medical department.

10. Education continues to make good progress under Mr. Collinge. When I appointed him to Perak in May 1889 the schools numbered 19 and the scholars 626. The returns for 1891 give the schools at 60 and the scholars at 2,780.

11. I refrain from making any remarks on the extension of the railway system, as during the year under review there was no new line opened. But a great deal of work was done in connexion with the Kinta Valley Railway, while the extension (5¼ miles) of the Port Weld line to Blanda Mabok (hereafter to be called Ulu Sepetang) has been completed and opened this year.

12. The telegraph system through the State was completed in 1891, and there is now communication right through from Province Wellesley to Malacca, a distance of about 310 miles.

Selangor.

13. The report upon Selangor is almost throughout satisfactory. The revenue, it is true, did not come up to that collected in 1890, but it reached $1,825,585, notwithstanding a reduction in the tin duty, and the remission of $60,000 of the rents payable by the Excise farmers. The expenditure during the year amounted to $1,724,338, which was $101,247 less than the revenue. The assets of the State in excess of the liabilities at the end of 1891 stood at $825,078.

14. The health of the State was good. An increasing use is being made of the hospitals, involving increasing expenditure, but to the manifest advantage of the country through the saving of life. One of the greatest difficulties that have to be contended against is the delay in applications for admission to the hospitals until the patients are almost, if not quite, moribund. Special reference is made to the mortality from Beri-Beri, of which there were 1,706 cases (out of a total of 6,398 persons treated in the hospitals). The per-centage of deaths was 18, but I am glad to say that this per-centage has fallen for the first half of the current year to under 11.

15. Vaccination is now compulsory in the State and is this year being pushed on with energy. I have no doubt that the returns for 1892 will show a great improvement on those for 1891 and 1890.

16. Public works, including roads, streets, and bridges received considerable attention throughout the year. The expenditure thereon amounted to $426,308, which is nearly one-fourth of the whole expenditure in the State. The Department has not been equal to carrying on the works in this very progressive State, and hence, with your Lordship's approval, I have obtained—at present only temporarily—the services of a very competent officer, Mr. Spooner, from the Government of Ceylon. His proposal to establish a

Government factory meets with my entire support, and it will be started when his continued employment in Selangor has been finally settled.

17. The important work of providing Kwala Lumpor with a good water supply approaches completion. Contracts are now being let for the different portions of work, and the pipes, &c. have been ordered from England.

18. The railway from the Port (Klang) to Kwala Lumpor continues to give satisfactory returns. There was an increase in the passenger traffic and in the goods traffic. The working expenses were about 46 per cent. of the gross receipts. The profit to the State from this open line was equivalent to 17 per cent. on the capital expended.

19. The extensions to Kuala Kubu of 38 miles in all have not been as rapid as was estimated. The fault rests with the contractors who have been warned of their responsibility. There are other extensions in view, but reference to them will more properly come into future reports. A further examination is being made of the passes into Pahang.

20. There was a good deal of delay in regard to the reorganisation of the land-revenue system in the State under the new Land Code. This is attributable mainly to the fact that the Resident was on leave for a great part of the year, and it was not easy for the district officers to grasp what was required without the guiding hand of the author of the Code. Considerable progress has, however, since been made and registration of nearly all the Mukims has been completed.

21. I am glad to be able to draw attention to the progress made in agriculture. More land for coffee cultivation has been taken up, and the export of that article was 1,000 pikuls as against 886 pikuls in 1890.

22. It is with special satisfaction that I note the remarks about the excellent work done by the Native Headmen, both Chinese and Malay, as set out in paragraphs 130 and 131 of the Resident's report. The importance of securing the co-operation of the Natives through their Headmen in all that tends to maintain the prosperity of the State cannot be over-rated.

23. The wealth of the country is illustrated by the exports of tin, whether as smelted tin or tin-ore. The export of the former was 195,506 pikuls (=11,637 tons) and of the latter 54,986 pikuls (=2,826½ tons). This is a large increase on the previous year.

24. The trade returns are satisfactory, but it is not possible, owing to a change in their compilation, to institute any sound comparison between the last and previous years. It may, however, be mentioned that the imports and exports for 1891 were valued at $5,670,010 and $6,560,334 respectively.

25. The Post and Telegraph Department shows excellent progress. Invaluable assistance has been rendered to Pahang by the extension of the telegraph line to Raub. It was promptly constructed and is admirably worked by the Selangor Office. Attention is drawn to the completion of the through line with Perak.

26. Regarding education the principal matter to record is the introduction of the compulsory system. Every boy between the ages of 7 and 14 must attend a vernacular school. The parents may be fined for not complying with the regulation, but happily it has not yet been necessary to impose fines. The attendance is, however, for the present small in regard to the population, but the number of schools will be increased.

27. In closing these remarks on Mr. Maxwell's Report, I beg to place on record the great obligations I am under to him for the able and loyal way in which he has worked under me as Resident of Selangor. His connexion with the Protected Native States dates back to 1875, and he has been Resident of Selangor since April 1889. He has now been promoted to be Colonial Secretary of this Colony, and though his direct connexion with Selangor has ceased, the important work that he has done during his administration will not be forgotten, but will bear good fruit, especially in the Land Department, to which he has devoted so much time and energy.

Sungei Ujong.

28. The year 1891 has not been a prosperous one for Sungei Ujong, as stated by the Resident in paragraph 123 of his Report. The Revenue was $31,267 less than that collected during the previous year, and the expenditure was $37,213 in excess of that

year. The failure of the farmers in Sungei Ujong as in the other States nearly explains the whole of the deficit under the head of Revenue.

29. There was an increase in Land Revenue, and it is satisfactory to note that the cultivation of the rice fields has greatly increased. The returns, too, from the coffee, gambier, and pepper estates show an increasing amount of cultivation.

30. Mining has fallen off to a limited extent, and this is probably due to the want of capital. The Resident suggests that the Government should undertake the prospecting of unexplored portions of the country, but it is not, unfortunately, in a position to incur the attendant expense.

31. There is nothing special to report as to the state of crime. The health of the country was good.

32. The railway from Port Dickson to Seremban, which is a private concern carried out under a Government guarantee of 4 per cent. interest, was opened soon after the middle of the year. The expectations of the Resident and of my predecessor that there would be no claim on the guarantee has not proved to be correct. The amount that will have to be paid is not yet known. It is, however, clear that the finances of the State are not in a condition to meet the claims against it without further borrowing, and I have, therefore, at once introduced certain economies so as to reduce, as far as possible, the current expenditure.

Jelebu.

33. I am glad to say that the little State of Jelebu is making excellent progress. Its revenue rose from $36,764 in 1890 to $52,995 in 1891. In 1886, the first complete year of British administration, the revenue was only $1,808. This prosperity is due to tin mining. The State labours under one disadvantage, and that is that the access to it and outlet from it is by one road, which goes over a high pass. It is a work which it is most difficult to keep in order, and during the past year the very heavy rains made it simply impassable for three months. Notwithstanding this the officer in charge of Jelebu (Mr. Keyser), who is doing excellent work in his State, is able to report that the general prosperity of the people has been universal.

34. There were no disturbances of any kind in Sungei Ujong and Jelebu during the year, which has been marked by the election of a new Datu Klana, an appointment that has long been in abeyance through the difficulty of deciding on conflicting claims, which I was enabled to settle to the general satisfaction of the people during my visit to Sungei Ujong.

Negri Sembilan.

35. With reference to the Negri Sembilan there was a slight falling off in the revenue as compared with that of the previous year. This is attributable to the depressed state of trade which could not have been provided against. The proposed expenditure was reduced, but notwithstanding it exceeded the revenue by over $50,000. Financially the State makes slow progress, as it depends mainly on agriculture; but there is good reason to believe that this year there will be an equilibrium between the revenue and the expenditure.

36. I have had several discussions with the Resident on the subject of permanent cultivations in these States, and we have had the benefit of the advice of Mr. Ridley, the Director of the Botanic Gardens in Singapore. I have not felt justified in the present state of the finances of the Negri Sembilan to press for conditions being imposed on intending planters which would be likely to prevent them from taking up land, and I have concurred, therefore, in the introduction of the system set out in paragraph 29 of Mr. Lister's Report under which the land devoted to tapioca cultivation will not be exhausted as has hitherto been the case. It may be mentioned here that the area under tapioca cultivation is given at 76,800 acres out of an approximate total area in these confederated States of 1,216,000 acres.

37. It is satisfactory to be able to report that the State Council has unanimously agreed to orchards and garden lands being assessed as well as the rice fields.

38. There has been but little progress in mining, and this was to be expected; owing to the absence of local capital, and to the fact that assured good returns may be obtained from other mining centres in other States.

39. There was but little crime, and the health of the inhabitants is described as having been remarkably good.

Pahang.

40. The report of the Resident of Pahang deals mainly with two subjects: (1.) The progress in the mining operations of the European Companies, and (2.) the disturbance in the Semantan District. Both these subjects have been recently very fully reported upon to your Lordship. Suffice it to say here, that as regards the former district progress has been made in developing certain of the concessions, and that the richness of the mineral resources of the State are being more and more proved. Until, however, there is easy access to the State from the west by a railroad, there is but little prospect of any such opening up of the country by a population capable of doing what has been effected under British administration throughout the Western States. It is doubtless true that nearly all the land at present known to be good mining land is included in the concessions granted to Europeans before the introduction of the Residential system. Nevertheless, those holding these large concessions are only too willing to lease or sell on very favourable terms large portions of the land which they hold, but the labour difficulty stands in the way, and that difficulty can only be surmounted by providing easy access to and egress from the State. In the meantime, although the disturbance in the Semantan District has had a deplorable effect on Pahang generally, it is only a temporary trouble which is not without precedent, and the permanent benefit to the people of the country by the introduction of the new system of Government has not been imperilled.

I have, &c.
(Signed) CECIL C. SMITH.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.,
Colonial Office.

P.S.—This despatch has been delayed as it was only yesterday that the Selanger Report reached my hands. The delay in furnishing it is due to the heavy work which has fallen on Mr. Maxwell on taking up his appointment as Colonial Secretary.

Enclosure 1 in No. 1.

Annual Report by the Acting British Resident of Perak, for the Year 1891. Perak.

1. Mr. F. A. Swettenham, C.M.G., British Resident, proceeded to Europe on leave of absence in October, on the return from three months' leave of the Secretary to Government, who was appointed to act as British Resident.

Financial.

2. The revenue collected during 1891 amounted to $2,325,000, being $147,600 less than the actual expenditure of the year chargeable to ordinary revenue, $180,000 less than the revenue received in 1890, and $86,000 below the revenue which it had been estimated would be received. Revenue.

3. The decrease as compared with the revenue of the previous year was almost entirely due to the reductions in the amounts of the rents payable by some of the principal revenue farmers, reductions arranged in 1890 for 1891 and rendered necessary, as explained by Mr. Swettenham in his annual report, owing to two causes, viz., to the farms having, in the heat of competition, been let, for the triennial period ending December 1891, above their proper value, and to the general financial depression in the East, which, unfortunately, has not yet cleared off. As compared with 1890.

PERAK.

The rent of the Opium Duty Farm had to be reduced during the year, and in the case of the Larut Coast and Lower Perak Chandu Farms,* for which it had not been anticipated relief would be required, a reduction of $61,200 was found necessary.

Customs produced $53,000 less, owing to the continuance of the reduction in the rate of the tin export duty, necessitated by the low price prevailing during a portion of the year for the metal, and not to any falling off in the shipments, which in 1891 exceeded those of 1890 by some 9,500 pikuls. On the 1st December the rate of duty was increased.

The decreases, therefore, are fully explained by causes other than retrogression on the part of the State, while the fact that such important items as land revenue, fines and fees of courts, posts, telegraphs, stamps, and railways, show substantial increases is a proof of progress having been maintained.

As compared with the estimates.

4. The deficiency as compared with the estimate of revenue is mainly due to the unanticipated reduction in the rents of the two farms referred to in the preceding paragraph, aggregating $144,000. The duty on tin was $11,000 under the estimate, for reasons already explained.

The real soundness of the State's financial position is shown by excess receipts under land revenue, taxes, fines and fees of courts, post, telegraph, and railway receipts.

Expenditure.

5. The total expenditure (ordinary and charged to surplus balances) amounted to $3,146,000,† being $821,000 in excess of the receipts of the year, $590,200 more than the total expenditure, of 1890, and $62,500 under the total estimated expenditure, the "ordinary" estimated expenditure being exceeded by $68,100, while the calls on surplus balances were $130,600 less than had been estimated.

As compared with 1890.

6. The increase of $24,700 in ordinary expenditure as compared with that of 1890 was caused by an increase of $57,400 on establishments‡ and a decrease of $32,713 on services exclusive of establishments.

The expenditure charged to surplus balances was, in 1891, $673,500, as against $107,864 in 1890, and was distributed between public works, buildings, and roads ($208,000) and railways ($465,500).

The total expenditure on works, roads, and railways in 1891 amounted to $1,714,000, or, including the establishment of the Public Works Department to $1,774,700, a liberal assignment with a revenue of $2,325,000 and a total expenditure of $3,146,000.

The expenditure on works and roads, 1890, was in excess of any previous record, and amounted to $1,124,000; the corresponding figures for 1891 were $1,174,200.§

As compared with estimates.

7. The estimated "ordinary" expenditure was exceeded by $68,100, chiefly because the State Engineer was able to put through more in the way of works and roads than it had been anticipated that his staff would be able to accomplish.

There were savings under several heads, notably—salaries, over $48,000; allowances to Native Chiefs, $17,000; transport, $14,000.

The saving under the votes charged to surplus balances is mainly accounted for by the fact that nothing beyond preliminary surveys and plans was possible in connexion

---

* The Opium Duty Farm confers the right of collecting a duty of $7 on each ball of opium imported, excep on such as may be imported for use in the districts of the Chandu farmer of Lower Perak and the Larut Coas farmer. The Coast Farm includes the exclusive right of importing, preparing, and selling opium for consump tion (chandu); also of manufacturing and selling spirituous liquors in the Coast District, and of collecting th Government export duty on jungle produce; also pawnbroking rights. The Lower Perak Chandu Farm give the exclusive privilege of importing and selling chandu in Lower Perak.

† EXPENDITURE.

Chargeable to ordinary revenue	$2,472,620	In 1891.
Do. surplus balances	673,508	
	$3,146,123	
Chargeable to ordinary revenue	$2,447,929	In 1890.
Do. surplus balances	107,864	
	$2,555,793	

‡ Owing to the strengthening of the Establishments of Public Works, Courts, Education, Medical, Printin and Police.

§ Figures of the State auditor.

with the Teluk Anson and Krian Waterworks, for which $40,000 and $20,000 respectively had been appropriated, and to only $104,000 having been spent during the year on the Blanda Mabok Railway Extension, out of a provision of $200,000. PERAK

8. The balances on 1st January 1891, were— Balances.

Cash in treasuries	$289,956
Banks balances	21,890
Investments	1,447,475
Total	$1,759,321

On the 1st January 1892 the figures, as returned by the State auditor, were—

Cash in treasuries	$81,882
Banks balances	55,335
Investments (Indian)	846,372*
Total	$983,589

9. On the 1st January 1891:— Assets an liabilities

The assets were	$2,305,616
The liabilities were	200,628
Excess assets	$2,104,988

The State Auditor gives the position on 1st January 1892 as follows:—

Assets	$1,500,573
Liabilities	124,367
Excess assets	$1,376,206†

These excess assets will be drawn on in 1892 to the extent of some $900,000 (allowing for a small estimated surplus of ordinary revenue) for the Kinta and Larut Railways, Teluk Anson Waterworks, and some important roads, the expenditure on which is charged to surplus balances. The note to investments is applicable to the figures of assets, 1892.

TRADE.

10. The following are the figures for 1890 and 1891:— Total vol

	1890.	1891.
	$	$
Value of imports	7,173,617	7,913,357
Value of exports	9,985,713	10,655,332
Total	$17,159,330	$18,568,689

a total increase in the volume of trade of not much under a miillion-and-a-half of dollars. These figures are in excess of those of any previous year, with the exception of 1887 and 1888, when the total trade exceeded 19 millions, owing to the boom in tin, the average price of tin in those years having been $41 and $43 respectively, as compared with $32·59 per pikul in 1891.

11. Imports show the larger increase, due to specie having been brought in to the value of $2,882,277, or $578,385 more than in 1890.‡ Imports.

* Of this amount, $258,900 were realised in India towards the close of 1891, but not in time to appear in the books in Perak.

† Referring to the statement of assets and liabilities in the last Annual Report, the balance of the debt of $198,900 shown in the foot-note as possibly recoverable from an ex-farmer, together with the $29,643 shown as an asset from the same source, has been compromised for a sum of $50,000, to be paid by instalments; and that of $148,700, shown as possibly recoverable from another ex-farmer, has similarly been compromised for $50,000.

‡ The value of specie exported in 1891 is put at $1,520,000.

PERAK.

Exports.

12. Under exports, the principal increase is in the value of tin, which exceeded that exported in the previous year by the amount of $423,000, due to increased output (9,500 pikuls), not to any large increase in price, the average price of the metal having been $32·07 in 1890 and $32·59 in 1891.

Unsmelted tin.

13. The returns of smelted tin and tin in the form of ore have again not been kept distinct as regards Lower Perak,* but the total for the State was 53,700 pikuls of unsmelted tin (ore), the largest figure yet reached, being 24,000 pikuls in excess of the export of 1890. Kinta contributed 53,400 pikuls of the total unsmelted tin.

Ports.

14. The chief ports of export are Teluk Anson, in Lower Perak, and Port Weld and Teluk Kertang, in Matang. The value of the volume of trade at the former was $7,939,436 (an increase of $740,000), and at the latter, which shows an increase of $273,443 as compared with 1890, $9,196,756. It should be added that Port Weld has been for some years connected by rail with the tin district of Larut, while the railway connecting the Kinta tin district with Teluk Anson was only commenced towards the close of the year under review.

Rice.

15. The value of rice and padi imported was $1,498,000, against $191,000 exported.

Shipping.

16. The trade is carried in small steamers, under the British flag, plying between Perak ports and those of the Straits Settlements, the State possessing no port capable of admitting ocean steamers.

Harbour dues.

17. During the year an order was issued exempting prahus and boats under 20 tons burthen from light and harbour dues, and remitting all fees for port clearances—a course in which Perak has followed the practice in the Straits Settlements.

LEGISLATION.

Meetings of Council.

18. Seven meetings of the Council of State were held, and 17 Orders in Council were passed, the more important of which are :—

New enactments.

1. Protection of Indentured Chinese Labourers.
2. Suppression of Lotteries.
3. Constitution of Revenue Farms.
4. Rules for the Collection of Products on State Lands.
5. An Order for Checking the Spread of Venereal Diseases and regulating Brothels.†
6. Amendment of the General Land Regulations, affecting the rights of Government as regards minerals, procedure as to resumption of land for public purposes and for the enforcement of payment of rent, and the alienation of agricultural land.
7. Legalising the transfer of Lepers from Perak to the asylum on the island of Jerêjak, in the Straits Settlements.
8. Regulating Bills of Sale.‡
9. Regulating Sales by Auction.
10. Procedure for reference of Chinese Disputes to Arbitration.
11. Regulating Ports and Harbours.

Mahomedan law.

19. Among other resolutions of the Council was one to the effect that it is desirable to legislate specially for the punishment of persons found guilty of adultery and incest, the penalties prescribed by the Hukum Sharak, or Mahomedan law, not being such as can be carried out in the present day.

Krah tax.

20. It may be noted that the abolition of krah tax—*i.e.*, redemption of corvée, took effect on the 1st January 1891.

21. Mining regulations, drafted by the State Commissioner of Lands (Mr. C. Leech, LL.D.), and as to which the principal miners of the State have been communicated with, have been for some time under the consideration of Government, and will probably be brought before Council during the present year.

Orders of Council.

22. There are in force some one hundred and twenty enactments and Orders of the Council of State, passed since the first meeting, which was held on the 10th September 1877.

---

* The great tin district of Kinta exports viâ Teluk Anson, the port of Lower Perak.

† This Order, not having been approved by the Secretary of State, has not been published or enforced.

‡ This has only recently been approved by the Governor, and has not yet been enforced.

Administration.

European officers.

23. The new office of Senior Magistrate was taken up during the year by Mr. Belfield; but, unfortunately, my absence on leave, followed by that of the Resident, made it necessary that the Senior Magistrate should also act as Secretary to Government, and he has consequently not yet been able to give his whole attention to the supervision of the judicial and magisterial work in the State.

The post of Protector of Chinese was filled towards the close of the year by the transfer of Mr. R. G. Watson from the Protectorate of the Straits Settlements, and the Assistant Protector was enabled to take up his work in the Kinta District.

The Commandant Perak Sikhs, Colonel Walker, continued absent on leave during the year; one Assistant Commissioner, Lieutenant Stewart, resigned, and one, Lieutenant Talbot, was appointed aide-de-camp to the Governor of the Straits Settlements. Mr. Duham, formerly of the Bengal Staff Corps, joined the force as Assistant Commissioner during the year.

Many officers in other Departments were on leave, and it continues to be a difficult matter to arrange for the performance of the duties of absent officers with our present staff, which, though amply sufficient on paper, is often found shorthanded for the increasing work of a growing State when weakened by the absence of officers on sick or ordinary leave.

24. Following the practice in other districts, the administration of the land in the Matang Collectorate was transferred from the State Commissioner of Lands' Office to the District Magistrate. It is important that the District Magistrates should have control of their land, otherwise half their interest in their districts is lost.

25. The administration of Public Works in Krian was transferred from the District Magistrate to the Public Works Department with advantage. The two small districts of Upper Perak and Selama are now the only ones without a representative of the State Engineer, that of Matang being included with Larut as regards Works and Roads.

Native Officers.

26. As to the Native Officers, the Magistrate (Mr. Butler) of Kuala Kangsar, the most important Malay district, reports the work of the Native Officers and clerks to be rapidly improving, the older and illiterate Penghulus retiring and being replaced by younger and better educated men.

The Superintedent of Lower Perak (Mr. Denison) states that progress in his district was due to the zeal of European and Native officials alike, while Mr. Dew, the Magistrate of Matang, notes that the Penghulus have worked well and have shewn much willingness in carrying out whatever was entrusted to them; he specially mentions the Penghulu of Sepatang as having displayed great interest in getting in new settlers and encouraging them to open up the waste lands in the district. On the other hand, the Magistrate of Krian (Mr. Ed. Brewster) remarks that his Native Headmen, with one or two exceptions, were of very little use. I consider the training of Native officials an important element of the Residential system, and one which the District Magistrates can do much to promote. His Highness the Sultan displays much interest in this matter, as indeed he does in all the affairs of the State.

Land and Agriculture.

Land revenue.

27. The total Land Revenue collected was $98,000,* an increase of nearly $19,000 over the receipts of 1890. The improvement is shown through all the districts, except the small one of Upper Perak, but the largest increase, $13,400, is in the purely agricultural district of Krian, and is mainly due to payment of arrears of rent of former years of bad rice seasons, the crop of 1891 having been a bumper one.

Revenue from passes.

28. The Land Officers also collected $12,700 under the head of Passes (Charcoal, Sawyers, Woodcutters, Gutta Percha, Ladang or dry rice Cultivation, Tin-smelting and Mineral Prospecting Licenses), being $2,000 in excess of the receipts in 1890.

Land alienated.

29. The area of land alienated in 1891 is returned at 4,000 acres, against 5,000 in the previous year; it was mostly leased in small lots to Natives, and is a satisfactory indication of the gradual settlement in the country of small resident proprietors.

* I take the figures from the Report of the State Commissioner of Lands for 1891. The returns are arranged differently to last year's, so that comparison with the last Annual Report is difficult. The figures of Revenue include that for mining land.

PERAK.

Settlement.

30. The progress in "settlement" work is further shown by leases or agreements for leases having been substituted for temporary titles in respect of 5,000 acres of agricultural land,* as compared with 2,000 acres in 1890. These figures do not show the whole work done, as a considerable area of land was demarcated and settled for which leases could not be prepared before the close of the year.

Areas alienated.

31. The State Commissioner of Lands returns the total acreage of agricultural land for which leases or agreements have been issued up to 31st December 1891, at 140,600 acres; of town and village lots 4,000 have been leased, equivalent to perhaps 360 acres, while mining lots comprise 28,600 acres. The area of the State, exclusive of the portion in dispute with Siam, is put at 7,046 square miles, or 4,509,440 acres. The acreages shown are short of the total actually alienated, as the surveyors have not been able to keep up with the demands made upon them.

Registration.

32. Registration work produced fees to the amount of $2,800,† about $650 more than in 1890.

Surveys.

33. The State Commissioner of Lands reports that all the surveyors obtained from the English Trigonometrical Survey have done well. As the surveys are at present worked the Survey staff evidently requires strengthening, to ensure greater correctness and considerably greater real economy. There are at present two distinct surveying departments in the State, namely, those of the Land Department and of the Trigonometrical Survey. As I am only acting temporarily for the Resident, I have not gone into the question, but it will possibly be found that greater efficiency, combined with economy, would be secured by placing all surveys under one chief. In Kinta especially, owing to the increase in mining applications, the Survey staff has been unable to cope with the work, and the employment of a Government survey contractor has now been sanctioned tentatively. A scheme for putting the Government allotment surveyors on piece work, as is done in the English Trigonometrical Allotment work, has been suggested, and seems to have much to recommend it. Dr. Leech appears to have succeeded in putting the registration of titles and documents on a good basis; the survey question is now the one requiring most attention.

European planters.

34. What are called jungle products, with the exception of the nipa palm, employed in making attaps for roofing, and timber, are now of secondary importance in the State, and the prosperity of the country is mainly dependent on its mineral and agricultural resources. The flourishing mining industry is reported on under a separate heading. To raise Perak to the position of a planting State, such for instance as Ceylon, the introduction of European planters and planting companies is a *sine quâ non*.

Estates opened.

After continued efforts to attract this element, all we can at present show in the way of European agricultural enterprise will be seen from the following list:—

Sir Graeme Elphinstone and Mr. D. Reid (Chairman of the Ceylon Tea Planting Company), Waterloo estate, Arabian coffee, 1,000 acres, 224½ planted.

Mr. T. H. Hill, Kamuning, Liberian coffee and pepper estate, 10,000 acres, 252 in coffee and 13 in pepper.

The Perak Sugar Cultivation Company's estate, 6,000 acres, in Krian.

Mr. H. Baldwin's Liberian coffee estate, 1,500 acres, but newly opened, in Batang Padang.

Special terms.

35. During the year under review two circulars offering special terms for agricultural land were published, and as copies of this Report may fall into the hands of intending planters, I insert them here.

Circular.—To Planters.

The Government of Perak, being desirous of encouraging agriculture in the State, draws attention to the existence of large areas of virgin land available for both hill and low country cultivation, and to the following, among other, advantages which the State holds out to intending planters:—

(*a.*) Proximity to Singapore and Penang—two days' steam from the former and six hours from the latter.

(*b.*) The country is traversed by good metalled cart-roads.

(*c.*) Taiping, the capital, is connected with its port, at Port Weld, by a short railway. A railway connecting the port of Teluk Anson with the inland districts of Batang Padang and Kinta is under construction.

(*d.*) Arrangements have been in force for seven years with the Government of India, admitting of the introduction of indentured Indian labour.

---

* Leases or agreements were also substituted for temporary titles as regards 820 acres of mining land.

† This includes those for mining lands, which the State Commissioner of Lands has not kept separate.

(*e.*) Arabian coffee has given satisfactory results on an estate of about 1,000 acres, opened by Sir Graeme Elphinstone, in the Kuala Kangsar district, while Mr. Heslop Hill's Liberian coffee of about 300 acres in the same district is most promising.

(*f.*) Attached will be found a return* showing remarkable crops of Liberian coffee on Messrs. Hill and Rathbone's estates in neighbouring States of the Malay Peninsula.

(*g.*) Tea grown by Government as an experiment, and shipped to England, has been favourably reported on by London brokers.

(*h.*) The Government of the State is carried on under the advice of a British Resident, with a staff of European Officers, and under the supervision of His Excellency the Governor of the Straits Settlements.

2. The Government is prepared to grant the following special terms to the first ten approved applicants who shall apply after this date, that is to say:—Lease or leases in perpetuity for 1,000 acres in one block or in blocks of not less than 500 acres each. No premium; quit-rent 20 cents an acre after two years' free occupation. The Government reserves the right of levying an export duty on produce, which may not exceed 2½ per cent. *ad valorem.* If selected with road frontage, the depth to be three times the frontage; *bonâ fide* commencement to open to be made within 12 months from Government approval of selection; cost of demarcation and survey (to be made when required by Government) and registration fees to be borne by lessees. If desired by applicants, a premium of $3 an acre and no quit-rent will be accepted.

Minerals are reserved; and, with the above exceptions, the land would be subject to the General Land Regulations of the State, which will be forwarded on application to the State Commissioner of Lands, Taiping, to whom all communications in connexion with this circular should be addressed.

Taiping, 22nd April 1891.

Circular.

Notice is hereby given that the circular of the 22nd April 1891, offering land on special terms to the first ten applicants, is hereby cancelled, the whole of the land then offered having been taken up.

The Government of Perak is, however, prepared to grant to a limited number of approved applicants the following special terms, that is to say:—

Leases in perpetuity for one block of land not exceeding 500 acres or for two blocks neither exceeding 500 acres. No premium; quit-rent 30 cents an acre after two years' free occupation. The Government reserves the right of levying an export duty on produce, which may not exceed 2½ per cent. *ad valorem.* If selected with road frontage, the depth to be three times the frontage; *bonâ fide* commencement to open to be made within 12 months from Government approval of selection; cost of demarcation and survey (to be made when required by Government) and registation fees to be borne by lessees. If desired by applicants, a premium of $4 an acre and no quit-rent will be accepted.

Minerals are reserved; and, with the above exceptions, the land would be subject to the General Land Regulations of the State, which will be forwarded on application to the State Commissioner of Lands, Taiping, to whom all communications in connexion with this circular should be addressed.

Taiping, 23rd July 1891.

During 1891 twenty-two applications, involving 36,000 acres of land, were received from European planters who had been attracted by these terms, but there are no definite results to report at present.

Facilities for planters.

36. The prospects of the two coffee estates above mentioned are most encouraging, and both are exporting produce.

Sir Graeme Elphinstone, whose name has weight with planters as one of the successful pioneers of planting in Ceylon, writing to a Straits Settlements paper, the *Penang Gazette*, in February 1892, says:—"Since I have known Perak (9 years) I have "always believed firmly in its capabilities for the successful growth of almost every "tropical product. In Perak there is a deep and fertile soil, an evenly distributed "rainfall, almost daily sunshine, an abundant supply of efficient Malay labour for "clearing and planting, and a yearly increasing supply of Tamil (Indian) labour. "With these advantages I feel certain that in the course of the next few years there

* Omitted.

PERAK.

" will be a great influx of investors with capital, and that land will be taken up and " opened on a large scale." Writing later, under date 7th April 1892, Sir Graeme says that there is no gainsaying the fact that at the elevation of his present bungalow at Waterloo, only some 1,850 feet above sea level, the climate is both pleasant and salubrious, and compares favourably with similar conditions in Ceylon.

The quality of the soil he states to be " very suitable for the successful growth of coffee " (*Arabica*). As to climate, he writes : " I have noted the fact that on no single " day has there been continuous rain, and on no single day have we been without " some sunshine. This is very different to the average of the Ceylon coffee districts. " There it is a frequent experience in both monsoons to have incessant squalls and " heavy rainfall, with a complete absence of sunshine, sometimes for ten days or a " fortnight. The effect in Ceylon of the heavy rains and absence of sunheat is very " marked, and has a most prejudicial effect both upon the yield and the vigour of coffee " and tea. I have also noted that the sunheat is of greater strength here than in " Ceylon, and it is most beneficial, as it acts favourably on the strong soils down to a " depth of fully 15 feet. In Ceylon a heavy shower in the rainy season simply runs " over the surface; here on the contrary, it passes down the sun-cracks, and thus " fertilises the soil."

Under the head of manuring :—" The opportunities for cultivation on a liberal scale " are all that can be desired. There is an abundant supply of lime, a similarly " abundant supply of bat guano, and from the fact that both Guinea grass and the " native grass grow with such luxuriance, cattle can easily and profitably be kept. This " is a most important fact, for in Ceylon many a good estate dates its decline from the " date that it could not obtain the necessary help from cattle manure."

As to labour, Sir Graeme says :—" On the point of the labour supply there will, I " expect, for several years be a difficulty. The Tamil labour will gradually increase, " and once more estates are opened there will, I believe, be a supply quite equal to the " demand ; but it would be folly to consider planting at present impracticable because " Tamil labour is not completely organised. I have, through necessity, been obliged to " employ Malays, Chinese, and Javanese. I have found them all efficient workmen. I " am exceedingly glad that I have had cause to employ others than Tamils, otherwise I " might have continued in ignorance of the valuable labour supply locally available. " I cannot at present fully particularize on this subject, but I will do so at a later date, " and will supply figures showing actual cost of work done by Chinese, Javanese, and " Malays, which will compare favourably with what is done by the Tamil in Ceylon."

37. I have written at some length on the subject as, in my opinion, it is and should be the policy of this Government to continue to offer the most attractive terms possible to European *bonâ fide* planters, who can show that they possess or can raise the necessary capital. Mining is now on a scale which renders it independent of special support from Government, with the exception of lode mining, still in its infancy, while there is no special object in exhausting our alluvial tin deposits at the most rapid rate possible. Planting stands in need of at least all the support and fostering encouragement that has in the past been bestowed upon mining.

Native and Chinese cultivation. Rice.

36. The season was an exceptionally good one for padi planters. Large tracts of rice land in Krian, which had been unremunerative for some years owing to bad seasons, produced splendid crops, and the area of rice cultivation has been extended in most parts of the State. Our best rice growers are foreign Malays, especially those from Petani and Banjermasim. Nearly 3,000 agricultural settlers, most of Malay origin, entered the State during the year. In several cases they were encouraged by remission of rent for three years, and in others money advances were made after due inquiry.

In Kinta some Sumatra Malays,* who formerly lived by trade and mining, have settled down to rice cultivation.

In Kuala Kangsar a Chinaman tried the experiment of planting rice with Chinese labour, and the result is so encouraging that he is formulating a scheme for introducing Chinese agriculturists and planting on a larger scale.

The depression in the tobacco industry in Sumatra has practically caused the collapse, for the present, of the attap (roofing material) trade in our coast districts, with the result that the people are turning their attention to rice growing, which is greatly to be desired.

The area under rice is roughly estimated at 69,075 acres†, while probably another three or four hundred thousand acres are, or could be made, available for this culture.

---

* These men furnished "native levies" during the Pahang disturbances.

† Wet rice, or rice cultivated under irrigation.

During the year under review rice and padi were imported to the value of $1,498,000. Were our available rice land planted up, this money would remain in the country, and there would be a balance of rice for export.

The value of rice and padi (rice in husk) exported during 1891 reached $191,000.

The Government should, and does to a certain extent, put itself in the position of a private landholder, who would naturally use his best endeavours to obtain tenants by opening up his estate by cheap roads or bridle tracks, irrigation, drainage, water-gates, and so forth. Were this done on a comprehensive system here, settlers would probably come in without other inducement; but till the heavy expenditure on railways ceases the Government of Perak is not in a position to do much in this direction.

The Governor has fully recognised the great importance to the Colony and the States of the Peninsula of their becoming less dependent than at present on foreign rice, the staple food of the inhabitants and, in compliance with a circular letter, I have furnished a special report on the extension of rice culture.

Pepper.

39. I think I may safely say that the pepper industry is now firmly established in the hands of both Malays and Chinese, and that the export returns of 1892 will begin to show some results of the encouragement given by Government to this industry, especially in the Kuala Kangsar district.

I have pleasure in reporting that His Highness the Sultan is showing much interest in the agricultural settlement at S'tiawan, which is the creation of Mr. Denison, the Superintendent of Lower Perak, and where pepper, coffee, patchouli, fruit trees, and rice are being grown by foreign Malay settlers.

His Highness has presented the settlement with a coffee pulper, and has promised cattle for ploughing the rice lands.

Coffee.

40. The Natives, notably in Batang Padang, are taking to Liberian coffee planting; the shrub flourishes luxuriantly in this soil and climate.

Fruit.

41. The fruit growers did well. The majority of the native fruits require, or at least receive, little cultivation, which renders this industry peculiarly suitable to Malays.

Silk.

42. I regret to report that the disease known as pebrine is creating havoc amongst the silkworms, which are being tried by Chinese and by a Eurasian planter, as an experiment, in Larut. The matter is being energetically investigated by Mr. L. Wray, the Curator.

Sugar.

43. Sugar is grown for export in the Krian District by Chinese and by one European company, the Perak Sugar Cultivation Company. The total value of this product exported in 1891 was $560,000, or $160,000 more than the value of the 1890 crop.

MINING.

Alluvial.

44. Smelted tin and tin in the shape of ore from alluvial workings was exported to the value of $8,028,741, the amount being 246,554 pikuls, or 15,410 tons. This is the largest quantity ever exported from the State.

During the last twelve years 2,141,000 pikuls, or 133,800 tons, of tin have been exported from the State, valued at $75,540,768.

45. Kinta maintained the lead in tin production, while the export from Larut, formerly the premier district, was less than that of 1890.

46. The export of tin in the form of ore from Kinta to the Singapore Smelting Works of the Straits Trading Company amounted to more than one half of the total export of the district; in 1890 it was one fourth of the amount. This was at the expense of the smelted tin, which showed a decrease of 12,000 pikuls in 1891. The benefit to Kinta of the operations of the Straits Trading Company was expatiated on in the Resident's last Report, and they will gradually tend to divert the Kinta and Lower Perak trade from Penang to Singapore. Now that it is being developed by roads and railways, Kinta should have a wonderful mining future before it. I insert in a foot-note an interesting description by Mr. Leech, the Collector and Magistrate, of a new system of mining in his district.*

* "This great and ever increasing demand for mining land is due principally to the fact that the system of mining in Kinta during the last year has completely changed, owing to the introduction into general use of short wash-boxes, called by the Natives 'lanchut kechil.' Up to the end of 1890 they were hardly known; now they are used everywhere. The wash-box employed formerly was 30 feet long, and could only be used with a considerable head of water—in fact a six-inch steam pump could only keep two boxes going, and, as a natural consequence, only land in the neighbourhood of large streams of water, or in which the owners could afford steam or water-power pumps, could be worked, considerable capital was necessary to open a mine, and the only part of the land worth washing was the karang, or rich tin deposit, found at a depth of from 10 to 50 feet below the surface.

"The introduction of the 'lanchut kechil' has changed all this. The box itself is but 8 feet long, and costs $4. It can be put up wherever there is a pool of water, instead of requiring a steam pump; it can be supplied

PERAK.

47. Kuala Kangsar is a district which promises to take a good position in alluvial tin mining.

48. The European Smelting Works at Taiping are at present closed. It would seem that the company started with insufficient capital and insufficient experience. The Government has done what it could to encourage the enterprise, and there is some prospect of additional capital being raised and the works being re-opened.

Lodes.

49. The Selama Company are continuing to explore the lode or vein of tin and galena at Blanda Mabok, Larut. The galena is rich in silver, but it is too early to report as to the prospects.

In Kinta, the same company are continuing their explorations of a deposit of tin ore which cannot, in the ordinary acceptation of the term, be considered a lode.

50. The Menglembu Mining Company, in the same district, appear to have stopped work, after shipping home several hundred tons of stuff, for which 6*l.* 10*s.* to 7*l.* 10*s.* a ton were obtained. The stuff contained $12\frac{1}{4}$ per cent. of oxide of tin and 25 per cent. of arsenic, besides traces of copper and silver. The Curator and State Geologist describes this as a "broil," not a true lode.

Government prospecting.

50. The State Geologist made several borings during the past year, but the results are more of scientific than of practical value at present, and will be found detailed in his annual report. He also marked the positions of certain lode indications in Larut and in Kinta, so that it will be easy to find them hereafter, even should they become covered by over-burden, &c.

Manganese.

The existence of manganese was reported for the first time, it having been discovered by Mr. Wray in the Kinta district.

General.

52. Alluvial mining is still practically in the hands of the Chinese, though the four or five European and Australian companies in the State appear to have done fairly well, but they work principally on the "tribute" system—*i.e.*, their land is worked by Chinese, who pay them a per-centage of the output. Many of the Chinese mines are worked on a somewhat similar plan, in combination with the truck system.

POLICE.

Strength and cost.

53. The authorised combatant strength of the 1st Perak Sikhs in 1891 of all ranks was 1,009, but the full strength was not reached during the year. This number includes 266 Malays, the rest of the Native officers and men being Punjaubis. The total expenditure of the force was $256,290.*

Recruits.

54. No men were enlisted in India during the year, but 328 Punjaubis offered themselves for enlistment in Taiping, of which number 214 were rejected as medically or otherwise unfit.

Of Malays 107 offered for enlistment, and 72 were accepted.

The Acting Commandant complains that the better class of Perak Malays cannot be induced to enter the force, which is chiefly recruited among foreign Malays, who, "from "a soldier's point of view, are utterly worthless—lazy, dirty, wanting in physique and "courage, and untrustworthy," though, as a rule, more intelligent than Punjaubis.

This is much to be regretted, as a police force raised from the Natives of the country must be preferable to what a distinguished officer once termed an "exotic police." Moreover, the Sikhs, like our Chinese miners, annually send large sums of money out of the country.

Discipline.

55. The well-known high discipline of the force was satisfactorily maintained, although, owing to the large number of short-service men, the total list of punishments is heavier than in preceding years, yet showing a decrease under "serious" offences, while the number of dismissals was much smaller.

Arms.

56. The re-arming of the force with the new Martini-Henry rifles was not effected during the year.

---

with water by one man ladling with a kerosine tin, and instead of thousands of dollars being spent on stripping the surface soil before the karang could be reached, the surface soil itself is now washed in the 'lanchut kechil,' the same water being used over and over again, and the mining coolies earning from 30 cents to $3 a day each. If they cannot make 30 cents a day they stop work, but there are few places in Kinta where they cannot do that. Five or six men work to one box. To show what wonderful results may be obtained under this system where the ground is good, I will quote one case at Teluk Kapayang, near Ipoh, in which 10 men, washing surface soil in two 'lanchuts' got 25 pikuls of tin-sand a day for 15 days. Calculating the sand at $18 a pikul, they received $6,750, or over $600 a man for half a month's work.

"Owing to the small quantity of water used under this system, thousands of acres of land which were formerly looked upon as unproductive are now being worked, and the amount of payable mining land in Kinta has become practically inexhaustible."

* The police collected taxes to the amount of $33,600.

57. The annual artillery practice of 1891 excelled that of 1890, which was the best recorded up to that date. The Acting Commandant suggests the purchase of extra 7-pounders and the formation of a European volunteer artillery battery. Artillery.

58. Owing to the increased number of Malays, who, as rule, shoot badly, the number of recruits, and depreciation in the accuracy of the weapons, the shooting for the last year or two has not been so satisfactory as formerly, but that for 1891 was slightly better than the record of the previous year. Musketry.

59. Owing to the absence on leave of Colonel Walker, C.M.G., Commandant, throughout the year, and of other officers, a great deal of work fell upon Lieutenant Reid, the Adjutant, who acted as Commandant; and in the words of the British Resident, he "did it very well." General.

On the last day of the year a telegram was received calling for a detachment to proceed to Selangor for service in Pahang, and in the space of 2¾ hours 91 non-commissioned officers and men, under Assistant Commissioner Duhan, with mountain gun and rocket apparatus, were on their way by train. It was noted that when there appeared to be a chance of active service, the average sick list dropped by two-thirds.

CRIME.

60. There was a slight decrease in the number of cases of crime reported (17,071),* and the per-centage of discoveries was also slightly less, being (omitting breaches of contract by runaway coolies) 71·87 per cent., against 72·43 and 73·85 in 1890 and 1889 respectively. There were 16 cases of murder, 5 remaining undiscovered. Cases reported.

Breach of contract gave 5,265 cases, of which number 4,492 were undiscovered; the corresponding figures in the previous year were 6,008 and 5,104. Nearly all these "breaches" are committed by Chinese mining coolies. The police report that in Larut alone the loss sustained by employers of Chinese labour through desertion is put at $20,500; and they add that the discharge ticket system has effected little, if any, good. In Kinta the District Magistrate comes to the same conclusion, and he also alludes again to the inefficiency of the detective branch of the police. Provision has been made for a detective inspector in 1892, but the post has not yet been filled up.

There were no riots or secret society cases, but there is no doubt that Chinese secret societies still exist in the State. Secret societies.

PRISONS.

61. The prisoners remaining in confinement on 1st January 1891 numbered - - - - - - - 658
Admitted during the year - - - - - - 3,382
Total 4,040
against 4,451 in 1890. Prisoners.

Transferred and discharged during 1891 - - -	3,253
Died - - - - - - - -	28
Executed - - - - - - -	4
Escaped - - - - - - -	10
Detained for safe custody - - - - -	87
Remaining on 31st December 1891 - - - -	658
Total -	4,040

62. The Central Prison is situated at Taiping, and the three blocks of solitary cells can accommodate 374 prisoners. The third or C block was not completed in 1891, and some of the prisoners were confined in association wards. Central prison.

63. There were no escapes from the Central Prison, and the conduct of the prisoners was, on the whole, good.

64. The conduct of the European warders was not satisfactory; there were several dismissals; and it is hoped that a better class of men has now been obtained. There were also several changes amongst the Native warders. Warders

65. There was a great improvement in the health of the prisoners, the State Surgeon reporting it to have been "exceedingly good," there having been a smaller number of hospital admissions and a lower death-rate than for six years past. Health.

* Lunacy is returned as an "offence," and contributed 50 cases.

—	1890.	1891.
Average daily number of prisoners	366·38	353·34
Admissions to hospital	551·00	326·00
Average daily sick	41·53	25·12
Death-rate	8·14	1·97

The improvement is ascribed partly to the completion of the B block of solitary cells and the removal of a considerable number of the prisoners from the association wards.

There has been serious delay in completing the new hospital, which was not fit for occupation during the year, though reported "completed" in May 1891.

Industries. 66. The industries practised in the gaol are stone-breaking and dressing, rattan work, and carpentering. Each showed a fair profit.

ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE.

General. 67. The usual returns are appended. Mr. Belfield, who is a barrister, took up the new appointment of Senior Magistrate in July, but, as mentioned in paragraph 23, it was necessary that he should also act as Secretary to Government, and he was consequently unable to devote his whole time to effecting the improvements in the organization of the judicial work of the State which the Resident had anticipated in paragraph 31 of his last Report, and therefore I must still say that "the judicial work is not so satisfactorily "performed as could be wished," However, as great freedom of appeal is allowed, and taken advantage of, by the people, who do not hesitate to appeal to the Resident, the Sultan, and, if then dissatisfied, to the Governor, and as every such appeal receives careful attention substantial justice is secured.

Courts. As has been stated by Mr. J. Leech, the experienced collector and magistrate of Kinta, a great improvement was effected by the Order in Council defining the constitution and powers of civil and criminal courts, which I was permitted to draft in 1890, and which had the benefit of revision by the Attorney General of the Straits Settlements. This Order considerably reduced the powers of the subordinate magistrates, and more clearly defined the powers of all the courts.

Simple civil and criminal procedure codes are required. The magistrates are now guided by the Indian codes and the practice in the Straits Settlements, but neither the Indian Codes nor the Straits Settlements Ordinances have been formally adopted as law.

Appeals. As European and Native trade increases an independent Court of Appeal may be found necessary hereafter, and it is possible that the protected Native States, or some of them, might jointly provide a salary sufficient to procure the services of a judicial functionary qualified to preside over such a court.

PUBLIC WORKS.

Expenditure. 68. The Resident was able last year to congratulate the State Engineer (Mr. Caulfield) and the officers of his department on the amount of work done during the year 1890; the record for 1891 is even better.*

—	EXPENDITURE.	
	1890.	1891.
	$	$
Works and buildings	366,380	316,780
Roads and bridges	655,300	811,600
Other services, exclusive of establishments, transport, &c.	31,400	53,700
Total	$1,053,080	$1,182,080

This is exclusive of the expenditure in the Upper Perak district and a portion of that in Selama, where the works have been carried out by the district magistrates.

* For total expenditure on works, roads, and buildings, see paragraph 6 *ante*.

Works and buildings.

69. The principal works and buildings completed or undertaken during the year were the third or C block of solitary cells, to contain 124 prisoners; ornate quarters for the State Engineer; a commodious Government printing office, with engine room, Taiping; the Taiping School and headmaster's quarters (completion); extension of water supply to Matang village, described by the magistrate as "the greatest blessing the people "have obtained since the country was protected"; the Istana for His Highness the Sultan, not yet completed; new court-house and Government offices in Kinta; the erection of numerous water-gates; and the improvement and extension of the general drainage system throughout the Krian District,* and the drainage of Parit Buntar, the chief station in Krian. "The water supply for Parit Buntar was postponed pending the "completion of the report on the State Engineer's scheme for irrigation and water "supply for the whole district, and that for Teluk Anson was delayed owing to "differences of opinion between the Colonial and the State Engineer. Work, however, "has been commenced in 1892, on the latter scheme."†

Roads and bridges.

70. "There was a marked increase in the mileage of the better class of roads, 43 miles of metalled cart road, 48 miles of unmetalled cart road, and 20 miles of bridle road having been added to the length in existence at the commencement of the year, while the paths have been reduced by 15 miles, having been converted into cart or bridle roads in many places."

The following figures show the mileages at the end of the year:—

	Miles.	Chains.	
Metalled cart roads - - - - -	208	15	
Unmetalled do. - - - - -	161	45	
Bridle roads - - - - - -	312	18	
Paths, say - - - - - -	52	0	
The total mileage of cart roads was - - - -		369	miles.
Against in 1890 - - - - - -		278	„
Increase - -		91	„

As remarked by the Resident in his last report, it is satisfactory to be able to say that the many miles of metalled cart road in Perak are equal throughout their length to the best roads in Singapore.

The construction of most of the roads in the State, and the upkeep of a few of the older roads in Larut, are done on the contract system. The State engineer is in favour of all upkeeps being performed departmentally.

71. The pontoon bridge over the Perak River at Kuala Kangsar was nearly completed in 1891, and it was formally opened by His Highness the Sultan on the 8th February, 1892. The bridge is 1,400 feet in length, and has been completed by the contractors, Messrs. Riley, Hargreaves, and Co., Singapore, from designs furnished by the State Engineer, in a little less than twelve months. It forms a portion of the main trunk road which will eventually connect the British possession of Province Wellesley with the road system of Selangor, passing through the State of Perak.

72. An important step towards opening up the Perak River valley was made by the commencement of a cart road from Kuala Kangsar towards Janing, in Upper Perak, which, however, it will take some years to complete.

73. "A road between Teluk Anson and Changkat Jong was also commenced, and will, when carried on so as to tap the Sunkei, Slim, and Bernam districts, prove a most important factor in the development of the State."

74. During the year a station was opened at Jah, in the mukim of Ringat, by the Acting District Magistrate of Upper Perak (Mr. Berkeley). It has been connected with Janing by a bridle track, some 20 miles, which is being continued further on to a place known as Temungoh, in the vicinity of which are gold and tin mines.

Vehicle tax.

75. While on the subject of roads I may say that in 1891 the police collected $20,190 as taxes on vehicles, or $4,200 more than in 1890.

RAILWAYS.

Open line.

76. The capital account of the open line (Port Weld to Kamunting, 12 miles of metre gauge) stood at $546,243; the net profit on working was $30,113 or 5·51 per cent. on the capital, against 5·72 in 1890,‡ which itself was a decrease on the per-centage of 1889.

* To this is partly to be ascribed the successful padi crops referred to in paragraph 38.
† Quotations are from the State Engineer's report.
‡ There was a miscalculation last year by which 6·06 was given as the per-centage for 1890.

PERAK.

This is to be explained by the Kamunting extension (3½ miles) having been worked for 12 months against 6 in 1890, some passenger trains on this extension (now taken off) having been run at a loss, and to a large decrease in goods traffic. This latter decrease is attributable to the falling off in the tin output of Larut, to the general depression of trade, and to a rise in steamer rates between Penang and Port Weld, which induced some considerable shippers to employ tongkongs (sailing craft), and, landing their goods at Teluk Kertang, cart them direct to Taiping.

The train mileage was 50,500, against 43,000 in 1890.

The working expenses were reduced from $1·37 per train mile in 1890 to $1·21, but the gross earnings shew a decrease from $2·07 in 1890 to $1·81 in 1891.

Passenger traffic gives an increase of nearly $7,000, due to the Kamunting extension, and goods traffic a decrease of 3,400 tons.

There were no accidents, nor any interruption of the working of the line.

Extension of open line.

77. Kamunting to Blanda Mabok, 5¼ miles. This extension is being done departmentally. It was commenced on the 1st June, and to the end of the year 4 miles 41 chains of earthwork had been completed and good progress made with culverts and permanent way, under the superintendence of Mr. Barnard, the acting railway engineer and traffic manager. The line will be now opened for traffic in a month or two, there having been delay in the delivery of sleepers by a contractor.

The expenditure during the year was $97,600, of which $23,000 was for stores obtained through the Crown Agents.

New lines. Kinta valley Tapah section.

78. Tapah section, from the port of Teluk Anson to within six miles of Tapah, the Government station in Batang Padang, 16 miles. The contract for construction was let in 1891, and work commenced in April. The earthwork was contracted for at 33 cents. the cubic yard. $202,500 were expended during the year, including $111,700 for Crown Agents' accounts, and fair progress was made. It is expected that the line will be open for passenger traffic in December 1892, and for goods traffic in March 1893.

The Bidor bridge, an iron structure 579 feet long, on this section, is being erected departmentally, and the preliminary work was commenced in February. $97,500 were expended, inclusive of $52,700 for Crown Agents' accounts, and fair progress was made.

Ipoh section.

79. From near Tapah to Ipoh, a mining centre in Kinta, about 34 miles. The contract was let and work commenced in October. The earthwork was contracted for at 27 cents per cubic yard.

The expenditure was $23,180, of which $430 were for Crown Agents' accounts, and good progress was made.

The contractors are Messrs. Campbell and Co., who have railway contracts in Selangor, and recently obtained the contract for the Korat Railway in Siam.

It is anticipated that a portion of this section may be open for traffic by April or May 1893, and the whole section by August 1894.

Railway surveys.

80. The survey of the extension from Taiping to Blanda Mabok, and the survey of a trial line from Blanda Mabok to Selama were completed.

The proposed extension of the Larut line to Kuala Kangsar was surveyed and staked out, and it was proposed to commence the portion of this line from Taiping to Bukit Gantang during 1892. Unfortunately, it has been found necessary to defer this work while the demands of the Kinta Valley Line are pressing somewhat heavily on our resources.

General.

81. Mr. C. R. Hanson, Resident Engineer for railways, was absent on leave for the first eight months of the year, during which time Mr. H. H. Law was in charge of the Kinta Valley, and Mr. H. C. Barnard of the open line.

TRIGONOMETRICAL SURVEYS.

Triangulation.

82. The Chief Surveyor reports that the major triangulation by the end of the year roughly covered an area of about one-third of the State.

Through weakness of staff he was unable to effect a junction with the Colonial triangulation of Province Wellesley, while the office work of the triangulation proper is very much in arrears. Additional assistance is now being given to the department.

Map.

83. A map of the State was compiled by the Chief Surveyor, drawn to a scale of four miles to an inch, and has recently been forwarded to Messrs. Stanford to be printed. Though a vast improvement on previous productions, it must still be regarded as more or less a sketch map.

Area.

Subject to alterations which may on more detailed survey be found necessary, this map gives Perak, including the portion of Upper Perak to which Siam lays claim, an area of about 10,090 square miles, or 2,000 in excess of that previously accepted.

84. Mr. Lefroy condemns the present system of Land Office or Revenue Surveys, and I have referred in paragraph 33 to this matter, which will perhaps engage the British Resident's attention on his return from leave. Revenue surveys.

PUBLIC HEALTH.

85. The State Surgeon reports that the general health was "fairly good," but that there was an increase in the number of fever cases (which heads the list of diseases) of an intermittent type, especially in Taiping, the capital, though the per-centage of deaths throughout the State from this cause was only 7·7, against 9·5 in 1890. He attributes the greater prevalence of fever to the fact of mines being opened in too close proximity to roads and dwelling-houses, a matter which will receive the attention of Government. Fever.

86. Cholera was sporadic in Lower Perak and Batang Padang; there were 79 cases and 61 deaths. Water-works for Lower Perak are now in hand. The Superintendent of Lower Perak reports that the cholera was not so severe on this occasion, owing to the improved drainage of Teluk Anson. The same disease was also sporadic in the districts of Krian, Kinta, and Kuala Kangsar; cases 55, deaths 50, of which number the seven that occurred in Kuala Kangsar were "reported" only, as also were nine of those in Krian, where there were 25 cases and 22 deaths. The Krian water scheme is still under consideration. Cholera.

87. There were six cases of small-pox, with two deaths, in the Krian district, the disease being introduced from the Siamese State of Kedah, and 12 cases, with four deaths, in Larut. Small-pox.

The number of vaccinations was 2,049, being 928 less than in 1890, which was 1,801 above 1889. This decrease is an unsatisfactory feature, and is ascribed to inability to carry out vaccination regularly during the first part of the year, owing to the inferior quality of the lymph received from England. The "perfect" results numbered 1,222, or 59·63 per cent. The Collector and Magistrate, Kinta, reports that in his district there is not the slightest opposition to vaccination shown by either Chinese or Malays. The Collector and Magistrate, Matang, says that the opposition formerly exhibited by his Malays has disappeared under the influence of the Penghulus (Native headmen). From no district is opposition now reported. Vaccination.

88. The decrease in the number of beri-beri cases continues, there having been 1,548 cases in 1891, or 609 less than in the previous year. The death per-centage was 6·9 against 6·7 in 1890. The Collector of Kinta attributes the decrease in his district to the increased prosperity of the Chinese miners, who are now better housed and better fed. Beri-beri.

89. It is satisfactory to note a decrease by 109 cases in admissions from dysentery, and that the death-rate fell from 35·1 to 29·3. The diarrhœa cases were 161 less in number, but the death-rate rose from 32·1 to 35·0. Dr. Fox, district surgeon, Larut, in charge of the large Chinese Hospital, Taiping, comments upon the great advantage of the employment of fresh instead of tinned milk in cases of bowel complaint; he also notices a reduction in the death-rate in diarrhœa and dysentery cases by the exhibition of the arseniate of copper solution, though admitting that the results were rather disappointing in acute and chronic forms of dysentery. Bowel complaints.

90. Pulmonary complaints gave the highest death per-centage, 38·3, or 5·2 higher than in the previous year, owing, it is said, to the greater range of temperature during 1891. Pulmonary complaints.

91. Venereal disease is reported to be greatly on the increase, rising from 653 cases in 1890 to 883 in 1891, not including, of course, numerous cases which do not come to the notice of the medical officers.* Legislation on this subject was brought forward in the Council of State, but the proposed measure has not met with the approval of the Venereal disease.

* INDOOR PATIENTS ONLY.

1891.		1890.	
Primary Syphilis	268	Primary Syphilis	177
Secondary do.	505	Secondary do.	416
Tertiary do.	23	Gonorrhœa	50
Rupia	3	Gonh: Rhuematism	2
Gummat	3	Bubo	4
Gonorrhœa	68	Orchitis	1
Bubo	4	Phimosis	3
Gleet	1		
Gonh: Rheumatism	5		
Do. Ophthalmia	2		
TOTAL	883	TOTAL	653

PERAK.

Secretary of State, and a correspondence is now passing on the matter. A voluntary lock hospital system is to be tried this year in Larut.

Leprosy. 92. There are reported to be 150 lepers in the State, of which number 100 will be this year accommodated in the leper hospital which Perak has been permitted by the Government of the Straits Settlements to erect on the island of Jerêjak, near Penang. The remaining number will be treated in the Taiping Leper Ward.

Importation of disease. 93. The Health Officer of the Larut ports examined 38,524 incoming passengers, with the result that eight lepers and 32 paupers were refused admission and returned to Penang. I have no returns from other ports.

Hydrophobia. 94. Deaths from hydrophobia were returned for Kinta at nine, and for Kuala Kangsar at one. Prompt measures were taken by Government for the destruction or confinement of dogs, annd their importation was prohibited.

Hospitals. 95. No new hospitals were erected, but wards were added to such of the present eleven hospitals as required further accommodation.

96. The admissions throughout the State amounted to 12,499, or 577 more than in 1890, but considerably less than in 1889. There was an increase of admissions in all hospitals except those of Larut.

Death-rate. 97. The per-centage of death-rates continued to decline, being 16·4 in 1889, 13·62 in 1890, and 12·97 in 1891.*

Out-patients. 98. The number of out-patients treated was 25,260; 3,000 less than in 1890.

Lunatics. 99. The lunatics, who numbered 90, continued to be successfully treated in Larut. There were 53·33 per cent. of cures and 11·11 deaths.

General. 100. The State Surgeon (Dr. Sheppard) is to be congratulated on the success of his administration of the Medical Department, which he inaugurated in 1881, and he will be the first to admit his good fortune in having been ably supported by excellent district surgeons.

His Excellency the Governor, who inspected the Chinese Hospital at Taiping in April 1891, was able to minute as follows: "I have to-day inspected this hospital, "now in charge of Dr. Fox. It is in very excellent order throughout, and reflects great "credit on the staff. The most recently built wards are the best I have seen in the "Native States or Colony. Number of patients, 263."†

* RETURN OF PERAK HOSPITALS, exclusive of Taiping Gaol Hospital, with per-centage of death-rate:—

	1891.	1890.
Larut, General Hospital	10·86 (Lower than for five years)	15·07
„ Yeng Wah (Chinese) Hospital	14·70	18·56
Kuala Kangsar	14·91	9·45
Kinta, Batu Gajah	12·17	12·63
„ Gopeng	9·33 (Average 13·29)	
„ Ipoh	21·75	
Lower Perak	16·30 (Including cholera patients)	10·44
Batang Padang	9·33	10·65
Krian	9·09	11·24
Selama	14·20	14·56

† The following extract from the report of Dr. Fox, district surgeon, Larut, on the subject of the consumption of opium, may be of interest at the present time. I give it without comment:—

"The question of allowing patients opium when they are in hospital is a difficult one to decide. Before the hospital was enclosed by a fence, patients who were unable to obtain any opium either discharged themselves or else absconded, and usually ran away in hospital clothing. After a time it was found that the quantity of patients' clothing lost in this manner was very considerable. By allowing some opium in some cases, the number of runaway patients was reduced by 50 per cent.

"The misunderstandings and contradictions on the subject of opium smoking are most striking, and the shocking pictures of the opium smoker and his den are really drawn from observations influenced more from sentiment than from actual facts. An equally repulsive representation on a much larger scale could be given of alcohol and alcoholic dens, with the accompaniments of crime, disease, brutality and misery, but these are scarcely ever depicted in such varied colours as of opium. No one denies the injurious effects of the immoderate use of opium, but if taken in small quantities it has the following advantages:—(i.) Its power to relieve pain. (ii.) Its prophylactic properties against malaria. (iii.) Opium-smokers can do with very little food, and by this means in time of famine (a condition not altogether unknown in India) many lives have been saved.

"The great objection to opium-smoking is its insidious action; the moderate smoker is very apt to develop into an immoderate one; a poor man with only sufficient money to buy food will, in most cases, get opium instead of something to eat. It has been suggested that opium was destroying the Chinese nation, but can this remark be truly said of a nation which we see penetrating and working everywhere? The pleasures of opium-taking are of a superior order to the pleasures arising from drink—no opium-smoker ever jumped on his wife, or got imprisoned for fighting. The fact that the moderate use of opium does not dull the intellect is evidenced by the Chinese taking their opium before they go to business.

"The present agitation against the sale of opium is the only excuse I can offer for introducing this subject into an annual report."

101. In Larut the sanitation of towns and villages is entrusted to the Medical and Public Works Departments, and in out-districts the Collectors and Magistrates, supported by the Public Works and Medical Departments, are responsible. Sanitation.

METEOROLOGICAL.

102. The highest recorded temperature in the shade was 97° at Kuala Kangsar and Parit Buntar, in the months of March and April respectively; the lowest 62°, in February, at Taiping and Selema. The only sun thermometer, that in Taiping, went up to 121° in March and in May. Temperature.

103. As possibly useful to intending planters, and as the meteorological returns given in the Appendix are not published in the Blue Book, I give the following table of rainfall in the different districts during 1890 and 1891. Rainfall.

Rainfall.

	1890.	1891.
Taiping - - - - -	146·05	156·87
Kuala Kangsar - - - -	91·04	95·71
Batu Gajah - - - -	91·33	115·02
Gopeng - - - - -	117·12	113·61
Ipoh* - - - - -	—	67·92
Teluk Anson - - - -	91·04	85·62
Tapah - - - - -	126·59	182·97
Parit Buntar - - - -	100·06	100·16
Selama - - - - -	144·09	146·66

EDUCATION.

104. Mr. Collinge, the Inspector of Schools, has continued his zealous exertions, to which the Resident referred in his Report last year. The total number of schools at the end of 1891 was 60, enrolment 2,780, as compared with 39 schools, enrolment 1,524 in 1890, and 19 schools with 626 scholars in 1889. Number of schools.

105. The danger of teaching English indiscriminately has been referred to, but it is not likely to overtake Perak at present. Of the 60 schools, nine only were English teaching, viz., seven Government Schools and two belonging to a Roman Catholic Mission receiving assistance from Government. Teaching of English.

At five of the schools the scholars are also instructed in their own language—Tamil. The number of pupils at these nine schools was 448, and their nationalities:—

Europeans and Eurasians - - - -	44
Chinese - - - - -	150
Malays only - - - - -	38
Klings and other Asiatics - - - -	216
	448

It is doubtless desirable that Chinese, who form so important an element of the settled and of the moving population in the Straits and the Native States, should acquire a knowledge of English.

106. The balance of the schools, 51, are Malay vernacular schools, four of which are for girls. 2,302 pupils attend them, being about 10 per cent. of the Malay children of school-going age, and an increase of about 1,200 as compared with the previous year. Malay schools.

The average age was nine years. The Inspector reports that there is still a demand for more Malay schools, and several will be inaugurated during the present year.

107. The increased attendance at the Malay Schools is attributable in no small degree to the introduction of the teaching of the Koran during 1891, and the Inspector considers that this concession has rendered "compulsion" quite unnecessary in Perak. The Koran.

The Korân teaching consists in the pupils merely learning to read the Arabic words by rote, without comprehending their signification. The scholars have, in after life, opportunities of hearing the doctrines of the prophet expounded and explained by their own professors.

* For five months only.

PERAK.

What the Malays learn.

108. The teaching that the Malays now get is that mentioned by the Resident in his last Report, viz., reading and writing their own language, reading (without understanding) the Koran, a little arithmetic and geography, and habits of discipline, obedience, and cleanliness.

109. That perhaps suffices for the ordinary Malay. Those that require an English education can obtain it at the Central School, in Taiping, or in the institutions of the Colony. Rajas Mansur and Chulan, for instance, sons of ex-Sultan Abdullah, and at present officers on the fixed establishment of the State, received their education at Malacca, and speak and write English with fluency.

Malay in Roman characters.

110. At some of the principal Malay schools instruction is given in reading and writing Malay in Roman characters, in addition to the Arabic, and the Inspector tells me the pupils seem to take to it readily.

Though my opinion will probably be scornfully combated by the comparatively few Europeans who have made themselves conversant with the minutiæ of Malay and of the Arabic character in which it is written, still I consider that there are many advantages in the teaching of Romanised Malay, and the following are some of them :—

Arabic is not the native Malay character, there perhaps never having been one,* and it is understood by a limited number of the nations of the world, whereas the Roman character is known to all civilised peoples.

Even a learned European Malay scholar will read and write a Malay letter more quickly in Roman than in Arabic character.

A large number of European merchants, lawyers, and other professional men in the Straits can readily read and understand a Malay letter written in Roman characters to whom Arabic is a dead letter, necessitating reliance on an interpreter.

The Dutch, a practical nation and pioneer colonisers, have introduced the system with success in their Malay settlements.

I ventured recently to bring this matter unofficially to his Excellency's notice.

Irregular attendance.

111. Owing to the employment of children in the fields during the rice season, the attendance at the Malay schools is irregular, only 71 per cent. of the enrolment.

Arithmetic.

112. Arithmetic in the Malay, English, and Tamil schools appears to be a weak subject.

Teachers.

113. The question of obtaining competent teachers is still a difficult one. The idea of establishing a Malay Normal School in Taiping, in which teachers could be trained, was mooted, but was not found practicable. An alternative proposal by the Governor for the admission of Perak men to the Singapore Training College also fell through, owing to the difficulty in inducing Perak young men to go to Singapore.

The Inspector remarks that we cannot hope to rival the Malay schools of the Colony until we can obtain a great many more efficient certificated teachers. The salaries we offer are necessarily higher than those ruling in the Colony, but as they are not much more than domestic servants earn here, we are not open to the charge of extravagance.

114. The question of affording education to the children of European police inspectors and other officers whose salary does not permit of their sending their children to Europe, or even to Singapore, has arisen. Mr. Collinge informs me that a fair middle-class English education is to be obtained at the Taiping School, but admits in his annual report that we have at present to content ourselves "with very modest efforts in the "direction of English education."

Girls' school.

An English school for girls was, after repeated failures, re-opened during 1891. It seems to promise to be fairly successful.

General.

115. The Education Department is in good hands, the teachers are supervised, and the organisation watched and improved as required.

POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS.

Revenue.

116. The revenue collected by this Department again shows steady progress, $24,000 having been collected, or $6,000 more than in 1890.†

There was an increase of work in the Postal, Money Order, and Telegraph Departments.

Telegraphs. Construction.

117. The Tapah-Tanjong Malim section of telegraph line was completed early in the year, a length of 56 miles, and has worked very satisfactorily. There is now direct telegraph communication from Penang, through Perak and Selangor, to Malacca, a distance of 311 miles.

* "At the time of the conversion of the Malays to the Mahomedan faith it is probable that an original native character was in use. If so, it was, unlike the alphabets of the rest of the Archipelago, speedily abandoned for the written character of the Arabic missionaries."

† There was an error in the figures furnished to the Resident for his last Annual Report.

The Department also continued the telegraph line on from the Kamunting Railway Station to the proposed new station at Blanda Mabok, 5¼ miles in length.

Telephones. Construction.

118. The villages of Lahat and Ipoh in Kinta, five miles apart, were put in telephonic communication at night, and the whole of this important mining district is now provided with a night and day service of either telegraphs or telephones.

Mileage.

119. At the end of the year the mileage of telegraphs and telephones, inclusive of those belonging to the State Railway, but under the supervision of the Superintendent Posts and Telegraphs, Mr. Toft, was 427 miles. There are also three miles of cable to Penang.

General.

120. It has, unfortunately, been found necessary to defer the erection of the Post Office building recommended by the Resident in his last report.

POPULATION.

Census.

121. The first effective census of the population was made in April last year, and the Resident was able to give the figures in his Report for 1890. The results showed an increase, in less than 12 years, from 81,000 to 213,000.

Births and deaths.

122. The return of births and deaths reported shows births 3,570, 1,021 more than in 1890, and deaths 6,007, 826 in excess of the previous year.

—	Births.	Deaths.
Malays - - - - - - - -	3,046	2,218
Chinese - - - - - - - -	279	2,972
Tamils - - - - - - - -	204	761

Indian statute immigrants.

123. In the case of the Indian statute immigrants, the births were 33 and the deaths were 107.

The number of statute immigrants employed during 1891 was 2,034. The per-centage of deaths rose from 4·80 and 4·12 in 1890 and 1889 respectively to 7·08. This was due to mortality on one estate, Waterloo, employing 303 coolies, where the death-rate reached 30·36 per cent., as against 5·05 on the same estate in the previous year. The excessive mortality was due to an outbreak of dysentery, and the matter is the subject of an inquiry by a special commission.

The death-rates on the remaining four estates which employed statute immigrants were 2·85, 4·34, 4·08, and 2·50. All the statute immigrants on the Waterloo Estate have since been "freed" from their contracts by the proprietor, Sir Graeme Elphinstone, and the majority of them are working on the estate as free coolies.

The immigrants on the Kamuning Estate, with the exception of eight, have also been "freed." The total number of statute immigrants at the end of the year was 1,053, including 61 on Waterloo Estate who have since been "freed."

The largest number of immigrants remaining on any one estate was 836, on a sugar estate.

The question of statute immigrant labour was exhaustively reported on by a committee, on which Perak was represented by Mr. F. A. Swettenham, the British Resident, who took an active part in the investigations. It is unnecessary for me to allude further to the subject. In my paragraph 36 I have touched on the estates' labour question.

Movements of population.

124. The appended returns, which relate only to the ports of Lower Perak and Larut, show arrivals 64,293 and departures 52,417, against 67,637 and 62,188, respectively, in 1890. Chinese furnished the largest numbers, then come Indians and Malays. In paragraph 38 I have shown that some 3,000 agricultural settlers, nearly all Malays, are said to have entered the State.

CHINESE PROTECTORATE.

Sin-khehs.

125. There were registered 2,864 Sin-kheh contracts, 997 more than in 1890.* The Protector of Chinese, Mr. R. G. Watson, writing on 15th February last, reports that owing to the tightness of the money market and the high price still demanded by the coolie brokers, the tide of immigration remains at a very low ebb. Owing to the failure of many tobacco estates in Sumatra, large numbers of coolies were thrown out of employment, and, with a view to assisting the employers of labour in Perak, Mr. Watson

* Sin-kheh—a Chinese coolie newly imported to work under contract.

PERAK.

was sent over by the Government to inquire into the best means of recruiting some of the coolies, but both European and Chinese employers showed much apathy in the matter, and a good opportunity was wasted.

Labour regulations.

126. The labour regulations were strictly enforced throughout the State, the police, as usual, rendering much assistance. One case of gross ill-treatment of Sin-khehs was discovered and punishment inflicted, and an Order in Council passed for the better protection of indentured Chinese labourers.

Discharge ticket system.

127. The leading Chinese towkays petitioned for the abolition of the discharge ticket system, and the petition is under consideration.

Secret societies.

128. Gopeng, in the Kinta district, is reported to be still infested with Chinese Secret Societies, to which disturbances there are attributed. It is found very difficult to obtain convictions under the present Chinese Secret Societies Order, which had been framed prior to the total abolition of such societies in the Colony, and an amendment is about to be passed.

Brothels.

129. Mr. Watson reports the sanitary condition of some of the brothel buildings in the Kinta district to be very unsatisfactory, and urges the adoption of sanitary regulations similar to those in force in the Straits Settlements. I have instructed him to submit a draft.

The number of Chinese brothels and prostitutes registered during the year was 92 and 914 respectively.

The registration fees are kept as a distinct fund, under the management of a committee, and are used in alleviating the condition of poor Chinese. From this fund a home for decrepit and indigent Chinese and a lock hospital on the voluntary system have recently been erected.

MUSEUM.

130. Amongst much other work performed by the curator, Mr. L. Wray, a collection illustrative of the Sakeis was forwarded to the Oxford University Museum, a collection, exceeding 700 exhibits, of the products of the State was formed for the Imperial Institute, and the subject of arrow-poisons of the Sakeis and Semangs was investigated. Complete series of specimens of the poisons, and the plants yielding them, were obtained and forwarded to Kew, with an account of their preparation and use, which has been published in the *Kew Bulletin*, October and November, 1891.

I have already alluded, under the head of Agriculture, to the Curator's researches into the disease which threatens to kill the newly introduced silk cultivation industry. The final results are not yet known.

Under the head of Mines, paragraph 51, I have referred to Mr. Wray's work as State geologist.

131. The Museum building is being enlarged.

PRINTING.

Work done.

132. The value of the work done for Government is put at $14,500.

A Priestman's oil engine has been added to the department, and after having been reduced to obedience by the Curator, has worked very satisfactorily.

Perak handbook.

For the first time a Perak Handbook and Civil List was taken in hand, and it has been printed and issued by Mr. Dishman, the Government printer, in his usual excellent style.

GENERAL.

133. In accordance with his Excellency's instructions, I will conclude my report by referring briefly to the remarks made by the Secretary of State concerning Perak, in his Lordship's despatch of 15th October 1891, on the reports for 1890.

The references are to the paragraphs of the despatch.

4. The export duty on tin was reduced to preserve the ratio with regard to the price of the metal, and can hardly be said to have contributed to the increase in the exportation, which was due to the opening out of the Kinta mining district.

5. The full report on the Krian water scheme has not yet been received, and works cannot be undertaken this year. Great improvements have, however, been effected in drainage and watergates, and the last rice season was a very fair one.

Pepper and coffee culture I have referred to in the body of my report under "Agriculture." The question of regulations for the alienation of Government lands

has been thoroughly reported on by the Resident and some of the senior officers of the State. PERAK.

The introduction of Chinese agriculturists and their families by means of Government encouragement has not yet actually taken place, but has not been lost sight of. As to this matter and that of silk culture I would refer to my remarks under the head of Agriculture.

9. Vaccination is referred to under "Public Health." We have an order under which vaccination can be made compulsory, but it has not been necessary to enforce its provisions, the safeguard provided by vaccination being at last freely recognised.

The introduction of the teaching of the reading of the Kôran in vernacular schools has done away with any possible necessity for compulsion as regards education. The demand for vernacular schools is almost greater than we can meet at present.

The home for indigent blind and aged paupers and cripples has only just been completed, and it is too early to report on its prospects.

10. It has not at present been proposed to follow the example of Selangor in establishing sanitary boards. Reference is made to sanitation in my paragraph 101.

12. The danger of teaching English indiscriminately is touched on in my paragraph 105.

13. Copies of the annual reports will be sent to the Meteorological Department and the Royal Meteorological Department.

W. H. TREACHER,
Acting British Resident, Perak.

British Residency,
Taiping, Perak, 30th April 1892.

Enclosure 2 in No. 1.

The ADMINISTRATION REPORT of the STATE OF SELANGOR for the year 1891.

To His Excellency SIR CECIL CLEMENTI SMITH, G.C.M.G., Governor of the Straits Settlements.

SIR, Singapore, June 30, 1892. SELANGOR.

I have the honour to forward the following report upon the Administration of the State of Selangor in 1891, which I was unable to prepare before finally leaving that State on 8th March 1892.

2. The classification of subjects adopted in the previous reports furnished by me as Resident of Selangor is continued.

I.—REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE.

REVENUE.

3. The revenue collected in 1891 was $1,825,585·57, a sum which falls short of the revenue both of 1890 and 1889. But I must hasten to explain that had the sources of revenue remained as they were in 1889 and the greater part of 1890 there would be a large increase of revenue to record. In two important respects, however, duties in 1891 were reduced. In the first place, the duty on the export of tin stood at $10·50 for eleven months of the year, and $11·50 in December; whereas in 1889 and for eight months of 1890 it was $12·50 per bhara. Secondly, owing to losses by the holders of certain excise farms, the payment of $60,000, being part of their rent, was remitted in 1891. The reduction of revenue on these two accounts amounts to $184,414·12.

4. The exact position may perhaps be put more intelligibly in the following form:—

Revenue for 1889	Excise farms paying in full and tin duty at $12·50 per bhara	$1,828,427·67
Revenue for 1890	Excise farms paying in full and tin duty at $12·50 up to August 31st and at $10·50 for the last four months of the year	$1,888,928·44 (and but for the reduction of tin duty would have been $1,934,794·44)
Revenue for 1891	Excise farms reduced by $60,000, tin duty at $10·50 up to November 30th and at $11·50 in December	$1,825,585·57 (and but for the remission of farm-rent and the reduction of tin duty would have been $2,009,999·69

5. Owing to the remission above alluded to, which was not anticipated when the estimates for 1891 were prepared, the actual revenue ($1,825,585·57) falls short of the estimated revenue ($1,858,834) by $33,248·43.

6. The principal heads under which an increase of actual over estimated revenue is shown are:—

		$	c.
Municipal Revenue	an increase of	11,867	00
Customs	„ „	21,794	00
Interest	„ „	9,621	68
Railway receipts	„ „	15,551	00
Special receipts	„ „	5,000	00

the last item being a contribution by Sungei Ujong for construction of telegraph lines.

7. The export duty on tin realised $672,606·15, being an excess of $17,606·15 over the estimated revenue from this source ($655,000). This is partly accounted for by the fact that the duty was slightly raised in the last month of the year.

8. Receipts on account of interest on Bank balances exceeded the estimated revenue under this head by $1,052·57, and there was a similar increase on interest on loans which amounted to $8,569·11.

Expenditure.

9. The total expenditure amounted to $1,724,338·79, which shows a net saving on the estimates of $573,259·21, owing principally to the non-execution of works for which sums had been voted, as for instance:—

	$	c.
Works and buildings, and roads, streets, and bridges	200,000	00
Railway: Cheras extension	295,000	00
„ other works	31,000	00
Establishments and services exclusive thereof	70,000	00

On the other hand, works to the value of $23,000 were completed which were not provided for in the estimates.

Assets and Liabilities.

10. On the 1st January 1892, the cash balances in the State Treasury were $178,623·02, while the banks held to the credit of the State on current account and as fixed deposits a sum of $641,312·03. The total excess of assets over liabilities at the end of 1891 was $825,078·72. At the end of 1890 it was $720,440·58, so that the capital account has not been encroached upon, though railway works are under construction.

II.—POPULATION. PUBLIC HEALTH.

11. The State was free from epidemic disease during the year. The few cases of small-pox that occurred appeared in the Kuala Lumpur District.

12. There were seven deaths from cholera or choleraic diarrhœa at Bernam in September. Three cases also occurred at Klang, of which one terminated fatally.

13. Influenza appeared again in 1891. In the month of March there were no less than 40 cases of influenza in the prison. During the outbreak it was noticed that Europeans suffered more than Natives, but there were no fatal cases. The pathology of the disease as it has been observed in these latitudes is practically the same as in Europe.

14. It is regretable to find that the Medical Officers report that venereal disease is on the increase. This is, of course, due to the entire freedom from inspection of Chinese women, who under former regulations were liable to compulsory examination.

15. One case of hydrophobia occurred at Klang which terminated fatally in a few hours. At Klang there was an outbreak of rabies among dogs and a great many were destroyed, but not before a boy had been bitten. The patient was sent to Saigon for treatment at the Microbiological Institute under Dr. Calmette.

16. The hospitals maintained by the State in 1891 were—

General Hospital,	Kuala Lumpur.		District Hospital,	Klang
Pauper "	"	"	Gaol "	"
Gaol "	"	"	Leper "	"
District "	Kuala Kubu		District "	Ulu Langat.
" "	Rawang			

17. At Kuala Selangor, where there is no considerable chinese population it has been found to be unnecessary to utilise as a district hospital the building erected for that purpose; it is temporarily used as the district office. A subordinate of the medical staff is, however, placed at Kuala Selangor to look after Malay out-patients and to carry on vaccination.

18. The medical staff in the service of the State on the 31st December 1891 consisted of three surgeons, four apothecaries, two chief dressers, four dressers in charge, one dresser of the first grade, two dressers of the second grade, six apprentices in their first year, and three apprentices in their second year. Two apothecaries (Messrs. Williams and Collins) were engaged in India for service in the State and took up their duties during the year.

19. Much attention was paid to the improvement of the hospitals by the erection of additional buildings. Of these the most important were a new dispensary at the general hospital, and a new permanent ward, a vagrant ward, a new dispensary, and a new kitchen with steam cooking apparatus, at the Pauper Hospital. Quarters for an apothecary were also built at the latter institution.

20. New wards were commenced at the district hospitals, Kuala Kubu and Ulu Langat, but were not finished within the year.

21. The charge of the hospitals was at the end of the year distributed among the medical staff as follows:

Dr. Travers, with Dr. Little, two apothecaries, two chief dressers, four dressers in charge, four dressers, and three apprentices.	General Hospital, Gaol Hospital, Government Dispensary, Kuala Lumpur; District Hospital, Gaol Hospital, Leper Hospital, Klang; District Hospital, Ulu Langat; District Hospital, Ulu Selangor; and District Hospital, Rawang. Total number of patients treated 2,677.
Dr. Welch, with two apothecaries, seven dressers, and nine apprentices.	Pauper Hospital and Lunatic Ward. Total number of patients treated 3,721.

22. Statistics of the work of the year in all hospitals are given in the subjoined return, in which the figures for 1890 are reprinted for comparison :—

	1890.			1891.		
	Cases treated.	Deaths.	Rate per 1,000.	Cases treated.	Deaths.	Rate per 1,000.
Kuala Lumpur, General Hospital	847	43	50·77	827	43	51·99
" " Gaol "	270	18	66·66	245	7	28·57
" " Pauper "	3,329	649	194·95	3,664	752	205·24
Klang District Hospital	503	37	73·55	266	20	75·18
" Gaol "	146	8	54·79	68	5	73·52
" Leper "	64	6	93·75	64	10	156·25
Kuala Kubu District Hospital	786	101	128·49	547	76	138·93
Rawang " "	363	63	173·55	486	114	234·56
Ulu Langat " "	263	27	102·66	174	23	132·18

23. Dr. Sinclair, Residency surgeon, resigned in March, and was succeeded by Dr. Travers, who arrived in the State in June. Dr. Braddon was transferred to Sungei Ujong in June, and was succeeded by Dr. Little, who arrived in the State in August.

24. Lepers continued to be sheltered and treated at a temporary hospital at Telok Gadong, near Klang. A new temporary ward was erected there in 1891, and discipline was improved by the appointment of a resident dresser and an additional attendant. No more cases were transferred to Pulau Jerejak (Penang), but it must shortly be decided

what system the Selangor Government will adopt in dealing with lepers, whether to build a permanent leper asylum in the vicinity of the Pauper Hospital, or to follow the example of the Government of Perak and build leper wards at Pulau Jerejak (Penang) in connexion with the Colonial Leper Asylum on that island.

25. In accounting for the high death-rate at the Pauper Hospital, the medical officers dwell upon the fact that diseased Chinese coolies too frequently seek medical assistance only when it is too late. "Patients make their way to hospital only when the diseases "from which they suffer have exhausted local skill, while the journey they have to "make still further exhausts their strength. Fifty-four patients died within 24 hours "of admission, and 19 in the admission ward while waiting to be formally admitted."

26. The statistics of the mortality from beri-beri continue to be terribly high, and this disease seems to baffle all the efforts of our medical officers. In the following table the figures for 1891 are added to those published in previous years:—

—	Year.	Cases treated.	Deaths.	Per-centage.
Admissions into State Hospitals for beri-beri	1886	866	145	16
	1887	1,572	228	14
	1888	2,079	434	20
	1889	1,522	328	21
	1890	1,600	291	18
	1891	1,706	318	18

27. It is at the Pauper Hospital Kuala Lumpur, that most of the beri-beri cases are admitted, 1,326 cases (of whom 226 died) having been treated at this hospital in 1891. This disease has attracted so much attention of late years that I deem it advisable to quote in full the remarks of Dr. Welch upon the cases that came under his notice during the year. He says: "The men who sought admission had mostly been ill for some "time, the febrile, dropsical, and rheumatic symptoms, if they had had any, had all "subsided, and their complaints were of intense weakness and numbness generally of "the lower extremities. More or less careful histories were taken of all the patients "admitted during the year. In the great majority of cases the first symptom was fever, "which lasted for a few days and which was generally of a mild nature. In some cases "this fever was either absent, or so slight as not to be noticed, or had been forgotten "after the lapse of months. In a few cases in whom the fever was present on admission, "and in whom beri-beri symptoms afterwards developed, it was of an intermittent or "remittent character and yielded readily to quinine. In a very large number of cases "(50–60 per cent.) this was succeeded by dropsy, apparently due to anæmia and "nervous shock caused by fever. Albumen was present in the urine in only one out of "79 observed cases, while organic disease of the heart was only once seen (except dila-"tation, which was noticed frequently). These common causes of œdema are therefore "out of the question. The nervous paralytic symptoms which supervene were those "for which most of our beri-beri patients sought admission. The lower extremities "were most frequently affected. The usual symptoms relied upon in diagnosis were a "feeling of deadness from the knee downwards, sometimes a painful numbness, paresis "or paralysis of certain muscles of the leg, especially the extensors, leading either to "complete inability to walk, or to the high-stepping action characteristic of the later "stage of the disease. On examination, in every case (except two) complete absence of "the patella tendon reflex was noted. In many cases there was well-marked anæs-"thesia over the legs, and tenderness on deep pressure over the muscles of the calf. In "advanced cases, the muscles in this situation were seen to be markedly wasted. In "cases of greater severity other parts of the body were attacked in a similar way. The "hands were often numb and useless, with numbness, anæsthesia, and wasting similar to "that in the legs. The voice was often affected in advanced cases, being of a hoarse "whispering character, depending upon paralysis of the adductors. In cases which "proved fatal in the wards, the most serious symptoms were noticed to be failure of the "heart's action (especially where that was already dilated) and paralysis of the "diaphragm. When the dyspnœa, palpitation, precordial pain and œdema of the lungs, "which are generally present in both these conditions, became marked, hardly a single "case recovered. Considerable relief was given in several cases of paralysis of the "diaphragm by the application of the Faradic current between the neck and the "epigastrium, but death, although sometimes apparently delayed, was never averted. "A number of post-mortem examinations were conducted during the year with the view

" of ascertaining whether the presence of *anchylostoma duodenale* was especially " frequent in cases of beri-beri. In all the cases examined, except two, they were " found to be present, but in very small numbers, not at all answering to the descriptions " given of the condition of the intestine in cases of anchylostomasis examined in Ceylon " and South America. They were also quite as frequent in the intestines of patients " who died of dysentery and diarrhœa as in those who succumbed from beri-beri."

28. The expenditure in connexion with the Pauper Hospital continues to be high. The maintenance of this institution in 1891 cost the State $35,714·07 (inclusive of salaries of medical staff, attendants, &c.). The daily average number of patients (lunatics included) was 362. This compares unfavourably with the statistics of Tan Tock Seng's Hospital in Singapore, where 6,244 patients were treated in 1891 (daily average 547) at a total cost, inclusive of salaries, of $39,204·05.

29. There is nothing special to report as to the working of the district hospitals. They serve a useful and charitable purpose, and the humanity of the system of government under which the sick and dying are well cared for at the public expense is fully recognised by the Chinese.

Vaccination.

30. There is no progress under this head to report. The number of persons vaccinated in Selangor in 1891 is smaller than that in 1890, the figures being 421 and 559 respectively. Changes in the medical staff (reported *supra* par. 23) have, perhaps, something to do with this, and it is to be hoped that better results will be recorded for 1892, especially as a regulation making the vaccination of children compulsory has been passed by the State Council. In the Secretary of State's despatch of 15th October 1891* a doubt is suggested as to how far compulsion of this kind in a Native State can be real. With regard to this, I apprehend no difficulty in carrying out efficiently in Selangor the regulations in force in the Colony. Births are registered by the police, and at the time of registration a notice is served requiring the parents to bring the child to be vaccinated. This is enforced by the district officer if necessary. The Residency Surgeon is registrar of births and deaths.

30*a*. The per-centage of successful cases in 1891 was 78 per cent. Dr. Travers reports that he hopes to arrange for a local supply of calf lymph.

Meteorological Observations.

31. An abstract of thermometrical and rainfall statistics is given in Appendix B.*

32. The Residency Surgeon reports that at the out-stations observations have been taken with more care than in previous years.

33. Items of interest gathered from these returns are the following :—

Highest reading of the barometer	29°·997, on the 6th April and 6th December at 9 a.m.
Lowest „ „ „	29°·628, on 5th October at 3 p.m.
Highest recorded temperature	95°, on 18th March and 4th February at U. Langat.
Lowest „ „	61°, on 9th February and 5th and 6th March and 15th October at K. Lumpur, and on 24th, 25th, and 31st January, and 1st, 12th, and 14th February at Klang.
Average range of temperature,	Kuala Lumpur - - 24°·8
„ „ „	Kuala Selangor - - 10°·8
„ „ „	Ulu Selangor - - - 15°·3
„ „ „	Ulu Langat - - - 16°·8
„ „ „	Klang - - - 20°·5

34. The greatest total rainfall for the year recorded at any station was 274·81 inches. This exceptionally wet district is Kuala Kubu (Ulu Selangor). The rainfall for the year at Kuala Lumpur was 98·02 inches. The greatest fall in one day was 12·04 inches. This was recorded at Kuala Kubu on 14th October.

* Not printed.

35. The medical statistics for the year show that 4,748 persons were treated as out-patients at the various hospitals in the State in 1891, as against 5,489 in 1890. The reduction appears exclusively in out-station returns, the figures for Kuala Lumpur being 2,203 as against 1,441 in 1890.

III.—PUBLIC WORKS.

36. It was decided early in the year to reorganise the Public Works Department under an experienced officer, to be called State Engineer. The appointment was accepted by Mr. C. E. Spooner of the Ceylon Public Works Department, but he did not take up his duties until the middle of November, and the work of the year was therefore carried out almost entirely under the superintendence of Mr. H. F. Bellamy.

37. Other official changes consequent on the transfer of the management of the Department to Mr. Spooner were the appointment of Mr. H. F. Bellamy, late Superintendent, P.W.D., to be Deputy State Engineer, and Mr. A. C. Norman, late Assistant Superintendent, P.W.D., to be architect. Mr. W. H. Brace, late District Superintendent, was permitted to resign in March.

38. The new State Engineer is charged with the reform of the system of Public Works Administration in respect of many details which have been alluded to in the Selangor Administration Reports of the last two years. In carrying out a difficult task, he will need a full measure of support from the Resident.

39. The works carried out in 1891 have been of the ordinary character. Permanence and utility have been generally kept in view in all works authorised by me.

WORKS AND BUILDINGS.

40. The expenditure in respect of works and buildings in the State was $200,897·70 against $158,805·03 in 1890.

41. The following statement gives particulars of some of the principal works completed in the year:—

Works.	Total Cost.	Paid prior to 1891.	Paid in 1891.	Liability outstanding.
	$ c.	$ c.	$ c.	$ c.
Quarters for Government Officers, Bungalow No. I.	4,550 00	1,500 00	3,050 00	—
Do. do. do. No. II.	4,420 00	1,200 00	3,220 00	—
Do. do. do. No. III.	4,220 00	1,500 00	2,720 00	—
One semi-detached bungalow	4,300 00	2,800 00	1,500 00	—
Quarters for Chief Magistrate	8,500 00	—	8,500 00	—
Do. Manila bandsmen	4,400 00	—	3,000 00	1,400 00
Do. chaplain	4,575 00	—	4,575 00	—
Stables and covered way to Residency	2,600 00	—	2,600 00	—
Married quarters, Sikhs' barracks	2,640 00	—	2,640 00	—
Kitchen, store-room, &c., Pahang Rd. H'pital	2,500 00	—	2,500 00	—
New dispensary and store-room, general do.	3,000 00	—	2,955 82	44 18
Apothecary's quarters, Pahang Road do.	2,750 00	—	2,750 00	—
Pauper ward, do. do.	3,150 00	—	3,150 00	—
Quarters for assistant district officer, Klang	1,750 00	—	1,750 00	—
Do. district engineer, Klang	3,990 00	—	3,990 00	—
New telegraph office and quarters, Klang	1,480 00	—	1,480 00	—
Gombak bridge	21,057 00	14,000 00	7,057 00	—
Java Street bridge	29,700 00	19,700 00	10,000 00	—
Circular Road bridge	16,724 00	3,500 00	13,224 00	—
Pudoh-Sungei Besi Road	13,610 26	2,000 00	11,410 26	200 00
Bridging and metalling Kepong Road	10,088 00	—	9,888 00	200 00
Quarters for one married officer	4,235 00	3,600 00	635 00	—
Do. district surgeon	4,385 00	3,300 00	1,085 00	—
Do. two apothecaries	2,497 00	2,000 00	497 00	—
Do. clerk of works	3,975 00	2,000 00	1,975 00	—

42. Most of these works were designed and commenced in 1890 and only finished in 1891. Many of the works for which sums were provided in the Estimates for 1891 were uncompleted at the end of the year, and do not therefore appear in the foregoing return. It is not, of course, satisfactory that—except in the case of heavy works, the construction of which may be extended over two or more years—the Budget works

of a year should not be completed within it, and it will be one of Mr. Spooner's duties to improve the practice of the Department in this respect.

43. As to the quality of the work executed in Selangor, the State Engineer, who has had considerable experience in Ceylon, reports that "the class of work turned out by "contractors is defective in finish, apparently through the ignorance and inexperience "of the workmen employed; this is partly due also to the fact that in many instances "the contractors are themselves amateurs and do not know what finished work is." He dwells upon the fact, to which allusion was made in the Selangor Administration Report for 1889, par. 242, that the State has no workshops or trained staff of artisans and is therefore at the mercy of contractors. He advocates the establishment of a Government factory "capable of turning out all necessary building material in a converted "shape both in wood and iron," and is confident that by this means rates would be reduced, and the style and execution of work greatly improved. The scheme would include a timber depôt and a store supplied with materials of all kinds. In these views I entirely concur.

Roads, Streets, and Bridges.

44. The expenditure for the year under this head was $225,410.57.

45. The frontiers of Perak (at Tanjong Malim) and of Sungei Ujong (at Beranang) are as reported last year, reached from Kuala Lumpur by good cart-roads. A commencement was made in 1891 of a road which will eventually connect Kuala Lumpur with Jelebu, at the mountain pass called Ginting Peras. This road opens up a fertile valley in the Ulu Langat District, and, besides stimulating trade with Jelebu and Pahang, will give access to agricultural land of great promise in Selangor.

46. Mr. Spooner, after such inspections as he was able to make before reporting for 1891, was not satisfied with the general condition of roads in Selangor, and ascribed the defects which he noticed to a faulty system of maintenance. The Ceylon system of upkeep will be introduced throughout the State in 1892.

47. The unexpected delay which has taken place in the completion of the Rawang Section of the Ulu Selangor Extension Railway has necessitated heavy cart-traffic on the Rawang Road in 1891. The completion of the railway to Serendah is anxiously awaited, as the Serendah Section is the worst portion of the northern road, and traffic was almost stopped during continued wet weather in the latter part of the year.

48. The metalling of the roads in the Ulu Langat and Kuala Lumpur Districts referred to in paragraphs 56 and 59 of last year's report was practically completed in 1891. Ten miles of the northern road between Serendah and Kuala Kubu were gravelled.

49. Of new roads there were constructed in 1891, in the Klang District, two miles of cart-road from Klang towards Jugra; in the Kuala Selangor District, five miles of cart-road towards Rawang; and in the Ulu Langat District, seven miles of the road towards the Jelebu frontier.

50. Three handsome iron bridges were completed at Kuala Lumpur during the year—namely, Gombak Bridge 75 feet span; Java Street Bridge, 90 feet span; and Circular Road Bridge, 75 feet span. These are useful and permanent works and add greatly to the appearance of the town.

51. The maintenance of roads throughout the State in 1891 included roads of the following classes:—

Metalled Roads	80 miles	20 chains	Natural Roads	68 miles	40 chains
Gravelled "	4 "	00 "	Bridle "	68 "	60 "

Water Supply.

52. Progress has been made by Mr. H. C. Paxon in the work of providing a good water supply for Kuala Lumpur. A site for an impounding reservoir has been selected, and it has been ascertained that the pipe line, which it was supposed at one time would be as much as 11 miles, will not exceed 6½ miles in length. The reservoir will contain 7,000,000 cubic feet, and the dam will be 53 feet in height at its centre and 300 feet long. The outlet will be 340 feet higher than the altitude of the town at Market Street Bridge.

53. The works will include a service reservoir at Kuala Lumpur, to which the water will be conducted from the impounding reservoir by an iron 10-in. main. From this it will be possible to supply all Government buildings as well as the native town.

SANITARY BOARDS.

54. In Kuala Lumpur much progress has been made in the development of local self-government, as far as the conservancy of the town and suburbs is concerned. The Regulation under which houses and lands are assessed has been brought into operation, and the receipts under the head of Municipal Revenue were, in 1891, $55,593·01, on an estimate of $43,450, the sub-head of "House Assessment" alone having contributed more than double the revenue that was expected.

55. The expenditure, which includes several useful and important works, amounted to $102,778·96, that is to say, the State had to meet nearly half of the expenditure incurred for necessary works within town limits. It is to be hoped that the rates and taxes, and other sources of conservancy revenue, will soon provide a sufficient fund for the construction of all necessary roads, streets, bridges, &c., within the limits of the town; but until this is the case, almost all such works will have to be carried out by the Public Works Department of the State, the Sanitary Board dealing with maintenance only.

56. Pending the completion of the water works already referred to, it is difficult to arrange satisfactorily for the sanitation of the town, but something has been done in this direction. Two wells were sunk, providing a supply of good water in convenient centres. Public latrines (iron) were erected in two places. The removal of nightsoil has been regulated, and the Chinese have been induced to purchase and use for this purpose galvanised iron buckets with closely fitting covers.

57. Two hundred lamps of a new pattern were supplied and erected by the contractor during the year. Mr. G. W. Welman was Chairman of the Sanitary Board until May, and Mr. H. F. Bellamy was Chairman from May to December. These gentlemen and their colleagues—English, Malay, and Chinese—who were members of the Board in 1891, have conferred an obligation on the State by their voluntary labours.

58. At Klang much useful work was done during the year by the Sanitary Board, which consists of three Government officers, one English planter, two Mohammedans, and one Chinese, under the presidency of the Senior District Officer. Houses have been numbered and assessed and a rate levied, streets have been metalled and drained, much improvement has been effected in lighting the town and attention has been given to the planting of roadside trees. At Kuala Kubu, the Sanitary Board has also done good work, and the District Officer reports that the Natives are pleased at having members of their respective nationalities on the Board to represent their wants.

IV.—RAILWAYS.

59. Mr. A. J. W. Watkins was in charge of the open line during the whole of the year, and of the extensions from February 1st. Mr. G. H. Fox has had charge of the maintenance of ways and works and the construction works connected with the open line, together with the general supervision of the Drawing Office.

OPEN LINE.

60. I am glad to be able to report that the main line has been efficiently and successfully worked during the year; that, though freights on food-stuffs have been reduced, the earnings of the line have increased, and that at the close of the year the railway was in good order.

61. At Kuala Lumpur the entire remodelling of the passenger station has been in progress. A new station is being erected below the point where the Ulu Selangor Extension branches off the main line. The site of the old station will be given up to the goods traffic, and in connection with this, the River Klang is being diverted in order to enlarge the space available.

62. The buildings erected for the Railway Department in 1891 include also offices at Kuala Lumpur and three new houses for railway employés. At Klang the passenger station remained unfinished at the end of the year, the iron roof necessary to complete it not having been received from England. At Batu Tiga a new station, including station-master's house, was built.

63. The need for additional rolling stock was alluded to in last year's report (paragraph 72). Twenty additional covered goods waggons were ordered from England in April 1891. In connexion with the railway workshops, the stores of materials of

all kinds have been greatly increased, and the Department is almost entirely independent now of local supplies and private engineering firms. Iron telegraph poles have been substituted for wooden ones along the whole length of the main line.

64. The actual earnings of the open line in 1891 were $310,378.86, as against $302,813.05 in 1890, an increase of $7,565.81. This increase is all the more satisfactory as in accordance with personal instructions received from H. E. the Governor, freights on the principal items of food supply were reduced from the 1st June, involving a diminution of receipts of about $2,000 a month, or $14,000 for the year under review. The total expenditure for the year in connexion with the open line was $122,926; and the net revenue derived by Government from this railway amounted to $187,452.30, which (taking the capital to be $1,100,000) is equivalent to a profit of 17 per cent.

65. The passenger traffic has increased, the number of passengers in 1891 having been 134,513, as against 125,323, in 1890. The goods traffic returns show an increase of pikuls 13,155 in the freight carried, involving an increase of earnings of $19,735. Notwithstanding the large increase in passenger and goods traffic, the train mileage has only increased by 68½ train miles, which may be taken as evidence of good management. The working expenses are calculated to be about 46 per cent of the gross receipts.

66. The usual tabular statements are appended. Appendix D* is a diagram illustrating the influence of tin exports on railway receipts, and Appendix E* shows the classification of the goods carried on the Selangor Railway.

Ulu Selangor Extension.

67. A contract for the third, or Kuala Kubu, section of this railway was allotted to Messrs. Campbell and Co., in April, 1891—making thus three contracts for lines under construction in their hands. The three sections form one continuous line, 38 miles in length.

Rawang Section.

68. This section, 19 miles in length, was described in last year's Administration Report. According to contract, it should have been finished and open to traffic in April 1891; but owing to various causes, among which the contractors allege, as the principal, the unexpectedly large amount of earthwork which they have had to undertake, the completion of the line has been delayed, and even at the end of 1891 no approximate date could be reasonably fixed for opening it to traffic. The Resident Engineer, in his annual report, criticises the alleged omission of the contractors to provide themselves with sufficient plant and to procure proper ballast.

69. The earthwork was nearly completed at the end of the year, and the permanent way had been laid for 14¾ miles; but of this only three miles had been ballasted. The station buildings and platforms at Kepong and Rawang are practically finished. A small private station has been erected in the Residency grounds, through which the line passes.

70. In the hope that the Rawang Section of the Ulu Selangor Extension would be opened early in 1892, the officer who prepared the Estimates for the State of Selangor for 1892 (Mr. J. P. Rodger) estimated the revenue to be derived from railway receipts at $400,000; a forecast which is only justified on the assumption that at least $80,000 would be earned on the Rawang Section. As there is not likely to be any paying traffic on it until late in the year, there can be no hope that this estimate will be realised, and loss of revenue to the State, in consequence of the delay in the completion of the works, is inevitable.

Serendah Section.

71. This is a continuation of the line from the termination of the Rawang Section to Serendah, and is five miles and a half in length. Under the contract, the Serendah Section was to be completed on the 2nd January 1892; but at the end of the year a great deal remained to be done, and it is evident that until the contractors have made sufficient progress with the Rawang Section to enable them to transport their material over it, platelaying on the Serendah Section will not be commenced.

72. The line from Rawang to Serendah is fairly level, and the only features which present any difficulty are two cuttings and a swamp of about half a mile in breadth. For

* Not printed.

some distance the line skirts the western base of a range of low hills. The works include one station—namely, that at the township of Serendah—which is to be constructed of timber. The Resident Engineer reports that progress on this section has from the first been slow and unsatisfactory, but adds the explanation of the contractors, that they have experienced difficulty in engaging and retaining Chinese labour close to mining centres like Rawang and Serendah.

Kuala Kubu Section.

73. This line commences at the termination of the Serendah Section and ends at Kuala Kubu, about 13½ miles from Serendah. The preliminary survey of the line was made by Mr. G. Murray Campbell, and the line selected by him is practically that which has been adopted, only two deviations of any importance having been made, one at Sungei Tempayang and one at Kuala Kubu.

74. For the first four miles from Serendah the line runs nearly parallel with the cart-road; it then turns off to the N.E., and crossing the road descends the valley of the small stream called Sungei Yam; the Sungei Kali is crossed by a 70-ft. girder-bridge near the Police Station, and from this point the line runs along the valley of the Selangor River, keeping to the west of the main road; the Selangor River is crossed by a 90-ft. girder-bridge, and is diverted for about 300 yards of its course at Kuala Kubu. The country is, in places, rough and hilly, necessitating gradients of 1 in 100, and, in one or two cases, heavy cuttings and banks. There are no works, however, of any magnitude, and no engineering difficulties.

75. The Resident Engineer reports that on this section of the line work has gone on steadily from the first, and that satisfactory progress is being made. This section should be opened for traffic in May 1893.

76. The Serendah and Kuala Kubu Sections have been under the charge of Mr. D. J. Highet, Chief Assistant Engineer, who is stationed at Rawang. He has been assisted by Mr. William Laird, Assistant Engineer. The Rawang Section has been under the charge of Mr. A. A. Low, Assistant Engineer, who is stationed at Kuala Lumpur.

Future Extensions.

77. *Cheras.*—Nothing further has been done in reference to railway extension to the mining district of Cheras; but a careful survey was made of the first two miles of this line, with a view to the commencement early in 1892 of a short line as far as Pudoh, a mining township in the vicinity of Kuala Lumpur. A very large passenger traffic is expected on this little suburban line.

78. *Pahang viâ the Ginting Peras Pass.*—I reported last year that "if it be possible to get through the mountainous district at a cost which is not prohibitive, the advantage "to Pahang of having railway communication with Selangor, rather than with the group "of small States to the south, is incalculable." The Ginting Peras route was examined, in the end of 1890 and commencement of 1891, by some of the Assistant Engineers engaged in surveying the line of the Seremban-Semantan (Pahang) Railway, and difficulties were encountered which led to an unfavourable report as to the feasibility of constructing a railway from Selangor, through Jelebu, to Pahang. But no really thorough examination of the country has yet been made, and it is by no means certain that this route is not the best. The Pahang Railway scheme is at present in abeyance, but, when it is again taken up, the advantages of the extension of the Selangor Government line, rather than the Sungei Ujong (private) line, should not be lost sight of, and further exploration might meanwhile be set on foot.

79. *Klang Straits.*—The town of Klang, which is now the port of Kuala Lumpur, is situated too far up the River Klang to be fit to be permanently the principal port of the State of Selangor. At no distant time, it will, I imagine, be forced upon the Government of Selangor that the best interests of the State demand that a seaport shall be established at or near Sungei Dua, on the excellent natural harbour known as the Klang Straits. Here there is deep-water anchorage for ocean-going steamers, and first-rate sites for wharves and goods-sheds. A railway survey for the extension of the line from Klang to Sungei Dua was carried out in 1891, and the Resident Engineer reports that the country to be traversed (mangrove jungle, exposed to tidal influences) is much firmer than he expected, and that no great difficulty need be anticipated in constructing the line. The project involves a bridge over the Klang River, and borings, necessary for estimating the cost of this and of iron wharves at the terminus, have been put in hand

at Klang and at Sungei Dua. The bridge can, however, be dispensed with if the line is extended from Bukit Kuda instead of from Pangkalan Batu.

V.—IMMIGRATION.

Indian Immigration.

80. It was explained in the Administration Report for 1890 that the direct importation from India of indentured labourers has been becoming less and less common, employers being content to engage coolies in the State at the current rates of wages. It was reported that in 1890 only 14 coolies arrived in the State from India already indentured under special terms agreed upon at the port of embarkation. For 1891 I have to report no change in the system under which agricultural labourers are engaged and employed in Selangor. Employers have practically ceased to import indentured labour, experience having shown that acclimatised hands can be obtained locally if sufficient inducement is offered. The total number of Statute Immigrants (indentured) who arrived in the State in 1891 was 15.

81. At the end of 1890 there were on estates in Selangor 156 statute immigrants. Of these, during 1891, one re-engaged, six died, two returned to India, four deserted, 66 were released from their engagements on expiration of contract, 28 bought their discharge, and one was discharged with the consent of his employer. Including 15 new arrivals, the number of statute immigrants in Selangor on the 31st December 1891 was 63 only, distributed as follows:—

Batu and Weld's Hill Estates - - - -	39
Tremelbye - - - - - -	24
	—63

82. The majority of the coolies who earned their release from their engagements by fulfilment of the contract continued to work on the estates on which they had been employed (Glenmarie and Jeang Eng Hin) on an improved scale of wages.

83. Three visits of inspection were made by the Assistant Immigration Agent in 1891 to the various estates on which statute immigrants are employed, and favourable reports of the management of the estates and treatment of the labourers were received. The death-rate was 3·48 per cent., as against 1·68 in 1890 and 5·91 in 1889.

84. According to the statistics of the port of Klang the number of Tamils who arrived in and departed from the State in 1891 was not so great as that in 1890, but the annual movement continues to average about 3,000 both ways. The exact figures are—

Year.	Arrivals.	Departures.
1889 - - - - - - -	3,158	2,793
1890 - - - - - - -	3,656	3,027
1891 - - - - - - -	3,214	2,969

The continuance of the active intercourse between the Peninsula and ports in the Madras Presidency, which is indicated by these figures, is dependent upon the regularity and cheapness of the steamer communication between Negapatam and the Straits Settlements, the subsidy to which has now been withdrawn by the Colonial Government.

85. The Labour Commissioners, to whom allusion was made in paragraph 96 of last year's Administration Report, submitted their report early in 1891. None of their recommendations seem to me to concern a State like Selangor, where, as has been shown above, employers are content to trust to the local labour market and to pay the local rate of wages. Among other recommendations is a proposal to raise the minimum rate of wages now paid to a statute immigrant in the Colony from 12 and 14 cents a day to 14 and 16 cents a day, and to pay statute immigrants in Native States three cents. a day more than this, in consideration of the high price of provisions in remote localities. The utmost that a statute immigrant can earn in a Native State would thus be 19 cents a day. It is certainly desirable to raise the statutory minimum of wages, but such a recommendation has little practical bearing upon the state of things in Selangor, where even the few indentured immigrants that are engaged receive 20 cents a day already, and free coolies earn from 25 to 30 cents a day, and even more. Selangor is popular

with Indian immigrants, of whom a large number are settled in the vicinity of Kuala Lumpur. As coffee cultivation extends, planters should find little difficulty in procuring a sufficient supply of labour provided that they will pay a reasonable rate of wages. But any attempt to appeal to the Government for assistance, because able-bodied labourers cannot be induced to engage (or to remain and work after they have been engaged) upon terms wholly disproportionate to the rates which rule at the place of work, must certainly result in disappointment.

CHINESE IMMIGRATION.

86. The statistics compiled at the shipping port of Klang show that in 1891 the movement of the Chinese population inward and outward was as follows:—

	Males.	Females.	Total.
Arrivals - - - -	20,011	1,612	21,623
Departures - - - -	14,550	1,202	15,752

These figures are only approximate, and as they include the movements of the resident population (many of whom visit Singapore and Malacca on short trips several times during the year) there is nothing to show what number of new immigrants arrived.

87. The fees paid for Chinese coolie contracts entered into at Klang and for emigrant tickets (all nationalities) are to some extent an indication of the increase or decrease of immigration and emigration. The figures for 1891 approximate curiously to those of 1890, as the following tabular statement shows:—

	1890.	1891.
Fees on Chinese coolie contracts - - - -	$378·00	$377·40
Emigrant tickets - - - - - -	$2,647·60	$2,630·80

CHINESE IMMIGRATION DEPÔT, KUALA LUMPUR.

88. During the year 7,350 Chinese coolies passed through this establishment. Of these 4,022 were *Sin-kehs* (or new comers) and 3,328 were *Lau-kehs*, or labourers of a year's standing and upwards. The object and regulations of this institution were fully described in last year's report. The Captain-Superintendent of Police reports, as the result of personal inspection, that everything in connexion with this depôt has been thoroughly well managed.

89. Prosecutions were in several instances instituted during the year by the depôt manager against employers for taking on coolies who were without discharge tickets and had absconded under advances from their last place of work, and convictions were secured.

VI.—LAND REVENUE AND DISTRICT ADMINISTRATION.

LAND OFFICE, KUALA LUMPUR.

90. The complete organisation of the land-revenue system under the new Land Code, which I hoped to have been able to report as one of the most noticeable features of the work of 1891, was checked by my absence in Europe on leave during a great part of the year. Owing to misconceptions, into the details of which it is unnecessary to enter, the progress of settlement was delayed, revenue was sacrificed and the success of the whole measure was threatened. Upon my return from leave I was able to give explanations to his Excellency the Governor which resulted in the removal of all points of misunderstanding, and everything is now working smoothly, though valuable time has been lost.

91. Before quitting the State on leave in April 1891, I had introduced in the State Council two important measures relating to land—namely, the Land Code and a Regulation relating to Registration of Title. These were passed shortly afterwards in my absence.

92. Since March 1891, the principal Land Office of the State (Kula Lumpur) has been under the charge of Mr. L. P. Ebden, who is also Registrar of Titles, and he has had no easy task in introducing order and method into a department which, as stated in last year's report (para. 115), was for some time in the hands of clerks. Of the work of these clerks it is sufficient to say that two of them (Messrs. Bristow and Stewart) have been dismissed, the former, after 14 years' service in the State, having absconded in order to avoid a criminal prosecution for fraudulent acts committed as chief clerk of the Land Office.

Disposal of Public Land.

93. Practically nothing was done during the year in alienating town-lands at Kuala Lumpur. Pending the completion of the town survey and the issue of land-grants to agreement-holders, I am not dissatisfied that this should have been the case. When outstanding questions as to tenure have been cleared up, as will be the case immediately after the completion of the town survey, and when people have become accustomed to the new grants and certificates of title and the system of transfer by registration of title, it will be time enough to place further town lots on the land-market.

94. In the meantime the revenue statistics as regards premia on grants is as follows:—

	$
Actual in 1890 - - - -	927.50
Estimated for 1891 - - - -	10,000.00
Actual in 1891 - - - -	1,355.30

I anticipate that in the next few years there will be a considerable demand for land, that good prices will be obtained for land which has been reserved from sale during this transition period, and that the value of what has been done will then be realised.

Guardianship of Forests, Waste Lands, &c.

95. There is again a slight increase of revenue under the head of "Timber Royalty," the collection for 1891 amounting to $4,503·05, as against $4,466·19 in 1890. To this must be added $122 realised by the sale of *durians* produced on Government land.

96. Squatters in the vicinity of Kuala Lumpur (principally market gardeners) mentioned in last year's Report, para. 123, have been dealt with, and have taken out licenses for the temporary occupation of Government reserves under section 51 of the Land Code.

Demarcation and Revenue Settlement.

97. Up to June 1891, the work of revenue settlement was proceeding satisfactorily under Mr. Wellford, a surveyor temporarily detached as Settlement Officer, on the lines laid down in 1890. But in consequence of orders then issued, briefly alluded to above in para. 90, the completion of the registers within the year was rendered impossible, and much of what had been done was rendered temporarily valueless. This has been put right, and 1892 should see the whole thing completed, and rates of assessment sanctioned for every *mukim*.

98. Mr. Wellford reports that the field measurements have been very fairly carried out by the Native demarcators employed, and that they are quite sufficient for present purposes. He suggests, however, that before the time comes for another assessment (seven years) steps should be taken to produce a really good map of every *mukim*, based upon the survey of the State which is now in hand.

99. It has been ascertained that the cultivated area in the Kuala Lumpur District is as follows:—

Mukim.	Orchard land and fruit plantations.	Padi land.
Setapak - - - - - - -	1,629 acres	700 acres
Batu - - - - - - -	823 „	230 „
Ambang - - - - - - -	286 „	30 „
Kuala Lumpur - - - - - -	293 „	Nil
Ulu Klang - - - - - - -	92 „	20 „
Petaling - - - - - - -	72 „	Nil

The holdings are small and numerous. Any quantity of waste land is available for the extension of cultivation, but the main industry is tin-mining, beside which the attractions of agriculture sink into insignificance.

Collection of Land Revenue.

100. There having been, as explained above (para. 93), a temporary cessation of all business in the sale of public land, the issue of land grants, &c., there has necessarily been an absence of revenue derivable from land sales and survey fees. On the other hand, there is a noticeable improvement under the head of "Land Rents," $8,166.55, as against 6,168.59 in 1890. The total land revenue collected in Kuala Lumpur was $19,624.23, as against $18,035.06 in 1890. The Collector of Land Revenue reports: "This increase would have been larger had the scheme of settlement been carried out in "accordance with instructions originally issued."

Registration of Transfers, &c.

101. Several reasons have contributed to check activity in the land market. Money has been tight, and there has not been much available for investment in land. The Government prohibition against dealing with "agreements" for agricultural lands pending survey and the issue of grants (see para. 133 of last year's Report) was in force for the first half of 1891. Finally the town survey has not been completed, and the Registration of Titles Regulation has not, consequently, been in full working order. All this ought to be on a proper footing by the end of 1892.

102. The receipts under the head of "Registration of Transfers and Mortgages" were only $583, as against $860 in 1890.

Survey.

103. Arrangements have been made during the past year for the establishment of a separate Survey Department for the State of Selangor. This course may have been deemed inadvisable at a time when the few surveyors employed were men of slender attainment, and chiefly indebted for their training to the Chief Draftsman of the Land Office. At the end of the year 1889, however, the services of four licensed surveyors of New South Wales were obtained for the Land Department, while in 1891 four more officers of similar qualifications joined the Department of Mines. The whole Survey Staff together with the Drafting Office has now been placed under the direction of a Chief Surveyor. This is a departure from the system prevailing in the Australian Colonies, where mining and land surveys are under separate control. In a small area such as the State of Selangor, however, the departmental inconvenience arising from amalgamation is minimised, while the advantage to be obtained from concerted work where survey is behindhand must outweigh every other consideration. It has been found impossible to accept any survey executed previously to 1889 for the purposes of the new Registration Regulation.

104. Mr. Wellford, who was at that time engaged on settlement work in the Kuala Lumpur District, was in October placed in provisional charge of survey, and has since been confirmed in the appointment of Chief Surveyor.

105. Mr. Stafford was transferred from Klang to Kuala Lumpur at the beginning of the year. He has surveyed all roads within town limits, and also 17 sections of the town, the subdivision of four of which he has completed. He has, in addition, executed surveys of various isolated portions.

106. Mr. Irby has been stationed in the Ulu Selangor District, where he has surveyed four mining leases: also 37 lots in the town of Kuala Kubu, and 189 in that of Rawang. The circuit survey of the town of Serendah, including an area of 721 acres, has been demarcated, and the re-survey of a part of the Rawang concession commenced during the year.

107. Mr. Raymond has surveyed one, and re-surveyed two sections in the town of Kuala Lumpur. He has since been engaged on the survey of European coffee estates in the Kuala Lumpur District. He has also subdivided the town of Kuala Selangor into five sections, containing 39 building lots in all.

108. Mr. Lindsay reported his arrival in the State on 16th August, and was for some time engaged under the Inspector of Mines. On the assumption of control by Mr. Wellford, he was placed in charge of the Minor Trigonometrical Survey. He has

cleared three hills and part of a fourth, and has prepared a site on another hill. Permanent stations have been erected on all these hills. A suitable position was selected and cleared for a base line $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles in length, at each extremity of which permanent stations have been erected.

109. Mr. Hemmy commenced on 14th November on the detail survey of Kuala Lumpur, and subdivided two sections into 114 building lots.

110. Mr. Walsh since the same date executed an extensive circuit survey between Kuala Lumpur and Petaling, embracing an area of about 2,400 acres.

111. Mr. Jansz was employed under Mr. Stafford, and executed work in various localities within the town limits of Kuala Lumpur.

112. The Government chronometer, in charge of the Chief Draftsman, which was certified on despatch from England to be losing $2\frac{3}{5}$ seconds per diem, has been found to be gaining in the same ratio. The discrepancy in time caused thereby has been corrected by Mr. Stafford by means of sidereal observations.

District Land Offices: Revenue.

113. *Klang.*—The receipts under the head of Land Revenue for the Klang District in 1891 reached $7,161.35, a considerable improvement on the revenue realised in 1890, $5,230.59. The demarcation of holdings in all the mukims into which the district is subdivided was completed, and numerous cases of the unlawful occupation of land for which no revenue was being paid were discovered; 360 acres of land so occupied have to be settled for and brought under the revenue rules. The total area of customary land in the district is about 3,160 acres. There was practically no demand for land in this district during the year.

114. *Kuala Langat.*—Much has been done in 1891, under Mr. D. G. Campbell, the District Officer, to put the land-revenue work of this district into thorough order. The holdings in all the mukims have been demarcated and occupancy has been checked. The land revenue of the district rose from $2,149.28 for 1890, to $2,948.93 collected in 1891.

115. *Ulu Langat.*—In the absence of proper revenue records, difficulty was experienced as in previous years in getting in the land revenue of this district. But the District Officer (Mr. Lawder) reports that the demarcation of the district was finished at the end of the year and that materials are therefore now available for the compilation of a proper rent-roll. There will therefore be no excuse for the non-collection of revenue in 1892. The land revenue for Ulu Langat in 1891 was $4,027.25 against $3,523.14 in 1890.

116. *Kuala Selangor.*—This district, too, with the exception of some outlying holdings in the mukims of Pasangan and Jeram, was finally demarcated in 1891, and the cultivated land was found to be 4,068 acres. Two hundred and fifty-nine acres of new land were taken up during the year. The land revenue collected in 1891 amounted to $3,148.46, as against $1,844.95 in 1890, a result highly creditable to the Acting District Officer, Mr. J. R. O. Aldworth. The revenue under the sub-head of "Timber Royalty" has been raised from $408.86 (in 1890) to $662.48 in 1891.

117. *Ulu Selangor.*—In this district also the District Officer (Mr. J. A. G. Campbell) is able to report an increase of land revenue, the total receipts in 1891 having been $7,045.98 against $4,039.20 collected in 1890. The area under cultivation is only 2,200 acres, but the holdings are much scattered over a wide area and holdings within town limits are not included in this computation.

118. *General.*—It will thus be seen that in 1891 there was an increase of land revenue in every district, the result of the increased attention which district officers have been required to give to this branch of their duties and the system of demarcation and land revenue settlement which has now been introduced throughout the State. For 1892 the returns ought to be more satisfactory, and now that the system has been started and is well understood, and all temporary obstacles to the acquisition of land have been removed, an increased demand for land and further development of agriculture may be looked for with some confidence. The work of the district officers has, in general, been well performed, and if the plain and simple instructions of the Land Code are systematically followed they ought to be able by degrees to create a respectable land revenue for the State and to collect it annually without difficulty and without arrears.

Agriculture.

119. *Kuala Lumpur District.*—The cultivation of Liberian coffee by English planters is extending and at the end of the year on eight estates (3,015 acres) there were 753 acres planted. Since the close of the year, interest in the suitability of Selangor for this particular cultivation has been evinced in Ceylon, and Messrs. J. G. Talbot and E. V. Carey have acquired 1,000 acres of land in the Kuala Lumpur District with the intention of planting Liberian coffee.

120. The export of coffee from the port of Klang in 1891 was close upon 1,000 pikuls, valued at $24,424.85.

121. *Klang District.*—Pepper, rather than coffee, is in favour with planters in this district, but the outlook on the plantations is not so favourable as that on the coffee estates in the Kuala Lumpur District. The estates mentioned in para. 168 of last year's Report have been carried on, but there has been little extension of cultivation, and the export of pepper is not yet considerable. It amounted in 1891 to 412 pikuls, valued at $5,843.

122. The Jeang Heng Hin Tapioca Estate was extended, and the total export of tapioca from it was 3,292 pikuls, valued at $12,261.

123. *Kuala Langat District.*—The district officer reports favourably of the pepper and gambier plantations at Sepang. These are worked by Chinese, much in the same way as similar plantations in Singapore and Johor. The export of gambier in 1891 was 10,226 pikuls, valued at $61,357, while that of pepper was 1,802 pikuls, valued at $18,020.

124. Much of the land opened by foreign Malays in 1888, assisted by advances from Government, has been either deserted or almost totally neglected, and the District Officer thinks it hopeless to expect such immigrants to live by agriculture alone for several years after their arrival, and thinks that Government should find them work (on the roads) for at least six months in the year.

125. Shifting cultivation—*i.e.*, the cultivation of padi on lands taken up temporarily for a year—is much practised in the Kuala Langat District, and as much as 1,200 acres was under temporary cultivation in 1891.

126. The fruit season was phenomenal. "Nearly all the durian groves," says the District Officer, "bore two crops, and the mangostin trees four crops. In fact, many of the latter were never without either fruit or flower all the year through."

127. *Ulu Langat District.*—The cultivation of rice is the only form of agriculture practised in this district on a large scale, and the crop in 1891 was a partial failure, owing to want of rain and inattention to irrigation.

128. *Kuala Selangor District.*—This district contains about 3,000 acres planted with coconuts, which thrive exceptionally well on the coast. The rice crop was a failure owing to a dry season, and a system of artificial irrigation is much wanted in this district.

129. *Ulu Selangor District.*—This is a mining rather than an agricultural district, but agriculture may be expected to extend, as the mining population increases and a local demand for products is created. The area under rice cultivation is insignificant, and in many instances crops on fields situated near rivers were destroyed by floods. The experience of the native farmer up country is thus exactly contrary to that of his fellows on the coast.

Native Headmen.

130. The Captain-Superintendent of Police (Captain Syers) again records his acknowledgment to the Captain China (Yeap Kuan Seng) for assistance rendered during the year in detecting and apprehending criminals, and ascribes to his exertions the comparative freedom of Kuala Lumpur from the presence of bad characters. The Chief Magistrate (Mr. Berrington) reports: "The Captain China has, as usual, been of "great assistance in elucidating complicated Chinese accounts, and the influence which "he exercises in mining matters in the State is the means of settling satisfactorily "many disputes which would otherwise be brought into Court. He and Towkay "Ah Yeok have occasionally sat with me in Chinese intestacy cases, which are now "regulated by Chinese custom. Raja Laut and Raja Bot have sat with me to hear "Mohammedan matrimonial cases, and Tambusami Pillai has on several occasions "helped the Court by examining Tamil accounts."

131. Most of the Penghulus in the districts have received some instruction in measuring land and demarcating allotments. Mr. Ebden, collector of Land Revenue, speaks in high terms of the zeal and industry of Khatib Koyan, Penghulu of Setapak, and he is supported by Mr. Wellford, Settlement Officer, who, remarking on the unsatisfactory materials at the disposal of Government for the creation of Native Headmen, says, that a man of the stamp of Khatib Koyan in each mukim would bring about a great improvement in the Kuala Lumpur District. The Senior District Officer Klang (Mr. Turney), reports favourably of the work of the following Penghulus: Sheikh Abdul Mohit, Klang; Zein-ulabidin, Kapar, and Kasim, Damansara. Of the Headmen at Kuala Langat, the District Officer (Mr. D. G. Campbell), reports favourably of two, Raja Mon of Morib and Saleh-ed-din of Tanjong Duablas. In Ulu Langat the District Officer (Mr. Lawder) mentions assistance received from Raja Mahmud (Semenyih), Che Abdurrahman (Kajang), Raja Daud (Ulu Langat), and Saiyid Yahaya (Cheras). In the Kuala Selangor District three new Penghulus were appointed to new mukims early in the year. These were Haji Ahamad (Api-Api), Mambal (Bagan Nakhoda Omar) and Omar (Sabak). The two former are reported by the Acting District Officer (Mr. Aldworth) to have learned how to use a compass and chain, and to be qualified to demarcate and sketch holdings and to prepare applications for land. The other Penghulus in the district are well reported on, but Raja Jafar and Haji Sumsuddin are getting too old and infirm for active work. Of the Ulu Selangor Penghulus the District Officer (Mr. J. A. G. Campbell) reports favourably of two only, namely, Haji Mustapha of Ulu Bernam and Haji Mat Saleh of Rawang, the latter being specially mentioned as having done excellent work and collected a great deal of revenue.

MINES AND MINING.

132. Though there is no increase to record in the revenue derived from the export duty on tin, I have to report that the tin export for 1891 exceeded that of the previous year by 21,000 pikuls. The explanation has already been given in para. 3 of this Report. Though the output has increased, the duty has been lower than it was for the greater part of the year 1890. The price of tin has been fairly steady. It rises, of course, with the fall in exchange, the depreciation in silver being wholly in favour of the producer.

133. The following tabular statement is republished from last year's Report, the figures for 1891 being added. It will be seen that the gradual increase of the weight of metal exported in the years included in the Report has been almost continuous and that the export of five years ago was only two-thirds of the export of 1891 :—

Year.	Exported.	Duty Paid.
	Pikuls.	$
1887	131,392	453,601
1888	135,735	530,788
1889	182,236	747,634
1890	174,538	672,667
1891	195,506	672,475

134. The Straits Trading Company, who purchase tin ore in the Native States and ship it to Singapore to be smelted at their works there, exported in 1891 54,986 pikuls of tin ore, as against 35,099 pikuls in 1891. The ore is conveyed twice a week by steamer direct from Klang to the Company's works at Pulau Berani, Singapore.

135. Regarding the work of mining companies, I quote in extenso the following paragraphs from the report of the Chinese Secretary (Mr. H. C. Ridges), who was in charge of the Mines Department during the year :—

"The Rawang sub-district has been very attractive to miners: the Captain China, and a few of the chief Chinese, having taken up large blocks of land. Mr. Pasqual at Serendah has met with well-deserved success. He was the first to prove the value of the land lying close along the railway line near that place.

"The New Rawang Mining Company have exported 3,095 pikuls of smelted tin and 637 pikuls of tin ore during the year, as against 665 pikuls of tin and 395 pikuls of ore in 1890. The average number of coolies was 700. There are no less than seven different firms working on the tribute system within the concession, and the manager of

the company, Mr. K. Tambusami Pillai, reports that the work of the year has been very profitable.

"The Malay States Tin Mines, Limited, was mentioned in last year's Report. It is the only English Company at present in the State, and very little progress has been made during the year beyond prospecting for and demarcating a new block of 300 acres to take the place of two of the three concessions of 150 each which it was formed to work.

"One of the original concessions, that at Ayer Itam, has been worked throughout the year, but the export of tin ore was, I am informed (by the Manager, Mr. C. Thompson), only about 200 pikuls, and towards the close of the year Mr. Thompson determined to leave this ground to 20 or 30 Chinese who work on the tribute system, *i.e.*, in return for houses, water-races, dams, etc., provided for them, they give the Company a certain per-centage on the output of tin ore. The fact that some few Chinese are willing still to go on work there proves the land to have been worth working, but only on a small scale, and where the overburden was very shallow.

"It did not pay to work the engine (6-h.p.), and it has lately been removed to Kuchai, the new selection; where there are now some 200 Chinese at work, with the prospect of doing well. Mr. Thompson and a European assistant reside constantly on this mine, and if success were dependent only upon their energy the venture would prosper, but there are so many contingencies in alluvial tin mining that it is impossible to prophesy the results. Most careful boring operations were conducted, but those do not guarantee the actual lie and extent of the deposits.

"It is, however, encouraging to note that Chinese miners have returned to old workings in this locality and are watching the Company's work with interest."

136. A commencement was made during the year to put the Mines Department on a proper footing. Owing to want of permanent demarcation, most of the old surveys were practically useless; besides this, it had not been the practice to mark out claims held under mining licenses, and the confusion engendered by the absence of such demarcation was enormous. Much preliminary and unremunerative work had therefore to be undertaken, and I quote with satisfaction Mr. Ridges' description of what has been done to remedy the state of things that he found existing: "The office records have been put "into order with a great amount of trouble, and it is now as easy to trace the history of "a disputed claim as we can at present hope to make it. Almost every day new "papers have to be referred to old, and to say that we have now no difficulty in doing "this means that we have done much to remedy the confusion that existed."

137. A systematic examination of lands held under mining leases and licenses in the Kuala Lumpur District is now being carried out by the Inspector of Mines (Mr. D'Arcy Irvine), who is a practical surveyor. Vague claims to tracts of land held under mining leases, the conditions of which have not been observed by the lessees, are thus extinguished, the leases themselves being cancelled. Claims held under licenses are demarcated and registered, and a sketch of the land described in a license is endorsed on the back of that document. Full instructions have been issued to the Chinese Secretary and the Inspector of Mines for carrying out the duties described in the portion of the Land Code relating to mining, and there is every hope that in 1892 this important department will be properly organised and provided with the necessary records—at least so far as the Kuala Lumpur district is concerned.

VII.—PRINTING.

138. The printing office, opened in 1890, has worked satisfactorily during 1891, and additions have been made in respect of type, machinery, &c. I am glad to be able to report that the class of work turned out by Mr. Russell, the Government printer, will bear comparison with that of any printing establishment in the Colony.

139. It will be necessary before long to add to the building erected in 1890, which was designed to admit of gradual extension. In the meantime, the State is being well served by a small establishment under excellent management. The printing office was, Mr. Russell reports, kept busy throughout the year, and has, in fact, worked at high pressure since its first establishment.

140. The actual expenditure on this department during the year (including purchase of type, stationery, bookbinding materials, &c.), was $11,306.09. The only periodical publication issued was the "Government Gazette," which appears fortnightly. Job-printing, principally forms for the use of all departments, keeps the staff busy throughout the year. Many useful publications (Departmental regulations, &c.) were printed in

1891, and ruled books with printed headings are now produced in the State instead of being ordered in the Colony or in London.

141. The Government Printer reports well, on the whole, of his staff, and especially commends his chief compositor (M. B. Reddy), who has done the work of a foreman, for industry and attention. The revenue derived from the Printing Office for sale of publications, advertisements, and job-printing was $868.25.

VIII.—ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE.

142. The judicial work of the year has been satisfactorily performed, and there have been but few appeals. Mr. A. T. D. Berrington, chief magistrate, has presided in the Court at Kuala Lumpur, with Mr. C. Kemp as assistant magistrate. In the districts, the district officers have continued to exercise a limited civil and criminal jurisdiction.

143. The Chief Magistrate reports that measures have been taken to carry out strictly the provisions of the Indian Civil Procedure Code, which, though nominally law in Selangor since 1888, was until 1890 imperfectly understood and carried out. The work of judicial officers has been simplified by the labours of the State Council, who have passed regulations on various subjects of importance, thus affording clear and precise rules regarding acts which in the absence of legislation might or might not be regarded as offences.

144. In the administration of justice due regard is had for native law and custom, as is evidenced by the extract from the Chief Magistrate's report already quoted, *supra* para. 130.

145. Though the work of the courts has increased the receipts under the head of "Fines, Fees and Forfeitures" have considerably decreased, the total of the latter for 1891 being $22,496.40 as against $29,940.46 for 1890, a falling off in judicial revenue to the extent of $7,444.06. The Chief Magistrate ascribes this, as regards the Civil Court, to simplification of the procedure and partly to the depression in trade, one result of which has been that the amounts in dispute in civil cases have been small.

146. Judicial returns, showing the number of cases tried and the revenue received in every court in the State, will be found in Appendix G.*

CORONERS.

147. Thirty-nine inquests were held in Kuala Lumpur and 23 at out-stations. In the following tabular statement the inquests and verdicts of 1890 and 1891, respectively, are shown in parallel columns:—

	1890.	1891.
Homicide, culpable	10*	8†
„ justifiable	—	—
„ by misadventure	—	—
Suicide	10	15
Death in pursuance of judicial sentence	—	1
Natural causes, accidental deaths, etc.	21	42
Total	41	66

* Three of these did not amount to murder. † One of these did not amount to murder.

IX.—POLICE.

STRENGTH AND DISTRIBUTION.

148. The strength and distribution of the police force at the end of the year was as follows:—

Officers.—Captain-Superintendent (Captain H. C. Syers), Chief Inspector (S. Harper), and Sub-Inspector (W. Crompton) at Kuala Lumpur, and Assistant Superintendent (Mr. E. M. L. Edwards) at Klang.

Sikh Contingent.—One serjeant-major, 4 sergeants, 5 corporals, 10 lance-corporals, 4 buglers, and 148 constables.

* Not printed.

Malay Contingent.—Two sergeants-major, 18 sergeants, 19 corporals, 26 lance-corporals, 2 buglers, and 406 constables.

Distribution.	Stations.	European Officers.	Sikhs.	Malays.
Kuala Lumpur District - - -	7	3*	172*	195
Klang „ - - -	4	1	—	73
Kuala Langat „ - - -	4	—	—	37
Kuala Selangor „ - - -	5	—	—	46
Ulu Langat „ - - -	6	—	—	57
Ulu Selangor „ - - -	6	—	—	65

* Two European Officers and 50 Sikhs on military service in Pahang.

Conduct and Discipline.

149. The Captain-Superintendent reports that the conduct of the force in general was good, and that of the Sikhs in particular, was excellent. There were six cases of desertion, two of the deserters being arrested and punished; four men were judicially punished—namely, two for theft and two for receiving bribes.

150. A Sikh sergeant was dismissed for unsatisfactory conduct in connexion with money transactions between himself and his men. In other respects the non-commissioned officers and men of this branch of the force have performed their duties (principally guard duty) efficiently and creditably.

151. The Malay force at headquarters was numerically low during the year, owing to demands for additional men at out-stations; and except at Ulu Selangor where, under an indifferent non-commissioned officer, they failed conspicuously in their duty on more than one occasion, discipline has been fairly good.

152. The resignation of Police Cadet Stephen, who after two years' service with the force, and some training with the Singapore Police, had not qualified as an efficient police officer, was accepted towards the end of the year.

Arms and Accoutrements.

153. The time has come to re-arm the whole force, a considerable proportion of the rifles now in use being hardly serviceable. It is proposed to adopt the Martini-Henri rifle in place of the Snider, which has been the pattern in use hitherto.

154. Efficiency in musketry practice is encouraged by the grants of rewards to marksmen. The prizes in money given in 1891 amounted to $300. The Sikhs make much better practice than the Malays, and the Malays at headquarters are better shots than those at out-stations, who are not so well drilled.

Police Stations.

155. Country police stations have been maintained in good repair, and throughout the State the men are as well housed as in the Colony. At headquarters the police stations and offices leave much to be desired, and it will be very desirable, when opportunity offers, to erect a new central police station with suitable offices for the administrative details of the whole force. The barracks are good and serviceable in every respect, and every attention is paid to the health of the force.

Crime.

156. There was an unusual amount of crime in the early part of the year, and I regret to have to report that in some of the most serious cases it was not found possible to secure and punish the guilty persons. I trust that by including in this report a brief notice of the cases of murder which occurred in 1891 I may succeed in stimulating police officers to greater exertion in future cases:—

Case 1.—A Chinese coolie stabbed his (Chinese) employer, who was attempting to stop a quarrel in which the former was engaged with other inmates of the house. The murderer was secured by the Chinese on the spot, and was tried, convicted, and executed.

Case 2.—A police patrol attempted to arrest on the high road at night two Chinese, who seemed to be suspicious characters. One of them finding himself in the hands of

the police drew a knife and stabbed Police Constable Ali fatally. He escaped, and a man answering to his description was subsequently arrested and tried, but acquitted for want of evidence.

Case 3.—In February a Malay house was attacked by a gang of Chinese robbers and one of the inmates was killed. Three persons were put on their trial for this offence, but evidence of identification failed and they were discharged.

Case 4.—In March, an Arab, employed as a watchman at Batu Coffee Estate, was found dead on the road under circumstances which leave little room for doubt that he was murdered. No clue to the perpetration of the crime has been obtained.

Case 5.—A young child was murdered by a Malay woman in April. The woman was tried and sentenced to death, but the sentence was subsequently commuted to one of imprisonment.

Case 6.—A quarrel occurring between two Chinese workmen employed upon a building, one stabbed the other and ran away. He was pursued, and on being caught by the police stabbed himself. Both men died.

Case 7.—A Chinese coolie was found dead at Sungei Puteh, having been stabbed through the heart. The motive for, and perpetrator of, the crime remain undiscovered.

Case 8.—A Chinese was murdered in July at Rawang by one of his coolies. An arrest was made, but the accused had not been tried at the end of the year.

157. There were several serious gang-robberies and highway robberies early in the year, but, with the help of influential Chinese, the police were able to get information which led to the capture of most of the offenders. No less than 30 persons were convicted of the offences above mentioned.

158. Cases of petty theft were numerous, as is naturally to be expected in such a population as that of which a Chinese mining town is made up. But, on the whole, the criminal statistics are not unfavourable.

159. Efforts are made from time to time by secret societies outside the State to extend their influence among the miners in Selangor, where if successful, they may fairly hope to collect considerable sums in subscriptions. There is, however, a marked antipathy on the part of the leading Chinese in Selangor to the establishment of secret societies in the State, and information given to the police in 1891 led to the arrest of a headman of the "Ghi Hin" Society, with books and papers in his possession which clearly showed what his occupation was.

160. There was no serious riot or disturbance during the year, and the Chinese New Year, which is always an anxious time, passed off quietly. At this period, when the annual settlement of accounts takes place, there is always a possibility that disappointed or defrauded men may take the law into their own hands.

161. The total number of cases reported to the police in 1891 was 5,474.

Registration of Hackney Carriages.

162. The police have ceased to have anything to do with the registration of carts and carriages, this duty having been transferred to the Sanitary Board.

Public-Houses, etc.

163. These are licensed by the police; there were no complaints during the year against the management of these establishments. Fees for licenses amounted to $672.

Smelting-houses.

164. Twenty smelting-houses were licensed under Regulation II. of 1890, and one license was cancelled, the proprietor having been found guilty of receiving stolen tin-ore. The regulation of these establishments has had, the Captain-Superintendent reports, the best possible effect, and but few cases of stealing tin-ore now come to the notice of the police.

Destruction of Noxious Animals.

165. During 1891 rewards amounting to $600 were paid for the destruction of 12 tigers, six panthers and 202 crocodiles. Four deaths ascribable to noxious animals were reported to the police during the year.

HEALTH OF THE FORCE.

166. The health of the force has been generally good. Sangka Dua, an isolated post in the mountains of Ulu Selangor, has still, however, a bad reputation for fever. During the year eight men died and six were invalided. The Sikhs in the force suffer a good deal from pulmonary affection and bad colds, caught probably when on sentry duty at night.

BAND.

167. The Band of Manila musicians attached to the force has been a great success and is popular with all classes. The behaviour of the men has been excellent, and they have performed their duties well under bandmaster Trinidad, who brought them over from Manila in 1890. Three men were invalided in 1891, and one was allowed to return to his native country on sick leave.

COST OF THE FORCE.

168. The total expenditure in the police department was as follows :—

Establishments - - - -	$97,088.39
Other Services - - - -	$20,052.90
Total - - - -	$117,141.29

FIRE BRIGADE.

169. In January a serious fire occurred at the corner of Pudoh and Petaling Streets, which resulted in the destruction of five brick houses. The Volunteer Fire Brigade gave efficient assistance and prevented the fire from spreading. The steam fire-engine was under steam for six hours on this occasion.

170. Monthly drills have been fairly well attended by the Volunteer Fire Brigade, who under Mr. H. F. Bellamy, as Captain, have continued to render a self-imposed service to the State with much energy and public spirit. A "Manual of Instructions" was issued during the year.

171. Under the directions of the Sanitary Board, special works have been undertaken to ensure access to the river at various points in the town, and otherwise to secure a sufficient supply of water for fire-prevention purposes.

172. Mr. Bellamy reports that the strength of the brigade has been well kept up during the year, that the muster at drills is, on the whole, good and that an alarm calls out the whole strength of the brigade.

X.—PRISONS.

173. Delay has occurred in the erection of the new prison, and this is attributable partly to my absence from the State on leave during the year. The outer wall (which encloses an area of 8 acres 23 poles) was nearly completed, and temporary wards, for the accommodation of convicts employed in preparing the site for building, were put up.

174. Convicted prisoners have, as in previous years, undergone their punishment in the prisons in Kuala Lumpur and Klang and in the police-cells in out-stations.

COMMITTALS AND DISCHARGES.

On the 31st December 1891, there remained in the prisons 264 prisoners—namely, 4 Eurasians, 203 Chinese, 36 Malays, 10 Tamils, 2 Bengalis, 1 Sinhalese and 8 Javanese. During the year 1891 1,200 were admitted, of whom 2 were Europeans, 2 Eurasians, 956 Chinese, 143 Malays, 65 Tamils, 22 Bengalis, 2 Sinhalese, 6 Sikhs and 2 Javanese. Of the prisoners admitted, 102 had had one previous conviction, 28 had been previously convicted twice, and 8 three times or more.

SIMPLE IMPRISONMENT AND DEBTORS.

176. The admissions during the year 1891 (in Kuala Lumpur only) were as follows :—

Sentenced to simple imprisonment, 39; committed for trial and for safe custody, 46; debtors, 3.

DIET SCALE.

177. No change has been made in the diet scale, which the superintendent still considers to be too liberal.

HARD LABOUR.

178. Most of the work performed has been extra-mural, gangs of men being detailed under armed warders to clear Government land, pump water up to the police barracks, and to perform various services at the railway goods station, the printing office, and other Government establishments.

179. The principal industry carried on within the walls of the prison is mat-making. The amount realised by the sale of gaol manufactures was $150.24.

CONDUCT AND DISCIPLINE.

180. The Superintendent reports that the conduct of the prisoners was generally good. The charges of breach of discipline dealt with during the year were 27 at Kuala Lumpur and seven at Klang.

181. Fourteen prisoners escaped during the year—namely, seven at Kuala Lumpur and seven at out-stations, of whom one was shot dead and another wounded. Seven were re-taken and punished, and five (all Chinese) are still at large.

182. There have been frequent changes in the prison staff. Both the European warders mentioned in last year's Report (para. 232) as being in charge at Kuala Lumpur and Klang respectively left the service under unsatisfactory circumstances, and another was dismissed. At the end of 1891 the Kuala Lumpur Prison was in the charge of Gaoler Galloway, assisted by Warder O'Neil. Warder Summers was in charge of the Klang Prison.

183. The Native warders have on the whole performed their duties satisfactorily, but there were 17 reports against them during the year, of which five were for permitting prisoners to escape.

HEALTH.

184. Twenty deaths occurred among the prisoners in the State in 1891—namely, eight at Kuala Lumpur, seven at Klang, and five at Ulu Selangor. Of the deaths at Kuala Lumpur two were the result of an accident, a mass of earth having fallen upon a working party during the progress of an excavation. The per-centage of prisoners under treatment in hospital during the year was 12 per cent.

COST.

185. The total cost of the prison establishment and all services connected therewith in 1891 was $21,688.57.

XI.—SHIPPING AND TRADE.

ARRIVALS AND DEPARTURES.

186. The number and tonnage of the vessels which arrived at and cleared from the ports of the State in 1890 and 1891 are shown in the following table:—

	Arrivals.				Departures.			
	1890.		1891.		1890.		1891.	
	No.	Tonnage.	No.	Tonnage.	No.	Tonnage.	No.	Tonnage.
Steam and Square Rigged.								
Klang - - -	459	106,216	534	135,585	459	106,216	532	134,964
Kuala Selangor - -	199	26,529	164	17,511	199	26,529	163	17,436
Kuala Langat - -	106	5,194	129	5,989	106	5,194	129	5,989
Native Craft.								
Klang - - -	481	3,612	104	898	887	4,073	105	920
Kuala Selangor - -	508	6,340	328	4,518	522	6,276	329	3,714
Kuala Langat - -	322	1,773	299	631	444	2,412	480	604

LIGHT-HOUSES AND LIGHT DUES.

187. The light-houses have been maintained in good order and the service has been efficient. The light-column in the Klang Straits, however, is reported to be endangered by the encroachment of the sea and may have to be moved.

188. The new light-house at the mouth of the Bernam River, mentioned in last year's Report (para. 239), was completed, and the light was exhibited for the first time on the 1st September. It is a white fixed dioptric light of the sixth order. The lantern stands at a height of 31 feet, and the light is visible for a distance of 5 miles.

189. The permanent quarters for the light-keeper and lascars at Pulau Angsa were commenced late in the year, and were unfinished at the end of 1891.

190. Collections under the head of light dues amounted to $1,405·47, made up as follows :—

	$	c.
Klang - - - - - - -	1,349	64
Kuala Selangor - - - - - -	27	52
Kuala Langat - - - - - -	28	31

This is an improvement on last year's revenue from this service, which was $1,164.51.

191. The cost of the light-house establishment was $3,492.06.

IMPORTS AND EXPORTS.

192. I trust that the system under which the registration of imports and exports is now conducted at the three ports of the State is such as justifies reasonable confidence in the statistics furnished. The system alluded to is practically that which is enforced in the ports of the Colony. Declarations containing particulars of cargo have to be delivered to the Registrar by importers and exporters by steamer. In the case of Native craft, the Native master attends at the office and makes a verbal declaration.

193. Articles not exceeding $250 in value and not intended for sale, but for private use, are not included in the returns. This, and the fact that the prices of imports declared by importers are invariably the Singapore prices, have contributed to reduce the value of imports as compared with the published returns of previous years.

194. The following is a summarised statement showing the total of imports and exports in 1891 as compared with 1890 :—

—	1890.		1891.		—	1890.		1891.	
IMPORTS.	$	c.	$	c.	EXPORTS.	$	c.	$	c.
Klang - -	6,366,879	41	5,105,049	12	Klang - -	5,614,149	02	5,857,871	23
Kuala Langat -	170,912	56	182,484	94	Kuala Langat -	207,643	09	177,653	92
Kuala Selangor -	467,704	25	382,476	87	Kuala Selangor -	645,772	75	524,809	40
Total -	7,005,496	22	5,670,010	93	Total -	6,467,564	86	6,560,334	55

195. Though I have here reprinted the figures for 1890, no safe comparison can be made between the returns for 1890 and 1891 the system of recording these statistics having been remodelled. Previous to 1891 it was the custom to include in the returns cargo passing through the port, including perhaps that from other ports in the State, which thus appeared twice over and unduly swelled the returns.

196. The trade of the port of Klang has increased and 23 steamers have called at regular intervals at this port, being three more than in 1890. At Kuala Selangor trade has declined, and will, it is to be feared, continue to decline unless some local industry is established to take the place of the river traffic, which is disappearing as roads and railways are extending from Kuala Lumpur in the interior. At Kuala Langat too trade has fallen off and is not likely to revive, but the progress of gambier cultivation at Sepang has led to considerable activity at that place, and a steamer from Singapore calls there once a week.

XII.—POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS.

POST OFFICES.

197. The Superintendent of Posts and Telegraphs (Mr. A. S. Baxendale) has been able to furnish a satisfactory report of the working of his Department in 1891. There is a noticeable increase in the business done.

198. Dealing first with postal work, I will call attention to the following tabular statement, which shows the work for 1890 and 1891 compared:—

—	1890.		1891.	
	Received.	Despatched.	Received.	Despatched.
POSTAL TRAFFIC.				
Letters and post cards	197,643	156,607	211,087	201,980
Newspapers and books	48,776	32,125	64,517	40,337
Parcels, &c.	3,435	2,296	5,385	3,474
Total	249,854	191,028	280,989	245,791

—	1890.				1891.			
	Issued.		Paid.		Issued.		Paid.	
MONEY ORDER BUSINESS.	$	c.	$	c.	$	c.	$	c.
Local	566	35	—		313	93	322	93
Native States	192	79	1,124	52	677	13	896	63
Straits Settlements	22,397	07	1,396	24	25,912	38	1,781	51
Total	23,156	21	2,520	76	26,903	44	3,001	07

199. The following statistics further illustrate the growth of postal business in the State:—

—	1890.	1891.
No. of articles dealt with by post office	440,882	526,780
No. of stamps sold	124,274	160,173
Collected on taxed letters	$ 804 89	$ 972 22
Commission on money orders	232 46	289 96

200. On the 1st January 1891, the rates of postage to all places beyond the Straits Settlements was reduced to a uniform charge of 5 cents per half ounce.

201. In November the new Native States postage stamps, alluded to in para. 253 of last year's Administration Report, came into use. The change thus effected will probably in 1892 and subsequent years benefit the revenue of the State to the extent of $1,200. The new stamps are of three denominations, 1 cent, 2 cents, and 5 cents. The first are used for postage on newspapers and books, the second for letters up to ½ oz. addressed to places within the Colony and Native States, and the third for payment of registration fees.

202. There remains another change, which, in justice to the Native States, should be introduced before long, and that is the admission of these States to the Postal Union, by means of which their stamps will be available for postage to Europe, America, &c. At present the stamps of the Colony of the Straits Settlements are used for this purpose, the whole of the revenue derivable from such stamps being paid to the Colony. This can hardly be justified, when States like Sarawak and North Borneo belong to the Postal Union and use their own stamps for foreign postage.

203. The money order system with India has been improved and simplified. The sum annually remitted to India and Ceylon by persons temporarily resident in the State continues to increase, and reached in 1891 $25,912.38, against $23,156.21 in 1890. The sum remitted to the State by money orders is insignificant and has considerably fallen off.

TELEGRAPHS.

204. The number of telegrams despatched in the State has increased by 42 per cent., the exact figures being—1890, 18,133; 1891, 25,767.

SELANGOR.

205. The actual receipts for the years 1890 and 1891, on account of telegraph revenue are as follows :—1890, $2,148.94; 1891, $3,168.45.

206. A return is annexed* showing the total number of messages transmitted from Selangor Telegraph Stations in 1891 and the receipts at each station respectively.

CONSTRUCTION.

207. Eighty miles were added in 1891 to the existing lines, and 23 miles were reconstructed, iron poles being substituted for wooden ones.

208. The new lines were an extension to Raub in Pahang and the connexion of Kuala Langat with Klang. The construction of the Raub line offered special difficulties as it traverses a mountainous district; an overseer and three coolies died while engaged on this work. Although Raub is in Pahang territory, the telegraph line has been worked as part of the Selangor system, and the collections there have been included in the revenue of the Selangor Telegraph Department.

209. Owing to the non-completion of the railway to Serendah, the telegraph line along the main road has had to be maintained for a longer period than was anticipated; maintenance has been generally satisfactory and interruptions have been few and of short duration.

210. Every district in Selangor is now connected with Kuala Lumpur by telegraph, and the suburban police stations and the Pauper Hospital are connected with the central offices by telephones.

211. In March Selangor was placed in direct telegraphic communication with Perak by the junction at Tanjong Malim of the telegraph lines of the two States. Overland communication is thus complete from Province Wellesley to Malacca. A committee, composed of the Deputy Colonial Engineer (Captain Cameron, R.E.) and the Superintendents of Posts and Telegraphs, Perak and Selangor (Messrs. Toft and Baxendale), met in Penang in July and drew up regulations and a scale of charges for the working of the line which runs through four different jurisdictions. The inter-State accounts are likely to give trouble.

XIII.—EDUCATION.

212. The Education Department has during the year been under the superintendence of the Rev. F. W. Haines, Government Tutor and Chaplain, who has himself conducted a class for the instruction of 10 Malay boys in English, seven of these being sons of Rajas, and three the sons of village Headmen, &c. The vernacular schools in the districts have been under the local supervision of the district officers.

213. The Raja Muda of Selangor, for whose education an English tutor was primarily appointed, has not, I regret to say, made as much use as he might have done of the educational advantages offered to him. Mr. Haines reports that his other pupils are most painstaking, and that they have made fair progress in English, while evincing a very decided interest in geography.

214. The Government English school at Kuala Lumpur has 64 boys on the register. The majority of the boys are Chinese, but the school is also attended by Eurasian and Tamil boys. There have been changes in the teaching staff, and under the present teachers the school is reported to be "holding its own in point of efficiency and numbers."

215. An improved report is given of the Chinese school at Kuala Lumpur, which was examined during the year by the Chinese secretary (Mr. H. C. Ridges). The average attendance has increased, notwithstanding the competition of the English school, to which many of the Chinese prefer to send their boys.

216. The regulation making it compulsory on Malay parents to send their boys, between the ages of 7 and 14, to a vernacular school, which was mentioned in para. 267 of last year's Report as a probable Government measure, was passed by the Sultan in Council in June 1891, and Mr. Haines reports that it has had "a most healthy in-" fluence on the attendance at the different schools." It has not been necessary to impose fines. The knowledge that the District Officer has the power to compel attendance under pain of fine has had the necessary effect on Malay parents. If District Officers use their powers and influence judiciously there should be no difficulty in the

* Not printed.

future in making vernacular education general and popular without resort to any extreme measures.

217. The following figures show an improvement in 1891 :—

—	1890.	1891.
Aggregate average number of pupils on the registers of all schools - - -	505	543
Average daily attendance - - - - - - - -	338	367

218. Mr. Haines recommends the establishment of scholarships, the winners of which, pupils in vernacular schools, would be educated by the State at the English school in Kuala Lumpur. He also recommends the offer of annual prizes at every school in the State, both for diligence and punctuality in attendance.

VERNACULAR SCHOOLS.

218. *Malay School, Kuala Lumpur.*—Neither the registered number of pupils nor the actual attendance at this school is satisfactory. Mr. Haines reports the teacher to be to blame for this, and a change in the teaching staff will probably have to be made.

219. *Ulu Selangor.*—The four Malay vernacular schools in this district have been kept up, but the number of pupils has not materially increased. The District Officer remarks on the fact that this district was not visited during the year by the Inspector of Schools, and recommends the encouragement of education by the offer of prizes for competition, and by the employment in the Government service of the best scholars after competitive examination. The regulation making education compulsory is reported to have had "fairly good results."

220. *Ulu Langat.*—Of the three vernacular schools in this district Mr. Haines reports favourably of one only, Cheras, where, under an energetic teacher, the number of pupils on the register and the actual attendance have much increased. At Kajang the attendance has fallen off, the school buildings being bad and the teacher unpopular. At Semenyih the attendance has been poor.

221. *Kuala Langat.*—The average attendance at the vernacular school has risen from 16 to 21. The District Officer reports that "for the first six months of the year the "attendance at the Jugra school continued to fall off, but as soon as the compulsory "attendance regulation was passed the number rose considerably, and now all the boys "within a reasonable distance attend." He adds a recommendation that prizes should be given, and that a free English education in Kuala Lumpur should be given to boys showing special ability.

222. *Kuala Selangor.*—The District Officer reports that "the two schools at Pasir "Penambang and Jeram, which have always shown a large average attendance as well "as a full register, have more than maintained their reputation. The school attendance "regulation has had a salutary effect, the numbers on the register having increased."

223. A tabular statement * showing the attendance at the various schools in 1891 is appended.

XIV.—GENERAL.

224. Notwithstanding his advanced age His Highness the Sultan has continued to enjoy excellent health and to readily interest himself in all subjects submitted to him tending to the advancement of the State, in the development of which he takes a genuine pride.

225. The Raja Muda or heir presumptive (Raja Suleiman bin Raja Musa), who is a grandson of His Highness the Sultan, was married in the month of March to his first cousin, Raja Muharum, the daughter of His Highness Tunku Dhia-ud-din of Kedah and of his wife Tunku Chi, daughter of His Highness the Sultan of Selangor. The marriage took place at Klang and was celebrated with the full observance of all Malay customs and ceremonies. His Highness the Sultan was unavoidably absent.

226. His Excellency the Governor visited the State in the month of February and inspected the principal Government institutions.

* Not printed.

SELANGOR.

227. A census of the population of the State was taken in April. It was not, I fear, thoroughly well managed, and the returns are disappointing and somewhat perplexing, It is difficult, however, to compare statistics, obtained for the first time by an attempt at house-to-house visitation, with the figures furnished on previous occasions (1884 and 1887), as the result of an estimate by native Headmen under the supervision of District Officers.*

228. If the returns are trustworthy the population of Selangor in 1891 (81,592) was less than it was in 1887, when the estimates of the Native Headmen showed a population of 97,106. In 1884 the population was returned as 46,568. I have little difficulty in pronouncing the returns of 1891 to exhibit less than the actual population.

229. This surmise can be supported by reference to the returns of the census for 1891 in Perak. The Chinese population of Perak is returned as 94,345, while that of Selangor is shown as 50,844 only. Now the revenue of these States is mainly dependent upon the Chinese population. and the amount of the former may to some extent be gauged by the numbers of the latter. For 1891 the difference between the revenues of the two States was much smaller than it would be reasonable to expect it to be were the Chinese population of Selangor really only half that of Perak. The figures are as follows:—

	Chinese Population.	Revenue.
		$
Perak	94,345	2,325,000
Selangor	50,844	1,825,000

The taxation of the two States is practically the same.

230. Detailed statistics furnished by the officers who conducted the census will be found printed in Appendix K.†

231. Three meetings of the State Council were held in 1891, and the following measures were passed:—

REGULATIONS PASSED IN 1891.

I.—Ports and Harbours.
II.—Foreign Coins Prohibition.
III.—The Land Code.
IV.—Registration of Titles.
V.—School Attendance.

232. I was absent from the State on leave from the 14th April to the 18th December. Mr. J. P. Rodger, Resident of Pahang, who had on previous occasions officiated in Selangor, acted as Resident in my absence.

233. The date of my return to duty coincided fortunately with the outbreak of disturbances in Pahang, and the Resident of that State was enabled at once to proceed by land from Selangor to the disturbed district. A force of Selangor police, consisting of an inspector (W. Crompton) and 50 non-commissioned officers and men of Sikh contingent, under the command of Captain-Superintendent Syers, was at the same time sent up to Bentong and remained at that post and the intermediate posts of communication until February. The Residency surgeon (Dr. Travers) was in medical charge. The operations on the frontier belong to the history of the current year and an account of them would be out of place in a review of the work of 1891, but I should be sorry not to avail myself of an opportunity, which I shall not have next year, of acknowledging the ready and zealous co-operation, not only of the officers and men of the police force actually employed in Pahang, but of many officers of Government and other inhabitants of the State in various matters connected with the suppression of rebellious disorder beyond the Selangor frontier. Officers, to whom such duties were altogether new, were suddenly called upon to build and visit stockades, to purchase and forward stores, to organize transport, &c. In all cases these and other duties were performed with great alacrity and intelligence. The telegraph line to Raub, which was constructed by the Government of Selangor early in 1891, proved to be of priceless value, and a second office at a Pahang Station (Tras) was temporarily opened.

* See Administration Report for 1884, para. 108; *ibid.*, 1887, para. 73. † Not printed.

234. Since the close of the year of the work of which this report is an imperfect account I have been relieved of the duties of Resident, upon promotion to a more important post, and I shall not again have occasion to review the progress of Selangor in an annual report. I desire, therefore, to allude, though necessarily very briefly, to the important position which this State holds on the west coast, and to the circumstances which seem to justify a prediction for it of continuous development and advancement. Selangor, by its geographical position half-way between Penang and Singapore, is better fitted naturally than any other port of the west coast south of Puket (Junk Ceylon) to be a centre of commerce in the future. It possesses an excellent natural harbour in the Klang Straits, though this is at present entirely undeveloped. Its deposits of tin are unsurpassed even by those of Perak; and it is through Selangor that Pahang must be civilised and colonised when the Selangor railway system has been carried across the frontier. It cannot compare with the older Malay kingdoms in point of the number of the indigenous Malay population, but it attracts foreign settlers, and these are in some respects more useful to the State than the less energetic natives of the soil. In the Chinese population, one nationality (the Kheh or Hakka) preponderates—a fact which contributes to the maintenance of order in the mines. What Selangor wants is population, for there are literally thousands of square miles of forest available for the miner and agriculturist.

235. With a revenue already much larger in proportion to its area and population than that of any other Malay State, and with its unrivalled geographical situation, Selangore is in a position to undertake, with confidence in the future, further railway extension, and possibly to assist materially in the advancement of adjoining States which are now backward.

236. The land laws are sufficiently easy and liberal to encourage agriculturists as well as miners to extend their operations in fresh directions. In this connexion I believe that I shall be carrying out orders in remarking briefly upon the land policy pursued in Native States as regards tenure. A land policy common to all the States on the western side of the Peninsula should, it is laid down in the Secretary of State's Despatch of 15th October 1891,* be finally adopted at some future period. The points as to which I particularly urge the necessity of uniformity are:—

(*a*) the careful avoidance of anything approaching English tenure by grant or lease, except in respect of lands within the limits of townships, and of special agricultural holdings of large size;

(*b*) the adoption, in the case of peasant holdings beyond the limits of townships, of a proprietary tenure subject to the payment of assessment, similar to the customary tenure of Malacca;

(*c*) the general recognition of the principle that the State is entitled to share in future prosperity: there are sufficient examples in India of the embarrassment caused to the State by "permanent settlement."

237. Uniformity of land revenue administration throughout the Protected Native States is a subject of pressing importance, for, in the absence of guiding principles, every year may see the various States drifting wider and wider apart in regard to matters which should be governed by one policy deliberately laid down and persistently carried out. No one can desire to see repeated in the Native States the melancholy history of land revenue administration in Penang, but there is always danger of this unless the mistakes of the past are realised and their repetition guarded against. It is not within my province in this Report to speak of other States, but it will be remembered that in Selangor, in 1889, I discovered in the land revenue system then in force in that State "almost all the elements of confusion which have caused such trouble in the Land "Offices of the Straits Settlements."† And what was true of Selangor may be applicable to some or all of the other States.

238. Things are now in a fair way to be settled in Selangor on principles which have received the approval and sanction of his Excellency the Governor, and I trust that it will not be long before those principles are more widely recognised and prescribed for adoption by all Protected Native States.

I have, &c.

(Signed) W. E. MAXWELL,

Colonial Secretary, S.S., and late British Resident, Selangor.

---

* Not printed.

† Administration Report for 1889, para. 109.

Enclosure 3 in No. 1.

ANNUAL REPORT on the STATES of SUNGEI UJONG and JELEBU for the Year 1891.

I.—FINANCIAL.

REVENUE.

1. The totai revenue amounted to $246,642.21 on an estimate of $309,365, showing a deficit of $62,722.79 as compared with the estimate, and a decrease on the receipts in 1890 of $31,267.79.

2. Return F* contains a comparative statement of actual revenue for 1890 and 1891. There are increases under land revenue of $10,149.89, after deducting some small decreases under a few of the items under this head of revenue.

3. Under "Licenses," there is a large deficiency of $52,500, owing to the remission of a portion of the rent of the Opium and Spirit Farms in Sungei Ujong from March 1891. At that date the farmers were unable to continue their tenure without some relief, and it was decided, with the sanction of his Excellency the Governor to remit $3,000 a month for 10 months, which made a deficit of $30,000. At the end of the year the farmers, notwithstanding this remission, were in arrears to the extent of $22,500, which, it was agreed, is to be paid quarterly. Against this deficiency are increases amounting to $1,470, due principally to increase in market rents, both in Sungei Ujong and in Jelebu.

4. There is an increase under Customs, made up principally of a large excess in receipts on tin duty in Jelebu over 1890. There is also a small increase in tin duty in Sungei Ujong, and other increases in duty on produce in Sungei Ujong and Jelebu.

5. Posts and telegraphs show an increase in Sungei Ujong and Jelebu.

Port and harbour dues a slight decrease, owing to Port Dickson not having been opened till late in the year, and vessels ceasing for the most part to visit Pengkalan Kempas, where most of the harbour dues have been collected hitherto.

6. Fines and fees show decreases in Sungei Ujong, and increases in Jelebu under fines and police fees.

7. Fees of office in Sungei Ujong show a decrease, principally owing to the diversion of the trade from the road to the railroad. Jelebu shows an increase.

8. The remaining items of revenue, with the exception of miscellaneous receipts, which show a small decrease, have net increases.

9. Return H* shows the difference between the estimated and actual revenue of 1891. Land revenue shows a nett deficiency of $7,542. In Sungei Ujong, the receipts under premia on leases fell short of the estimate by $8,819, while the estimated amount under the same heading was exceeded in Jelebu by $2,009. This excess, due to the sale of several building lots, contributed to the increase of the receipts under house assessment, which exceeded the estimate by $320.65.

10. The decrease in Sungei Ujong under premia on leases, is largely owing to an expected sum due on 5,000 acres not having been paid in full. There was some dispute as to the date on which the payment became due, and therefore $4,496, which should have been paid in 1891, was not paid until January 1892. As a special concession the price of 1,000 acres was remitted, which accounts for another $2,000. This would have left a deficiency of a little over $2,000.

11. No land was put up for sale either in Port Dickson or Seremban. It was anticipated that in Seremban the town would extend towards the railway station, but, owing to the depressed state of trade, there was no demand for land. The reclamation at Port Dickson, though greatly advanced, did not permit of building lots being marked out upon it.

12. In Sungei Ujong the total receipts under land revenue exceed those of 1890 by upwards of $6,000.

13. Land rents show a satisfactory excess of $159.27, and an increase of $3,083.83 over the receipts in 1890, under the same item.

The deficit under house assessment is caused by the fact of there having been no houses built at Port Dickson as was anticipated.

In estimating the probable revenue under registration fees, which show a deficit of $703.15, sufficient consideration was not given to the fact that the proper registration

* Not printed.

of deeds other than mortgage bonds commenced in 1890, and therefore, in that year, numbers of old deeds were brought in to be registered. Thus, when registration was first commenced, 378 documents were registered, in 1891 only 125. Fewer lands are now mortgaged, as the Chetties have become very cautious in advancing money. In 1889, 227 mortgages on land were registered; 83 in 1890, and 34 in 1891.

Survey fees show an increase of $443. Malay holdings at Linggi were surveyed for the first time. Land at Bernang was also surveyed for the first time.

Timber royalty shows a deficit of $102.23. The full amount is probably not collected. There are only three forest rangers on the Seremban establishment, who are insufficient to look after this branch of revenue, as they have to serve notices, and do duty as mining inspectors.

14. Licenses show a deficiency of $52,500 in Sungei Ujong under farms. This deficiency has already been explained in para. 3.

15. Customs show an excess of $1,424.01. The tin duty in Jelebu exceeded the estimate by $4,766, while in Sungei Ujong there was a deficiency of $3,554.

16. Posts and telegraphs exceed the receipts of 1890 by $680.78, but fall below the estimate by $132.89.

17. Fine and fees of court show deficiencies under all headings, especially under police court fines in Sungei Ujong. It is only possible to attribute this partly to decrease of crime, and partly to the decrease of the Chinese population. There is, however, no corresponding increase in Jelebu, whither a considerable portion of the Sungei Ujong population went.

18. The deficiency in civil fees is accounted for by the fact that, owing to the depression in trade, the amounts involved were less than has been the case hitherto.

19. Fees of office show a large deficiency, principally in Sungei Ujong. Registration of carts, cart and gharry assessment and poundage fees have fallen off owing to the opening of the railway. Many carts then left the country, being no longer necessary.

20. Miscellaneous receipts and reimbursements show slight deficiences, which call for no special comment. The excess under interest is caused largely by interest on late paid farm rents.

21. Return D* contains a detailed statement of revenue, showing the amount contributed by Sungei Ujong and Jelebu respectively.

EXPENDITURE.

22. There was a nett increase in expenditure over that of 1890 of $37,243.10, and an excess of $9.972.87 over the estimated expenditure. Return E* shows the actual expenditure, and Return I.* shows the difference between the estimated and actual expenditure. There is a saving under establishments, owing to vacancies not having been filled up. The largest saving is in the Post and Telegraph Department, largely owing to the fact that the Crown Agents' accounts for telephones ordered were not received during the year. The other savings are explained in the return, and do not call for special comment.

23. Salaries and allowances show an excess of $1,195.52, due principally to the appointment of a Dato' Kiana at $200 a month from July, and of the Laxmana at $15 a month.

24. Under pensions also there is an excess of $2,502.21, due principally to special gratuities having been given to officers retiring from the service, the Treasurer receiving $1,505.50, the Postmaster $48.72, and the Acting Superintendent of Public Works and Surveys $524.11.

25. Interest shows an excess of $1,459.45, owing to the bank account having been overdrawn, but this is largely counterbalanced by interest received on farm rents overdue.

26. Under works and buildings, there is an excess of $2,020, due to the necessity of unforeseen repairs to the Court House and the House of the Superintendent of Police amounting in all to $2,605.

27. Roads and bridges show an excess of $7,598. This is caused largely by the breakdown of the Jelebu Road, necessitating extra expenditure. Other roads in Jelebu also suffered to a considerable extent. Some few votes were slightly under-estimated,

* Not printed.

SUNGEI UJONG AND JELEBU.

and had to be supplemented with small sums, such as Linggi Road, Town Roads, Lubok China Road, &c.

28. Special payments have been reported upon by the Auditor, whose letter is forwarded. The sum of $2,280.01 under this heading is for payments made to the contract surveyors for surveying the European companies' mining lands, and is recoverable.

29. Return A.* shows an increase in the liabilities of the State of upwards of $30,000. This, it is hoped, will be reduced, as the debt of the farmers should be paid during the year. The expected surplus in the Jelebu revenue will also be devoted to the reduction of their share of the debt, unless it is considered advisable to spend the money otherwise in the development of the country.

30. That clause of the Railway Concession which provides that the price of all land sold within a certain distance of the railway stations should be devoted to reducing the amount paid for compensation would only come into force from the opening of the railway. The price of land so sold will now be credited to provisional payments.

II.—DEPARTMENTAL.

WORKS AND BUILDINGS.

31. In July, Mr. P. S. Clarke, who was Acting Superintendent of Public Works and Surveys in place of Mr. H. Caldicott on sick leave, was compelled to give up the work on account of his health. Mr. Caldicott did not return to the State until the beginning of October, so that the Department was without a head for three months, the work of the Public Works side of the Department being carried on by the Clerk of Works, and Chief Clerk, while the Survey work was supervised by the first Assistant Surveyor and Draughtsman.

32. The expenditure under this item amounted to $23,486.08, against $36,495.86 in 1890, and an estimate of $21,466.

The following were the principal works undertaken during the year :—

1. Police Station, Kuala Sawah.
2. Do. Lukut.
3. Temporary guardroom and cells.
4. Mortuary.
5. Quarters for dressers.
6. Do. hospital attendants.
7. Alterations to Residency surgeon's house.
8. Repairs to Residency.
9. Erection of lights at Port Dickson.
10. Completion of collector's house, Jelebu.
11. Collector's house, Port Dickson.

Items 8 and 11 were not completed at the end of the year.

33. The Superintendent of Public Works still finds that the class of workmen is very inferior, and it is impossible to find good contractors to undertake contracts. This is doubtless, owing to the Government having no buildings on hand of sufficient importance to induce really good contractors to come into the State. The estimates too have to be cut down to the lowest possible figure, it being even found sometimes that the work cannot be done for the money, so that even second-rate contractors hesitate before undertaking any work.

ROADS, STREETS, AND BRIDGES.

34. With the exception of the road between Sungei Ujong and Jelebu, the roads have been in fair order. The opening of the railway did not at first greatly reduce the traffic on the Linggi road, so there was no saving on the vote for its up-keep. The estimate for the year 1892, has been, however, largely reduced. The portions of the road most in use are those between Linsum Estate at the 13th mile, and the Kuala Sawah Station, a distance of about five miles, and between the Tampin Tapioca and Pepper Estates at the 18th mile, and Pengkalan Kempas, also a distance of five miles or a little over. As soon as it can be done, the gradient on these portions of the road should be improved as they are very steep, and a great deal of traffic passes over the road at these places.

* Not printed.

35. The Lubok China road was under water for a considerable time during the last three months of the year, and was much cut up. This will have to be raised during the current year.

36. The Setul road was in fair order, but the narrowness of it makes it difficult to keep it up properly. Another serious difficulty is the unhealthiness of the road. Care has been taken in choosing sites for cooly lines, but there is no improvement. It has been found that Javanese stand it better, so they are sent there in preference to any other nationality.

37. The Bernang road should not, the Superintendent of Public Works reports, have been taken over when it was, in the beginning of 1891, as it was not completed properly. the gradients not having been attended to. Some filling in will have to be done in order to rectify this, and, when completed, it will compare favourably with the rest of the cart-road to Selangor.

38. The Gedong Lalang road was very bad in November and December, owing to the increased traffic thrown upon it unexpectedly through the carts from Jelebu choosing to come to Seremban by that way, instead of using the first two miles of the Pantai road from Seremban, which broke down during the wet weather. The portion of the road from Empangan to Gedong Lalang through the padi fields was in a bad state. It was raised, but probably, owing to the softness of the foundation, has sunk again.

39. The Seremban town roads were in good order throughout the year, and metalling was proceeded with.

40. The Jelebu road, by which I mean the whole 23 miles between Seremban and Jelebu, was in good order during most of the year, but became bad at the commencement of an unusually severe rainy season, and completely broke down in November and December, during which months it was practically closed for cart traffic, and provisions, &c., had to be carried by coolies. The worst portions were those between the 3rd and 4th miles, 9½ and 12th miles, and 17th and 20th miles.

41. In his Annual Report, the Superintendent of Public Works blames the acting head of the department for having, in 1890, thought it unnecessary to use the money voted for metalling the road, and devoting the money intended for that purpose, partly to up-keep and partly to other roads, which seemed to require it more. It is possible that this may have been partly the case, but, at the same time, there is no doubt that the exceptionally wet weather had a great deal to do with it, and it is quite conceivable that a mountain road the expenditure on which has to be contracted to the lowest limit is liable to break down when subjected to any special strain. This traffic, owing to the great increase in the export of tin from Jelebu, was increased to an unforeseen extent, and these causes combined will be sufficient to account for the break down of a road which has never yet been properly completed, owing to want of funds to do so in a satisfactory manner.

42. Special arrangements had to be made to make and keep the road passable, even for coolies carrying provisions, who in parts, where the road was almost completely washed away, found some difficulty in going, and over 500 coolies were employed for two months on this work. On the hill, where stone is available, the road has been re-paved, in some places three feet deep, but it was difficult work all along, as the rain during October, November, and December was almost incessant, and it was difficult to get people to work. Invaluable assistance was rendered by the Collector of Jelebu and the assistant to the Collector, in procuring Chinese labour from the mines, and in helping in the supervision.

43. The Kopang road in Jelebu, which is a continuation towards Kenaboi, was in fair order during the year, and though it was heavy in parts, it was not impassable. The jungle has been cleared and catch-water drains cut, and other improvements made. The Kenaboi road to Glimau was also proceeded with during the year, and there only remains 6 miles and 30 chains to complete the road to Kenaboi.

44. Jelebu town roads have been considerably improved, and new ones constructed and brick drains made. More would have been done, but for the state of the road which rendered the transport of lime and other material impossible.

SURVEY DEPARTMENT.

45. This department was short-handed up to June 1891, there being only two surveyors in Sungei Ujong: and up to September, there was only one in Jelebu. For

SUNGEI UJONG AND JELEBU.

some portion of the year, there were two contract surveyors at work, now there is only one, whose work should be finished in two months or so. The following tabulated statement shows the work done which, as the department was below its strength, may be considered satisfactory :—

TITLE PLANS ISSUED IN DUPLICATE.

Sungei Ujong.

No. of Lots.	Class of Lands.	Area.
		A. R. P.
156	Agricultural	9,991 2 14
135	Mining	229 0 18
	Total	10,220 2 32
21	Building	61,493 square feet.

Jelebu.

No. of Lots.	Class of Lands.	Area.
		A. R. P.
303	Agricultural	758 1 26
18	Mining	961 1 36
	Total	1,719 3 22
80	Building	170,480 square feet.

LAND SURVEYED.

Sungei Ujong.

No. of Lots.	Class of Lands.	Area.
		Acres.
257	Agricultural	2,911
30	Mining	448
	Total	3,359
29	Building	66,150 square feet.

Jelebu.

No. of Lots.	Class of Lands.	Area.
		Acres.
110	Agricultural Mining	3,425
	Total	3,425
127	Building	274,480 square feet.

46. The following roads have been traced, sections taken, and plans made out. Coast road from Port Dickson to Pasir Panjang; Kenaboi road extension; Empangan and Gedong Lalang road deviation; Cart road to Bukit Putus, and many minor works

in the vicinity of Seremban and Kuala Klawang. Maps are in course of preparation, both of Sungei Ujong and Jelebu. At present there are no reliable maps.

47. *Railway.*—The railway from Port Dickson to Seremban was taken over by the company from the contractors on the 28th July 1891. At first, the carts upon the Linggi road successfully competed with the railway, but the company having reduced their tariff, the whole of the imports and exports are carried by rail, and there is a steady increase of passenger traffic. The question of the extension still, unfortunately, remains unsettled. The offer of blocks of land along the line of the Bukit Putus extension does not appear to have attracted capitalists. During the year I had a rough survey taken of the route over Bukit Tangga to Jelebu, in order to be able to judge of its feasibility. It was found that the top of the Bukit Tangga Pass is 1,037 feet above the level of the present terminus. Of this, 200 feet could be taken off by a tunnel 1,000 yards long. A prevailing gradient of 1 in 60 would involve 9½ miles of line on ascending and about 7 miles descending, making the total mountain line 16½ miles. To Kuala Klawang would be about 27 miles, and from thence to Kuala Kenaboi, the approximate distance would be 15. From this point, the same figures could be taken as for the Ginting Peras Survey as follows:—

	Miles.
Kuala Kenaboi to Sungei Dua - - - - -	15
Sungei Dua to Triang Crossing - - - -	12
Triang Crossing to Semantan - - - - -	16

making in all from Seremban 85 miles. From Port Dickson through Seremban, Bukit Tangga, Kuala Klawang and Kuala Kenaboi to Semantan, would be a straight line, and, with the exception of the Bukit Tangga portion, it would be, I am informed, a fairly easy country.

48. *Agriculture.*—The cultivation of the rice fields in the State has greatly increased. In Pantai, formerly a large rice growing district, fields have been cleared, which had been allowed to grow up into jungle. The same has been the case in other parts of the State. The railway line passes through rice fields which have been now planted for the first time for several years, but the crop has failed to a certain extent, owing to the seed having been planted at the wrong time. Such mistakes will, it is hoped, not occur again, as it has been proposed to the State Council to fix a time for the simultaneous preparation and cultivation of the fields, after consultation with the most experienced planters. This question is now under consideration. Malays, as a rule, do not cultivate more than will suffice for their own wants; consequently it will be some time before the country can grow enough to render the import of rice unnecessary.

49. The following figures have been kindly furnished by Mr. V. R. Wickwar, the manager of Linsum and Seliau Estates:—

Linsum Estate has 220 acres under coffee cultivation, of which 63 acres are in full bearing, 43 acres in partial bearing, 12 acres are cultivated with pepper, and 102 acres new clearings, intended for coffee and not in bearing. Last year 50 acres were added to the cultivated area. 535 piculs of cleaned coffee were gathered last year, of which 499 piculs were from the 63 acres of old coffee being 8 piculs an acre. This is up to the average of former years. On Seliau Estate there are 45 acres in full bearing. The total crop was 297 piculs of cleaned coffee, being 6½ piculs to the acre, somewhat below the average.

50. Mr. Wickwar gives a very hopeful account of planting prospects. The young clearings on Linsum show promise of coming up to the standard of the old coffee. Labour conditions have considerably improved. An increasing number of free coolies are settling on the estates, and although the route by the railway has hitherto been more expensive than by road, the extra cost is fairly compensated by the greater facilities of transport.

51. The fall in the price of pepper and gambier has somewhat affected the export of these articles. From the Seng Tiang Estate 4,227 piculs of gambier were exported during 1891, against 4,960 in 1890, and 2,455 piculs of pepper against 2,910. The Pasir Panjang pepper, gambier, and tapioca estates are being extended, and the export has kept up to the figures of 1890, having been in 1891 pepper 702 piculs, gambier 3,338 piculs; other small estates are doing fairly well.

52. The largest estate in cultivation is that in Tanah Merah. There are now about 3,000 acres under cultivation with pepper and gambier, and during the year under review 468 acres more have been cleared and burnt. There are 41,000 vines planted

and all look well. The estate, being new, has as yet exported no pepper, and has sent out 6,000 piculs of gambier.

53. The Dato' Bandar's Estate at Jimah has been leased to a Chinese for $50 a month, and as there is still much land unopened, the lessee may be expected to extend it.

54. The total number of agricultural leases issued in 1891 was 162 as under:—

Padi fields	43
Orchards	101
Pepper and gambier	18

containing an area of 10,096 acres 32 poles.

55. *Mining.*—Very little mining land was taken up, and no new districts were opened. New mines were, however, opened in the old districts, and are doing fairly well. There is a slight improvement in the export from Sungei Ujong, as compared with 1890, as shown by the following table:—

Year.	Piculs Tin Ore.	Piculs Smelted Tin.	Duty paid.
			$ c.
1889	7,119	17,365	49,586 90
1890	17,870	16,656	48,771 03
1891	20,665	18,675	49,445 49

The above does not include charcoal duty, which is charged at the rate of 25 cents. a bhara of 3 piculs on smelted tin.

56. If to the above $49,445.49 is added the Jelebu tin duty $24,766.43, the total will be $74,211.92, being an excess of $1,211.92 over the total estimate of $73,000.

57. Much improvement cannot at present be looked for in the mining prospects of the State. There is no reason to suppose that the tin in the country is exhausted, but money is required to prospect new districts. The mining advancers are, for the most part, men with small capital, which would be seriously diminished by the expenses of prospecting, which would leave them with little to commence upon even in a fairly rich district, the preliminary expense of stripping the overburden being heavy. In Sungei Ujong, so far as has been ascertained, the tin lies very deep, and although it has been shown here that such deep lying ore is in greater quantity, more capital is required to get at it. Wherever it has been possible to open mines under these circumstances, they have almost always proved remunerative, as in Setul and in the neighbourhood of Rasa. In the former district, the tin is found at an unusual depth beneath the surface.

58. I am of opinion that, as the State is not in a position to advance money to miners, as has been done with so much success in the larger States, it would be well for the Government to undertake the prospecting of the unexplored portions of the country to find out where the tin lies. The Government would then be in a position to offer land known to contain tin, which would be taken up by small capitalists who would otherwise be deterred by the expense of prospecting.

59. *Administration of Justice.*—There is an increase in the number of criminal cases heard in the courts of 153.

60. Civil cases have decreased in number, but the amount involved was larger than in 1890. In that year the number of cases heard was 1,382, involving an amount of $41,345. In the year under review the number heard was 837, involving an amount of $53,476.

61. *Chinese Law of Heredity.*—In accordance with instructions from his Excellency the Governor, the question of the law of inheritance, to be applied to the property of Chinese testators and intestates in the State, was put before the State Council, and it was resolved that, in all cases involving the transfer of property, adoption of children, &c., the Chinese custom should be followed. It was also resolved that, in all cases of this nature, one or more of the Chinese members of Council would sit with the court as assessors.

62. *Police.*—The strength of the force on the 31st December 1891 was as follows:—*Seremban.*—Captain Mackenzie, Superintendent, Inspector Conway. Jelebu, Insector Hennesy.

Sikh Contingent.—1 serjeant-major, 2 sergeants, 86 privates.

Malay Contingent.—1 sergeant-major, 7 sergeants, 7 corporals, 13 lance-corporals, 5 detectives, 149 constables.

63. *Conduct and Discipline.*—The superintendent reports favourably on the conduct of the force in general. 12 Malay police were charged before the magistrates as follows: Desertion 3, assault 1, insubordination 1, fighting in barracks 2, disobedience of orders 1, perjury 2, theft 1, and breach of discipline 1. Exclusive of these, there were 162 defaulters, against 174 in 1890. The non-commissioned officers have behaved well. Among the sergeants and corporals there was only one defaulter for a trivial offence. Amongst the Malay lance-corporals there were four defaulters, not for serious offences. There were eight defaulters among the Sikh lance-corporals for offences of a military nature, and one was imprisoned and discharged for fighting with a private in barracks.

64. A great improvement is apparent in the Sikh contingent, and Captain Mackenzie has spared no trouble in rendering the men efficient in drill. Inspector Conway, who was appointed on the 20th March 1891, has effected a great improvement in the Malay police, his former experience at home and in the Straits, as a police officer, having been of great service.

65. The Malays have a general parade once a week, and a full dress inspection also once a week, as well as a class of instruction; which amount of drill has, the superintendent reports, been found sufficient.

66. As before, the Sikhs have been exclusively employed in furnishing guards, escort, and other duties of military nature, while the Malays have been employed as peace officers.

67. Every man has been put through a course of musketry during the year. There were seven marksmen among the Sikhs, and 10 among the Malays. Before being passed into the ranks every man was put through a recruit's course.

68. *Arms and Accoutrements.*—For a total of 280 men, there are 228 snider rifles, and of these 61 are reported unfit for service, having been in use since 1861. This makes the force short by 113 rifles, and even if the 61 above mentioned were not condemned, there would still be 52 short. The superintendent of police recommended replacing the unserviceable rifles with Martini-Henry rifles, the latter being a more serviceable and cheaper weapon. The ammunition especially lasts longer and stands more wear and tear. The cost of 52 snider rifles would be 201*l.* 10*s.* 0*d.*, while 100 Martini-Henry rifles would cost 270*l.* only.

69. *Crime.*—There were seven serious crimes committed in Sungei Ujong and Jelebu, viz,, four murders, two mischief by fire, one rash and negligent act.

Murder Case No. 1.—An old man (Chinese) living by himself in a shop on the high road, about 2 miles from Kuala Klawang (Jelebu), was found murdered with his head nearly severed from his body. As he was known to have a little money, which was not found after his death, the motive was doubtless robbery. No trace was ever found of the murderer.

No. 2.—On the 6th March, seven Chinese were arrested at Sungei Dua (boundary with Pahang) on suspicion of absconding from their employers. They were escorted back to Kuala Klawang by three constables and two Malays not in the force. They had to sleep half way, and in the night the seven Chinese attacked the escort, killing two of the constables and leaving the third for dead, one of the Malays also being killed. The second had not accompanied them so far. The wounded constable managed to crawl to a house at a little distance and sent information. The information, owing to the distance of the scene of the crime from Kuala Klawang, did not reach here till the 8th, and the perpetrators had ample time to get away. One man was arrested and identified by the wounded constable, but the other Malay, who had been with the seven men previous to the crime for several days acting as guide, failed to recognize him, and it was proved that he was in Sungei Ujong at the time.

Several months after, information was received that three of these men actually committed the murder, the others looking on, that they made their way to Selangor and remained there a month, after which some went to China and others to Batavia. The evidence against the men who were supposed to have gone to Batavia was very slight.

No. 3.—One Syadin, a Punjabi in the employ of the railway company, was charged with the murder of his wife and step-daughter. He was tried and convicted, and

SUNGEI UJONG. AND JELEBU.

sentenced to death. The sentence was commuted to imprisonment for life by order of his Excellency the Governor. The prisoner, being a British subject, was sent to Singapore Gaol to work out his sentence.

70. There were no gang robberies during the year.

71. There were 1,753 crimes reported to the police, 925 arrests and 702 convictions, against 1,670 reports, 756 arrests, and 644 convictions in 1890. The above figures show, I think, increased activity on the part of the police. As stated in my Report for 1890, the reports of theft are often unreliable, and the reports of assault are trivial, and do not justify arrest. The same may be said in many cases of charges of house-breaking.

72. *Registration of Carts and Carriages.*—The number of bullock carts registered by the police in Sungei Ujong and Jelebu amounted to 464, against 567 in 1890. The decrease is to be accounted for by the opening of the railway.

73. The number of hackney carriages in 1891 was 50, against 37 in 1890—an increase of 13.

74. *Health of the Force.*—The superintendent reports that the health of the force has been good. There were three deaths; one only from a natural cause, the other two were murdered. One Malay was discharged as medically unfit for further duty. 81 men were admitted into hospital, viz., 58 Sikhs and 23 Malays. None of the ailments were of a serious nature.

75. *Gaol.*—The total number of prisoners admitted was 396 against 286 in 1890. The number remaining on the 31st December was 47. The average daily number was 47·44 against 52·15 in 1890. The number of prisoners discharged was 372.

76. *Health.*—No deaths from sickness occurred in the gaol; 53 convicts were admitted into the gaol infirmary.

77. The discipline was good. There were 27 defaulters against 53 in 1890. The principal offences were smuggling tobacco and opium, and insubordination. There were nine attempts at escape, four of which were successful.

78. The conduct of the warders was fairly good. There were nine defaulters.

79. *Labour.*—The long sentenced prisoners were employed inside the gaol in stone-breaking and rattan work. The short sentenced prisoners were employed cutting fire-wood, scavenging the town, clearing roads, &c. The reimbursements on prison labour amounted to $413.02.

80. *Public Health.*—The Residency Surgeon reports the general health of the community as having been good, and little or no sickness depending on climate has shown itself among the European community. Among the Eurasian portion of the community, with the exception of one case of fever which terminated fatally, there has been no serious illness.

81. The late Acting Superintendent Public Works and Surveys was invalided home in the latter part of the year, suffering from acute phthisis, to which he unhappily succumbed last March.

82. The State has again been free from cholera and also from small-pox, although vaccination was not carried out to any great extent; 102 cases were vaccinated during the year, of which 44 were reported. More were probably failures. The Residency Surgeon states that the lymph sent him from England was in several cases turbid.

83. I am forwarding the Residency Surgeon's interesting report* in original, but I give below a few statistics which may be of interest.

The number of patients treated during the year was:—

Indoor	1,087
Outdoor	2,402

The principal diseases for which in-patients sought admission into the general and pauper hospitals were:—

Fever	185 cases	Ulcers	224 cases
Beri-beri	258 „	Diarrhœa	49 „
General debility	103 „	Dysentery	27 „

* Not printed.

The per-centage of deaths to the number treated at the hospital was 10·2, which bears a favourable comparison with former years, as shown by the following table :—

Year.	Per-centage of Deaths.
1888	16·4
1889	15·5
1890	10·5
1891	10·2

84. The deaths were attributable to the following causes :—

Disease.	No. treated.	Deaths.	Per-centage of Deaths.
Beri-beri	258	31	12·01
General debility	103	21	20·38
Diarrhœa	49	8	16·32
Dysentery	27	8	29·62
Phthisis	7	6	85·71
Fever	185	5	2·70
Secondary diarrhœa	[8]	8	—
Do. dysentery	458	11	4·15
Other causes			

85. The out-patient work is carried on entirely by the apothecary and dressers, and is much appreciated by the community who avail themselves largely of this advantage. The number of out-patients treated was 2,402 as compared with 2,005 in 1890.

The nationalities of those treated as in and out patients were as follows :—

	In-Patients.	Out-Patients.
Bengalis	2	20
Chinese	607	1,317
Malays	25	361
Eurasians	2	249
Europeans	—	81
Japanese	—	4
Sikhs	71	88
Sinhalese	12	47
Tamils	233	235
Total	952	2,402

In addition to these, 3,003 visits were paid to patients at their own houses.

86. *Lunatics.*—Insane persons are brought to the gaol infirmary for treatment in the first instance. The total number treated in 1891 was as follows :—

Melancholia 4, Dementia 9, Temporary Sub-acute Mania 3.

One case of melancholia died of inanition, and four cases were sent to the Singapore Asylum, of whom three have since died. Of the remaining 12 cases, 10 were sufficiently cured to be discharged and two remained at the beginning of 1892.

The nationalities of lunatics treated were as follows :—

Chinese 13, Malays 2, Tamil 1.

87. *Jelebu Hospital.*—405 cases were treated, with 55 deaths, a per-centage of 13·58. This is fairly satisfactory when the conditions attending the treatment of patients are taken into consideration. They come from long distances, which increase as mining is carried on at greater distance from headquarters, and as they do not seek admittance unless suffering from severe illness, a long and rough journey has the worst possible effect.

88. The diseases treated are as follows :—

Beri-beri	110	Diarrhœa	23
Fever	92	Ulcers	41
Dysentery	35	Other complaints	104
		Total	405

The deaths are accounted for as follows:—

Beri-beri	13	Lung complaints	7
Fever	10	Jaundice	3
Dysentery	14	Ulcers	1
Diarrhœa	7		
		Total	55

The work is carried on by a dresser, one cook, and attendant.

89. The hospital building in Kuala Klawang (Jelebu) is not satisfactory, having been only a temporary structure. The $500 estimated for the current year will only suffice to build a hospital with bark walls, calculated to last a year or so, and it will then be necessary to build a ward suitable to the growing wealth and population. The Bukit Nanas hospital, in Sungei Ujong, will also shortly require extensive additions and repairs. The Residency Surgeon also reports that the drainage system of the hospital requires looking to. The principal wants are a proper office, a dispensary, an operating room, and a ward in which grave surgical cases can be treated. A female ward is also wanted. A mere screen is not sufficient to ensure strict morality, and the staff of attendants is too small to allow of their discharging the duties of night watchmen in addition to their day duties.

90. Mr. Braddon took charge of the Medical Department in July 1891, Mr. Travers having been appointed to Kuala Lumpur. He reports having found the Department in a high state of efficiency, and the staff industrious and intelligent.

91. *Meteorological.*—The total rainfall for the year was as follows:—

	In.		In.
Seremban	109·82	Linsum	103·68
Pengkalan Kempas	84·07	The mean for 1890 was	78·05
Jelebu	58·78	„ 1891 was	91·21

The greatest rainfall in one month was at Linsum, where 17·67 fell in October.

Temperature of Air.

Station.	Highest Fahr.°	Date.	Lowest Fahr.°	Date.	Range for the Year.	Mean for the Year.
Sungei Ujong	96	17/3/91	63	26/2/91	21·8	90·6

92. *Indian Immigration.*—The Residency Surgeon as before acts as assistant immigration agent. The number and distribution of Indian immigrants were as follows on the 1st January 1891:—

Railway Works.	Linsum Estate.	Government employ.
643	173	32

On the opening of the railway on July 28th, the coolies were discharged, some finding employment as free coolies on Linsum Estate, and others being re-employed by the railway company also as free coolies. The greatest amount of sickness was at Linsum, the number of admissions to the estate and general hospitals having been at the rate of 115 per cent. of coolies employed. The types of sickness have not, however, been severe, and it has to be remembered that many of these admissions were re-admissions of the same patients, and many were for trifling ailments. This is shown by the low death-rate on the estate—2·09 per cent.

93. The coolies in Government employ have done well throughout the year. There have been no deaths among them, and only six admissions into hospital.

94. Altogether the death-rate shows a great improvement, the total being 2·53 per cent. only. In 1890, the death-rate was as follows:—

Linsum coolies	1·7 per cent.
Railway	3·09 „

There were fewer desertions from the estates where free coolies are gradually being substituted for indentured coolies. I am more convinced than ever that greater content on the part of the coolies and more satisfaction to the employer are gained by the employment of free labour. The coolies get a higher rate of wages, and the employer is relieved from the obligation of providing medicines and medical attendance for them; consequently, the cooly works better, and being in a more cheerful frame of mind is less predisposed to sickness.

95. *Population.*—A census was taken in April for the first time in this State. In Sungei Ujong, the population was found to be 14,916 adults and 3,251 under the age of 15. In Jelebu, 4,730 adults and 705 under the age of 15. The Chinese population in Sungei Ujong was 7,681, and in Jelebu 1,999. The Chinese population is daily increasing, most of the incomers going to Jelebu.

96. *Return* K.* gives the number of persons arriving at, and leaving Pengkalan Kempas and Sungei Raya. No register was kept at Port Dickson, as there was no Government establishment till late in the year.

The following is an abstract of the arrivals at, and departures from the above-mentioned ports.

	Arrivals.	Departures.
Europeans	48	36
Chinese	3,168	2,244
Malays	552	549
Tamils	110	121

97. *Trade.*—The returns marked L.* show the value of exports and imports; exports amounting to $1,279,898 and imports to $1,306,487, an increase in both imports and exports on 1890. Tin, the principal export, has largely increased. Smelted tin shows an export of 18,675 piculs, against 16,647 piculs in 1890. Tin ore 20,665 against 17,832. Tapioca shows a slight decrease, and also pepper. Gambier shows a large increase. Under imports, there is a large decrease of upwards of 100 chests of opium. This large loss of revenue to the farmers was largely the cause of their collapse, and was principally owing to the fact that, although the Chinese population increased, especially in Jelebu, the new comers were principally "Sinkehs" or indentured coolies, who, during the term of their agreement, consume little or no opium. On the coast too, owing to the fall in the price of pepper, many of the estates reduced the number of coolies.

98. *Post and Telegraph.*—The work of this department has largely increased, as shown by the following tables:—

	1890.		1891.	
	Received.	Despatched.	Received.	Despatched.
Letters and post cards	17,823	16,499	21,643	20,889
Newspapers and books	8,243	1,438	10,281	2,238
Parcels, &c.	366	163	889	872

99. The money order business has also largely increased.

	Money Orders. 1890.	Money Orders. 1891.
	$	$
Issued	17,709.63	23,560.52
Paid	940.40	1,672.02

An increase in orders issued of $5,850.89, and in orders paid of $731.62.

* Not printed.

SUNGEI UJONG AND JELEBU.

100. The number of paid telegrams sent was 1,340 in 1891, against 678 in 1890 or nearly double.

101. The road from Jelebu was opened in January 1891, and was largely made use of. The revenue derived from Jelebu alone amounted to $371.74.

102. *Education.*—The attendance at the English school in Seremban, which is not compulsory, has been good during the year, the number of boys on the register having been 43, and the attendance 35 to 38. Many of the boys come from long distances, and in bad weather are unable to attend at all. Then again the different nationalities educated, each of which has its own festivals which entail absences at different times, have to be taken into consideration.

103. On the 7th August, an examination was held at this school, when three boys were presented for Standard III. and eleven boys for Standard I. Only one out of the three was passed for Standard III., and ten out of the eleven were passed for Standard I. and received their certificates. The result of this examination and the general conduct and discipline of the school reflect great credit on Mr. Dennison, the schoolmaster, who had only had the school for a short time.

104. At the vernacular schools, where attendance has now for some years past been compulsory, the average attendance has been fairly good, although naturally it has been better at some schools than others. The following is a list of the vernacular schools, showing the number on the register and the average daily attendance.

Station.	No. on Register.	Attendance.
1. Empangan	58	38·14
2. Setul	42	28·68
3. Pantai	50	41·01
4. Lenggeng	50	38·89
5. Batang Labu	25	22·03
6. Mambau	34	23·01
7. Sagor	40	23·66
8. Niato	50	38·02
9. Rantau	50	20·52
10. Permatang Pasir	30	12·
11. Bukit Nanas	31	24·16
12. Tampin	24	17·93
13. Bembau	20	15·99
14. Jelebu	51	27·02

105. Nos. 3, 8, and 4 are the best attended, Nos. 11, 8, and 12 are new, and there is a good attendance, though not many names are as yet on the register.

106. The Empangan School is the oldest established vernacular school, and has a large register. Moreover, the Penghulu has always taken a great interest in education, so it is difficult to understand why the attendance should be so small. This is the only place where compulsion has been enforced by penalties. In other places where the attendance fell off, there was generally some good reason for it, either the Penghulu was unpopular, or did not sufficiently exert himself, or else the schoolmaster was unpopular, and a change has been productive of good results.

107. I am still able to say, as in previous years, that the compulsory system works well, and that there is no feeling against it. The difficulty is in finding competent teachers who will be acceptable to the parents. There is a prejudice against those who are not Natives of the place, and it is naturally difficult in a young State, where education is still on its trial, to find competent teachers of an age to secure the confidence of parents. In the few instances where I have been able to appoint Native teachers, the improvement has at once been apparent, and I hope in time to have all teachers Natives of the State. The result of the examination of the vernacular schools by Mr. Trotter and then by Mr. Bathurst, collector of land revenue, was satisfactory.

108. The report by the Collector in Jelebu is forwarded in original. The revenue shews an increase over that of 1890 of $16,231, and an excess over the estimate of $9,973.34.

109. It will be seen that half of this excess was due to the increased export of tin, and a large portion of the balance was due to the fact that as the road towards Kenaboi was extended, villages sprang up and land for shops was sold at high prices. Other excesses over estimated revenue, under such items as house assessment and telegrams, tend to

show how rapidly the district is increasing in size and importance, the increased population necessitating the building of more houses, and the growing trade requiring a greater use of the telegraph wire.

110. Under the heading "Health," the Collector comments on the deaths occurring within a short time after the admission of the patients to the hospital. This is also remarked upon by the Residency Surgeon, Although there is certainly neglect on the part of the employers, I do not think that this is entirely their fault. If a cooly falls sick, he merely absents himself from work. His fellow coolies view his indisposition with characteristic apathy, and when the employer does come to know that the man is really ill, it is too late. The hardships an invalid has to undergo in being carried several miles to hospital have to be taken into consideration, and it is conceivable that a slight sickness might, in the transit, become a serious one. These reports would seem to show the necessity for establishing field hospitals within easy reach of the mines, so as to avoid the necessity for carrying patients such long distances. In Kuala Klawang itself the hospital accommodation is inadequate, and little improvement can be effected with the vote of $500 for the present year.

111. The Collector's report shows that much good work has been done by him in making himself acquainted with the whole district. Frequent visits to its most distant parts are, however, out of the question, owing to the time taken up in travelling through a roadless country, where in some places it is impossible to ride. A road to the boundary at Sungei Dua is necessary, and the finances will, I trust, before long admit of its construction. The length of road will be about 35 miles, and will pass through a country rich in tin, a good deal of which has been taken up already, the intending miners only being deterred from want of a road by which to carry the tin out.

112. I enclose the returns,* in the Collector's report, shewing revenue and expenditure.

III.—GENERAL.

113. His Excellency the Governor visited the State in July, and went on to Jelebu. During this visit, a new Dato' Klana was elected. For some time past, the rulership of the State has been vested in the Dato' Bandar, as the electors were divided as to who was the proper person to elect. On this occasion they were unanimous in electing the son of Dato Johan, a boy of about 12 years old, Dato' Johan himself, who lately died, having been a candidate; until the youth grows up the Dato' Bandar still acts as Klana.

114. There has been a marked decrease in the number of cases of rabies. Unregistered dogs were destroyed under the regulations, which were extended to outlying villages, having been at first confined to the principal towns, Seremban and Rasa. There were no fatal cases in man. One case was referred to the Medical Department of Saigon and was treated successfully. A horse was bitten by a rabid dog and died; the dog was killed.

115. The year was remarkable through there having been no deaths from noxious animals of any sort. Eleven tigers, two panthers, and eight crocodiles were destroyed, for which rewards to the amount of $524.75 were paid.

116. There were two meetings of the State Council held. The principal measures passed were:—

1. The prohibition of the import of all copper coin other than that of the Straits Settlement.
2. The settlement of all cases involving the transfer of property among Chinese in the State, the adoption of children, &c., in accordance with Chinese custom.
3. The export duty on tin was raised in Jelebu to $8, and in Sungei Ujong to $9.
4. The Regulations concerning the registration of dogs extended to Jelebu and the adjacent mining villages.

117. In March, 1891 the Seremban farmers found it impossible to carry on any longer, and applied for a reduction in the rents. This, after an examination of their books, was found to be reasonable, and with his Excellency the Governor's consent, I made a reduction of $3,000 a month from March. Even then the farmers professed themselves unable to pay the reduced rent, amounting to $7,000 a month, and at the end of the year they were $20,000 in arrears, which sum is to be paid in instalments during the current year.

* Not printed.

SUNGEI UJONG AND JELEBU.

118. The Sungei Ujong Farms were sold towards the end of the year for a fresh term of three years to different men at a great reduction, the Seremban Farm fetching $74,400 as against $120,000 per annum in the previous term, and the Coast Farm $16,800 against $25,200 per annum. The Jelebu Farms on the other hand show a large increase, having sold for $37,800 per annum, the rent for the previous term having been only $15,072 per annum.

119. That the farmers should lose money was inevitable, as the offers made in 1889 were too speculative, but there is no doubt that the business was extravagantly managed, and the losses need not have been so great. The present farmers are men belonging to, and knowing the place, and have commenced fairly well. They hold both the Sungei Ujong and Jelebu Farms. The principal partner is an advancer to mines, and it rests with themselves whether they do well or not. If they do well, their success will have its effect upon the next letting.

120. Since the establishment of a District Officer at Port Dickson, a re-commencement of mining in Lukut, formerly a large tin-producing district, has been made with some success. The coolies are increasing, numbering about 100 men, and the output of the present year will, I hope, show a large increase over that of 1891. It has long been well known that the tin in Lukut has not been worked out, but hitherto no one has been found to advance money there. A road to Lukut from Port Dickson will make the export of tin and the import of supplies easy.

121. The Sungei Ujong Railway was taken over from the contractors by the Company on the 28th July, from which date the liability of the Government for the 4 per cent. guarantee commenced. At first the expenditure showed a large excess over the receipts. Later on the expenses, at first large, were reduced, but the competition on the cart-road was very keen, and it was not until the freights were largely reduced, in April, 1892, that the revenue at all approached the expenditure. It has been shown that there is sufficient traffic on the line to ensure a profit of considerably over 4 per cent. as soon as it is expedient to raise the rates, which will have to be done soon.

122. The following are the principal new appointments made during the year:—

Mr. W. W. Douglas, Collector and Magistrate, Port Dickson.
Captain Mackenzie, Superintendent of Police.
Mr. W. L. Braddon, Residency Surgeon, in place of Mr. E. A. O. Travers, appointed Residency Surgeon in Kuala Lumpur.
Mr. G. Conway, Inspector of Police.
Mr. R. W. DeVos, Clerk of Works.
Mr. E. Herft, Road Officer.

123. It will be seen from this Report that the year 1891 has not been a prosperous one for Sungei Ujong. The want of capitalists able to develope the tin producing districts is greatly felt, and although the State is prospering from an agricultural point of view, it will be long before the development of agriculture will produce a sufficiently large revenue to allow of assistance on the part of the Government to persons who, with all the experience necessary, have not the means to open out new mining reserves, except in a very small way. The want of roads also greatly hinders the progress of mining, both here and in Jelebu. In the latter district, especially, the tin revenue would be doubled in a very short time by the expenditure of a comparatively small sum in extending the road to Kenaboi in one direction, and towards the boundary with Pahang in the other. The Jelebu Mining Company have expressed their willingness to advance the money for the construction of the six miles of extension to Kenaboi, which would open up their selections of mining lands, and also those of the other European Company in Jelebu.

124. The Government Officers of all grades have performed their duties diligently and conscientiously. The Dato' Bandar and the Penghulus have also been of great assistance, and during the year there has only been one complaint against a Penghulu, and that was of a trivial nature.

W. F. B. PAUL,
British Resident.

13th June 1892.

EXTRACTS from the ANNUAL REPORT of the COLLECTOR and MAGISTRATE, JELEBU. JELEBU.

1. I cannot better demonstrate the steady progress made in Jelebu, than by commencing this report in the same manner as I did that of the year 1890, by giving the total annual revenue collected since a British officer was first appointed under the Government of Sungei Ujong, in 1885.

	$	c.
1885 (7 months) - - - -	229	0
1886 - - - - - -	1,808	0
1887 - - - - - -	6,110	0
1888 - - - - - -	14,019	0
1889 - - - - - -	26,843	0
1890 - - - - - -	36,764	53
1891 - - - - - -	52,995	0

2. It will thus be seen that each successive year there has been an increase of revenue, although the country is being slowly opened up, and is, with the exception of the main road to Sungei Ujong, which has an extension of eight miles beyond Kuala Klawang, devoid of roads.

FINANCIAL.

3. The attached Return C,* giving a comparative statement of revenue, shows that the estimated revenue for the year under review was $43,022, and the actual revenue $52,995.34, while the revenue for 1890 was $36,764.

* * * * *

EXPENDITURE.

24. As shown by attached Return D* the total expenditure for the year was $60,661.41. The estimated amount was $53,208. Deducting from this a sum of $2,025.01, which is shown as savings on various votes, it will be seen that the total expenditure in excess over the sum provided in the estimates is $9,478.42.

* * * * *

THE TOWNSHIP.

51. The town of Kuala Klawang has been added to by the erection of eight houses of a superior kind, constructed of brick and tiles. As these shops, though let at a high rental, are in good demand as soon as completed, it is hoped that others will follow the example of Mr. Dunman, through whose enterprise the majority of these houses have been built.

52. Bricks which last year cost $15 per 1,000 are now reduced in price to $9.50 per 1,000, and this desirable change is mainly owing to the energy of some of the Malay Datos, who, entering into competition with the original Chinese brickmaker, have deservedly met with success.

53. As this is the one solitary instance of activity on the part of the Malays of the country, I am glad to give it special mention.

* * * * *

TELEGRAPH.

55. At the commencement of the year, Jelebu was connected with Seremban by telegraph, and the first message was sent on January 5th. This telegraph line has been of immense service in the carrying on of Government work, and has also been much appreciated by the Chinese traders in the State.

56. By the returns sent in by the Post and Telegraph clerk, it is seen that the number of private telegrams despatched gradually increased, and those messages sent in the

* Not printed.

months of January, February, and March were 50, 54, and 53; in October, November, and December they stand at 64, 120, and 131, respectively.

* * * * *

MINING LAND.

62. That which I stated in my report for last year has again been the case in the year under review.

63. Very little fresh land has been given out for mining. In all 2,275 acres were granted, and of this amount 2,000 acres were for a new concession, granted to the Jelebu Mining and Trading Company in the Kenaboi Valley. This concession includes all the mining land in Kenaboi hitherto unapplied for, but it being subsequently found that there was less land in this district than had been supposed, and as also it was deemed proper to reserve some considerable acreage which was under cultivation by the Malays, less than 1,000 acres were obtained by the Company.

* * * * *

66. There is no reason to underrate the excellent work done by the European companies in Jelebu, and it is right to mention that the Jelebu Mining and Trading Company has been the means of restoring confidence in the ability of Europeans to work, as advancers to tin mining, at a profit, a confidence so shaken after the collapse of the Rawang Tin Mining Company some two years ago.

67. As the fortunes of the Jelebu Mining and Trading Company have been followed with more than local interest, it may not be out of place in this report to quote a few facts kindly furnished by the manager, Mr. Dunman:—

"During the last 12 months the number of men employed have increased from 700 to 1,200. This increase includes 400 Sinkehs obtained by the Chinese themselves. Total output of ore (re-washed) from the Company's mines for the 12 months, ending Chinese New Year, about 13,000 piculs. Prices of tin have ranged high, $32 to $35 per picul. The Company is introducing an engine and centrifugal pump to work at Glimau—the first in Jelebu."

* * * * *

PLANTING.

71. The soil in Jelebu, though extremely fertile, has not yet attracted planters, and it is probable that difficulties connected with labour and transport will, for sometime to come, deter any one from planting on any considerable scale in the State.

72. Many Malays plant small gardens, the fruit of which goes to prove how remunerative such cultivation might, with proper care, become. These small gardens mostly belong to a floating population of strangers, who drift here from neighbouring States.

73. The Malays of the country seldom plant anything but padi, and that only in just sufficient quantity for their own individual consumption.

74. There are some large tracts of land available for padi planting, and could anyone be found with sufficient capital and enterprise to undertake the cultivation of padi on a large scale, padi of a superior kind, in order to meet the demand for food at the mines, he would be reaping a large profit, while at the same time conferring a benefit upon the entire community, which is at present dependent upon imported rice. The whole of the food supply for the Chinese population is conveyed by bullock-carts from Seremban, across a mountain road, and as these supplies arrive daily, no quantity of rice being stored in Jelebu, a landslip or other similar unforeseen accident might, at any time, lead to serious temporary trouble. Recently, portions of this road have been partially destroyed by rains, and after a period of semi-famine, employers of labour were obliged to take their coolies from the mines and send them to Seremban to carry rice for the Kongsis.

75. This entailed a cessation of work at many of the mines, and no inconsiderable loss to the owners.

* * * * *

77. The general prosperity has been universal, and I am credibly informed by the Chinese that there is scarcely a trader or miner who has not made money during the year.

* * * * *

HEALTH.

84. The general health of the State has been excellent, and for Europeans I should imagine it to be one of the most healthy places in the Peninsula.

* * * * *

CENSUS.

96. A Census was taken during the year, which showed on paper that the population amounted in all to 5,000 persons.

Europeans -	5	Tamils - -	20
Malays - -	2,245	Sakeis - -	600
Chinese -	2,088		

97. It is only right to state that for want of a proper staff, and because of the long distances in the jungle and difficulty in obtaining accurate information, I have reason to believe that the numbers should be, perhaps, nearly double. The Chinese at the mines would give little information, and what they did give was generally inaccurate.

* * * * *

EDUCATION.

112. As I have spoken of the primitive condition of the Malays in Jelebu, I should now in fairness refer to the school which was the first to be opened in this State. Soon after the opening of the school, the number of pupils was so great that I was obliged to engage the services of an assistant schoolmaster. Nearly all the chief Datos begged me to build a school in their districts, in order that their children might also learn, and some of themselves and their elder children engaged the schoolmaster to visit them and instruct them in their own houses in the evenings.

113. A great deal of this ambition to learn and improve arose, I believe, from the fact that early in the year, by kind permission of the Resident, I took all the head Datos and their followers to Seremban, and thence by train to Port Dickson.

114. Of course, the train was a revelation to them, as was also the sea, few among them having seen it before. This visit, and all that they saw, had an excellent moral effect, the most desirable being that the Datos hoped I would enable them to teach their children and open schools, such as they had seen in Sungei Ujong.

POLICE.

115. The number of police stationed in Jelebu is 51, 16 Sikhs and 35 Malays.

* * * * *

SAKEIS.

135. There are several Sakei Settlements in Jelebu, and I have endeavoured to encourage these people and overcome their shyness. Whenever any of them come to see me, I make small presents of tobacco and salt, which latter is immensely appreciated. It is very desirable to be on friendly terms with these people as they are invaluable as guides, and during my expeditions in the jungle, it is in their power to render me great assistance. I have always found them extremely obliging, as have those surveyors who worked near their settlements. The most considerable village is at Ulu Kenaboi, and its inhabitants have raised a good crop of padi. The Headman is very intelligent, and his knowledge of the country is frequently of service to me. On the occasion of my first visit to this settlement, I distributed some coloured clothes, for which the old Chief was very grateful. On my return journey, I was met by this man and all his people, who formally begged to restore these presents since, the number being insufficient to go round, quarrels had ensued. Luckily I had not exhausted my stock and was able to make up the required number.

* * * * *

Enclosure 4 in No. 1.

Annual Report on the State of Negri Sembilan for the year 1891.

FINANCE.

Revenue.

1. The Revenue for the year amounts to $96,689.22, against an estimate of $120,355, thus showing a deficit on the estimate of $23,665.78.

2. Every item of Revenue shows a decrease on the estimate.

Under land, licenses, customs, and reimbursements there is a considerable decrease in Revenue as compared with that collected in 1890. Other heads of Revenue show a small increase.

Had the same amount of land been disposed of as in 1890, there would have been little or no decrease.

There are arrears to be collected in 1892 amounting to about $1,000, and I regret to say that at the end of the year it was discovered that defalcations had occurred at Tampin, equal to if not exceeding a similar sum.

Expenditure.

3. The total expenditure for the year amounts to $147,940.78, against an estimated expenditure of $160,943.

This was provided for under an estimate of revenue of $120,355, and the available balance of a loan from the Colony of $41,500. Consequent on the non-realisation of the Revenue estimate interest could not be paid.

The difference in Revenue, amounting to $23,665.78, leaves the State indebted to the Colony for interest which has to be added to the loan, and also in a further sum of about $11,000.

Assets and Liabilities.

4. The liabilities are shown as amounting to $259,477. This does not include $13,000 for interest owing to the Straits Government as described under expenditure.

5. I am of opinion that, exclusive of further loans for works, the debt of the State will have to be increased before the State can be said to be self-supporting, the farms of the State having been relet for 1892–4 on a very small increase, in consequence of the great want of confidence in trade, which is universal. A rapid increase in the tin industry would be the only factor which might bring about a rapid increase in revenue as has been seen in former years in other Native States of the Peninsula.

TRADE.

6. The low price of tapioca during the year has had a most depressing influence on the trade of the State. I forward a tabular statement* of tapioca quotations for the four varieties manufactured here. A glance will show the great difference in prices between 1890 and 1891. But this is not the only cause. The utter scarcity of money, and the great difficulty in procuring it, caused proprietors of estates and factories to work short, merely carrying on at the smallest expenditure possible.

7. Trade at Kwala Pilah for the greater portion of the year was in a state of absolute stagnation, many shops being closed. The District Officer reports, however, that towards the end of the year the shops were all occupied, and business appeared to be thriving.

8. Trade in connexion with the present small tin industry did not increase, but it did not decrease as might have been expected, and this speaks favourably for the tin deposits of the State, and the belief in them by the small local capitalists. At the time of writing, although trade does not appear to have materially improved in the Straits Settlements, yet there is far greater activity and vigour in this State. This is probably due to a somewhat better price for tapioca and an increased price for tin, as also an increase in the trade in produce from unfelled forests.

LEGISLATION.

9. There was only one meeting of the State Council during the year. This meeting was held on the 14th of November, when the following measures were passed :—

---

* Not printed.

10. (1.) Repeal of Order XXVII. of 1890.
(2.) An Order prohibiting the importation of foreign copper coin other than that of the Straits Settlements.
(3.) An Order providing for a duty on pigs.
(4.) An Order prohibiting the carrying of fire-arms without a license.
(5.) An Order fixing the export duty to be collected on tapioca refuse.
(6.) Repeal of Order IX. of 1890.
(7.) An Order legalising peddling under certain rules and restrictions.
(8.) Rules for the working of alluvial gold by Natives of the country in connexion with the Gold Mining Regulations.
(9.) Rules in reference to the annual pilgrimage to Mecca.
(10.) An Order to regulate the infliction of customary fines by the Chiefs.
(11.) An amendment of Order No. XVI. of 1890, fixing the premium on Land at not less than $1 per acre.

11. Several other questions were discussed. Foremost amongst these an order for the registration of dogs. This was eventually abandoned, as it was not deemed feasible. The periodical slaughter of dogs, after due notice has been given, has been adopted.

12. The greatest care should be taken to avoid over-legislation. I do not say this in consequence of a somewhat marked absence of legislation during the year, attributable to various causes, but because I consider that under the present system, and in connexion with the position of the British Government in the Native States of the Malay Peninsula, it is altogether inadvisable to complicate laws and orders when in so many cases a simple rule can be made as the necessity for it arises. It is also evident that neither the Chiefs nor the Native population understand one fraction of complicated laws.

ADMINISTRATION.

13. The district officer at Kwala Pilah reports that the administration of his district has been carried on with very little difficulty, the Chiefs of the tribes being of great assistance in settling all petty disputes in their tribes; thus comparatively few cases are brought before the courts. In Rembau, the acting district officer states that Dato' Perba and Dato' Mentri have given much assistance. In Tampin, Tunku Ngah, besides performing his duties in a very satisfactory manner, has acquired a knowledge of English, both in speaking, reading, and writing.

14. I am somewhat doubtful as to the establishment of a district office in Rembau, as it would be very difficult to fix upon the place for such a district office at present. What I think will be necessary is the appointment of an European assistant to the Tampin District Office, in order to give the district officer more time and freedom to visit Rembau and Gemenchech. Later on when it can be more definitely seen where the trade of that district concentrates a district office should be established.

15. The turbulent district of the State of Rembau was in Malay days in the upper reaches of the Pedas and Penajis and their tributaries. Considering what difficulty this State gave in Malay times, and how notorious it was for disaffection, intrigue, and crime, it cannot be said that the policy adopted since 1887 has failed to succeed.

16. I believe this is principally owing to the support given to each Chief, according to his customary rule and rights. As soon as the masses saw that each Chief was being fully supported in accordance with their own institutions, it was difficult for them to find fault either with the administration of the Chiefs or that of the Government supporting them. Had it been otherwise, the Government would have had to deal with the masses, instead of the Chiefs, which, unless forced upon it, would have been deplorable. Mr. W. F. B. Paul, in his report on the Negri Sembilan for 1890, refers to a more civilised code of laws for Rembau, or a modification of their own. In this I agree, but in cases where their own laws are at variance with civilised ideas, such modifications have been and are being made, and it is better that such changes should be gradual. The population is a very large one for so small an area, and any change must be gradual, otherwise intrigue against such changes would be courted. The people are, as Mr. Hale says, sharp and businesslike, and I would add, intensely conservative.

17. Since my first arrival here in 1887, I have insisted on the duties of every Chief being respected, and I have never ceased to urge the Chiefs in the fulfilment of such duties. In all cases the Chiefs are consulted, and in every case in the Court of requests or disputes in regard to land or other matters, it is a sine quâ non that the Chief should do his best to settle the case in the first instance. If he cannot, he brings the case into court or before the district officer. I do not, of course, refer to criminal cases, which

must necessarily be in the hands of the police, but in the police court even the Chiefs of persons charged with criminal offences must be present. Thus the Chief's position is always upheld in the eyes of the people.

18. I attach also great importance to the per-centages on revenue paid to the territorial Chiefs and Chiefs of tribes in this State; and for the following reasons. If a Chief is in receipt of a per-centage on revenue collected in his district, he naturally works with the Government towards an increase in revenue, and places no obstacles in the way of miners and planters taking up lands. Again, he always remains thoroughly interested in the progress of the State or district, whereas a Chief who is in receipt of a fixed allowance only which he so often ends in calling "wages," has lost all his interest in everything with the exception of drawing his fixed monthly allowance, an amount often not exceeding the salary of a clerk. When the first difficulties in a Native state are overcome and revenues increase, it is easy either to commute such per-centages or to reduce the rate per cent. on the revenue collected.

19. I am able to report most favourably on the loyal and upright manner in which His Highness the Yam Tuan of Sri Menanti has fulfilled and upheld the agreement entered into by himself and the Dato of Johol with the British Government.

The Penghulu of Rembau also has shown himself thoroughly loyal. His difficulties in administration are undoubtedly greater than those of the other Chiefs, a fact which must always be taken into consideration.

The Dato of Johol, who is the principal territorial commoner Chief, has upheld and assisted the Government in every possible way, and I cannot speak with sufficient praise of the tact shown by him in dealing with the Penghulus of sub-districts and Chiefs of tribes under him. Whenever there is a difficulty as to the action of a Penghulu or Chief of tribe under his extensive jurisdiction, he is invariably able to settle such difficulty with excellent discrimination, and there is never an appeal against his decision, so great is the respect in which both his office and himself are held. He is an old man, and his death, which I trust may not be for many years, would be a great loss to the State and to the British Government. Tunku Muda Chih, the uncle of the Yam Tuan, has always given great assistance in regard to such matters as are connected with the Raja Office in consultation with the Raja.

20. I regret that the boundary question between this State and Johore remains unsettled, and some difficulty was again experienced during the year, which had a bad effect upon enterprise on the reaches of the Muar River. As far as the Muar River is concerned, however, this has been settled by fixing a point near Kwala Gemencheh as the administrative limit, without prejudice to the claims made by either State. From the Muar River to the Malacca boundary, however, the line is still unsettled, and the territory must continue to remain undeveloped.

21. His Excellency the Governor visited Kwala Pilah on the 4th of June, but was only able to stay a few hours, in which time he saw the Yam Tuam and Chiefs. He was also received by the Chiefs of the Rembau district at Tampin.

22. Several changes have had to be made amongst the numerous Chiefs of tribes, in one case for extortion, and in another case in Jempol, where three Chiefs, after collecting the land assessment in their tribe, used it for their own purposes in proceeding to Kwala Muar and to Johore in connexion with the unsettled state of the boundary with Johore, already described. The Dato of Johol was greatly incensed, and the Penghulu of Jembol was instructed [intrusted?] with their dismissal. The election of Chiefs to succeed these three men was made in each tribe by the Penghulu and by officers of the Dato of Johol without any difficulty whatever.

23. The British Resident (Mr. Martin Lister) proceeded on leave in January, and returned in September. The British Resident of Sungei Ujong (Mr. W. F. B. Paul) acted as Resident during his absence.

Mr. Cazalas, the superintendent of works and surveys, returned from leave in January.

Mr. A. Hale, the district officer of Tampin, went on leave in August, and Mr. Cazalas took up his duties as well as his own.

Mr. Pereira, the assistant in the Tampin Hospital, died in August, and was replaced by Mr. Dorasamy Pillay.

Mr. Keasberry was temporarily employed in survey work during a portion of the year.

Mr. Harvey Chevallier, the district officer at Kwala Pilah, was, in addition to his own duties, entrusted with the supervision of the completion of the Pahang Railway Survey.

24. In order to give some idea of the area conceded for tapioca cultivation, I forward a tracing* of the small scale map of the Negri Sembilan, on which these concessions or rather permits are shown in yellow. It will be seen from this map how small an acreage of the total area of the State has been granted for this industry. The total area is 76,800 acres out of an approximate total area of 1,216,000 acres.

25. Of the area conceded, the principal portion was granted by the Chiefs before British protection. In the State of Rembau, this was almost entirely the case, and a large area of land was given in small blocks to small capitalists, and it is this system which, in my opinion, is fatal, excluding as it does any possibility of permanence. There are still several factories in Rembau where sufficient land was given by the Chiefs or added to later, and there is no reason why permanence in the manufacture in such cases should not be maintained.

26. So much has been written about tapioca, and its cultivation has caused so much controversy that I write with some diffidence, but I think it necessary to describe in this report the process of planting tapioca in connexion with its manufacture.

In the first place, a planter has to consider the amount of capital of which he has the command in order to establish a factory with machinery of a certain horse-power. The more powerful the machinery, the greater amount of tapioca will be manufactured daily, and there is no doubt that the profits will be far more considerable from a large than a small amount, as in all other factories. Thus he calculates the amount of land required in connexion with the factory which by his capital he is prepared to establish. For a factory established on the best lines and with twelve-horse power machinery, a manufacturer requires probably 5,000 acres, in order to keep his factory supplied for the necessary number of years. From the commercial point of view this is the one and only aspect of the industry.

27. The Chinese of Malacca have made tapioca their one principal industry, and in good years the demand for forest land is incessant, in order to keep tapioca factories supplied. To deny available land to a manufacturer, whose land was for the time exhausted, is tantamount to ordering the abandonment of the factory. It is only natural that the Chinese of Malacca seek forest lands in this State situated as it is on their frontier and connected with Malacca by cart-roads, and if this Government refused to concede land for tapioca planting, the principal Chinese industry of this portion of the Peninsula would be abandoned.

28. I agree with what Mr. Paul writes in the annual report on this State for 1890, but only in so far as the indiscriminate granting is concerned. This I have already referred to in paragraph 24, viz., the concession of small areas insufficient to support a factory with any chance of permanence. If lands for tapioca are to be granted, they must be in sufficiently large blocks, and to men who are prepared to establish factories on the best principles.

29. Since my return to the State in September, this question has been constantly before me, and towards the close of the year it was decided that, instead of allowing the Chinese to take three and four crops in succession from one field, they would, in future, not be allowed to take more than two. This had been suggested in 1890, by Mr. Hale, but I did not consider at the time that there were then sufficient data to go upon. The value of this regulation is now obvious. After two years' crop, there is still an amount of live forest seed and growth in the ground which will spring up again. The lalang grass which finds its way into every clearing will, in that time, have taken comparatively little hold on the soil. Consequently on the fallowing of the land the forest growth will rapidly spring up and soon choke down the existing lalang, and in from 8 to 12 years the tapioca manufacturer will be able, on the completion of his forest land, to return to his original clearings, fell the heavy secondary growth, and plant again. It will readily be seen that for this to succeed the planter must have sufficient land at his disposal in the first instance, but by these means it is hoped that tapioca factories will attain a permanence that has not and never can be achieved in the case of small acreages and the planting of three to four successive crops.

30. In this State it has been easy to introduce the rule in regard to two successive crops, the land not being granted subject to a quit-rent, but given on a permit to plant subject to an export duty on the product. With an export duty on the product, the planter is willing to fallow his land. If he was charged an annual quit-rent, he would probably insist on planting as many successive crops as the land would produce. This is only natural, and at the time I recommended the permit and export duty system here,

* Not printed.

NEGRI SEMBILAN.

I had in my mind the necessity for regulating in regard to tapioca, in order to preserve and encourage the return of forest growth.

31. In paragraph 5 of the Secretary of State's despatch on the Protected Native States for 1890, Lord Knutsford draws attention to the spreading of the tapioca planting industry, and refers to stipulations for a proportion of land ceded to tapioca planters to be planted with permanent products. Such stipulations could only be enforced by a penalty clause, and such penalty clause could only, in my opinion, take the form of resumption of a certain proportion of the land conceded. The infliction of such a penalty would have the effect of endangering the tapioca factory which would then have insufficient land to come and go upon. In several instances, pepper has been planted to some extent on tapioca estates, and also fruit trees, and it is very probable that in many cases where estates have become firmly established and are paying concerns that certain acreages will be planted in permanent products, I should not, however, be prepared to recommend the only penalty which could be inflicted regarding the planting of permanent products in connexion with tapioca, and am therefore, adverse to recommending the condition. It is needless for me to say that the advantages of the planting of permanent products are constantly before me, and to such an end the Government should concede land on the most favourable terms.

32. The amount of revenue realized from tapioca for 1891 fell considerably below the estimate. This has already been explained under trade. For various causes, however, I am of opinion that the collection of an export duty on the product is preferable to the collection of a quit-rent for tapioca lands, although it may be said that the revenue must vary with the price of tapioca and the condition of trade. Almost the same, however, may be said in regard to the collection of quit-rent.

There was no demand for land and only one block of 1,000 acres was conceded.

33. There was a falling off in the production of gambier in Rembau, the only State in which it had been planted. This has occurred in consequence of the land being worn out. Gambier is a crop, which is, in my opinion, quite as exhaustive and more hurtful to the soil than tapioca. It is often planted in conjunction with pepper, and in this way only is of value.

34. I forward a tabular statement* of the estimated acreage of land under rice and orchard cultivation. It will be seen that the estimated area of rice land is 19,423, and of orchard land 16,655 acres. There has been a gradual increase from year to year in the development of rice fields and orchards. In the Sri Menanti District, there is an increase in revenue from this cultivation of $600 for this year, although half of this is in arrears owing principally to the failure of the rice crop, which occurred on account of the drought and thus created difficulties in collecting from the poorer classes. Better crops, however, were obtained in Rembau, Tampin, and Gemencheh. The rice-crop for 1892 planted towards the end of the year under review promises to be an excellent one throughout the State. The fruit-crop last year was a very heavy one, and the orchards in the State are so extensive that in years of heavy crop there is, in the more distant districts, no sale for the fruit, and in districts within easy reach of cart-roads even the price is almost nominal.

35. The area given of rice and orchard cultivation is very considerable, covering as it does about 30,000 acres. This calculation is, of course, a rough one, but is considered to be put at a low figure. There is field for extension, not by an imported population, but by the Malays of the State who continue from year to year to open up fresh lands, and properly speaking, all the available land for wet padi cultivation should be kept at their disposal.

It would also be desirable, as revenue allowed and the demand for fresh rice lands occurred, for the Government to assist in irrigation works which in two of the at present unoccupied valleys would, I believe, be somewhat costly although perfectly feasible.

36. It will be seen on reference to previous reports, that the first tax upon land under Malay tenure in this State was put at $1 per holding, in order to achieve the registration of all holdings and be able to issue certificates of title. In 1889, this was improved upon, and an average 5 per cent. assessment was levied on the rice lands. This increased the taxation, and it was not considered advisable to assess the orchard lands attached to every rice field as the increase in taxation would have been so considerable as possibly to cause discontent. I now consider that the assessment of both orchard and rice lands

* Not printed.

can be introduced. I have tested the feelings of the Chiefs, and am satisfied that in 1892 the question can be brought before the State Council. The present system is in some measure faulty as a person possessing an orchard only has to pay $1 per annum for his certificate of title, whereas a man possessing a rice field and orchard besides pays equally $1, and this was a point which His Highness the Yam Tuan brought forward in Council in 1889. The other Chiefs, however, were in favour at the time of this system, and I was not in favour of a too rapid increase in taxation, which would have been the only solution of the difficulty.

37. Produce from unfelled forests in this State creates a considerable industry, and this industry is increasing. The principal products are wood, oil, ratans, Malacca canes, damar of various kinds, and principally the "Damar Penak," and a small amount of gutta, "gharu" or incensewood and gum Benjamin.

38. The rearing of buffaloes, goats, and poultry is increasing. Live stock is nearly all exported to Sungei Ujong, Jelebu, and even helps to supply the Kwala Lumpur market. I am glad to be able to report that there has been but very little disease amongs the buffaloes, and the stock is rapidly increasing. Sheep rearing in this State would be an extra source of profit to the Malay cultivators, but it would require assistance from Government in the first instance.

MINES AND MINING.

Tin.

39. The tin exported from the State is 1,304 piculs against 1,289 piculs in 1890. It is satisfactory to be able to report an increase, however small, when, in consequence of the wretched condition of trade, a decrease was to be expected.

40. During the last three months of the year there was more activity, and several new mines were being opened.

41. It is to be regretted that the Jelebu Mining and Trading Company did not see its way to continuing the good work it had commenced in several of the tributaries of the Jempol. The valleys selected have always been quoted of the best by the Malays of the country—and prospects were considered good. The Directors of the Company, however, decided that these lands were too far distant from their principal works in Jelebu to warrant working them for the present.

42. The mining population numbered about 400, inclusive of charcoal burners, vegetable gardeners, &c. The production of tin from so small a number of workers is good, and I am able to report that in no one case did the coolies fail to get their pay, and no complaints were made or mines closed at Chinese New Year (January 1892); on the contrary, new mines were opened.

43. If general trade was better, such results as are obtained here would not fail to bring in labour and capital. As it is, one must be contented to wait. In Ulu Pedas in the State of Rembau mining was carried on on a small scale, and at the time of writing it has considerably increased. This valley is connected by cart-road (formed during the year) with Jemorau Buaya near Sempang Linggi, a small place of call for steamers, and the distance is only 15 miles. There is thus every facility for advancers to make large profits, transport being so cheap, and the tin deposits extensive.

Gold.

44. With the exception of efforts made by discoverers of reefs in 1890, to obtain capital for further prospecting and development, but little has been done. A reef said to bear good gold was discovered on the Muar River by the employées of the late Mr. Tan Kim Ching. That reefs abound bearing gold more or less is certain, and their development is a matter of time and capital. In my Report for 1889, I described the gold bearing district of the State.

45. Work has been carried on during the year at Paso by the Pahang Exploration and Development Company, but I believe without results as to the discovery of reefs. The alluvial is said to be rich, but much of this land has been worked out by the Malays in former times. This is the case throughout the gold mining districts.

46. The Malays of Johol and Gemencheh appear anxious to re-open alluvial workings on the old Malay system, and at the request of the Dato' of Johol, who has always

made gold mining his special hobby the Gold Mining Regulations for working the alluvial have been allowed to be somewhat relaxed in favour of the Natives of the country. This may be the means of drawing more attention to alluvial workings, and in so doing, afford facilities for the discovery of reefs. The Dato' of Johol has shown me some good gold, though only a small quantity, obtained from the alluvial in the Kijai valley in Gemencheh.

POLICE AND CRIME.

47. The behaviour of the police is reported generally good. The only serious case was one of defalcations of Government money. In this case, the senior non-commissioned officers were much to blame in keeping no check or control, and were degraded and deprived of their good-conduct stripes.

The revenue in question had only been collected from the beginning of the year having been farmed out in previous years. The system of collection was immediately revised. The police have, as has been said in previous reports, varied duties to perform. This is unavoidable for the present, and taken on the whole, there is not much cause for complaint.

48. There has been no serious crime during the year. Two prisoners convicted for murder in 1890, were executed during the year by krissing. The difficulty experienced in carrying out the sentence was in finding executioners, and it is possible that on this account it will be necessary for the State Council to re-consider the mode of putting to death. I am, however, of opinion that in a Malay country it is wiser to follow the Malay custom, and if the choice were to lie between hanging and krissing, I consider the latter preferable.

PRISONS.

49. The gaol referred to in last year's report has been thoroughly overhauled, and alterations have been made. The average number of prisoners is less than 20. There was one death during the year in the Kwala Pilah Gaol.

50. Long-sentence prisoners are now being removed from the Tampin District to Kwala Pilah, and instead of building a gaol at Tampin, I am in favour of building a new gaol at Kwala Pilah as soon as revenues will allow. The present gaol at Kwala Pilah, however, will accommodate 25 men with ease—the police office being removed from this building. Short-sentence prisoners could always remain for the present in the lock-ups on the Tampin side.

There have been no escapes from gaol during the year.

COURTS.

51. The work in the courts has been much the same as in 1890.

52. I would here record the great appreciation that both the district officer and myself have of the assistance given in the Kwalah Pilah Courts by Tunku Muda Chih, the Malay Judge, who attends the courts regularly and whose advice is most useful in matters Malay.

PUBLIC WORKS.

WORKS AND BUILDINGS.

53. The buildings completed during the year were:—

(*a.*) The Police Barracks, Kwala Pilah.
(*b.*) Quarters for the Chief Overseer, Tampin.
(*c.*) Rest-house with outhouses, Kwala Pilah.
(*d.*) Police Station with outhouses, Terachi.
(*e.*) Police Station with outhouses, Kampong Sereting.
(*f.*) Outhouses to Quarters of Superintendent of Works and Surveys.
(*g.*) Outhouses to Tampin Hospital.
(*h.*) Minor Works and Current Repairs.

These works were done at a cost of under $5,000.

Buildings (*a*), (*b*), and (*c*) are built on the Ceylon system of wattle and daub, which the Superintendent of Works reports favourably upon. The buildings look very neat and clean, and, from what we have seen of this class of buildings so far, a fair degree of permanence may be anticipated. It is undoubtedly a great improvement on plank

buildings. The outhouses to the Tampin Hospital have been favourably commented on. Considerable alterations were made to the gaol, though the Superintendent of Works advised the building of another gaol, pointing out very rightly that when the present building was erected, it was with a regard to the many requirements that the building would be called upon to serve. The accommodation for prisoners is sufficient at present, and the building is now perfectly healthy, but it can scarcely be called a gaol. When a gaol is built, the present building will make an excellent police station.

54. The Superintendent of Works comments on high prices, unskilled labour, and unreliable contractors. As there is not much work in buildings to be offered to contractors, it is not very astonishing that this should be the case.

He also remarks on the manufacture of furniture at Tampin on a small scale, and the encouragement of hand-carving in the State which was commenced last year by the district officer of Kwala Pilah.

Roads, Streets, and Bridges.

55. The following work was done during the year at a cost of a little more than $55,000 :—

(*a.*) Cart road to Kwala Jelei.
(*b.*) Do. Ulu Pedas (Kundor).
(*c.*) Do. Gemencheh.
(*d.*) Completion of cart roads to the Residency, and the Quarters of the Superintendent of Works, Kwala Pilah.
(*e.*) Improving the Batang Malaka Road.
(*f.*) Extension of the Mantai Road.
(*g.*) Improvements to the Tampin—Kwala Pilah Cart Road.
(*h.*) Metalling a portion of the above, and of Kabun Lada Road.
(*i.*) Do. do. Lubok China-Sungei Ujong Cart Road.
(*j.*) Construction of Jelei Bridge and Masonry Culverts in Tampin.
(*k.*) Construction of bridges.
(*l.*) Special repairs to bridges.
(*m.*) Construction of bridle paths throughout the State.
(*n.*) Up-keep of roads.

56. Twenty-four miles of road were constructed, viz., to Kwala Jelei, Ulu Pedas, and in Gemencheh, at a cost of about $19,000. In Gemencheh money was divided between an extension of the Batang Malaka Road towards Chendras, and the extension of and excavation of metal on the Mantai Road, besides several indirect charges against this Vote during the year.

The next principal item is metalling—six miles were metalled—five embankments had to be raised, and two miles of road were gravelled at a cost of $17,000. Metalling in this State is very costly, especially in regard to gravelling.

Under new tracks, over 21 miles of rough bridle-paths were constructed, and 12 miles were cleared at a cost of $3,000, inclusive of some up-keep to existing tracks.

57. Sixty-six miles of road were up-kept during the year at a cost slightly in excess of $8,000. This includes some up-keep expenses on bridle-tracks.

58. Under bridges, a very important bridge was completed over the Jelei River. This river has cost from first to last a considerable amount in bridging. There is an enormous volume of water in heavy rains, as the river comes down from an extensive mountainous district and through narrow gorges. This bridge is now built with masonry, pillars, and embankments, and should be as far permanent as possible, under the above conditions.

These complete the principal works during the year, and I consider that the work done for the money may be looked upon as satisfactory. The difficulty in estimating for works here is great, as also providing for everything required, and for unforeseen work throughout the State, money being so limited. The superintendent of works was absent on leave when the estimates were prepared.

59. What appears to be a question of considerable future importance is the construction of masonry bridges and culverts. The Superintendent, however, reports that with the use of one wood only, viz., Penak, now adopted by him, he is of opinion that bridges will last fairly well.

60. The roads of the State may be said to be well opened throughout for cart traffic, but the extension of the metalling of existing roads is a matter of considerable importance, in order to cheapen as far as possible the cost of transport.

61. In the way of further construction of roads, the most valuable would be a cart road from Kwala Pilah to Terentang in Ulu Jempol, where there is good prospect of extensive mining development.

62. In the event of the non-construction of the Railway, a most valuable cart road would be one joining Seremban to Kwala Pilah. This road should not cost more than $30,000 in all its length, and the metalling could be carried out gradually. I trust, however, that this will not be the alternative decided upon.

Surveys.

63. Five blocks giving an area of over 10,000 acres were surveyed on contract and completed in the early part of the year.

A great deal of work was done departmentally, viz.:—

Field work (*a*) five blocks containing about 8,500 acres were surveyed.
(*b*) Connection of old survey in Gemencheh.
(*c*) Seven gardens in the vicinity of Kwala Pilah.
(*d*) Five mining claims and eight town lots.
(*e*) Survey of 50 miles of road.
(*f*) Compass survey of 50 miles of bridle paths.
(*g*) Survey and connection of disputed boundaries.

Office Work.

64. Plans were made of all the above surveys, besides grants for over 40 town lots in Johol, besides maps, tracings, &c.

65. The field work was done by Mr. R. Keasberry, who was employed during the year, and whose work is reported as being good. This is, no doubt, shown by the amount of work done.

66. The office work was done by Mr. M. Guruswami, and again the Superintendent reports that he is most satisfied with results. The draughtsman and computor deserves much credit, both for the quality of his work and his thorough attention to it.

67. It was necessary in the first instance to contract for surveys, the amount of land to be surveyed being so large, and the contracts in the hands of a firm of European surveyors were very satisfactory. Those in the hands of small contractors were not so. At present it is intended to carry on surveys, as far as possible, on the departmental system, and so far this has been found successful.

EDUCATION.

68. The Malay school at Kwala Pilah continues to work well. The average daily attendance for the year is 23. An examination was held in June. The Yam Tuan and Tunku Muda Chih were present, and His Highness examined the boys in reading and writing. The brother and sons of both these Chiefs are pupils in the school.

69. With the finances of the State so narrowed, it has been impossible to increase the number of schools. In 1893 a school should be established at Tampin. I cannot at present recommend the establishment of schools in out-districts, as I doubt altogether their being attended unless constantly supervised. In Rembau, the teaching in the villages is considerable, though in a purely Malay village class the Koran, reading, and writing is all that is taught.

POPULATION.

70. Appendix G.* gives the population of the State on the 5th of April. Hitherto no census had been taken, except a rough one of Chinese from year to year.

71. At the end of 1889 the Chinese population was 3,930. According to the census taken this year, it was 5,511, thus showing a fair increase.

72. The Malay population proves to be larger than I had estimated it to be in previous years, amounting as it does to 35,377 Malays and 447 Aboriginals.

73. The total population stands at 41,617, or nearly 22 to the square mile. This population is almost entirely concentrated in Sri Menanti, which includes the four States

* Not printed.

of Ulu Muar, Jempol, Terachi, and Gunong Pasir, and in the States of Rembau, Tampin, and Johol proper.

74. These States cover an area of about 700 square miles. The State of Rembau, which covers an area of 150 square miles, contains 12,000 inhabitants.

75. Returns of births and deaths are not to be relied upon as given by the Chiefs, and it has been difficult to introduce any such registration. I am decidedly of opinion, however, from my intimate knowledge of the country, that the Malay native population is increasing considerably, especially in the Sri Menanti States.

The Chinese population has continued to augment by immigration into mines and plantations ever since the British Government has given its assistance to the Chiefs.

TEMPERATURE AND RAINFALL.

76. Appendix H.* gives the temperature and rainfall for the year, taken at Kwala Pilah.

Appendix I.* gives the rainfall at Tampin.

The year has been unusally hot and dry. As a general rule, dry years are considered unhealthy in these latitudes. This has not been the case, however, here.

HEALTH.

77. The health of the whole State appears to be remarkably good. Intermittent fever and ulcers head the list of diseases treated. There appears to be a considerable improvement in the health of the Tampin district.

78. The Tampin Hospital is well reported and commented on. At Kwala Pilah, the hospital building was done up, and the district officer reports that he considers it meets the present requirements of the district. The population is almost entirely Malay, who are adverse to remaining in hospital; thus the patients are principally out-door patients.

An apothecary is in charge of the Tampin Hospital, and a dresser is in charge at Kwala Pilah.

80. In both districts tapioca estates and mines are visited once a month, and I am able to report favourably on this system. On every visit the coolies are treated, and the estate proprietors are supplied with a certain amount of the ordinary medicines, such as quinine in cases of fever.

81. Owing to the death of the dresser at Tampin, Mr. Pereira, the estates could not be visited until a new dresser had been appointed.

82. I notice from the medical reports that the absence of beri-beri has not been so marked as in previous years. At the Tampin Hospital, 17 per cent. of the cases treated were beri-beri, though at Kwala Pilah there were only three cases.

83. One of the most important medical duties is the encouragement of outdoor patients to apply for treatment and medicines, and in no way to frighten the Malay by urging him to remain in hospital. If a Malay thinks that he is going to be kept in hospital, he will not apply for medicines as an outdoor patient, and will far prefer to remain in his own house and be treated by a Malay doctor on simple herbs, together with a judicious supply of still simpler incantations.

GENERAL.

84. The general depression in trade has been more severely felt in the year under review than in the previous year. There appears to have been no money in the State or from outside to embark in any trade or commercial transactions, and the trade which existed was hampered on every side by want of money. Adding to this, a complete failure in the rice-crop in the principal districts of the State, it is not astonishing that my Report for this year in so far as Revenue is concerned is unsatisfactory.

85. During the last three months of the year, the price of rice increased to a most abnormal figure, and an entire cessation of the supply was feared. Such a thing as famine could not occur here as the supply of tapioca would be more than ample. The high price of rice came hardly on the Malay population, whose rice crop had failed. The people, however, showed that they had considerable resources as the purchase of imported rice even at high prices was general.

---

* Not printed.

86. The revenue derived from the State hitherto may be said to be entirely from agriculture, and I have no doubt that this revenue will gradually increase. It cannot, however, be expected that as long as agriculture is the sole industry, the Revenue will increase by leaps and bounds as in the other Native States, which have been formed on tin mining. For agricultural prosperity, cheapness in everything is essential, and the greatest economy has to be exercised by agriculturists. Thus the farms of a mining district are of far more worth from a revenue point of view than the farms of an agricultural district, probably by 40 per cent. As regards the true welfare of the country, there is no doubt that the agricultural industry is preferable. With the advent of a large mining industry the price of everything will increase, and it is a question whether agriculture, instead of maintaining a gradual increase, will not suffer a check.

87. It is simply a matter of time in regard to the mineral industry, the mineral deposits being very extensive, and as capital becomes available for mining enterprise, the revenue will be seen to rush up in an abnormal degree.

88. A rush in the development of the principal tin mining districts of the State would commence immediately on the construction of the extension of the Port Dickson-Sungei Ujong Railway to Kwala Pilah, and thence to the Pahang boundary near Paso, and on to Semantan on the Pahang River. This railway will pass over a length of 30 miles of staniferous country, and about 20 miles in length of auriferous country within the limits of this State—and I have every reason to believe that the tin district (about 200 square miles) would prove to be one of the richest in the Peninsula. This does not include the tin districts of Rembau and Gemencheh.

89. The traffic in goats, ducks, poultry, and orchard produce of all kinds is very large between this State and Sungei Ujong, and the agricultural industry of the whole district, through which the railway trace passes, would be incalculably assisted, and would rapidly increase.

90. There can, I think, be no doubt that much of the alluvial mining land in Sungei Ujong has been exhausted. If there was a railway, however, the mines' advancers of Sungei Ujong would undoubtedly take up lands in this State, and not only would this State profit, but the town of Seremban would probably double in extent and population.

91. Having recently visited Sungei Ujong and Port Dickson, and having seen the trains full of passengers with increasing traffic on the railway, I can, with some degree of assurance, say that if the railway was extended to Kwala Pilah, this traffic would increase largely, the railway commanding as it would, a district containing a population of about 18,000 Malays and Chinese at the time of writing. As a *cul de sac* railway without further extension which, when it was first decided upon, does not appear to have been the intention, it cannot be said to be likely to attain a very marked degree of prosperity as a financial investment.

92. The trace of the proposed extension of the Sungei Ujong Railway to Pahang was nearly completed before the end of the year, though some work remained to be done in office work, and in the fixing of permanent pickets. It is to be hoped that this trace, made at a considerable cost, will quickly be followed by the construction of a railway.

93. I would remark that local trade improved considerably towards the end of the year, and in March, 1892, the tapioca revenue for the month was $2,900, a figure which has never yet been reached. In the same way, the revenue on jungle produce was $400 or over a fifth of the total amount collected in 1891.

94. The construction of the Kwola Jelei and the Ulu Pedas Roads is of great importance. The one opens up the reaches of the Muar River, hitherto accessible only by boats from Kwala Jempol or Kwala Gemencheh. Already much of the produce from this district is being conveyed by cart to Malacca. The other opens up a district where a large mining enterprise can be encouraged, and since the opening of the road, there are about 50 miners employed. It also renders the upper agricultural valleys of Rembau accessible.

95. The farms of the State were re-let at a very small increase of $2,400 per annum, for the years 1892-1894. This was, no doubt, in consequence of the falling off in the farms of the Straits Settlements and the Peninsula, on account of the great depression in trade and the universal want of confidence in all commercial enterprise.

96. In concluding my Report, I would again refer to the good work done by the officers in the service of this State, who, although they have varied and arduous duties to perform, have always fulfilled them cheerfully and unsparingly. NEGRI SEMBILAN.

MARTIN LISTER,
British Resident, Negri Sembilan.

Enclosure 5 in No. 1.

ANNUAL REPORT on the STATE of PAHANG for the Year 1891.

FINANCE AND TRADE.

1. The revenue of the State for the past year amounted to $77,386, as against an estimate of $86,420. PAHANG.

The total land revenue realised $18,000 and the mining revenue, including export duties on gold and tin, $17,860.

2. The expenditure amounted to $238,174, as against an estimate of $291,095, $64,674 being expended on allowances to Native Chiefs, $93,850 on establishments (including police), and $35,000 on public works.

On the 31st December, the State debt amounted to $588,055, on account of money advanced by the Government of the Straits Settlements, and this loan bears interest at the rate of 5 per cent. per annum.

ADMINISTRATION.

3. I was absent from the State during the whole year, on sick leave during the first three months, and as Acting Resident of Selangor during the remainder of the time, Mr. Hugh Clifford, Superintendent, Ulu Pahang, acting for me, as Resident, with marked energy and ability.

Mr. W. W. Michell, Acting Collector and Magistrate, Kuala Pahang, and Dr. Rolph, Residency surgeon, resigned their appointments during the year, the former being replaced by Mr. Desborough, secretary to the Resident, and the latter by Dr. Bowman, district medical officer, Ulu Pahang, whilst Dr. Bowman was succeeded by Dr. Norman Smyth in Ulu Pahang.

4. It is with much regret that I have to record the death of Mr. D. B. Lockhart, Superintendent of Police, who died at Pekan of typhoid fever on the 10th of November. Mr. Lockhart was a thoroughly efficient and most popular officer, whose death is a severe loss to the State, and is regretted by all classes of the community.

Pending the appointment of a successor, Inspector Sumner was provisionally placed in charge of the police force.

LEGISLATION.

5. Three meetings of the State Council were held during the year, all of them being presided over by the Sultan in person, but no enactments of special importance were passed, the principal being one for the conservation of cocoa-nut trees, and another to secure the succession of the throne of Pahang to the Sultan's eldest son, Tungku Mahmud, as "Tungku Besar."

The following Members attending the meetings:—

1ST MEETING, 18TH MAY 1891.

Present:

H. H. The Sultan.
H. H. Tunku Mahmud (Regent of Pahang).
The Acting British Resident (Mr. Hugh Clifford).
The Ungku Temenggong Sri Maharaja.
Dato Iman Prang Indra Gajah, Pahang.

Absent:

The Bandahara.
H. H. The Ungku Muda.

Ungku Andak.
Dato Bandar.
Orang Kaya Indra Pahlawan, Cheno.
Orang Kaya, Temerloh.
Dato Maharaja Perba, Jelai.
Imam Prang Indra Mahkota.

2ND MEETING, 8TH OCTOBER 1891.

Present:

H. H. The Sultan.
H. H. Tunku Mahmud (Regent of Pahang).
The Acting British Resident (Mr. Hugh Clifford).
H. H. The Ungku Muda.
The Ungku Temenggong Sri Maharaja.
Dato Bandar.
Orang Kaya Indra Pahlawan, Cheno.
Orang Kaya, Temerloh.
Dato Imam Prang Indra Gajah, Pahang.
Imam Prang Indra Mahkota.

Absent:

The Bandahara.
Tuan Mandak (through illness).
Dato Maharaja Perba, Jelai (through illness).

3RD MEETING, 11TH OCTOBER 1891.

Present:

H. H. The Sultan.
The Acting British Resident (Mr. Hugh Clifford).
H. H. The Ungku Muda.
The Bandahara.
The Ungku Temenggong Sri Maharaja.
Dato Bandar.
Orang Kaya Indra Pahlawan, Cheno.
Orang Kaya, Temerloh.
Dato Imam Prang Indra Gajah, Pahang.
Imam Prang Indra Mahkota.

Absent:

H. H. Tunku Mahmud (Regent of Pahang).
Tuan Mandak.
Dato Maharaja Perba, Jelai.

MINES AND LAND.

6. Since my return to Pahang I have been so fully occupied in connexion with the Semantan outbreak, that I have been unable to personally inspect the various mining and planting areas, most of which are included in or affected by the various concessions, and I think, therefore, that I cannot do better than quote the following extract from a general report by Mr. Clifford, prepared when in charge of the State.

7. "More concessions have been registered during this year than in any other period since the issue of the State Mining Regulations, and a more intelligent view of these regulations is noticeable among those whose concessions they affect.

"With regard to mining operations as at present carried on within the limits of the State, it is not too much to say that all the available mining land of known or traditional value is included within the limits of the numerous concessions granted in former years by His Highness the Sultan, prior to the introduction of the Residential system, and it may be added with equal truth that of the immense areas so granted only a few insignificant patches, in all not exceeding an aggregate extent of more than a few hundred acres, have ever been utilised in any way by the individuals and corporations to whom they now belong. Vast tracts of land, forming five sixths of the total area conceded, have never even been visited by a mining prospector, and of the remaining sixth a

portion has been partially 'fossicked over' by a few prospectors, and a wholly insignificant fraction has been the scene of mining operations conducted on a scale which, though perhaps sufficient to test the value of a property, is wholly inadequate when regarded in the light of lucrative mining enterprises. That some good work has been done is undeniable, but the amount of this work is wholly disproportionate to the immense areas owned throughout the country which have neither been prospected nor tested.

8. "The Raub Australian Syndicate's mines still lead the way and have produced nearly 3,000 ounces of gold during the year 1891. The utmost credit is due to Mr. Bibby, the manager, for the manner in which he has carried on the work of the mine, both boldly and economically in the face of great difficulties, among which the lack of all adequate means of transport may be considered to be not the least serious. That Raub, if means be found to carry on its development, possesses excellent prospects is, I think, undoubted, and not only Raub itself, but many points in the surrounding country included within the concessions of the Raub Australian Syndicate and the Malay Peninsula Prospecting Company give indications of mineral wealth sufficient to warrant the belief that something resembling a gold field exists in this part of Pahang.

"A considerable amount of what is technically termed 'dead work' has been done at Raub during the year, and less time has accordingly been devoted to milling and prospecting. Owing to Mr. Bibby's decision to perform this necessary labour in the first instance, the mill only ran for about three or four months in the year. Had all gone well, however, it was hoped to be able to keep the mill running during the greater part of the current year, and even in spite of the untoward circumstances which have since intervened, crushing operations have been proceeding at Raub for some weeks without intermission.

"The deepest shaft in the Malay Peninsula, which, however, only extends to 160 feet below the surface, has been sunk at Raub, and good gold is reported to have been struck there. The Raub Hole, which is the portion of the mine which has hitherto produced the best stone, was flooded owing to the bursting of a dam in November last, and although it is now free from water, the drives have for the most part been crushed in and rendered useless. A shaft which would strike the same formation somewhat further north is now in process of construction.

"It will be interesting to note that the Raub Australian Syndicate, which, as I have already said, possesses the leading gold mine in the State, owns one of the smallest of the Pahang concessions (20 square miles), and has, as yet, confined its attention, almost exclusively, to a block of land which is about a quarter of a mile long and some 200 feet broad; yet, as far as can be judged by present indications, this tract of land, which forms such an insignificant fraction of the concession could not be exhausted by any one company in the course of the next 50 years, which is the length of time granted by the original concession.

"Preparations are now being made to increase the head of stamps on the Raub property, but it will apparently be some time before sufficient batteries are erected capable of dealing with the large masses of stone available.

9. "The Malay Peninsula Prospecting Company, having now tested a small portion of one of their concessions, are about to erect crushing machinery on their property, at a point where it joins the Raub Australian Syndicate's mining land.

10. "The Penjum mines take the next place on the list of gold mining properties. A rich find of gold was made during the year at Gubau, a place distant some seven miles from Jalis, the point where the original mine recently sold by the Penjum and Sungei Dua Semantan Company, Limited, to the Penjum Pahang Gold Mining Company, Limited, is situated. A considerable quantity of gold has been obtained from Gubau during the year, and a recent crushing of 10 tons of quartz from that mine resulted in producing 63 oz. 7 dwt. of gold, or rather more than 6 oz. 6 dwt. to the ton.

"The mines at Jalis, now the property of the Penjum Pahang Mining Company, have been successfully worked since October last, sufficient gold being produced to pay all working expenses. The work has been carried on, however, at very high pressure, and no 'dead work' has been done during the last few months. It has been proved, however, that the mine contains a payable quantity of gold, and the indications obtained go to show that the deeper the workings extend the better are the prospects met with. This company is more fortunate than many, in that the transport of stores and machinery to the mines is beset with fewer difficulties than in the majority of cases in Pahang

PAHANG.

"From Gubau, however, there are only footpaths leading to different points on the Jelei, and a bridle track made by the Penjum and Sungei Dua Semantan Company to the Jalis Mill. The conveyance of stone to the latter place is too expensive, however, to admit of Gubau quartz in any quantities being crushed in the Jalis mill.

"The mines at Jalis have now been worked since 1884. Under the concession, held by the Penjum and Sungei Dua Semantan Company, a tract of 100 square miles was assigned to them, but with the exception of the mining operations at Jalis, which occupy a couple of acres of land, the mining operations at Gubau, which are of less extent, and a little prospecting work in the neighbourhood of Bukit Sarang and Sungei Burga, the bulk of the territory included in the concession has remained untested and untouched.

11. "At Kichau some extraordinary 'pockets' of very rich quartz were found early in the year, but it still remains to be proved that ore-bearing stone in any bulk is to be found in the present mines. The greater portion of the Kichau concession, in common with that of most of the land owned by Pahang Mining Companies, remains unprospected, and in most instances has never been even visited by any agent of the company.

12. "At Selensing some good and vigorous work has been done during the year under review, but, I regret to report, with poor results. A new battery will be erected at this mine during the current year.

13. "A little desultory prospecting was done in Tanom in 1890, but no work of any kind has been done there since the commencement of the year under review.

14. ,, The Bukit Tujoh property has been left unvisited since the Australian party of prospectors who inspected a small portion of that concession left the State early in 1890.

15. "The Telom, Serau, Chika, Trosang, Liang, Ulu Lipis, Tembeling, and Luit properties, in common with the immense back-blocks conceded to Saiyid Hassan have remained unvisited and unworked during the entire year.

16. "The Central Tin Mining Company kept two European mining prospectors at Kuala Tres throughout the year, but their efforts do not appear to have been crowned with success.

17. "The Bentong Company, after making a final effort to obtain more capital, is now in liquidation. There is little doubt but that a Chinese company would have succeeded in working the Bentong mines profitably, but the expenses consequent on European management and modes of working proved too much for the value of the property. The large death-rate of sin-kehs imported by the Company did much to cripple its prospects of success.

18. "The tin mines at Sungei Dua, the property of the Penjum and Sungei Dua Semantan Company, Limited, have been closed since February 1891. There appears to be no prospect of the present owners making any further efforts with a view to the development of this concession, their attention being wholly occupied with the Penjum portion of their property. Meanwhile this valuable tract of land is closed to private enterprise.

19. "In Kuantan good work has been done by the Pahang Corporation at the Sungei Lembing mines, and a fair quantity of tin has been exported. The mines appear to have a reasonable prospect of success, and the work now being done is characterised by an energy and economy which was sadly lacking in former years.

"At Bayas, the headquarters of the Pahang Kabang Company, elaborate preparations for crushing lode tin, including an eight-head battery, excellent dressing floors, wells, tramways, a solid bridge, many culverts, numerous bungalows, and a well-built hospital were made during the years 1889 and 1890, but so far as is known there is no lode of tin, such as would repay the cost of working, in the vicinity of the mill, and during the year under review work done on the property has partaken more of the nature of up-keep of property than of mining operations.

"At Semiliang more economy has been practised, and the prospects are somewhat better.

20. "In Rompin, which district forms part of the Pahang Corporation's concession, no work has been done by the Corporation during the year under review, but timber-cutting operations have been carried on by the Exploration and Development Company, and by some private individuals.

21. "In Tioman nothing has been done beyond a little desultory prospecting, and the applications for planting leases on the island have not as yet been productive of any practical results.

22. "It will be seen from the above survey of the work performed by the various concession-holders in Pahang during the year 1891, that matters are not in a position which can be considered satisfactory or promising. Vast areas, as already stated, remain unprospected and unworked, yet cannot be thrown open to private enterprise. Experience in the Malay peninsula goes to show that Europeans cannot work alluvial tin with any hope of success when in competition with Chinese miners, and although much of the land in this State contains lode tin and gold, and, as such, can probably only be efficiently worked by means of European appliances, there still remain large tracts of country available for alluvial working, and these cannot be properly worked by the European companies who hold them, even were such companies prepared to expend large sums of money on their development, which, so far as can be judged from their action, they have, in many cases, no intention of doing. The Chinese are at present debarred, however, from working the land in question which is all the property of European companies.

23. "There are, however, quite apart from these considerations, great difficulties in the way of inducing Chinese to undertake mining operations in Pahang. In the first place, it is thought by the Chinese, not without reason, that life and property are not as effectually protected in Pahang as in the other Native States. Secondly, the difficulties attending transport in this State are considerations which affect the Chinese miner almost equally with his European competitor. In Perak and Selangor transport is comparatively easy, and fresh facilities are provided every year. In Pahang there are practically no facilities of transport afforded to the miner, other than those presented by the rivers, which, unlike those on the western slope of the Peninsula, have ports which are closed during three or four months in each year, and which, in any case, are out of the run of a regular steam traffic such as plies in the Straits of Malacca. When the manifold disadvantages at present attending mining operations in Pahang are compared with the favourable circumstances which surround the miner in Perak and Selangor, it will hardly become a matter for surprise that Pahang should be regarded by the Chinese as a *pis aller*, and not as a State in which capital should be risked when more favourable opportunities of investing it are presented in other parts of the Peninsula.

24. "Although several of the concessions, granted by His Highness the Sultan, and now held by various European companies in this State, include among their provisions the planting rights over the allotted areas, no planting operations of any importance have as yet been undertaken under European management.

"The Pahang Corporation has planted a few acres of tobacco, as a test block, at Sungei Reman on the Kuatan River, but the experiment has not proceeded sufficiently far to warrant an opinion as to its prospects of success. It must be remembered, however, that tobacco planting is, perhaps, more precarious than any other form of cultivation, in that the quality of the crop depends more on the chemical qualities of the soil, and less upon the nature of the seed and the modes of cultivation employed, than is the case with any other vegetable product.

25. "Some Liberian coffee planted by Mr. Watson at Bentong was remarkably promising, but until greater facilities of transport are afforded to the planter it would be useless to expect coffee planting to become an established industry in this State. Even were a cheap labour force easily available, which is not at present the case, the cost of transporting supplies to the spots suitable for planting purposes would, unless the means of communication were vastly changed and improved, be practically prohibitive.

"Many available tracts of country more favourably situated are doubtless suitable for the cultivation of pepper and gambier, but it is questionable whether even here the difficulties and expense attending transport would not debar planters from competing with the more conveniently placed cultivators of Johor in the Singapore market.

26. "The chief products of Native cultivation are rice, betel-nuts, coconuts, sugarcane, maize, bananas, and fruits of many kinds. Little of these products, with the exception of a few pikuls of betel-nuts, are exported from Pahang, and the State is largely dependent on imported rice for its annual food supply.

"The population of Pahang is wholly disproportionate to the area of the State, and the amount of land under cultivation is small as compared with the population. In former times large tracts of land, more especially in Ulu Pahang, have been under cultivation, as the traces still remaining plainly indicate, but, at the present moment, there

are probably not more than 30,000 acres of cultivated soil in the entire State, although it includes an area of over 10,000 square miles.

27. "The Natives only plant one crop of rice in twelve months although each crop comes to maturity in half that time. It is the object of the Malay to obtain sufficient rice for his own immediate requirements, and possibly a small quantity for sale, the proceeds of which will be sufficient to defray the small cost of his raiment and other personal expenses. When the rice is insufficient he ekes out a living by working rattan, gutta, and other jungle produce. Never does it occur to him to grow sufficient rice to repay the trouble of export.

"Roughly speaking, each adult male Malay consumes from four to five pikuls, (*i.e.*, 533 lbs. to 600 lbs.) of rice per annum. An average Malay family will consume from 18 to 22 pikuls (*i.e.*, between 2,400 and 3,000 lbs.) of rice per annum. In favourable seasons the average rice planter in Pahang obtains from 800 to 1,000 gantangs of unhusked rice, yielding from 20 to 25 pikuls of husked rice, thus leaving a small margin for sale. During bad years the average planters' crop sinks from 800 and 1,000 gantangs to 250 and 400 gantangs, yielding from $6\frac{1}{4}$ pikuls to 10 pikuls of husked rice. The Natives then have resort to maize, or to rice purchased from their more fortunate neighbours, or from the Chinese traders, who ply their boats on the rivers.

"From the above figures it will be seen that even under the most favourable circumstances only a small margin remains over and above the requirements of the individual cultivator, and when it is remembered that a large proportion of the population of the State are consumers, and not planters, of rice, it will at once be seen that under the present system Pahang cannot grow a supply of rice sufficient for its wants.

28. "During the last few seasons the rice crop throughout this State has, with few exceptions, been extremely poor, and the present season, from numerous causes, is the worst which has been experienced for nearly a generation. The weather is partly accountable for this, a drought of unprecedented severity having lasted from December 1890 to the end of September 1891, and a flood which ensued in December and January last having destroyed such of the rice crop as had survived the drought. This is, of course, a conjunction of exceptional circumstances, and the present crop is accordingly inferior to the average crop obtained in Pahang, which under any circumstances, is comparatively poor. Nevertheless, there can be no room for doubt that the primitive modes of cultivation employed by the Malays, and the persistent disregard of some of the first principles of agriculture of which they are guilty, are largely responsible for the unsatisfactory crops which result from the rice annually planted in this State.

29. "There are three modes of planting in vogue in different parts of Pahang, viz.: planting in irrigated fields, in plough land, and hill or dry rice cultivation. In some parts of Pahang the swamps utilized for rice planting are natural, but for the most part they are irrigated by artificial means, a combination of local landowners being formed to defray the expenses of the undertaking, and it is curious to note that Malays from the neighbouring State of Kelantan are often hired by the Natives of Pahang to do the necessary manual labour of digging trenches for purposes of irrigation, the natural indolence of the latter rendering them disinclined to undertake this labour. Swamp rice yields the best crop, but it also entails the most labour, and is proportionately unpopular. Hill or dry rice gives the smallest return, but it requires little care after the rice is planted, and it is probably the favourite method of planting among the Pahang cultivators. Fresh clearings are made every year or every two years, the old clearings being abandoned, and thus large quantities of valuable timber are annually destroyed for the sake of a few pikuls of rice.

30. "The implements employed are most primitive and inefficient. The plough used is a clumsy wooden instrument which barely succeeds in scratching the surface of the soil, no harrow is used, and the tuei, which is almost universally used for the purposes of reaping, is an instrument which is only capable of cutting from two to four ears at a time, thus rendering the process of reaping peculiarly tedious. In some parts of Pahang Malays who have immigrated from Sumatra, have introduced an implement called a sabit, which more nearly resembles the European reaping hook, and which is a great improvement on the tuei. The Malays of Pahang, however, dislike innovations of any kind, and are slow to adopt improved agricultural implements or modes of agriculture which differ from those employed by their fathers before them.

31. "Considerable damage is annually done to the crops by pigs, rats, field mice, and by a large species of bat termed kelasan by the Natives, while no sufficient precautions are taken to defend the crops. The fences are often very poor, and in some cases the

peasant is content with a charm or 'tangkal babi,' which consists of a line hung upon uprights over or under which it is piously supposed that no pig will pass. Against rats, mice, and bats no precautions are taken other than certain incantations and magic ceremonies which are supposed to protect the crops from these vermin.

"In the more remote portions of the country great damage to garden land is done by elephants. The Natives of Pahang, unlike those of Perak, Kedah, Patani, and Kelantan, do not tame these animals, and since they exist in large numbers and do much damage, it is open to question whether the heavy tax on ivory now imposed in Pahang, which acts as a protective measure, should not be abolished.

32. "In preparing the soil for the seed no manure is used, but owing to the large quantities of vegetable matter left to rot upon the land every year, the impoverishment of the soil is not so marked as might have been expected. Plough land and hill rice blocks are only used for a term of, at the most, three years and then abandoned, although the plough land is usually reverted to after a lapse of years.

"No change of seed and no efforts to its improvement are made, the seed obtained from one year's crop being planted again next season. The result has been shown in the recent successive failures of crop. Nothing resembling a rotation of crops is anywhere attempted. From the above remarks it will be seen that rice cultivation in Pahang calls for the serious attention of the Government, but nothing can be done without a preliminary outlay of a considerable sum of money (much of which would, no doubt, be subsequently recovered) for the purchase of seed rice, and the introduction of more efficient farm implements. With the present staff of district officers it would be impossible to carry out the requisite innovations effectually as the hands of these officers are already full, and their time fully occupied by their multifarious duties.

33. "The land regulations dealing with land held by Natives under Malay tenure came into force on the 1st of January of the year under review, and the quit rents payable under their provisions were collected for the first time without opposition. The attitude of the Natives in this matter presented a strong contrast to that assumed by the people of Perak under the same circumstances in 1885. This is the more satisfactory in that the Natives of Pahang, whatever may have been the case elsewhere, have never been subjected to a payment of tenths on their agricultural produce, or to any other dues in connexion with their holdings. The Natives appear to fully appreciate the security assured to them by the possession of a written title to their land, and have cheerfully paid the small rent required of them.

34. "The Exploration and Development Company's Saw Mills are erected at Kuala Pahang, and good work has been done by this Company during the past year. While the recent drought lasted it was found impossible to float the timber down the Pahang River to the Mills, but a continuous supply was obtained from Kuantan, Rompin, and other coast rivers. The work of the Company has been characterised during 1891 by great economy and energy, which is in marked contrast with the manner in which its management was formerly conducted, and I am assured that the actual working expenses of the year have been more than covered by the value of the timber exported during the same period."

POLICE AND JUSTICE.

35. During the year under review, the police force consisted of a superintendent, two European inspectors, one Malay inspector, and nearly three hundred non-commissioned officers and men, of whom about two-thirds were Sikhs, and the remainder Malays. This force was required to garrison 16 stations, in addition to the performance of escort and other police duties, tasks for which its strength was quite insufficient, more especially as there was considerable difficulty in obtaining recruits, particularly among Malays.

The discipline of the men is reported to have been good.

36. The annual returns show a general decrease of serious crime, but eight cases of homicide were reported, resulting in seven arrests and four convictions.

The Court work, both civil and criminal, has been light throughout the State.

PUBLIC WORKS.

37. The very small sum available for public works has been mainly expended on the up-keep of roads, &c., and no new work has been carried out of sufficient importance to merit special mention.

PAHANG.

38. The survey for a projected railway from Sungei Ujong to Pahang was completed during the year, but I fear that it is most improbable that any practical result will be obtained from the steps now being taken to invite tenders for the construction of this line on a basis of land grants. When recommending the invitation of tenders on this basis, in my annual report for 1889, the state of affairs in Pahang was very different to what it is at present, the shares of nearly all the companies connected with Pahang being then quoted at a premium, instead of, as now, at a discount, and one of them having set aside a large sum of money to assist in constructing the line, whether made by Government or otherwise. I still consider railway connexion with the west coast an absolute necessity for the satisfactory development of Pahang, but I see no prospect of the line being now constructed, except by Government, or by a company under a Government guarantee of interest.

HEALTH.

39. The Residency surgeon reports that the health of the State has been generally good, no epidemic having prevailed during the year, although some cases of small-pox occurred both in the Kuantan and Rompin Districts. Vaccination was successfully carried out in 17 cases, and there has been less mortality from beri-beri among coolies employed at the mines than in previous years.

The average daily number of patients treated in the hospital at Pekan was 10, with a death-rate of 7·6, and in that at Kuala Lipis 8 with a death-rate of 4·4, whilst the out-patients numbered 348 and 101 respectively for the whole year. The maximum temperature registered at Pekan was 90·2°, the minimum 65° giving a mean of 78·87°.

GENERAL.

40. His Excellency the Governor, accompanied by his staff, by the Assistant Colonial Secretary, and by the Master Attendant, visited Pahang in August, and after remaining for three days at Pekan, proceeded to Tioman and Rompin, thence returning to Singapore.

41. A scientific expedition consisting of the Director of gardens and forests, S.S., the Curator of the Raffles Museum, and Lieutenant Kelsall, R.A., attempted to reach Gunong Tahan, supposed to be the highest mountain on the Malay peninsula, during the months of June, July, and August, but, owing to transport and other difficulties, did not succeed in attaining their object, although I believe that many interesting botanical and other specimens were collected during their journey. Should this attempt be renewed at a future time, I would suggest that the expedition should be accompanied by some Government officer, accustomed to jungle travelling and the management of Malays, and personally acquainted with the local Headmen.

42. The census taken in Pahang, which, however, did not include the inmates of the Sultan's household, the Malays living in the district of Ex-Orang Kaya of Semantan, and many of the wilder Sakai tribes, gave the following results :—

District.	Malays.	Europeans.	Klings.	Eurasians.	Javanese.	Arabs.	Bugis.	Singhalese.	Bengali.	Sakais.	Japanese.	Siamese.	Africans.	Dyaks.	Chinese.	Total.
Pekan - -	8,731	15	151	18	93	125	17	15	96	25	6	3	3	4	790	10,092
Kuala Pahang -	1,879	4	35	—	1	91	1	—	5	7	—	—	—	—	28	2,069
Rompin - -	2,828	4	—	—	3	—	9	—	—	58	—	—	—	1	10	2,913
Kuantan - -	2,923	31	132	17	169	1	—	7	29	152	—	—	—	2	1,248	4,711
Temerloh -	14,592	7	13	—	7	80	256	1	35	—	—	—	—	—	256	15,247
Ulu Pahang -	19,556	41	25	6	—	32	—	9	62	1,790	—	—	—	—	909	22,430
Total - -	50,527	102	356	41	273	329	283	32	227	2,032	6	3	3	7	3,241	57,462

43. The Malay School at Pekan opened in 1889, was regularly attended by about thirty boys, and a similar school was opened at Kuala Lipis at the end of the year under review.

44. The principal event that occurred during the year was the outbreak of the Ex-Orang Kaya of Semantan in December, and, as this outbreak has not yet been suppressed, and much misapprehension prevails with respect to it, I append an account of all that has taken place up to the date at which I write (the beginning of April), although much of it does not strictly come within the purview of a report for 1891.

The following paragraphs from a report by Mr. Clifford give the history of the Ex-Orang Kaya, before British intervention in Pahang, and relate all that happened in

the Semantan during the past year, as well as the circumstances immediately preceeding the outbreak.

"Considerable difficulty was caused throughout the year by the conduct of one of the Chiefs in the Temerloh district, the Ex-Orang Kaya Pahlawan of Semantan. This man, who had risen to his present position from that of dog-boy to the Sultan, was, at the time of the declaration of the British Protectorate in Pahang, in charge of the greater portion of the Semantan, and had a following variously estimated at from 150 to 300 men. This man, even in the days of Malay rule when no other Chief in Pahang dreamed of resisting a royal order, no matter what its purport might be, once defied the Sultan, and flatly refused to obey him, and refrain from collecting taxes and dues of all kinds from his people, and to desist from sundry other malpractices; nor was it until a force led by the principal Chiefs in Pahang had been sent against him, that he was induced to comply with the Sultan's order summoning him to Pekan. Even then he refused to resign his letter of authority, saying that he would commit suicide if forced to do so, and the Sultan, who, in spite of the man's vagaries, has always retained a certain affection for him, born of grateful memories of past services rendered by him in the former's time of exile and trouble, at length granted him a pardon, and permitted him to retain his title and post as chief of the Semantan district."

45. During the year 1889, within less than a year after the State had been taken under British protection, several charges of levying illegal taxes on all boats, &c., passing up and down the Semantan River, were made against this Chief, who was called down to Pekan to answer them, but as most of the complainants were either petty Chinese or Malay traders, afraid to prosecute an influential Chief to judgment, the cases were eventually withdrawn at the request of the complainants, and the Chief was warned that illegal taxation could not be allowed, whether in the Semantan or elsewhere. As far as I am aware, no definite charges were afterwards made against this Chief until I went on leave in September 1890, but it was rumoured that he still levied taxes and dues in the Semantan, and known that he was disaffected to the Government, which refused to allow him to oppress his people, or to grant him the same monthly allowance as that granted to the higher Chiefs, namely the "Orang Besar Ampat," since he belonged to a lower grade, that of the "Orang Besar Delaphan."

46. Mr. Clifford resumes his report as follows:—

"He continued to extort money from his people, and to otherwise contravene the laws of the country, but no further action was taken against him until December 1890, when he wrote an exceedingly insulting and threatening letter to the magistrate at Temerloh (Mr. Wise), the ostensible cause of which was a dislike which he professed for the site selected at Lubok Trua for the erection of a police station. The terms employed in this letter were such that it was found impossible to overlook it, and the matter was brought to the notice of the Sultan by the Acting Resident (Mr. Hugh Clifford). His Highness expressed himself as being much angered at the man's conduct, and also at a letter which was written about the same time to the Resident of Selangor (Mr. W. E. Maxwell), in which the Orang Kaya asked that his district might be attached to that State, and that his own personal allowance should be increased, while the village Headmen in the Semantan should each be given substantial pay. In this letter the Orang Kaya spoke of all the other Chiefs in Pahang as having acted as traitors to the Sultan, and boasted that he alone had not submitted to the British Government. The Orang Kaya denied the authorship of both these letters, and the Sultan then ordered him to proceed to Pekan from Paulu Tawar, where he then was, in order that a full inquiry into his conduct might be instituted by His Highness the Regent (Tungku Mahmud), and the Acting Resident. The Sultan who, some years previously, had caused a placard to be posted in the streets of Pekan, warning all men that the Orang Kaya Pahlawan was a 'liar unworthy of belief,' openly stated that he had no doubt as to the authenticity of the documents which the Orang Kaya now denied having written, and colour was given to this belief by the action of that Chief, who fled from Pulau Tawar when ordered to proceed to Pekan, and took refuge in the jungles of his own district.

47. "At this period it would have been easy to arrest the man, had such a course been deemed wise or expedient, but it was the desire of the Government to take no action against a Chief who held a letter of authority from the Sultan, and who still bore a title, and occupied a position bestowed upon him by His Highness, except only through the Sultan's agency, and in a manner fully approved by him. In pursuance of this policy the matter was placed in the Sultan's hands, and, in February 1891, the Dato Maharaja Perba of Jelai, one of the four principal Chiefs in Pahang, was despatched by the Sultan to the Semantan, in order to endeavour to bring the Orang Kaya to Pulau

Tawar, where he was to be detained pending His Highness's pleasure, unless he would consent to give some sufficient pledge of his future amendment. On the approach of the Jelai Chief, however, the Orang Kaya fled into the jungle, and the mission accordingly came to nought. Shortly after this the Orang Kaya left the country, going to Kelantan, *viâ* the Tembeling River, journeying for the most part by means of a jungle path through hitherto untravelled forests which he had cut for his own use, this Chief being probably the most expert woodsman in the Peninsula, and possessing an intimate knowledge of the language, customs, wood craft, and forest lore of the wild tribes of his district. On his return to the Semantan District he was seen by the then collector and magistrate of Temerloh (Mr. Owen), when he formally stated that he declined to obey all Government regulations, or to permit his people to do so, unless an allowance of $6,000 per annum was granted to him by Government, which sum he declared would alone be sufficient to compensate him for the losses which the laws forbidding him to fine and levy dues from his people would entail.

"He promptly proceeded to carry out his plan, forbidding his people to take out passes for jungle produce, inciting them to resist all Government regulations, and threatening them with condign punishment if they complied with them. He also effectually prevented the enumeration of his people when the census was recently taken throughout Pahang.

48. "At the next meeting of the State Council, which took place in October, his conduct was fully discussed, and the Sultan issued an order depriving him of his title and position, and caused this chop to be circulated throughout the Semantan district. It was believed that this chop would have the effect of causing the people in the Semantan to refuse to follow their deposed Chief, whom they were therein expressly forbidden to obey. Shortly afterwards, however, the police at Lubok Trua, a village in the centre of the Semantan district, reported that the Ex-Orang Kaya was threatening them with violence, and, as they were very few in number, it was decided to strengthen the force at that station by 17 Sikhs and 3 Malays, thus bringing the force up to 25 men in all. It was thought that this force would be amply sufficient for the protection of the station, and to quell those relatives and personal retainers of the Ex-Orang Kaya who might be expected to stand by him in the face of the Sultan's chop. The sergeant in charge of the station was instructed that, in the event of the Ex-Orang Kaya again threatening the police, or performing any other unlawful act, his arrest was to be effected, since he was no longer protected by the Sultan's commission."

49. On the 15th of December, the acting Collector of the district with the Inspector of Mines, in his capacity of circuit magistrate, entered the Semantan River, taking with them 15 Sikhs and 6 Malay policemen, and intending to station 10 of the Sikhs and 3 of the Malays at Lubok Trua. Shortly after entering the river they arrested three of the Ex-Orang Kaya's men for trivial revenue offences, and, instead of releasing them on bail, or sending them back to Temerloh, the headquarters of the district, they resolved to take the prisoners on to Lubok Trua for trial. There is reason to believe that the Ex-Orang Kaya was under the impression that this expedition was specially intended to take him prisoner also, and on the second day, after entering the Semantan, his men, who were posted in ambush, fired on the Collector's boats, causing some of them to capsize, and wounding slightly the Inspector of Mines and a Malay boatman, and dangerously one of the Sikh police. The remaining boats then returned to Temerloh (Kuala Semantan), when it was found that four of the Sikh policemen were missing, as well as the Malay serjeant, and that the prisoners had effected their escape. Of the four Sikhs, one subsequently made his way back to Temerloh, but the other three were captured and killed, the body of one of them, shocking mutilated, being afterwards recovered near the mouth of the river. The Malay sergeant who, as well as the sergeant in charge of Lubok Trua, had been taken prisoner, took refuge with one of the Semantan Headmen, and subsequently escaped.

50. The Ex-Orang Kaya and his followers then captured the Lubok Trua police station, practically without resistance, seized the rice, &c., stored in the godowns of the Raub and Bentong Mining Companies, and openly proclaimed their intention to resist the Government by force of arms. It is probable that the followers of the Ex-Orang Kaya did not exceed one hundred Malays, in the first instance, but this number was afterwards increased to five or six hundred, when the Bentong men and others joined in the outbreak, and they were accompanied by about a hundred Sakai aborigines, who acted as scouts and assisted in building stockades, carrying rice, &c.

51. The earliest news of this outbreak was brought to Raub by the Company's storekeeper, and thence telegraphed to Selangor where it reached me on the 21st of December as I was engaged in handing over charge to the Resident of that State, for whom I had been acting during the previous nine months, preparatory to going on leave, and I at once returned to Pahang, accompanied by an escort of 25 Selangor Sikhs, under the command of Captain Syers, Superintendent of the Selangor police force. On reaching Raub, I was met by Mr. Clifford, who had been acting as resident of Pahang, during my absence from the State, by Mr. Wise, who had been acting for Mr. Clifford, as superintendent of Ulu Pahang, and by Inspector Fleming, in charge of the Ulu police, with twenty-five Sikhs; and shortly afterwards we learnt that the Ex-Orang Kaya had stockaded various points on the Semantan River, and had ransacked Temerloh, the headquarters of the district, from which the Collector had retired with his police, leaving forty confiscated Malay muskets to fall into the hands of the rebels. We also learned that the rebels had robbed and murdered the chief Chinese shopkeeper at Temerloh with three of his companions and a Tamil contractor as they were attempting to escape down the Pahang River.

52. Mr. Wise, with the Selangor and Pahang Sikhs, then accompanied me to Bentong, the source of the Semantan River, whilst Mr. Clifford proceeded to Pulau Tawar, to see the Sultan, on his way to the mouth of the Semantan, our intention being to attack the Ex-Orang Kaya from both ends of the river. At Bentong, however, it was found that the Sikh force was not sufficiently strong to justify an attempt to descend the river, without support, and that the local Malays, most of whom subsequently joined the Ex-Orang Kaya, could not be depended on for loyal assistance. Leaving Captain Syers and Mr. Wise encamped at Bentong, I accordingly returned to Raub (strengthening the garrisons, both there and at Tras, *en route*, and leaving two Europeans surveyor at the latter station, in charge of transport, &c.), and thence proceeded to Pulau Tawar to arrange with the Sultan for the main attack to be made from the mouth of the Semantan, leaving Inspector Fleming at Kuala Lipis with instructions to strengthen the garrisons at that station and at Kuala Tembeling, by calling in detachments from the outlying Ulu stations, and to fortify all the station buildings. From the outset, it was evident that the Pahang police force, consisting of less than 300 men, partly Sikhs and partly Malays, would be unable to cope with the Semantan outbreak, as well as garrison the stations, and I therefore determined, with the approval of his Excellency the Governor, to concentrate as many of the police as could be spared from the coast districts, in the more important stations surrounding the Semantan, namely Bentong, Tras, Raub, Kuala Lipis, Kuala Tembeling and Temerloh (Kuala Semantan), and to rely on the Sultan and his men to suppress the outbreak.

53. On arriving at Pulau Tawar, on the 29th of December, I found that the Sultan had already sent Tungku Mahmud, his eldest son, and Regent of Pahang, accompanied by several of his Headmen and about two hundred followers, with Mr. Clifford to Kuala Semantan, where they were joined by Inspector Sumner and sixty Sikhs. Following, without delay, I came up with them on the 1st of January, near to a place called Kelubi, about a day's journey up the Semantan river, and found that the first rebel stockade had been abandoned on their approach, but that they had been repulsed at the second, mainly in consequence of the refusal of the Malays to attack the stockade, which was in a strong position, unless supplied with sufficient rifles (they having only forty guns of every description, chiefly muskets), and their disinclination to act with the Sikhs.

54. As it was clearly impossible to take the stockade with the Sikhs alone, I left Mr. Clifford and Inspector Sumner at Kelubi, with instructions to make two stockades, one for the Malays, the other for the Sikhs, and, after fortifying Temerloh (Kuala Semantan), returned to Pulau Tawar to consult with the Sultan, who then wrote to his Excellency the Governor, saying that he was quite prepared to suppress the Semantan outbreak with his own men, provided they could be supplied with rifles. In accordance with this request, and on my recommendation, his Excellency sent to Pahang 200 snider rifles, with 10,000 rounds of ammunition, and a seven-pounder gun from Perak, with complete equipment. The rifles were of the greatest possible value during the ensuing expedition, but the Perak gun did not arrive in time to take part in the operations on the Semantan, where, however, it was fortunately not required. In addition to these rifles I succeeded in collecting about 50 others, some being spare police rifles, and some kindly placed at the disposal of Government by the managers of the Pahang Corporation and the Pahang Exploration and Development Companies.

55. Owing to unusually heavy floods, compelling Mr. Clifford to fall back on Temerloh (Kuala Semantan), there was a delay of nearly ten days before any attempt could be

made to ascend the Semantan river again, but, at my special request, the Sultan came down from Pulau Tawar on the 14th of January, to take command of the expedition in person, and on the following day, we entered the river together, accompanied by Tungku Ali, the Sultan's second son, many Chiefs, and nearly a thousand Malays. We were followed by Dr. Smyth and Inspector Sumner, with 10 Sikhs to act as sentries, the rest being left to garrison Temerloh and other stations, whilst Tungku Mahmud, who was ill, returned to Pekan, and Mr. Clifford to Kuala Lipis, to resume charge of the Ulu Pahang district. Except at the first stockade, where two of the rebel Headmen were killed, we met with practically no resistance on our way up the river, although some shots were exchanged between our men and the rebels at various points, and we reached Bentong on the 31st of January, having destroyed 12 stockades on the way, and met with no casualty, the rebels having all fled into the jungle. On arriving at Bentong, we found Captain Syers and Mr. Wise, and learnt from them that their camp had not been attacked, but that they had had several skirmishes with parties of the rebels, by whom their transport communications with Selangor had been much harassed, and had destroyed some stockades. We also learnt that two Chinese shopkeepers had been robbed and murdered by the rebels at Bentong, that a Malay police constable and two coolies had been killed, and that the Perak Assistant Commissioner and four Sikhs had been wounded.

56. During my absence, on the Pahang side of the Semantan, his Excellency the Governor first entrusted the conduct of operations on the Bentong side to Mr. Maxwell, Resident of Selangor, and subsequently to Major McCallum, Colonial Engineer, as Military Commissioner, placing at their disposal, in addition to about 25 Pahang Sikhs, a Selangor contingent consisting of 50 Sikhs, 30 Malay police, and some Malay auxiliaries under Captain Syers, and a Perak contingent of 125 Sikhs, with a fully equipped seven-pounder gun, under Assistant Commissioner Duhan, an officer who was unfortunately wounded shortly after capturing a stockade at which five of the rebels were killed.

On the day after our arrival at Bentong, Major McCallum arrived from Tras, and, after consulting with the Sultan and myself, telegraphed to his Excellency the Governor to recommend the withdrawal of the Perak and Selangor contingents, a recommendation which I had telegraphed to his Excellency on the previous day, and which was shortly afterwards carried into effect.

57. In accordance with the Sultan's wish, and to induce the ryots to return to their villages, the whole length of the Semantan River was then provisionally garrisoned solely by Pahang Malays, and entrusted to the charge of Inche Abdullah of Berá, and Saiyid Ali of Badoh (the latter being the head of the Sultan's bodyguard), who stationed armed parties of their men at different points between Bentong and Temerloh. Acting on my advice, the Sultan at the same time issued a proclamation promising full pardon and protection to all persons who had taken part in the outbreak, with the exception of the ringleaders (numbering about twenty men), provided that they returned to their kampongs within a month, and the result of this proclamation was that most of the villagers duly returned within the stated time.

58. The first stage of the Semantan outbreak may be said to have terminated with the arrival of the Sultan at Bentong, on the 31st of January, and the month of February was passed in completing arrangements for the future administration of Temerloh and the Semantan (the most important being the appointment of Tungku Ali, the Sultan's second son, to assist Mr. Wise in the administration of these districts), and in organizing scouting parties, one of which killed two of the rebels, whilst attemping to resist capture, who were accused of being implicated in the murder of the Chinese shopkeepers at Bentong. In the meanwhile, no movement was made by the Ex-Orang Kaya, who, as far as could be ascertained, was concealed among the Sakai tribes of the interior, with only a few followers, endeavouring to escape to Kelantan, and early in March the Sultan returned to Pulau Tawar, whilst I went to Singapore to see his Excellency the Governor with reference to the estimates for 1892, and other important matters connected with the administration of Pahang.

59. On the 14th of March a telegram was received from Raub, reporting that the Ex-Orang Kaya had attacked and captured Lubok Trua, and, on the following day I returned to Pahang, taking with me a hundred rifles, and arrived at Temerloh on the 21st where I was followed, shortly afterwards, by Tungku Mahmud and about eighty men. At Temerloh I found Messrs. Clifford and Wise, and learnt from them that the Headman in charge of Lubok Trua had (with most culpable negligence, and against express orders) allowed most of his own men to return to the Berá, and replaced them

by men from Chempaka and Bolo, villages in the immediate neighbourhood of Lubok Trua, and formerly under the control of the Ex-Orang Kaya. These men communicated with the latter, and assisted him in surprising the stockade, which was captured, practically without resistance, at noon on the 9th March, when the Berá men only succeeded in saving eleven out of the fifty rifles entrusted to them. It is probable that the Ex-Orang Kaya's men did not exceed fifty when the stockade was surprised, but this number was increased to about 200 when he was joined by the neighbouring villagers. I arranged with Messrs. Clifford and Wise to enter the Semantan, with Tungku Ali and about 300 followers, and pending the arrival of Tungku Mahmud, paid a flying visit to Pulau Tawar, to see the Sultan, who promised to come down to Temerloh again, if his presence were required. Returning to Temerloh, I found Tungku Mahmud, and we joined Messrs. Clifford and Wise and Tungku Ali at Lubok Trua, on the 28th of March, and learnt that they had met with no resistance on their way up stream, but that the rebels were reported to have made an encampment in the neighbourhood of Bolo.

During the next two days we destroyed this encampment, which was abandoned by the rebels, after exchanging a few shots with our scouts, and we burnt the villages of Chempaka and Bolo. The rebels having retired again into the jungle, we held a consultation with the Chiefs, who asked that active operations might be suspended during Ramthan, the fasting month of the Muhammadans (the month in which I write this report), but offered to take part in the pursuit of the Ex-Orang Kaya immediately afterwards. I then returned to Pulau Tawar, with Tungku Mahmud and Tungku Ali, Mr. Clifford returning to Ulu Pahang, and Mr. Wise remaining at Lubok Trua, with the Chiefs and their men, established in strong stockades.

On seeing the Sultan, His Highness agreed with the Chiefs in thinking that the pursuit of the Ex-Orang Kaya should be deferred until after Ramthan, unless the rebels came out of the jungle again, but undertook to bring down a thousand men to carry out this pursuit effectively, and to direct the Chiefs in person, from the Semantan River, and sent a letter to this effect to his Excellency the Governor. The delay of a month is most annoying, but, having regard to Muhammadan custom, is practically unavoidable, and, unless unforeseen circumstances should arise, the course proposed by the Sultan is the one which, I hope, will be adopted, as, in my opinion, it is more likely to prove successful than any other that can be suggested, although a reward of $1,000 has been offered for the capture of the Ex-Orang Kaya, and it is possible that this may induce some of his followers to give him up.

60. During the Semantan outbreak, although in some cases (*e.g.*, those of the Chinese shopkeepers murdered at Bentong and Temerloh), scarcely in connection with it, 13 persons have been killed, and eight wounded by the Ex-Orang Kaya and his followers, and 10 of the rebels have been killed by those fighting for the Sultan.

Heavy expenditure, having regard to the poverty of Pahang, has already been incurred in dealing with this outbreak, which has also caused much direct damage, by interrupting communications, &c., and still more indirect damage, by the general feeling of insecurity and distrust that it has created in every class of the community, both within and beyond the limits of the State.

On the other hand, the Sultan's personal action has been worthy of great praise, and it is satisfactory to note that Tungku Ali, the Sultan's second son, has availed himself of this opportunity to take part in the administration of the State, and to follow the examples of his elder brother, Tungku Mahmud, and of his uncle, the Raja Muda, who have always been so consistently loyal to the Government.

I have also pleasure in bringing to his Excellency's notice the excellent official service of Messrs. Clifford and Wise, of Mr. Belfield, who was in charge at Pekan and forwarded all supplies, &c. to the Semantan, and of Inspectors Sumner and Fleming, in connexion with the police, and the valuable assistance rendered, in connexion with transport, &c., by Mr. Watson at Bentong, Mr. Fraser at Tras, Mr. Bibby at Raub, Mr. Hole at Pekan, and Mr. Kinsey at Kuala Pahang.

61. Of the operations on the Bentong side, I am scarcely in a position to speak, as, excepting at first, they were not under my direction or control, and I have not seen the official reports, but I believe that both the Perak and Selangor contingents, under their respective officers, showed gallantry under fire and excellent discipline, and the rapidity with which they were marched into Pahang greatly tended to tranquilize the minds of Europeans and others residing in Ulu Pahang.

PAHANG.

The best thanks of the Government of Pahang are due to the Governments of Perak and Selangor for the ready and valuable assistance afforded by them at a period of critical emergency.

62. The Sultan of Pahang is admittedly a proficient in Malay warfare, and I was much impressed by the manner in which he arranged his scouting and attacking parties, by the facility of organizing transport and commissariat services for Malays, and by the excellence of his men as guerilla soldiers, when fighting in dense jungle. Such jungle, through which Malays move with ease and rapidity, would be almost impervious to Sikhs or European troops, both of whom would require to be supported by a strong force of Malay auxiliaries, or by Ghoorkas, or other Natives accustomed to jungle fighting, before any really successful campaign could be conducted in Pahang.

Writing with a somewhat intimate knowledge of Native affairs in Pahang, and with a full sense of official responsibility, I have no hesitation in asserting that only the Sultan in person could have cleared the Semantan River so rapidly and effectively as was done in January, and that, had the wishes of His Highness been disregarded, when expressing his readiness to take action with his own men, and an attempt made to suppress the outbreak by means of British troops, or otherwise, the ensuing campaign would probably have been long, certainly expensive, and possibly disastrous. It must never be forgotten that the Sultan is a sovereign to whom his Chiefs and people are devoted, that it would not be difficult to collect 5,000 fighting men in Pahang, and that Pahang Malays, above all others, resent the interference of strangers. No stronger exemplification of the Sultan's loyalty to the British Government could have been shown than his readiness to endure the discomfort of an expedition into the jungle, lasting for more than a month, during the whole of which time he was separated from his household, and the extent of this self-sacrifice can only be fully appreciated by those who are personally acquainted with the Sultan, and with the conditions of his usual life. At the same time, having regard to the renewal and possible extension of the Semantan outbreak, it is obvious that, unless soon finally suppressed, some fresh means must be devised, and no arrangement for the future tranquility of the State will be satisfactory, unless it provides for the removal of the Sultan's residence at Pulau Tawar, where His Highness is surrounded by intrigues, to Pekan or some place in the immediate neighbourhood.

63. As to the original causes of the Semantan outbreak, I can add little to the report of Mr. Clifford, quoted above, but, from such inquiries as I have been able to make on the subject, I think it probable that the Ex-Orang Kaya had made some preparations to create a disturbance in the Semantan district, sooner or later, and that he relied on receiving active assistance from other Chiefs, and on the quiescence of the Sultan, but I consider that the actual outbreak was precipitated by the manner in which the Acting Collector of Temerloh and the Inspector of Mines commenced their progress up the Semantan River.

64. Apart from the special circumstances connected with the Semantan outbreak, I regret to say that, on returning to Pahang, after an absence of 15 months, I found the State in a distinctly worse condition than when I left it. Various reasons might be assigned for this deterioration, such as commercial depression, failure of crops, &c., but the chief one is, in my opinion, the insufficient development of the State by means of roads, railways, telegraphs, breakwaters, steam launches, &c.

With the exception of an improved jungle track from the Selangor frontier to Kuala Lipis, road communications in Pahang are no better now than they were in 1888, and in the absence of such development as I have indicated above, and which is known to be universal in the other protected States, it is only natural that the Natives of Pahang should question the advantages of British interference in their own case, since such interference necessarily curtails many privileges of the Headmen, inconsistent with British views of justice and humanity, and does not obviously improve the material prosperity either of themselves or their ryots.

65. The two main difficulties with which the administration of Pahang has had, and still has, to contend, are want of funds, to develop the resources of the State, and the existence of so many "concessions," granted by the Sultan before British intervention that all known mining areas are practically monopolised. The former has prevented the construction of necessary roads, railways, telegraphs, &c., has prohibited increased allowances being granted to native Headmen (out of a total revenue of $77,386 the sum of $64,674 having been appropriated to this purpose during the year under review), has caused the European staff to be underpaid, and the police force to be underpaid, whilst the latter has prevented any influx of Chinese miners, such as that which has

produced so large a revenue for the neighbouring States of Perak and Selangor, and has created great discontent among the territorial Chiefs.

66. As has already been pointed out, several of the companies, holding original or subsidiary concessions, have done good work during the year, but, having regard to the fact that only 6,273 ounces of gold and 180 tons of tin have been exported during the past three years, by all the companies combined, it can scarcely be seriously contended that any of them have yet adequately developed the very large areas included in their concessions, and some of them have done little or nothing beyond desultory prospecting.

The mining work of the best companies has been retarded by the unfortunate disproportion between their nominal and working capitals, and, in some cases, by injudicious initial expenditure, whilst, in the present condition of the mining share market, it is difficult for them to obtain the additional capital required to rapidly increase their operations. Their progress, therefore, must necessarily be somewhat slow, and as the revenue of Pahang mainly depends on the development of the "concessions," since they affect most of the mining and much of the planting land throughout the State, I see no probability of any large annual revenue (say of half a million dollars) being realised within the next three or four years.

67. Under these circumstances, as I have already submitted to his Excellency, it is, in my opinion, no longer possible to satisfactorily administer Pahang on the basis of a policy of retrenchment, forced on the State through want of funds, and acquiesced in, however reluctantly, in the hope of a rapid development of the various mining and other concessions. This policy should now, I think, either be reversed, or carried a step further, and, unless we abandon Pahang altogether (a contingency which, I trust, is not in contemplation), I would strongly recommend that one of the three following courses should be adopted :—

(1) Raising a loan, either in the open market, or otherwise, to provide for an annual expenditure, during the next five years, of two or three hundred thousand dollars on public works, *e.g.*, roads, railways, telegraphs, &c.

(2) Attaching the administration of Pahang (*quâ* the European staff) to some more prosperous State, such as Selangor, and combining the budgets.

(3) Returning to the system in force when I was first appointed Resident of Pahang in 1888, namely, leaving all collections, as well as the general administration, in the hands of the Sultan and his native officials, the Resident having only a Sikh bodyguard, and one or two European assistants.

The first course would, in my opinion, be the best if it could be arranged, the second would be the most immediately practicable if Selangor would consent, as the relative geographical positions of the two States would render their joint administration and development comparatively easy, and the third (however retrogade) would be most economical using this word in the narrow sense of "least expensive." True economy, however, frequently lies in the direction of increasing, rather than reducing, expenditure, and, as I still thoroughly believe in the mineral wealth of Pahang, I would urge that, if possible, some means should be adopted to obtain sufficient funds adequately to administer the State, and develop its resources, thus affording to the inhabitants of a State which has placed itself under British protection, and to Europeans who have embarked their capital in its various mining and commercial enterprises, that measure of assistance and encouragement which they may fairly consider themselves entitled to expect.

J. P. RODGER,
British Resident, Pahang.

No. 2.

THE MARQUESS OF RIPON to SIR C. C. SMITH.

SIR, Downing Street, December 24, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch of the 18th of August,* enclosing the annual reports of the Residents of the Protected Malay States for the year 1891, and submitting your own observations upon them.

2. There is always much interesting material contained in these annual reports, and I have noted with satisfaction that in the case of Perak and Selangor there has been,

* No. 1.

as you remark, evidence of good progress in most respects: Sungei Ujong and the Negri Sembilan have been more straitened in their finances than these larger States, and their development has been slower.

3. In the concluding paragraphs of his report on Selangor, written after he had vacated the appointment of Resident, Mr. Maxwell alludes to the desirability of having a uniform land policy in the Native States, and, among other points, of securing "the "general recognition of the principle that the State is entitled to share in future "prosperity."

As the question of the best method of land taxation has formed the subject of recent correspondence between my predecessor and yourself, I need not do more than express general concurrence in the views expressed by Lord Knutsford, understanding those views to be that, so far as is consistent with vested interests, the development of the States, and Native usages, the aim of the Government should be at once to promote reasonable uniformity of system, and while preserving to the occupant of the land the full result of his own labour and capital, to safeguard the principle that the State is entitled to a share in the surplus value of the land due to the increasing prosperity of the community. While, however, holding these views, I accept the opinion expressed in your despatch of the 28th of October 1891,* that it is politic to interfere as little as possible with the Native customs affecting occupation and cultivation of land, nor am I prepared at present to attempt to lay down any hard and fast rules on so complex a matter.

4. Any measures which may be taken for the promotion of agriculture in these States deserve every encouragement, as it must be anticipated that the supplies of tin will in course of time become gradually exhausted, and it is therefore rather to agricultural than to mineral resources that the Malay Peninsula must look for assured prosperity in later years.

Hitherto the notices respecting the development of new agricultural and pastoral industries contained in these annual reports, although numerous, have in the main been merely records of promising experiments. I should hope soon to perceive evidence of assured and lasting success.

5. From the seventh paragraph of your despatch I learn that efforts are still continued throughout the States to promote the cultivation of rice and other grain; and the same paragraph records what is no doubt one important reason why agriculture has not progressed more rapidly, viz., that tin mining has hitherto proved on the whole so profitable as to make new comers and Native residents alike disinclined to take up other pursuits.

6. The paragraphs in the Perak Report relating to land and agriculture are certainly encouraging, and it is satisfactory to read that "nearly 3,000 agricultural settlers, most "of Malay origin, entered the State during the year." The introduction of Chinese agriculturists into Perak, however, is apparently still a matter for the future.

7. Last year, in commenting upon the last annual reports, Lord Knutsford referred to tapioca cultivation in the Negri Sembilan, and to the injury likely to be caused to the soil if it were not regulated.

I am glad to learn from the Resident's present report, and from your despatch, that limitations have been introduced, and that not more than two crops will in future be taken in succession from one field.

8. The record of road-making in Perak during the year under review, as in 1890, deserves notice and commendation.

9. From what is said under the heading "Public Health," it would seem that no great activity was shown in more than one of the States in the matter of vaccination, but I am glad to infer from your despatch that more satisfactory statistics may be anticipated for the current year.

As to the inferior quality of the lymph supplied from England, which is commented upon in the Perak and Sungei Ujong reports, I would refer you to Lord Knutsford's circular despatch of the 19th February last, communicating a recommendation from the Local Government Board that local centres should be established, wherever practicable, for the cultivation and distribution of lymph, either human or calf.

10. I regret to read that no less than nine cases of death from hydrophobia occurred during the year in the Kinta district of Perak. Prompt measures are said to have been taken by the Government, and it is to be hoped that they have proved successful. It is certainly a case in which vigorous action seems to be demanded.

11. In Selangor the statistics of mortality from beri beri continued to be very high. I note that the Selangor Government is shortly to decide whether to build a permanent leper asylum in their own territory, or to construct leper wards in connexion with the

* Not printed.

leper asylum of the Colony in the Island of Pulau Jerejak. I shall be glad to know which course is eventually taken; but *prima facie* it would seem that the lepers are more likely to receive satisfactory treatment if all the patients from the Colony and the Native States are collected in a central asylum than if separate provision is made for them in the different localities.

12. The sanitary boards appear to have done good work in Selangor during the year. In Perak it is stated that it is not proposed to establish such institutions at the present time. Presumably there are local reasons for this decision, but it is matter for regret that such boards should not at least be tried as an experiment, with the view, amongst others, of interesting the leading men of the Native community in public objects.

13. In Jelebu a new hospital seems to be wanted if funds are forthcoming, as well as small field hospitals within reach of the mines. The difficulty of securing that coolies who are ill shall be brought into hospital before they are past curing has been felt elsewhere; every opportunity should be taken of allaying the prejudices of Natives against hospital treatment, and from this point of view, as Mr. Lister observes, "one of the "most important medical duties is the encouragement of outdoor patients."

14. The passages relating to education seem to me to be perhaps the most satisfactory and interesting portions of these reports. The compulsory system has been introduced into Selangor, and I gather that both in that State and also in Sungei Ujong it is working well. In Perak compulsion is considered to be unnecessary, and without it education seems to be making perceptible strides, and in Jelebu a demand for education appears to be springing up among the Natives.

It is almost superfluous to add an expression of hope that, so far as financial considerations permit, every encouragement will year by year be given to schools and means of learning.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RIPON.

Governor Sir Cecil C. Smith, G.C.M.G.

COLONIAL REPORTS.—MISCELLANEOUS.

No. 3.

SIERRA LEONE.

REPORTS

ON

BOTANY AND GEOLOGY,

BY

G. F. SCOTT ELLIOT, ESQ.,

AND

MISS CATHARINE A. RAISIN.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
April 1893.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, East Harding Street, Fleet Street, E.C., and
32, Abingdon Street, Westminster, S.W.; or
JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, Hanover Street, Edinburgh, and
90, West Nile Street, Glasgow; or
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., Limited, 104, Grafton Street, Dublin.

1893.

[C.—6998.]

COLONIAL REPORTS

The following, among other, Reports relating to Her Majesty's Colonial Possessions have been issued, and may be obtained for a few pence from the sources indicated on the title page :—

ANNUAL.

No.	Colony.	Year.
32	Lagos	1890
33	Ceylon	"
34	Newfoundland	"
35	Jamaica	1889–91
36	Victoria	1890
37	British New Guinea	1890–91
38	St. Vincent	1891
39	Bermuda	"
40	Seychelles and Rodrigues	1889 and 1890
41	Gambia	1891
42	Barbados	"
43	Turks Islands	"
44	Bahamas	"
45	Fiji	1890
46	Seychelles	1891
47	British Bechuanaland	1890–92
48	Malta	1890 and 1891
49	Gibraltar	1891
50	Falkland	"
51	Leeward Ialands	"
52	Grenada	"
53	St. Lucia	"
54	Labuan	"
55	British Guiana	"
56	Zululand	"
57	Mauritius	"
58	Lagos	"
59	Straits Settlements	"
60	Ceylon	"
61	Natal	1891–92
62	Basutoland	"
63	St. Helena	1891
64	Sierra Leone	"
65	Jamaica	1891–92
66	Trinidad and Tobago	1891
67	Newfoundland	1891

MISCELLANEOUS.

No.	Colony.	Subject.
1	Gold Coast	Economic Agriculture.
2	Zululand	Forests.

INTRODUCTION.

My object in drawing out the following report has been simply to collect together such information on the subject of native or cultivated plants as seemed to be of practical value. The purely botanical part, will, I hope, afford material for another paper.

I have consulted the following works for the information contained in this paper:—

Moloney.—"Sketch of the Forestry of West Africa."
Semler.—"Das Tropische Agrikultur," Bands, 1–4.
Jackson.—"Commercial Botany."
Christie.—"New Commercial Plants and Drugs."
"Kew Report" and "Kew Bulletin."
Dr. Easmon.—"Colonial Reports" No. 1.
Hon. S. Lewis.—"Agricultural Condition of Sierra Leone."
" "Annexation."
Professor Oliver.—"Flora of Tropical Africa," Vol. 1–3.
Professor Heckel—"Malunga Ankalaki, etc."
"Royal Gazette of Sierra Leone," 1888 to 1891.

I have also done my best to get trustworthy information from all possible sources on the spot, Mr. G. Garrett kindly gave me a valuable collection of dried plants (which I am now working out) as well as much valuable information, and I am also much indebted to the Hon. S. Lewis for many practical hints. I have also to thank Mr. T. S. Buckley, Mr. E. G. Hales, Major Ross, and others for their kind assistance.

This Report has been delayed on account of the time required for identifying the plants concerned. I tried, where possible, to get specimens of every plant of commercial value, and the naming of some 2,000 specimens from a country so insufficiently known as Sierra Leone, has taken a long time.

I 75270. Wt. 10230. A 2

Sierra Leone (Botany).

I have to express my thanks to Professor Oliver, Mr. Baker, and others at the Kew Herbarium for kindly giving me every possible assistance in this respect. I have also to thank Mr. Morris and Mr. Jackson for some identifications of economic specimens.

The index of native names at the end, may, I hope, be of some service to future workers in the same field. Those in italics are of plants not gathered or seen by me, though occurring on the West Coast. Many of the other names are due to the authorities given above, but most are from my own collection.

The names followed by Med. are of medicinal plants, which are not mentioned here, as Mr. E. M. Holmes has kindly undertaken to work out all of those of which I brought specimens in a separate paper. The "djendjeng," Dissotis grandiflora, whose roots contain a large amount of sugar used for making wine is likewise in his care.

REPORT ON THE DISTRICT TRAVERSED BY THE ANGLO-FRENCH BOUNDARY COMMISSION.

BY

G. F. Scott Elliot, M.A., F.L.S., Botanist.

Geology.

The country seems to be everywhere underlaid by a gneissose or granitoid rock, which varies greatly in appearance from that of a very coarse red or grey granite to a distinctly foliated gneiss. This rock appears on the sea coast at Sierra Leone, and it also forms the tops of most of the higher plateaux which we saw; thus the Sugarloaf at Sierra Leone consists of a rock of this nature, and it also forms the immensely broad watershed crossed between Falaba and Farana which separates the Scarcies, Rokelle, and Niger drainage areas. This rock, though extremely common and apparently fundamental everywhere, is not often, at least in the lower districts, seen on the surface. Almost the whole of the country lying between the sea level and 2,000 feet, is covered by varieties of a reddish laterite or ironpan, sometimes exceedingly hard and barren, but usually porous, easily worked, and apparently of a very fertile nature. On the top of Mount Kofiu I found a thick band of horizontal sandstones, which immediately struck me as being very similar to the so-called Nubian sandstones seen about Wady Halfa, on the Nile; and Miss Raisin agrees with me in this. There is also a very well marked dolerite or basalt flow in the north-west corner of the English sphere of influence, traces of which were found at Wallia and Buyabuya, on the Scarcies River, and which forms a very marked dyke 20 to 30 miles long, on the summit of the hills about Ninia and Duunia in the Talla country. In the immediate neighbourhood of this flow there are some much hardened slates or argillites (the only ones which we saw) and the country is especially fertile where fragments of this dolerite are mingled with gneiss and sandstone.

The dolerite itself is used by the natives as hones for sharpening knives, etc.

An extremely careful and detailed account of about 100 specimens which I brought back will be found annexed (Appendix 1). This has been kindly done for me by Miss C. A. Raisin to whom I am very deeply indebted for her most valuable assistance.

Sierra Leone (Botany).

It will be seen that the only mineral of importance is iron, of which the country appears to contain a very large amount. There is a peculiarly rich belt of titaniferous iron ore in the hills behind Sierra Leone, of which Mr. E. J. Hales kindly gave me a specimen. Messrs. J. H. Collins and Sons, 13 Basinghall Street, E.C., analysed this specimen for me, with the following result:—

	Per cent.	
Moisture	1·25	
Silicia and silicates	10·31	
Protoperoxide of iron	70·62	51·91 % Metallic iron.
Peroxide of iron	1·10	
Titanic peroxide	14·10	
Chromium peroxide	·15	
Manganese peroxide	·20	
Sulphur	·03	
Phosphorus	·04	
Lime	·02	
Oxygen and loss	2·18	

Messrs. Collins further remark that it would be a good iron ore for steelmaking on account of the titanium, but titaniferous iron ore does not produce very largely in the furnace.

Judging from colour and Miss Raisin's remarks on other specimens, there would seem to be a very large amount of iron in the country. It is not at all unusual to find the smelting places of the natives in certain districts. Mr. Hales's deposit might be even worth exporting to this country, but the rest of the iron ore seen is probably too diffused for this to be profitable.

In other respects the country seems destitute of mineral wealth, though, of course, not being a geologist, I cannot speak with any certainty.

Soil.

The soil, so far as we saw, could be roughly grouped into three classes.

First.—That of the plateaux and hills about 2,000 feet, or sometimes descending to 1,000 feet, which is due to the disintegration of gneiss or granite rocks.

Second.—The red laterite which covers almost invariably all the lower hills from the sea level to 1,000 or 2,000 feet.

Third.—The alluvium due either to the action of the mangroves along the coast, or to rivers and streams inland.

Mangroves and other alluvials.

The effect of the mangroves could be very clearly seen at Mahela and the Samu country generally, and requires a little explanation. The trees seem, in fact, to have been designed by

nature to change any bay or indentation of the coast line into fertile soil. Thus the whole of the country from Mahela to Rokon, and round from Digipali to Kitchom seems to have been at one time a wide bay or arm of the sea, in which sand and mud banks accummulated through the action of the tides and currents. Wherever such a mudbank is in process of formation, the mangroves grow upon it, gradually advancing seawards as the silt accumulates. They require brackish water, and their mode of growth is thoroughly adapted to this habit. The trunk divides at the base into six or seven curved buttress-like roots; each of which subdivides repeatedly so that it covers a wide area, with curved grasping supports. This is, however, but the first stage of growth, after a very short time long hanging roots are sent down vertically from every branch of the tree, and, about the level of high tide, each of these pendant roots divides into five or six grasping fingers, which grow down into the water and root themselves so firmly in the silt that they cannot be torn up by any ordinary force of current. As each branch of every mangrove acts in this way, the soil becomes pierced by roots in every direction, so much so, that where the natives have made a clearance for rice growing, the numerous standing roots in the ground seem like a harrow with the points turned upwards. Hence the leaves of the mangroves and all the silt and soil in the water are held by this meshwork of roots and rootlets, and the accumulation of soil advances rapidly. As the level of the ground (through this accumulation) rises above high tide, the mangroves, which require a constant supply of brackish water, die off and the whole grove advances seaward, leaving behind it a mass of rich vegetable alluvial mud, bettter suited for rice than probably any other soil in existence. In mapping out the windings of the Mahela creek, we constantly saw how the mangroves were blocking up the channels, and no doubt in course of time the whole creek will become solid land.

Besides these mangroves and other accumulations along the Coast, of which there may be 150 square miles in the Samu country, there are numerous stretches of fine alluvium along the various rivers by which we passed. Thus the plains about Moria, on the upper Scarcies (due probably to the rapids which begin about Wallia), contain, on a rough calculation, some 500 square miles of alluvium. Moreover, there are constantly wide alluvial valleys about Musaia and Falaba, and again by the Niger at Farana. Judging from the size of the many destroyed villages between Falaba and Farana, I calculated this tract must have supported a population of 100,000 people.

The whole of this alluvial ground is well suited for the growth of rice, and probably for that of tobacco, sugar, and cotton as well. That part of it which borders the sea is well adapted for the oil palm, and probably for the cocoanut as well. Taking a

SIERRA LEONE (BOTANY).

very low estimate probably 1,000 square miles of the country within our route consists of this kind of soil. The presence of this flat alluvium, covered usually with grasses or marsh plants, makes the valleys about Musaia and Falaba very beautiful.

The windings of every little stream and river through it are marked by a belt of woodland from 50 to 100 yards wide. In the deserted country about Moria and the Niger, these strips of wood are full of green and blue pigeons, as well as other birds, and the grass is full of paths made by the hippopotamus and occasionally by the elephant.

Sandstone and grit or laterite.

Most of the remaining country consists of low rolling hills or downs, covered either by almost impenetrably thick bush, about 20 to 30 feet in height, or by tall grasses usually 8 feet and sometimes 10 to 15 feet high. These hills, up to the height of 1,000 feet, consist mainly of the laterite above alluded to. The country was probably originally covered entirely by virgin forest, which has been almost wholly cut down by the natives for cassada clearings. After cultivation for three to five years, such a patch is exhausted and a fresh clearing must be formed.

When a clearing is abandoned the long grasses at once spring up, and, if it is left for 10 or 12 years, the shrubs and climbing plants which form the bush seem to grow up through the grasses and eventually replace them, turning into thick bush which would no doubt eventually become forest, but is in the more densely inhabited parts cut down to form fresh clearings before this happens. Hence travelling through this country is both tedious and difficult. For miles one sees nothing but grass or bush without a break or point of view anywhere, and the paths, only about 2 feet broad, are constantly encumbered by hanging stems of grass or overgrown by branches of trees or shrubs. The extreme density of the bush, however, shows the fertile character of the soil. Usually it takes about half an hour to make one's way 500 yards into the bush, and the grass is almost as difficult and much more tedious.

Almost the whole of this country is well adapted to coffee, cola, &c., as well as the ordinary plants grown by the natives.

So far as we saw there were few cattle anywhere, but the few we did see seemed to be in good health, and the natives always told me that cows did extremely well, but that they were afraid to keep them. The kind of grass which is the most common of all is, according to the natives, eaten by the cattle in its young state, and the disturbed condition of the country is a quite sufficient reason for their absence in most places. I am inclined to think, however, that the low grounds up to 1,000 or 2,000 feet, are not so well adapted for grazing as the higher parts above that level.

Talla Plateau and Falaba Plateau.—After one has passed a height of 1,000 feet, the country becomes extremely broken and mountainous for a short distance, and then one finds oneself on a broad plateau, which we estimated to be about 3,600 feet. This plateau is broken by numerous river valleys, and occasionally by domed-shaped hills, of low height. At the North-western corner, or the *Talla Plateau*, there is a considerable amount of dolerite rock, which forms the summit of an isolated table-like part of it, some 30 miles long and 15 broad. On this we found a colony of the Fulas, one of the finest races in the country, who had brought their cattle some hundreds of miles to this part for the dry season, on account of its good and permanent grass. At Erimakuna, also, we were told, some 500 cattle had been in the immediate neighbourhood of the town for the last two months, and every one we saw seemed to be in the very finest possible condition. The same may be said of the horses, donkeys and sheep which we saw; all were in perfect health. In fact these upland plateaux above 2,000 feet, seemed to be marked out as excellent grazing ground. They are usually covered with grass about 2 to 3 feet in height, and very often also by trees as well, but the latter are not so close together as to form a dense bush or forest, but usually 30 to 40 feet apart, and with but little undergrowth. We were in this part of the country just before the beginning of the rains, and there was scarcely any perceptible effect of drought on either trees or grass.

Water supply and rivers.

The whole of the district traversed is abundantly supplied by water. In fact there are large stretches in the lower parts which appear to be always under water in the rainy season, and one can notice everywhere the effect of floods and overflowing of small streams and rivers. The only place in which there seemed to be the slightest scarcity, was on the road from Buyabuya to Moria, on the Kora, and even here the grasses were wet with dew in the early morning.

The first part of our journey lay along the Scarcies river. This is a broad stream, and is navigable by small steamers to within a short distance of Kambia. At Kambia, however, there is a waterfall, three or four feet high, and from this point to about Buyabuya, it is so constantly broken by rapids and dangerous rocks that it is not possible even for canoes to navigate it. From about Wulia, however, it appears to be nearly free of rocks, and could be used by canoes and boats as far as Moria; its tributary at this place (the Kora), and probably also the Lolo river, should be easily navigable for a considerable distance.

If good canoes existed on this upper part to take all produce from the Tamisso and northern countries down to the first rapids on the Scarcies at Buyabuya, it would probably greatly cheapen the cost of carriage. Hippopotami are common in the less frequented parts of the Scarcies and its tributaries.

Sierra Leone (Botany).

The Niger at Farana, and about 5 miles on either side, is about 200 yards in width, and is a sluggish stream of no great depth, and probably easily navigable for a long distance up and down. It is full of hippopotami.

We did not on our return journey follow the course of the Rokelle, but it is said to be navigable by canoes and steamers for a considerable distance inland; no one could, however, tell me exactly how far.

Climate.

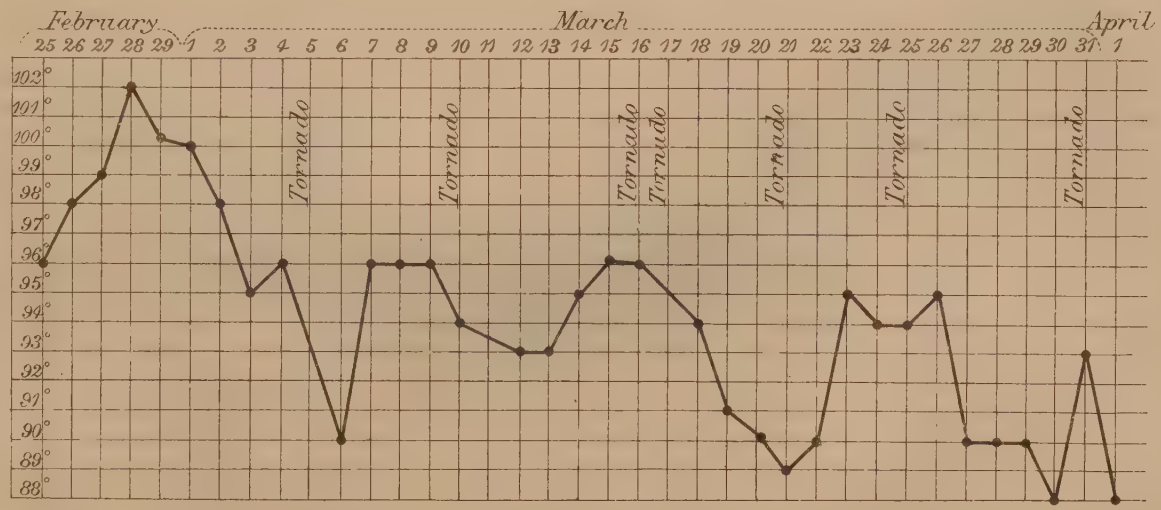
The climate of Freetown itself is probably one of the worst in the whole district. This is partly due to the heavy rainfall. Dr. Hart, in the "West African Reporter," gives the following:—

——	1878.	1879.	1880.	1881.	1882.	1883.	1884.	1885.
Total Rainfall in Inches	163·14	168·11	162·06	141·82	109·29	143·15	145·9	141·78

It is also in part due to the enormous amount of trees, which are allowed to remain in the town and on the flanks of the hills which surround it. These trees and the moisture arising from the swampy ground about King Tom, prevent the air from becoming thoroughly dry and render the climate extremely dangerous. The utter want of sanitation and the hard and impervious character of the soil, probably contribute to its unhealthy character. The little village of Regent, in the hills at the back of the town, and many of the villages about Hastings, as well as the Light House, are very much less trying. The barracks at Freetown, which are built on a slight projecting hill, which is kept carefully free of trees, are probably far healthier than any other spot in the neighbourhood.

Speaking generally, any place in the mangrove region, such as Mahela, Kitchom, Robat, &c., will be about as unhealthy as it possibly could be, and no kind of European settlement, whether for trade or plantation, could be recommended. On the other hand, the climate of the lower hills and the high plateau are, as compared with the mangrove parts, fairly good. If a European builds his house on a spot far removed from marshy ground, or places liable to be flooded, with a wide area clear of trees and shrubs all round it, and if he can choose a soil which water freely passes through, he should be fairly healthy, provided, of course, drainage and water are attended to.

It might almost be possible to establish European colonists on the high plateau of Farana and Falaba, but my own personal experience, which was confirmed by that of others, was that even there any exertion was exhausting in the extreme, and most of us



Judd & Co Ltd, Lith. 4549, 2, 93.

had attacks of fever even on those high and comparatively healthy plateaux. SIERRA LEONE (BOTANY).

Therefore it seems unlikely that European settlers could colonize the country without great loss of life. On the other hand, the climate (excluding Freetown and the mangrove districts), is very probably not worse than that of India, provided the above conditions are attended to, and, though dangerous, would not prevent plantations of coffee or cattle raising. The great difficulty is its extreme humidity; even in the end of the dry season the dews are so heavy that, until about 9 a.m., the grass and shrubs are as wet as possible. The sun is extremely hot from about 11 a.m. to 4 p.m., and no exertion should be undertaken during these hours if it can possibly be avoided. Immediately after sunset the air rapidly cools and the dews begin to fall. The few observations which were taken by me during part of the journey showed a range of temperature from a mean of some 95° to 102°, and 89° from 25th February to 27th March.

These were all maximum observations and made about 4 to to 6 p.m., by hanging the thermometer under the thatched verandah of the hut where I was. The manner in which the tornadoes often, after a day or half a day's interval, greatly lowered the temperature was remarkable, and it will be seen that the heat experienced was not very great.

The natives frequently set fire to these grass-covered lands before the rains, and such fires will run an enormous distance before stopping. The wood belts by rivers, which are always full of moisture, seem to very often stop such a fire. Sometimes a native village is caught by one and is then usually burnt to the ground. This happened to a village in which we were, but it was fortunately checked in time.

There appear to be two main highways into the interior at present. The first is the route by which we returned, and passes from Falaba through Kabusa, Kahréni, Bentembu, &c., to Port Lokko. This road is extremely good and easy to travel as far as Kahréni, and lies on alluvium and low laterite hills (Kahréni is probably some 700 feet in altitude); it is, however, liable to inundation in the rainy season and is practically almost impassible at that time. From Kahréni until a day's journey from Falaba, the road is almost as bad as it possibly could be, sometimes going through difficult or dangerous swamps, sometimess passing through dense virgin forest or climbing steep mountain chains covered with fallen blocks and stones. Roads.

Another road passes from Port Lokko diagonally across the country, roughly speaking, to the Talla country, and the junction of the Kora and Scarcies river. The Susu Limba wars had stopped traffic on this road during part of our journey. Its

SIERRA LEONE (BOTANY).

termination at the Talla river plain is probably not more than 1,000 feet above the sea, and the road probably avoids most of the broken mountainous country; it has one or two strong rivers to cross *en route*, but still it is in all probability the easiest of all the ways to the interior, and is nearly in a straight line with the rich Fula country. A third route passes up the Scarcies from Kambia to Kukuna, Buyabuya, &c., and is fairly easy to travel, but is neither so good as the Lokko portion of the Falaba road nor so difficult as the part beyond Kahréni.

The roads were during our journey so much disturbed by native wars and troubles, that no traffic was coming in that direction. On the other side of our journey, it seems a pity that the Rokelle should not be navigated as far as is possible for canoes; a direct main road to Koronko and the country beyond the Niger might be easily made from this point on the Rokelle, which might be taken in such a course as to get at once on the Falaba plateau and avoid the difficult country above Kahréni. Such a road would be a far shorter way to the interior than the present one, and avoid the present journey to Port Lokko and Suma's country.

Native villages.

The villages we saw were all very much of the same pattern. The houses are almost always built of mud, which in this climate rapidly hardens into a brick. They are all thatched with grass, supported by rafters, often made of the stalks of the bamboo palm. A sort of verandah is made outside the wall of the house by the roof being made to project 3 or 4 feet beyond the inside wall. The houses are almost circular in shape; those about Kambia and Kukuna are a fair size, sometimes 30 feet in diameter with the wall 10 feet high, and are both cool and clean. The floor and the inside of the wall is often coated with a mixture of earth and cow-dung, which is smoothed or varnished by the juice from the stem of the Yetté *Ophiocaulon cissampeloides*. Many of the villages are without any protecting fence, particularly if the people are poor and industrious. The robber villages about Tassin and Laya are protected by mud walls loop-holed in various directions and sometimes 8 feet in height, usually each house is surrounded by a wall of this kind and the entrance is by a small circular turret with two gates and numerous loopholes which stands out from the line of wall so as to defend the path leading to it. Such mud walls are common in the Samu, Digsinn, Benna, Tambakka, and Timmenie countries.

Higher up in the interior, villages are often protected by hedges of thorny accacias which are made to form a dense bush some 40 yards in width all round the town. In the Falaba and Limba districts the towns are often surrounded by one to three circular stockades of vertical branches, and the gates are made of wood and very strong. Certain towns like Bafodeya are

placed in such a position that they are almost impossible to enter except by a long narrow path exposed to fire from the town itself. I have once or twice noticed that the path to the town is a deep narrow trench cut into the ground and commanded by loop-holes; this is the favourite defence in Madagascar. Sierra Leone (Botany).

Any of these towns would be difficult to take *if* held resolutely, but, as a rule, all the inhabitants fly to the bush when an attack is made.

The districts near Port Lokko and part of the Samu country are densely populated. Villages of small size occur every three or four miles, and a fair proportion, perhaps a tenth part, of the ground is under cultivation. The constant fighting has nearly destroyed the population in all the northern part of the country from Sikuru to Falaba and Farana, and the villages are 14 to 20 miles apart, and inhabited by very few people. The intermediate part, including most of Tambakka and Limba, contains a fair number of villages, but only an insignificant part is under cultivation. The American missionaries say that it is very difficult to obtain land, and probably most of the country in Limba and Tambakka is claimed by certain families. There are, however, so many villages absolutely waste, and so much of the country has been denuded of its inhabitants, that probably many thousands of acres are not even claimed by anyone, and are open to anyone who cares to take possession. Population.

Each native village is practically self-supporting, and requires next to no commerce with the outside world. They grow, weave, and dye their own cloth. They drink wine from their own palms and all their food is, as a rule, grown by each village for itself. They do, however, appreciate certain European articles, various kinds of cloth, beads, fancy articles, china, &c., and guns and gunpowder meet with a ready sale everywhere; a large amount of tobacco is also imported though it could be grown on the spot. The young men, however, in the more law-abiding places are always ready to work in order to obtain wives and slaves. In most of the country there has been so much war that those of the young men who are ambitious and energetic take to slave-trading, and those who are not, for the most part are soon killed or enslaved. In fact, the amount of trade possible if the country were settled cannot be estimated from that which exists at present. The Hon. S. Lewis, in a paper on "Annexation," read before the Sierra Leone Association in 1885, brings out the influence of native wars in a very clear manner. Trade and commerce.

"After the Kwia war of 1861 the cultivation of all produce "brought from or through the Sierra Leone river gradually "increased till 1874. From 1874 downwards the fall in the "quantities has been very marked." He shows that this is due "to the wars and disorder in the Yonni country, which are not

SIERRA LEONE (BOTANY).

even yet settled definitely, and the following table taken from his paper illustrates the effect on commerce :—

	Exports from Sierra Leone River in the Years		
	1874.	1880.	1885.
Ground nut, bushels -	687,000	72,000	1,000
Palm kernels ,, -	73,000	37,000	3,500
Beniseed, bushels - -	25,000	8,000	2,800
Purchasing power at prices that year.	£85,000	£13,000	Insignificant.

Thus, these troubles between two insignificant native tribes which might have been put down immediately at a cost of 10,000*l.*, produced an annual loss of about 84,000*l.* export trade, involving probably an annual loss to the Customs of 16,000*l.*, and the land having by this time reverted entirely to the original bush and the population having been reduced by something like 90 per cent., at least 30 years must elapse after peace and security have been restored before the same amount of trade can be re-established. The present export trade of Sierra Leone is considerable; in 1890 it amounted to nearly 237,000*l.* ("Gazette," February 1891) of which 147,000*l.* came to Great Britain, 50,000 to France, 26,000*l.* to Germany, and the remainder chiefly to various places on the coast or to unknown ports.

Fortunately most of the export consists of palm oil and kernels, of which the value in 1890 amounted to 121,000*l.* nearly, and this is derived chiefly from the Coast ports, and is not, therefore, so much affected by native wars. With this exception, however, it may confidently be expected that the longer native wars are allowed to continue and increase (as such disturbances always do increase), the more injurious will be the effect on the export trade and the less purchasing value will remain in native hands. On the other hand, the amount, 84,000*l.*, exported from so small an area as that affected by the Yonnie wars show what would be possible in the way of export provided every native knew that he had a fair chance of getting some kind of return for his labour.

Conclusion. Value of district.

Geologically the country is poor, but consists almost entirely of good and fertile soil; it possesses in minerals only a certain amount of iron. From a botanical point of view it is probably much more suited to most valuable tropical plants than either Jamaica or Mauritius, *but* the climate is in most parts dangerous for Europeans, and neither energy nor physique can be kept up sufficiently to make proper use of its natural advantages. It will be seen from the following that in the route we followed both forests and probably rubber are being rapidly exhausted; on the

other hand, cultivation of oilseeds and other plants will probably advance with and make up for the loss of timber and rubber; it will also be seen from what follows that the list of valuable fibre, oil-yielding and edible plants is extraordinarily long, and that there are numerous plants such as coffee, ginger, &c., of which the cultivation can be indefinitely extended and which are extremely profitable.

The colony at present has a valuable trade. (The figures are taken from the "Sierra Leone Gazette.") The exports in 1890 were worth 236,600*l.*, of which 147,000*l.* went to Great Britain, but since 1888 they have been diminishing.

——	1885.	1886.	1887.	1888.	1889.	1890.
Export values -	53,847	69,754	79,597	242,818	223,508	236,638

COFFEE.

Coffee was discovered wild at Sierra Leone so long ago as 1796 by Mr. A. Moore. At present there are two different species cultivated by the natives and these require different treatment.

Coffea Stenophylla.—The narrow-leaved "wild," "bush," or "native coffee" is sometimes found wild in the hills, and is more often cultivated by the natives than the Liberian. It grows very freely and appears to yield quite as much as the Liberian, but it is somewhat longer in coming into bearing. Both the natives and French traders at Freetown say that it has a superior flavour, and prefer it to the Liberian. In fact, latterly, a certain amount has been exported to a wholesale French dealer, who is said to sell it at 4 francs 50 centimes a lb. as "best Mocha"; considering that it is worth in Freetown about 6*d.* a lb. this should be a fairly profitable trade, and a trial shipment should be made by the English merchants to find out exactly what the market value in Liverpool would be. The plant appears to thrive best on the higher hills about Sierra Leone on gneissose or granitic soil, and can be grown from 500 to 2,000 feet; probably it may be grown both above and below these limits.

Coffea Liberica.—There is no doubt that the cultivation of this coffee is extremely profitable in the Sierra Leone district. There is one well established plantation, and bushes may be constantly seen in native enclosures. The Hon. S. Lewis was kind enough to show me over his plantation at Christiansville, which probably contains some 70,000 trees, and gave me every information with regard to it. It was commenced in 1883, and of course was in its initial stages both extremely expensive and

SIERRA LEONE (BOTANY).

disappointing. Now, however, Mr. Lewis thinks he has advanced beyond the experimental stage, and he certainly seems to be gaining the reward which his enterprise and perseverance so well deserve.

Soil.—The result of his experience shows that the reddish grit or ironpan, which is the most common of all soils in the colony, is well adapted to Liberian coffee. Some of his plants on this ground began to yield when only three years old, and one of them gave last year about 138 lbs. of berry.

Lately, Mr. Lewis has been planting vigorously on the higher grounds composed of gneiss and granite; these are too young as yet for any positive conclusions to be drawn, but certainly the plants could not appear more healthy and vigorous than they are at present.

On the other hand, his experience of low-lying sandy alluvial ground is unfavourable, mainly on account of its becoming too dry in the hot season. This difficulty may be, however, overcome by irrigation or planting shade trees such as Kola amongst the lines.

On the red grit, however, he finds that an average of 7*s.* per tree may be expected, and he calculates a profit of 6*d.* a tree after paying all expenses.

His plants are at 12 feet distances, and gaps in the lines are very few; in fact the absence of fungus and insect diseases is very remarkable throughout the plantation. Labour is required chiefly for keeping down the undergrowth and for picking and preparation; Mr. Lewis pays 8*s.* to 10*s.* a month, but a European could not expect to get efficient labour so cheaply; the Government pay 8*d.* to 1*s.* a day at Freetown.

Hence, it seems probable that a European could expect to make a considerable profit in growing coffee, especially as land is said to be obtainable at 4*s.* per acre freehold. A small capital (say 1,000*l.*) would be required, and the beginning might be made in a very economical manner by spending the first year in formation of coffee nurseries and planting cassada and ginger, for which only three labourers would be required; during the second year the ground for coffee should be cleared and planted, and the ginger and cassada would yield a small profit; in the third year further extension of the plantation and cassada could be made, and in the fourth year the coffee would begin to produce.

The cassada growing alluded to can be made more profitable by feeding pigs on the roots; these increase so fast as to be a very profitable investment in themselves, and the manure is a great assistance to the coffee. Care should be taken, however, that neither cassada nor ginger should be planted on ground afterwards intended for coffee as both are very exhausting crops.

Speaking generally, however, a yield of 7*s.* per tree scarcely seems to be sufficient to recoup a European for a long residence in a climate so trying to the constitution as Sierra Leone, and the future of the coffee trade probably rests in the hands of the natives.

There should be room at present at Sierra Leone for the cheap machines used in Ceylon and America for pulping, shelling, and removing the silverskin. Information as to these machines may be found in Semler, "Das Tropische Agrikultur," Band 1. The pulper consists of an iron cylinder covered with teeth which is made to revolve and passes close to an iron sheet down which the berries are brought in a stream of water. The pulp is used as manure. Peeling or shelling is sometimes performed in a circular or cylindrical tank; in this there is a circular groove round which two wheels, attached to a horizontal axis fastened in the centre to a vertical post, are made to revolve. A simple hand-turned machine would, however, be probably of more practical use at Sierra Leone, such as "the American coffee-sheller," cited in the above-mentioned work. Machines for removing the silverskin, winnowing, and sorting, are also in existence.

The production of coffee on the West Coast is said to amount to 14,500 tons, of which only 4,500 are exported, and to occupy 100,000 acres. It is said to bring about 47*s.* to 70*s.* per cwt. in Liverpool, but this information is probably only approximate.

As stated above the amount of soil suited for its cultivation in the district we traversed is enormous, probably nearly half the total area.

Keré, Cassia occidentalis.—The seeds are sometimes used as a coffee substitute, and both leaves and seeds as a febrifuge. I found this plant in the Samu country, No. 4295, and also received it from Mr. Garrett, Sherboro, No. 5786.

Cocoa.

Theobroma Cacao.—The plant is one which prefers a warm wet climate and would seem well suited to Sierra Leone. Such trees as I have seen at Mr. Vohsen's farm and at Christiansville seemed in a very healthy condition, but Mr. Lewis and others do not speak favourably as to its prospects. Probably this is due to the difficulty in preparation, and a misunderstanding as to the conditions which the plant requires. When wild, it is found growing in deep narrow valleys, and either fully or half shaded. It should be both well protected from the wind and sun, and also planted either by rivers or in places where neither the air nor the soil is allowed to become very dry. Thus, in Sierra Leone it would probably do well in the woods fringing rivers or streams, or in small clearings 10 feet in diameter in the original bush. (*See* Pepper, &c.)

The plant begins to bear at from the third to the seventh year, and is probably in full bearing after eight years.

Sierra Leone (Botany).

Mr. Christie (*New Commercial Plants, No. 7, p. 12*) gives the following hints as to preparation. Gather when ripe, then leave the beans in heaps to "sweat"; then wash the beans carefully as soon as the mucilage which exudes from them is sufficiently decayed for this to be readily done; care must be taken, however, that the cotyledons or seed leaves are not unfolded; then dry the beans in the sun. The object is to obtain a good red colour.

Another method consists in splitting off the husks at once and leaving the beans in a fermenting cistern five to nine days.

An attempt has been made to cultivate Cocoa at the Gold Coast (*vide* Dr. Easmon, *Colonial Report*, No. 1) where there are 300 to 400 trees two to four years old, of which the larger bear 50 healthy pods. Dr. Easmon says it should be planted on rich, dark, and well-drained soil.

So much care is required that, in spite of its value, cocoa is scarcely likely to pay at Sierra Leone. It is, however, worth trying, as even the husks are worth 5*l.* to 6*l.* a ton as a cattle food.

Kola.

Kola Acuminata.—The tree grows freely everywhere, and we found it from the sea level to fully 3,000 feet at Sumbaraya in the Talla highlands. It appears to thrive wherever planted, and is well able to hold its own in the original native bush. I could not find any special conditions of soil as necessary, but it certainly grows on disintegrated gneiss, red grit or laterite, dolerite, and occasionally on dry alluvium. I do not think I ever saw it on marshy ground or soil liable to be overflowed, and such places ought to be avoided.

It begins to bear in seven years, and is in full bearing after eight to 10 years. Each tree is said to yield 3*l.* to 4*l.* per annum, and hence a plantation ought certainly to include a large number of these trees. The yield given by Mr. Fawcett is 125 lbs., or 4,000 seeds per tree, that is 8*l.* to 10*l.* per tree, or 800*l.* an acre. Semler, l.c., p. 200, says it produces 50 kilog. in the 10th year.

At present the nuts are chiefly used by the natives, but Messrs. Christie and others have done so much of late years to bring its valuable properties before the public that it may be safely said that the demand in Europe is sure to increase.

The following are some of its properties. A nut, or even half a nut, will enable one to go without food and support great fatigue for 24 hours or more. It is an excellent nerve tonic, and is specially good for keeping the brain clear and active at night; it, however, prevents sleep almost too thoroughly, and should not be taken less than four hours before bed. A property not understood is that of rapidly clearing foul water and improving beer. It is said to remove immediately and thoroughly the unsteadiness and stupidity due to drunkenness.

The following is the latest and most careful analysis I have seen. Semler, Tropische Agrikultur, 1892, p. 200 :—

	Per cent.	Per cent.
Thein	2·710	
Theobromin	0·084	
Bitter principle	0·018	
Alkaloids, Total		2·812
Fatty oils	0·734	
Ethereal oil	0·081	
Total		0·815
Sugar		3·914
Gum		4·876
Starch		28·990
Amides		2 130
Albumen		8·642
Red and other colouring matter		3·670
"Kolagerbsaure" (*sic*)		1·204
Water		9·722
"Rohfaser" and Loss		27·395
Potash	1·415	
Chlorine	0·702	
Phosphoric acid	0·371	
Other salts	2·330	
Total Ash		4·818

OTHER SPICES.

Cubebs. Piper Clusii.—Grows freely at Sierra Leone its seeds are worth some 20*l.* per cwt.

Black Pepper. Piper nigrum.—In 1888, 770 cwt. of black pepper are said to have been exported from Sierra Leone. The plant is a climber which requires a wet atmosphere, a wet though not marshy soil, and a certain amount of shade. It is, therefore, exactly suited to the bush covered country about Sierra Leone, and should be planted at the foot of trees in the natural bush. A heap of dead leaves should be placed round the support, and if the place is liable to get dry, a small bank of earth to retain water should surround the seedling. The seed should be soaked in water and the skin removed before planting. This plant might also be tried at the foot of Kola, coffee, and cocoa trees.

Vanilla.—Requires almost exactly the same treatment as black pepper. The plant does grow at Sierra Leone (*vide* the Hon. S. Lewis), and probably would yield a profit. The root of the climber should be covered with stones and manured. It begins to bear in the third year, and lasts 20 years; fertilisation of

SIERRA LEONE (BOTANY).

the flowers is necessary, but is a very simple matter. It produces sometimes 27 kilos per hectare, and is worth from 1*l.* to 25*s.* a lb.

Gambier. Uncaria Gambier.—Would seem to thrive under similar conditions to those found at Sierra Leone. It should be planted out in the natural bush, as suggested for black pepper. Eight labourers are said to be able to collect 70 to 75 lbs. daily from 100,000 plants. No attempt has been made to grow it at Sierra Leone so far as I know.

Ginger Zingiber officinale.—The cultivation of this plant is even now profitably carried on at Sierra Leone, and the obstacle to its further development appears to be simply the dirty and careless way in which it is prepared for market. The plant produces abundantly in nine to ten months after plantation, and the quality is excellent and better than that of Jamaica-grown ginger.

The export trade is shown by the following figures; those to 1880 derived from the Hon. S. Lewis, and the rest from the Royal Gazette.

——	1842.	1846.	1866.	1877.	1880.	1888.	1889.	1890.
Value of Export	£ 1,599	£ 14,631	£ 24,740	£ 19,309	£ 10,113	£ 8,516	£ 6,382	£ 4,635

Careful washing and abstinence from adulterating the product would probably soon bring the figures back to those shown for 1866; Mr. Lewis says that a man can make 30*l.* to 40*l.* a year on two acres without capital or special tools by this plant.

Cardamoms. Amomum cardamomum.—The plant would almost certainly thrive at Sierra Leone. It bears in the third or fourth year, and yields 1,000 lbs. of seed per hectare. (Semler, l c.)

Malaguette pepper, Grains of Paradise. Amomum Malaguetta, grana-paradisiaca.—This is wild at Sierra Leone, and was at one time largely exported; the seeds seem, however, to be no longer in demand.

Sugar cane. Saccharum officinale.—The sugar cane is cultivated at Hastings and one or two other places near Sierra Leone, and, so far as I have seen, seems to be suited to the climate. It is, however, not probable that a profit can be drawn from its cultivation at Sierra Leone, as complicated machinery and a great deal of skill is required to make it pay. The country best suited for it would be probably the alluvial ground not adapted for coffee or other plants. I find from the Gazette that the value of the sugar imported at Sierra Leone was in 1888, 2,650*l.*; in 1889, 3,655*l.*; in 1890, 3,534*l.*, all of which could be easily produced on the spot. Large quantities were produced by Mr. Pindar Hart at Bendu, but he died before his plantation came into full bearing.

Tobacco. Nicotiana tabacum.—Almost the same remarks apply to tobacco which is pretty often grown by the natives in some districts. A little was grown at Falaba, on the Niger, and appeared to do well on the rich alluvium about the rivers. Mr. Aldridge found a considerable amount cultivated in the Mendi district. It would certainly be an easy matter to grow a rough cheap tobacco suited to native requirements, and thus do away with the enormous present import trade. The Gazette gives the following figures as the value of the unmanufactured tobacco imported:—In 1888, 15,219*l.*; in 1889, 17,114*l.*; in 1890, 16,623*l.* It ought to be dried in the shade in well ventilated houses, through which a current of hot air is made to pass.

Cinnamom, Laurus cinnamomum or Cinnamomum Zeylanicum.—This plant was one of those tried at the unfortunate Clarkson plantation, begun in 1792, and which, having been exposed to the tender mercies of a retired seaman, a stone blaster, and a native chief, was abandoned in 1801. The plant, however, grew well, and produced fruit freely in five years, and it is also said to have grown luxuriantly at Heddle's Farm. It is a plant preferring woods on a rocky soil and plenty of moisture, and is usually grown at from 3 to 7,000 feet.

Nutmeg. Myristica moschata.—Is also said to have grown well at Heddle's Farm, but it requires 8 to 15 years to come into full bearing, and even in Ceylon does not seem to have been a success. The natural conditions are eminently suited to it.

Mutugo Nutmeg or Combo. Myristica angolensis.—Yields 72 per cent. of its weight in fatty oil; they are sometimes imported to Liverpool, and may be of use.

Pimenta. Eugenia pimenta.—This might also be tried at Sierra Leone.

Arrowroot. Maranta arundinacea.—This plant grows exceedingly well in West Africa, and apparently in any soil. It does not require any cultivation, and that grown in Sierra Leone appears to be the best in the world. Unfortunately, however, the market has been spoilt, simply because the natives would adulterate the flour with cassada, and would not clean it properly.

Formerly it formed a part of the export trade of Sierra Leone. Thus, in 1842, 21,650 lbs., value 403*l.*, and in 1846, 82,486 lbs., value 1,201*l.*, were exported. The difficulty is to prepare the arrowroot in a clean and marketable manner. Semler, l. c., gives the following hints:—The roots are first washed in running water; then the outside rind containing a bitter principle, is peeled off; the product is again thoroughly washed, and then reduced to powder by crushing in a mill; the fibres existing in the powder are separated from the starch by being passed with a current of water through a cylinder of tinned copper in which another toothed cylinder is made to revolve. The milk thus obtained is left to allow the starch to settle, and the water is poured off. It is then dried in shallow pans covered with gauze to keep off insects.

SIERRA LEONE (BOTANY).

OIL YIELDING PLANTS.

Oil palm. Elecæis guineensis.—The export of palm oil and kernels forms by far the largest part of the West African Export Trade. The following figures are given by the Sierra Leone Gazette :—

—	1888.	1889.	1890.
	£	£	£
Palm oil - - -	12,285	11,379	13,599
Palm kernels - - - -	97,177	105,963	107,827

The tree is more abundant further down the West African coast, and appears to prefer alluvial, often marshy, ground near the sea. It particularly seems to thrive on the rich soil of the mangrove accumulations. There are large numbers of these trees in the Mahela district, where a factory once existed, and there are also a considerable number up the Scarcies river, and in the lower part of the Limba district. It grows also on low sandstone or gneissose hills, but probably does not produce so much in such places as on the low lying rich alluvials. The palm is propagated from the offshoots that appear at its base, and these are said to begin to bear in the second or fifth year, and are in full bearing about the 10th to 15th year; they continue producing for 60 years.

A single tree yields from 1 to 3 gallons of palm oil or, according to Semler (l.c.), 16 litres annually, and this amount of oil will give from $\frac{1}{8}$th to half a hundred weight of kernels. This would be a profit of from 2*s.* to 6*s.* a tree per annum, as about 300 gallons of palm oil give a ton of oil, and about $2\frac{1}{2}$ tons of kennels. Hence plantations of these trees should be profitable in time. It is, however, exceedingly difficult to get any trustworthy information, and the above must be regarded as very approximate. The palms require no care, and are not, apparently, attacked by any injurious insects.

The preparation is of a very rough and makeshift character; the fruits are thrown into a tank and left till decomposition begins; they are then boiled, and afterwards pounded in a mortar; probably 25 per cent. of the oil is lost in preparation.

Groundnut. Arachis hypogea.—A considerable export of groundnuts takes place from the West coast. At present the supply seems to be falling off at Sierra Leone, and the value of the export for 1890 is given in the Royal Gazette as only 664*l.* It was not frequently seen in the district we passed, although it is very abundant in the Gambia river, in the low lying country about Mahela and Kitchom; and I again saw it on the Scarcies tributaries, about 10° N. latitude, and near Falab It seems to be usually cultivated on rich alluvium; all the grass and shrubs have to be carefully rooted up and burnt before the nuts are

planted. The yield is said to be enormous, but it is probably a very exhausting crop. The kernels contain 50 to 55 per cent. of oil.

Sesame, Black Beniseed, Gingelly, Sesamum indicum.—This plant is a small herb, some 18 inches high, and is pretty often cultivated both in the Samu and Limba countries, and also occasionally on the higher plateaux of Falaba and the Niger. It produces a crop in three or four months time after sowing. The seeds yield an oil, and are constantly imported into Liverpool. The plant might be cultivated almost anywhere in the district provided the price for export rendered it profitable. The total export to Europe is said to be 260 millions of kilos. (Semler l.c.)

White Beniseed. Maluku, Ankalaki, Polygala Butyracea Heckel (*very near Polygala rarifolia*).—We found this plant frequently cultivated in the Samu country and near Kambia. It is about 6 feet in height, and appears to prefer the gneissose or ironpan hills of low altitude. In other respects it is very similar to the preceding. The yield, however, is probably low as compared with Sesamum, as each plant occupies a considerable space. The seeds yield about 17·55 per cent. of fatty matter, and may be used for margarine. Professor Heckel gives the following analysis :—

Oleine	31·5 per cent.
Palmitic acid	4·8 „
Palmitine	57·5 „
Myrotine	6·16 „

The following oil-yielding plants are of less importance, but are all worth investigation.

Agusi, Ogousi, Cucumis sp., on the authority of Mr. Morris.—It seems to be one of the species usually called Cucumis melo.

This is often sold in the Freetown markets, and is one of the constituents of the far-famed palaver sauce. It has a certain commercial importance, for in 1882 about 1,390*l.* in value was exported, and brought about 1*l.* per kilo. If it is Cucumis melo, the cultivation should be capable of indefinite extension.

Bonduc, Guarri. Cæsalpinia Bonducelli.—The seeds yield an oil, and are occasionally used as a tonic, but the yield would probably be rather too low to repay cultivation.

Brassica juncea.—This common weed could be easily grown at Sierra Leone, and yields an oil which has not been properly tried.

Bambarra, Voandzeia subterranea.—Occasionally cultivated, but probably replaced by the groundnut.

Crab. Carapa guyanensis.—This is a common tree in the districts which we passed. I found it at George Water, near Freetown, No. 4,153, and again in the Talla hills, No. 4,813. The fruits yield 36 per cent. of their weight in oil, and the kernels 60 per cent.

SIERRA LEONE (BOTANY).

Cashewnut. Anacardium occidentale.—This is very commonly planted about Freetown, and also in some of the small villages up the Scarcies river to about 500 feet altitude. The kernels contain a clear edible oil (something like olive oil) in the proportion of 40 to 50 per cent. of their weight. The nuts are exported to Germany, where they are used for cooking and chocolate manufacture. According to the Hon. S. Lewis, they are worth 9*s.* a hundredweight, and if this price is correct they would certainly repay collection, and probably cultivation, at Sierra Leone.

Cotton Seed. Gossypium barbadense.—No attempt has been made to utilise the enormous amount of cottonseed which must be annually thrown away at Sierra Leone. The supply would be enormous if the seeds can be profitably exported, as the plant is grown in almost every village. (*See* Fibres.)

Curcas, Purging nut, Baganro, Jatropha curcas. — The oil derived from the seeds is used in soapmaking, and has purgative properties. About 15,000 to 18,000 tons reach Europe annually, according to Semler (l.c.). The plant grows vigorously at Sierra Leone. I found it near Kitchom, No. 4,067, and again near Kambia. No. 4,624.

Castor oil. Ricinus communis—This plant grows and flowers so freely at Sierra Leone that according to the Hon. S. Lewis, who has practically tested its cultivation, it yields 100 bushels of seed per acre, which, at 2*s.* per bushel, gives 10*l.* per acre. Sember, l.c., gives the yield as 1,800 kilos. per acre and says that it is worth 6*l.* a ton.

Dika. Irvingia Barteri.—The kernels contain 60 to 65 per cent. of oil, and are sometimes exported to Liverpool. The plant is said to be the wild mango of Sierra Leone, but I never saw it.

Hyptis spicigera.—This is a fairly common wild plant about Sierra Leone and neighbourhood. I gathered it in the Samu country, No. 4,238. The oil derived from its seeds is said to be valuable.

Hemp. Cannabis sativa.—Said to grow well at Sierra Leone.

Karamui, Lufa, Papengé, Tagiri. The three species *Luffa acutangula, cylindrica, ægyptiaca.* — known under these names are pretty often seen in cultivation, and their seeds are said to yield an oil worth exporting. The loofas might also be exported as an experiment.

Meni, Millé, Laintlaintain. Lophira alata.—This tree is one of the commonest on all the hills from about 200 to 3,600 feet. An oil is extracted from its seeds by the natives which is used medicinally and as an unguent. The tree is so common that the quality and value of this oil should be investigated.

Moringa pterygosperma.—The plant has been grown in Senegambia and yields the so-called oil of ben.

Mpofa, Mubafu. Canarium edule.—Said to produce oil.

Mpoga nuts. Parinarium sp.—The kernels are said to contain oil in the proportion of 80 per cent.

Mpoga. Niko.—(I cannot discover what these oil seeds may be unless the same as Mpoga nuts).

Owala, opachala. Pentaclethra macrophylla.—The seeds yield an oil.

Ogaguma. Tetrapleura Thonnininġii.—The seeds of this tree, which is fairly common in the high grounds, contain an oil as yet untested.

Sogwé, Kanya, Odjendé, Butter and tallow tree, Pentadesma butyracea.—The oily or greasy edible matter found in the fruit does not seem to have been used commercially. The seeds contain, according to Professor Heckel, 32·5 per cent. of fatty matter (especially stearic acid).

Water melon. Citrullus vulgaris.—The seeds yield an oil which has diuretic properties.

Fibre Plants.

African Bowstring Hemp, African Flax, Kruman tree fibre, Blaw, Sanseviera guineensis, No. 4,532.—The plant is extremely common near Sierra Leone, growing on the Sugarloaf. I also found it at Kambia on the Scarcies, again at Buyabuya, and on the Talla and Falaba plateaux up to 3,000 feet. It seems to have a preference for rocks and laterite, where nothing else can grow, and progagates itself from pieces of the root stock with great rapidity.

The excellent character of the fibre is well known, and it is constantly mentioned in the Kew Bulletin and in Messrs. Christie and Sons' "New Commercial Plants and Drugs;" but so far the difficulty of preparing it for market has not been overcome in practice.

The leaves in Sierra Leone may be taken to average 3 to 4 feet in length and are produced very abundantly. It is calculated by Dr. Roxburgh that 40 lbs. of leaf gives 1 lb. of fibre, and that by planting pieces of the rhizome at 3 feet distances about 1,600 lbs. of clean fibre may be derived from an acre per annum. If properly prepared this fibre is, moreover, worth 30*l.* a ton, so that the sole difficulty in the way of producing a satisfactory trade lies in the preparation.

At present the best method known seems to me to lay the leaf on a smooth board, and a native, holding one end by his foot, scrapes the leaf from him with a thin piece of hard wood or a broad knife. If the leaves have been steeped in water beforehand this operation is rendered much easier. It might be possible to improve this process by first passing the leaves lengthwise through two horizontal rollers turned by hand and placed close together. I have also seen a method recommended of leaving aloe leaves to soak in hot-water tanks with a smalll amount of thyolite, but this appears not to be as yet a process thoroughly

SIERRA LEONE (BOTANY).

tested. The method best adapted to the West coast of Africa is one which involves no capital expenditure on the spot, and hence I am inclined to think every effort should be made to test on the spot the best means of steeping in cold or hot water, scraping and rolling.

Agbourin, Ilassa, Bolobola, Honckenya ficifolia, No. 5,372, 4,309.—This plant is very common on low-lying alluvial ground by rivers all through the district. I gathered it at Kitchom on the Scarcies, and again on the Niger at Farana, but it is a plant constantly seen and unmistakeable.

The fibre is said to be superior to jute in strength and worth 12*l.* to 20*l.* a ton. It is, therefore, one to be carefully tried and prepared, probably in something the same way as jute.

Aloe, Agave, etc.—Various kinds can be cultivated at Sierra Leone, but none are likely to do better than Sanseviera.

Agbari Etu, Alafia sp.—Yields a fibre. (Mr. Millson, Kew Bulletin, 1891, p. 214.)

Akiri, Toja. Bunochra, Urena lobata, No. 5,707, 5,321.—I found this plant, which is known to yield a good fibre, in the Limba country, and again on the Niger at Farana. Probably it is a fibre of the same class and requiring the same preparation as jute. It is said to be worth 18*l.* to 20*l.* a ton.

Bamboo palm, Kélé, African Bass, Piassava.—Raphia vinifera (and *R. Gaertneri?*), No. 5,002, 5,022).—Fibre seems to be prepared from both these species, which I was unable to distinguish when growing. The palm is extraordinarily common in low marshy ground everywhere along the coast and extends up the valleys to a considerable height. I found specimens at Cassa 10° N. lat. and Karmeninky in the Limba country, where they were almost invariably found at the heads of every small stream in almost impenetrable thickets. The leaves are about 20 feet in length and are used for rafters, poles, &c. The fibre prepared by soaking and scraping from the pulvinus and stumps of the petiole is worth from 25*l.* to 40*l.* a ton, and is a well-known article of export. Palm-wine is also obtained from the crown of the tree (*see* "Royal Gazette," Sierra Leone, February 28, 1891, for further details). It is scarcely possible to estimate the value of the supply still existing and which has scarcely been touched so far; but this article alone should be a profitable source of trade for many years.

The seeds under the name "Tagua nuts" are used for vegetable ivory, Kew Report, 1878, p. 49.

Banana, Plantain. Musa sapientum.—This plant is one of the main articles of food and grows without the slightest care or trouble in cultivation in every village in the country, from Sierra Leone to the Niger.

Whether bananas could be exported from Sierra Leone to London or not is a very doubtful matter (*see* under Fruits), but should a fruit trade ever be established, they will be one of the

main articles of export. There are but few kinds known at Sierra Leone, and these are not specially good, but on the other hand their price is extraordinarily low, about 8*d.* a bunch. The supply in Sierra Leone market during February 1889, 1890, and 1891, was 1,495, 800, and 1,038 heads respectively.

The fruit may be dried for export as follows (Semler, l.c.); they must be picked when half ripe and kept till the skin is yellow and black spots appear. They should then be exposed to steam for three to five minutes and carefully dried in the sun, protected from flies by muslin or gauze nets. One stem will give about 60 lbs. in 14 months.

As fibre it can, perhaps, scarcely compete with other substances, but is scarcely yet practically tried. Usually the old stems are cut into four lengthwise, the soft heart is taken out and the pieces, after being left lying two or three days, are passed lengthwise through two horizontal rollers and washed. A tree yields about 4 lbs. of fibre, which is worth from 12*l.* to 20*l.* a ton. Waste stems might be profitably utilised in this way, though a plantation for fibre purposes could scarcely pay.

Cotton, Gossypium barbadense.—This plant is cultivated everywhere in the district traversed by the Expedition from the coast to the Niger, and large plantations may be seen whenever the natives are of an industrious nature. Bushes of a large size, 10 feet high and 15 feet in diemeter, may be seen at Sierra Leone. It appears to grow quite as well on the ordinary red ironpan and gneiss as on the alluvial plains, and appears to require the very slightest possible attention.

The quality is not good, being only about 1 inch long in staple, and cannot be easily spun over 30 hanks; it is, therefore, only worth about 5*d.* to 6*d.* a pound in Manchester (Manchester Chamber of Commerce, Kew Bulletin, 1890). The cotton grown in the country is worked into a fairly strong coarse sheeting by the natives in every village. It is first combed or carded by means of two brushes (boards 6 by 9 inches with handles) studded with vertical steel wires. The lengths are spun into thread and apparently have to be wound and rewound two or three times before the thread is in a fit condition for weaving. This process of winding seems to require exposure, and sometimes one sees the threads pegged out in a great square with sides 40 or 50 feet along, round which a slave with the spindle walks carefully.

The loom is a simple and ingenious piece of mechanism worked partly by the feet.

In 1808 about 10,000 lbs. were exported to England by Messrs. Anderson. The Hon. S. Lewis, in a paper on the agricultural position of Sierra Leone, says that "taking into account "the price of labour (1881) the proceeds per acre would be "6*l.* 5*s.*, at a price of 3*d.* a lb. on the spot." Semler (l.c.) gives the yield per acre as 750 kilos. There is a machine, Clarke's Seed Cotton Cleaner, which costs only 15*l.*, and weighs 110 kilos, and if such a machine were employed at Sierra Leone, probably

SIERRA LEONE (BOTANY).

both the fibres and the seeds could be even now exported with profit.

Experiments have been lately made by Dr. Easmon which show that Egyptian, Sea Island, and five other varieties of cotton, can be grown on the Gold Coast, especially on irrigated alluvium.

The leaves are also of considerable medicinal importance.

Coco-nut Palm. Cocos nucifera.—A plantation of these trees was made by the Hon. S. Lewis in 1883 at Christiansville, and one is now in full bearing. They are planted on low, rather sandy alluvial, and 30 feet apart. They suffer severely from the larva of a beetle which bores into the heart of the tree and eats away the whole of the young growing tissue. A labourer is sent twice a day to look out for this beetle. He calculates that these palms will yield on an average 2*s.* 6*d.* per tree after paying all expenses. The long established trees at Sierra Leone are said to produce 12 dozen nuts annually. On the other hand, Semler states that these palms only give on an average five dozen nuts, and that 1,000 nuts are worth 23*l.* for copra, and 14*s.* to 20*s.* for coir; from which each tree would produce from 20*s.* to 30*s.* per annum. The palm is certainly well suited to the coast districts and from the preceding it would seem to be very profitable, provided insects can be guarded against.

Sago palm. Sagus rumphii and Sagus lævis.—This plant might be tried at Sierra Leone.

Country Rope. Vitis urenæloba.—A common creeper in the bush and at Sierra Leone, which is used as ropes by the natives. The fibre might be tried.

Canes, Rattan, Tambi, Calamus barteri, Nos. 4,460, 4,738, 5,121.—One frequently sees in houses long smooth canes from 20 to 30 feet in length and not much more than an inch in diameter. These are made from a climbing palm which is pretty common at the heads of streams in black alluvial soil, and there forms quite impassable screens of barbed, thorny leaves. They should certainly be worth something in this country as they are both strong and light. They are used by the natives for ropes. I found it at Kambia and again at Falaba.

Entada scandens, Nos. 5,227, 5,520.—This plant is fairly common in the bush, and is said to yield a fibre. Its seeds are also said to be emetic. I found it at Erimakuna on the plateaux of iron pan and also in the Limba country.

Jiawi. Turræa heterophylla, No. 4,751.—The bark is used as a fibre; found near Wallia on the Scarcies River.

Hpokpoka. Tabernæmontana crassa.—This plant is said to yield a fibre.

Ingiwoya. Scleria Barteri.—Judging from the extreme toughness of this plant, it ought to produce a good fibre.

Jodo, Buaze, Securidaca longepedunculata.—Said to yield a fibre.

Ingli, Jute, Corchorus olitorius, No. 5,228, 4,071, *Corchorus angularis*, No. 5,679. The first is pretty often cultivated and I gathered it at Somaia in the Samu country and at Falaba; the second only in the Limba country.

There would certainly be no difficulty in cultivating the plant for its fibre, but whether this could be done in competition with the Indian supply, it is very difficult to say. It is worth 8*l.* to 13*l.* a ton, and is said to yield 5 to 30 cwt. per acre.

Jawki. Holarrhena africana, No. 4,469, 4506.—The seeds are furnished with plumose feathers which are used for stuffing pillows, etc.

Kuka, Monkey bread, Shahjo, Andansonia digitata.—The bark is said to furnish a useful fibre (*see* under Fruits).

Kukomboya, Sterculia canescens.—The bark is said to furnish a fibre (Moloney, l. c. p. 287).

Ochro. Hibiscus esculentus and H. abelmoschus.—These plants are frequently cultivated in the whole colony, but particularly at Sierra Leone and near the sea coast. They are used as a vegetable with rice. The fibre of the first is said to be worth (Kew Bulletin, 1890) 18*l.* to 20*l* per ton. The preparation should be probably similar to that of jute. Semler l. c.) gives some hints as to its cultivation. The seeds "Graines d'ambrette" are used in perfumery in France.

Oshek potu funfun (name from Millson, Kew Bulletin, l. c.), *Sida carpinifolia.*—This plant is pretty common at Sierra Leone, and is said to give a good fibre of the jute kind. It is also used in soap making and for gonorrhœa (Millson l. c.)

Rosella Hemp, see *Soursour* (Vegetables).

Pine apple. Ananas sativa (*see* under Fruits).—The fibre of the leaves is said to be excellent; a rope 3¼ inches in diameter of this fibre stood a strain of 5,700 pounds without breaking. (Journ. Agr. Soc. of India, Vol. 3, p. 182). It is prepared much in the same way as Bowstring Hemp, and if it can be profitably extracted anywhere, it ought to be easily worked at Sierra Leone.

Cotton or Silk cotton tree, Onia, Kapok. Eriodendron anfractuosum.—This fine tree is to be found in every village and along the roads, &c., from Sierra Leone to the Niger. The feathery wool of the seeds has been shipped both to Holland and Melbourne for use in stuffing mattresses and furniture. In 1886 (Semler l. c. Vol. 3, p. 732) 8,845 bales were exported to Melbourne and brought about 26,850*l.* (selling at about 6*d.* to 8½*d.* a lb.) The seeds are worth 4*l.* to 8*l.* a ton for oil, and a kind of gum is obtained from the bark.

Other fibres, which might be easily cultivated at Sierra Leone, are derived from—

Sida rhombifolia, No. 3,897, found at Sierra Leone, and No. 5,714, in the Limba Country.

Wissadula rostrata.

Malachra capitata.

SIERRA LEONE (BOTANY).

Abutilon indicum
Hibiscus tiliaceus.
Hibiscus cannabinus, No. 4,041 Mahela ; No. 4,592, Kora river.
Sparmannia africana.
Triumfetta semitriloba.
Corchorus tridens.
Corchorus trilocularis.
Crotalaria retusa.
Crotalaria juncea (Sun hemp).

DYE PLANTS.

Arnatto, Country Camwood, Bixa Orellana, No. 5,867, 4,328.—I have found this tree cultivated in one or two places about Kambia and near Port Lokko. The seeds are worth from 1*d.* to 3*d.* a lb.; the paste prepared by pouring boiling water with acid over them and straining and crushing, is worth 6*d.* to 1*s.* 8*d.* a lb. (*see* Dr. Macfadyen in Kew Bulletin, 1890, p. 142). The total imported is, however, very small.

Barwood.—Apparently same as Camwood, or according to others is *Pterocarpus angolensis.*—(See *Kino.*)?

Camwood, Baphia nitida (*Baphia laurifolia?*) seems to be absent from the district traversed ; another species, *B. polygalacea*, is extremely common (Kambia, Limba, Sherboro).

Country blue, Élu (Yoruba) *Ngepassa, Nialé* (*Mendi*), No. 5,284, 5,722, 5,739, 4,786. *Lonchocarpus cyanescens.*—This valuable plant was first noticed by Barter in 1859, and appears to be very common in the whole country we traversed, from Falaba to Kambia, and about Sierra Leone and Sherboro. The plant is a shrub or small tree usually kept small and bushy by the natives. The leaves furnish a blue dye which appears to be stronger and more permanent in character than Indigo.

To produce this the leaves are gathered young and powdered in a mortar into a black paste, which is worked into balls about 6 inches in diameter.

One ball is used per each gallon of water. This description is mainly from Barter, and his account has been confirmed by others and what I have myself seen. The plant being a wild one, and growing without any care or cultivation worth mentioning, it is distinctly one of the very first products to be thoroughly studied by planters and traders on the coast. The Indigo-like dye derived from it is worth, according to Governor Moloney, 4*s.* to 4*s.* 6*d.* a lb. If this is correct, cultivation would be certainly profitable, though at first buying from the natives might be more advisable.

The root of the plant is said to cure leprosy and be of use in caaract (Dr. Davies, Sierra Leone).

Fayar, Feru (*Millson*), *Dundake* (*Christie*), *Cochlospermum, tinctorium*, No. 4,132.—The roots of this plant furnish a yellow dye and are also said to have medicinal properties (amenorrhœa &c.)

Craterispermum laurinum.—A tree very common all over the district traversed by us. The bark furnishes a yellow dye which is used considerably by the natives. No European has investigated it practically to my knowledge.

Furé. Grumilea psychotrioides.—An undershrub in the woods about Farana, furnishes a red dye, used by the natives for cloth.

Inguli, Baub. Vitex Cienkowskii.—A tree, very common over the ironpan plateaux from 500 to 3,000 feet, has seeds which are used for ink.

Jauwi. Trichilia Hendelotti Planch, No. 4,620, 5,496, 5,605, 4,986, 4,542.—A tree, whose bark furnishes a red dye used for cloth by the natives at Kafogo, in the Limba country.

Gbeyido (Wusu) *Xylopia polycarpa* ?—The bark yields a yellow dye and is also used medicinally for ulcers, &c.

Henna or Jagwi. Lawsonia alba, No 4,314. Is also cultivated at various places along the Scarcies and the Talla plains for local use.

Indigo, Country blue.—Indigofera Anil is widely cultivated about Kambia and in the Samu district, and is also common in a wild state in the hills behind Sierra Leone. *Indigofera tinctoria* is also wild at Bathurst, Gambia.

The process employed is a primitive and careless one. The young branches are gathered and left in heaps in the sun to rot, until, in fact, decomposition begins. They are then boiled in a large vessel; the water is allowed to cool and then the cloth is placed in it together with pieces of a root (? mordant) which I could not obtain. The cloth is very often tied up in various knots and folds, and as such tightly tied up parts remain undyed they produce a pattern sometimes of rather a tasteful character. The result is so good, particularly in the Sherboro and Mandingo country, and the plant grows so freely without the least care or trouble in cultivation that it is possible its cultivation might be profitable. It is, however, improbable that anything but a low-priced indigo could be produced without machinery and supervision. (A sample sent to Mr. Christie was valued only at 6*d.* a lb.)

Mangrove, Rhizophora racemosa (?) (See *Timbers*).—The bark when burnt with soda is used to stain floors dark red.

Okka, kupkpaw Sorghum vulgare.—This furnishes a red dye. (*See* Millson, Kew Bulletin, 1891.)

GUMS.

Senegal Gums and Gum Arabic. Acacia Verek, Neboured, albida, Adansonii and arabica.—I have not seen any of these valuable plants even on the Niger, where one would have expected them to occur. I do not know if Acacia ataxacantha, Nos. 4,457b and 4,293 have been tested for gum.

Albizzia Brownei.—This plant is said to yield a valuable gum and occurs in the district. I have it from Wullia on the Upper

SIERRA LEONE (BOTANY).

Scarcies, and from Falaba, Nos. 4,151, 4,581, also in the Limba country, No. 5,560.

Buaji, Hogplum, Spondias lutea No. 4,762.—A good deal of strong gum exudes from the stem of this plant, which is, at any rate, worth investigation.

Kobo. Sierra Leone Copal, Copaifera Guibourtiana.—This plant occurs at Sierra Leone, but I did not find it (*see* Koboi), and produces valuable gum.

Koboi, Cryptosepalum tetraphyllum, No. 4,537.—This plant is abundant in the Talla hills, Limba Country, and at Sierra Leone, and the properties of a clear resinous gum obtained from it, require investigation.

Euphorbium Gum (obtained from the Camaroons).—I cannot find out what this plant is.

Frankincense tree, Ogeagum, Santang, Daniella thurifera.—This plant is not common at Sierra Leone. It yields a fragrant resin which appears to be of value.

Kobe, Oba, Sterculia tragacantha, No. 4,465.—This plant is said to yield gum tragacanth, and is frequently used for fences, &c., in the neighbourhood of Buyabuya, on the Scarcies.

Silk Cotton tree, Eriodendron anfractuosum.—Gum is obtained from this tree, but it is not used commercially (*see* fibres).

Symphonia globulifera.—Gum is obtained from this species, which is not uncommon in the district.

Quinjé, Yetta, Ophiocaulon cissampeloides, No. 4,975.—The resinous juice pressed out of the stems of this creeper is used to make earth floors smooth and glistening.

FORESTS AND TIMBER.

Peninsula of Sierra Leone.—Most of the forest in the immediate neighbourhood of Sierra Leone was cut down for export many years ago in the period during which the timber trade was one of the most important industries. Even now, however, there is a good deal of virgin forest, with much valuable timber in the more distant parts.

From the top of the Sugar Loaf, every mountain visible seems to be covered with forest, which, from the dark green tints of the foliage, appears to have been never interfered with. When, however, one goes into any of the numerous valleys amongst these hills, one sees that cultivation is being carried on along the lower levels, and is also creeping up the sides of the hills themselves. Moreover, after an altitude of 2,000 feet has been reached, the forest has rather a stunted and dwarfed appearance. Large trees are the exception; most have a diameter of 9 inches to 1 foot only, and some are mere shrubs and commercially useless. Probably, also the really valuable woods are nearly extinct, though on this point I cannot speak with any certainty. If one considers the preceding facts (the clearing of the valleys and the

stunted growth of the summits) one cannot consider the amount of good timber in the Peninsula as being very important. Probably there are from 7,000 to 10,000 acres of timber in the Peninsula. This is, however, almost invariably inaccessible. The streams are too small to float the logs, and until there are good and cheap means of transport, the forests cannot be made use of on a large scale. A good waggon track from Waterloo to Hastings and Lumley, and from Sierra Leone to Regent, York and Kent, with introduction of trained bullocks, might render the working of these forests commercially profitable; but even this is doubtful. Nothing would confer a greater benefit on the Peninsula than two such roads and the destruction of most of the forest. The climate is too humid for the rainfall to be dangerously diminished, though of course the valleys which contribute the water supply of Sierra Leone should not be denuded.

River-woods in the back country.—It is almost an invariable rule, that every river and stream possesses a belt of forest from 50 to 100 yards wide on each bank. The trees in these river belts are sometimes of considerable height; generally, however, they are not of very valuable kinds. It would, I think, be possible to utilise a considerable amount of this timber, as, although the Scarcies is not navigable beyond Kambia, there is no particular reason why the logs should not be floated down the river in the rainy season. Allowing 10*s.* per tree, one might estimate the value of the riverside timber of the Little Scarcies as 10,000*l.* The cost of felling would not be great, but that of passing the logs over the rapids and shallows would be very considerable and perhaps scarcely profitable. Every river we saw, however, possesses such belts, and except in such places as Farana, where the Niger flows through a broad alluvial valley, and by its winding destroys the woods along its banks, they are fairly continuous. These belts of timber continue up the various streams and tributaries almost to their source, becoming, however, much shorter and smaller towards the end.

Forests noticed.—Really valuable and extensive forest is almost non-existent on the route which we followed. From Waterloo, the valley of the Rokelle and the Kwaia (Quiah) district appear to be covered with dense and valuable woods, but this district was outside our experience. There is, however, some really good timber near Layah and near Dimbaia on the road from the former place to Kofiu. Between Kundita and Sellikuri again we passed through about two miles of fine valuable forest, probably extending backwards a long distance into the hills. About Berria and Erimakuno there are also fine strips of riverside timber. The best, however, we saw was in some of the deep narrow valleys between Musaia and Bumban, particularly at Kongoba and Bafodeya. These last, however, could scarcely be brought to market, and are being rapidly destroyed.

The manner of growing rice and other crops in the more distant and primitive parts of the colony, is very destructive Every

SIERRA LEONE (BOTANY).

shrub or tree on the spot chosen is cut down and after having been left seven or eight days to dry, is burnt to the ground. This process we saw going on at different points on our journey (for instance, between Bafodeya and Bumban), and it is probably on account of this that the amount of valuable forest seen by us was so inconsiderable.

Plateaux.—Isolated trees 20 to 30 feet high and some 50 to 60 feet apart, cover enormous areas of the plateaux 2,000 to 3,000 feet in altitude. The country cannot be described as park-like, nor are the trees close enough to form a wood. They belong chiefly to six or seven species, all of which are distinguished by possessing a very thick gummy or resinous bark. This protects them from the numerous fires which in the dry season burn the thick grasses three to four feet high between them.

Lower Slopes.—The wasteful method of cultivation adopted (*see above*) is against the formation of new forest after it has been once cut down. Trees are never allowed to grow for more than eight to ten years. Then comes the periodical clearing; the bush and young trees are cut down and burnt; the land is cultivated wo to five and then abandoned.

Conclusion.—Along the route followed by ourselves the investment of capital in forest clearing cannot be recommended. If the country should ever be opened up by roads or railways, a considerable amount of timber might be obtained, but at great expense. Generally speaking, the amount of trees varies inversely with the population and industry of the people.

I took a great deal of trouble in trying to procure timber specimens for experiment in this country, but the specimens brought back have yielded no favourable results. They were rather too small for testing properly, owing to a misconception on my part as to the size required. They have been submitted to Messrs. G. Saunders & Co., as well as to Messrs. A. Ransome, but they report that none are worth importing to this country. I have embodied the few verbal notes, for which I have to thank Mr. Saunders and Mr. Ransome, in the list which follows.

The following are the names and properties of a small collection made at Kambia on the Scarcies:—

1. *Kronko Griffonia pallescens.*—A tree, about 30 feet.
2. *Kelabu Salacia pyriformis.*—A common tree, 40 feet or so.
3. *Konta, Berlinia auriculata.*—A very hard wood used chiefly for furniture. Abundant everywhere.
4. *Akbaha* (*Timmenie*) *Tora* (*Susu*) *Ficus Vogelii.* — When planed is beautifully smooth and good.
5. *Kon* or *Kokon.*—The hardest African wood; this is said to last 100 years in the ground, and is not affected by the white ants.
6. *Katé. Combretum glutinosum.*—Good, hard, tough timber used for thwarts, &c., of boats. Small tree.
7. *Fundaba.*—Very like pine, lasts well in the water and is used for canoes.

8. *Katulonga, Gaertnera paniculata.*—A rather brittle wood.

9. *Katima.*—This is used for canoes; grows to a large size and is abundant at Kambia.

10. *Oboi, Haronga paniculata.*—A strong tough wood; used for canoe paddles, but is small in diameter.

11. *Yagalé.*—A strong wood used for keels of boats; this is said to resist the white ant.

12. *Kantingi, Anisophyllea laurina.*—This is used for rowlocks

13. *Kobotué.*—Housework, doors, &c.

1 . *Dundaké. Sarcocephalus esculentus.*—This is cut into boards and used for tables.

The second collection made at Sierra Leone consisted of the following:—

1. *Grigri* (*Aku*) *Avicennia africana* (Garigara, *see* Moloney, l. c.).—Used for housework.

2. *Téma* (*Timmenie*).—Legs of tables, &c.

3. *Simé.*—Roofs of houses, &c.

4. *Mammi Apple, Ochrocarpus africanus.*—Good for most of the ordinary work.

5. *Blue Bessi* (*Timmenie*).—Roofs of houses.

6. *Almond.*—Housework.

7. *Brimstone, Morinda citrifolia.*—Housework and ordinary purposes.

8. *Cedar, Khaya senegalensis.*—Tables and cabinet work, said to be worth 4½*d.* to 6½*d.* per foot superficies.

9. *Konta, Berlinia.*—Best of all kinds of cabinet work.

10. *Karri.*—A very good strong wood; easily worked in cabinet work, but not common.

11. *Bocombo.*—Strong and tough, used for wheels.

12. *Sugar plum, Parinarium.*—Common, and used for rough work.

13. *Makant* (*cf. Cedar*). *Khaya senegalensis.*—Fine grain for outside of cabinet work; not common.

14. *Kontakobong.*—Fine grained but ropy, common.

15. *African Oak. Oldfieldia africana.*—Used for all strong work and one of the best.

16. *African Rosewood. Pterocarpus erinaceus.*—Dark furniture, probably of value for imitation of old oak, &c., very common.

17. *Kankan.*—Used for trucks and rough work.

18. *Roughskin Plum.*—Not often used.

19. *Spice, Xylopia æthopica.*—Not often used.

20. *Coffee. Coffea stenophylla.*—For walking sticks.

21. So-called *Ebony, Diospyros sp.*—Walking sticks.

22. *Karott* (*Timmenie*).—For planks and boat-building, but rare.

23. *Monkey Apple, Anisophyllea laurina.*—Posts for houses &c., usually of small size.

24. *Bop.*—A large tree used for canoes.

25. *Karunk.*—Used for canoes.

26. *Wissmore.*—Boat-building.

27. *Kundi.*—Rafters of houses, &c.

SIERRA LEONE (BOTANY).

28. *Mangrove. Rhizophora racemosa.*—Rafters, &c.
29. *Ironpost.*—Rather hard to work, but very good for posts, resists white ants; very common.
30. *Sassa. Erythrophleum guineense.*—Tables and ordinary housework; is easily stained and easy to work.
31. *Camwood. Baphia nitida.*—Used for walking sticks.
32. *German Steel.*—Very hard to work, but good for turning; table legs, &c.
33. *Water Oak.*—A hard wood used for cabinet work and common.
34. *Bastard Mahogany.*—Cabinet making and very common.
35 *Ironwood.*—Good for turning.
36. *Wattle.*—Boards, &c.
37. *Black Tomblas.*—Scantlings.
38. *Kola. Kola acuminata.*—Boards, rare.
39. *Rose Apple. Eugenia sp.*—Rare.
40. *Comma.*—Takes stains well.
41. *Kokan.*—Used for keels, &c.
42. *Black Tamarind.*—Boat-building.
43. *Gbambé.*—Keels and boat thwarts.
44. *Black Mangrove.*—Thwarts, &c. in boats.
45. *Gbeck.*
46. *Paw.*
47. *Bongbo. Cassia Sieberiana.*—A tree about 30 feet.
48. *Finger-root. Uvaria Chamæ.*—*See* Medicinal Plants.
49. *Antoni.*—An extremely hard wood.
50. *Milkwood.*
51. *Baboo bone.*—A very hard wood.

The following kinds are pretty common, but I did not bring specimens:—

Crabwood, Carapa guyanensis.—A tall tree some 50 feet in height and fairly common.

Odum, Chlorophora excelsa.

Kino. Drepanocarpus senegalensis.—Fruit consists of 75 per cent. tannin.

Mangrove, Rhizophora mangle.—Bark yields a tannin which is not, however, recommended.

BAMBOO.

The mountains about the upper waters of the Scarcies rivers and also at Falaba, produce an abundance of bamboos usually about 20 feet high and 3 inches diameter. These are, as a rule, hollow stemmed, but are of considerable strength and used locally for many purposes. The quantity available is enormous, but probably being nearly 300 miles from the coast it is impossible to have them brought to market. They grow on mountain sides and usually kill out every other plant, and they seem to prefer dry rocky ground. The only specimen in flower which I saw is too poor for determination, but it is almost certainly a new species of Bambusa.

FRUITS.

The question of an export trade in fruit has been frequently raised at Sierra Leone.

Whether such a trade could be carried on depends on several factors which are not very easy to estimate.

The chief of these factors are: 1st. Present supply and price of fruit at Sierra Leone; 2nd. Cost of freight; 3rd. Time of passage; 4th. Price in London depending on the supply from other parts.

1st, *Supply at Sierra Leone.*—The present supply, depending entirely on local demand, is insignificant, as will be seen from the following table giving the amount exposed for sale in Freetown during February in 1889, 1890, and 1891 :—

——	1889.	1890.	1891.
Banana, heads - -	1,495	800	1,083
Cocoanuts, dozens -	138	6	—
Ginger, bags - - -	2,531	119	135
Orange, baskets - -	211	697	19
Plantain, heads - -	1,413	623	1,354

One cannot, however, really take this as any measure of the possible supply, supposing an export trade established. No soil and climate in the world is better adapted for bananas, pine-apples, oranges, limes, and other fruits than Sierra Leone. The price of land is 4*s.* an acre, and good labour may be obtained usually for 3*d.* to 1*s.* a day. Under these circumstances it seems to me that fruit could be supplied in any quantity and at a lower price in Freetown than is the case in any fruit exporting country known to me. One may, I think, say that the possible supply is unlimited. The present prices are almost nominal.

Thus, the Hon. S. Lewis gives the following list :—

Pineapples (January to June) 10*d.* a dozen,
Banana (all the year) 8*d.* a head.
Cucumber (December to March) 6*d.* a dozen.
Guava, 2*s.* a bushel.
Limes, 6*d.* to 8*d.* a hundred.
Mango, 3*d.* a dozen.

Of course the prices could not be kept so low if an export trade were established, but after the lapse of a few years, supposing such a trade maintained its ground, the results of plantation on a large scale would bring the prices back to nearly their original condition. Plantation on a large scale usually enables produce to be sold at a lower rate than is possible when plants are grown in small quantities and in a haphazard and miscellaneous way. These prices are of interest only as showing what is possible under the present conditions of labour, climate, and soil.

SIERRA LEONE (BOTANY).

2nd. *Price in London.*—The price of fruit varies so much, according to season, and condition that there is but little use in giving it. The following, however, shows what a difference exists between the retail price and those given above :—

Bananas, 7*s* a head or ½*d*. to 1*d*. each.
Mangos, 4*s*. a dozen.
Pineapple, 4*s*. each, or from 30*s*. to 50*s*. a dozen.
Pomegranate, 3*s*. a dozen.
Limes, guavas, &c. scarcely known.

3rd and 4th. *Cost of Freight and Time of passage.*—The distance from Sierra Leone to Liverpool is so great that, with the present lines of steamers, no export of fruit is likely to pay.

In fact, the present steamers are so uncertain in arrival and departure, very often so crowded with other produce, and so slow (scarcely averaging 10 knots an hour) that export of fruit is quite impossible on a large scale. The deterioration arising from the length of the passage would in itself be sufficient to destroy the prospect of a profit. Even under present conditions, however, I found that bananas and pineapples *can be carried* if they are kept in a cool and breezy place, though this only applies to small quantities, which can be carefully looked after.

A line of fast steamers built specially for fruit traffic, and running direct from London to Sierra Leone, might, without difficulty do the whole distance in less time than is taken by the ordinary British and African Steam Navigation Company's vessels in going from Teneriffe to Liverpool, and as the fruit trade from the Canary Islands to Liverpool by these boats seems to be a success, and to be yearly on the increase, such a line to Sierra Leone ought to be very much more profitable. But if such a line of steamers were started, they certainly could not get full cargoes of fruit for several years to come, and the enterprise would on the whole be of a very speculative character. That it would eventually pay seems to me extremely probable.

Fruits.—The more important fruits of Sierra Leone are the *Banana*, which is almost a necessary article of diet, and which has been already noticed (*see* Fibres). Others of importance are :—

Mango. Mangifera indica.—Every village possesses one or more of these trees, and their dark green foliage is an invariable sign of the presence of native huts. The kinds, however, are stringy and poor in quality, and some effort might be made to introduce, say, the "Cherry" mango and other good West Indian kinds.

Popow. Carica papaya.—This is very common in the whole district from sea-level to Falaba. They grow with extraordinary rapidity at Sierra Leone, reaching a height of 12 feet in about 6 months, and reproducing about three years after sowing. The fruit is pleasant and refreshing, and the seeds have an extraordinary resemblance to mustard and cress.

The use of "papaine" derived from the fruit has been rapidly spreading in England lately. It is a very valuable digestive, a

remedy for threadworms and tapeworm, and is also of great use in croup and diphtheria. This drug is sold in England at about 1*s.* per drachm, and its preparation at Sierra Leone should be an extremely profitable matter.

Pine apple. Ananas sativa.—This plant is almost wild in many places, and seems to grow wherever placed without the least attention. We found it common about Sierra Leone, and again along the Scarcies, and even as far up country as Falaba. It grows as a rule on the laterite or ironpan hills, but it is said that if planted on good alluvium very large fruits can be obtained with a little attention. This must, however, be neither too stiff, so as to hold water, nor of too sandy and dry a character. They should be planted out from off-shoots at from three to four feet distances at the beginning of the rains, and they ripen in 14 to 20 months. Development from seed takes 10 to 12 years. The price of the present small and inferior kind sold at Sierra Leone varies from a ½*d.* to 1½*d.* each. This fruit is one of the most important if an export trade is ever formed.

Limes, Oranges. Citrus medicus, aurantium.—These grow extremely well over the whole district traversed by the expedition. The oranges are of fair quality considering the utter absence of care in cultivation, but the skin is very thick and usually green in colour. Limes are abundant and of excellent quality; they are extremely valuable as a means of inducing perspiration in fever. The manufacture of lime-juice is one which might be tried at Sierra Leone. The fruits are at Montserrat torn to pieces by a toothed cylinder and the juice flows through a sieve into tanks; the pulp on this sieve is pressed in jute bags to extract a further amount of juice. The oil in the peel is extracted by rolling the limes (or oranges) over a shallow tin basin, or rather sink, which has four circles of upright teeth about half an inch long, arranged upon this (this is called an "Ecuelle à piquer"); the oil passes through a hole in the centre and flows into bottles or tanks. The following fruits are of less importance, though common and easily grown at Sierra Leone.

AkeeBlighia sapida.—A tree some 30 feet high; the arils are eaten.

Avocado Pear.—Persea gratissima.

Black Plum, Dawi.—Two plants are known by this name. Vitex megaphylla Baker and Parinarium excelsum.

Batui. Pterocarpus esculentus. No. 4,789.

Custard Apple. Anona reticulata.

Cherimoyer. Anona cherimolia.

Carpolobia alba. No. 5,474.—A very common shrub, has edible fruit.

Country Grapes. Vitis caesia.

Damson, Hogplum. Spondias lutea.

Doi, Dundaka. Sarcocephalus esculentus.

Dité, Dattock. Detarium senegalense.

SIERRA LEONE (BOTANY).

Figs.—The common fig grows well at Sierra Leone, and there are numerous edible figs amongst the wild forms. These are usually called *Gongo, Gongwi,* or similar names. The bark of several kinds is chewed with Kola-nut (No. 4,468 Ficus platyphllum, No. 4,656 Ficus sp. nov., No. 4,289 Ficus trachyphylla).

Fofoi.—Myrianthus sp. No. 4,811.

Gingerbread Plum. Parinarium macrophyllum.—Rather rare.

Guava.—Psidium pyriferum.—Common.

Gengeseng, Kushumin, Carpodinus, sp. nov., No. 4,924, has edible fruits, as also *Carpodimus edulis* and the *Pishamin Carpodinus dulcis.*

Grewia, spp.—Several of these are eaten by the natives.

Ile. Uapaca Heudelotii.

Kitangi. Eugenia michelini.

Kunyakumé. Ochna sp. nov.

Locust, Nadi, Nette, Parkia biglobosa, No. 4,771. This tree is one of the very commonest from Freetown to the Niger plateaux. The fruit is sometimes eaten, and a decoction of the leaves mixed with goat's milk is a sure remedy for shingles.

Mammee Apple, Tula, Ochrocarpus africanus (Timbers).

Monkey Apple. Anisophyllea laurina, Nos. 5,864, 5,436.—This shrub is almost invariably found whenever a clearing has been abandoned, and the original bush is springing up again. The timber is of good quality, but the shrnb rarely becomes more than 30 to 40 feet in height. Another plant, *Trichilia Prieuriana,* also goes by this name.

Monkey bread. Adansonia digitata.—This handsome tree is also very often planted throughout the district. The fruit is about 9 inches long, and has a hard shell. The pulp coating the seeds has an agreeable sub-acid flavour. Also yields a fibre.

Monkey Guava. Diospyros mespiliformis.

Melon. Cucumis melo (*see Agusi* in oil plants).

Passion flower, Grenadilla.—Both frequent at Freetown.

Pomegranate. Punica granatum.

Rose apple.—A West Indian species of *Eugenia* is grown under this name.

Roughskin Plum. Parinarium excelsum.

Sapodilla. Sapota Achras.

Sweetsop and *Soursop. Anona squamosa* and *muricata.*

Tamarind (black), *Tomblas, Tamarindus indicus.*—The fruit of this tree, common at Sierra Leone, is occasionally dried for export in other places.

Velvet tamarind, Dialium guineense.—This is extremely abundant in the bush near Sierra Leone, and grows up to 3,600 feet. The natives are very fond of it.

Wild Mango. Irvingia Barteri.

Water melon. Be'raf. Citrullus vulgaris.

CEREALS AND VEGETABLES.

Rice. Oryza sativa.—This forms the main article of food in most parts of the district. It is grown in two distinct ways. First in the stretches of alluvium common beside rivers and streams, and usually overflowed in the wet season. The cultivation in these places is carried on in the ordinary Indian and Burmese manner, except that it is of a much rougher and simpler kind. Second, in the higher valleys of the Limba country, where the natives occasionally cut down large stretches of forest, which are burnt on the spot before the rainy season begins. The rice is sown on the dry ash-covered grounds, and springs up during the rains. This method is both extremely laborious and extremely wasteful, as the fine timber resulting from 60 or 70 years' growth is destroyed. It should not be permitted in any place where timber can be profitably brought to market. The yield of rice by the first method varies from 1,600 to 3,600 kilos per acre. The "Sierra Leone Gazette" contains the following information as to exports and imports :—

	1888.	1889.	1890.
	£.	£.	£.
Rice Exports - - -	4,051	5,490	2,453
Rice Imports - - -	1,502	1,505	564

There is scarcely any doubt that the supply could be enormously increased if a fair margin of profit could be obtained.

Wheat—It is almost certain, I think, that wheat would grow well on the higher plateaux about Falaba and on the Talla hills, but it has never been attempted to my knowledge.

Fundi, Fundainge, Hungry rice. Paspalum exile.—I found this plant cultivated at Duunia, Sikuru and other places in the Talla country. The ground is carefully cleared and cut into small plots by little ridges of earth and roots, some 8 inches high. Water is thus kept in the plots, and the plant grows like rice. Its yield cannot be large.

Guinea Corn. Panicum maximum.—This plant is often grown in the Gambia, and I also saw it in the Samu country. It seems not to occur so frequently up country, and to be chiefly found on good alluvial ground.

Maize. Abblé, Abiri, Agbado, etc. Zea Mays. — This is occasionally planted on red grit or laterite hills in the lower part of the district, and I have also seen it on the Talla plateaux. It was of fair quality where seen, and appeared to grow without difficulty. No soil would seem *à priori* better suited to it than the plateaux and valleys from 2,000 feet upwards, and its comparative absence is probably due to the preference of the natives for rice. In some places in Sierra Leone three crops a

SIERRA LEONE (BOTANY).

year have been grown. Semler (l.c.) states that in America some kinds ripen in two months, and that the yield is from 50 to 60 bushels per acre.

Millet. Kuskus. Pennisetum typhoideum.—This is often grown in the Samu country and about Kambia, but seems not to be cultivated farther inland.

Koti, Sorghum vulgare.—Pretty common near the coast.

The vegetables most commonly used by the natives are;—

Cassada, Manioc, Manihot Aipi.—This is the main article of diet throughout the whole country, but is not so universal above 2,000 feet. It yields enormously; Semler (l.c.) says that a square of 200 metres gives 80,000 lbs. It begins to bear in some three months after plantation, and seems to grow easily in any soil, provided the bush is cleared away.

At Sierra Leone it is worked up into a dough-like paste, and balls made of this are sold everywhere as "fufu."

The following hints as to making tapioca from cassada are perhaps worth noting (Semler, l.c.). The rind must be carefully cut away; the roots are then washed in running water; then crushed in a handmill and passed in a current of water through a sieve; they are then washed in fresh water every day for some eight days and finally dried in the sun in shallow pans, protected from insects by muslin or gauze.

Congo bean. Akokola. Pigeon pea. Cajanus indicus.—This plant is almost universally cultivated on red grit or laterite, &c., from the sea to a height of 2,000 feet or so. It is a shrub some six feet in height, and can scarcely be productive considering the space it occupies. It requires, however, scarcely any care in cultivation.

Soursour. Hibiscus sabdariffa, No. 5752.—This plant is almost universally grown in all the lower parts of the colony, from the sea to 2,000 feet. It yields a fibre and is also used as a vegetable.

The following are of less importance:—

Awusa, Plukenetia conophora.—I found this near Regent, Sierra Leone; it is said to be wild in the forest, but is often cultivated. The fruits and young shoots are used.

Bokboi, Bopoi.—This appears to be a general name for kinds of Ipomoea. The following three species are known by it:—I. *bonanox*, No. 4344; I. *coccinea*, No. 5444 and I. *selicuspis Baker.*

Bembé, Chili, Pepper. Capsicum annuum.—This plant grows and fruits with extraordinary abundance at Sierra Leone, and is universal everywhere.

Bitter leaf. Vernonia amygdalina.—The leaves are soaked in water and used for soup; also used in palaver sauce.

Bolongi. Basella alba, No. 4664.—Cultivated at Kukuna.

Bottle Gourd, Country Calabash, Lagenaria vulgaris.

Bore, Garden egg. Solanum melongena, No. 4957.—Common.

Cucumber. Cucumis sativus.—This may be grown at Sierra Leone, but requires care.

Ewaruda. Sparganophorus Vaillantii.—Occasionally used for soup, and a common plant in the marshes.

Ekuya, Gynandropsis pentaphylla.—The leaves of this common weed are used for soup (*vide* Mr. Millsom).

Folli, Indian Shot. Canna Indica.—I do not know why this plant is so often cultivated in native villages; the leaves are used to wrap tobacco. Probably some part is eaten.

Gourd. Cucurbita maxima.—Rare.

Jakatu (small), *Banjangé Kofé. Solanum sp. nov.*, No. 4394.—Occasionally seen in cultivation.

Kindi. Physalis minima.—I found this in cultivation.

Kokoyam, Taro, Colocasia antiquorum.—This is often seen in cultivation in the district, and appears to be of considerable importance.

Kuji. Solanum Naumanni, No. 4955.—Cultivated at Sikuru.

Kukwi, Kola digitata, No. 4327.—Used chiefly for soap making.

Lagos Bolagi. Talinum crassifolium, No. 5790.—Cultivated as a vegetable and used in palaver sauce.

Musyabassa. Plukenetia conophora, No. 4688.—The leaves are eaten by the natives with rice.

Ndomi. Palisota thyrsiflora.—Used commonly for hedges.

Okro. Okra, Hibiscus abelmoschus and esculentus.—Used as a vegetable at Sierra Leone. (*See* fibres.)

Ondi. Amarantus patulus, No. 4653.—Found in cultivation at Laya.

Portulaca oleracea.—Occasionally seen as a potherb.

Potatoes, peas, and other English vegetables may be grown at Freetown, but they require much care and should be put out in the dry season.

Popondé.—Piper umbellatum, No. 4287. The leaves of this climber, which is fairly common, are eaten by the natives.

Pumpkin. Cucurbita pepo.

Rawodue. Celosia argentea.

Sawai or Valai. Clausena anisata, No. 4282.—This was cultivated at Wallia.

Shalott, Yabba. Allium ascalonicum.—Frequently cultivated.

Sweet Potato. Ipomoea batatas.—This is almost universal, but seems to require some little care, and is therefore not so favoured by the natives as other plants.

Tigernut. Cyperus esculentus.—Common at Sierra Leone, where it is made into a kind of chocolate; it has aphrodisiac properties.

Tassin. Solanum sp. nov. No. 4763.—Seen in cultivation at Wallia.

Tomato. Lycopersicum esculentum.—This plant grows so well at Sierra Leone that it might possibly be exported.

Yam, Bockra, Gawi, Dioscorea, No. 5056.—These are very seldom cultivated, but the wild species are collected for food.

Sierra Leone (Botany).

Rubber.

The rubber exported from West Africa is of two kinds. One is derived from the so-called rubber-vines, which appear to be all species of Landolphia or Carpodinus; the other is derived from a tree, *Ficus Vogelii*, and possibly also from other species of fig.

The most important kinds in the district through which we passed "Oro," "Djengé," "Furé," and "Genyé" (all rubber-vines) were found in old forest, and the amount existing at present cannot be large. As mentioned before (*see* Timbers) the natives have long since cleared the land of the original primeval forest in all the parts below 1,000 feet, and the country is either under cultivation for cassada or is covered by grass or bush from 3 to 10 or 12 years old. The natives seem in most districts usually to make a fresh clearing after the bush has attained this age, and consequently these kinds of rubber do not get a chance of growing, as they all, so far as I have seen personally, prefer old forest where the trees are at least 20 years old, and the soil consists of a rich, moist humus, or is, at any rate, a mixture of leaf mould and other soils. On the other hand, on the plateaux of iron pan and gneiss from 1,000 feet upwards to 3,000 feet, the trees, though numerous, and in large part of considerable age, are too isolated, and the soil is too dry and hard for these rubbers.

In fact, the amount of rubber available from the rubber-vines depends on the amount of original forest, and this (*see* Timber) is not large in the district we traversed.

On the other hand, there are enormous areas from which rubber could be obtained, provided the district was freed from the never ceasing native wars and slave-raiding expeditions. Thus the country about Laya and Kofiu mountain, as well as the Benna country, along the edge of which we passed, is full of forests and contains much rubber which would, if the roads to Kambia were safe, pass down the Scarcies River. The Fula country, lying back from the north-west corner of the English sphere of influence, is also said to be full of rubber, which would most probably come down the same way. Along the 10th degree of north latitude the country is in many places broken and mountainous, and the deeper and narrower valleys are full of dense forest (too far from a market for timber to be exported), but from which the rubber could be profitably withdrawn. There is also in all probability an enormous supply in the almost uninhabited Koronko district, and in the magnificent woody valleys about Bafodeya and other parts of the Limba country, on the Upper Rokelle and especially in the back country of Sherboro. I should think it probable that with roads made absolutely safe the supply of rubber from the colony might be doubled or even quadrupled in amount, but with the development of lawlessness and the constant native wars everywhere, but little is to be expected after the next few years, when the sources

readily reached from the coast have been drained of their supplies. It must also be remembered that the supply is one which is likely to be exhausted with increase of population and ought not to be reckoned upon for more than a few years, supposing the country *were* rendered safe. SIERRA LEONE (BOTANY).

This, however, only applies to the above-mentioned kinds, and does not affect the supply derived from Landolphia florida, and the other species of Carpodinus. These latter plants were found in fairly open, dry ground, at from 1,000 to 3,500 feet, and are probably very abundant everywhere. The rubber yielded by them is neither so good nor so abundant as that from the above-mentioned kinds, though probably it could be immensely improved by better means of extraction.

With regard to the rubber from trees, I only found *Ficus Vogelii* once in the Niger drainage area; this is the kind found at Bassa and lower down the coast. There are about 39 specimens of *Ficus* sorts in my collection, and it is of course possible that several of these yield rubber, but the only other species of which I heard this is a new species (No. 5,754, *see* below).

On the whole the supply existing in the country we traversed cannot be considered as of great importance.

The method employed by the natives in extracting the vine-rubber is a simple and rather imperfect one. An incision is made in the climber, and a lime is used to coagulate the rubber as it flows out, and the native with this in his hand works the milk into balls (about the size of a cricket ball) in which it is carried down to the coast for sale. They always told me that they did *not* cut down the vines to get as much rubber as they could, and it is possible this is true in cases when the rubber vines are the property of a powerful chief (*e.g.*, in parts of the Limba country) on the other hand, it is very probable they *do* in most places destroy every vine in extracting the rubber, and this, of course, tends to stop the supply.

It would probably greatly enhance the value of the rubber if merchants on the coast were to adopt the method employed in South America, where the natives are supplied with small tin cups which are tied on the trees under the incision, and which are emptied from time to time into larger tin pails in which the milk is brought to the traders' station; there it is emptied into a bath of water, and the lumps which form are at once pressed into thin flat sheets, which are carefully wiped to take away the acid which exudes. The value of West African rubber might be doubled if it came to market in better condition.

The preparation of Ficus rubber seems to be a very simple matter. Thus, Mr. Higginson prepared 40 lbs. at a very low cost, as follows (Kew Bulletin, 1890, p. 90):—The milk was strained through muslin and left standing for 24 hours. It was then boiled with water and lime juice in the proportion of one lime to each quart bottle of milk. The rubber was then placed in perforated tin boxes, and heavy weights laid upon it so that the water was pressed out through the holes in the tin. A similar

SIERRA LEONE (BOTANY).

method is described by Mr. Millson (in Kew Bulletin, 1888, p. 254) who states it is worth 1*s.* 6*d.* a lb. Mr. Millson mentions a tree only 13 years old, which was 50 feet in height, and states that such a tree yields 4 to 5 gallons of milk every second year.

The plant may be cultivated by cutting a branch off and sticking it in the ground. I noticed a few bushes in the garden of Messrs. Randall, Fischer, & Co., Sierra Leone, planted some five to seven years ago. These were on hard iron pan, and only 10 to 12 feet in height, so that probably the tree requires a good alluvial soil with plenty of moisture.

The following are the kinds found by me, and named, where possible, at Kew.

First, I have eight specimens which appear to be all included under the forms named at Kew as *Landolphia owariensis*. These scarcely seem to me to be one species, but as Mr. Thiselton Dyer is at present engaged in monographing the genus, I have not attempted to discriminate them.

These are :—

No. 3,878.—The common "*Oro*" rubber of the Susus, found on the way to Lester Park at Sierra Leone; this is the same as Barter, No. 1,773.

No. 4,500.—A rubber found at Kahreni in the Limba country.

No. 4,650 and No. 4,675, "*Djengé*" of Mendi people, found in the bush near Kukuna on the Scarcies River.

No. 4,754.—"*Furé*" of Susu people. In the Benna country near the Scarcies.

No. 5,586.—From Kahreni in the Limba country.

Landolphia florida.—Of this plant I have "a shrub by the "river at Musaia, near Falaba, March 10, No. 5,109;" also "near Ninia Talla hills, February 17, No. 4,896;" both these localities are from 2 to 3,000 feet in altitude.

Carpodinus sp.—(One of Dr. Stapf's unpublished species.) "A "rubber called Genyé, very common on Kofiu mountain, near "Laya, Scarcies River, No. 4,611."

Carpodinus sp.—"A rubber with edible fruit, found at Ninia, "in the Talla hills, February 28, No. 4,924."

Carpodinus sp.—(Another of Dr. Stapf's unpublished forms.) "A rubber used by the natives at Tombia in Samu, for birdlime, "December 26, No. 4,294."

(The Landolphias might be cultivated under Kola trees in plantations, but probably they would require seven to eight years to mature. The Carpodinus sorts would be extremely easy to cultivate.)

Ficus Vogelii "*Akbaha*," "*Abba*."—"Near Erimakuna, Niger "basin, March 20, No, 5,729A."

Ficus sp. nov.—"A tree on the Sugarloaf mountain, Sierra "Leone, which yields rubber, April 26, No. 5,754."

The following kinds not gathered by me are worth mentioning:— Sierra Leone (Botany).

Gutta Shea, Shea butter, Butyrospermum Parkii.—This plant is not common in the colony of Sierra Leone, and its rubber does not seem to be favourably reported on, probably partly because of the bad method of preparation. The kernels yield 40 per cent. of oil when slowly roasted.

Gum Euphorbium or "G. E."—Comes from St. Paul de Loanda and the Camaroons.

Manihot Glaziovii "Ceara or Scrap Rubber."—There is a fine tree in the Governor's Garden at Bathurst, Gambia, of this plant, which is nearly 40 feet high and seems to have been planted by Governor Carter a few years ago. There are numerous self-sown seedlings in a thriving condition all round the garden. Some of these only two years old are some 8 feet in height. The cultivation of this tree is easy, as it requires no shade and thrives on poor soil; but it cannot be recommended, as experience has shown that in Ceylon trees 10 years old yielded only half a pound annually.

Hevea brasiliensis. "Para rubber."—This plant requires a warm, humid climate, and soft soil like that found in virgin forest. It ought therefore to do well in the mangrove districts of the colony.

It has been introduced at Libreville on the Gaboon, and is doing well. It may be propagated by cuttings. In South America the trees are tapped when six years old, and when 8 to 10 years old, yield 6 lbs. annually. It seems, therefore, worth trial.

Ficus elastica. India rubber.—Probably ought to succeed on the West Coast of Africa. In India it yields, when nine years old, 6 lbs. annually.

Agricultural Education

Various attempts have been made to form experimental plantations at Sierra Leone. The Hon. S. Lewis mentions the following in a paper delivered on April 4th, 1881, at the Wesleyan High School. A plantation of cotton at Thompson's Bay, formed in 1791 and abandoned in 1794 through the death of the planter. In 1792 the Clarkson plantation was formed and rice, cotton, and cinnamon were grown on about 16 acres; in 1794 a seaman called Graham without any experience was; appointed to take charge of it, and after three years replaced by a stone blaster, Matthias Jonkars. Naturally the garden was ruined, and finally abandoned to a native chief in 1801. Previous attempts.

Afzelius also had a garden of about an acre at Sierra Leone in 1794, and introduced many West Indian plants which are now thoroughly established.

Major-General Turner established a cotton and indigo plantation in 1826, which was soon abandoned through his death.

Governor Campbell in 1834 established an agricultural school for boys at the Bananas, where arrowroot and ginger were

SIERRA LEONE (BOTANY).

grown. This was remarkable as being a great success financially, but on his departure in 1837 it was stopped.

In all these attempts the soil and climate are favourably spoken of, and the reason of their having been abandoned is perfectly clear.

It is worth pointing out also that the present population of Freetown is not one for which agricultural education is particularly desired. So far as I have seen, the people infinitely prefer shop-keeping and trading and almost every agricultural labourer will be found to be a Timmenie, Mendi, Limba, or rarely Ibo man. Therefore the establishment of any kind of agricultural education would be more for the advantage of the country boys and the colony as a whole.

A certain amount of training and the establishment of particularly coffee planting amongst the more industrious races, would be, however, so enormous an advantage to the colony that an annual expenditure of 800*l.* would be thoroughly justifiable.

The following suggestions may be of use if such an establishment is considered advisable.

The objects may be considered to be:—

First.—Actual teaching, by manual labour, of the best methods of growing and preparing such plants as are known already to be well suited to the climate, *e.g.*, coffee, arrowroot, ginger, and cotton.

Second.—Experimenting with every product which is likely to be of use, but of which the capacities are not as yet known at Sierra Leone.

Mr. Lewis, in the paper alluded to, suggests the establishment of a model farm of 5–6 acres, with an expenditure in salaries of about 400*l.* a year; but in order best to fulfil these aims, it seems to me that an agricultural school is more likely to be of use.

If such an establishment were seriously thought of, the Government could provide a house and at least 500 acres of land.

A superintendent at a salary of 250*l.* a year, with a commission of at least 20 per cent. on the profits, would be required; such a man should be sought for in Ceylon or Jamaica, as practical experience in tropical plantation is absolutely essential; he should *not* be a scientist from England.

A sum of 300*l.* a year for a small number of permanent labourers and for expenses would be required during the first few years, but in four years this would in all probability be unnecessary.

The most important point should be, however, a technical school connected with the garden; the boys should be taken from all parts of the colony and should obtain practical training in hard work and agriculture by labouring so many hours a day in the plantation; when of age, they should be supplied with

seeds and encouraged to start planting at their own homes. No doubt the Church or Wesleyan Missionary Societies would take part of the expense of such a school off the hands of Government. If the Government allowed 250*l.* a year to this school, the whole Government Grant would be only 800*l.* a year, and the benefit to the colony would be incalculable. A good site for such an experiment lies between Charlotte and Hastings; one absolutely essential point is that the place must be at least seven miles out of Freetown.

Of course the expenditure and proceeds from every plant grown should be clearly visible from the books, and these should be open to the inspection of every visitor. A limit should also be set for the cultivation of every single plant in case the superintendent should devote all his attention to the most paying article. Only useful plants should be grown.

Such a school would in all probability be self-supporting in seven years and have an enormous effect in showing the natives a means of making money, which they would not be slow to take advantage of.

Index of Native Names.

Aba. Landolphia Hendelotii. Rubber, p. 46.
Abba. Ficus Vogelii. Rubber, p. 46.
Abblé, Abiri } Zea Mais, p. 41.
Abrus precatorius. Med.
Acacia spp. Gum. p. 31.
African bark. Crossopteryx Kotschyana. Med.
African bass. Raphia vinifera. Fibre, p. 26.
African bowstring hemp. Sanseviera guineensis. Fibre, p. 25.
African flax. *See* Bowstring hemp.
African oak. Oldfieldia africana. Timber.
African pine, probably Blue Bessi.
African rosewood. Pterocarpus erinaceus. Timber.
Agbado. Zea mais, p. 41.
Agbari-etu. Alafia sp. Fibre.
Agbari-etu. Gomphia reticulata. Med.
Agbassin. *See* Agbourin.
Agbassy. *See* Egbassy.
Agbo, ommodo. Tabernæmontana barteri. Med.
Agbourin. Honckenya ficifolia. Fibre, p. 26.
Agusi. Cucumis melo. Oil, p. 23.
Akawn, ek kun { Acanthus montanus. Med. / Argemone mexicana. Med.
Akan yunyun. Ageratum conyzoides. Med.
Akbaha. Med. and Timber. Ficus Vogelii? p. 46.
Akbata. Timber (? akbaha).
Aki. Blighia sapida. Fruit.

SIERRA LEONE (BOTANY).

Akirri. Urena lobata. Fibre, p. 26.
Akoké. Gærtnera sp. Med.
Akokola. Cajanus indicus. Veg., p. 42.
Albizzia Brownei. Gum, p. 31.
Almond Timber?
Aloe spp. Fibres, p. 26.
Alum-root. Med.?
Allspice. Xylopia æthiopica. Med.
Amaralia bignoniæflora. Med.
Ambalima. Eremospatha Hookeri.
Amelliky. Sarcocephalus esculentus. Med.
Ankalaki. Polygala butyracea. Oil, p. 23.
Anthocleista nobilis. Med. No. 4,145.
Antoni. Timber.
Assoiba. Dissotis plumosa. Med.
Arnatto. Bixa orellana. Dyes, p. 30.
Arrowroot. Maranta arundinacea. Veg., p. 21.
Assarba. Sideroxylon dulcificum. Fruit.
Atah. Xanthoxylum horridum. Med.
Atajué, atangmé. Cyperus esculentus. Veg.
Atorin. Glyphea grewioides. Med.
Avocado pear. Persea gratissima. Fruit.
Awaw. Lankesteria elegans. Med.
Awusa. Plukenetia conophora. Veg., p. 42.
Baboobone. Timber.
Baganro. Jatropha Curcas Oil, p. 24.
Bambarra. Voandzeia subterranea. Veg., p. 23.
Bamboo. Bambusa sp., p. 36.
Bamboopalm. Raphia vinifera, Gærtneri. Fibre, p. 26.
Bambuk. Butyrospermum Parkii. Rubber.
Banana. Musa sapientum. Fruit, p. 26.
Bangba. Lonchocarpus laxiflora. Med., No. 5,803.
Banjange. Solanum sp.
Baphia pubescens. Timber.
Barambarra. Zanthoxylum sp., No. 4,962.
Barwood. Baphia nitida, *see* p. 30.
Basella alba. Veg.
Bastard mahogany. Timber.
Batjitjor. Vernonia nigritiana. Med.
Batui. Pterocarpus esculentus. Fruit.
Baub. Vitex cienkowskia, p. 31.
Bdellium. Balsamodendron africanum. Gum.
Beak. Zea mays.
Bei. Bauhinia rufescens. Timber.
Béligbélé. Detarium senegalense. Fruit.
Bellenda. Crossopteryx kotschyana. Med.
Bembé. Capsicum annuum, p. 42.
Beniseed. Polygala butyracea, Sesamum indicum. Oil, p. 23.
Benten, Bintafora. Eriodendron aufractuosum. Fibre.
Béraf. Citrullus vulgaris. Veg.
Béraka soursour. Mezoneurum Benthamianum. Med.

Bitter kola. Garcinia Kola. Med.
Bitter leaf. Vernonia amygdalina. Veg., p. 42.
Black mangrove. Rhizophora sp. Timber.
Blackplum. Vitex megaphylla. Med. Parinarium excelsum.
Black tamarind } Tamarindus indicus? Timbers.
Black tomblas }
Blaw. Sanseviera guineensis. Fibre, p. 25.
Bloodplum. Hæmatostaphys Barteri. Fruit.
Bloodstick. Haronga paniculata. Med.
Blue Bessi. Timber?
Boboi. Rubber?
Bocombo. Timber?
Bockra. Dioscorea alata. Veg., p. 43.
Bokboi. Ipomæa bonanox, coccinea, selicuspis. Veg., p. 42.
Bolobola. Honckenya ficifolia. Fibre, p. 26.
Bolombe. Macaranga monandra.
Bolongi. Basella alba. Veg., p. 42.
Bonduc. Cæsalpinia Bonducella. Med., p 23.
Bongbo. Cassia Sieberiana. Timber. Med., No. 5,071.
Bongboisé. Uvaria chamæ. Med.
Bonté. Luffa acutangula. Veg.
Bop. Timber?
Bopui. Veg. Ipomæa, sp.
Boré. Solanum melongena, p. 42.
Bormbor. Lippia adœnsis. Med.
Bottle Gourd. Lagenaria vulgaris. Veg.
Brassica juncea. Oil, p. 23.
Brimstone. Morinda citrifolia. Timber. Med.
Brokeback. Chailletia toxicaria. Poison, No. 4,408, 5,601A.
Buaji. Spondias lutea. Gum, p. 32.
Buaji. *See* Jodo.
Buji. Randia maculata (tatooing).
Bukinja. Dissotis grandiflora.
Bungbo. Morinda citrifolia. Med. No. 5,278.
Bush cane. Costus afer. Med.
Bush coffee. Coffea stenophylla, p. 15.
Bush pepper. Piper Clusii. Med.
Buté? Veg.
Butter and tallow tree. Pentadesma butyracea. Rubber.
Caconcia paniculata. Med.
Calabar bean. Physostigma venenosum. Poison.
Calabash. Lagenaria vulgaris.
Calabash nutmeg. Monodora myristica.
Cam wood. Baphia nitida. Dye, p. 30.
Cane palm. Calamus Barteri. *See* Tambi.
Cardamom. Amomum cardamomum, p. 20.
Carpolobia alba. Fruit, No. 5,474.
Cashew nut. Anacardium occidentale. Oil, p 24
Cassada. Manihot aipi. Veg., p. 42.
Cassia absus, alata, tora. Med.
Castor oil. Ricinus communis. Med., p. 24.

SIERRA LEONE (BOTANY).

Cedar. Khaya senegalensis? Timber.
Chew stick. Garcinia Kola. Toothbrush.
Chili. Capsicum annuum.
Christmas bush. Alchornia cordata.
Cinnamon. Cinnamomum zeylanicum, p. 21.
Cissampelos pareira. Med.
Citron. Citrus medicus. Fruit.
Clematis grandiflora. Med.
Clitandra Barteri. Fruit.
Cochlospermum tinctorum. Dye. Med., No. 5,690.
Cocoa. Theobroma cacao, p. 17.
Coco nut. Cocos nucifera. Oil, fibre, p. 28.
Cocoaplum. Chrysobalanus icaco. Fruit.
Coffee. Coffea liberica and C. stenophylla, p. 15.
Comma. Timber?
Combo. *See* Mutugo, p. 21.
Congo bean. Cajanus indicus. Veg., p. 42.
Connarus africanus. Med., No. 5,603.
Copal. Copaifera guibourtiana? Gum, No. 4,537, ? p. 32.
Cork wood. Musanga Smithii. Timber.
Cotton. Gossypium barbadense, pp. 24, 27.
Cotton tree. Eriodendron anfractuosum. Fibre, oil.
Country blue. Lonchocarpus cyanescens, Indigofera anil, tinctoria. Dye, pp. 30, 31.
Country camwood. Bixa orellana. Dye, p. 30.
Country grapes. Vitis cæsia. Fruit.
Country rope. Vitis urenæloba. Fibre, p. 28.
Cowitch. Mucuna pruriens.
Crab. Carapa guyanensis. Timber, p. 23.
Crabs eyes. Abrus precatorius. Med.
Craterispermum laurinum. Dye, p. 31.
Cream fruit. Roupellia grata (unknown at Sierra Leone now).
Croton sp. Med., No. 4,429.
Cubebs. Piper clusii. Med., p. 19.
Cucumber. Cucumis sativus. Veg., p. 42.
Curcas. Jatropha curcas. Oil and med., p. 24.
Custard apple. Anona reticulata. Fruit.
Daha?
Damson. Spondias lutea. Fruit.
Dattock. Detarium sengalense.
Dawi. Parinarium excelsum. Fruit.
Dialamban. Dalbergia melanoxylon. Timber.
Dika. Irvingia Barteri. Oil, p. 24.
Din. Xylopia parviflora. Timber.
Dité. Detarium senegalense. Fruit.
Djendjeng. Dissotis grandiflora. Wine.
Djengé. Landolphia sp. Rubber, p. 46.
Djuga. Aubrya gabonensis. Timber.
Doi. Sarcocephalus esculentus. Fruit.
Dondoi. Crotalaria intermedia. Med.

Doré. Cassia tora. Med.
Dundaké. Sarcocephalus esculentus. Fruit and Med., and Cochlospermum tinctorium. Med., *see* p. 30.
Ebony. Diospyros sp.? Dalbergia melanoxylon?
Ebocboat, Ebru. Zea mais.
Egbassy. Sarcocephalus esculentus. Fruit, Med., Timber.
Egbubu. Amomum latifolium. Med.
Egiata. Med.?
Egira. Bridelia micrantha. Med., No. 4,018.
Egirinawdaun, Ipomæa Nil. Veg.
Ekora. Cnestis ferruginea. Med.
Ekuya. Gynandropsis pentaphylla. Veg., Med., p. 43.
Élosizegwé. Ximenia americana. Fruit.
Élu. Lonchocarpus cyanescens. Dye, Med., p. 30.
Entada scandens. Med., and Fibre, p. 28.
Éra. Piper Clusii. Med.
Éru. Xylopia Æthiopica. Med.
Erugu. Uvaria chamæ. Med.
Escho. Bombax buonopozense. Med.
Eseré. Physostigma venenosum. Poison, Med.
Étanka. Med.?
Etua. Kigelia africana. Fetish.
Euphorbia pilulifera. Med.
Evino. Vitex cuneata. Timber.
Ewaroudo. Sparganophorus Vaillantii. Veg., p. 43.
Fanké. Oxymitra pallens? Med.
Fayar, Feru. Cochlospermum tinctorium. Dye, Med., p. 30.
Fetfetti. Lippia adœnsis.
Fever plant (Liberia). Ocimum viride. Med.
Fig. Ficus spp., p. 40.
Finger-root. Uvaria chamæ. Med.
Fofoi. Myrianthus. Fruit.
Folli. Canna indica. Veg., p. 43.
Fonké.? Used in Djendjeng wine.
Frana. Telfairia pedata. Oil, Med.
Frankincense tree. Daniella thurifera. Oil, p. 32.
Fundaba. Timber?
Fundi, Fundaingay. Paspalum exile Cer., p. 41.
Furé (*the rubber*). Landolphia sp., p. 46.
Furé (*the dye*). Grumilea psychotrioides, p. 31.
Galam. Butyrospermum Parkii. Rubber.
Gambia tea. Lippia adoensis.
Gamboge tree. Symphonia globulifera. Gum.
Gardenegg. Solanum melongena. Veg.
Gawi. Dioscorea sp. Veg., p. 43.
Gbambé. Timber?
Gbeck. Timber?
Gbeyido. Xylopia polycarpa. Dye, Med., p. 31.
Geawi. Turræa heterophylla. Med.
Gengeseng. Carpodinus. No. 4,924.
Genyé. Carpodinus sp. nov. Rubber, p. 46.

SIERRA LEONE (BOTANY).

German steel. Timber.
Gero (*see* Kus.)
Giawui. Turrea heterophylla No. 4,751.
Ginabui. Kigelia angolensis Fetish. No. 4,757.
Gingelly. Sesamum indicum. Oil, p. 23.
Ginger. Zingiber officinale, p. 20.
Gingerbread plum. Parinarium macrophyllum. Fruit.
Godawi bawodo. Aneilema beninense. Med.
Gogo. Phrynium Beaumetzi. Med.
Goguoi. Amomum latifolium. Med.
Gonaki. Acacia Adansonii. Timber.
Gongo. Ficus sp. Fruit.
Gongoi. Ficus sp. No. 4,656. Fruit.
Gongwé. Ficus platyphyllum No. 4,468. Fruit.
Gourd. Cucurbita maxima. Veg.
Grabondo. Hibiscus esculentus. Veg. Med.
Grewia spp. edible fruit.
Grigri. Timber. ? Avicennia sp.
Groundnut. Arachis hypogea. Oil. Veg., p. 22.
Guarri. Cæsalpinia Bonducelli. Oil, p. 23.
Guava. Psidium pyriferum. Fruit.
Guinea corn. Panicum maximum. Cer., p. 41.
Gwenudek. Celastrus senegalensis. Med.
Hæmorrhage Plant. Aspilia latifolia. Med.
Haya. Erythrophleum guineense. Timber. Poison.
Hemp. Cannabis sativa. Oil, p. 24.
Henna. Lawsonia alba. Dye, p. 31.
Hog plum. Spondias lutea. Gum, p. 32.
Hpokpoka. Tabernæmontana crassa. Rubber, fibre, p. 28.
Hyptis spicigera. Oil, p. 24.
Iba. Irvingia Barteri. Fruit.
Igongo. Tephrosia Vogelii. Fish poison.
Ijan, Lepidoturus laxiflorus. Med.
Ikanigbo. Sabicea calycina. Med.
Ilassa. Honckenya ficifolia. Fibre, p. 26.
Ile. Uapaca Heudelotii. Fruit.
Indian shot. Canna indica. Veg.
Indigo. Indigofera anil, I. tinctoria, (*see* Élu), p. 31.
Iné. Strophanthus sp. Poison.
Ingiwoya. Scleria Barteri. Fibre, p. 28.
Inglé. Corchorus olitorius. Fibre. No. 5,228, p. 29
Inguli. Vitex Cienkowskii. Dye, p. 31.
Iron post. Timber?
Iron wood. Timber?
Ishuikbo. Anchomanes dubius. Med.
Jagwi. Lawsonia alba. Dye, p. 31.
Jakatu. Solanum sp. Veg., p. 43.
Jawi. Trichilia Heudelotii. Dye, p. 31.
Jawki. Holarrhena africana Fibre, p. 29.
Jawyun. Dæmia angolensis. Med.
Jeinjokke. Cissampelos Pareira. Med.
Jequirity, Jumble beads. Abrus precatorius. Med.

Jiawi. Turrea heterophylla Fibre. p. 28.
Jodo. Securidaca longipedunculata. Fibre, p. 28.
Jumbolekono. Napoleona Whitfieldii. Med. No. 4,299.
Jute. Corchorus olitorius, tridens &c. Fibre, p. 29.
Kabundo. Zanthoxylum sp. Med.
Kafé. Sideroxylon longistylum.
Kaiyé. Dioscorea sp. Med.
Kajo. Eugenia owariensis (for Djendjeng).
Kankan. Timber?
Kankéliba. Combretum altum. No. 4,753.
Kantingi. Anisophyllea laurina. Timber.
Kanya. Pentadesma butyracea. Rubber, p. 25.
Kapok. Eriodendron anfractuosum. Fibre, p. 29.
Karamui. Luffa acutangula. No. 4,641. Veg., p. 24.
Karott. Timber.?
Karri. Timber.?
Katé. Combretum glutinosum. Timber.
Katé ma. Timber.
Katémfé. Phrynium Danielli. Fruit.
Katulonga. Gærtnera? paniculata. Timber.
Kbanala. Alsodeia ilicifolia. No. 4,427. Med.
Kbandé. Erythrophleum guineense. Timber. Poison.
Kbondoi. Eranthemum sp. Med. No. 4,428.
Kelabu, Kalabo. Salacia pyriformis. Timber.
Kélé. Raphia Gærtneri. Fibre, p. 26.
Kennedy fig. Ficus sp. Med.
Keré. Cassia occidentalis. Fruit, p. 17.
Kéwé. Xylopia æthiopica, Garcinia ovalifolia. Med.
Kewer. Sapindus senegalensis. Timber.
Kindi. Physalis minima. Veg., p. 43.
Kino. Pterocarpus erinaceus. Timber.
Kitanga. Eugenia Michelini. Fruit.
Klélé. Mezoneurun Benthamianum. Med.
Kobé. Sterculia tragacantha. Gum. No. 4,465, p. 32.
Kobérafaira. Vernonia firma. Med.
Kobo. Copaifera Guibourtiana. Gum, p. 32.
Kobodigansu. Mitragyne macrophylla (leaves for packing Cola). No. 4,752.
Koboi 4,537. Cryptosepalum tetraphyllum? p. 32.
Kobotué. Timber.?
Kocyto. Dialium guineense. Fruit.
Koé. Chytranthus sp. Poison.
Kofé. Garcinia Kola, also Solanum sp., p. 43.
Kokan. Timber.?
Koko. Colocasia antiquorum. Veg., p. 43.
Kokondui. Med.?
Kola. Kola acuminata, p. 18.
Kolikola. Pteris atrovirens 4,747. Med.
Komasimi. Piper Clusii.
Kombo. Myristica angolensis. Oil.
Komboboya. Oxymitra pallens? Med.
Konkon. Timber?

SIERRA LEONE (BOTANY).

Konta. Berlinia auriculata?
Kontakobong. Timber.
Koti. Sorghum vulgare. Cer., p. 42.
Kraw Kraw Medicine. Oethulia conyzoides. Med.
Krin Krin. Amomum melequetta. Med.
Kronko. Griffonia pallescens var arborescens. Timber.
Krukari. Kurukari. Med. (fingerroot?).
Kuji. Solanum Naumanni. Veg., p. 43.
Kuka. Adansonia digitata. Fruit, p. 29.
Kukomboya. Sterculia cinerea. Timber. Fibre, p. 29.
Kukwi. Kola digitata. No. 4,327. Potash, p. 43.
Kumbulu. Amomum palustre. Med.
Kundi. Carapa guyanensis? Timber. Med.
Kunyakumé. Ochna sp. Fruit. No. 5,350.
Kurunk or Kronko. Timber?
Kus. Pennisetum typhoideum. Cereal, p. 42.
Kushumin. Carpodinus sp. Med.
Kwia. Amaralia bignoniæflora. Med.
Kwiajupong. Vernonia Perrottetii. Veg.
Lagos Bologi. Talinum crassifolium. Veg., p. 43.
Laintlaintain. Lophira alata. Oil, p. 24.
Lalepunt. Med.?
Lemongrass. Andropogon schoenanthus. Med.
Lime. Citrus medicus. Fruit, p. 39.
Lindi. Combretum nigricans (djendjeng wine). No. 4,963.
Locust. Parkia biglobosa. Med.? p. 40.
Lotoòdo. Hæmanthus abyssinicus. Med.
Lufa. Luffa Ægyptiaca. Veg., p. 24.
Mabubu. Amomum latifolium. Med.
Makant. Timber?
Malaquetta pepper. Amomum Malaquette, A. grana paradisiacas. Med., p. 20.
Maluka. Polygala butyracea (? rarifolia). Oil.
Mammi apple. Ochrocarpus africanus. Timber.
Manbodi. Detarium senegalense. Fruit.
Mango. Mangifera indica. Fruit, p. 38.
Mangrove. Rhizophora mucronata. Tanning.
Mangrove, Red. Rhizophora racemosa. Dye, Tanning, p. 31.
Maquiqui. Homalium angustifolium. Fruit.
Mawkai. Dialium guineense. Fruit.
Mbilorr. Herminiera elaphroxylon. Timber.
birr. Sclerocarya Barteri. Fruit.
Mbungo. Landolphia florida. Rubber.
Mékingi. Crossopteryx Kotschyana. Med.
Melon. Cucumis melo. Veg.
Mémé. Chailletia toxicaria. Poison.
Meni. Lophira alata Oil. No. 4,644, p. 24.
Milkwood. Timber?
Millai. *See* Meni.
Millet. Panicum maximum. Cereal, p. 24.
Mobola, mola. Parinarium mobola. Fruit.

Mongmoi. Symmeria paniculata.
Monkey apple. Trichilia Prienriana. Fruit. Anisophyllea laurina. Fruit and Timber, p. 40.
Monkey bread. Adansonia digitata. Fruit and Med., pp. 29, 40.
Monkey Guava. Diospyros mespiliformis. Fruit.
Morelia senegalensis. Fish poison.
Mossa amquano. Amomum escapum. Med.
Mpano. Baphia pubescens. Dye.
Mpofu, Mubafo. Canarium edule. Fruit, p. 24.
Mpoga. Parinarium? Oil, p. 25.
Mualaba. Maba mualaba. Fruit.
Musolveira. Diospyros platyphylla. Fruit.
Musyabassa. Plukenetia conophora. Veg., p. 43.
Mutugo. Myristica Angolensis.
Nadi. Parkia biglobosa. Fruit. No. 4,771, p. 40.
Nandé. Dichroostachys platycarpa. Hedges.
Ndahi. Ficus trachyphylla and other Ficus sorts. No. 4,298.
Ndawi. Triclisia macrophylla. Fruit.
Ndimb. Sterculia cordifolia. Fibre.
Ndomi. Palisota thyrsiflora. Hedges.
Neté. Parkia biglobosa. Fruit, p. 40.
Neverdie. Kalanchoe brasiliensis. Med.
Ngakownli. Melastomac. Med.
Ngepassa. Lonchocarpus cyanescens. Dye. No. 4,786, 5,284, p. 30.
Ngéwa. Ceratopteris thalictroides. Med.
Ngingwi. Bauhinia reticulata. Timber.
Nialé. *See* ngepassa.
Niawé niawé. Kola Afzelii. Potash.
Nigerseed. Guizotia abyssinica. Oil.
Niko. *See* Mpogo.
Niowé. Myristica longifolia. Oil.
Nutmeg. Myristica moschata, p. 21.
Oba. Sterculia tragacantha (Irvingia Barteri), p. 32.
Obai. Haronga paniculata. Timber.
Obro. Amomum spp. Med.
Ochra, ochro, okra. Hibiscus abelmoschus (*also* esculentus?). Veg., pp. 29, 43.
Odum. Chloroflora excelsa. Timber.
Odjendé. Pentadesma butyracea, p. 25.
Ogaguma. Tetrapleura Thonningii. Med., p 25.
Ogani. Ficus sp.
Ogeagum. Daniella thurifera. Gum, p. 32.
Ogiologbo. Morinda longiflora. Med. Nos. 4,186, 5,826.
Okka kpupan. Sorghum vulgare, p. **31.**
Okpweigo. Cyrtosperma sp. Med.
Okwa. Treculia africana. Fruit.
Ondi. Amaranthus patulus. Veg.
Onia. Eriodendron anfractuosum. Fibre, p. 29.
Opachala, owala. Pentaclethra macrophylla. Oil, p. 25
Orange. Citrus aurantium, p. 39.

SIERRA LEONE (BOTANY).

Oro. Euphorbia sp. nov. Poison.
Oro. Landolphia owariensis. Rubber, p. 46.
Oshekpotufunfun. Sida carpinifolia. Med.
Oshunshun. Carpolobia lutea. Med.
Ossani. Lonchocarpus sericens. Timber.
Otimbalilo. Omphalocarpum procerum.
Palms. Elæis guineensis. Oil, p. 22.
Papengé. Luffa acutangula. Veg., p. 24.
Paw. Timber?
Peachroot. Sarcocephalus esculentus. Fruit. Med.
Pepper. Capsicum annuum (Chili).
Pepper black. Piper nigrum, p. 19.
Piassava. Raphia vinifera. Fibre, p. 26.
Pineapple. Ananas sativa. Fruit, pp. 29, 39.
Platycerium Æthiopicum. Med. No. 4,103.
Pomegranate. Punica granatum. Fruit.
Pishamin. Carpodinus dulcis. Fruit.
Pipybras. Scoparia dulcis. Med. No. 5,869.
Poni. Newbouldia lævis? Med.
Popondé. Piper umbellatum. Veg. No. 4,287, p. 43.
Popow. Carica papaya. Fruit. Med., p. 28.
Potherb. Portulaca oleracea. Veg.
Pumpkin. Cucurbita pepo. Veg.
Quinjé. Ophiocaulon cissampeloides. Varnish, p. 32.
Rawodué. Celosia argentea. Veg.
Rice. Oryza sativa. Cereal, p. 41.
Roko, iroko. Chlorophora excelsa. Timber.
Roseapple. Eugenia sp. Fruit.
Roughskin Plum. Parinarium excelsum. Fruit.
Rourea santaloides. Fibre and Med.
Rubber. Landolphia owariensis, florida. Carpodinus,
„ Ficus Vogelii and F. sp. *see* p. 44.
Sabicea Vogelii. Med.
Sabral. Sesbania punctata. Timber.
Sansieviera guineensis fibre, p. 25.
Sandpaper. Ficus asperifolia and F. exasperata.
Santang. Daniella thurifera. Rubber.
Sapodillo. Sapota Achras. Fruit.
Sarilo? Med.
Sassy. Erythrophleum guineense. Poison. Med. Timber.
Sawai. Clausena anisata. Med., p. 43.
Schmidelia africana. Med.
Securidaca longe—pedunculata. Fibre.
Senna. Cassia obovata. Med.
Sesame. Sesamum indicum, p. 23.
Shagiré. Med.?
Shahjo. Adansonia digitata. Fruit, p. 29.
Shako. Med.?
Shalott. Allium ascalonicum. Veg., p. 43.
Shango. Oncoba spinosa.
Shawa tomblas? Med.

Sheabutter. Butyrospermum Parkii. Rubber, p. 47.
Siboru. Ficus populifolia. Med.
Sibu Kolono. Borassus flabelliformis. Palm.
Sida rhombifolia. Fibre.
Siegesbeckia orientalis. Med.
Sierra Leone copal. Copaifera Guibourtiana. Gum.
Silk tree cotton. Eriodendron aufractuosum. Fibre, p. 29.
Silliment. Med.?
Simé. Timber?
Sogwé. Pentadesma butyracea. Oil, p. 25.
Solum. Dialium guineense. Fruit.
Soursour. Hibiscus sabdariffa. Veg. No. 4,173, p. 42.
Spice. Xylopia æthiopica. Timber.
Strangerpalm. *See* Sibu.
Strophanthus. S. hispidus, S. sarmentosus, &c. Med. No. 5,300.
Subaltern's butter. Persea gratissima. Fruit.
Sugarcane. Saccharum officinale, p. 20.
Sunhemp. Mimosa asperata. Fibre.
Sweet potatoe. Ipomœa batatas. Veg., p. 43.
Sweetsop, soursop. Anona squamosa, reticulata. Fruits.
Symphonia globulifera. Gum, p. 32.
Tagiri. Luffa cylindrica. Veg., p. 24.
Tallicoma. Carapa guyanensis. Timber.
Tam. Sideroxylon dulcificum. Fruit.
Tamarind. Tamarindus indicus. Fruit, p. 40.
Tambi. Calamus Barteri. Canes, ropes. No. 4,738, p. 28.
Tarbar. Celosia argentea. Veg.
Tassin. Solanum sp. Veg. No. 4,763, p. 43.
Tawi. Dolichos Lablab, Eriosema cajanoides. Veg. Phaseolus mungo.
Tawi. Tephrosia Vogelii. Fish poison, No. 3989.
Tchioge. Spathodea campanulata.
Telimi. Erythrina senegalensis. Med. No. 4,516.
Téma. Timber?
Tengbu. Trema guineensis. Med. No. 4,974A.
Terminalia spp. Timber trees.
Tettitetti. Cassia alata. Med.
Threeleaf. Schmidelia africana. Med. No. 5658.
Tigernut. Cyperus esculentus. Veg., p. 43.
Til. Sesamum indicum. Oil.
Tobacco. Nicotiana tabacum, p. 21.
Toja. Urena lobata. Fibre, p. 26.
Tolmga. Morinda citrifolia. Med.
Tomato. Lycopersicum esculentum. Veg., p. 43.
Tonke. Hippocratea sp. 4,965. Wine.
Toothbrush. Garcinia kola. Root.
Tora, Tula. Ochrocarpus africanus? Timber and fruit.
Toto. Aristolochia sp. Med.
Toto. Hugonia Planchoni (*vide* Mr. Millson).
Tragacanth. Sterculia tragacantha. Gum.

SIERRA LEONE (BOTANY).

Ukott. Raphia Hookeri.
Vanilla. Vanilla planifolium, p. 19.
Velvet leaf. Pareira Brava. Med.
Velvet tamarind. Dialium guineense. Fruit, p. 40.
Wakwangé. Tacazzea Welwitschii. Med.
Water melon. Citrullus vulgaris. Oil, p. 25.
Water oak. Timber?
Water tree. Tetracera alnifolia.
Wattle. Timber?
Ween. Pterocarpus sp.
Wild coffee. Coffea stenophylla.
Wild guava. Psidium pyriferum. Fruit.
Wild mango. Irvingia Barteri. Fruit.
Wissmore. Timber?
Woman Brimstone. Uvaria Chamæ. Med.
Wuacruli. Sarcocephalus esculentus. Med.
Xmasbush. Alchornia cordata. Med. No. 4,179.
Yagalé. Timber?
Yagba. Lissochilus roseus.
Yahhop. Xysmalobium Heudelotianum. Veg.
Yakoli. Euadenia eminens. Med.
Yam. Dioscorea spp. Veg., p. 43.
Yangkompno. Senecio Tedliei. Med.
Yellow dye shrub. Craterispermum laurinum.
Yé ré?? Piper Clusii. Med.
Yetta. Ophiocaulon cissampeloides. Varnish, p. 32.

REPORT ON THE ROCKS COLLECTED IN WEST AFRICA

BY

G. F. SCOTT ELLIOT, ESQ.

Examined at University College, London.

The geological specimens collected by Mr. Scott Elliot on his expedition in Western Africa were sent by him to University College, where some rocks which he had obtained from Egypt in the previous year had been examined. By the kindness of Professor Bonney I was allowed to undertake the description of the West African specimens, and I have to thank him for much help which I received while carrying on the work under his supervision.

I.—*Kambia Section from* 0 *to* 500 *feet altitude. Scarcies River.*

In the first part of the journey, from near Kambia along the Scarcies River, at levels below 500 feet, two specimens of gneissose rocks were obtained. The coarser of these appear to have been originally a biotite granite, probably modified by pressure. The other example is fine-grained and finely laminated; the mass extends across the river at Kambia about the level of the sea, giving rise to "a small waterfall or rapid." Rocks which are clearly igneous are exposed in the bed of the river near the same place, two being hornblendic diorites. A well-preserved dolerite containing serpentinised crystals which are probably olivine, was found "at Mofari, further up the river," and is described as "dipping west by north although apparently igneous." This structure might be exhibited by an intrusive sill, or by an interbedded lava, and the lithological nature does not decide the question. The sedimentary rocks exposed on the lower course of the river, two miles north of Sasseni, consist of a quartz-felspar grit or arkose, which includes fragments of gneisses and schists, and contains sometimes well-rounded fairly large pebbles. It resembles rather closely the basement of the Welsh Cambrian series, or the Scotch Torridonian, and like these is largely derived from the denudation of ancient rocks. Although little trust can be placed in a lithological resemblance between distant localities, the Sasseni grit very properly belongs to an old Palæozoic—or it might be a very late Archæan—formation. The pebbles appear to occur along certain bands in the grit and often consist of vein specimens of quartz, or quartz and felspar. A quartz schist, modified by pressure in a way that is difficult to explain, was probably a pebble within a similar band. Two specimens of the ferruginous "pan" or so-called "laterite"

1.

4.

5. 6.

10.

11. 13. 14. 22.

15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21.

2. 9.

which is very characteristic of the district, have been collected, one from Kambia rich in hæmatite partly crystallised.

II.—*Kofiu Mountain, lat. cir.* 9″ 20′ *N.*

The whole of the lower part of the mountain, from a height of 500 up to 3,200 feet, is described by Mr. Scott Elliot as consisting of gneissose rock. This is capped above by horizontally stratified sandstones 800 feet thick, forming an elevated table-like
25. plateau. Among the lower crystalline series, a fine-grained
23. 24. dolerite occurs, doubtless intrusive. The foliated rocks are probably of igneous origin, one a hornblendic gneiss which has undergone crushing, the other granitoid, now a biotite gneiss. The sedimentary formation which caps the hill, consists of a
28. 29. ferruginous quartz sandstone or pebbly grit, and is interesting as exhibiting a mass of undisturbed horizontal strata at a great elevation. Lithologically it resembles the extensive Nubian sandstones of the East, but it is impossible to say with certainty whether it belongs to the same age.

III.—*Upper Scarcies Section,* 500 *to* 2,000 *feet.*

The rocks of Mount Jambi Buya-buya (1,700 to 2,100 feet) are fine grained dolerites or basalts, and we are told that the
30. 31. "weathering" is "in rounded oblong blocks," as is usual in such
32. masses. A specimen from a lower level (500 to 1,500 feet) seems to be a very compact diabase, and is doubtless from near an edge or junction. The dolerites are fine-grained, ophitic in structure,
30. and one example contains a ferruginous olivine. Similar rocks
38. 39. form the long ridge (800 feet) ending at Wallia; and the masses exposed in the bed of the Scarcies River at that place are
33. 34. possibly allied, although more compact, consisting of dull purplish and green rocks, rather like certain examples of old diabase from Wales.

36. Associated with these is a small specimen which appears to be an argillite somewhat indurated. The sedimentary series is best
37. represented by brownish quartzo-felspathic sandstones, the strike
40. 41. 42. of which appears from the description to be transverse to the Kora River, the strata crossing the bed of the stream near Wallia projecting in "ridges about 2 feet broad."

IV.—*Talla Plateau,* 2,000–3,500 *feet. Latitude* 10°.

In climbing the mountain of Gonkwi from Duunia, the
46. 47. 48. 49. "fallen blocks" first passed at lower levels consist of quartzo-felspathic sandstones and mudstones, sometimes laminated and
51. 54. false-bedded. Above this part rises an abrupt cliff of dolerite, 400 feet high, and similar rock is stated to be almost continuous for 20 or 30 miles along the top of the plateau. One variety, a
60. serpentinised enstatite dolerite, forms the summit of the Gonkivi mountain (altitude 3,000 feet), and beneath it are compact, dark, sometimes slightly speckled rocks, which are apparently sedi-
61. 63. mentary, exhibiting an early stage of contact alteration. A

similar structure is shown in one specimen from the "horizontally stratified" argillite, forming a cliff 100 feet high at Bolowallia, while other bands are well marked quartz felspar grits. A fine-grained, pale brownish granite with some dark mica, weathering to "rounded lumpy masses," occurs in a stream just below Sumberaya, 2,400 feet. The dolerite on the side towards Sikuru is a fine-grained variety, and forms one of the rocks of which the mountain is said to be composed. A biotite granite with slight foliation was obtained from the same direction; while a coarse red granite is found "in the streams at the base of the plateau at Sikuru, altitude 1,000 feet." 55. 56. 58. 59. 67. 68. 66. 64.

Thus quartzo-felspathic grits and argillites and basic igneous rocks form most of the Gonkwi mountain, with some granite on the Sikuru side. Certain of the argillites exhibit an early stage of contact alteration, apparently caused by the neighbourhood of the dolerite. Other specimens exhibit an induration which is probably due to long continued micro-mineralogical change, and thus they resemble sedimentary rocks of early Palæozoic, or even slightly older date; but the lithological character is not sufficient evidence to prove the geological age. Quartz-felspar grits obtained from certain of these localities bear some resemblance to the strata at Kofiu, but no safe inference can be drawn as to their geological position or that of the somewhat similar rocks at Wallia. 61. 63. 55. 44. 48. 46. 47. 49. 56. 40. 42.

V.— *Kundita and Falaba, alt. cir.* 3,500 *feet, lat.* 10°.

These specimens are crystalline rocks and are mostly granitoid, generally micaceous, exhibiting more or less foliation. Even the well-marked gneisses are probably of igneous origin. One such rock forms "numerous dome-shaped hills about Falaba," and a similar example was brought from the Plateau of Kundita and Cassa (3,500 feet). Mica, generally biotite, is abundant, and is doubtless the mineral which is said to be "very common" and to form "a glittering dust in the streams." The third constituent sometimes is hornblende, but it consists of amblystegite in a hypersthenic diorite or norite, and possibly also in one granitoid rock. 75. 83. 73. 70. 71. 76. 77. 82. 77. 78. 76. 72. 74.

VI.—*Falaba to Bumban,* 3,500 *feet to* 1,000 *feet. Return Journey.*

On the return journey, specimens were collected of foliated crystalline rocks, which evidently have undergone crushing. A mica schist was obtained at Bentembu, and gneisses and a typical mylonite are among the specimens which came chiefly from Bumban. Others are igneous rocks, including a compact dolerite and a fine grained mica syenite or diorite. A rock very rich in magnetite, and an iron ore brought from Sierra Leone for analysis are igneous and holocrystalline, belonging to the dolerite group. The latter specimen mainly consists of pinite and iron oxide, with the remains of what appears to be a pyroxene; the former includes a dichroic mineral resembling amblystegite. 89. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 91. 97. 101.

SIERRA LEONE (GEOLOGY).

Iron oxide appears to be the only product of economic importance shown in the specimens, and as I have just pointed out, it is sometimes formed as a pseudomorph within an igneous rock. In other examples, as has been frequently noted, it is deposited as a cement in sandstone, or within the weathered crust formed over the surface of exposed crystalline rock. It is however often in much too small a quantity to be worked, even if it is not too local and limited.

43. A hone stone brought from Gonkwi is interesting as consisting of a fine-grained dolerite, since a compact sedimentary rock more generally yields the stones used for this purpose.

Summary.

We can gather some general idea of the geology of the country from the collection of specimens, although further details are needed to fix their stratigraphical position and relations. It is interesting to notice the lithological similarity between this series of rocks and those which occur in the better known region of Eastern Africa, suggesting that uniform conditions possibly prevailed generally over the continent at early periods. The correspondence is shown, not only in the sedimentary strata, but also in the general character of many of the igneous rocks, dolerites and others.

The crystalline more or less foliated rocks appear to be widespread, occurring as previously described at places some distance apart. Mr. Scott Elliot states that at levels below 1,000 feet "the gneiss or granite may be seen in any deep and narrow river "valley, and appears to be the underlying rock everywhere" below the surface covering. Many of the foliated rocks are almost certainly igneous, but among them, some at least resemble those gneissoid and granitoid masses, which in various localities form a fundamental series of very ancient date. Certain examples of schists and mylonites afford evidence of the action of pressure.

Of the sedimentary rocks, the strong pebbly grit or arkose found north of Sasseni resembles, as already stated, an early Palæozoic or slightly older formation. Other deposits, in their even horizontal stratification and in their lithological character, seem to correspond with those distributed over the country further east. The ferruginous quartz sandstone from Kofiu, which overlies gneissose rock, is most like some varieties of the well-known Nubian sandstone of North-eastern Africa. Quartz felspar grits which might belong to the same series, although they are somewhat different in character, occur at Wallia and at the Gonkwi mountain; and also some rather indurated argillites are found.

The normal igneous rocks occasionally include coarse granites, but are mostly of a more basic character. As far as we can judge from the localities whence the specimens were obtained, some dolerites are very possibly intrusive in the older crystalline series. At other places, sedimentary rocks have been altered by

contact of igneous masses. The fine-grained dolerites might possibly represent lavas, but their structure would agree equally well with that of intrusive dykes or masses, and the question could only be decided by examination in the field. From the description given by Mr. Scott Elliot, the igneous rocks seem to extend over wide areas, forming, for example, "a "capping to the table land of the Talla Hills almost continuous "for 20 or 30 miles."

The ferruginous rock, which is apparently widespread, is probably similar to that which has been noticed from many tropical districts of Africa and India. It is sometimes described as "laterite," or as a "formation similar to laterite," (2) but comes nearer to the "iron pan" familiar in more northern regions, except that, owing to different climatic conditions, it is formed at or near the surface. The iron oxide is deposited as a cement binding together grains generally of quartz. The materials might belong to a sandstone (often derived by previous denudation from granitoid rock) or might be the weathered surface débris of crystalline rock in situ. The latter seems a probable origin for some of the specimens, as suggested by Mr. Scott Elliot, since the exposures are found over so large an extent of country with the crystalline rock at a small depth below. The materials, when examined under the microscope, exhibit quartz and fresh looking felspar, often angular, such as would be derived by decomposition of granite or gneiss. A similar "pan" or "laterite" is stated to occur at Gonkwi; and it is quite possible that if this was a surface deposit over a dolerite country, it might be formed by decomposition of that rock. Other specimens appear to be hardened and ferruginous sandstone.

The specimens accordingly may be grouped under the following heads:—

1. Foliated rocks, mostly igneous, probably ancient; and granites containing biotite, or hornblende, and resembling examples of the gneiss, *e.g.*, Kambia, 1, 4; Kofiu, 23, 24; Kundita and Falaba, 70, 71, 76 to 82; Sikuru, 66; Kundita and Falaba, 75.

2. Foliated rocks exhibiting results of crushing, *e.g.*, Kambia, 4, 21; Falaba to Bumban, 89, 94.

3. Normal igneous rocks, granites, *e.g.*, Sikuru, 59, 64, 66; Kundita to Kambe, 73.

4. Other igneous rocks, mainly dolerites, varying in compactness. In these enstatite, olivine, hypersthene are occasionally present, *e.g.*, Kambia, 5, 6, 10; Kofiu, 25; Upper Scarcies, 30, 31; Talla Plateau, 51, 54, 60, 67, 68; Kundita and Falaba, 72; Falaba to Bumban, 95, 96.

With these will be classed certain rocks containing iron oxide, magnetite, and hæmatite, 97, 101.

5. Grits, resembling some of Cambrian age; *e.g.*, north of Sasseni, 11, 14, 22.

6. Quartz sandstones, sometimes ferruginous, lithologically resembling the Nubian sandstone, *e.g.*, Kofiu, 28,29.

SIERRA LEONE (GEOLOGY).

7. Brownish quartz felspar grits and muddy layers, possibly belonging to one of the preceding types, Talla Plateau, 46–49, 56–58; Upper Scarcies, 40–42.

Igneous rock appear to be associated, and some specimens exhibit slight results of contact alteration, *e.g.*, Talla Plateau, 55, 61, 63.

PART II.

LIST AND DESCRIPTIONS OF SPECIMENS FROM WEST AFRICA.

(1892.)

I.—*Kambia Section from* 0 *to* 500 *feet altitude. Scarcies River.*

1. [Granitoid rock exposed in bed of a river flowing into the Mellacori, near Fransiga, on road from Luseniya to Kambia, about 300 feet altitude.]*

A gneiss somewhat indistinctly banded, consisting of quartz, reddish or brownish felspar, white felspar (in well-formed squarish prisms), which is probably orthoclase and black mica. The last named mineral is crowded at parts, giving sometimes an appearance of segregation. Very small ill-formed garnets, of a ruby colour, are scattered through the rock. It is apparently a gneissoid biotite granite.

2. [Typical rock or "laterite" of the neighbourhood. On the road, about three miles from Fransiga.]

A strong brown iron "pan." A matrix of hæmatite and limonite; contains small grains, mostly sub-angular and almost all of quartz, which might be constituents of a grit, or the weathered materials derived from an underlying granitoid or gneissoid rock.

3. [Quartz, about 600 feet altitude, same place as last.]

Colourless quartz, doubtless from a vein.

4. [Rock from Kambia, about level of sea, exposed in the bed of the Scarcies river, forming a small waterfall or rapid.]

A fine-grained whitish gneiss, with narrow laminae, consisting of quartz, felspar, and of black mica in minute flakes very evenly disseminated through the rock.

It is interesting to note the crystalline series occurring at sea level.

---

* The descriptions within square breckets are copied from notes given by Mr. Scott Elliot.

[5, 6, 7. Rocks exposed in the bed of the great Scarcies river near Kambia, dipping at about 60°.]

The dip, which is described as a character of these three rocks, might possibly result from their occurrence as parallel dykes or sills, since they are all of igneous nature.

5. This specimen is a diorite or quartz diorite, with very slight tendency to lamination. It is black and white, with some brown ferruginous staining. Hornblende is abundant and well formed, black in the hand specimen, of an umber brown under the microscope. Quartz occurs with the felspar, but not abundantly. Some small microscopic crystals appear to be zircon.

5. A similar specimen, in which red iron oxide can be recognised under the microscope as a thin film or surface deposit on some of the grains and crystals.

7. A small thin specimen of a fine-grained granitoid rock consisting of quartz, felspar, biotite, and small grains of iron oxide, some at least being magnetite.

8. [Specimen brought by a native, Kambia.]

Fragment of clear transparent quartz or rock crystal.

9. [Near Kambia.]

Ferruginous quartz grit. The quartz grains are small and angular, cemented by hæmatite, which is partly a well crystallised deposit, partly forms a glazing on the grains; while some of the iron oxide is weathered to limonite.

10. [Rock found at Mofari, further up Scarcies river, dipping West by North, but apparently igneous.]

(Microscopic.) A compact black rock, with glittering specks, which appear to be micro-porphyritic crystals.

(Microscopic.) The ground mass exhibits an ophitic arrangement. The felspars are narrow and long, very clear, and with plagioclase striping; the augite is in short broadish prisms, with corners somewhat rounded, gummy looking, and slightly tinged. Magnetite occurs in small crystal sometimes as needles or bars.

Pseudomorphs from the alteration of the same or of two very closely allied minerals occur, as brownish green serpentinous aggregates, and as a filmy green substance. The crystals were, doubtless, originally a ferro-magnesian silicate, and probably olivine, although a somewhat abnormal variety. The slide is not very unlike that of the dolerite of Tideswell Dale.*

A glomero-porphyritic character is given to the rock by groups of felspar crystals. Aggregates of augite and felspar below the average size also interrupt the ground mass.

A fine grained ophitic dolerite, with serpentinous pseudomorphs, and containing porphyritic groups.

The next specimens consist of grits, which resemble such rocks as those of the Torridon series of Scotland. The vein quartz (12,16–20,22) of some examples, and probably of all from this

* Brit. Petr. Pl. IX., Fig. 1.

locality, formed pebbles contained within the grit, fragments of which adhere on several.

11. [Typical specimen of rock weathered to a rounded mass, exposed in bed of Scarcies river, about two miles north of Sasseni.]

A quartz felspar grit or arkose, which shows faint indications of broadish bands; the redder are rather coarser, containing much red felspar or fragments of granitoid rock, the greenish darker are finer grained. The grit includes:—(1) A pebble, about 2 inches long, of a pale coloured fine granitoid rock with some green chlorite; (2) a small red granitoid pebble; (3) one or more small pebbles of greenish quartzite; (4) one of small size, consisting of quartz stained red by iron oxide.

The ground mass of the grit consists of quartz, red felspar, white mica, green chlorite, or mica and viridite, with flecks of hæmatite or limonite.

The well rounded pebbles must have been formed by the action of shore waves, or by fairly long river transport, and the deposit very probably was not newer than some early Palæozoic formation, judging from lithological character.

12. [Rock exposed in Scarcies river, 2 miles north of Sasseni.]

This specimen has some likeness to a granitoid rock, but it seems to be from a quartz felspar vein, the quartz forming wavy streaks, which weather out as ridges on one surfaces. A fragment of reddish grit like (11) adheres at one corner, and the specimen is probably from an included pebble.

13. [Close grained brown rock from Scarcies river, two miles north of Sasseni. Not common.]

A fine grained dark reddish grit. The dull red colour seems to be mainly due to a fine deposit or staining of iron oxide. The grains consist of reddish felspar, quartz, some black iron oxide, and a few green flecks, probably chloritic. The constituents are thus very similar to those of the pebble grit (11).

14. [A part of massive rounded rocks, from River Scarcies, two miles north of Sasseni.]

A reddish quartz felspar grit, consisting of grains, angular or sub-angular, occasionally rounded, averaging about $\frac{1}{8}$th to $\frac{1}{16}$th inch, with one or two half-inch pebbles.

(Microscopic). The constituents are:—(1) felspar, much of which is plagioclase and decomposed, but not a few crystals are microcline, and these are sometimes clear and fresh; (2) quartz, in which strain shadows are well marked; (3) fragments of quartz-schist or mica-schist; (4) felspathic grit or finer clastic rock occasionally; (5) felstone; and (6) a chloritic mineral.

The fragments, apparently, were largely derived from ancient granitoid or gneissoid masses; and the grit probably belongs to an old series. It is a quartz-felspar grit, containing fragments of schist.

[15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20. Quartzose fragments found as small rounded pebbles in belts in (11) exposed at the Scarcies river, two miles north of Sasseni.]

15. Pebble like a granitoid rock, very probably from a vein stained with reddish hæmatite, doubtless from a grit (like 11), of which a small fragment adheres.

16. Vein quartz with streaky laminations, some of which is marked by red hæmatite. A fragment of grit adheres.

17. Quartz containing minute cubes of red hæmatite, probably pseudomorphs after pyrites.

18. Quartz with some mica.

19. Quartz pebble.

20. Quartz, probably vein quartz, with some mica.

[21, 22. Rocks from Scarcies river, two miles north of Sasseni, from two belts found in No. (11)].

21. A greyish quartz schist with even laminae occasionally marked by red hæmatite or by scattered glittering specks, probably of magnetite. This rock appears to have formed a pebble within the grit.

(Microscopic.) The slide consists of a mosaic of elongated grains, separated by a crystalline aggregate, doubtless the result of crushing. Neighbouring grains give uniform tint and the rock is evidently a pressure schist. Minute crystals, probably zircon, are imbedded. Thin and interrupted streaks occur, partly of magnetite, partly of a greenish mineral, which is filmy, dichroic, changing from pale apple green to myrtle green, apparently mica. Some of the magnetite is in small oblong bars, and the greenish mineral is often connected, as if the iron oxide was a product in its decomposition, although infiltration has almost certainly occurred in the rock. Since the pressure structure crosses the mineral streaks at a low angle, it is very difficult to understand why the later crystallisation followed other surfaces than those which we should expect to be the planes of weakness.

22. Pebble of compact strong reddish grit with small fragment of the gritty matrix adhering. A small pebble of green grit bleached at the exterior is also included.

II. *Kofiu Mountain. Lat. cir.* 9° 20′.

[23, 24. Gneissose rocks composing the whole of the lower part of the mountain from 500 to 3,200 feet, extending to within 800 feet of the top. They weather in slippery rounded masses.]

23. A biotite gneiss, probably a modified granite, consists of white felspar, quartz, and thin streaks of black mica; very like (78). On a pale greenish slickensided surface are specks of pyrites.

24. A black and white gneissoid rock, weathering slightly brownish, and breaking into slabs along a well-marked foliation.

(Microscopic.) A hornblendic gneiss, most probably of igneous origin. The felspar is partially kaolinised, but well-formed, the quartz is in a rather coarse mosaic, and the hornblende exhibits

SIERRA LEONE (GEOLOGY).

characteristic cleavage and colouring. Biotite occurs, sometimes associated with the last-named mineral, and some epidote has formed. Sphene is abundant in minute and in larger crystals. A bright orange coloured staining is probably due to ferruginous alteration, and is characteristic of certain small crystals which apparently in some cases at least are forms of titanite. Some magnetite is present. Garnet occurs, and a mineral difficult to identify, possibly zoisite, and some small crystals are apparently zircon. The rock has been considerably crushed.

25. [Rock from lower slopes of Kofiu.]

A fine grained dolerite consisting of felspar and brownish augite.

[26, 27. Quartz found in rock on lower slopes of Kofiu.]

26. Quartz, probably from vein, contains small flakes of white mica, and is stained with brown iron oxide.

27. Granular quartz somewhat like quartzite, but probably vein.

[28, 29. Sandstones almost horizontally stratified, 800 feet thick, forming a capping of the table-like mountain plateau of Kofiu.]

28. A laminated pebbly sandstone. The pebbles are of quartz, sub-rounded, about ½ inch long, imbedded in an arkose of quartz, felspar and mica. The layers are coloured bright red or brown, apparently by iron oxide.

29. A deep brown or black ferruginous quartz grit. The grains are mostly of clear white quartz from a minute size up to ¼ inch across and the cement is dark hæmatite.

III. *Upper Scarcies Section, 500 to 2,000 feet.*

[30, 31. Rocks weathering in rounded oblong blocks, altitude 1,700 to 2,100 feet. Mount Jambi Buya-buya.]

30. A fine-grained dolerite, blackish, speckled with yellowish or resin-coloured crystals. One weathered surface is pitted with rather shallow depressions, reminding me of the weathering of part of the Penarfynydd mass (Carnarvonshire).

(Microscopic.) An ophitic dolerite with clear striped felspar, and augite, which is colourless except for a slight smoky tinge. At places much finer-grained aggregates of the same minerals interrupt the uniformity of the rock mass. Characteristic olivine occurs, and decomposition traceable in the usual way along cracks has resulted in a clear, brownish, probably ferruginous product spreading in some cases entirely over the crystal. Thus the original mineral was doubtless an olivine rich in iron. Crystals of magnetite are present.

The rock resembles (10).

31. A dark fine-grained dolerite, appears to be ophitic, and is very similar to (25), the crushed fragments consisting of felspar and augite.

32. [Rock found at an altitude between 500 and 1,500 feet above the sea; from Mount Jambi Buya-buya.]

A very compact dull green rock containing minute spots and specks of pyrites. The weathered surface is brown from oxidation of iron, and is finely pitted or scarius. The specimen is probably a compact altered basalt, although it bears some resemblance to a modified sedimentary rock; but it is evidently from near the edge of an igneous mass.

[33 to 37. Rocks exposed in Scarcies River at Wallia, *i.e.*, probably 400 feet above the sea. They have an irregular angular weathering easily seen from the specimens.]

33. A compact pale dull green and purplish rock with light-coloured veins of calcite. The specimen weathers to rough rhomboidal projections, and contains a few very minute rounded cavities like vesicles. It appears to be a compact diabase.

34. Three specimens which are also similar compact diabase, purplish, with green mottling and veins. Like some of the compact diabases of Wales.

35. Grey chert, weathering brown.

36. Pale brown, very felstone-like; probably, however, a compact indurated argillite.

37. A strong ironstone, consisting of quartz grains cemented by hæmatite. Possibly an iron "pan"; possibly a nodular mass formed as a local segregation.

[38, 39. Rocks composing a long ridge cir. 800 feet altitude, and ending at Wallia.]

38. A speckled, somewhat ophitic, fine-grained olivine dolerite, consisting of felspar, augite, and olivine. The felspars have a rather low extinction more often than we might expect in a basic rock of this character.

39. A compact blackish dolerite. Probably a similar rock to (38), but finer grained.

[40, 41, 42. Rocks weathering in rounded surfaces exposed in bed of Kora River at Wallia, altitude 900 feet. They usually form long ridges about 2 feet broad running across the stream.]

40. A grey to reddish brown ferruginous sandstone, the grains being angular to sub-rounded, consisting mainly of quartz and rotten felspar, coated with iron oxide; a few are of biotite. A fine lamination is faintly marked.

41. A similar, but slightly coarser, ferruginous grit.

42. A similar, but finer, pale brown sandstone.

42A. [A loose specimen.]

A blackish shale, soft and fine in grain. It might belong to some such series as the preceding, but it has no distinctive characters

IV. *Falaba Plateau, altitude from* 2,000 *to* 3,500 *feet. Latitude* 10°.

43. [Hone stone found near Dunnia, altitude 1,000 feet, at Gonkwi mountain.]

This is a fine-grained dolerite, and not a compact sedimentary, as is more usual in the case of such stones.

44. [43 to 50. Rocks chiefly from blocks towards the base of Gonkwi Mountain, near Dunnia, Talla.]

A pale greenish, compact, flinty looking rock, having minute quartz grains very closely set, and small black deposit, probably of oxide of manganese.

(Microscope.) The grains are almost entirely of quartz, only a few being a pale green, slightly dichroic mineral, apparently epidote. The quartz is clear, but merges towards the boundary of the grain into a mass of short prisms of a colourless transparent mineral, probably epidote. This crystalline aggregate, doubtless, in part replaces the felspathic material of the ground mass; and the rock must have been originally a rather muddy quartz grit, now having something the character of an epidosite. Its half-flintoid nature is probably due to long continued alteration, and the grit is not likely to belong to a period later than Palæozoic.

[45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50. Obtained near the base of Gonkwi Mountain, Dunnia, chiefly from fallen blocks.]

45. A shabby piece of quartz, apparently from a vein, somewhat iron-stained.

46. A fine grained grit of clear quartz and pink felspar, probably similar to (40), but a fresher specimen.

47. A fine-grained brownish quartz felspar grit.

48. A banded sedimentary rock, consisting of fine gritty silicified laminæ and more muddy brown streaks. A slight current bedding is indicated.

[Microscopic.] The gritty layers consist of angular and sub-angular quartz and felspar, often plagioclase. A few flakes of mica or chlorite, and one rounded grain, apparently tourmaline, occur in the slide. These constituents are closely set within a fine grained partly felspathic aggregate. The muddy layers contain similar minerals in smaller fragments, but consist largely of ferruginous and other decomposition products. The rock belongs very probably to the series which includes (44).

49. A brown to reddish fine-grained quartz felspar grit containing crystals of whitish felspar grit, which retain a squarish outline, but are rotten, especially at the exterior. The grit includes apparently more than one form of felspar; well-marked plagioclase, orthoclase and microcline occur; also a greenish mineral, which appears to be a secondary product of a chloritic nature. The rock probably accumulated at no great distance from the mass whence its materials were derived.

50. A red impure jaspar, doubtless vein stuff.

[51, 52, 53, 54. From fallen blocks on the way up Gonkwi Mountain, Dunnia, Talla country, Scarcies cir. 9° 40.″]

51. A fine-grained dolerite, consisting of clear white felspar and blackish augite.

52. A similar dolerite finer grained and containing whitish decomposed felspar

53. Similar, containing felspar, augite and black mica. The felspar has fairly large extinction angles, and is probably labradorite.

54. A compact dark basalt weathering to a bright brown ferruginous crust.

55. [Horizontally stratified rock from Bolowallia, forming a cliff 100 feet high.

A compact gritty greyish argillite finely laminated.

(Microscopic.) The more gritty bands contain angular to rounded grains of quartz and felspar. The ground mass includes a development of a small fibrous mineral, and in the more muddy layers, similary secondary micoliths form short, prismatic, closely-set aggregates, which appear brighter in polarised light like incipient crystals. The structure is suggestive of a very early stage of contact alteration, and the indurated character of the rock probably is due to this cause, although it could not be inferred as a necessary condition from the microscopic appearance.

56, 57. Cliff near Bolowallia. A lower band (56) and a higher band (57) in the horizontally stratified rock.

56. [A horizontal band about 9 inches thick in the above horizontally stratified rock from cliff near Bolowallia.]

A fine-grained quartzose grit with some felspar.

57. [A band 18 inches thick in (55).]

A grit consisting of clear transparent quartz and milk white felspar. Probably an arkose, although very like a binary granite.

58. [From Bolowallia cliff.]

A banded sedimentary rock, including fine-grained quartz felspar grit and thin more muddy laminæ; probably something like (48.)

59. [Granitoid rock from stream just below Sumbaraya, altitude about 2,400 feet; weathers in rounded lumpy masses.]

Fine-grained granite, consisting of transparent quartz, whitish, brown, or pinkish felspar, and greenish biotite.

60. [Rock from Mountain Gonkwi, near Duunia, Talla country. This specimen is from a cliff at the extreme summit of the hill, at an altitude about 3,000 feet. (*See* sketch.]

A speckled rather fine-grained dolerite.

(Microscope.) A serpentinised enstatite dolerite. Plagioclase felspar and somewhat smoky looking augite are arranged in an ophitic manner. Biotite and some magnetite occur, but the most marked constituent is a serpentinised mineral. The crystals are fairly large, and appear to form as much as 50 per cent. of the

SIERRA LEONE (GEOLOGY).

rock mass. They are almost entirely pseudomorphosed, and in some the interior is a sheet of green serpentinous substance, in which the parallel enstatite cleavage can be traced, while the peripheral zone has been altered to a dull greyish substance, probably partly calcareous. This rock appears from the description to be part of the mass which caused contact alteration in the black argillite (61).

[61, 62, 63 Rocks, comprising a large part of Mountain Gonkwi, near Duunia, Talla. Some of these rocks are used by natives as hones and are said to be very good.]

61. A uniform very compact black rock, difficult to identify in the hand specimen, but having an appearance rather like a basalt. It weathers to a pale brown to the exterior and minute specks of pyrites occur. Traces of lamination have been almost completely obliterated, but can be recognised with difficulty.

(Microscopic.) By microscopic examination the rock proves to be a kind of baked argillite. Within a brownish matrix are a number of clear crystal-shaped spots having slightly darker centres. These are aggregates of minute granules, and are evidently due to contact alteration, an incipient formation of andalusite. The summit of the cliff just above is a mass of dolerite (60), which was probably the agent of metamorphism.

62. A very compact, fine-grained, dark rock, probably a basalt somewhat modified, with indications of spherulitic structures.

(Microscope.) The rock shows an interesting combination of ophitic and spherulitic structures. The ground mass consists of small augite and felspar with rectangular boundaries intergrown in the usual manner in a micro-ophitic rock, but the intercrystallised minerals distinctly form long bars arranged in groups around central points and extending outwards in radial directions. Some enstatite and biotite occur as part of the matrix and some slighly larger crystals of enstatite partly serpentinised. The specimen is evidently a fine-grained variety of the mass from which (60) was obtained, this more compact and spherulitic form being probably from near the edge.

63. A dull grey, hard, argillaceous rock, with a very fine dark speckling, which was probably a result of slight contact alteration. It is similar in appearance, although slightly marked, to the structure which can be found at a distance from a granite intrusion. Such specimens from near the Avranches mass were kindly pointed out to me by Professor Bonney. I have seen something similar near small dolerite masses in Devonshire.

[64 to 69. Typical rocks from Sikuru at base of Wolla Mountain Plateau.]

64. [Coarse red syenite found in streams at base of plateau at Sikuru on the opposite side to Duunia; altitude cir. 1,000 feet. At the lowest level exposed.]

A coarse red granite or quartzose syenite, including clear colourless quartz, a small amount of biotite, some pale whitish felspar, and a large quantity of deep red orthoclase.

65. [Quartz found in (64). It occurred on a loose boulder and was a belt about 8 inches thick.

A vein quartz.

[66, 67, 68, 69. Rocks composing practically the whole mountain occurring above the coarse red rock.]

66. A biotite gneiss or gneissose granite, rather fine grained, somewhat foliated, consisting of a colourless quartz and felspar and abundant black mica.

67. A fine-grained dolerite with whitish felspar not unlike (25).

68. A similar rock very slightly coarser and rather fresher in character.

69. Probably a segregation of quartz and felspar in the biotite gneiss (66.)

V.—*Kundita and Falaba, alt. cir.* 3,500 *feet, lat.* 10°.

[70, 71, 72. Rocks composing the Plateau Kundita and Cassa; altitude cir. 3,500 feet.

70.—Gneissose rock or quartz, felspar and black mica, the biotite more richly developed along certain bands.

71.—A biotite granite or gneiss very rich in black mica. Some minute crystals appear to be red hæmatite after pyrites.

72.—A somewhat coarse-grained rock of the norite type, with rather small amount of a black constituent, and large quantity of a yellowish or greenish resinous-loooking mineral associated with well formed felspar.

(Miscroscopic.) The rock includes some quartz. Much of the felspar shows close plagioclase stripings; in other crystals the twinned bands are broader and shade off more faintly. Biotite is well developed, and is sometimes inter-crystallised with a pyroxene. This occurs as an orthorhombic mineral which is very dichroic, changing from green to cherry red, and is evidently amblystegite. Other examples perhaps are nearer to a hypersthene somewhat altered.

As far as I know, this particular variety of holocrystalline rock has not received a name. Similar rocks occur in the Laurentian series of North America, perhaps rather in association with those usually designated Norian, but it is no doubt igneous.

73.—[Coarse red granite or syenite between Kundita and Kambe.]

A reddish granite of clear quartz and much red felspar, some being microcline, contains dull greenish patches which appear like segregations. These consist mainly of viridite, probably an altered hornblende with epidote.

74.—A pale brownish fine-grained granitoid rock, containing some black mica; also an orthorhombic pyroxene, and limonite replacing small scattered crystals which were probably originally

SIERRA LEONE (GEOLOGY).

of similar nature. The fragments obtained by crushing the pyroxenic constituent are dichroic changing from pale red to colourless, or very pale green, have rich polarisation colours, high refraction, and straight extinction, and the minerals seems to be amblystegite.

[75, 76. The minerals in these specimens is very common, often forms a glittering dust in the streams.]

75.—A specimen consisting of clear quartz, light coloured felspar and very abundant black mica, probably a biotite granite.

76.—A hornblendic gneiss or granite. Pale quartz and felspar with streaks of well crystallised hornblende.

[77, 78. Typical gneiss or schist forming numerous dome-shaped hills about Falaba.]

77. A white fine grained granitoid gneiss (like 78) with bands rich in well crystallised biotite.

78.—A whitish well crystallised gneiss containing black mica scattered along certain bands.

(Microscopic.) The felspar, much of which has plagioclase stripping, is inter-crystallised with the quartz as in a granite and well-formed biotite is associated.

The rock is a gneissoid biotite granite, rich in plagioclase.

[79, 80, 81, 82. From same locality, Falaba; not the typical rocks.]

79.—Biotite gneiss with reddish felspar.

80.—A similar specimen.

81.—Fine-grained mica diorite showing foliation, the biotite small and abundant with metallic lustre. Dull green, not very dichroic, microliths of hornblende are contained.

82.—A fine grained granitoid rock very possibly a band in gneiss. It consists of small quartz and reddish felspar with scattered specks of black mica.

[83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88. From the same locality. The minerals are found in the above rocks.]

83.—Whitish granitoid rock containing some black mica.

84.—Quartz and pale pinkish felspar with some biotite; a veined specimen.

85–86.—Quartz doubtless from a vein, partly tinted like amethyst.

87.—Felspar apparently from a vein, with some quartz.

88.—Felspar with quartz, probably from a vein.

VI. Return journey from Falaba to Bumban.

89.—[Rock found at Bentembu on the way back from Falaba.] A much crushed rock, probably a mica schist which has been modified. The mica and the surface of the rock laminæ are of a ruby colour tinted probably by iron oxide.

90.—[Quart from same place.]

Quartz, probably from a vein with iron oxide.

[91 to 97. Chiefly from Bumban. Altitude cir. 1,000 feet.]

91.—A fine-grained mica diorite or syenite of whitish felspar, black mica and very little quartz.

92. A somewhat veined fragment probably from a micaceous gneiss.

93.—This appears to be an igneous rock belonging rather to the microgranite group, having at one part a slight streakiness, but whether due to crushing is difficult to say.

94. A mylonite, with fine laminæ of quartz, of felspar, and of green hornblende.

95.—A fine-grained dolerite, very like (54) weathered to a thick brown crust.

96.—A similar specimen.

97.—A dark red and black rock very rich in an iron oxide.

(Microscopic.) A crystalline rock with granular structure, consisting of (1) a perfectly clear, bright, polarizing mineral looking like quartz, but very probably it is a replacement of felspar, and might even consist of topaz with which it agrees in some respects; I could not, however, obtain conclusive proof of its identity; (2) magnetite well crystallised; (3) a markedly dichroic mineral, changing from green to a reddish colour. We do not know how the dichroism may have been affected by the infiltration of iron oxide, but the mineral evidently has the appearance and characteristics of amblystegite. Some of the crystals are large but interrupted, enclosing grains of the clear quartz-like constituent. Hæmatite sometimes forms a thin film over the other minerals.

The rock appears to be igneous, originally some form of dolerite, in which much subsequent alteration has taken place.

VII. Iron ores and Deposits.

[98, 99. Typical "laterite" from Sierra Leone.]

98–99.—Nodules of red and brown iron oxide, hæmatite or limonite, very probably formed as a kind of iron "pan" at the surface.

100.—[Form in which smelted ore is carried to be worked up by the natives.]

A piece of black ropy slag.

[Specimens of iron ore brought to be analysed.]

101. A very heavy, dark-reddish brown rock, consisting of blackish iron oxide, within which small narrow whitish prisms are imbedded.

(Microscopic.) The white crystals prove to be an aggregate substance like pinite, and the surrounding mineral is a compact metallic ilmenite or magnetite, together with hæmatite having the usual reddish colour along translucent edges. Two or three crystals occur in the slide, their cleavage planes marked by deposit of iron oxide, their substance pseudomorphosed, but the form retained. These appear to be a pyroxene in the first stage of alteration, the

Sierra Leone (Geology).

further result of which is the formation of the crystals of iron oxide, and in certain of these the cleavage planes are perhaps indicated by parallel lines.

This rock is apparently an altered dolerite, where the felspar has been replaced by pinite, and other constituents by iron oxide.

Catherine A. Raisin, B.Sc.
University College,
London

LONDON: Printed by EYRE and SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.

FURTHER PAPERS

RELATING TO THE

PROTECTED MALAY STATES.

REPORTS FOR 1891.

(*In continuation of* [C.—6576] *February* 1892.)

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
January 1893.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, East Harding Street, Fleet Street, E.C., and
32, Abingdon Street, Westminster, S.W.; or
JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, Hanover Street, Edinburgh, and
90, West Nile Street, Glasgow; or
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., Limited, 104, Grafton Street, Dublin.

1893.

[C.—6858.] *Price* 10*d.*

CONTENTS.

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1892.		
1	Sir C. C. Smith -	August 18 (Rec. Sept. 19.)	Transmits, with observations, the reports on the Protected States for the year 1891 :—	3
			Perak - - - - -	7
			Selangor - - - -	27
			Sungei Ujong and Jelebu - -	56
			Negri Sembilan - - - -	74
			Pahang - - - -	85
2	To Sir C. C. Smith -	December 24	Comments upon various points of interest raised in the reports.	99

FURTHER PAPERS

RELATING TO THE

PROTECTED MALAY STATES.

REPORTS FOR 1891.

No. 1.

SIR C. C. SMITH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received September 19, 1892.)

Government House, Singapore,
August 18, 1892.

MY LORD,

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith copies of the annual reports of the Protected States in the Malay Peninsula for the year 1891. These reports, like those issued in previous years, contain unquestionable evidence of good progress except in a few special cases, and although the Native States have suffered equally with the Colony from the state of trade generally, the inherent resources of the country have been able to meet the circumstances of the times, and there has been no cessation in the process of sound development which has been going on in the Peninsula. I beg to draw attention to the principal details given in the reports, but regret that the time at my disposal does not permit of my doing so at any length.

PERAK.

2. The Revenue of the State of Perak amounted to $2,325,000. There was a falling off to the extent of $180,000 as compared with the previous year, which was due to the reductions in the farm rents. The receipts under nearly all the other principal items of Revenue showed an excess.

3. The expenditure amounted to $3,146,000. The excess over Revenue was met out of the surplus balances, and it was caused by the State having undertaken further important railway lines for the development of the country. Out of the total expenditure for the year as much as $1,714,000 were devoted to public works, including railways.

4. At the close of the year the assets, free of liabilities, amounted to $1,376,206.

5. Trade, both imports and exports, showed an improvement and amounted in the aggregate to the value of $18,568,689. Tin among the exports stands of course easily first. The output of smelted tin and tin ore is given at 246,554 piculs (14,675 tons), which was valued at $8,028,741 or about one million and a quarter sterling. The greatest quantity of tin is produced in the Kinta District, through which the railway is being constructed.

6. It is satisfactory to be able to draw attention to increasing activity in the Land Department. The Revenue collected amounted to $98,000, which is nearly $19,000 better than for the previous year. The greater quantity of land alienated was taken up in small lots by the Natives. European planters are proving more and more the excellent qualities of the soil for coffee and other permanent products, and it is anticipated that a good impetus will be given very shortly to such cultivation through

the reports of such capable planters as Sir Græme Elphinstone and Mr. Heslop Hill. As much as 36,000 acres have been taken up on specially favourable terms by European planters.

7. Under my instructions, endeavours are being made throughout the Native States to promote and extend the cultivation of rice and other cereals. That there is excellent opening in Perak for such cultivation may be gathered from the fact that rice (husked and unhusked) was imported to the value of $1,498,000, but it is difficult to get attention paid to rice cultivation while tin mining is so very profitable, and can be carried on by individual workers.

8. The Acting Resident is able to report a slight decrease in the number of cases of crime, but there were 16 cases of murder, of which five were undiscovered. There was no increase in the number of prisoners detained in the State gaols. The total number at the beginning and end of the year was, curiously enough, the same, viz., 658.

9. The general health of the State is described as having been "fairly good." There was no epidemic, but fever cases were rather more numerous than usual. The cases of Beri-Beri were again less in number than in the previous year, but the death per-centage was very slightly increased. The diminution in the number of cases is more than one-half what it was four years previously, and the per-centage of deaths has been reduced from 9·28 to 6·9. Venereal disease, on the other hand, is making rapid strides, the increase being from 653 cases in 1890 to 883 in 1891. Regarding vaccination, I am not satisfied that all that could have been done was done by the medical department.

10. Education continues to make good progress under Mr. Collinge. When I appointed him to Perak in May 1889 the schools numbered 19 and the scholars 626. The returns for 1891 give the schools at 60 and the scholars at 2,780.

11. I refrain from making any remarks on the extension of the railway system, as during the year under review there was no new line opened. But a great deal of work was done in connexion with the Kinta Valley Railway, while the extension (5¼ miles) of the Port Weld line to Blanda Mabok (hereafter to be called Ulu Sepetang) has been completed and opened this year.

12. The telegraph system through the State was completed in 1891, and there is now communication right through from Province Wellesley to Malacca, a distance of about 310 miles.

Selangor.

13. The report upon Selangor is almost throughout satisfactory. The revenue, it is true, did not come up to that collected in 1890, but it reached $1,825,585, notwithstanding a reduction in the tin duty, and the remission of $60,000 of the rents payable by the Excise farmers. The expenditure during the year amounted to $1,724,338, which was $101,247 less than the revenue. The assets of the State in excess of the liabilities at the end of 1891 stood at $825,078.

14. The health of the State was good. An increasing use is being made of the hospitals, involving increasing expenditure, but to the manifest advantage of the country through the saving of life. One of the greatest difficulties that have to be contended against is the delay in applications for admission to the hospitals until the patients are almost, if not quite, moribund. Special reference is made to the mortality from Beri-Beri, of which there were 1,706 cases (out of a total of 6,398 persons treated in the hospitals). The per-centage of deaths was 18, but I am glad to say that this per-centage has fallen for the first half of the current year to under 11.

15. Vaccination is now compulsory in the State and is this year being pushed on with energy. I have no doubt that the returns for 1892 will show a great improvement on those for 1891 and 1890.

16. Public works, including roads, streets, and bridges received considerable attention throughout the year. The expenditure thereon amounted to $426,308, which is nearly one-fourth of the whole expenditure in the State. The Department has not been equal to carrying on the works in this very progressive State, and hence, with your Lordship's approval, I have obtained—at present only temporarily—the services of a very competent officer, Mr. Spooner, from the Government of Ceylon. His proposal to establish a

Government factory meets with my entire support, and it will be started when his continued employment in Selangor has been finally settled.

17. The important work of providing Kwala Lumpor with a good water supply approaches completion. Contracts are now being let for the different portions of work, and the pipes, &c. have been ordered from England.

18. The railway from the Port (Klang) to Kwala Lumpor continues to give satisfactory returns. There was an increase in the passenger traffic and in the goods traffic. The working expenses were about 46 per cent. of the gross receipts. The profit to the State from this open line was equivalent to 17 per cent. on the capital expended.

19. The extensions to Kuala Kubu of 38 miles in all have not been as rapid as was estimated. The fault rests with the contractors who have been warned of their responsibility. There are other extensions in view, but reference to them will more properly come into future reports. A further examination is being made of the passes into Pahang.

20. There was a good deal of delay in regard to the reorganisation of the land-revenue system in the State under the new Land Code. This is attributable mainly to the fact that the Resident was on leave for a great part of the year, and it was not easy for the district officers to grasp what was required without the guiding hand of the author of the Code. Considerable progress has, however, since been made and registration of nearly all the Mukims has been completed.

21. I am glad to be able to draw attention to the progress made in agriculture. More land for coffee cultivation has been taken up, and the export of that article was 1,000 pikuls as against 886 pikuls in 1890.

22. It is with special satisfaction that I note the remarks about the excellent work done by the Native Headmen, both Chinese and Malay, as set out in paragraphs 130 and 131 of the Resident's report. The importance of securing the co-operation of the Natives through their Headmen in all that tends to maintain the prosperity of the State cannot be over-rated.

23. The wealth of the country is illustrated by the exports of tin, whether as smelted tin or tin-ore. The export of the former was 195,506 pikuls (=11,637 tons) and of the latter 54,986 pikuls (=2,826½ tons). This is a large increase on the previous year.

24. The trade returns are satisfactory, but it is not possible, owing to a change in their compilation, to institute any sound comparison between the last and previous years. It may, however, be mentioned that the imports and exports for 1891 were valued at $5,670,010 and $6,560,334 respectively.

25. The Post and Telegraph Department shows excellent progress. Invaluable assistance has been rendered to Pahang by the extension of the telegraph line to Raub. It was promptly constructed and is admirably worked by the Selangor Office. Attention is drawn to the completion of the through line with Perak.

26. Regarding education the principal matter to record is the introduction of the compulsory system. Every boy between the ages of 7 and 14 must attend a vernacular school. The parents may be fined for not complying with the regulation, but happily it has not yet been necessary to impose fines. The attendance is, however, for the present small in regard to the population, but the number of schools will be increased.

27. In closing these remarks on Mr. Maxwell's Report, I beg to place on record the great obligations I am under to him for the able and loyal way in which he has worked under me as Resident of Selangor. His connexion with the Protected Native States dates back to 1875, and he has been Resident of Selangor since April 1889. He has now been promoted to be Colonial Secretary of this Colony, and though his direct connexion with Selangor has ceased, the important work that he has done during his administration will not be forgotten, but will bear good fruit, especially in the Land Department, to which he has devoted so much time and energy.

Sungei Ujong.

28. The year 1891 has not been a prosperous one for Sungei Ujong, as stated by the Resident in paragraph 123 of his Report. The Revenue was $31,267 less than that collected during the previous year, and the expenditure was $37,243 in excess of that

year. The failure of the farmers in Sungei Ujong as in the other States nearly explains the whole of the deficit under the head of Revenue.

29. There was an increase in Land Revenue, and it is satisfactory to note that the cultivation of the rice fields has greatly increased. The returns, too, from the coffee, gambier, and pepper estates show an increasing amount of cultivation.

30. Mining has fallen off to a limited extent, and this is probably due to the want of capital. The Resident suggests that the Government should undertake the prospecting of unexplored portions of the country, but it is not, unfortunately, in a position to incur the attendant expense.

31. There is nothing special to report as to the state of crime. The health of the country was good.

32. The railway from Port Dickson to Seremban, which is a private concern carried out under a Government guarantee of 4 per. cent. interest, was opened soon after the middle of the year. The expectations of the Resident and of my predecessor that there would be no claim on the guarantee has not proved to be correct. The amount that will have to be paid is not yet known. It is, however, clear that the finances of the State are not in a condition to meet the claims against it without further borrowing, and I have, therefore, at once introduced certain economies so as to reduce, as far as possible, the current expenditure.

Jelebu.

33. I am glad to say that the little State of Jelebu is making excellent progress. Its revenue rose from $36,764 in 1890 to $52,995 in 1891. In 1886, the first complete year of British administration, the revenue was only $1,808. This prosperity is due to tin mining. The State labours under one disadvantage, and that is that the access to it and outlet from it is by one road, which goes over a high pass. It is a work which it is most difficult to keep in order, and during the past year the very heavy rains made it simply impassable for three months. Notwithstanding this the officer in charge of Jelebu (Mr. Keyser), who is doing excellent work in his State, is able to report that the general prosperity of the people has been universal.

34. There were no disturbances of any kind in Sungei Ujong and Jelebu during the year, which has been marked by the election of a new Datu Klana, an appointment that has long been in abeyance through the difficulty of deciding on conflicting claims, which I was enabled to settle to the general satisfaction of the people during my visit to Sungei Ujong.

Negri Sembilan.

35. With reference to the Negri Sembilan there was a slight falling off in the revenue as compared with that of the previous year. This is attributable to the depressed state of trade which could not have been provided against. The proposed expenditure was reduced, but notwithstanding it exceeded the revenue by over $50,000. Financially the State makes slow progress, as it depends mainly on agriculture; but there is good reason to believe that this year there will be an equilibrium between the revenue and the expenditure.

36. I have had several discussions with the Resident on the subject of permanent cultivations in these States, and we have had the benefit of the advice of Mr. Ridley, the Director of the Botanic Gardens in Singapore. I have not felt justified in the present state of the finances of the Negri Sembilan to press for conditions being imposed on intending planters which would be likely to prevent them from taking up land, and I have concurred, therefore, in the introduction of the system set out in paragraph 29 of Mr. Lister's Report under which the land devoted to tapioca cultivation will not be exhausted as has hitherto been the case. It may be mentioned here that the area under tapioca cultivation is given at 76,800 acres out of an approximate total area in these confederated States of 1,216,000 acres.

37. It is satisfactory to be able to report that the State Council has unanimously agreed to orchards and garden lands being assessed as well as the rice fields.

38. There has been but little progress in mining, and this was to be expected; owing to the absence of local capital, and to the fact that assured good returns may be obtained from other mining centres in other States.

39. There was but little crime, and the health of the inhabitants is described as having been remarkably good.

Pahang.

40. The report of the Resident of Pahang deals mainly with two subjects: (1.) The progress in the mining operations of the European Companies, and (2.) the disturbance in the Semantan District. Both these subjects have been recently very fully reported upon to your Lordship. Suffice it to say here, that as regards the former district progress has been made in developing certain of the concessions, and that the richness of the mineral resources of the State are being more and more proved. Until, however, there is easy access to the State from the west by a railroad, there is but little prospect of any such opening up of the country by a population capable of doing what has been effected under British administration throughout the Western States. It is doubtless true that nearly all the land at present known to be good mining land is included in the concessions granted to Europeans before the introduction of the Residential system. Nevertheless, those holding these large concessions are only too willing to lease or sell on very favourable terms large portions of the land which they hold, but the labour difficulty stands in the way, and that difficulty can only be surmounted by providing easy access to and egress from the State. In the meantime, although the disturbance in the Semantan District has had a deplorable effect on Pahang generally, it is only a temporary trouble which is not without precedent, and the permanent benefit to the people of the country by the introduction of the new system of Government has not been imperilled.

I have, &c.
(Signed) CECIL C. SMITH.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.,
Colonial Office.

P.S.—This despatch has been delayed as it was only yesterday that the Selanger Report reached my hands. The delay in furnishing it is due to the heavy work which has fallen on Mr. Maxwell on taking up his appointment as Colonial Secretary.

Enclosure 1 in No. 1.

Annual Report by the Acting British Resident of Perak, for the Year 1891. Perak.

1. Mr. F. A. Swettenham, C.M.G., British Resident, proceeded to Europe on leave of absence in October, on the return from three months' leave of the Secretary to Government, who was appointed to act as British Resident.

Financial.

2. The revenue collected during 1891 amounted to $2,325,000, being $147,600 less than the actual expenditure of the year chargeable to ordinary revenue, $180,000 less than the revenue received in 1890, and $86,000 below the revenue which it had been estimated would be received. Revenue.

3. The decrease as compared with the revenue of the previous year was almost entirely due to the reductions in the amounts of the rents payable by some of the principal revenue farmers, reductions arranged in 1890 for 1891 and rendered necessary, as explained by Mr. Swettenham in his annual report, owing to two causes, viz., to the farms having, in the heat of competition, been let, for the triennial period ending December 1891, above their proper value, and to the general financial depression in the East, which, unfortunately, has not yet cleared off. As compared with 1890.

PERAK.

The rent of the Opium Duty Farm had to be reduced during the year, and in the case of the Larut Coast and Lower Perak Chandu Farms,* for which it had not been anticipated relief would be required, a reduction of $51,200 was found necessary.

Customs produced $53,000 less, owing to the continuance of the reduction in the rate of the tin export duty, necessitated by the low price prevailing during a portion of the year for the metal, and not to any falling off in the shipments, which in 1891 exceeded those of 1890 by some 9,500 pikuls. On the 1st December the rate of duty was increased.

The decreases, therefore, are fully explained by causes other than retrogression on the part of the State, while the fact that such important items as land revenue, fines and fees of courts, posts, telegraphs, stamps, and railways, show substantial increases is a proof of progress having been maintained.

As compared with the estimates.

4. The deficiency as compared with the estimate of revenue is mainly due to the unanticipated reduction in the rents of the two farms referred to in the preceding paragraph, aggregating $144,000. The duty on tin was $11,000 under the estimate, for reasons already explained.

The real soundness of the State's financial position is shown by excess receipts under land revenue, taxes, fines and fees of courts, post, telegraph, and railway receipts.

Expenditure.

5. The total expenditure (ordinary and charged to surplus balances) amounted to $3,146,000,† being $821,000 in excess of the receipts of the year, $590,200 more than the total expenditure, of 1890, and $62,500 under the total estimated expenditure, the "ordinary" estimated expenditure being exceeded by $68,100, while the calls on surplus balances were $130,600 less than had been estimated.

As compared with 1890.

6. The increase of $24,700 in ordinary expenditure as compared with that of 1890 was caused by an increase of $57,400 on establishments‡ and a decrease of $32,713 on services exclusive of establishments.

The expenditure charged to surplus balances was, in 1891, $673,500, as against $107,864 in 1890, and was distributed between public works, buildings, and roads ($208,000) and railways ($465,500).

The total expenditure on works, roads, and railways in 1891 amounted to $1,714,000, or, including the establishment of the Public Works Department to $1,774,700, a liberal assignment with a revenue of $2,325,000 and a total expenditure of $3,146,000.

The expenditure on works and roads, 1890, was in excess of any previous record, and amounted to $1,124,000; the corresponding figures for 1891 were $1,174,200.§

As compared with estimates.

7. The estimated "ordinary" expenditure was exceeded by $68,100, chiefly because the State Engineer was able to put through more in the way of works and roads than it had been anticipated that his staff would be able to accomplish.

There were savings under several heads, notably—salaries, over $48,000; allowances to Native Chiefs, $17,000; transport, $14,000.

The saving under the votes charged to surplus balances is mainly accounted for by the fact that nothing beyond preliminary surveys and plans was possible in connexion

---

* The Opium Duty Farm confers the right of collecting a duty of $7 on each ball of opium imported, except on such as may be imported for use in the districts of the Chandu farmer of Lower Perak and the Larut Coast farmer. The Coast Farm includes the exclusive right of importing, preparing, and selling opium for consumption (chandu); also of manufacturing and selling spirituous liquors in the Coast District, and of collecting the Government export duty on jungle produce; also pawnbroking rights. The Lower Perak Chandu Farm gives the exclusive privilege of importing and selling chandu in Lower Perak.

† EXPENDITURE.

Chargeable to ordinary revenue	$2,472,620	In 1891.
Do. surplus balances	673,508	
	$3,146,128	
Chargeable to ordinary revenue	$2,447,929	In 1890.
Do. surplus balances	107,864	
	$2,555,793	

‡ Owing to the strengthening of the Establishments of Public Works, Courts, Education, Medical, Printing, and Police.

§ Figures of the State auditor.

with the Teluk Anson and Krian Waterworks, for which $40,000 and $20,000 respectively had been appropriated, and to only $104,000 having been spent during the year on the Blanda Mabok Railway Extension, out of a provision of $200,000.

Balances.

8. The balances on 1st January 1891, were—

Cash in treasuries	$289,956
Banks balances	21,890
Investments	1,447,475
Total	$1,759,321

On the 1st January 1892 the figures, as returned by the State auditor, were—

Cash in treasuries	$81,882
Banks balances	55,335
Investments (Indian)	846,372*
Total	$983,589

Assets and liabilities.

9. On the 1st January 1891:—

The assets were	$2,305,616
The liabilities were	200,628
Excess assets	$2,104,988

The State Auditor gives the position on 1st January 1892 as follows:—

Assets	$1,500,573
Liabilities	124,367
Excess assets	$1,376,206†

These excess assets will be drawn on in 1892 to the extent of some $900,000 (allowing for a small estimated surplus of ordinary revenue) for the Kinta and Larut Railways, Teluk Anson Waterworks, and some important roads, the expenditure on which is charged to surplus balances. The note to investments is applicable to the figures of assets, 1892.

Trade.

Total volume.

10. The following are the figures for 1890 and 1891:—

	1890.	1891.
	$	$
Value of imports	7,173,617	7,913,357
Value of exports	9,985,713	10,655,332
Total	$17,159,330	$18,568,689

a total increase in the volume of trade of not much under a miillion-and-a-half of dollars. These figures are in excess of those of any previous year, with the exception of 1887 and 1888, when the total trade exceeded 19 millions, owing to the boom in tin, the average price of tin in those years having been $41 and $43 respectively, as compared with $32·59 per pikul in 1891.

Imports.

11. Imports show the larger increase, due to specie having been brought in to the value of $2,882,277, or $578,385 more than in 1890.‡

* Of this amount, $258,900 were realised in India towards the close of 1891, but not in time to appear in the books in Perak.

† Referring to the statement of assets and liabilities in the last Annual Report, the balance of the debt of $198,900 shown in the foot-note as possibly recoverable from an ex-farmer, together with the $29,643 shown as an asset from the same source, has been compromised for a sum of $50,000, to be paid by instalments; and that of $148,700, shown as possibly recoverable from another ex-farmer, has similarly been compromised for $50,000.

‡ The value of specie exported in 1891 is put at $1,520,000.

PERAK.

Exports.

12. Under exports, the principal increase is in the value of tin, which exceeded that exported in the previous year by the amount of $423,000, due to increased output (9,500 pikuls), not to any large increase in price, the average price of the metal having been $32·07 in 1890 and $32·59 in 1891.

Unsmelted tin.

13. The returns of smelted tin and tin in the form of ore have again not been kept distinct as regards Lower Perak,* but the total for the State was 53,700 pikuls of unsmelted tin (ore), the largest figure yet reached, being 24,000 pikuls in excess of the export of 1890. Kinta contributed 53,400 pikuls of the total unsmelted tin.

Ports.

14. The chief ports of export are Teluk Anson, in Lower Perak, and Port Weld and Teluk Kertang, in Matang. The value of the volume of trade at the former was $7,939,436 (an increase of $740,000), and at the latter, which shows an increase of $273,443 as compared with 1890, $9,196,756. It should be added that Port Weld has been for some years connected by rail with the tin district of Larut, while the railway connecting the Kinta tin district with Teluk Anson was only commenced towards the close of the year under review.

Rice.

15. The value of rice and padi imported was $1,498,000, against $191,000 exported.

Shipping.

16. The trade is carried in small steamers, under the British flag, plying between Perak ports and those of the Straits Settlements, the State possessing no port capable of admitting ocean steamers.

Harbour dues.

17. During the year an order was issued exempting prahus and boats under 20 tons burthen from light and harbour dues, and remitting all fees for port clearances—a course in which Perak has followed the practice in the Straits Settlements.

LEGISLATION.

Meetings of Council.

18. Seven meetings of the Council of State were held, and 17 Orders in Council were passed, the more important of which are :—

New enactments.

1. Protection of Indentured Chinese Labourers.
2. Suppression of Lotteries.
3. Constitution of Revenue Farms.
4. Rules for the Collection of Products on State Lands.
5. An Order for Checking the Spread of Venereal Diseases and regulating Brothels.†
6. Amendment of the General Land Regulations, affecting the rights of Government as regards minerals, procedure as to resumption of land for public purposes and for the enforcement of payment of rent, and the alienation of agricultural land.
7. Legalising the transfer of Lepers from Perak to the asylum on the island of Jerêjak, in the Straits Settlements.
8. Regulating Bills of Sale.‡
9. Regulating Sales by Auction.
10. Procedure for reference of Chinese Disputes to Arbitration.
11. Regulating Ports and Harbours.

Mahomedan law.

19. Among other resolutions of the Council was one to the effect that it is desirable to legislate specially for the punishment of persons found guilty of adultery and incest, the penalties prescribed by the Hukum Sharak, or Mahomedan law, not being such as can be carried out in the present day.

Krah tax.

20. It may be noted that the abolition of krah tax—*i.e.*, redemption of corvée, took effect on the 1st January 1891.

21. Mining regulations, drafted by the State Commissioner of Lands (Mr. C. Leech, LL.D.), and as to which the principal miners of the State have been communicated with, have been for some time under the consideration of Government, and will probably be brought before Council during the present year.

Orders of Council.

22. There are in force some one hundred and twenty enactments and Orders of the Council of State, passed since the first meeting, which was held on the 10th September 1877.

---

* The great tin district of Kinta exports viâ Teluk Anson, the port of Lower Perak.

† This Order, not having been approved by the Secretary of State, has not been published or enforced.

‡ This has only recently been approved by the Governor, and has not yet been enforced.

European officers.

23. The new office of Senior Magistrate was taken up during the year by Mr. Belfield; but, unfortunately, my absence on leave, followed by that of the Resident, made it necessary that the Senior Magistrate should also act as Secretary to Government, and he has consequently not yet been able to give his whole attention to the supervision of the judicial and magisterial work in the State.

The post of Protector of Chinese was filled towards the close of the year by the transfer of Mr. R. G. Watson from the Protectorate of the Straits Settlements, and the Assistant Protector was enabled to take up his work in the Kinta District.

The Commandant Perak Sikhs, Colonel Walker, continued absent on leave during the year; one Assistant Commissioner, Lieutenant Stewart, resigned, and one, Lieutenant Talbot, was appointed aide-de-camp to the Governor of the Straits Settlements. Mr. Duham, formerly of the Bengal Staff Corps, joined the force as Assistant Commissioner during the year.

Many officers in other Departments were on leave, and it continues to be a difficult matter to arrange for the performance of the duties of absent officers with our present staff, which, though amply sufficient on paper, is often found shorthanded for the increasing work of a growing State when weakened by the absence of officers on sick or ordinary leave.

24. Following the practice in other districts, the administration of the land in the Matang Collectorate was transferred from the State Commissioner of Lands' Office to the District Magistrate. It is important that the District Magistrates should have control of their land, otherwise half their interest in their districts is lost.

25. The administration of Public Works in Krian was transferred from the District Magistrate to the Public Works Department with advantage. The two small districts of Upper Perak and Selama are now the only ones without a representative of the State Engineer, that of Matang being included with Larut as regards Works and Roads.

Native Officers.

26. As to the Native Officers, the Magistrate (Mr. Butler) of Kuala Kangsar, the most important Malay district, reports the work of the Native Officers and clerks to be rapidly improving, the older and illiterate Penghulus retiring and being replaced by younger and better educated men.

The Superintedent of Lower Perak (Mr. Denison) states that progress in his district was due to the zeal of European and Native officials alike, while Mr. Dew, the Magistrate of Matang, notes that the Penghulus have worked well and have shewn much willingness in carrying out whatever was entrusted to them; he specially mentions the Penghulu of Sepatang as having displayed great interest in getting in new settlers and encouraging them to open up the waste lands in the district. On the other hand, the Magistrate of Krian (Mr. Ed. Brewster) remarks that his Native Headmen, with one or two exceptions, were of very little use. I consider the training of Native officials an important element of the Residential system, and one which the District Magistrates can do much to promote. His Highness the Sultan displays much interest in this matter, as indeed he does in all the affairs of the State.

LAND AND AGRICULTURE.

Land revenue.

27. The total Land Revenue collected was $98,000,* an increase of nearly $19,000 over the receipts of 1890. The improvement is shown through all the districts, except the small one of Upper Perak, but the largest increase, $13,400, is in the purely agricultural district of Krian, and is mainly due to payment of arrears of rent of former years of bad rice seasons, the crop of 1891 having been a bumper one.

Revenue from passes.

28. The Land Officers also collected $12,700 under the head of Passes (Charcoal, Sawyers, Woodcutters, Gutta Percha, Ladang or dry rice Cultivation, Tin-smelting and Mineral Prospecting Licenses), being $2,000 in excess of the receipts in 1890.

Land alienated.

29. The area of land alienated in 1891 is returned at 4,000 acres, against 5,000 in the previous year; it was mostly leased in small lots to Natives, and is a satisfactory indication of the gradual settlement in the country of small resident proprietors.

* I take the figures from the Report of the State Commissioner of Lands for 1891. The returns are arranged differently to last year's, so that comparison with the last Annual Report is difficult. The figures of Revenue include that for mining land.

Settlement.

30. The progress in "settlement" work is further shown by leases or agreements for leases having been substituted for temporary titles in respect of 5,000 acres of agricultural land,* as compared with 2,000 acres in 1890. These figures do not show the whole work done, as a considerable area of land was demarcated and settled for which leases could not be prepared before the close of the year.

Areas alienated.

31. The State Commissioner of Lands returns the total acreage of agricultural land for which leases or agreements have been issued up to 31st December 1891, at 140,600 acres; of town and village lots 4,000 have been leased, equivalent to perhaps 360 acres, while mining lots comprise 28,600 acres. The area of the State, exclusive of the portion in dispute with Siam, is put at 7,046 square miles, or 4,509,440 acres. The acreages shown are short of the total actually alienated, as the surveyors have not been able to keep up with the demands made upon them.

Registration.

32. Registration work produced fees to the amount of $2,800,† about $650 more than in 1890.

Surveys.

33. The State Commissioner of Lands reports that all the surveyors obtained from the English Trigonometrical Survey have done well. As the surveys are at present worked the Survey staff evidently requires strengthening, to ensure greater correctness and considerably greater real economy. There are at present two distinct surveying departments in the State, namely, those of the Land Department and of the Trigonometrical Survey. As I am only acting temporarily for the Resident, I have not gone into the question, but it will possibly be found that greater efficiency, combined with economy, would be secured by placing all surveys under one chief. In Kinta especially, owing to the increase in mining applications, the Survey staff has been unable to cope with the work, and the employment of a Government survey contractor has now been sanctioned tentatively. A scheme for putting the Government allotment surveyors on piece work, as is done in the English Trigonometrical Allotment work, has been suggested, and seems to have much to recommend it. Dr. Leech appears to have succeeded in putting the registration of titles and documents on a good basis; the survey question is now the one requiring most attention.

European planters.

34. What are called jungle products, with the exception of the nipa palm, employed in making attaps for roofing, and timber, are now of secondary importance in the State, and the prosperity of the country is mainly dependent on its mineral and agricultural resources. The flourishing mining industry is reported on under a separate heading. To raise Perak to the position of a planting State, such for instance as Ceylon, the introduction of European planters and planting companies is a *sine quâ non*.

Estates opened.

After continued efforts to attract this element, all we can at present show in the way of European agricultural enterprise will be seen from the following list:—

Sir Graeme Elphinstone and Mr. D. Reid (Chairman of the Ceylon Tea Planting Company), Waterloo estate, Arabian coffee, 1,000 acres, 224½ planted.

Mr. T. H. Hill, Kamuning, Liberian coffee and pepper estate, 10,000 acres, 252 in coffee and 13 in pepper.

The Perak Sugar Cultivation Company's estate, 6,000 acres, in Krian.

Mr. H. Baldwin's Liberian coffee estate, 1,500 acres, but newly opened, in Batang Padang.

Special terms.

35. During the year under review two circulars offering special terms for agricultural land were published, and as copies of this Report may fall into the hands of intending planters, I insert them here.

Circular.—To Planters.

The Government of Perak, being desirous of encouraging agriculture in the State, draws attention to the existence of large areas of virgin land available for both hill and low country cultivation, and to the following, among other, advantages which the State holds out to intending planters:—

(*a.*) Proximity to Singapore and Penang—two days' steam from the former and six hours from the latter.

(*b.*) The country is traversed by good metalled cart-roads.

(*c.*) Taiping, the capital, is connected with its port, at Port Weld, by a short railway. A railway connecting the port of Teluk Anson with the inland districts of Batang Padang and Kinta is under construction.

(*d.*) Arrangements have been in force for seven years with the Government of India, admitting of the introduction of indentured Indian labour.

---

* Leases or agreements were also substituted for temporary titles as regards 820 acres of mining land.

† This includes those for mining lands, which the State Commissioner of Lands has not kept separate.

(*e.*) Arabian coffee has given satisfactory results on an estate of about 1,000 acres, opened by Sir Graeme Elphinstone, in the Kuala Kangsar district, while Mr. Heslop Hill's Liberian coffee of about 300 acres in the same district is most promising.

(*f.*) Attached will be found a return* showing remarkable crops of Liberian coffee on Messrs. Hill and Rathbone's estates in neighbouring States of the Malay Peninsula.

(*g.*) Tea grown by Government as an experiment, and shipped to England, has been favourably reported on by London brokers.

(*h.*) The Government of the State is carried on under the advice of a British Resident, with a staff of European Officers, and under the supervision of His Excellency the Governor of the Straits Settlements.

2. The Government is prepared to grant the following special terms to the first ten approved applicants who shall apply after this date, that is to say:—Lease or leases in perpetuity for 1,000 acres in one block or in blocks of not less than 500 acres each. No premium; quit-rent 20 cents an acre after two years' free occupation. The Government reserves the right of levying an export duty on produce, which may not exceed 2½ per cent. *ad valorem*. If selected with road frontage, the depth to be three times the frontage; *bonâ fide* commencement to open to be made within 12 months from Government approval of selection; cost of demarcation and survey (to be made when required by Government) and registration fees to be borne by lessees. If desired by applicants, a premium of $3 an acre and no quit-rent will be accepted.

Minerals are reserved; and, with the above exceptions, the land would be subject to the General Land Regulations of the State, which will be forwarded on application to the State Commissioner of Lands, Taiping, to whom all communications in connexion with this circular should be addressed.

Taiping, 22nd April 1891.

Circular.

Notice is hereby given that the circular of the 22nd April 1891, offering land on special terms to the first ten applicants, is hereby cancelled, the whole of the land then offered having been taken up.

The Government of Perak is, however, prepared to grant to a limited number of approved applicants the following special terms, that is to say:—

Leases in perpetuity for one block of land not exceeding 500 acres or for two blocks neither exceeding 500 acres. No premium; quit-rent 30 cents an acre after two years' free occupation. The Government reserves the right of levying an export duty on produce, which may not exceed 2½ per cent. *ad valorem*. If selected with road frontage, the depth to be three times the frontage; *bonâ fide* commencement to open to be made within 12 months from Government approval of selection; cost of demarcation and survey (to be made when required by Government) and registation fees to be borne by lessees. If desired by applicants, a premium of $4 an acre and no quit-rent will be accepted.

Minerals are reserved; and, with the above exceptions, the land would be subject to the General Land Regulations of the State, which will be forwarded on application to the State Commissioner of Lands, Taiping, to whom all communications in connexion with this circular should be addressed.

Taiping, 23rd July 1891.

During 1891 twenty-two applications, involving 36,000 acres of land, were received from European planters who had been attracted by these terms, but there are no definite results to report at present.

Facilities for planters.

36. The prospects of the two coffee estates above mentioned are most encouraging, and both are exporting produce.

Sir Graeme Elphinstone, whose name has weight with planters as one of the successful pioneers of planting in Ceylon, writing to a Straits Settlements paper, the *Penang Gazette*, in February 1892, says:—"Since I have known Perak (9 years) I have "always believed firmly in its capabilities for the successful growth of almost every "tropical product. In Perak there is a deep and fertile soil, an evenly distributed "rainfall, almost daily sunshine, an abundant supply of efficient Malay labour for "clearing and planting, and a yearly increasing supply of Tamil (Indian) labour. "With these advantages I feel certain that in the course of the next few years there

* Omitted.

PERAK.

" will be a great influx of investors with capital, and that land will be taken up and " opened on a large scale." Writing later, under date 7th April 1892, Sir Graeme says that there is no gainsaying the fact that at the elevation of his present bungalow at Waterloo, only some 1,850 feet above sea level, the climate is both pleasant and salubrious, and compares favourably with similar conditions in Ceylon.

The quality of the soil he states to be " very suitable for the successful growth of coffee " (*Arabica*). As to climate, he writes : " I have noted the fact that on no single " day has there been continuous rain, and on no single day have we been without " some sunshine. This is very different to the average of the Ceylon coffee districts. " There it is a frequent experience in both monsoons to have incessant squalls and " heavy rainfall, with a complete absence of sunshine, sometimes for ten days or a " fortnight. The effect in Ceylon of the heavy rains and absence of sunheat is very " marked, and has a most prejudicial effect both upon the yield and the vigour of coffee " and tea. I have also noted that the sunheat is of greater strength here than in " Ceylon, and it is most beneficial, as it acts favourably on the strong soils down to a " depth of fully 15 feet. In Ceylon a heavy shower in the rainy season simply runs " over the surface; here on the contrary, it passes down the sun-cracks, and thus " fertilises the soil."

Under the head of manuring :—" The opportunities for cultivation on a liberal scale " are all that can be desired. There is an abundant supply of lime, a similarly " abundant supply of bat guano, and from the fact that both Guinea grass and the " native grass grow with such luxuriance, cattle can easily and profitably be kept. This " is a most important fact, for in Ceylon many a good estate dates its decline from the " date that it could not obtain the necessary help from cattle manure."

As to labour, Sir Graeme says :—" On the point of the labour supply there will, I " expect, for several years be a difficulty. The Tamil labour will gradually increase, " and once more estates are opened there will, I believe, be a supply quite equal to the " demand ; but it would be folly to consider planting at present impracticable because " Tamil labour is not completely organised. I have, through necessity, been obliged to " employ Malays, Chinese, and Javanese. I have found them all efficient workmen. I " am exceedingly glad that I have had cause to employ others than Tamils, otherwise I " might have continued in ignorance of the valuable labour supply locally available. " I cannot at present fully particularize on this subject, but I will do so at a later date, " and will supply figures showing actual cost of work done by Chinese, Javanese, and " Malays, which will compare favourably with what is done by the Tamil in Ceylon."

37. I have written at some length on the subject as, in my opinion, it is and should be the policy of this Government to continue to offer the most attractive terms possible to European *bonâ fide* planters, who can show that they possess or can raise the necessary capital. Mining is now on a scale which renders it independent of special support from Government, with the exception of lode mining, still in its infancy, while there is no special object in exhausting our alluvial tin deposits at the most rapid rate possible. Planting stands in need of at least all the support and fostering encouragement that has in the past been bestowed upon mining.

Native and Chinese cultivation. Rice.

36. The season was an exceptionally good one for padi planters. Large tracts of rice land in Krian, which had been unremunerative for some years owing to bad seasons, produced splendid crops, and the area of rice cultivation has been extended in most parts of the State. Our best rice growers are foreign Malays, especially those from Petani and Banjermasim. Nearly 3,000 agricultural settlers, most of Malay origin, entered the State during the year. In several cases they were encouraged by remission of rent for three years, and in others money advances were made after due inquiry.

In Kinta some Sumatra Malays,* who formerly lived by trade and mining, have settled down to rice cultivation.

In Kuala Kangsar a Chinaman tried the experiment of planting rice with Chinese labour, and the result is so encouraging that he is formulating a scheme for introducing Chinese agriculturists and planting on a larger scale.

The depression in the tobacco industry in Sumatra has practically caused the collapse, for the present, of the attap (roofing material) trade in our coast districts, with the result that the people are turning their attention to rice growing, which is greatly to be desired.

The area under rice is roughly estimated at 69,075 acres†, while probably another three or four hundred thousand acres are, or could be made, available for this culture.

---

* These men furnished "native levies" during the Pahang disturbances.

† Wet rice, or rice cultivated under irrigation.

During the year under review rice and padi were imported to the value of $1,498,000. Were our available rice land planted up, this money would remain in the country, and there would be a balance of rice for export.

The value of rice and padi (rice in husk) exported during 1891 reached $191,000.

The Government should, and does to a certain extent, put itself in the position of a private landholder, who would naturally use his best endeavours to obtain tenants by opening up his estate by cheap roads or bridle tracks, irrigation, drainage, water-gates, and so forth. Were this done on a comprehensive system here, settlers would probably come in without other inducement; but till the heavy expenditure on railways ceases the Government of Perak is not in a position to do much in this direction.

The Governor has fully recognised the great importance to the Colony and the States of the Peninsula of their becoming less dependent than at present on foreign rice, the staple food of the inhabitants and, in compliance with a circular letter, I have furnished a special report on the extension of rice culture.

Pepper.

39. I think I may safely say that the pepper industry is now firmly established in the hands of both Malays and Chinese, and that the export returns of 1892 will begin to show some results of the encouragement given by Government to this industry, especially in the Kuala Kangsar district.

I have pleasure in reporting that His Highness the Sultan is showing much interest in the agricultural settlement at S'tiawan, which is the creation of Mr. Denison, the Superintendent of Lower Perak, and where pepper, coffee, patchouli, fruit trees, and rice are being grown by foreign Malay settlers.

His Highness has presented the settlement with a coffee pulper, and has promised cattle for ploughing the rice lands.

Coffee.

40. The Natives, notably in Batang Padang, are taking to Liberian coffee planting; the shrub flourishes luxuriantly in this soil and climate.

Fruit.

41. The fruit growers did well. The majority of the native fruits require, or at least receive, little cultivation, which renders this industry peculiarly suitable to Malays.

Silk.

42. I regret to report that the disease known as pebrine is creating havoc amongst the silkworms, which are being tried by Chinese and by a Eurasian planter, as an experiment, in Larut. The matter is being energetically investigated by Mr. L. Wray, the Curator.

Sugar.

43. Sugar is grown for export in the Krian District by Chinese and by one European company, the Perak Sugar Cultivation Company. The total value of this product exported in 1891 was $560,000, or $160,000 more than the value of the 1890 crop.

MINING.

Alluvial.

44. Smelted tin and tin in the shape of ore from alluvial workings was exported to the value of $8,028,741, the amount being 246,554 pikuls, or 15,410 tons. This is the largest quantity ever exported from the State.

During the last twelve years 2,141,000 pikuls, or 133,800 tons, of tin have been exported from the State, valued at $75,540,768.

45. Kinta maintained the lead in tin production, while the export from Larut, formerly the premier district, was less than that of 1890.

46. The export of tin in the form of ore from Kinta to the Singapore Smelting Works of the Straits Trading Company amounted to more than one half of the total export of the district; in 1890 it was one fourth of the amount. This was at the expense of the smelted tin, which showed a decrease of 12,000 pikuls in 1891. The benefit to Kinta of the operations of the Straits Trading Company was expatiated on in the Resident's last Report, and they will gradually tend to divert the Kinta and Lower Perak trade from Penang to Singapore. Now that it is being developed by roads and railways, Kinta should have a wonderful mining future before it. I insert in a foot-note an interesting description by Mr. Leech, the Collector and Magistrate, of a new system of mining in his district.*

* "This great and ever increasing demand for mining land is due principally to the fact that the system of mining in Kinta during the last year has completely changed, owing to the introduction into general use of short wash-boxes, called by the Natives 'lanchut kechil.' Up to the end of 1890 they were hardly known; now they are used everywhere. The wash-box employed formerly was 30 feet long, and could only be used with a considerable head of water—in fact a six-inch steam pump could only keep two boxes going, and, as a natural consequence, only land in the neighbourhood of large streams of water, or in which the owners could afford steam or water-power pumps, could be worked, considerable capital was necessary to open a mine, and the only part of the land worth washing was the karang, or rich tin deposit, found at a depth of from 10 to 50 feet below the surface.

"The introduction of the 'lanchut kechil' has changed all this. The box itself is but 8 feet long, and costs $4. It can be put up wherever there is a pool of water, instead of requiring a steam pump; it can be supplied

PERAK.

47. Kuala Kangsar is a district which promises to take a good position in alluvial tin mining.

48. The European Smelting Works at Taiping are at present closed. It would seem that the company started with insufficient capital and insufficient experience. The Government has done what it could to encourage the enterprise, and there is some prospect of additional capital being raised and the works being re-opened.

Lodes.

49. The Selama Company are continuing to explore the lode or vein of tin and galena at Blanda Mabok, Larut. The galena is rich in silver, but it is too early to report as to the prospects.

In Kinta, the same company are continuing their explorations of a deposit of tin ore which cannot, in the ordinary acceptation of the term, be considered a lode.

50. The Menglembu Mining Company, in the same district, appear to have stopped work, after shipping home several hundred tons of stuff, for which 6*l.* 10*s.* to 7*l.* 10*s.* a ton were obtained. The stuff contained $12\frac{1}{4}$ per cent. of oxide of tin and 25 per cent. of arsenic, besides traces of copper and silver. The Curator and State Geologist describes this as a "broil," not a true lode.

Government prospecting.

50. The State Geologist made several borings during the past year, but the results are more of scientific than of practical value at present, and will be found detailed in his annual report. He also marked the positions of certain lode indications in Larut and in Kinta, so that it will be easy to find them hereafter, even should they become covered by over-burden, &c.

Manganese.

The existence of manganese was reported for the first time, it having been discovered by Mr. Wray in the Kinta district.

General.

52. Alluvial mining is still practically in the hands of the Chinese, though the four or five European and Australian companies in the State appear to have done fairly well, but they work principally on the "tribute" system—*i.e.*, their land is worked by Chinese, who pay them a per-centage of the output. Many of the Chinese mines are worked on a somewhat similar plan, in combination with the truck system.

POLICE.

Strength and cost.

53. The authorised combatant strength of the 1st Perak Sikhs in 1891 of all ranks was 1,009, but the full strength was not reached during the year. This number includes 266 Malays, the rest of the Native officers and men being Punjaubis. The total expenditure of the force was $256,290.*

Recruits.

54. No men were enlisted in India during the year, but 328 Punjaubis offered themselves for enlistment in Taiping, of which number 214 were rejected as medically or otherwise unfit.

Of Malays 107 offered for enlistment, and 72 were accepted.

The Acting Commandant complains that the better class of Perak Malays cannot be induced to enter the force, which is chiefly recruited among foreign Malays, who, "from "a soldier's point of view, are utterly worthless—lazy, dirty, wanting in physique and "courage, and untrustworthy," though, as a rule, more intelligent than Punjaubis.

This is much to be regretted, as a police force raised from the Natives of the country must be preferable to what a distinguished officer once termed an "exotic police." Moreover, the Sikhs, like our Chinese miners, annually send large sums of money out of the country.

Discipline.

55. The well-known high discipline of the force was satisfactorily maintained, although, owing to the large number of short-service men, the total list of punishments is heavier than in preceding years, yet showing a decrease under "serious" offences, while the number of dismissals was much smaller.

Arms.

56. The re-arming of the force with the new Martini-Henry rifles was not effected during the year.

---

with water by one man ladling with a kerosine tin, and instead of thousands of dollars being spent on stripping the surface soil before the karang could be reached, the surface soil itself is now washed in the 'lanchut kechil,' the same water being used over and over again, and the mining coolies earning from 30 cents to $3 a day each. If they cannot make 30 cents a day they stop work, but there are few places in Kinta where they cannot do that. Five or six men work to one box. To show what wonderful results may be obtained under this system where the ground is good, I will quote one case at Teluk Kapayang, near Ipoh, in which 10 men, washing surface soil in two 'lanchuts' got 25 pikuls of tin-sand a day for 15 days. Calculating the sand at $18 a pikul, they received $6,750, or over $600 a man for half a month's work.

"Owing to the small quantity of water used under this system, thousands of acres of land which were formerly looked upon as unproductive are now being worked, and the amount of payable mining land in Kinta has become practically inexhaustible."

* The police collected taxes to the amount of $33,600.

57. The annual artillery practice of 1891 excelled that of 1890, which was the best recorded up to that date. The Acting Commandant suggests the purchase of extra 7-pounders and the formation of a European volunteer artillery battery. Artillery.

58. Owing to the increased number of Malays, who, as rule, shoot badly, the number of recruits, and depreciation in the accuracy of the weapons, the shooting for the last year or two has not been so satisfactory as formerly, but that for 1891 was slightly better than the record of the previous year. Musketry.

59. Owing to the absence on leave of Colonel Walker, C.M.G., Commandant, throughout the year, and of other officers, a great deal of work fell upon Lieutenant Reid, the Adjutant, who acted as Commandant; and in the words of the British Resident, he "did it very well." General.

On the last day of the year a telegram was received calling for a detachment to proceed to Selangor for service in Pahang, and in the space of $2\frac{3}{4}$ hours 91 non-commissioned officers and men, under Assistant Commissioner Duhan, with mountain gun and rocket apparatus, were on their way by train. It was noted that when there appeared to be a chance of active service, the average sick list dropped by two-thirds.

CRIME.

60. There was a slight decrease in the number of cases of crime reported (17,071),* and the per-centage of discoveries was also slightly less, being (omitting breaches of contract by runaway coolies) 71·87 per cent., against 72·43 and 73·85 in 1890 and 1889 respectively. There were 16 cases of murder, 5 remaining undiscovered. Cases reported.

Breach of contract gave 5,265 cases, of which number 4,492 were undiscovered; the corresponding figures in the previous year were 6,008 and 5,104. Nearly all these "breaches" are committed by Chinese mining coolies. The police report that in Larut alone the loss sustained by employers of Chinese labour through desertion is put at $20,500; and they add that the discharge ticket system has effected little, if any, good. In Kinta the District Magistrate comes to the same conclusion, and he also alludes again to the inefficiency of the detective branch of the police. Provision has been made for a detective inspector in 1892, but the post has not yet been filled up.

There were no riots or secret society cases, but there is no doubt that Chinese secret societies still exist in the State. Secret societies.

PRISONS.

61. The prisoners remaining in confinement on 1st January 1891 numbered - - - - - - - 658
Admitted during the year - - - - - - 3,382
Total 4,040
against 4,451 in 1890. Prisoners.

Transferred and discharged during 1891 - - -	3,253
Died - - - - - - - -	28
Executed - - - - - - -	4
Escaped - - - - - - -	10
Detained for safe custody - - - - -	87
Remaining on 31st December 1891 - - - -	658
Total -	4,040

62. The Central Prison is situated at Taiping, and the three blocks of solitary cells can accommodate 374 prisoners. The third or C block was not completed in 1891, and some of the prisoners were confined in association wards. Central prison.

63. There were no escapes from the Central Prison, and the conduct of the prisoners was, on the whole, good.

64. The conduct of the European warders was not satisfactory; there were several dismissals; and it is hoped that a better class of men has now been obtained. There were also several changes amongst the Native warders. Warders

65. There was a great improvement in the health of the prisoners, the State Surgeon reporting it to have been "exceedingly good," there having been a smaller number of hospital admissions and a lower death-rate than for six years past. Health.

* Lunacy is returned as an "offence," and contributed 50 cases.

	1890.	1891.
Average daily number of prisoners	366·38	353·34
Admissions to hospital	551·00	326·00
Average daily sick	41·53	25·12
Death-rate	8·14	1·97

The improvement is ascribed partly to the completion of the B block of solitary cells and the removal of a considerable number of the prisoners from the association wards.

There has been serious delay in completing the new hospital, which was not fit for occupation during the year, though reported "completed" in May 1891.

Industries. 66. The industries practised in the gaol are stone-breaking and dressing, rattan work, and carpentering. Each showed a fair profit.

ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE.

General. 67. The usual returns are appended. Mr. Belfield, who is a barrister, took up the new appointment of Senior Magistrate in July, but, as mentioned in paragraph 23, it was necessary that he should also act as Secretary to Government, and he was consequently unable to devote his whole time to effecting the improvements in the organization of the judicial work of the State which the Resident had anticipated in paragraph 31 of his last Report, and therefore I must still say that "the judicial work is not so satisfactorily "performed as could be wished," However, as great freedom of appeal is allowed, and taken advantage of, by the people, who do not hesitate to appeal to the Resident, the Sultan, and, if then dissatisfied, to the Governor, and as every such appeal receives careful attention substantial justice is secured.

Courts. As has been stated by Mr. J. Leech, the experienced collector and magistrate of Kinta, a great improvement was effected by the Order in Council defining the constitution and powers of civil and criminal courts, which I was permitted to draft in 1890, and which had the benefit of revision by the Attorney General of the Straits Settlements. This Order considerably reduced the powers of the subordinate magistrates, and more clearly defined the powers of all the courts.

Simple civil and criminal procedure codes are required. The magistrates are now guided by the Indian codes and the practice in the Straits Settlements, but neither the Indian Codes nor the Straits Settlements Ordinances have been formally adopted as law.

Appeals. As European and Native trade increases an independent Court of Appeal may be found necessary hereafter, and it is possible that the protected Native States, or some of them, might jointly provide a salary sufficient to procure the services of a judicial functionary qualified to preside over such a court.

PUBLIC WORKS.

Expenditure. 68. The Resident was able last year to congratulate the State Engineer (Mr. Caulfield) and the officers of his department on the amount of work done during the year 1890; the record for 1891 is even better.*

	EXPENDITURE.	
	1890.	1891.
	$	$
Works and buildings	366,380	316,780
Roads and bridges	655,300	811,600
Other services, exclusive of establishments, transport, &c.	31,400	53,700
Total	$1,053,080	$1,182,080

This is exclusive of the expenditure in the Upper Perak district and a portion of that in Selama, where the works have been carried out by the district magistrates.

* For total expenditure on works, roads, and buildings, see paragraph 6 *ante*.

Works and buildings.

69. The principal works and buildings completed or undertaken during the year were the third or C block of solitary cells, to contain 124 prisoners; ornate quarters for the State Engineer; a commodious Government printing office, with engine room, Taiping; the Taiping School and headmaster's quarters (completion); extension of water supply to Matang village, described by the magistrate as "the greatest blessing the people "have obtained since the country was protected"; the Istana for His Highness the Sultan, not yet completed; new court-house and Government offices in Kinta; the erection of numerous water-gates; and the improvement and extension of the general drainage system throughout the Krian District,* and the drainage of Parit Buntar, the chief station in Krian. "The water supply for Parit Buntar was postponed pending the "completion of the report on the State Engineer's scheme for irrigation and water "supply for the whole district, and that for Teluk Anson was delayed owing to "differences of opinion between the Colonial and the State Engineer. Work, however, "has been commenced in 1892, on the latter scheme."†

Roads and bridges.

70. "There was a marked increase in the mileage of the better class of roads, 43 miles of metalled cart road, 48 miles of unmetalled cart road, and 20 miles of bridle road having been added to the length in existence at the commencement of the year, while the paths have been reduced by 15 miles, having been converted into cart or bridle roads in many places."

The following figures show the mileages at the end of the year:—

	Miles.	Chains.	
Metalled cart roads - - - - -	208	15	
Unmetalled do. - - - - -	161	45	
Bridle roads - - - - - -	312	18	
Paths, say - - - - - -	52	0	
The total mileage of cart roads was - - - -		369	miles.
Against in 1890 - - - - - -		278	„
Increase - -		91	„

As remarked by the Resident in his last report, it is satisfactory to be able to say that the many miles of metalled cart road in Perak are equal throughout their length to the best roads in Singapore.

The construction of most of the roads in the State, and the upkeep of a few of the older roads in Larut, are done on the contract system. The State engineer is in favour of all upkeeps being performed departmentally.

71. The pontoon bridge over the Perak River at Kuala Kangsar was nearly completed in 1891, and it was formally opened by His Highness the Sultan on the 8th February, 1892. The bridge is 1,400 feet in length, and has been completed by the contractors, Messrs. Riley, Hargreaves, and Co., Singapore, from designs furnished by the State Engineer, in a little less than twelve months. It forms a portion of the main trunk road which will eventually connect the British possession of Province Wellesley with the road system of Selangor, passing through the State of Perak.

72. An important step towards opening up the Perak River valley was made by the commencement of a cart road from Kuala Kangsar towards Janing, in Upper Perak, which, however, it will take some years to complete.

73. "A road between Teluk Anson and Changkat Jong was also commenced, and will, when carried on so as to tap the Sunkei, Slim, and Bernam districts, prove a most important factor in the development of the State."

74. During the year a station was opened at Jah, in the mukim of Ringat, by the Acting District Magistrate of Upper Perak (Mr. Berkeley). It has been connected with Janing by a bridle track, some 20 miles, which is being continued further on to a place known as Temungoh, in the vicinity of which are gold and tin mines.

Vehicle tax.

75. While on the subject of roads I may say that in 1891 the police collected $20,190 as taxes on vehicles, or $4,200 more than in 1890.

Railways.

Open line.

76. The capital account of the open line (Port Weld to Kamunting, 12 miles of metre gauge) stood at $546,243; the net profit on working was $30,113 or 5·51 per cent. on the capital, against 5·72 in 1890,‡ which itself was a decrease on the per-centage of 1889.

* To this is partly to be ascribed the successful padi crops referred to in paragraph 38.
† Quotations are from the State Engineer's report.
‡ There was a miscalculation last year by which 6·06 was given as the per-centage for 1890.

PERAK.

This is to be explained by the Kamunting extension (3½ miles) having been worked for 12 months against 6 in 1890, some passenger trains on this extension (now taken off) having been run at a loss, and to a large decrease in goods traffic. This latter decrease is attributable to the falling off in the tin output of Larut, to the general depression of trade, and to a rise in steamer rates between Penang and Port Weld, which induced some considerable shippers to employ tongkongs (sailing craft), and, landing their goods at Teluk Kertang, cart them direct to Taiping.

The train mileage was 50,500, against 43,000 in 1890.

The working expenses were reduced from $1·37 per train mile in 1890 to $1·21, but the gross earnings shew a decrease from $2·07 in 1890 to $1·81 in 1891.

Passenger traffic gives an increase of nearly $7,000, due to the Kamunting extension, and goods traffic a decrease of 3,400 tons.

There were no accidents, nor any interruption of the working of the line.

Extension of open line.

77. Kamunting to Blanda Mabok, 5¼ miles. This extension is being done departmentally. It was commenced on the 1st June, and to the end of the year 4 miles 41 chains of earthwork had been completed and good progress made with culverts and permanent way, under the superintendence of Mr. Barnard, the acting railway engineer and traffic manager. The line will be now opened for traffic in a month or two, there having been delay in the delivery of sleepers by a contractor.

The expenditure during the year was $97,600, of which $23,000 was for stores obtained through the Crown Agents.

New lines. Kinta valley Tapah section.

78. Tapah section, from the port of Teluk Anson to within six miles of Tapah, the Government station in Batang Padang, 16 miles. The contract for construction was let in 1891, and work commenced in April. The earthwork was contracted for at 33 cents. the cubic yard. $202,500 were expended during the year, including $111,700 for Crown Agents' accounts, and fair progress was made. It is expected that the line will be open for passenger traffic in December 1892, and for goods traffic in March 1893.

The Bidor bridge, an iron structure 579 feet long, on this section, is being erected departmentally, and the preliminary work was commenced in February. $97,500 were expended, inclusive of $52,700 for Crown Agents' accounts, and fair progress was made.

Ipoh section.

79. From near Tapah to Ipoh, a mining centre in Kinta, about 34 miles. The contract was let and work commenced in October. The earthwork was contracted for at 27 cents per cubic yard.

The expenditure was $23,180, of which $430 were for Crown Agents' accounts, and good progress was made.

The contractors are Messrs. Campbell and Co., who have railway contracts in Selangor, and recently obtained the contract for the Korat Railway in Siam.

It is anticipated that a portion of this section may be open for traffic by April or May 1893, and the whole section by August 1894.

Railway surveys.

80. The survey of the extension from Taiping to Blanda Mabok, and the survey of a trial line from Blanda Mabok to Selama were completed.

The proposed extension of the Larut line to Kuala Kangsar was surveyed and staked out, and it was proposed to commence the portion of this line from Taiping to Bukit Gantang during 1892. Unfortunately, it has been found necessary to defer this work while the demands of the Kinta Valley Line are pressing somewhat heavily on our resources.

General.

81. Mr. C. R. Hanson, Resident Engineer for railways, was absent on leave for the first eight months of the year, during which time Mr. H. H. Law was in charge of the Kinta Valley, and Mr. H. C. Barnard of the open line.

TRIGONOMETRICAL SURVEYS.

Triangulation.

82. The Chief Surveyor reports that the major triangulation by the end of the year roughly covered an area of about one-third of the State.

Through weakness of staff he was unable to effect a junction with the Colonial triangulation of Province Wellesley, while the office work of the triangulation proper is very much in arrears. Additional assistance is now being given to the department.

Map.

83. A map of the State was compiled by the Chief Surveyor, drawn to a scale of four miles to an inch, and has recently been forwarded to Messrs. Stanford to be printed. Though a vast improvement on previous productions, it must still be regarded as more or less a sketch map.

Area.

Subject to alterations which may on more detailed survey be found necessary, this map gives Perak, including the portion of Upper Perak to which Siam lays claim, an area of about 10,090 square miles, or 2,000 in excess of that previously accepted.

84. Mr. Lefroy condemns the present system of Land Office or Revenue Surveys, and I have referred in paragraph 33 to this matter, which will perhaps engage the British Resident's attention on his return from leave. Revenue surveys.

PUBLIC HEALTH.

85. The State Surgeon reports that the general health was "fairly good," but that there was an increase in the number of fever cases (which heads the list of diseases) of an intermittent type, especially in Taiping, the capital, though the per-centage of deaths throughout the State from this cause was only 7·7, against 9·5 in 1890. He attributes the greater prevalence of fever to the fact of mines being opened in too close proximity to roads and dwelling-houses, a matter which will receive the attention of Government. Fever.

86. Cholera was sporadic in Lower Perak and Batang Padang; there were 79 cases and 61 deaths. Water-works for Lower Perak are now in hand. The Superintendent of Lower Perak reports that the cholera was not so severe on this occasion, owing to the improved drainage of Teluk Anson. The same disease was also sporadic in the districts of Krian, Kinta, and Kuala Kangsar; cases 55, deaths 50, of which number the seven that occurred in Kuala Kangsar were "reported" only, as also were nine of those in Krian, where there were 25 cases and 22 deaths. The Krian water scheme is still under consideration. Cholera.

87. There were six cases of small-pox, with two deaths, in the Krian district, the disease being introduced from the Siamese State of Kedah, and 12 cases, with four deaths, in Larut. Small-pox.

The number of vaccinations was 2,049, being 928 less than in 1890, which was 1,801 above 1889. This decrease is an unsatisfactory feature, and is ascribed to inability to carry out vaccination regularly during the first part of the year, owing to the inferior quality of the lymph received from England. The "perfect" results numbered 1,222, or 59·63 per cent. The Collector and Magistrate, Kinta, reports that in his district there is not the slightest opposition to vaccination shown by either Chinese or Malays. The Collector and Magistrate, Matang, says that the opposition formerly exhibited by his Malays has disappeared under the influence of the Penghulus (Native headmen). From no district is opposition now reported. Vaccination.

88. The decrease in the number of beri-beri cases continues, there having been 1,548 cases in 1891, or 609 less than in the previous year. The death per-centage was 6·9 against 6·7 in 1890. The Collector of Kinta attributes the decrease in his district to the increased prosperity of the Chinese miners, who are now better housed and better fed. Beri-beri.

89. It is satisfactory to note a decrease by 109 cases in admissions from dysentery, and that the death-rate fell from 35·1 to 29·3. The diarrhœa cases were 161 less in number, but the death-rate rose from 32·1 to 35·0. Dr. Fox, district surgeon, Larut, in charge of the large Chinese Hospital, Taiping, comments upon the great advantage of the employment of fresh instead of tinned milk in cases of bowel complaint; he also notices a reduction in the death-rate in diarrhœa and dysentery cases by the exhibition of the arseniate of copper solution, though admitting that the results were rather disappointing in acute and chronic forms of dysentery. Bowel complaints.

90. Pulmonary complaints gave the highest death per-centage, 38·3, or 5·2 higher than in the previous year, owing, it is said, to the greater range of temperature during 1891. Pulmonary complaints.

91. Venereal disease is reported to be greatly on the increase, rising from 653 cases in 1890 to 883 in 1891, not including, of course, numerous cases which do not come to the notice of the medical officers.* Legislation on this subject was brought forward in the Council of State, but the proposed measure has not met with the approval of the Venereal disease.

* INDOOR PATIENTS ONLY.

1891.		1890.	
Primary Syphilis	268	Primary Syphilis	177
Secondary do.	505	Secondary do.	416
Tertiary do.	23	Gonorrhœa	50
Rupia	3	Gonh: Rheumatism	2
Gummat	3	Bubo	4
Gonorrhœa	68	Orchitis	1
Bubo	4	Phimosis	3
Gleet	1		
Gonh: Rheumatism	5		
Do. Ophthalmia	2		
TOTAL	883	TOTAL	653

PERAK.

Secretary of State, and a correspondence is now passing on the matter. A voluntary lock hospital system is to be tried this year in Larut.

Leprosy. 92. There are reported to be 150 lepers in the State, of which number 100 will be this year accommodated in the leper hospital which Perak has been permitted by the Government of the Straits Settlements to erect on the island of Jerêjak, near Penang. The remaining number will be treated in the Taiping Leper Ward.

Importation of disease. 93. The Health Officer of the Larut ports examined 38,524 incoming passengers, with the result that eight lepers and 32 paupers were refused admission and returned to Penang. I have no returns from other ports.

Hydrophobia. 94. Deaths from hydrophobia were returned for Kinta at nine, and for Kuala Kangsar at one. Prompt measures were taken by Government for the destruction or confinement of dogs, annd their importation was prohibited.

Hospitals. 95. No new hospitals were erected, but wards were added to such of the present eleven hospitals as required further accommodation.

96. The admissions throughout the State amounted to 12,499, or 577 more than in 1890, but considerably less than in 1889. There was an increase of admissions in all hospitals except those of Larut.

Death-rate. 97. The per-centage of death-rates continued to decline, being 16·4 in 1889, 13·62 in 1890, and 12·97 in 1891.*

Out-patients. 98. The number of out-patients treated was 25,260; 3,000 less than in 1890.

Lunatics. 99. The lunatics, who numbered 90, continued to be successfully treated in Larut. There were 53·33 per cent. of cures and 11·11 deaths.

General. 100. The State Surgeon (Dr. Sheppard) is to be congratulated on the success of his administration of the Medical Department, which he inaugurated in 1881, and he will be the first to admit his good fortune in having been ably supported by excellent district surgeons.

His Excellency the Governor, who inspected the Chinese Hospital at Taiping in April 1891, was able to minute as follows: "I have to-day inspected this hospital, "now in charge of Dr. Fox. It is in very excellent order throughout, and reflects great "credit on the staff. The most recently built wards are the best I have seen in the "Native States or Colony. Number of patients, 263."†

* RETURN OF PERAK HOSPITALS, exclusive of Taiping Gaol Hospital, with per-centage of death-rate:—

	1891.	1890.
Larut, General Hospital	10·86 (Lower than for five years)	15·07
„ Yeng Wah (Chinese) Hospital	14·70	18·56
Kuala Kangsar	14·91	9·45
Kinta, Batu Gajah	12·17	12·63
„ Gopeng	9·33 (Average 13·29)	
„ Ipoh	21·75	
Lower Perak	16·30 (Including cholera patients)	10·44
Batang Padang	9·33	10·65
Krian	9·09	11·24
Selama	14·20	14·56

† The following extract from the report of Dr. Fox, district surgeon, Larut, on the subject of the consumption of opium, may be of interest at the present time. I give it without comment:—

"The question of allowing patients opium when they are in hospital is a difficult one to decide. Before the hospital was enclosed by a fence, patients who were unable to obtain any opium either discharged themselves or else absconded, and usually ran away in hospital clothing. After a time it was found that the quantity of patients' clothing lost in this manner was very considerable. By allowing some opium in some cases, the number of runaway patients was reduced by 50 per cent.

"The misunderstandings and contradictions on the subject of opium smoking are most striking, and the shocking pictures of the opium smoker and his den are really drawn from observations influenced more from sentiment than from actual facts. An equally repulsive representation on a much larger scale could be given of alcohol and alcoholic dens, with the accompaniments of crime, disease, brutality and misery, but these are scarcely ever depicted in such varied colours as of opium. No one denies the injurious effects of the immoderate use of opium, but if taken in small quantities it has the following advantages:—(i.) Its power to relieve pain. (ii.) Its prophylactic properties against malaria. (iii.) Opium-smokers can do with very little food, and by this means in time of famine (a condition not altogether unknown in India) many lives have been saved.

"The great objection to opium-smoking is its insidious action; the moderate smoker is very apt to develop into an immoderate one; a poor man with only sufficient money to buy food will, in most cases, get opium instead of something to eat. It has been suggested that opium was destroying the Chinese nation, but can this remark be truly said of a nation which we see penetrating and working everywhere? The pleasures of opium-taking are of a superior order to the pleasures arising from drink—no opium-smoker ever jumped on his wife, or got imprisoned for fighting. The fact that the moderate use of opium does not dull the intellect is evidenced by the Chinese taking their opium before they go to business.

"The present agitation against the sale of opium is the only excuse I can offer for introducing this subject into an annual report."

101. In Larut the sanitation of towns and villages is entrusted to the Medical and Public Works Departments, and in out-districts the Collectors and Magistrates, supported by the Public Works and Medical Departments, are responsible. Sanitation.

METEOROLOGICAL.

102. The highest recorded temperature in the shade was 97° at Kuala Kangsar and Parit Buntar, in the months of March and April respectively; the lowest 62°, in February, at Taiping and Selema. The only sun thermometer, that in Taiping, went up to 121° in March and in May. Temperature.

103. As possibly useful to intending planters, and as the meteorological returns given in the Appendix are not published in the Blue Book, I give the following table of rainfall in the different districts during 1890 and 1891. Rainfall.

Rainfall.

—	1890.	1891.
Taiping - - - -	146·05	156·87
Kuala Kangsar - - - -	91·04	95·71
Batu Gajah - - - -	91·33	115·02
Gopeng - - - -	117·12	113·61
Ipoh* - - - -	—	67·92
Teluk Anson - - - -	91·04	85·62
Tapah - - - -	126·59	182·97
Parit Buntar - - - -	100·06	100·16
Selama - - - -	144·09	146·66

EDUCATION.

104. Mr. Collinge, the Inspector of Schools, has continued his zealous exertions, to which the Resident referred in his Report last year. The total number of schools at the end of 1891 was 60, enrolment 2,780, as compared with 39 schools, enrolment 1,524 in 1890, and 19 schools with 626 scholars in 1889. Number of schools.

105. The danger of teaching English indiscriminately has been referred to, but it is not likely to overtake Perak at present. Of the 60 schools, nine only were English teaching, viz., seven Government Schools and two belonging to a Roman Catholic Mission receiving assistance from Government. Teaching of English.

At five of the schools the scholars are also instructed in their own language—Tamil. The number of pupils at these nine schools was 448, and their nationalities:—

Europeans and Eurasians - - - -	44
Chinese - - - - - -	150
Malays only - - - - -	38
Klings and other Asiatics - - - -	216
	448

It is doubtless desirable that Chinese, who form so important an element of the settled and of the moving population in the Straits and the Native States, should acquire a knowledge of English.

106. The balance of the schools, 51, are Malay vernacular schools, four of which are for girls. 2,302 pupils attend them, being about 10 per cent. of the Malay children of school-going age, and an increase of about 1,200 as compared with the previous year. Malay schools.

The average age was nine years. The Inspector reports that there is still a demand for more Malay schools, and several will be inaugurated during the present year.

107. The increased attendance at the Malay Schools is attributable in no small degree to the introduction of the teaching of the Koran during 1891, and the Inspector considers that this concession has rendered "compulsion" quite unnecessary in Perak. The Koran.

The Korân teaching consists in the pupils merely learning to read the Arabic words by rote, without comprehending their signification. The scholars have, in after life, opportunities of hearing the doctrines of the prophet expounded and explained by their own professors.

* For five months only.

PERAK.

What the Malays learn.

108. The teaching that the Malays now get is that mentioned by the Resident in his last Report, viz., reading and writing their own language, reading (without understanding) the Koran, a little arithmetic and geography, and habits of discipline, obedience, and cleanliness.

109. That perhaps suffices for the ordinary Malay. Those that require an English education can obtain it at the Central School, in Taiping, or in the institutions of the Colony. Rajas Mansur and Chulan, for instance, sons of ex-Sultan Abdullah, and at present officers on the fixed establishment of the State, received their education at Malacca, and speak and write English with fluency.

Malay in Roman characters.

110. At some of the principal Malay schools instruction is given in reading and writing Malay in Roman characters, in addition to the Arabic, and the Inspector tells me the pupils seem to take to it readily.

Though my opinion will probably be scornfully combated by the comparatively few Europeans who have made themselves conversant with the minutiæ of Malay and of the Arabic character in which it is written, still I consider that there are many advantages in the teaching of Romanised Malay, and the following are some of them :—

Arabic is not the native Malay character, there perhaps never having been one,* and it is understood by a limited number of the nations of the world, whereas the Roman character is known to all civilised peoples.

Even a learned European Malay scholar will read and write a Malay letter more quickly in Roman than in Arabic character.

A large number of European merchants, lawyers, and other professional men in the Straits can readily read and understand a Malay letter written in Roman characters to whom Arabic is a dead letter, necessitating reliance on an interpreter.

The Dutch, a practical nation and pioneer colonisers, have introduced the system with success in their Malay settlements.

I ventured recently to bring this matter unofficially to his Excellency's notice.

Irregular attendance.

111. Owing to the employment of children in the fields during the rice season, the attendance at the Malay schools is irregular, only 71 per cent. of the enrolment.

Arithmetic.

112. Arithmetic in the Malay, English, and Tamil schools appears to be a weak subject.

Teachers.

113. The question of obtaining competent teachers is still a difficult one. The idea of establishing a Malay Normal School in Taiping, in which teachers could be trained, was mooted, but was not found practicable. An alternative proposal by the Governor for the admission of Perak men to the Singapore Training College also fell through, owing to the difficulty in inducing Perak young men to go to Singapore.

The Inspector remarks that we cannot hope to rival the Malay schools of the Colony until we can obtain a great many more efficient certificated teachers. The salaries we offer are necessarily higher than those ruling in the Colony, but as they are not much more than domestic servants earn here, we are not open to the charge of extravagance.

114. The question of affording education to the children of European police inspectors and other officers whose salary does not permit of their sending their children to Europe, or even to Singapore, has arisen. Mr. Collinge informs me that a fair middle-class English education is to be obtained at the Taiping School, but admits in his annual report that we have at present to content ourselves "with very modest efforts in the "direction of English education."

Girls' school.

An English school for girls was, after repeated failures, re-opened during 1891. It seems to promise to be fairly successful.

General.

115. The Education Department is in good hands, the teachers are supervised, and the organisation watched and improved as required.

POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS.

Revenue.

116. The revenue collected by this Department again shows steady progress, $24,000 having been collected, or $6,000 more than in 1890.†

There was an increase of work in the Postal, Money Order, and Telegraph Departments.

Telegraphs. Construction.

117. The Tapah-Tanjong Malim section of telegraph line was completed early in the year, a length of 56 miles, and has worked very satisfactorily. There is now direct telegraph communication from Penang, through Perak and Selangor, to Malacca, a distance of 311 miles.

---

* "At the time of the conversion of the Malays to the Mahomedan faith it is probable that an original native character was in use. If so, it was, unlike the alphabets of the rest of the Archipelago, speedily abandoned for the written character of the Arabic missionaries."

† There was an error in the figures furnished to the Resident for his last Annual Report.

The Department also continued the telegraph line on from the Kamunting Railway Station to the proposed new station at Blanda Mabok, 5¼ miles in length.

Telephones. Construction.

118. The villages of Lahat and Ipoh in Kinta, five miles apart, were put in telephonic communication at night, and the whole of this important mining district is now provided with a night and day service of either telegraphs or telephones.

Mileage.

119. At the end of the year the mileage of telegraphs and telephones, inclusive of those belonging to the State Railway, but under the supervision of the Superintendent Posts and Telegraphs, Mr. Toft, was 427 miles. There are also three miles of cable to Penang.

General.

120. It has, unfortunately, been found necessary to defer the erection of the Post Office building recommended by the Resident in his last report.

POPULATION.

Census.

121. The first effective census of the population was made in April last year, and the Resident was able to give the figures in his Report for 1890. The results showed an increase, in less than 12 years, from 81,000 to 213,000.

Births and deaths.

122. The return of births and deaths reported shows births 3,570, 1,021 more than in 1890, and deaths 6,007, 826 in excess of the previous year.

	Births.	Deaths.
Malays	3,046	2,218
Chinese	279	2,972
Tamils	204	761

Indian statute immigrants.

123. In the case of the Indian statute immigrants, the births were 33 and the deaths were 107.

The number of statute immigrants employed during 1891 was 2,034. The per-centage of deaths rose from 4·80 and 4·12 in 1890 and 1889 respectively to 7·08. This was due to mortality on one estate, Waterloo, employing 303 coolies, where the death-rate reached 30·36 per cent., as against 5·05 on the same estate in the previous year. The excessive mortality was due to an outbreak of dysentery, and the matter is the subject of an inquiry by a special commission.

The death-rates on the remaining four estates which employed statute immigrants were 2·85, 4·34, 4·08, and 2·50. All the statute immigrants on the Waterloo Estate have since been "freed" from their contracts by the proprietor, Sir Graeme Elphinstone, and the majority of them are working on the estate as free coolies.

The immigrants on the Kamuning Estate, with the exception of eight, have also been "freed." The total number of statute immigrants at the end of the year was 1,053, including 61 on Waterloo Estate who have since been "freed."

The largest number of immigrants remaining on any one estate was 836, on a sugar estate.

The question of statute immigrant labour was exhaustively reported on by a committee, on which Perak was represented by Mr. F. A. Swettenham, the British Resident, who took an active part in the investigations. It is unnecessary for me to allude further to the subject. In my paragraph 36 I have touched on the estates' labour question.

Movements of population.

124. The appended returns, which relate only to the ports of Lower Perak and Larut, show arrivals 64,293 and departures 52,417, against 67,637 and 62,188, respectively, in 1890. Chinese furnished the largest numbers, then come Indians and Malays. In paragraph 38 I have shown that some 3,000 agricultural settlers, nearly all Malays, are said to have entered the State.

CHINESE PROTECTORATE.

Sin-khehs.

125. There were registered 2,864 Sin-kheh contracts, 997 more than in 1890.* The Protector of Chinese, Mr. R. G. Watson, writing on 15th February last, reports that owing to the tightness of the money market and the high price still demanded by the coolie brokers, the tide of immigration remains at a very low ebb. Owing to the failure of many tobacco estates in Sumatra, large numbers of coolies were thrown out of employment, and, with a view to assisting the employers of labour in Perak, Mr. Watson

* Sin-kheh—a Chinese coolie newly imported to work under contract.

PERAK.

was sent over by the Government to inquire into the best means of recruiting some of the coolies, but both European and Chinese employers showed much apathy in the matter, and a good opportunity was wasted.

Labour regulations.

126. The labour regulations were strictly enforced throughout the State, the police, as usual, rendering much assistance. One case of gross ill-treatment of Sin-khehs was discovered and punishment inflicted, and an Order in Council passed for the better protection of indentured Chinese labourers.

Discharge ticket system.

127. The leading Chinese towkays petitioned for the abolition of the discharge ticket system, and the petition is under consideration.

Secret societies.

128. Gopeng, in the Kinta district, is reported to be still infested with Chinese Secret Societies, to which disturbances there are attributed. It is found very difficult to obtain convictions under the present Chinese Secret Societies Order, which had been framed prior to the total abolition of such societies in the Colony, and an amendment is about to be passed.

Brothels.

129. Mr. Watson reports the sanitary condition of some of the brothel buildings in the Kinta district to be very unsatisfactory, and urges the adoption of sanitary regulations similar to those in force in the Straits Settlements. I have instructed him to submit a draft.

The number of Chinese brothels and prostitutes registered during the year was 92 and 914 respectively.

The registration fees are kept as a distinct fund, under the management of a committee, and are used in alleviating the condition of poor Chinese. From this fund a home for decrepit and indigent Chinese and a lock hospital on the voluntary system have recently been erected.

MUSEUM.

130. Amongst much other work performed by the curator, Mr. L. Wray, a collection illustrative of the Sakeis was forwarded to the Oxford University Museum, a collection, exceeding 700 exhibits, of the products of the State was formed for the Imperial Institute, and the subject of arrow-poisons of the Sakeis and Semangs was investigated. Complete series of specimens of the poisons, and the plants yielding them, were obtained and forwarded to Kew, with an account of their preparation and use, which has been published in the *Kew Bulletin*, October and November, 1891.

I have already alluded, under the head of Agriculture, to the Curator's researches into the disease which threatens to kill the newly introduced silk cultivation industry. The final results are not yet known.

Under the head of Mines, paragraph 51, I have referred to Mr. Wray's work as State geologist.

131. The Museum building is being enlarged.

PRINTING.

Work done.

132. The value of the work done for Government is put at $14,500.

A Priestman's oil engine has been added to the department, and after having been reduced to obedience by the Curator, has worked very satisfactorily.

Perak handbook.

For the first time a Perak Handbook and Civil List was taken in hand, and it has been printed and issued by Mr. Dishman, the Government printer, in his usual excellent style.

GENERAL.

133. In accordance with his Excellency's instructions, I will conclude my report by referring briefly to the remarks made by the Secretary of State concerning Perak, in his Lordship's despatch of 15th October 1891, on the reports for 1890.

The references are to the paragraphs of the despatch.

4. The export duty on tin was reduced to preserve the ratio with regard to the price of the metal, and can hardly be said to have contributed to the increase in the exportation, which was due to the opening out of the Kinta mining district.

5. The full report on the Krian water scheme has not yet been received, and works cannot be undertaken this year. Great improvements have, however, been effected in drainage and watergates, and the last rice season was a very fair one.

Pepper and coffee culture I have referred to in the body of my report under "Agriculture." The question of regulations for the alienation of Government lands

has been thoroughly reported on by the Resident and some of the senior officers of the State. PERAK.

The introduction of Chinese agriculturists and their families by means of Government encouragement has not yet actually taken place, but has not been lost sight of. As to this matter and that of silk culture I would refer to my remarks under the head of Agriculture.

9. Vaccination is referred to under "Public Health." We have an order under which vaccination can be made compulsory, but it has not been necessary to enforce its provisions, the safeguard provided by vaccination being at last freely recognised.

The introduction of the teaching of the reading of the Kôran in vernacular schools has done away with any possible necessity for compulsion as regards education. The demand for vernacular schools is almost greater than we can meet at present.

The home for indigent blind and aged paupers and cripples has only just been completed, and it is too early to report on its prospects.

10. It has not at present been proposed to follow the example of Selangor in establishing sanitary boards. Reference is made to sanitation in my paragraph 101.

12. The danger of teaching English indiscriminately is touched on in my paragraph 105.

13. Copies of the annual reports will be sent to the Meteorological Department and the Royal Meteorological Department.

W. H. TREACHER,
Acting British Resident, Perak.

British Residency,
Taiping, Perak, 30th April 1892.

Enclosure 2 in No. 1.

The ADMINISTRATION REPORT of the STATE OF SELANGOR for the year 1891.

To His Excellency SIR CECIL CLEMENTI SMITH, G.C.M.G., Governor of the Straits Settlements.

SIR, Singapore, June 30, 1892. SELANGOR.

I have the honour to forward the following report upon the Administration of the State of Selangor in 1891, which I was unable to prepare before finally leaving that State on 8th March 1892.

2. The classification of subjects adopted in the previous reports furnished by me as Resident of Selangor is continued.

I.—REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE.

REVENUE.

3. The revenue collected in 1891 was $1,825,585·57, a sum which falls short of the revenue both of 1890 and 1889. But I must hasten to explain that had the sources of revenue remained as they were in 1889 and the greater part of 1890 there would be a large increase of revenue to record. In two important respects, however, duties in 1891 were reduced. In the first place, the duty on the export of tin stood at $10·50 for eleven months of the year, and $11·50 in December; whereas in 1889 and for eight months of 1890 it was $12·50 per bhara. Secondly, owing to losses by the holders of certain excise farms, the payment of $60,000, being part of their rent, was remitted in 1891. The reduction of revenue on these two accounts amounts to $184,414·12.

4. The exact position may perhaps be put more intelligibly in the following form:—

Revenue for 1889	Excise farms paying in full and tin duty at $12·50 per bhara	$1,828,427·67
Revenue for 1890	Excise farms paying in full and tin duty at $12·50 up to August 31st and at $10·50 for the last four months of the year	$1,888,928·44 (and but for the reduction of tin duty would have been $1,934,794·44)
Revenue for 1891	Excise farms reduced by $60,000, tin duty at $10·50 up to November 30th and at $11·50 in December	$1,825,585·57 (and but for the remission of farm-rent and the reduction of tin duty would have been $2,009,999·69

5. Owing to the remission above alluded to, which was not anticipated when the estimates for 1891 were prepared, the actual revenue ($1,825,585·57) falls short of the estimated revenue ($1,858,834) by $33,248·43.

6. The principal heads under which an increase of actual over estimated revenue is shown are :—

		$	c.
Municipal Revenue - - -	an increase of	11,867	00
Customs - - - -	„ „	21,794	00
Interest - - - - -	„ „	9,621	68
Railway receipts - - -	„ „	15,551	00
Special receipts - - -	„ „	5,000	00

the last item being a contribution by Sungei Ujong for construction of telegraph lines.

7. The export duty on tin realised $672,606·15, being an excess of $17,606·15 over the estimated revenue from this source ($655,000). This is partly accounted for by the fact that the duty was slightly raised in the last month of the year.

8. Receipts on account of interest on Bank balances exceeded the estimated revenue under this head by $1,052·57, and there was a similar increase on interest on loans which amounted to $8,569·11.

Expenditure.

9. The total expenditure amounted to $1,724,338·79, which shows a net saving on the estimates of $573,259·21, owing principally to the non-execution of works for which sums had been voted, as for instance :—

	$	c.
Works and buildings, and roads, streets, and bridges -	200,000	00
Railway : Cheras extension - - - -	295,000	00
„ other works - - - -	31,000	00
Establishments and services exclusive thereof - -	70,000	00

On the other hand, works to the value of $23,000 were completed which were not provided for in the estimates.

Assets and Liabilities.

10. On the 1st January 1892, the cash balances in the State Treasury were $178,623·02, while the banks held to the credit of the State on current account and as fixed deposits a sum of $641,312·03. The total excess of assets over liabilities at the end of 1891 was $825,078·72. At the end of 1890 it was $720,440·58, so that the capital account has not been encroached upon, though railway works are under construction.

II.—POPULATION. PUBLIC HEALTH.

11. The State was free from epidemic disease during the year. The few cases of small-pox that occurred appeared in the Kuala Lumpur District.

12. There were seven deaths from cholera or choleraic diarrhœa at Bernam in September. Three cases also occurred at Klang, of which one terminated fatally.

13. Influenza appeared again in 1891. In the month of March there were no less than 40 cases of influenza in the prison. During the outbreak it was noticed that Europeans suffered more than Natives, but there were no fatal cases. The pathology of the disease as it has been observed in these latitudes is practically the same as in Europe.

14. It is regretable to find that the Medical Officers report that venereal disease is on the increase. This is, of course, due to the entire freedom from inspection of Chinese women, who under former regulations were liable to compulsory examination.

15. One case of hydrophobia occurred at Klang which terminated fatally in a few hours. At Klang there was an outbreak of rabies among dogs and a great many were destroyed, but not before a boy had been bitten. The patient was sent to Saigon for treatment at the Microbiological Institute under Dr. Calmette.

16. The hospitals maintained by the State in 1891 were—

General Hospital,	Kuala Lumpur.	District Hospital,	Klang
Pauper „	„ „	Gaol „	„
Gaol „	„ „	Leper „	„
District „	Kuala Kubu	District „	Ulu Langat.
„ „	Rawang		

17. At Kuala Selangor, where there is no considerable chinese population it has been found to be unnecessary to utilise as a district hospital the building erected for that purpose; it is temporarily used as the district office. A subordinate of the medical staff is, however, placed at Kuala Selangor to look after Malay out-patients and to carry on vaccination.

18. The medical staff in the service of the State on the 31st December 1891 consisted of three surgeons, four apothecaries, two chief dressers, four dressers in charge, one dresser of the first grade, two dressers of the second grade, six apprentices in their first year, and three apprentices in their second year. Two apothecaries (Messrs. Williams and Collins) were engaged in India for service in the State and took up their duties during the year.

19. Much attention was paid to the improvement of the hospitals by the erection of additional buildings. Of these the most important were a new dispensary at the general hospital, and a new permanent ward, a vagrant ward, a new dispensary, and a new kitchen with steam cooking apparatus, at the Pauper Hospital. Quarters for an apothecary were also built at the latter institution.

20. New wards were commenced at the district hospitals, Kuala Kubu and Ulu Langat, but were not finished within the year.

21. The charge of the hospitals was at the end of the year distributed among the medical staff as follows:

Dr. Travers, with Dr. Little, two apothecaries, two chief dressers, four dressers in charge, four dressers, and three apprentices.
- General Hospital, Gaol Hospital, Government Dispensary, Kuala Lumpur; District Hospital, Gaol Hospital, Leper Hospital, Klang; District Hospital, Ulu Langat; District Hospital, Ulu Selangor; and District Hospital, Rawang.
- Total number of patients treated 2,677.

Dr. Welch, with two apothecaries, seven dressers, and nine apprentices.
- Pauper Hospital and Lunatic Ward.
- Total number of patients treated 3,721.

22. Statistics of the work of the year in all hospitals are given in the subjoined return, in which the figures for 1890 are reprinted for comparison:—

	1890.			1891.		
	Cases treated.	Deaths.	Rate per 1,000.	Cases treated.	Deaths.	Rate per 1,000.
Kuala Lumpur, General Hospital	847	43	50·77	827	43	51·99
„ „ Gaol „	270	18	66·66	245	7	28·57
„ „ Pauper „	3,329	649	194·95	3,664	752	205·24
Klang District Hospital	503	37	73·55	266	20	75·18
„ Gaol „	146	8	54·79	68	5	73·52
„ Leper „	64	6	93·75	64	10	156·25
Kuala Kubu District Hospital	786	101	128·49	547	76	138·93
Rawang „ „	363	63	173·55	486	114	234·56
Ulu Langat „ „	263	27	102·66	174	23	132·18

23. Dr. Sinclair, Residency surgeon, resigned in March, and was succeeded by Dr. Travers, who arrived in the State in June. Dr. Braddon was transferred to Sungei Ujong in June, and was succeeded by Dr. Little, who arrived in the State in August.

24. Lepers continued to be sheltered and treated at a temporary hospital at Telok Gadong, near Klang. A new temporary ward was erected there in 1891, and discipline was improved by the appointment of a resident dresser and an additional attendant. No more cases were transferred to Pulau Jerejak (Penang), but it must shortly be decided

what system the Selangor Government will adopt in dealing with lepers, whether to build a permanent leper asylum in the vicinity of the Pauper Hospital, or to follow the example of the Government of Perak and build leper wards at Pulau Jerejak (Penang) in connexion with the Colonial Leper Asylum on that island.

25. In accounting for the high death-rate at the Pauper Hospital, the medical officers dwell upon the fact that diseased Chinese coolies too frequently seek medical assistance only when it is too late. "Patients make their way to hospital only when the diseases "from which they suffer have exhausted local skill, while the journey they have to "make still further exhausts their strength. Fifty-four patients died within 24 hours "of admission, and 19 in the admission ward while waiting to be formally admitted."

26. The statistics of the mortality from beri-beri continue to be terribly high, and this disease seems to baffle all the efforts of our medical officers. In the following table the figures for 1891 are added to those published in previous years :—

	Year.	Cases treated.	Deaths.	Per-centage.
Admissions into State Hospitals for beri-beri	1886	866	145	16
	1887	1,572	228	14
	1888	2,079	434	20
	1889	1,522	328	21
	1890	1,600	291	18
	1891	1,706	318	18

27. It is at the Pauper Hospital Kuala Lumpur, that most of the beri-beri cases are admitted, 1,326 cases (of whom 226 died) having been treated at this hospital in 1891. This disease has attracted so much attention of late years that I deem it advisable to quote in full the remarks of Dr. Welch upon the cases that came under his notice during the year. He says: "The men who sought admission had mostly been ill for some "time, the febrile, dropsical, and rheumatic symptoms, if they had had any, had all "subsided, and their complaints were of intense weakness and numbness generally of "the lower extremities. More or less careful histories were taken of all the patients "admitted during the year. In the great majority of cases the first symptom was fever, "which lasted for a few days and which was generally of a mild nature. In some cases "this fever was either absent, or so slight as not to be noticed, or had been forgotten "after the lapse of months. In a few cases in whom the fever was present on admission, "and in whom beri-beri symptoms afterwards developed, it was of an intermittent or "remittent character and yielded readily to quinine. In a very large number of cases "(50–60 per cent.) this was succeeded by dropsy, apparently due to anæmia and "nervous shock caused by fever. Albumen was present in the urine in only one out of "79 observed cases, while organic disease of the heart was only once seen (except dila-"tation, which was noticed frequently). These common causes of œdema are therefore "out of the question. The nervous paralytic symptoms which supervene were those "for which most of our beri-beri patients sought admission. The lower extremities "were most frequently affected. The usual symptoms relied upon in diagnosis were a "feeling of deadness from the knee downwards, sometimes a painful numbness, paresis "or paralysis of certain muscles of the leg, especially the extensors, leading either to "complete inability to walk, or to the high-stepping action characteristic of the later "stage of the disease. On examination, in every case (except two) complete absence of "the patella tendon reflex was noted. In many cases there was well-marked anæs-"thesia over the legs, and tenderness on deep pressure over the muscles of the calf. In "advanced cases, the muscles in this situation were seen to be markedly wasted. In "cases of greater severity other parts of the body were attacked in a similar way. The "hands were often numb and useless, with numbness, anæsthesia, and wasting similar to "that in the legs. The voice was often affected in advanced cases, being of a hoarse "whispering character, depending upon paralysis of the adductors. In cases which "proved fatal in the wards, the most serious symptoms were noticed to be failure of the "heart's action (especially where that was already dilated) and paralysis of the "diaphragm. When the dyspnœa, palpitation, precordial pain and œdema of the lungs, "which are generally present in both these conditions, became marked, hardly a single "case recovered. Considerable relief was given in several cases of paralysis of the "diaphragm by the application of the Faradic current between the neck and the "epigastrium, but death, although sometimes apparently delayed, was never averted. "A number of post-mortem examinations were conducted during the year with the view

" of ascertaining whether the presence of *anchylostoma duodenale* was especially " frequent in cases of beri-beri. In all the cases examined, except two, they were " found to be present, but in very small numbers, not at all answering to the descriptions " given of the condition of the intestine in cases of anchylostomasis examined in Ceylon " and South America. They were also quite as frequent in the intestines of patients " who died of dysentery and diarrhœa as in those who succumbed from beri-beri."

28. The expenditure in connexion with the Pauper Hospital continues to be high. The maintenance of this institution in 1891 cost the State $35,714·07 (inclusive of salaries of medical staff, attendants, &c.). The daily average number of patients (lunatics included) was 362. This compares unfavourably with the statistics of Tan Tock Seng's Hospital in Singapore, where 6,244 patients were treated in 1891 (daily average 547) at a total cost, inclusive of salaries, of $39,204·05.

29. There is nothing special to report as to the working of the district hospitals. They serve a useful and charitable purpose, and the humanity of the system of government under which the sick and dying are well cared for at the public expense is fully recognised by the Chinese.

Vaccination.

30. There is no progress under this head to report. The number of persons vaccinated in Selangor in 1891 is smaller than that in 1890, the figures being 421 and 550 respectively. Changes in the medical staff (reported *supra* par. 23) have, perhaps, something to do with this, and it is to be hoped that better results will be recorded for 1892, especially as a regulation making the vaccination of children compulsory has been passed by the State Council. In the Secretary of State's despatch of 15th October 1891* a doubt is suggested as to how far compulsion of this kind in a Native State can be real. With regard to this, I apprehend no difficulty in carrying out efficiently in Selangor the regulations in force in the Colony. Births are registered by the police, and at the time of registration a notice is served requiring the parents to bring the child to be vaccinated. This is enforced by the district officer if necessary. The Residency Surgeon is registrar of births and deaths.

30*a*. The per-centage of successful cases in 1891 was 78 per cent. Dr. Travers reports that he hopes to arrange for a local supply of calf lymph.

Meteorological Observations.

31. An abstract of thermometrical and rainfall statistics is given in Appendix B.*

32. The Residency Surgeon reports that at the out-stations observations have been taken with more care than in previous years.

33. Items of interest gathered from these returns are the following :—

Highest reading of the barometer	29°·997, on the 6th April and 6th December at 9 a.m.
Lowest „ „ „	29°·628, on 5th October at 3 p.m.
Highest recorded temperature	95°, on 18th March and 4th February at U. Langat.
Lowest „ „	61°, on 9th February and 5th and 6th March and 15th October at K. Lumpur, and on 24th, 25th, and 31st January, and 1st, 12th, and 14th February at Klang.
Average range of temperature,	Kuala Lumpur — 24°·8
„ „ „	Kuala Selangor — 10°·8
„ „ „	Ulu Selangor — 15°·3
„ „ „	Ulu Langat — 16°·8
„ „ „	Klang — 20°·5

34. The greatest total rainfall for the year recorded at any station was 274·81 inches. This exceptionally wet district is Kuala Kubu (Ulu Selangor). The rainfall for the year at Kuala Lumpur was 98·02 inches. The greatest fall in one day was 12·04 inches. This was recorded at Kuala Kubu on 14th October.

* Not printed.

35. The medical statistics for the year show that 4,748 persons were treated as out-patients at the various hospitals in the State in 1891, as against 5,489 in 1890. The reduction appears exclusively in out-station returns, the figures for Kuala Lumpur being 2,203 as against 1,441 in 1890.

III.—PUBLIC WORKS.

36. It was decided early in the year to reorganise the Public Works Department under an experienced officer, to be called State Engineer. The appointment was accepted by Mr. C. E. Spooner of the Ceylon Public Works Department, but he did not take up his duties until the middle of November, and the work of the year was therefore carried out almost entirely under the superintendence of Mr. H. F. Bellamy.

37. Other official changes consequent on the transfer of the management of the Department to Mr. Spooner were the appointment of Mr. H. F. Bellamy, late Superintendent, P.W.D., to be Deputy State Engineer, and Mr. A. C. Norman, late Assistant Superintendent, P.W.D., to be architect. Mr. W. H. Brace, late District Superintendent, was permitted to resign in March.

38. The new State Engineer is charged with the reform of the system of Public Works Administration in respect of many details which have been alluded to in the Selangor Administration Reports of the last two years. In carrying out a difficult task, he will need a full measure of support from the Resident.

39. The works carried out in 1891 have been of the ordinary character. Permanence and utility have been generally kept in view in all works authorised by me.

WORKS AND BUILDINGS.

40. The expenditure in respect of works and buildings in the State was $200,897·70 against $158,805·03 in 1890.

41. The following statement gives particulars of some of the principal works completed in the year:—

Works.	Total Cost.		Paid prior to 1891.		Paid in 1891.		Liability outstanding.	
	$	c.	$	c.	$	c.	$	c.
Quarters for Government Officers, Bungalow No. I.	4,550	00	1,500	00	3,050	00	—	
Do. do. do. No. II.	4,420	00	1,200	00	3,220	00	—	
Do. do. do. No. III.	4,220	00	1,500	00	2,720	00	—	
One semi-detached bungalow	4,300	00	2,800	00	1,500	00	—	
Quarters for Chief Magistrate	8,500	00	—		8,500	00	—	
Do. Manila bandsmen	4,400	00	—		3,000	00	1,400	00
Do. chaplain	4,575	00	—		4,575	00	—	
Stables and covered way to Residency	2,600	00	—		2,600	00	—	
Married quarters, Sikhs' barracks	2,640	00	—		2,640	00	—	
Kitchen, store-room, &c., Pahang Rd. H'pital	2,500	00	—		2,500	00	—	
New dispensary and store-room, general do.	3,000	00	—		2,955	82	44	18
Apothecary's quarters, Pahang Road do.	2,750	00	—		2,750	00	—	
Pauper ward, do. do.	3,150	00	—		3,150	00	—	
Quarters for assistant district officer, Klang	1,750	00	—		1,750	00	—	
Do. district engineer, Klang	3,990	00	—		3,990	00	—	
New telegraph office and quarters, Klang	1,480	00	—		1,480	00	—	
Gombak bridge	21,057	00	14,000	00	7,057	00	—	
Java Street bridge	29,700	00	19,700	00	10,000	00	—	
Circular Road bridge	16,724	00	3,500	00	13,224	00	—	
Pudoh-Sungei Besi Road	13,610	26	2,000	00	11,410	26	200	00
Bridging and metalling Kepong Road	10,088	00	—		9,888	00	200	00
Quarters for one married officer	4,235	00	3,600	00	635	00	—	
Do. district surgeon	4,385	00	3,300	00	1,085	00	—	
Do. two apothecaries	2,497	00	2,000	00	497	00	—	
Do. clerk of works	3,975	00	2,000	00	1,975	00	—	

42. Most of these works were designed and commenced in 1890 and only finished in 1891. Many of the works for which sums were provided in the Estimates for 1891 were uncompleted at the end of the year, and do not therefore appear in the foregoing return. It is not, of course, satisfactory that—except in the case of heavy works, the construction of which may be extended over two or more years—the Budget works

of a year should not be completed within it, and it will be one of Mr. Spooner's duties to improve the practice of the Department in this respect.

43. As to the quality of the work executed in Selangor, the State Engineer, who has had considerable experience in Ceylon, reports that "the class of work turned out by "contractors is defective in finish, apparently through the ignorance and inexperience "of the workmen employed; this is partly due also to the fact that in many instances "the contractors are themselves amateurs and do not know what finished work is." He dwells upon the fact, to which allusion was made in the Selangor Administration Report for 1889, par. 242, that the State has no workshops or trained staff of artisans and is therefore at the mercy of contractors. He advocates the establishment of a Government factory "capable of turning out all necessary building material in a converted "shape both in wood and iron," and is confident that by this means rates would be reduced, and the style and execution of work greatly improved. The scheme would include a timber depôt and a store supplied with materials of all kinds. In these views I entirely concur.

Roads, Streets, and Bridges.

44. The expenditure for the year under this head was $225,410.57.

45. The frontiers of Perak (at Tanjong Malim) and of Sungei Ujong (at Beranang) are as reported last year, reached from Kuala Lumpur by good cart-roads. A commencement was made in 1891 of a road which will eventually connect Kuala Lumpur with Jelebu, at the mountain pass called Ginting Peras. This road opens up a fertile valley in the Ulu Langat District, and, besides stimulating trade with Jelebu and Pahang, will give access to agricultural land of great promise in Selangor.

46. Mr. Spooner, after such inspections as he was able to make before reporting for 1891, was not satisfied with the general condition of roads in Selangor, and ascribed the defects which he noticed to a faulty system of maintenance. The Ceylon system of upkeep will be introduced throughout the State in 1892.

47. The unexpected delay which has taken place in the completion of the Rawang Section of the Ulu Selangor Extension Railway has necessitated heavy cart-traffic on the Rawang Road in 1891. The completion of the railway to Serendah is anxiously awaited, as the Serendah Section is the worst portion of the northern road, and traffic was almost stopped during continued wet weather in the latter part of the year.

48. The metalling of the roads in the Ulu Langat and Kuala Lumpur Districts referred to in paragraphs 56 and 59 of last year's report was practically completed in 1891. Ten miles of the northern road between Serendah and Kuala Kubu were gravelled.

49. Of new roads there were constructed in 1891, in the Klang District, two miles of cart-road from Klang towards Jugra; in the Kuala Selangor District, five miles of cart-road towards Rawang; and in the Ulu Langat District, seven miles of the road towards the Jelebu frontier.

50. Three handsome iron bridges were completed at Kuala Lumpur during the year—namely, Gombak Bridge 75 feet span; Java Street Bridge, 90 feet span; and Circular Road Bridge, 75 feet span. These are useful and permanent works and add greatly to the appearance of the town.

51. The maintenance of roads throughout the State in 1891 included roads of the following classes:—

Metalled Roads	80 miles	20 chains	Natural Roads	68 miles	40 chains
Gravelled "	4 "	00 "	Bridle "	68 "	60 "

Water Supply.

52. Progress has been made by Mr. H. C. Paxon in the work of providing a good water supply for Kuala Lumpur. A site for an impounding reservoir has been selected, and it has been ascertained that the pipe line, which it was supposed at one time would be as much as 11 miles, will not exceed 6½ miles in length. The reservoir will contain 7,000,000 cubic feet, and the dam will be 53 feet in height at its centre and 300 feet long. The outlet will be 340 feet higher than the altitude of the town at Market Street Bridge.

53. The works will include a service reservoir at Kuala Lumpur, to which the water will be conducted from the impounding reservoir by an iron 10-in. main. From this it will be possible to supply all Government buildings as well as the native town.

SANITARY BOARDS.

54. In Kuala Lumpur much progress has been made in the development of local self-government, as far as the conservancy of the town and suburbs is concerned. The Regulation under which houses and lands are assessed has been brought into operation, and the receipts under the head of Municipal Revenue were, in 1891, $55,593·01, on an estimate of $43,450, the sub-head of "House Assessment" alone having contributed more than double the revenue that was expected.

55. The expenditure, which includes several useful and important works, amounted to $102,778·96, that is to say, the State had to meet nearly half of the expenditure incurred for necessary works within town limits. It is to be hoped that the rates and taxes, and other sources of conservancy revenue, will soon provide a sufficient fund for the construction of all necessary roads, streets, bridges, &c., within the limits of the town; but until this is the case, almost all such works will have to be carried out by the Public Works Department of the State, the Sanitary Board dealing with maintenance only.

56. Pending the completion of the water works already referred to, it is difficult to arrange satisfactorily for the sanitation of the town, but something has been done in this direction. Two wells were sunk, providing a supply of good water in convenient centres. Public latrines (iron) were erected in two places. The removal of nightsoil has been regulated, and the Chinese have been induced to purchase and use for this purpose galvanised iron buckets with closely fitting covers.

57. Two hundred lamps of a new pattern were supplied and erected by the contractor during the year. Mr. G. W. Welman was Chairman of the Sanitary Board until May, and Mr. H. F. Bellamy was Chairman from May to December. These gentlemen and their colleagues—English, Malay, and Chinese—who were members of the Board in 1891, have conferred an obligation on the State by their voluntary labours.

58. At Klang much useful work was done during the year by the Sanitary Board, which consists of three Government officers, one English planter, two Mohammedans, and one Chinese, under the presidency of the Senior District Officer. Houses have been numbered and assessed and a rate levied, streets have been metalled and drained, much improvement has been effected in lighting the town and attention has been given to the planting of roadside trees. At Kuala Kubu, the Sanitary Board has also done good work, and the District Officer reports that the Natives are pleased at having members of their respective nationalities on the Board to represent their wants.

IV.—RAILWAYS.

59. Mr. A. J. W. Watkins was in charge of the open line during the whole of the year, and of the extensions from February 1st. Mr. G. H. Fox has had charge of the maintenance of ways and works and the construction works connected with the open line, together with the general supervision of the Drawing Office.

OPEN LINE.

60. I am glad to be able to report that the main line has been efficiently and successfully worked during the year; that, though freights on food-stuffs have been reduced, the earnings of the line have increased, and that at the close of the year the railway was in good order.

61. At Kuala Lumpur the entire remodelling of the passenger station has been in progress. A new station is being erected below the point where the Ulu Selangor Extension branches off the main line. The site of the old station will be given up to the goods traffic, and in connection with this, the River Klang is being diverted in order to enlarge the space available.

62. The buildings erected for the Railway Department in 1891 include also offices at Kuala Lumpur and three new houses for railway employés. At Klang the passenger station remained unfinished at the end of the year, the iron roof necessary to complete it not having been received from England. At Batu Tiga a new station, including station-master's house, was built.

63. The need for additional rolling stock was alluded to in last year's report (paragraph 72). Twenty additional covered goods waggons were ordered from England in April 1891. In connexion with the railway workshops, the stores of materials of

all kinds have been greatly increased, and the Department is almost entirely independent now of local supplies and private engineering firms. Iron telegraph poles have been substituted for wooden ones along the whole length of the main line.

64. The actual earnings of the open line in 1891 were $310,378.86, as against $302,813.05 in 1890, an increase of $7,565.81. This increase is all the more satisfactory as in accordance with personal instructions received from H. E. the Governor, freights on the principal items of food supply were reduced from the 1st June, involving a diminution of receipts of about $2,000 a month, or $14,000 for the year under review. The total expenditure for the year in connexion with the open line was $122,926; and the net revenue derived by Government from this railway amounted to $187,452.30, which (taking the capital to be $1,100,000) is equivalent to a profit of 17 per cent.

65. The passenger traffic has increased, the number of passengers in 1891 having been 134,513, as against 125,323, in 1890. The goods traffic returns show an increase of pikuls 13,155 in the freight carried, involving an increase of earnings of $19,735. Notwithstanding the large increase in passenger and goods traffic, the train mileage has only increased by 68½ train miles, which may be taken as evidence of good management. The working expenses are calculated to be about 46 per cent of the gross receipts.

66. The usual tabular statements are appended. Appendix D* is a diagram illustrating the influence of tin exports on railway receipts, and Appendix E* shows the classification of the goods carried on the Selangor Railway.

Ulu Selangor Extension.

67. A contract for the third, or Kuala Kubu, section of this railway was allotted to Messrs. Campbell and Co., in April, 1891—making thus three contracts for lines under construction in their hands. The three sections form one continuous line, 38 miles in length.

Rawang Section.

68. This section, 19 miles in length, was described in last year's Administration Report. According to contract, it should have been finished and open to traffic in April 1891; but owing to various causes, among which the contractors allege, as the principal, the unexpectedly large amount of earthwork which they have had to undertake, the completion of the line has been delayed, and even at the end of 1891 no approximate date could be reasonably fixed for opening it to traffic. The Resident Engineer, in his annual report, criticises the alleged omission of the contractors to provide themselves with sufficient plant and to procure proper ballast.

69. The earthwork was nearly completed at the end of the year, and the permanent way had been laid for 14¾ miles; but of this only three miles had been ballasted. The station buildings and platforms at Kepong and Rawang are practically finished. A small private station has been erected in the Residency grounds, through which the line passes.

70. In the hope that the Rawang Section of the Ulu Selangor Extension would be opened early in 1892, the officer who prepared the Estimates for the State of Selangor for 1892 (Mr. J. P. Rodger) estimated the revenue to be derived from railway receipts at $400,000; a forecast which is only justified on the assumption that at least $80,000 would be earned on the Rawang Section. As there is not likely to be any paying traffic on it until late in the year, there can be no hope that this estimate will be realised, and loss of revenue to the State, in consequence of the delay in the completion of the works, is inevitable.

Serendah Section.

71. This is a continuation of the line from the termination of the Rawang Section to Serendah, and is five miles and a half in length. Under the contract, the Serendah Section was to be completed on the 2nd January 1892; but at the end of the year a great deal remained to be done, and it is evident that until the contractors have made sufficient progress with the Rawang Section to enable them to transport their material over it, platelaying on the Serendah Section will not be commenced.

72. The line from Rawang to Serendah is fairly level, and the only features which present any difficulty are two cuttings and a swamp of about half a mile in breadth. For

* Not printed.

some distance the line skirts the western base of a range of low hills. The works include one station—namely, that at the township of Serendah—which is to be constructed of timber. The Resident Engineer reports that progress on this section has from the first been slow and unsatisfactory, but adds the explanation of the contractors, that they have experienced difficulty in engaging and retaining Chinese labour close to mining centres like Rawang and Serendah.

Kuala Kubu Section.

73. This line commences at the termination of the Serendah Section and ends at Kuala Kubu, about 13½ miles from Serendah. The preliminary survey of the line was made by Mr. G. Murray Campbell, and the line selected by him is practically that which has been adopted, only two deviations of any importance having been made, one at Sungei Tempayang and one at Kuala Kubu.

74. For the first four miles from Serendah the line runs nearly parallel with the cart-road; it then turns off to the N.E., and crossing the road descends the valley of the small stream called Sungei Yam; the Sungei Kali is crossed by a 70-ft. girder-bridge near the Police Station, and from this point the line runs along the valley of the Selangor River, keeping to the west of the main road; the Selangor River is crossed by a 90-ft. girder-bridge, and is diverted for about 300 yards of its course at Kuala Kubu. The country is, in places, rough and hilly, necessitating gradients of 1 in 100, and, in one or two cases, heavy cuttings and banks. There are no works, however, of any magnitude, and no engineering difficulties.

75. The Resident Engineer reports that on this section of the line work has gone on steadily from the first, and that satisfactory progress is being made. This section should be opened for traffic in May 1893.

76. The Serendah and Kuala Kubu Sections have been under the charge of Mr. D. J. Highet, Chief Assistant Engineer, who is stationed at Rawang. He has been assisted by Mr. William Laird, Assistant Engineer. The Rawang Section has been under the charge of Mr. A. A. Low, Assistant Engineer, who is stationed at Kuala Lumpur.

Future Extensions.

77. *Cheras.*—Nothing further has been done in reference to railway extension to the mining district of Cheras; but a careful survey was made of the first two miles of this line, with a view to the commencement early in 1892 of a short line as far as Pudoh, a mining township in the vicinity of Kuala Lumpur. A very large passenger traffic is expected on this little suburban line.

78. *Pahang viâ the Ginting Peras Pass.*—I reported last year that "if it be possible to get through the mountainous district at a cost which is not prohibitive, the advantage "to Pahang of having railway communication with Selangor, rather than with the group "of small States to the south, is incalculable." The Ginting Peras route was examined, in the end of 1890 and commencement of 1891, by some of the Assistant Engineers engaged in surveying the line of the Seremban-Semantan (Pahang) Railway, and difficulties were encountered which led to an unfavourable report as to the feasibility of constructing a railway from Selangor, through Jelebu, to Pahang. But no really thorough examination of the country has yet been made, and it is by no means certain that this route is not the best. The Pahang Railway scheme is at present in abeyance, but, when it is again taken up, the advantages of the extension of the Selangor Government line, rather than the Sungei Ujong (private) line, should not be lost sight of, and further exploration might meanwhile be set on foot.

79. *Klang Straits.*—The town of Klang, which is now the port of Kuala Lumpur, is situated too far up the River Klang to be fit to be permanently the principal port of the State of Selangor. At no distant time, it will, I imagine, be forced upon the Government of Selangor that the best interests of the State demand that a seaport shall be established at or near Sungei Dua, on the excellent natural harbour known as the Klang Straits. Here there is deep-water anchorage for ocean-going steamers, and first-rate sites for wharves and goods-sheds. A railway survey for the extension of the line from Klang to Sungei Dua was carried out in 1891, and the Resident Engineer reports that the country to be traversed (mangrove jungle, exposed to tidal influences) is much firmer than he expected, and that no great difficulty need be anticipated in constructing the line. The project involves a bridge over the Klang River, and borings, necessary for estimating the cost of this and of iron wharves at the terminus, have been put in hand

at Klang and at Sungei Dua. The bridge can, however, be dispensed with if the line is extended from Bukit Kuda instead of from Pangkalan Batu.

V.—IMMIGRATION.

INDIAN IMMIGRATION.

80. It was explained in the Administration Report for 1890 that the direct importation from India of indentured labourers has been becoming less and less common, employers being content to engage coolies in the State at the current rates of wages. It was reported that in 1890 only 14 coolies arrived in the State from India already indentured under special terms agreed upon at the port of embarkation. For 1891 I have to report no change in the system under which agricultural labourers are engaged and employed in Selangor. Employers have practically ceased to import indentured labour, experience having shown that acclimatised hands can be obtained locally if sufficient inducement is offered. The total number of Statute Immigrants (indentured) who arrived in the State in 1891 was 15.

81. At the end of 1890 there were on estates in Selangor 156 statute immigrants. Of these, during 1891, one re-engaged, six died, two returned to India, four deserted, 66 were released from their engagements on expiration of contract, 28 bought their discharge, and one was discharged with the consent of his employer. Including 15 new arrivals, the number of statute immigrants in Selangor on the 31st December 1891 was 63 only, distributed as follows:—

Batu and Weld's Hill Estates - - - -	39
Tremelbye - - - - - -	24
	—63

82. The majority of the coolies who earned their release from their engagements by fulfilment of the contract continued to work on the estates on which they had been employed (Glenmarie and Jeang Eng Hin) on an improved scale of wages.

83. Three visits of inspection were made by the Assistant Immigration Agent in 1891 to the various estates on which statute immigrants are employed, and favourable reports of the management of the estates and treatment of the labourers were received. The death-rate was 3·48 per cent., as against 1·68 in 1890 and 5·91 in 1889.

84. According to the statistics of the port of Klang the number of Tamils who arrived in and departed from the State in 1891 was not so great as that in 1890, but the annual movement continues to average about 3,000 both ways. The exact figures are—

Year.	Arrivals.	Departures.
1889 - - - - - - -	3,158	2,793
1890 - - - - - - -	3,656	3,027
1891 - - - - - - -	3,214	2,969

The continuance of the active intercourse between the Peninsula and ports in the Madras Presidency, which is indicated by these figures, is dependent upon the regularity and cheapness of the steamer communication between Negapatam and the Straits Settlements, the subsidy to which has now been withdrawn by the Colonial Government.

85. The Labour Commissioners, to whom allusion was made in paragraph 96 of last year's Administration Report, submitted their report early in 1891. None of their recommendations seem to me to concern a State like Selangor, where, as has been shown above, employers are content to trust to the local labour market and to pay the local rate of wages. Among other recommendations is a proposal to raise the minimum rate of wages now paid to a statute immigrant in the Colony from 12 and 14 cents a day to 14 and 16 cents a day, and to pay statute immigrants in Native States three cents a day more than this, in consideration of the high price of provisions in remote localities. The utmost that a statute immigrant can earn in a Native State would thus be 19 cents a day. It is certainly desirable to raise the statutory minimum of wages, but such a recommendation has little practical bearing upon the state of things in Selangor, where even the few indentured immigrants that are engaged receive 20 cents a day already, and free coolies earn from 25 to 30 cents a day, and even more. Selangor is popular

SELANGOR.

with Indian immigrants, of whom a large number are settled in the vicinity of Kuala Lumpur. As coffee cultivation extends, planters should find little difficulty in procuring a sufficient supply of labour provided that they will pay a reasonable rate of wages. But any attempt to appeal to the Government for assistance, because able-bodied labourers cannot be induced to engage (or to remain and work after they have been engaged) upon terms wholly disproportionate to the rates which rule at the place of work, must certainly result in disappointment.

CHINESE IMMIGRATION.

86. The statistics compiled at the shipping port of Klang show that in 1891 the movement of the Chinese population inward and outward was as follows:—

	Males.	Females.	Total.
Arrivals - - - -	20,011	1,612	21,623
Departures - - - -	14,550	1,202	15,752

These figures are only approximate, and as they include the movements of the resident population (many of whom visit Singapore and Malacca on short trips several times during the year) there is nothing to show what number of new immigrants arrived.

87. The fees paid for Chinese coolie contracts entered into at Klang and for emigrant tickets (all nationalities) are to some extent an indication of the increase or decrease of immigration and emigration. The figures for 1891 approximate curiously to those of 1890, as the following tabular statement shows:—

	1890.	1891.
Fees on Chinese coolie contracts - - - -	$378·00	$377·40
Emigrant tickets - - - - - -	$2,647·60	$2,630·80

CHINESE IMMIGRATION DEPÔT, KUALA LUMPUR.

88. During the year 7,350 Chinese coolies passed through this establishment. Of these 4,022 were *Sin-kehs* (or new comers) and 3,328 were *Lau-kehs*, or labourers of a year's standing and upwards. The object and regulations of this institution were fully described in last year's report. The Captain-Superintendent of Police reports, as the result of personal inspection, that everything in connexion with this depôt has been thoroughly well managed.

89. Prosecutions were in several instances instituted during the year by the depôt manager against employers for taking on coolies who were without discharge tickets and had absconded under advances from their last place of work, and convictions were secured.

VI.—LAND REVENUE AND DISTRICT ADMINISTRATION.

LAND OFFICE, KUALA LUMPUR.

90. The complete organisation of the land-revenue system under the new Land Code, which I hoped to have been able to report as one of the most noticeable features of the work of 1891, was checked by my absence in Europe on leave during a great part of the year. Owing to misconceptions, into the details of which it is unnecessary to enter, the progress of settlement was delayed, revenue was sacrificed and the success of the whole measure was threatened. Upon my return from leave I was able to give explanations to his Excellency the Governor which resulted in the removal of all points of misunderstanding, and everything is now working smoothly, though valuable time has been lost.

91. Before quitting the State on leave in April 1891, I had introduced in the State Council two important measures relating to land—namely, the Land Code and a Regulation relating to Registration of Title. These were passed shortly afterwards in my absence.

92. Since March 1891, the principal Land Office of the State (Kula Lumpur) has been under the charge of Mr. L. P. Ebden, who is also Registrar of Titles, and he has had no easy task in introducing order and method into a department which, as stated in last year's report (para. 115), was for some time in the hands of clerks. Of the work of these clerks it is sufficient to say that two of them (Messrs. Bristow and Stewart) have been dismissed, the former, after 14 years' service in the State, having absconded in order to avoid a criminal prosecution for fraudulent acts committed as chief clerk of the Land Office.

Disposal of Public Land.

93. Practically nothing was done during the year in alienating town-lands at Kuala Lumpur. Pending the completion of the town survey and the issue of land-grants to agreement-holders, I am not dissatisfied that this should have been the case. When outstanding questions as to tenure have been cleared up, as will be the case immediately after the completion of the town survey, and when people have become accustomed to the new grants and certificates of title and the system of transfer by registration of title, it will be time enough to place further town lots on the land-market.

94. In the meantime the revenue statistics as regards premia on grants is as follows:—

	$
Actual in 1890 - - - -	927.50
Estimated for 1891 - - - -	10,000.00
Actual in 1891 - - - -	1,355.30

I anticipate that in the next few years there will be a considerable demand for land, that good prices will be obtained for land which has been reserved from sale during this transition period, and that the value of what has been done will then be realised.

Guardianship of Forests, Waste Lands, &c.

95. There is again a slight increase of revenue under the head of "Timber Royalty," the collection for 1891 amounting to $4,503·05, as against $4,466·19 in 1890. To this must be added $122 realised by the sale of *durians* produced on Government land.

96. Squatters in the vicinity of Kuala Lumpur (principally market gardeners) mentioned in last year's Report, para. 123, have been dealt with, and have taken out licenses for the temporary occupation of Government reserves under section 51 of the Land Code.

Demarcation and Revenue Settlement.

97. Up to June 1891, the work of revenue settlement was proceeding satisfactorily under Mr. Wellford, a surveyor temporarily detached as Settlement Officer, on the lines laid down in 1890. But in consequence of orders then issued, briefly alluded to above in para. 90, the completion of the registers within the year was rendered impossible, and much of what had been done was rendered temporarily valueless. This has been put right, and 1892 should see the whole thing completed, and rates of assessment sanctioned for every *mukim*.

98. Mr. Wellford reports that the field measurements have been very fairly carried out by the Native demarcators employed, and that they are quite sufficient for present purposes. He suggests, however, that before the time comes for another assessment (seven years) steps should be taken to produce a really good map of every *mukim*, based upon the survey of the State which is now in hand.

99. It has been ascertained that the cultivated area in the Kuala Lumpur District is as follows:—

Mukim.	Orchard land and fruit plantations.	Padi land.
Setapak - - - - - - -	1,629 acres	700 acres
Batu - - - - - - -	823 „	230 „
Ambang - - - - - - -	286 „	30 „
Kuala Lumpur - - - - - -	293 „	Nil
Ulu Klang - - - - - - -	92 „	20 „
Petaling - - - - - -	72 „	Nil

The holdings are small and numerous. Any quantity of waste land is available for the extension of cultivation, but the main industry is tin-mining, beside which the attractions of agriculture sink into insignificance.

Collection of Land Revenue.

100. There having been, as explained above (para. 93), a temporary cessation of all business in the sale of public land, the issue of land grants, &c., there has necessarily been an absence of revenue derivable from land sales and survey fees. On the other hand, there is a noticeable improvement under the head of "Land Rents," $8,166.55, as against 6,168.59 in 1890. The total land revenue collected in Kuala Lumpur was $19,624.23, as against $18,035.06 in 1890. The Collector of Land Revenue reports: "This increase would have been larger had the scheme of settlement been carried out in "accordance with instructions originally issued."

Registration of Transfers, &c.

101. Several reasons have contributed to check activity in the land market. Money has been tight, and there has not been much available for investment in land. The Government prohibition against dealing with "agreements" for agricultural lands pending survey and the issue of grants (see para. 133 of last year's Report) was in force for the first half of 1891. Finally the town survey has not been completed, and the Registration of Titles Regulation has not, consequently, been in full working order. All this ought to be on a proper footing by the end of 1892.

102. The receipts under the head of "Registration of Transfers and Mortgages" were only $583, as against $860 in 1890.

Survey.

103. Arrangements have been made during the past year for the establishment of a separate Survey Department for the State of Selangor. This course may have been deemed inadvisable at a time when the few surveyors employed were men of slender attainment, and chiefly indebted for their training to the Chief Draftsman of the Land Office. At the end of the year 1889, however, the services of four licensed surveyors of New South Wales were obtained for the Land Department, while in 1891 four more officers of similar qualifications joined the Department of Mines. The whole Survey Staff together with the Drafting Office has now been placed under the direction of a Chief Surveyor. This is a departure from the system prevailing in the Australian Colonies, where mining and land surveys are under separate control. In a small area such as the State of Selangor, however, the departmental inconvenience arising from amalgamation is minimised, while the advantage to be obtained from concerted work where survey is behindhand must outweigh every other consideration. It has been found impossible to accept any survey executed previously to 1889 for the purposes of the new Registration Regulation.

104. Mr. Wellford, who was at that time engaged on settlement work in the Kuala Lumpur District, was in October placed in provisional charge of survey, and has since been confirmed in the appointment of Chief Surveyor.

105. Mr. Stafford was transferred from Klang to Kuala Lumpur at the beginning of the year. He has surveyed all roads within town limits, and also 17 sections of the town, the subdivision of four of which he has completed. He has, in addition, executed surveys of various isolated portions.

106. Mr. Irby has been stationed in the Ulu Selangor District, where he has surveyed four mining leases: also 37 lots in the town of Kuala Kubu, and 189 in that of Rawang. The circuit survey of the town of Serendah, including an area of 721 acres, has been demarcated, and the re-survey of a part of the Rawang concession commenced during the year.

107. Mr. Raymond has surveyed one, and re-surveyed two sections in the town of Kuala Lumpur. He has since been engaged on the survey of European coffee estates in the Kuala Lumpur District. He has also subdivided the town of Kuala Selangor into five sections, containing 39 building lots in all.

108. Mr. Lindsay reported his arrival in the State on 16th August, and was for some time engaged under the Inspector of Mines. On the assumption of control by Mr. Wellford, he was placed in charge of the Minor Trigonometrical Survey. He has

cleared three hills and part of a fourth, and has prepared a site on another hill. Permanent stations have been erected on all these hills. A suitable position was selected and cleared for a base line $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles in length, at each extremity of which permanent stations have been erected.

109. Mr. Hemmy commenced on 14th November on the detail survey of Kuala Lumpur, and subdivided two sections into 114 building lots.

110. Mr. Walsh since the same date executed an extensive circuit survey between Kuala Lumpur and Petaling, embracing an area of about 2,400 acres.

111. Mr. Jansz was employed under Mr. Stafford, and executed work in various localities within the town limits of Kuala Lumpur.

112. The Government chronometer, in charge of the Chief Draftsman, which was certified on despatch from England to be losing $2\frac{2}{5}$ seconds per diem, has been found to be gaining in the same ratio. The discrepancy in time caused thereby has been corrected by Mr. Stafford by means of sidereal observations.

District Land Offices: Revenue.

113. *Klang.*—The receipts under the head of Land Revenue for the Klang District in 1891 reached $7,161.35, a considerable improvement on the revenue realised in 1890, $5,230.59. The demarcation of holdings in all the mukims into which the district is subdivided was completed, and numerous cases of the unlawful occupation of land for which no revenue was being paid were discovered; 360 acres of land so occupied have to be settled for and brought under the revenue rules. The total area of customary land in the district is about 3,160 acres. There was practically no demand for land in this district during the year.

114. *Kuala Langat.*—Much has been done in 1891, under Mr. D. G. Campbell, the District Officer, to put the land-revenue work of this district into thorough order. The holdings in all the mukims have been demarcated and occupancy has been checked. The land revenue of the district rose from $2,149.28 for 1890, to $2,948.93 collected in 1891.

115. *Ulu Langat.*—In the absence of proper revenue records, difficulty was experienced as in previous years in getting in the land revenue of this district. But the District Officer (Mr. Lawder) reports that the demarcation of the district was finished at the end of the year and that materials are therefore now available for the compilation of a proper rent-roll. There will therefore be no excuse for the non-collection of revenue in 1892. The land revenue for Ulu Langat in 1891 was $4,027.25 against $3,523.14 in 1890.

116. *Kuala Selangor.*—This district, too, with the exception of some outlying holdings in the mukims of Pasangan and Jeram, was finally demarcated in 1891, and the cultivated land was found to be 4,068 acres. Two hundred and fifty-nine acres of new land were taken up during the year. The land revenue collected in 1891 amounted to $3,148.46, as against $1,844.95 in 1890, a result highly creditable to the Acting District Officer, Mr. J. R. O. Aldworth. The revenue under the sub-head of "Timber Royalty" has been raised from $408.86 (in 1890) to $662.48 in 1891.

117. *Ulu Selangor.*—In this district also the District Officer (Mr. J. A. G. Campbell) is able to report an increase of land revenue, the total receipts in 1891 having been $7,045.98 against $4,039.20 collected in 1890. The area under cultivation is only 2,200 acres, but the holdings are much scattered over a wide area and holdings within town limits are not included in this computation.

118. *General.*—It will thus be seen that in 1891 there was an increase of land revenue in every district, the result of the increased attention which district officers have been required to give to this branch of their duties and the system of demarcation and land revenue settlement which has now been introduced throughout the State. For 1892 the returns ought to be more satisfactory, and now that the system has been started and is well understood, and all temporary obstacles to the acquisition of land have been removed, an increased demand for land and further development of agriculture may be looked for with some confidence. The work of the district officers has, in general, been well performed, and if the plain and simple instructions of the Land Code are systematically followed they ought to be able by degrees to create a respectable land revenue for the State and to collect it annually without difficulty and without arrears.

119. *Kuala Lumpur District.*—The cultivation of Liberian coffee by English planters is extending and at the end of the year on eight estates (3,015 acres) there were 753 acres planted. Since the close of the year, interest in the suitability of Selangor for this particular cultivation has been evinced in Ceylon, and Messrs. J. G. Talbot and E. V. Carey have acquired 1,000 acres of land in the Kuala Lumpur District with the intention of planting Liberian coffee.

120. The export of coffee from the port of Klang in 1891 was close upon 1,000 pikuls, valued at $24,424.85.

121. *Klang District.*—Pepper, rather than coffee, is in favour with planters in this district, but the outlook on the plantations is not so favourable as that on the coffee estates in the Kuala Lumpur District. The estates mentioned in para. 168 of last year's Report have been carried on, but there has been little extension of cultivation, and the export of pepper is not yet considerable. It amounted in 1891 to 412 pikuls, valued at $5,843.

122. The Jeang Heng Hin Tapioca Estate was extended, and the total export of tapioca from it was 3,292 pikuls, valued at $12,261.

123. *Kuala Langat District.*—The district officer reports favourably of the pepper and gambier plantations at Sepang. These are worked by Chinese, much in the same way as similar plantations in Singapore and Johor. The export of gambier in 1891 was 10,226 pikuls, valued at $61,357, while that of pepper was 1,802 pikuls, valued at $18,020.

124. Much of the land opened by foreign Malays in 1888, assisted by advances from Government, has been either deserted or almost totally neglected, and the District Officer thinks it hopeless to expect such immigrants to live by agriculture alone for several years after their arrival, and thinks that Government should find them work (on the roads) for at least six months in the year.

125. Shifting cultivation—*i.e.*, the cultivation of padi on lands taken up temporarily for a year—is much practised in the Kuala Langat District, and as much as 1,200 acres was under temporary cultivation in 1891.

126. The fruit season was phenomenal. "Nearly all the durian groves," says the District Officer, "bore two crops, and the mangostin trees four crops. In fact, many of the latter were never without either fruit or flower all the year through."

127. *Ulu Langat District.*—The cultivation of rice is the only form of agriculture practised in this district on a large scale, and the crop in 1891 was a partial failure, owing to want of rain and inattention to irrigation.

128. *Kuala Selangor District.*—This district contains about 3,000 acres planted with coconuts, which thrive exceptionally well on the coast. The rice crop was a failure owing to a dry season, and a system of artificial irrigation is much wanted in this district.

129. *Ulu Selangor District.*—This is a mining rather than an agricultural district, but agriculture may be expected to extend, as the mining population increases and a local demand for products is created. The area under rice cultivation is insignificant, and in many instances crops on fields situated near rivers were destroyed by floods. The experience of the native farmer up country is thus exactly contrary to that of his fellows on the coast.

NATIVE HEADMEN.

130. The Captain-Superintendent of Police (Captain Syers) again records his acknowledgment to the Captain China (Yeap Kuan Seng) for assistance rendered during the year in detecting and apprehending criminals, and ascribes to his exertions the comparative freedom of Kuala Lumpur from the presence of bad characters. The Chief Magistrate (Mr. Berrington) reports: "The Captain China has, as usual, been of "great assistance in elucidating complicated Chinese accounts, and the influence which "he exercises in mining matters in the State is the means of settling satisfactorily "many disputes which would otherwise be brought into Court. He and Towkay "Ah Yeok have occasionally sat with me in Chinese intestacy cases, which are now "regulated by Chinese custom. Raja Laut and Raja Bot have sat with me to hear "Mohammedan matrimonial cases, and Tambusami Pillai has on several occasions "helped the Court by examining Tamil accounts."

131. Most of the Penghulus in the districts have received some instruction in measuring land and demarcating allotments. Mr. Ebden, collector of Land Revenue, speaks in high terms of the zeal and industry of Khatib Koyan, Penghulu of Setapak, and he is supported by Mr. Wellford, Settlement Officer, who, remarking on the unsatisfactory materials at the disposal of Government for the creation of Native Headmen, says, that a man of the stamp of Khatib Koyan in each mukim would bring about a great improvement in the Kuala Lumpur District. The Senior District Officer Klang (Mr. Turney), reports favourably of the work of the following Penghulus: Sheikh Abdul Mohit, Klang; Zein-ulabidin, Kapar, and Kasim, Damansara. Of the Headmen at Kuala Langat, the District Officer (Mr. D. G. Campbell), reports favourably of two, Raja Mon of Morib and Saleh-ed-din of Tanjong Duablas. In Ulu Langat the District Officer (Mr. Lawder) mentions assistance received from Raja Mahmud (Semenyih), Che Abdurrahman (Kajang), Raja Daud (Ulu Langat), and Saiyid Yahaya (Cheras). In the Kuala Selangor District three new Penghulus were appointed to new mukims early in the year. These were Haji Ahamad (Api-Api), Mambal (Bagan Nakhoda Omar) and Omar (Sabak). The two former are reported by the Acting District Officer (Mr. Aldworth) to have learned how to use a compass and chain, and to be qualified to demarcate and sketch holdings and to prepare applications for land. The other Penghulus in the district are well reported on, but Raja Jafar and Haji Sumsuddin are getting too old and infirm for active work. Of the Ulu Selangor Penghulus the District Officer (Mr. J. A. G. Campbell) reports favourably of two only, namely, Haji Mustapha of Ulu Bernam and Haji Mat Saleh of Rawang, the latter being specially mentioned as having done excellent work and collected a great deal of revenue.

Mines and Mining.

132. Though there is no increase to record in the revenue derived from the export duty on tin, I have to report that the tin export for 1891 exceeded that of the previous year by 21,000 pikuls. The explanation has already been given in para. 3 of this Report. Though the output has increased, the duty has been lower than it was for the greater part of the year 1890. The price of tin has been fairly steady. It rises, of course, with the fall in exchange, the depreciation in silver being wholly in favour of the producer.

133. The following tabular statement is republished from last year's Report, the figures for 1891 being added. It will be seen that the gradual increase of the weight of metal exported in the years included in the Report has been almost continuous and that the export of five years ago was only two-thirds of the export of 1891 :—

Year.	Exported.	Duty Paid.
	Pikuls.	$
1887	131,392	453,601
1888	135,735	530,788
1889	182,236	747,634
1890	174,538	672,667
1891	195,506	672,475

134. The Straits Trading Company, who purchase tin ore in the Native States and ship it to Singapore to be smelted at their works there, exported in 1891 54,986 pikuls of tin ore, as against 35,099 pikuls in 1891. The ore is conveyed twice a week by steamer direct from Klang to the Company's works at Pulau Berani, Singapore.

135. Regarding the work of mining companies, I quote in extenso the following paragraphs from the report of the Chinese Secretary (Mr. H. C. Ridges), who was in charge of the Mines Department during the year :—

"The Rawang sub-district has been very attractive to miners: the Captain China, and a few of the chief Chinese, having taken up large blocks of land. Mr. Pasqual at Serendah has met with well-deserved success. He was the first to prove the value of the land lying close along the railway line near that place.

"The New Rawang Mining Company have exported 3,095 pikuls of smelted tin and 637 pikuls of tin ore during the year, as against 665 pikuls of tin and 395 pikuls of ore in 1890. The average number of coolies was 700. There are no less than seven different firms working on the tribute system within the concession, and the manager of

the company, Mr. K. Tambusami Pillai, reports that the work of the year has been very profitable.

"The Malay States Tin Mines, Limited, was mentioned in last year's Report. It is the only English Company at present in the State, and very little progress has been made during the year beyond prospecting for and demarcating a new block of 300 acres to take the place of two of the three concessions of 150 each which it was formed to work.

"One of the original concessions, that at Ayer Itam, has been worked throughout the year, but the export of tin ore was, I am informed (by the Manager, Mr. C. Thompson), only about 200 pikuls, and towards the close of the year Mr. Thompson determined to leave this ground to 20 or 30 Chinese who work on the tribute system, *i.e.*, in return for houses, water-races, dams, etc., provided for them, they give the Company a certain per-centage on the output of tin ore. The fact that some few Chinese are willing still to go on work there proves the land to have been worth working, but only on a small scale, and where the overburden was very shallow.

"It did not pay to work the engine (6-h.p.), and it has lately been removed to Kuchai, the new selection; where there are now some 200 Chinese at work, with the prospect of doing well. Mr. Thompson and a European assistant reside constantly on this mine, and if success were dependent only upon their energy the venture would prosper, but there are so many contingencies in alluvial tin mining that it is impossible to prophesy the results. Most careful boring operations were conducted, but those do not guarantee the actual lie and extent of the deposits.

"It is, however, encouraging to note that Chinese miners have returned to old workings in this locality and are watching the Company's work with interest."

136. A commencement was made during the year to put the Mines Department on a proper footing. Owing to want of permanent demarcation, most of the old surveys were practically useless; besides this, it had not been the practice to mark out claims held under mining licenses, and the confusion engendered by the absence of such demarcation was enormous. Much preliminary and unremunerative work had therefore to be undertaken, and I quote with satisfaction Mr. Ridges' description of what has been done to remedy the state of things that he found existing: "The office records have been put "into order with a great amount of trouble, and it is now as easy to trace the history of "a disputed claim as we can at present hope to make it. Almost every day new "papers have to be referred to old, and to say that we have now no difficulty in doing "this means that we have done much to remedy the confusion that existed."

137. A systematic examination of lands held under mining leases and licenses in the Kuala Lumpur District is now being carried out by the Inspector of Mines (Mr. D'Arcy Irvine), who is a practical surveyor. Vague claims to tracts of land held under mining leases, the conditions of which have not been observed by the lessees, are thus extinguished, the leases themselves being cancelled. Claims held under licenses are demarcated and registered, and a sketch of the land described in a license is endorsed on the back of that document. Full instructions have been issued to the Chinese Secretary and the Inspector of Mines for carrying out the duties described in the portion of the Land Code relating to mining, and there is every hope that in 1892 this important department will be properly organised and provided with the necessary records—at least so far as the Kuala Lumpur district is concerned.

VII.—PRINTING.

138. The printing office, opened in 1890, has worked satisfactorily during 1891, and additions have been made in respect of type, machinery, &c. I am glad to be able to report that the class of work turned out by Mr. Russell, the Government printer, will bear comparison with that of any printing establishment in the Colony.

139. It will be necessary before long to add to the building erected in 1890, which was designed to admit of gradual extension. In the meantime, the State is being well served by a small establishment under excellent management. The printing office was, Mr. Russell reports, kept busy throughout the year, and has, in fact, worked at high pressure since its first establishment.

140. The actual expenditure on this department during the year (including purchase of type, stationery, bookbinding materials, &c.), was $11,306.09. The only periodical publication issued was the "Government Gazette," which appears fortnightly. Job-printing, principally forms for the use of all departments, keeps the staff busy throughout the year. Many useful publications (Departmental regulations, &c.) were printed in

1891, and ruled books with printed headings are now produced in the State instead of being ordered in the Colony or in London.

141. The Government Printer reports well, on the whole, of his staff, and especially commends his chief compositor (M. B. Reddy), who has done the work of a foreman, for industry and attention. The revenue derived from the Printing Office for sale of publications, advertisements, and job-printing was $868.25.

VIII.—ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE.

142. The judicial work of the year has been satisfactorily performed, and there have been but few appeals. Mr. A. T. D. Berrington, chief magistrate, has presided in the Court at Kuala Lumpur, with Mr. C. Kemp as assistant magistrate. In the districts, the district officers have continued to exercise a limited civil and criminal jurisdiction.

143. The Chief Magistrate reports that measures have been taken to carry out strictly the provisions of the Indian Civil Procedure Code, which, though nominally law in Selangor since 1888, was until 1890 imperfectly understood and carried out. The work of judicial officers has been simplified by the labours of the State Council, who have passed regulations on various subjects of importance, thus affording clear and precise rules regarding acts which in the absence of legislation might or might not be regarded as offences.

144. In the administration of justice due regard is had for native law and custom, as is evidenced by the extract from the Chief Magistrate's report already quoted, *supra* para. 130.

145. Though the work of the courts has increased the receipts under the head of "Fines, Fees and Forfeitures" have considerably decreased, the total of the latter for 1891 being $22,496.40 as against $29,940.46 for 1890, a falling off in judicial revenue to the extent of $7,444.06. The Chief Magistrate ascribes this, as regards the Civil Court, to simplification of the procedure and partly to the depression in trade, one result of which has been that the amounts in dispute in civil cases have been small.

146. Judicial returns, showing the number of cases tried and the revenue received in every court in the State, will be found in Appendix G.*

CORONERS.

147. Thirty-nine inquests were held in Kuala Lumpur and 23 at out-stations. In the following tabular statement the inquests and verdicts of 1890 and 1891, respectively, are shown in parallel columns:—

	1890.	1891.
Homicide, culpable	10*	8†
„ justifiable	—	—
„ by misadventure	—	—
Suicide	10	15
Death in pursuance of judicial sentence	—	1
Natural causes, accidental deaths, etc.	21	42
Total	41	66

* Three of these did not amount to murder.

† One of these did not amount to murder.

IX.—POLICE.

STRENGTH AND DISTRIBUTION.

148. The strength and distribution of the police force at the end of the year was as follows:—

Officers.—Captain-Superintendent (Captain H. C. Syers), Chief Inspector (S. Harper), and Sub-Inspector (W. Crompton) at Kuala Lumpur, and Assistant Superintendent (Mr. E. M. L. Edwards) at Klang.

Sikh Contingent.—One serjeant-major, 4 sergeants, 5 corporals, 10 lance-corporals, 4 buglers, and 148 constables.

* Not printed.

Malay Contingent.—Two sergeants-major, 18 sergeants, 19 corporals, 26 lance-corporals, 2 buglers, and 406 constables.

Distribution.	Stations.	European Officers.	Sikhs.	Malays.
Kuala Lumpur District - - -	7	3*	172*	195
Klang „ - - -	4	1	—	73
Kuala Langat „ - - -	4	—	—	37
Kuala Selangor „ - - -	5	—	—	46
Ulu Langat „ - - -	6	—	—	57
Ulu Selangor „ - - -	6	—	—	65

* Two European Officers and 50 Sikhs on military service in Pahang.

Conduct and Discipline.

149. The Captain-Superintendent reports that the conduct of the force in general was good, and that of the Sikhs in particular, was excellent. There were six cases of desertion, two of the deserters being arrested and punished; four men were judicially punished—namely, two for theft and two for receiving bribes.

150. A Sikh sergeant was dismissed for unsatisfactory conduct in connexion with money transactions between himself and his men. In other respects the non-commissioned officers and men of this branch of the force have performed their duties (principally guard duty) efficiently and creditably.

151. The Malay force at headquarters was numerically low during the year, owing to demands for additional men at out-stations; and except at Ulu Selangor where, under an indifferent non-commissioned officer, they failed conspicuously in their duty on more than one occasion, discipline has been fairly good.

152. The resignation of Police Cadet Stephen, who after two years' service with the force, and some training with the Singapore Police, had not qualified as an efficient police officer, was accepted towards the end of the year.

Arms and Accoutrements.

153. The time has come to re-arm the whole force, a considerable proportion of the rifles now in use being hardly serviceable. It is proposed to adopt the Martini-Henri rifle in place of the Snider, which has been the pattern in use hitherto.

154. Efficiency in musketry practice is encouraged by the grants of rewards to marksmen. The prizes in money given in 1891 amounted to $300. The Sikhs make much better practice than the Malays, and the Malays at headquarters are better shots than those at out-stations, who are not so well drilled.

Police Stations.

155. Country police stations have been maintained in good repair, and throughout the State the men are as well housed as in the Colony. At headquarters the police stations and offices leave much to be desired, and it will be very desirable, when opportunity offers, to erect a new central police station with suitable offices for the administrative details of the whole force. The barracks are good and serviceable in every respect, and every attention is paid to the health of the force.

Crime.

156. There was an unusual amount of crime in the early part of the year, and I regret to have to report that in some of the most serious cases it was not found possible to secure and punish the guilty persons. I trust that by including in this report a brief notice of the cases of murder which occurred in 1891 I may succeed in stimulating police officers to greater exertion in future cases:—

Case 1.—A Chinese coolie stabbed his (Chinese) employer, who was attempting to stop a quarrel in which the former was engaged with other inmates of the house. The murderer was secured by the Chinese on the spot, and was tried, convicted, and executed.

Case 2.—A police patrol attempted to arrest on the high road at night two Chinese, who seemed to be suspicious characters. One of them finding himself in the hands of

the police drew a knife and stabbed Police Constable Ali fatally. He escaped, and a man answering to his description was subsequently arrested and tried, but acquitted for want of evidence.

Case 3.—In February a Malay house was attacked by a gang of Chinese robbers and one of the inmates was killed. Three persons were put on their trial for this offence, but evidence of identification failed and they were discharged.

Case 4.—In March, an Arab, employed as a watchman at Batu Coffee Estate, was found dead on the road under circumstances which leave little room for doubt that he was murdered. No clue to the perpetration of the crime has been obtained.

Case 5.—A young child was murdered by a Malay woman in April. The woman was tried and sentenced to death, but the sentence was subsequently commuted to one of imprisonment.

Case 6.—A quarrel occurring between two Chinese workmen employed upon a building, one stabbed the other and ran away. He was pursued, and on being caught by the police stabbed himself. Both men died.

Case 7.—A Chinese coolie was found dead at Sungei Puteh, having been stabbed through the heart. The motive for, and perpetrator of, the crime remain undiscovered.

Case 8.—A Chinese was murdered in July at Rawang by one of his coolies. An arrest was made, but the accused had not been tried at the end of the year.

157. There were several serious gang-robberies and highway robberies early in the year, but, with the help of influential Chinese, the police were able to get information which led to the capture of most of the offenders. No less than 30 persons were convicted of the offences above mentioned.

158. Cases of petty theft were numerous, as is naturally to be expected in such a population as that of which a Chinese mining town is made up. But, on the whole, the criminal statistics are not unfavourable.

159. Efforts are made from time to time by secret societies outside the State to extend their influence among the miners in Selangor, where if successful, they may fairly hope to collect considerable sums in subscriptions. There is, however, a marked antipathy on the part of the leading Chinese in Selangor to the establishment of secret societies in the State, and information given to the police in 1891 led to the arrest of a headman of the "Ghi Hin" Society, with books and papers in his possession which clearly showed what his occupation was.

160. There was no serious riot or disturbance during the year, and the Chinese New Year, which is always an anxious time, passed off quietly. At this period, when the annual settlement of accounts takes place, there is always a possibility that disappointed or defrauded men may take the law into their own hands.

161. The total number of cases reported to the police in 1891 was 5,474.

Registration of Hackney Carriages.

162. The police have ceased to have anything to do with the registration of carts and carriages, this duty having been transferred to the Sanitary Board.

Public-Houses, etc.

163. These are licensed by the police; there were no complaints during the year against the management of these establishments. Fees for licenses amounted to $672.

Smelting-houses.

164. Twenty smelting-houses were licensed under Regulation II. of 1890, and one license was cancelled, the proprietor having been found guilty of receiving stolen tin-ore. The regulation of these establishments has had, the Captain-Superintendent reports, the best possible effect, and but few cases of stealing tin-ore now come to the notice of the police.

Destruction of Noxious Animals.

165. During 1891 rewards amounting to $600 were paid for the destruction of 12 tigers, six panthers and 202 crocodiles. Four deaths ascribable to noxious animals were reported to the police during the year.

HEALTH OF THE FORCE.

166. The health of the force has been generally good. Sangka Dua, an isolated post in the mountains of Ulu Selangor, has still, however, a bad reputation for fever. During the year eight men died and six were invalided. The Sikhs in the force suffer a good deal from pulmonary affection and bad colds, caught probably when on sentry duty at night.

BAND.

167. The Band of Manila musicians attached to the force has been a great success and is popular with all classes. The behaviour of the men has been excellent, and they have performed their duties well under bandmaster Trinidad, who brought them over from Manila in 1890. Three men were invalided in 1891, and one was allowed to return to his native country on sick leave.

COST OF THE FORCE.

168. The total expenditure in the police department was as follows :—

Establishments - - - -	$97,088.39
Other Services - - - -	$20,052.90
Total - - -	$117,141.29

FIRE BRIGADE.

169. In January a serious fire occurred at the corner of Pudoh and Petaling Streets, which resulted in the destruction of five brick houses. The Volunteer Fire Brigade gave efficient assistance and prevented the fire from spreading. The steam fire-engine was under steam for six hours on this occasion.

170. Monthly drills have been fairly well attended by the Volunteer Fire Brigade, who under Mr. H. F. Bellamy, as Captain, have continued to render a self-imposed service to the State with much energy and public spirit. A "Manual of Instructions" was issued during the year.

171. Under the directions of the Sanitary Board, special works have been undertaken to ensure access to the river at various points in the town, and otherwise to secure a sufficient supply of water for fire-prevention purposes.

172. Mr. Bellamy reports that the strength of the brigade has been well kept up during the year, that the muster at drills is, on the whole, good and that an alarm calls out the whole strength of the brigade.

X.—PRISONS.

173. Delay has occurred in the erection of the new prison, and this is attributable partly to my absence from the State on leave during the year. The outer wall (which encloses an area of 8 acres 23 poles) was nearly completed, and temporary wards, for the accommodation of convicts employed in preparing the site for building, were put up.

174. Convicted prisoners have, as in previous years, undergone their punishment in the prisons in Kuala Lumpur and Klang and in the police-cells in out-stations.

COMMITTALS AND DISCHARGES.

On the 31st December 1891, there remained in the prisons 264 prisoners—namely, 4 Eurasians, 203 Chinese, 36 Malays, 10 Tamils, 2 Bengalis, 1 Sinhalese and 8 Javanese. During the year 1891 1,200 were admitted, of whom 2 were Europeans, 2 Eurasians, 956 Chinese, 143 Malays, 65 Tamils, 22 Bengalis, 2 Sinhalese, 6 Sikhs and 2 Javanese. Of the prisoners admitted, 102 had had one previous conviction, 28 had been previously convicted twice, and 8 three times or more.

SIMPLE IMPRISONMENT AND DEBTORS.

176. The admissions during the year 1891 (in Kuala Lumpur only) were as follows :—

Sentenced to simple imprisonment, 39 ; committed for trial and for safe custody, 46 ; debtors, 3.

DIET SCALE.

177. No change has been made in the diet scale, which the superintendent still considers to be too liberal.

HARD LABOUR.

178. Most of the work performed has been extra-mural, gangs of men being detailed under armed warders to clear Government land, pump water up to the police barracks, and to perform various services at the railway goods station, the printing office, and other Government establishments.

179. The principal industry carried on within the walls of the prison is mat-making. The amount realised by the sale of gaol manufactures was $150.24.

CONDUCT AND DISCIPLINE.

180. The Superintendent reports that the conduct of the prisoners was generally good. The charges of breach of discipline dealt with during the year were 27 at Kuala Lumpur and seven at Klang.

181. Fourteen prisoners escaped during the year—namely, seven at Kuala Lumpur and seven at out-stations, of whom one was shot dead and another wounded. Seven were re-taken and punished, and five (all Chinese) are still at large.

182. There have been frequent changes in the prison staff. Both the European warders mentioned in last year's Report (para. 232) as being in charge at Kuala Lumpur and Klang respectively left the service under unsatisfactory circumstances, and another was dismissed. At the end of 1891 the Kuala Lumpur Prison was in the charge of Gaoler Galloway, assisted by Warder O'Neil. Warder Summers was in charge of the Klang Prison.

183. The Native warders have on the whole performed their duties satisfactorily, but there were 17 reports against them during the year, of which five were for permitting prisoners to escape.

HEALTH.

184. Twenty deaths occurred among the prisoners in the State in 1891—namely, eight at Kuala Lumpur, seven at Klang, and five at Ulu Selangor. Of the deaths at Kuala Lumpur two were the result of an accident, a mass of earth having fallen upon a working party during the progress of an excavation. The per-centage of prisoners under treatment in hospital during the year was 12 per cent.

COST.

185. The total cost of the prison establishment and all services connected therewith in 1891 was $21,688.57.

XI.—SHIPPING AND TRADE.

ARRIVALS AND DEPARTURES.

186. The number and tonnage of the vessels which arrived at and cleared from the ports of the State in 1890 and 1891 are shown in the following table:-

—	Arrivals.				Departures.			
	1890.		1891.		1890.		1891.	
	No.	Tonnage.	No.	Tonnage.	No.	Tonnage.	No.	Tonnage.
Steam and Square Rigged.								
Klang - - -	459	106,216	534	135,585	459	106,216	532	134,964
Kuala Selangor - -	199	26,529	164	17,511	199	26,529	163	17,438
Kuala Langat - -	106	5,194	129	5,989	106	5,194	129	5,989
Native Craft.								
Klang - - -	481	3,612	104	898	887	4,073	105	920
Kuala Selangor - -	508	6,340	328	4,518	522	6,276	329	3,714
Kuala Langat - -	322	1,773	299	631	444	2,412	480	604

Light-houses and Light Dues.

187. The light-houses have been maintained in good order and the service has been efficient. The light-column in the Klang Straits, however, is reported to be endangered by the encroachment of the sea and may have to be moved.

188. The new light-house at the mouth of the Bernam River, mentioned in last year's Report (para. 239), was completed, and the light was exhibited for the first time on the 1st September. It is a white fixed dioptric light of the sixth order. The lantern stands at a height of 31 feet, and the light is visible for a distance of 5 miles.

189. The permanent quarters for the light-keeper and lascars at Pulau Angsa were commenced late in the year, and were unfinished at the end of 1891.

190. Collections under the head of light dues amounted to $1,405·47, made up as follows :—

	$	c.
Klang - - - - - - -	1,349	64
Kuala Selangor - - - - - -	27	52
Kuala Langat - - - - - -	28	31

This is an improvement on last year's revenue from this service, which was $1,164.51.

191. The cost of the light-house establishment was $3,492.06.

Imports and Exports.

192. I trust that the system under which the registration of imports and exports is now conducted at the three ports of the State is such as justifies reasonable confidence in the statistics furnished. The system alluded to is practically that which is enforced in the ports of the Colony. Declarations containing particulars of cargo have to be delivered to the Registrar by importers and exporters by steamer. In the case of Native craft, the Native master attends at the office and makes a verbal declaration.

193. Articles not exceeding $250 in value and not intended for sale, but for private use, are not included in the returns. This, and the fact that the prices of imports declared by importers are invariably the Singapore prices, have contributed to reduce the value of imports as compared with the published returns of previous years.

194. The following is a summarised statement showing the total of imports and exports in 1891 as compared with 1890 :—

—	1890.		1891.		—	1890.		1891.	
Imports.	$	c.	$	c.	Exports.	$	c.	$	c.
Klang - -	6,366,879	41	5,105,049	12	Klang - -	5,614,149	02	5,857,871	23
Kuala Langat -	170,912	56	182,484	94	Kuala Langat -	207,643	09	177,653	92
Kuala Selangor -	467,704	25	382,476	87	Kuala Selangor -	645,772	75	524,809	40
Total -	7,005,496	22	5,670,010	93	Total -	6,467,564	86	6,560,334	55

195. Though I have here reprinted the figures for 1890, no safe comparison can be made between the returns for 1890 and 1891 the system of recording these statistics having been remodelled. Previous to 1891 it was the custom to include in the returns cargo passing through the port, including perhaps that from other ports in the State, which thus appeared twice over and unduly swelled the returns.

196. The trade of the port of Klang has increased and 23 steamers have called at regular intervals at this port, being three more than in 1890. At Kuala Selangor trade has declined, and will, it is to be feared, continue to decline unless some local industry is established to take the place of the river traffic, which is disappearing as roads and railways are extending from Kuala Lumpur in the interior. At Kuala Langat too trade has fallen off and is not likely to revive, but the progress of gambier cultivation at Sepang has led to considerable activity at that place, and a steamer from Singapore calls there once a week.

XII.—POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS.

Post Offices.

197. The Superintendent of Posts and Telegraphs (Mr. A. S. Baxendale) has been able to furnish a satisfactory report of the working of his Department in 1891. There is a noticeable increase in the business done.

198. Dealing first with postal work, I will call attention to the following tabular statement, which shows the work for 1890 and 1891 compared:—

—	1890.		1891.	
	Received.	Despatched.	Received.	Despatched.
POSTAL TRAFFIC.				
Letters and post cards	197,643	156,607	211,087	201,980
Newspapers and books	48,776	32,125	64,517	40,337
Parcels, &c.	3,435	2,296	5,385	3,474
Total	249,854	191,028	280,989	245,791

—	1890.		1891.	
	Issued.	Paid.	Issued.	Paid.
MONEY ORDER BUSINESS.	$ c.	$ c.	$ c.	$ c.
Local	566 35	—	313 93	322 93
Native States	192 79	1,124 52	677 13	896 63
Straits Settlements	22,397 07	1,396 24	25,912 38	1,781 51
Total	23,156 21	2,520 76	26,903 44	3,001 07

199. The following statistics further illustrate the growth of postal business in the State:—

—	1890.	1891.
No. of articles dealt with by post office	440,882	526,780
No. of stamps sold	124,274	160,173
Collected on taxed letters	$ 804 89	$ 972 22
Commission on money orders	232 46	289 96

200. On the 1st January 1891, the rates of postage to all places beyond the Straits Settlements was reduced to a uniform charge of 5 cents per half ounce.

201. In November the new Native States postage stamps, alluded to in para. 253 of last year's Administration Report, came into use. The change thus effected will probably in 1892 and subsequent years benefit the revenue of the State to the extent of $1,200. The new stamps are of three denominations, 1 cent, 2 cents, and 5 cents. The first are used for postage on newspapers and books, the second for letters up to ½ oz. addressed to places within the Colony and Native States, and the third for payment of registration fees.

202. There remains another change, which, in justice to the Native States, should be introduced before long, and that is the admission of these States to the Postal Union, by means of which their stamps will be available for postage to Europe, America, &c. At present the stamps of the Colony of the Straits Settlements are used for this purpose, the whole of the revenue derivable from such stamps being paid to the Colony. This can hardly be justified, when States like Sarawak and North Borneo belong to the Postal Union and use their own stamps for foreign postage.

203. The money order system with India has been improved and simplified. The sum annually remitted to India and Ceylon by persons temporarily resident in the State continues to increase, and reached in 1891 $25,912.38, against $23,156.21 in 1890. The sum remitted to the State by money orders is insignificant and has considerably fallen off.

TELEGRAPHS.

204. The number of telegrams despatched in the State has increased by 42 per cent., the exact figures being—1890, 18,133; 1891, 25,767.

SELANGOR.

205. The actual receipts for the years 1890 and 1891, on account of telegraph revenue are as follows:—1890, $2,148.94; 1891, $3,168.45.

206. A return is annexed* showing the total number of messages transmitted from Selangor Telegraph Stations in 1891 and the receipts at each station respectively.

CONSTRUCTION.

207. Eighty miles were added in 1891 to the existing lines, and 23 miles were reconstructed, iron poles being substituted for wooden ones.

208. The new lines were an extension to Raub in Pahang and the connexion of Kuala Langat with Klang. The construction of the Raub line offered special difficulties as it traverses a mountainous district; an overseer and three coolies died while engaged on this work. Although Raub is in Pahang territory, the telegraph line has been worked as part of the Selangor system, and the collections there have been included in the revenue of the Selangor Telegraph Department.

209. Owing to the non-completion of the railway to Serendah, the telegraph line along the main road has had to be maintained for a longer period than was anticipated; maintenance has been generally satisfactory and interruptions have been few and of short duration.

210. Every district in Selangor is now connected with Kuala Lumpur by telegraph, and the suburban police stations and the Pauper Hospital are connected with the central offices by telephones.

211. In March Selangor was placed in direct telegraphic communication with Perak by the junction at Tanjong Malim of the telegraph lines of the two States. Overland communication is thus complete from Province Wellesley to Malacca. A committee, composed of the Deputy Colonial Engineer (Captain Cameron, R.E.) and the Superintendents of Posts and Telegraphs, Perak and Selangor (Messrs. Toft and Baxendale), met in Penang in July and drew up regulations and a scale of charges for the working of the line which runs through four different jurisdictions. The inter-State accounts are likely to give trouble.

XIII.—EDUCATION.

212. The Education Department has during the year been under the superintendence of the Rev. F. W. Haines, Government Tutor and Chaplain, who has himself conducted a class for the instruction of 10 Malay boys in English, seven of these being sons of Rajas, and three the sons of village Headmen, &c. The vernacular schools in the districts have been under the local supervision of the district officers.

213. The Raja Muda of Selangor, for whose education an English tutor was primarily appointed, has not, I regret to say, made as much use as he might have done of the educational advantages offered to him. Mr. Haines reports that his other pupils are most painstaking, and that they have made fair progress in English, while evincing a very decided interest in geography.

214. The Government English school at Kuala Lumpur has 64 boys on the register. The majority of the boys are Chinese, but the school is also attended by Eurasian and Tamil boys. There have been changes in the teaching staff, and under the present teachers the school is reported to be "holding its own in point of efficiency and numbers."

215. An improved report is given of the Chinese school at Kuala Lumpur, which was examined during the year by the Chinese secretary (Mr. H. C. Ridges). The average attendance has increased, notwithstanding the competition of the English school, to which many of the Chinese prefer to send their boys.

216. The regulation making it compulsory on Malay parents to send their boys, between the ages of 7 and 14, to a vernacular school, which was mentioned in para. 267 of last year's Report as a probable Government measure, was passed by the Sultan in Council in June 1891, and Mr. Haines reports that it has had "a most healthy in-"fluence on the attendance at the different schools." It has not been necessary to impose fines. The knowledge that the District Officer has the power to compel attendance under pain of fine has had the necessary effect on Malay parents. If District Officers use their powers and influence judiciously there should be no difficulty in the

* Not printed.

future in making vernacular education general and popular without resort to any extreme measures.

217. The following figures show an improvement in 1891 :—

—	1890.	1891.
Aggregate average number of pupils on the registers of all schools - - -	505	543
Average daily attendance - - - - - - - -	338	367

218. Mr. Haines recommends the establishment of scholarships, the winners of which, pupils in vernacular schools, would be educated by the State at the English school in Kuala Lumpur. He also recommends the offer of annual prizes at every school in the State, both for diligence and punctuality in attendance.

Vernacular Schools.

218. *Malay School, Kuala Lumpur.*—Neither the registered number of pupils nor the actual attendance at this school is satisfactory. Mr. Haines reports the teacher to be to blame for this, and a change in the teaching staff will probably have to be made.

219. *Ulu Selangor.*—The four Malay vernacular schools in this district have been kept up, but the number of pupils has not materially increased. The District Officer remarks on the fact that this district was not visited during the year by the Inspector of Schools, and recommends the encouragement of education by the offer of prizes for competition, and by the employment in the Government service of the best scholars after competitive examination. The regulation making education compulsory is reported to have had "fairly good results."

220. *Ulu Langat.*—Of the three vernacular schools in this district Mr. Haines reports favourably of one only, Cheras, where, under an energetic teacher, the number of pupils on the register and the actual attendance have much increased. At Kajang the attendance has fallen off, the school buildings being bad and the teacher unpopular. At Semenyih the attendance has been poor.

221. *Kuala Langat.*—The average attendance at the vernacular school has risen from 16 to 21. The District Officer reports that "for the first six months of the year the "attendance at the Jugra school continued to fall off, but as soon as the compulsory "attendance regulation was passed the number rose considerably, and now all the boys "within a reasonable distance attend." He adds a recommendation that prizes should be given, and that a free English education in Kuala Lumpur should be given to boys showing special ability.

222. *Kuala Selangor.*—The District Officer reports that "the two schools at Pasir "Penambang and Jeram, which have always shown a large average attendance as well "as a full register, have more than maintained their reputation. The school attendance "regulation has had a salutary effect, the numbers on the register having increased."

223. A tabular statement * showing the attendance at the various schools in 1891 is appended.

XIV.—GENERAL.

224. Notwithstanding his advanced age His Highness the Sultan has continued to enjoy excellent health and to readily interest himself in all subjects submitted to him tending to the advancement of the State, in the development of which he takes a genuine pride.

225. The Raja Muda or heir presumptive (Raja Suleiman bin Raja Musa), who is a grandson of His Highness the Sultan, was married in the month of March to his first cousin, Raja Muharum, the daughter of His Highness Tunku Dhia-ud-din of Kedah and of his wife Tunku Chi, daughter of His Highness the Sultan of Selangor. The marriage took place at Klang and was celebrated with the full observance of all Malay customs and ceremonies. His Highness the Sultan was unavoidably absent.

226. His Excellency the Governor visited the State in the month of February and inspected the principal Government institutions.

* Not printed.

SELANGOR.

227. A census of the population of the State was taken in April. It was not, I fear, thoroughly well managed, and the returns are disappointing and somewhat perplexing, It is difficult, however, to compare statistics, obtained for the first time by an attempt at house-to-house visitation, with the figures furnished on previous occasions (1884 and 1887), as the result of an estimate by native Headmen under the supervision of District Officers.*

228. If the returns are trustworthy the population of Selangor in 1891 (81,592) was less than it was in 1887, when the estimates of the Native Headmen showed a population of 97,106. In 1884 the population was returned as 46,568. I have little difficulty in pronouncing the returns of 1891 to exhibit less than the actual population.

229. This surmise can be supported by reference to the returns of the census for 1891 in Perak. The Chinese population of Perak is returned as 94,345, while that of Selangor is shown as 50,844 only. Now the revenue of these States is mainly dependent upon the Chinese population. and the amount of the former may to some extent be gauged by the numbers of the latter. For 1891 the difference between the revenues of the two States was much smaller than it would be reasonable to expect it to be were the Chinese population of Selangor really only half that of Perak. The figures are as follows:—

	Chinese Population.	Revenue.
		$
Perak - - - - - - - -	94,345	2,325,000
Selangor - - - - - - - -	50,844	1,825,000

The taxation of the two States is practically the same.

230. Detailed statistics furnished by the officers who conducted the census will be found printed in Appendix K.†

231. Three meetings of the State Council were held in 1891, and the following measures were passed:—

REGULATIONS PASSED IN 1891.

I.—Ports and Harbours.
II.—Foreign Coins Prohibition.
III.—The Land Code.
IV.—Registration of Titles.
V.—School Attendance.

232. I was absent from the State on leave from the 14th April to the 18th December. Mr. J. P. Rodger, Resident of Pahang, who had on previous occasions officiated in Selangor, acted as Resident in my absence.

233. The date of my return to duty coincided fortunately with the outbreak of disturbances in Pahang, and the Resident of that State was enabled at once to proceed by land from Selangor to the disturbed district. A force of Selangor police, consisting of an inspector (W. Crompton) and 50 non-commissioned officers and men of Sikh contingent, under the command of Captain-Superintendent Syers, was at the same time sent up to Bentong and remained at that post and the intermediate posts of communication until February. The Residency surgeon (Dr. Travers) was in medical charge. The operations on the frontier belong to the history of the current year and an account of them would be out of place in a review of the work of 1891, but I should be sorry not to avail myself of an opportunity, which I shall not have next year, of acknowledging the ready and zealous co-operation, not only of the officers and men of the police force actually employed in Pahang, but of many officers of Government and other inhabitants of the State in various matters connected with the suppression of rebellious disorder beyond the Selangor frontier. Officers, to whom such duties were altogether new, were suddenly called upon to build and visit stockades, to purchase and forward stores, to organize transport, &c. In all cases these and other duties were performed with great alacrity and intelligence. The telegraph line to Raub, which was constructed by the Government of Selangor early in 1891, proved to be of priceless value, and a second office at a Pahang Station (Tras) was temporarily opened.

* See Administration Report for 1884, para. 108; *ibid.*, 1887, para. 73. † Not printed.

234. Since the close of the year of the work of which this report is an imperfect account I have been relieved of the duties of Resident, upon promotion to a more important post, and I shall not again have occasion to review the progress of Selangor in an annual report. I desire, therefore, to allude, though necessarily very briefly, to the important position which this State holds on the west coast, and to the circumstances which seem to justify a prediction for it of continuous development and advancement. Selangor, by its geographical position half-way between Penang and Singapore, is better fitted naturally than any other port of the west coast south of Puket (Junk Ceylon) to be a centre of commerce in the future. It possesses an excellent natural harbour in the Klang Straits, though this is at present entirely undeveloped. Its deposits of tin are unsurpassed even by those of Perak; and it is through Selangor that Pahang must be civilised and colonised when the Selangor railway system has been carried across the frontier. It cannot compare with the older Malay kingdoms in point of the number of the indigenous Malay population, but it attracts foreign settlers, and these are in some respects more useful to the State than the less energetic natives of the soil. In the Chinese population, one nationality (the Kheh or Hakka) preponderates—a fact which contributes to the maintenance of order in the mines. What Selangor wants is population, for there are literally thousands of square miles of forest available for the miner and agriculturist.

235. With a revenue already much larger in proportion to its area and population than that of any other Malay State, and with its unrivalled geographical situation, Selangore is in a position to undertake, with confidence in the future, further railway extension, and possibly to assist materially in the advancement of adjoining States which are now backward.

236. The land laws are sufficiently easy and liberal to encourage agriculturists as well as miners to extend their operations in fresh directions. In this connexion I believe that I shall be carrying out orders in remarking briefly upon the land policy pursued in Native States as regards tenure. A land policy common to all the States on the western side of the Peninsula should, it is laid down in the Secretary of State's Despatch of 15th October 1891,* be finally adopted at some future period. The points as to which I particularly urge the necessity of uniformity are:—

(*a*) the careful avoidance of anything approaching English tenure by grant or lease, except in respect of lands within the limits of townships, and of special agricultural holdings of large size;

(*b*) the adoption, in the case of peasant holdings beyond the limits of townships, of a proprietary tenure subject to the payment of assessment, similar to the customary tenure of Malacca;

(*c*) the general recognition of the principle that the State is entitled to share in future prosperity: there are sufficient examples in India of the embarrassment caused to the State by "permanent settlement."

237. Uniformity of land revenue administration throughout the Protected Native States is a subject of pressing importance, for, in the absence of guiding principles, every year may see the various States drifting wider and wider apart in regard to matters which should be governed by one policy deliberately laid down and persistently carried out. No one can desire to see repeated in the Native States the melancholy history of land revenue administration in Penang, but there is always danger of this unless the mistakes of the past are realised and their repetition guarded against. It is not within my province in this Report to speak of other States, but it will be remembered that in Selangor, in 1889, I discovered in the land revenue system then in force in that State "almost all the elements of confusion which have caused such trouble in the Land "Offices of the Straits Settlements."† And what was true of Selangor may be applicable to some or all of the other States.

238. Things are now in a fair way to be settled in Selangor on principles which have received the approval and sanction of his Excellency the Governor, and I trust that it will not be long before those principles are more widely recognised and prescribed for adoption by all Protected Native States.

I have, &c.
(Signed) W. E. MAXWELL,
Colonial Secretary, S.S., and late British Resident, Selangor.

---

* Not printed.

† Administration Report for 1889, para. 109.

Enclosure 3 in No. 1.

Annual Report on the States of Sungei Ujong and Jelebu for the Year 1891.

I.—FINANCIAL.

Revenue.

1. The total revenue amounted to $246,642.21 on an estimate of $309,365, showing a deficit of $62,722.79 as compared with the estimate, and a decrease on the receipts in 1890 of $31,267.79.

2. Return F* contains a comparative statement of actual revenue for 1890 and 1891. There are increases under land revenue of $10,149.89, after deducting some small decreases under a few of the items under this head of revenue.

3. Under "Licenses," there is a large deficiency of $52,500, owing to the remission of a portion of the rent of the Opium and Spirit Farms in Sungei Ujong from March 1891. At that date the farmers were unable to continue their tenure without some relief, and it was decided, with the sanction of his Excellency the Governor to remit $3,000 a month for 10 months, which made a deficit of $30,000. At the end of the year the farmers, notwithstanding this remission, were in arrears to the extent of $22,500, which, it was agreed, is to be paid quarterly. Against this deficiency are increases amounting to $1,470, due principally to increase in market rents, both in Sungei Ujong and in Jelebu.

4. There is an increase under Customs, made up principally of a large excess in receipts on tin duty in Jelebu over 1890. There is also a small increase in tin duty in Sungei Ujong, and other increases in duty on produce in Sungei Ujong and Jelebu.

5. Posts and telegraphs show an increase in Sungei Ujong and Jelebu.

Port and harbour dues a slight decrease, owing to Port Dickson not having been opened till late in the year, and vessels ceasing for the most part to visit Pengkalan Kempas, where most of the harbour dues have been collected hitherto.

6. Fines and fees show decreases in Sungei Ujong, and increases in Jelebu under fines and police fees.

7. Fees of office in Sungei Ujong show a decrease, principally owing to the diversion of the trade from the road to the railroad. Jelebu shows an increase.

8. The remaining items of revenue, with the exception of miscellaneous receipts, which show a small decrease, have net increases.

9. Return H* shows the difference between the estimated and actual revenue of 1891. Land revenue shows a nett deficiency of $7,542. In Sungei Ujong, the receipts under premia on leases fell short of the estimate by $8,819, while the estimated amount under the same heading was exceeded in Jelebu by $2,009. This excess, due to the sale of several building lots, contributed to the increase of the receipts under house assessment, which exceeded the estimate by $320.65.

10. The decrease in Sungei Ujong under premia on leases, is largely owing to an expected sum due on 5,000 acres not having been paid in full. There was some dispute as to the date on which the payment became due, and therefore $4,496, which should have been paid in 1891, was not paid until January 1892. As a special concession the price of 1,000 acres was remitted, which accounts for another $2,000. This would have left a deficiency of a little over $2,000.

11. No land was put up for sale either in Port Dickson or Seremban. It was anticipated that in Seremban the town would extend towards the railway station, but, owing to the depressed state of trade, there was no demand for land. The reclamation at Port Dickson, though greatly advanced, did not permit of building lots being marked out upon it.

12. In Sungei Ujong the total receipts under land revenue exceed those of 1890 by upwards of $6,000.

13. Land rents show a satisfactory excess of $159.27, and an increase of $3,083.83 over the receipts in 1890, under the same item.

The deficit under house assessment is caused by the fact of there having been no houses built at Port Dickson as was anticipated.

In estimating the probable revenue under registration fees, which show a deficit of $703.15, sufficient consideration was not given to the fact that the proper registration

* Not printed.

of deeds other than mortgage bonds commenced in 1890, and therefore, in that year, numbers of old deeds were brought in to be registered. Thus, when registration was first commenced, 378 documents were registered, in 1891 only 125. Fewer lands are now mortgaged, as the Chetties have become very cautious in advancing money. In 1889, 227 mortgages on land were registered; 83 in 1890, and 34 in 1891.

Survey fees show an increase of $443. Malay holdings at Linggi were surveyed for the first time. Land at Bernang was also surveyed for the first time.

Timber royalty shows a deficit of $102.23. The full amount is probably not collected. There are only three forest rangers on the Seremban establishment, who are insufficient to look after this branch of revenue, as they have to serve notices, and do duty as mining inspectors.

14. Licenses show a deficiency of $52,500 in Sungei Ujong under farms. This deficiency has already been explained in para. 3.

15. Customs show an excess of $1,424.01. The tin duty in Jelebu exceeded the estimate by $4,766, while in Sungei Ujong there was a deficiency of $3,554.

16. Posts and telegraphs exceed the receipts of 1890 by $680.78, but fall below the estimate by $132.89.

17. Fine and fees of court show deficiencies under all headings, especially under police court fines in Sungei Ujong. It is only possible to attribute this partly to decrease of crime, and partly to the decrease of the Chinese population. There is, however, no corresponding increase in Jelebu, whither a considerable portion of the Sungei Ujong population went.

18. The deficiency in civil fees is accounted for by the fact that, owing to the depression in trade, the amounts involved were less than has been the case hitherto.

19. Fees of office show a large deficiency, principally in Sungei Ujong. Registration of carts, cart and gharry assessment and poundage fees have fallen off owing to the opening of the railway. Many carts then left the country, being no longer necessary.

20. Miscellaneous receipts and reimbursements show slight deficiences, which call for no special comment. The excess under interest is caused largely by interest on late paid farm rents.

21. Return D* contains a detailed statement of revenue, showing the amount contributed by Sungei Ujong and Jelebu respectively.

EXPENDITURE.

22. There was a nett increase in expenditure over that of 1890 of $37,243.10, and an excess of $9,972.87 over the estimated expenditure. Return E* shows the actual expenditure, and Return I.* shows the difference between the estimated and actual expenditure. There is a saving under establishments, owing to vacancies not having been filled up. The largest saving is in the Post and Telegraph Department, largely owing to the fact that the Crown Agents' accounts for telephones ordered were not received during the year. The other savings are explained in the return, and do not call for special comment.

23. Salaries and allowances show an excess of $1,195.52, due principally to the appointment of a Dato' Kiana at $200 a month from July, and of the Laxmana at $15 a month.

24. Under pensions also there is an excess of $2,502.21, due principally to special gratuities having been given to officers retiring from the service, the Treasurer receiving $1,505.50, the Postmaster $48.72, and the Acting Superintendent of Public Works and Surveys $524.11.

25. Interest shows an excess of $1,459.45, owing to the bank account having been overdrawn, but this is largely counterbalanced by interest received on farm rents overdue.

26. Under works and buildings, there is an excess of $2,020, due to the necessity of unforeseen repairs to the Court House and the House of the Superintendent of Police amounting in all to $2,605.

27. Roads and bridges show an excess of $7,598. This is caused largely by the breakdown of the Jelebu Road, necessitating extra expenditure. Other roads in Jelebu also suffered to a considerable extent. Some few votes were slightly under-estimated,

* Not printed.

SUNGEI UJONG AND JELEBU.

and had to be supplemented with small sums, such as Linggi Road, Town Roads, Lubok China Road, &c.

28. Special payments have been reported upon by the Auditor, whose letter is forwarded. The sum of $2,280.01 under this heading is for payments made to the contract surveyors for surveying the European companies' mining lands, and is recoverable.

29. Return A.* shows an increase in the liabilities of the State of upwards of $30,000. This, it is hoped, will be reduced, as the debt of the farmers should be paid during the year. The expected surplus in the Jelebu revenue will also be devoted to the reduction of their share of the debt, unless it is considered advisable to spend the money otherwise in the development of the country.

30. That clause of the Railway Concession which provides that the price of all land sold within a certain distance of the railway stations should be devoted to reducing the amount paid for compensation would only come into force from the opening of the railway. The price of land so sold will now be credited to provisional payments.

II.—DEPARTMENTAL.

WORKS AND BUILDINGS.

31. In July, Mr. P. S. Clarke, who was Acting Superintendent of Public Works and Surveys in place of Mr. H. Caldicott on sick leave, was compelled to give up the work on account of his health. Mr. Caldicott did not return to the State until the beginning of October, so that the Department was without a head for three months, the work of the Public Works side of the Department being carried on by the Clerk of Works, and Chief Clerk, while the Survey work was supervised by the first Assistant Surveyor and Draughtsman.

32. The expenditure under this item amounted to $23,486.08, against $36,495.86 in 1890, and an estimate of $21,466.

The following were the principal works undertaken during the year :—

1. Police Station, Kuala Sawah.
2. Do. Lukut.
3. Temporary guardroom and cells.
4. Mortuary.
5. Quarters for dressers.
6. Do. hospital attendants.
7. Alterations to Residency surgeon's house.
8. Repairs to Residency.
9. Erection of lights at Port Dickson.
10. Completion of collector's house, Jelebu.
11. Collector's house, Port Dickson.

Items 8 and 11 were not completed at the end of the year.

33. The Superintendent of Public Works still finds that the class of workmen is very inferior, and it is impossible to find good contractors to undertake contracts. This is doubtless, owing to the Government having no buildings on hand of sufficient importance to induce really good contractors to come into the State. The estimates too have to be cut down to the lowest possible figure, it being even found sometimes that the work cannot be done for the money, so that even second-rate contractors hesitate before undertaking any work.

ROADS, STREETS, AND BRIDGES.

34. With the exception of the road between Sungei Ujong and Jelebu, the roads have been in fair order. The opening of the railway did not at first greatly reduce the traffic on the Linggi road, so there was no saving on the vote for its up-keep. The estimate for the year 1892, has been, however, largely reduced. The portions of the road most in use are those between Linsum Estate at the 13th mile, and the Kuala Sawah Station, a distance of about five miles, and between the Tampin Tapioca and Pepper Estates at the 18th mile, and Pengkalan Kempas, also a distance of five miles or a little over. As soon as it can be done, the gradient on these portions of the road should be improved as they are very steep, and a great deal of traffic passes over the road at these places.

* Not printed.

35. The Lubok China road was under water for a considerable time during the last three months of the year, and was much cut up. This will have to be raised during the current year.

36. The Setul road was in fair order, but the narrowness of it makes it difficult to keep it up properly. Another serious difficulty is the unhealthiness of the road. Care has been taken in choosing sites for cooly lines, but there is no improvement. It has been found that Javanese stand it better, so they are sent there in preference to any other nationality.

37. The Bernang road should not, the Superintendent of Public Works reports, have been taken over when it was, in the beginning of 1891, as it was not completed properly. the gradients not having been attended to. Some filling in will have to be done in order to rectify this, and, when completed, it will compare favourably with the rest of the cart-road to Selangor.

38. The Gedong Lalang road was very bad in November and December, owing to the increased traffic thrown upon it unexpectedly through the carts from Jelebu choosing to come to Seremban by that way, instead of using the first two miles of the Pantai road from Seremban, which broke down during the wet weather. The portion of the road from Empangan to Gedong Lalang through the padi fields was in a bad state. It was raised, but probably, owing to the softness of the foundation, has sunk again.

39. The Seremban town roads were in good order throughout the year, and metalling was proceeded with.

40. The Jelebu road, by which I mean the whole 23 miles between Seremban and Jelebu, was in good order during most of the year, but became bad at the commencement of an unusually severe rainy season, and completely broke down in November and December, during which months it was practically closed for cart traffic, and provisions, &c., had to be carried by coolies. The worst portions were those between the 3rd and 4th miles, 9½ and 12th miles, and 17th and 20th miles.

41. In his Annual Report, the Superintendent of Public Works blames the acting head of the department for having, in 1890, thought it unnecessary to use the money voted for metalling the road, and devoting the money intended for that purpose, partly to up-keep and partly to other roads, which seemed to require it more. It is possible that this may have been partly the case, but, at the same time, there is no doubt that the exceptionally wet weather had a great deal to do with it, and it is quite conceivable that a mountain road the expenditure on which has to be contracted to the lowest limit is liable to break down when subjected to any special strain. This traffic, owing to the great increase in the export of tin from Jelebu, was increased to an unforeseen extent, and these causes combined will be sufficient to account for the break down of a road which has never yet been properly completed, owing to want of funds to do so in a satisfactory manner.

42. Special arrangements had to be made to make and keep the road passable, even for coolies carrying provisions, who in parts, where the road was almost completely washed away, found some difficulty in going, and over 500 coolies were employed for two months on this work. On the hill, where stone is available, the road has been re-paved, in some places three feet deep, but it was difficult work all along, as the rain during October, November, and December was almost incessant, and it was difficult to get people to work. Invaluable assistance was rendered by the Collector of Jelebu and the assistant to the Collector, in procuring Chinese labour from the mines, and in helping in the supervision.

43. The Kopang road in Jelebu, which is a continuation towards Kenaboi, was in fair order during the year, and though it was heavy in parts, it was not impassable. The jungle has been cleared and catch-water drains cut, and other improvements made. The Kenaboi road to Glimau was also proceeded with during the year, and there only remains 6 miles and 30 chains to complete the road to Kenaboi.

44. Jelebu town roads have been considerably improved, and new ones constructed and brick drains made. More would have been done, but for the state of the road which rendered the transport of lime and other material impossible.

SURVEY DEPARTMENT.

45. This department was short-handed up to June 1891, there being only two surveyors in Sungei Ujong: and up to September, there was only one in Jelebu. For

SUNGEI UJONG AND JELEBU.

some portion of the year, there were two contract surveyors at work, now there is only one, whose work should be finished in two months or so. The following tabulated statement shows the work done which, as the department was below its strength, may be considered satisfactory :—

TITLE PLANS ISSUED IN DUPLICATE.

Sungei Ujong.

No. of Lots.	Class of Lands.	Area.
		A. R. P.
156	Agricultural	9,991 2 14
135	Mining	229 0 18
	Total	10,220 2 32
21	Building	61,493 square feet.

Jelebu.

No. of Lots.	Class of Lands.	Area.
		A. R. P.
303	Agricultural	758 1 26
18	Mining	961 1 36
	Total	1,719 3 22
80	Building	170,480 square feet.

LAND SURVEYED.

Sungei Ujong.

No. of Lots.	Class of Lands.	Area.
		Acres.
257	Agricultural	2,911
30	Mining	448
	Total	3,359
29	Building	66,150 square feet.

Jelebu.

No. of Lots.	Class of Lands.	Area.
		Acres.
110	Agricultural Mining	3,425
	Total	3,425
127	Building	274,480 square feet.

46. The following roads have been traced, sections taken, and plans made out. Coast road from Port Dickson to Pasir Panjang; Kenaboi road extension; Empangan and Gedong Lalang road deviation; Cart road to Bukit Putus, and many minor works

in the vicinity of Seremban and Kuala Klawang. Maps are in course of preparation, both of Sungei Ujong and Jelebu. At present there are no reliable maps.

47. *Railway.*—The railway from Port Dickson to Seremban was taken over by the company from the contractors on the 28th July 1891. At first, the carts upon the Linggi road successfully competed with the railway, but the company having reduced their tariff, the whole of the imports and exports are carried by rail, and there is a steady increase of passenger traffic. The question of the extension still, unfortunately, remains unsettled. The offer of blocks of land along the line of the Bukit Putus extension does not appear to have attracted capitalists. During the year I had a rough survey taken of the route over Bukit Tangga to Jelebu, in order to be able to judge of its feasibility. It was found that the top of the Bukit Tangga Pass is 1,037 feet above the level of the present terminus. Of this, 200 feet could be taken off by a tunnel 1,000 yards long. A prevailing gradient of 1 in 60 would involve 9½ miles of line on ascending and about 7 miles descending, making the total mountain line 16½ miles. To Kuala Klawang would be about 27 miles, and from thence to Kuala Kenaboi, the approximate distance would be 15. From this point, the same figures could be taken as for the Ginting Peras Survey as follows :—

	Miles.
Kuala Kenaboi to Sungei Dua - - - - -	15
Sungei Dua to Triang Crossing - - - -	12
Triang Crossing to Semantan - - - - -	16

making in all from Seremban 85 miles. From Port Dickson through Seremban, Bukit Tangga, Kuala Klawang and Kuala Kenaboi to Semantan, would be a straight line, and, with the exception of the Bukit Tangga portion, it would be, I am informed, a fairly easy country.

48. *Agriculture.*—The cultivation of the rice fields in the State has greatly increased. In Pantai, formerly a large rice growing district, fields have been cleared, which had been allowed to grow up into jungle. The same has been the case in other parts of the State. The railway line passes through rice fields which have been now planted for the first time for several years, but the crop has failed to a certain extent, owing to the seed having been planted at the wrong time. Such mistakes will, it is hoped, not occur again, as it has been proposed to the State Council to fix a time for the simultaneous preparation and cultivation of the fields, after consultation with the most experienced planters. This question is now under consideration. Malays, as a rule, do not cultivate more than will suffice for their own wants; consequently it will be some time before the country can grow enough to render the import of rice unnecessary.

49. The following figures have been kindly furnished by Mr. V. R. Wickwar, the manager of Linsum and Seliau Estates :—

Linsum Estate has 220 acres under coffee cultivation, of which 63 acres are in full bearing, 43 acres in partial bearing, 12 acres are cultivated with pepper, and 102 acres new clearings, intended for coffee and not in bearing. Last year 50 acres were added to the cultivated area. 535 piculs of cleaned coffee were gathered last year, of which 499 piculs were from the 63 acres of old coffee being 8 piculs an acre. This is up to the average of former years. On Seliau Estate there are 45 acres in full bearing. The total crop was 297 piculs of cleaned coffee, being 6½ piculs to the acre, somewhat below the average.

50. Mr. Wickwar gives a very hopeful account of planting prospects. The young clearings on Linsum show promise of coming up to the standard of the old coffee. Labour conditions have considerably improved. An increasing number of free coolies are settling on the estates, and although the route by the railway has hitherto been more expensive than by road, the extra cost is fairly compensated by the greater facilities of transport.

51. The fall in the price of pepper and gambier has somewhat affected the export of these articles. From the Seng Tiang Estate 4,227 piculs of gambier were exported during 1891, against 4,960 in 1890, and 2,455 piculs of pepper against 2,910. The Pasir Panjang pepper, gambier, and tapioca estates are being extended, and the export has kept up to the figures of 1890, having been in 1891 pepper 702 piculs, gambier 3,338 piculs; other small estates are doing fairly well.

52. The largest estate in cultivation is that in Tanah Merah. There are now about 3,000 acres under cultivation with pepper and gambier, and during the year under review 468 acres more have been cleared and burnt. There are 41,000 vines planted

and all look well. The estate, being new, has as yet exported no pepper, and has sent out 6,000 piculs of gambier.

53. The Dato' Bandar's Estate at Jimah has been leased to a Chinese for $50 a month, and as there is still much land unopened, the lessee may be expected to extend it.

54. The total number of agricultural leases issued in 1891 was 162 as under:—

Padi fields	43
Orchards	101
Pepper and gambier	18

containing an area of 10,096 acres 32 poles.

55. *Mining.*—Very little mining land was taken up, and no new districts were opened. New mines were, however, opened in the old districts, and are doing fairly well. There is a slight improvement in the export from Sungei Ujong, as compared with 1890, as shown by the following table:—

Year.	Piculs Tin Ore.	Piculs Smelted Tin.	Duty paid.
			$ c.
1889	7,119	17,365	49,586 90
1890	17,870	16,656	48,771 03
1891	20,665	18,675	49,445 49

The above does not include charcoal duty, which is charged at the rate of 25 cents. a bhara of 3 piculs on smelted tin.

56. If to the above $49,445.49 is added the Jelebu tin duty $24,766.43, the total will be $74,211.92, being an excess of $1,211.92 over the total estimate of $73,000.

57. Much improvement cannot at present be looked for in the mining prospects of the State. There is no reason to suppose that the tin in the country is exhausted, but money is required to prospect new districts. The mining advancers are, for the most part, men with small capital, which would be seriously diminished by the expenses of prospecting, which would leave them with little to commence upon even in a fairly rich district, the preliminary expense of stripping the overburden being heavy. In Sungei Ujong, so far as has been ascertained, the tin lies very deep, and although it has been shown here that such deep lying ore is in greater quantity, more capital is required to get at it. Wherever it has been possible to open mines under these circumstances, they have almost always proved remunerative, as in Setul and in the neighbourhood of Rasa. In the former district, the tin is found at an unusual depth beneath the surface.

58. I am of opinion that, as the State is not in a position to advance money to miners, as has been done with so much success in the larger States, it would be well for the Government to undertake the prospecting of the unexplored portions of the country to find out where the tin lies. The Government would then be in a position to offer land known to contain tin, which would be taken up by small capitalists who would otherwise be deterred by the expense of prospecting.

59. *Administration of Justice.*—There is an increase in the number of criminal cases heard in the courts of 153.

60. Civil cases have decreased in number, but the amount involved was larger than in 1890. In that year the number of cases heard was 1,382, involving an amount of $41,345. In the year under review the number heard was 837, involving an amount of $53,476.

61. *Chinese Law of Heredity.*—In accordance with instructions from his Excellency the Governor, the question of the law of inheritance, to be applied to the property of Chinese testators and intestates in the State, was put before the State Council, and it was resolved that, in all cases involving the transfer of property, adoption of children, &c., the Chinese custom should be followed. It was also resolved that, in all cases of this nature, one or more of the Chinese members of Council would sit with the court as assessors.

62. *Police.*—The strength of the force on the 31st December 1891 was as follows:—
Seremban.—Captain Mackenzie, Superintendent, Inspector Conway. Jelebu, Insector Hennesy.
Sikh Contingent.—1 serjeant-major, 2 sergeants, 86 privates.
Malay Contingent.—1 sergeant-major, 7 sergeants, 7 corporals, 13 lance-corporals, 5 detectives, 149 constables.

63. *Conduct and Discipline.*—The superintendent reports favourably on the conduct of the force in general. 12 Malay police were charged before the magistrates as follows: Desertion 3, assault 1, insubordination 1, fighting in barracks 2, disobedience of orders 1, perjury 2, theft 1, and breach of discipline 1. Exclusive of these, there were 162 defaulters, against 174 in 1890. The non-commissioned officers have behaved well. Among the sergeants and corporals there was only one defaulter for a trivial offence. Amongst the Malay lance-corporals there were four defaulters, not for serious offences. There were eight defaulters among the Sikh lance-corporals for offences of a military nature, and one was imprisoned and discharged for fighting with a private in barracks.

64. A great improvement is apparent in the Sikh contingent, and Captain Mackenzie has spared no trouble in rendering the men efficient in drill. Inspector Conway, who was appointed on the 20th March 1891, has effected a great improvement in the Malay police, his former experience at home and in the Straits, as a police officer, having been of great service.

65. The Malays have a general parade once a week, and a full dress inspection also once a week, as well as a class of instruction; which amount of drill has, the superintendent reports, been found sufficient.

66. As before, the Sikhs have been exclusively employed in furnishing guards, escort, and other duties of military nature, while the Malays have been employed as peace officers.

67. Every man has been put through a course of musketry during the year. There were seven marksmen among the Sikhs, and 10 among the Malays. Before being passed into the ranks every man was put through a recruit's course.

68. *Arms and Accoutrements.*—For a total of 280 men, there are 228 snider rifles, and of these 61 are reported unfit for service, having been in use since 1861. This makes the force short by 113 rifles, and even if the 61 above mentioned were not condemned, there would still be 52 short. The superintendent of police recommended replacing the unserviceable rifles with Martini-Henry rifles, the latter being a more serviceable and cheaper weapon. The ammunition especially lasts longer and stands more wear and tear. The cost of 52 snider rifles would be 201*l.* 10*s.* 0*d.*, while 100 Martini-Henry rifles would cost 270*l.* only.

69. *Crime.*—There were seven serious crimes committed in Sungei Ujong and Jelebu, viz,, four murders, two mischief by fire, one rash and negligent act.
Murder Case No. 1.—An old man (Chinese) living by himself in a shop on the high road, about 2 miles from Kuala Klawang (Jelebu), was found murdered with his head nearly severed from his body. As he was known to have a little money, which was not found after his death, the motive was doubtless robbery. No trace was ever found of the murderer.
No. 2.—On the 6th March, seven Chinese were arrested at Sungei Dua (boundary with Pahang) on suspicion of absconding from their employers. They were escorted back to Kuala Klawang by three constables and two Malays not in the force. They had to sleep half way, and in the night the seven Chinese attacked the escort, killing two of the constables and leaving the third for dead, one of the Malays also being killed. The second had not accompanied them so far. The wounded constable managed to crawl to a house at a little distance and sent information. The information, owing to the distance of the scene of the crime from Kuala Klawang, did not reach here till the 8th, and the perpetrators had ample time to get away. One man was arrested and identified by the wounded constable, but the other Malay, who had been with the seven men previous to the crime for several days acting as guide, failed to recognize him, and it was proved that he was in Sungei Ujong at the time.
Several months after, information was received that three of these men actually committed the murder, the others looking on, that they made their way to Selangor and remained there a month, after which some went to China and others to Batavia. The evidence against the men who were supposed to have gone to Batavia was very slight.
No. 3.—One Syadin, a Punjabi in the employ of the railway company, was charged with the murder of his wife and step-daughter. He was tried and convicted, and

sentenced to death. The sentence was commuted to imprisonment for life by order of his Excellency the Governor. The prisoner, being a British subject, was sent to Singapore Gaol to work out his sentence.

70. There were no gang robberies during the year.

71. There were 1,753 crimes reported to the police, 925 arrests and 702 convictions, against 1,670 reports, 756 arrests, and 644 convictions in 1890. The above figures show, I think, increased activity on the part of the police. As stated in my Report for 1890, the reports of theft are often unreliable, and the reports of assault are trivial, and do not justify arrest. The same may be said in many cases of charges of house-breaking.

72. *Registration of Carts and Carriages.*—The number of bullock carts registered by the police in Sungei Ujong and Jelebu amounted to 464, against 567 in 1890. The decrease is to be accounted for by the opening of the railway.

73. The number of hackney carriages in 1891 was 50, against 37 in 1890—an increase of 13.

74. *Health of the Force.*—The superintendent reports that the health of the force has been good. There were three deaths; one only from a natural cause, the other two were murdered. One Malay was discharged as medically unfit for further duty. 81 men were admitted into hospital, viz., 58 Sikhs and 23 Malays. None of the ailments were of a serious nature.

75. *Gaol.*—The total number of prisoners admitted was 396 against 286 in 1890. The number remaining on the 31st December was 47. The average daily number was 47·44 against 52·15 in 1890. The number of prisoners discharged was 372.

76. *Health.*—No deaths from sickness occurred in the gaol; 53 convicts were admitted into the gaol infirmary.

77. The discipline was good. There were 27 defaulters against 53 in 1890. The principal offences were smuggling tobacco and opium, and insubordination. There were nine attempts at escape, four of which were successful.

78. The conduct of the warders was fairly good. There were nine defaulters.

79. *Labour.*—The long sentenced prisoners were employed inside the gaol in stone-breaking and rattan work. The short sentenced prisoners were employed cutting fire-wood, scavenging the town, clearing roads, &c. The reimbursements on prison labour amounted to $413.02.

80. *Public Health.*—The Residency Surgeon reports the general health of the community as having been good, and little or no sickness depending on climate has shown itself among the European community. Among the Eurasian portion of the community, with the exception of one case of fever which terminated fatally, there has been no serious illness.

81. The late Acting Superintendent Public Works and Surveys was invalided home in the latter part of the year, suffering from acute phthisis, to which he unhappily succumbed last March.

82. The State has again been free from cholera and also from small-pox, although vaccination was not carried out to any great extent; 102 cases were vaccinated during the year, of which 44 were reported. More were probably failures. The Residency Surgeon states that the lymph sent him from England was in several cases turbid.

83. I am forwarding the Residency Surgeon's interesting report* in original, but I give below a few statistics which may be of interest.

The number of patients treated during the year was:—

Indoor	1,087
Outdoor	2,402

The principal diseases for which in-patients sought admission into the general and pauper hospitals were:—

Fever	185 cases	Ulcers	224 cases
Beri-beri	258 „	Diarrhœa	49 „
General debility	103 „	Dysentery	27 „

* Not printed.

The per-centage of deaths to the number treated at the hospital was 10·2, which bears a favourable comparison with former years, as shown by the following table :—

Year.	Per-centage of Deaths.
1888	16·4
1889	15·5
1890	10·5
1891	10·2

84. The deaths were attributable to the following causes :—

Disease.	No. treated.	Deaths.	Per-centage of Deaths.
Beri-beri	258	31	12·01
General debility	103	21	20·38
Diarrhœa	49	8	16·32
Dysentery	27	8	29·62
Phthisis	7	6	85·71
Fever	185	5	2·70
Secondary diarrhœa	[8]	8	—
Do. dysentery	458	11	4·15
Other causes			

85. The out-patient work is carried on entirely by the apothecary and dressers, and is much appreciated by the community who avail themselves largely of this advantage. The number of out-patients treated was 2,402 as compared with 2,005 in 1890.

The nationalities of those treated as in and out patients were as follows :—

	In-Patients.	Out-Patients.
Bengalis	2	20
Chinese	607	1,317
Malays	25	361
Eurasians	2	249
Europeans	—	81
Japanese	—	4
Sikhs	71	88
Sinhalese	12	47
Tamils	233	235
Total	952	2,402

In addition to these, 3,003 visits were paid to patients at their own houses.

86. *Lunatics.*—Insane persons are brought to the gaol infirmary for treatment in the first instance. The total number treated in 1891 was as follows :—

Melancholia 4, Dementia 9, Temporary Sub-acute Mania 3.

One case of melancholia died of inanition, and four cases were sent to the Singapore Asylum, of whom three have since died. Of the remaining 12 cases, 10 were sufficiently cured to be discharged and two remained at the beginning of 1892.

The nationalities of lunatics treated were as follows :—

Chinese 13, Malays 2, Tamil 1.

87. *Jelebu Hospital.*— 405 cases were treated, with 55 deaths, a per-centage of 13·58. This is fairly satisfactory when the conditions attending the treatment of patients are taken into consideration. They come from long distances, which increase as mining is carried on at greater distance from headquarters, and as they do not seek admittance unless suffering from severe illness, a long and rough journey has the worst possible effect.

88. The diseases treated are as follows :—

Beri-beri	110	Diarrhœa	23
Fever	92	Ulcers	41
Dysentery	35	Other complaints	104
		Total	405

The deaths are accounted for as follows:—

Beri-beri	13	Lung complaints	7
Fever	10	Jaundice	3
Dysentery	14	Ulcers	1
Diarrhœa	7		
		Total	55

The work is carried on by a dresser, one cook, and attendant.

89. The hospital building in Kuala Klawang (Jelebu) is not satisfactory, having been only a temporary structure. The $500 estimated for the current year will only suffice to build a hospital with bark walls, calculated to last a year or so, and it will then be necessary to build a ward suitable to the growing wealth and population. The Bukit Nanas hospital, in Sungei Ujong, will also shortly require extensive additions and repairs. The Residency Surgeon also reports that the drainage system of the hospital requires looking to. The principal wants are a proper office, a dispensary, an operating room, and a ward in which grave surgical cases can be treated. A female ward is also wanted. A mere screen is not sufficient to ensure strict morality, and the staff of attendants is too small to allow of their discharging the duties of night watchmen in addition to their day duties.

90. Mr. Braddon took charge of the Medical Department in July 1891, Mr. Travers having been appointed to Kuala Lumpur. He reports having found the Department in a high state of efficiency, and the staff industrious and intelligent.

91. *Meteorological.*—The total rainfall for the year was as follows:—

	In.		In.
Seremban	109·82	Linsum	103·68
Pengkalan Kempas	84·07	The mean for 1890 was	78·05
Jelebu	58·78	„ 1891 was	91·21

The greatest rainfall in one month was at Linsum, where 17·67 fell in October.

Temperature of Air.

Station.	Highest Fahr.°	Date.	Lowest Fahr.°	Date.	Range for the Year.	Mean for the Year.
Sungei Ujong	96	17/3/91	63	26/2/91	21·8	90·6

92. *Indian Immigration.*—The Residency Surgeon as before acts as assistant immigration agent. The number and distribution of Indian immigrants were as follows on the 1st January 1891:—

Railway Works.	Linsum Estate.	Government employ.
643	173	32

On the opening of the railway on July 28th, the coolies were discharged, some finding employment as free coolies on Linsum Estate, and others being re-employed by the railway company also as free coolies. The greatest amount of sickness was at Linsum, the number of admissions to the estate and general hospitals having been at the rate of 115 per cent. of coolies employed. The types of sickness have not, however, been severe, and it has to be remembered that many of these admissions were re-admissions of the same patients, and many were for trifling ailments. This is shown by the low death-rate on the estate—2·09 per cent.

93. The coolies in Government employ have done well throughout the year. There have been no deaths among them, and only six admissions into hospital.

94. Altogether the death-rate shows a great improvement, the total being 2·53 per cent. only. In 1890, the death-rate was as follows:—

Linsum coolies	1·7 per cent.
Railway	3·09 „

There were fewer desertions from the estates where free coolies are gradually being substituted for indentured coolies. I am more convinced than ever that greater content on the part of the coolies and more satisfaction to the employer are gained by the employment of free labour. The coolies get a higher rate of wages, and the employer is relieved from the obligation of providing medicines and medical attendance for them; consequently, the cooly works better, and being in a more cheerful frame of mind is less predisposed to sickness.

95. *Population.*—A census was taken in April for the first time in this State. In Sungei Ujong, the population was found to be 14,916 adults and 3,251 under the age of 15. In Jelebu, 4,730 adults and 705 under the age of 15. The Chinese population in Sungei Ujong was 7,681, and in Jelebu 1,999. The Chinese population is daily increasing, most of the incomers going to Jelebu.

96. *Return* K.* gives the number of persons arriving at, and leaving Pengkalan Kempas and Sungei Raya. No register was kept at Port Dickson, as there was no Government establishment till late in the year.

The following is an abstract of the arrivals at, and departures from the above-mentioned ports.

	Arrivals.	Departures.
Europeans	48	36
Chinese	3,168	2,244
Malays	552	549
Tamils	110	121

97. *Trade.*—The returns marked L.* show the value of exports and imports; exports amounting to $1,279,898 and imports to $1,306,487, an increase in both imports and exports on 1890. Tin, the principal export, has largely increased. Smelted tin shows an export of 18,675 piculs, against 16,647 piculs in 1890. Tin ore 20,665 against 17,832. Tapioca shows a slight decrease, and also pepper. Gambier shows a large increase. Under imports, there is a large decrease of upwards of 100 chests of opium. This large loss of revenue to the farmers was largely the cause of their collapse, and was principally owing to the fact that, although the Chinese population increased, especially in Jelebu, the new comers were principally "Sinkehs" or indentured coolies, who, during the term of their agreement, consume little or no opium. On the coast too, owing to the fall in the price of pepper, many of the estates reduced the number of coolies.—

98. *Post and Telegraph.*—The work of this department has largely increased, as shown by the following tables:—

	1890.		1891.	
	Received.	Despatched.	Received.	Despatched.
Letters and post cards	17,823	16,499	21,643	20,889
Newspapers and books	8,243	1,438	10,281	2,238
Parcels, &c.	366	163	889	872

99. The money order business has also largely increased.

	Money Orders. 1890.	Money Orders. 1891.
	$	$
Issued	17,709.63	23,560.52
Paid	940.40	1,672.02

An increase in orders issued of $5,850.89, and in orders paid of $731.62.

* Not printed.

SUNGEI UJONG AND JELEBU.

100. The number of paid telegrams sent was 1,340 in 1891, against 678 in 1890 or nearly double.

101. The road from Jelebu was opened in January 1891, and was largely made use of. The revenue derived from Jelebu alone amounted to $371.74.

102. *Education.*—The attendance at the English school in Seremban, which is not compulsory, has been good during the year, the number of boys on the register having been 43, and the attendance 35 to 38. Many of the boys come from long distances, and in bad weather are unable to attend at all. Then again the different nationalities educated, each of which has its own festivals which entail absences at different times, have to be taken into consideration.

103. On the 7th August, an examination was held at this school, when three boys were presented for Standard III. and eleven boys for Standard I. Only one out of the three was passed for Standard III., and ten out of the eleven were passed for Standard I. and received their certificates. The result of this examination and the general conduct and discipline of the school reflect great credit on Mr. Dennison, the schoolmaster, who had only had the school for a short time.

104. At the vernacular schools, where attendance has now for some years past been compulsory, the average attendance has been fairly good, although naturally it has been better at some schools than others. The following is a list of the vernacular schools, showing the number on the register and the average daily attendance.

Station.	No. on Register.	Attendance.
1. Empangan	58	38·14
2. Setul	42	28·68
3. Pantai	50	41·01
4. Lenggeng	50	38·89
5. Batang Labu	25	22·03
6. Mambau	34	23·01
7. Sagor	40	23·66
8. Niato	50	38·02
9. Rantau	50	20·52
10. Permatang Pasir	30	12·
11. Bukit Nanas	31	24·16
12. Tampin	24	17·93
13. Bembau	20	15·99
14. Jelebu	51	27·02

105. Nos. 3, 8, and 4 are the best attended, Nos. 11, 8, and 12 are new, and there is a good attendance, though not many names are as yet on the register.

106. The Empangan School is the oldest established vernacular school, and has a large register. Moreover, the Penghulu has always taken a great interest in education, so it is difficult to understand why the attendance should be so small. This is the only place where compulsion has been enforced by penalties. In other places where the attendance fell off, there was generally some good reason for it, either the Penghulu was unpopular, or did not sufficiently exert himself, or else the schoolmaster was unpopular, and a change has been productive of good results.

107. I am still able to say, as in previous years, that the compulsory system works well, and that there is no feeling against it. The difficulty is in finding competent teachers who will be acceptable to the parents. There is a prejudice against those who are not Natives of the place, and it is naturally difficult in a young State, where education is still on its trial, to find competent teachers of an age to secure the confidence of parents. In the few instances where I have been able to appoint Native teachers, the improvement has at once been apparent, and I hope in time to have all teachers Natives of the State. The result of the examination of the vernacular schools by Mr. Trotter and then by Mr. Bathurst, collector of land revenue, was satisfactory.

108. The report by the Collector in Jelebu is forwarded in original. The revenue shews an increase over that of 1890 of $16,231, and an excess over the estimate of $9,973.34.

109. It will be seen that half of this excess was due to the increased export of tin, and a large portion of the balance was due to the fact that as the road towards Kenaboi was extended, villages sprang up and land for shops was sold at high prices. Other excesses over estimated revenue, under such items as house assessment and telegrams, tend to

show how rapidly the district is increasing in size and importance, the increased population necessitating the building of more houses, and the growing trade requiring a greater use of the telegraph wire.

110. Under the heading "Health," the Collector comments on the deaths occurring within a short time after the admission of the patients to the hospital. This is also remarked upon by the Residency Surgeon, Although there is certainly neglect on the part of the employers, I do not think that this is entirely their fault. If a cooly falls sick, he merely absents himself from work. His fellow coolies view his indisposition with characteristic apathy, and when the employer does come to know that the man is really ill, it is too late. The hardships an invalid has to undergo in being carried several miles to hospital have to be taken into consideration, and it is conceivable that a slight sickness might, in the transit, become a serious one. These reports would seem to show the necessity for establishing field hospitals within easy reach of the mines, so as to avoid the necessity for carrying patients such long distances. In Kuala Klawang itself the hospital accommodation is inadequate, and little improvement can be effected with the vote of $500 for the present year.

111. The Collector's report shows that much good work has been done by him in making himself acquainted with the whole district. Frequent visits to its most distant parts are, however, out of the question, owing to the time taken up in travelling through a roadless country, where in some places it is impossible to ride. A road to the boundary at Sungei Dua is necessary, and the finances will, I trust, before long admit of its construction. The length of road will be about 35 miles, and will pass through a country rich in tin, a good deal of which has been taken up already, the intending miners only being deterred from want of a road by which to carry the tin out.

112. I enclose the returns,* in the Collector's report, shewing revenue and expenditure.

III.—GENERAL.

113. His Excellency the Governor visited the State in July, and went on to Jelebu. During this visit, a new Dato' Klana was elected. For some time past, the rulership of the State has been vested in the Dato' Bandar, as the electors were divided as to who was the proper person to elect. On this occasion they were unanimous in electing the son of Dato Johan, a boy of about 12 years old, Dato' Johan himself, who lately died, having been a candidate; until the youth grows up the Dato' Bandar still acts as Klana.

114. There has been a marked decrease in the number of cases of rabies. Unregistered dogs were destroyed under the regulations, which were extended to outlying villages, having been at first confined to the principal towns, Seremban and Rasa. There were no fatal cases in man. One case was referred to the Medical Department of Saigon and was treated successfully. A horse was bitten by a rabid dog and died; the dog was killed.

115. The year was remarkable through there having been no deaths from noxious animals of any sort. Eleven tigers, two panthers, and eight crocodiles were destroyed, for which rewards to the amount of $524.75 were paid.

116. There were two meetings of the State Council held. The principal measures passed were:—

1. The prohibition of the import of all copper coin other than that of the Straits Settlement.
2. The settlement of all cases involving the transfer of property among Chinese in the State, the adoption of children, &c., in accordance with Chinese custom.
3. The export duty on tin was raised in Jelebu to $8, and in Sungei Ujong to $9.
4. The Regulations concerning the registration of dogs extended to Jelebu and the adjacent mining villages.

117. In March, 1891 the Seremban farmers found it impossible to carry on any longer, and applied for a reduction in the rents. This, after an examination of their books, was found to be reasonable, and with his Excellency the Governor's consent, I made a reduction of $3,000 a month from March. Even then the farmers professed themselves unable to pay the reduced rent, amounting to $7,000 a month, and at the end of the year they were $20,000 in arrears, which sum is to be paid in instalments during the current year.

* Not printed.

SUNGEI UJONG AND JELEBU.

118. The Sungei Ujong Farms were sold towards the end of the year for a fresh term of three years to different men at a great reduction, the Seremban Farm fetching $74,400 as against $120,000 per annum in the previous term, and the Coast Farm $16,800 against $25,200 per annum. The Jelebu Farms on the other hand show a large increase, having sold for $37,800 per annum, the rent for the previous term having been only $15,072 per annum.

119. That the farmers should lose money was inevitable, as the offers made in 1889 were too speculative, but there is no doubt that the business was extravagantly managed, and the losses need not have been so great. The present farmers are men belonging to, and knowing the place, and have commenced fairly well. They hold both the Sungei Ujong and Jelebu Farms. The principal partner is an advancer to mines, and it rests with themselves whether they do well or not. If they do well, their success will have its effect upon the next letting.

120. Since the establishment of a District Officer at Port Dickson, a re-commencement of mining in Lukut, formerly a large tin-producing district, has been made with some success. The coolies are increasing, numbering about 100 men, and the output of the present year will, I hope, show a large increase over that of 1891. It has long been well known that the tin in Lukut has not been worked out, but hitherto no one has been found to advance money there. A road to Lukut from Port Dickson will make the export of tin and the import of supplies easy.

121. The Sungei Ujong Railway was taken over from the contractors by the Company on the 28th July, from which date the liability of the Government for the 4 per cent. guarantee commenced. At first the expenditure showed a large excess over the receipts. Later on the expenses, at first large, were reduced, but the competition on the cart-road was very keen, and it was not until the freights were largely reduced, in April, 1892, that the revenue at all approached the expenditure. It has been shown that there is sufficient traffic on the line to ensure a profit of considerably over 4 per cent. as soon as it is expedient to raise the rates, which will have to be done soon.

122. The following are the principal new appointments made during the year :—

Mr. W. W. Douglas, Collector and Magistrate, Port Dickson.
Captain Mackenzie, Superintendent of Police.
Mr. W. L. Braddon, Residency Surgeon, in place of Mr. E. A. O. Travers, appointed Residency Surgeon in Kuala Lumpur.
Mr. G. Conway, Inspector of Police.
Mr. R. W. DeVos, Clerk of Works.
Mr. E. Herft, Road Officer.

123. It will be seen from this Report that the year 1891 has not been a prosperous one for Sungei Ujong. The want of capitalists able to develope the tin producing districts is greatly felt, and although the State is prospering from an agricultural point of view, it will be long before the development of agriculture will produce a sufficiently large revenue to allow of assistance on the part of the Government to persons who, with all the experience necessary, have not the means to open out new mining reserves, except in a very small way. The want of roads also greatly hinders the progress of mining, both here and in Jelebu. In the latter district, especially, the tin revenue would be doubled in a very short time by the expenditure of a comparatively small sum in extending the road to Kenaboi in one direction, and towards the boundary with Pahang in the other. The Jelebu Mining Company have expressed their willingness to advance the money for the construction of the six miles of extension to Kenaboi, which would open up their selections of mining lands, and also those of the other European Company in Jelebu.

124. The Government Officers of all grades have performed their duties diligently and conscientiously. The Dato' Bandar and the Penghulus have also been of great assistance, and during the year there has only been one complaint against a Penghulu, and that was of a trivial nature.

W. F. B. PAUL,
British Resident.

13th June 1892.

EXTRACTS from the ANNUAL REPORT of the COLLECTOR and MAGISTRATE, JELEBU. JELEBU.

1. I cannot better demonstrate the steady progress made in Jelebu, than by commencing this report in the same manner as I did that of the year 1890, by giving the total annual revenue collected since a British officer was first appointed under the Government of Sungei Ujong, in 1885.

	$	c.
1885 (7 months) - - - -	229	0
1886 - - - - - -	1,808	0
1887 - - - - - -	6,110	0
1888 - - - - - -	14,019	0
1889 - - - - - -	26,843	0
1890 - - - - - -	36,764	53
1891 - - - - - -	52,995	0

2. It will thus be seen that each successive year there has been an increase of revenue, although the country is being slowly opened up, and is, with the exception of the main road to Sungei Ujong, which has an extension of eight miles beyond Kuala Klawang, devoid of roads.

FINANCIAL.

3. The attached Return C,* giving a comparative statement of revenue, shows that the estimated revenue for the year under review was $43,022, and the actual revenue $52,995.34, while the revenue for 1890 was $36,764.

* * * * *

EXPENDITURE.

24. As shown by attached Return D* the total expenditure for the year was $60,661.41. The estimated amount was $53,208. Deducting from this a sum of $2,025.01, which is shown as savings on various votes, it will be seen that the total expenditure in excess over the sum provided in the estimates is $9,478.42.

* * * * *

THE TOWNSHIP.

51. The town of Kuala Klawang has been added to by the erection of eight houses of a superior kind, constructed of brick and tiles. As these shops, though let at a high rental, are in good demand as soon as completed, it is hoped that others will follow the example of Mr. Dunman, through whose enterprise the majority of these houses have been built.

52. Bricks which last year cost $15 per 1,000 are now reduced in price to $9.50 per 1,000, and this desirable change is mainly owing to the energy of some of the Malay Datos, who, entering into competition with the original Chinese brickmaker, have deservedly met with success.

53. As this is the one solitary instance of activity on the part of the Malays of the country, I am glad to give it special mention.

* * * * *

TELEGRAPH.

55. At the commencement of the year, Jelebu was connected with Seremban by telegraph, and the first message was sent on January 5th. This telegraph line has been of immense service in the carrying on of Government work, and has also been much appreciated by the Chinese traders in the State.

56. By the returns sent in by the Post and Telegraph clerk, it is seen that the number of private telegrams despatched gradually increased, and those messages sent in the

* Not printed.

months of January, February, and March were 50, 54, and 53; in October, November, and December they stand at 64, 120, and 131, respectively.

* * * * *

MINING LAND.

62. That which I stated in my report for last year has again been the case in the year under review.

63. Very little fresh land has been given out for mining. In all 2,275 acres were granted, and of this amount 2,000 acres were for a new concession, granted to the Jelebu Mining and Trading Company in the Kenaboi Valley. This concession includes all the mining land in Kenaboi hitherto unapplied for, but it being subsequently found that there was less land in this district than had been supposed, and as also it was deemed proper to reserve some considerable acreage which was under cultivation by the Malays, less than 1,000 acres were obtained by the Company.

* * * * *

66. There is no reason to underrate the excellent work done by the European companies in Jelebu, and it is right to mention that the Jelebu Mining and Trading Company has been the means of restoring confidence in the ability of Europeans to work, as advancers to tin mining, at a profit, a confidence so shaken after the collapse of the Rawang Tin Mining Company some two years ago.

67. As the fortunes of the Jelebu Mining and Trading Company have been followed with more than local interest, it may not be out of place in this report to quote a few facts kindly furnished by the manager, Mr. Dunman:—

"During the last 12 months the number of men employed have increased from 700 to 1,200. This increase includes 400 Sinkehs obtained by the Chinese themselves. Total output of ore (re-washed) from the Company's mines for the 12 months, ending Chinese New Year, about 13,000 piculs. Prices of tin have ranged high, $32 to $35 per picul. The Company is introducing an engine and centrifugal pump to work at Glimau—the first in Jelebu."

* * * * *

PLANTING.

71. The soil in Jelebu, though extremely fertile, has not yet attracted planters, and it is probable that difficulties connected with labour and transport will, for sometime to come, deter any one from planting on any considerable scale in the State.

72. Many Malays plant small gardens, the fruit of which goes to prove how remunerative such cultivation might, with proper care, become. These small gardens mostly belong to a floating population of strangers, who drift here from neighbouring States.

73. The Malays of the country seldom plant anything but padi, and that only in just sufficient quantity for their own individual consumption.

74. There are some large tracts of land available for padi planting, and could anyone be found with sufficient capital and enterprise to undertake the cultivation of padi on a large scale, padi of a superior kind, in order to meet the demand for food at the mines, he would be reaping a large profit, while at the same time conferring a benefit upon the entire community, which is at present dependent upon imported rice. The whole of the food supply for the Chinese population is conveyed by bullock-carts from Seremban, across a mountain road, and as these supplies arrive daily, no quantity of rice being stored in Jelebu, a landslip or other similar unforeseen accident might, at any time, lead to serious temporary trouble. Recently, portions of this road have been partially destroyed by rains, and after a period of semi-famine, employers of labour were obliged to take their coolies from the mines and send them to Seremban to carry rice for the Kongsis.

75. This entailed a cessation of work at many of the mines, and no inconsiderable loss to the owners.

* * * * *

77. The general prosperity has been universal, and I am credibly informed by the Chinese that there is scarcely a trader or miner who has not made money during the year.

* * * * *

HEALTH.

84. The general health of the State has been excellent, and for Europeans I should imagine it to be one of the most healthy places in the Peninsula.

* * * * *

CENSUS.

96. A Census was taken during the year, which showed on paper that the population amounted in all to 5,000 persons.

Europeans -	5	Tamils - -	20
Malays - -	2,245	Sakeis - -	600
Chinese -	2,088		

97. It is only right to state that for want of a proper staff, and because of the long distances in the jungle and difficulty in obtaining accurate information, I have reason to believe that the numbers should be, perhaps, nearly double. The Chinese at the mines would give little information, and what they did give was generally inaccurate.

* * * * *

EDUCATION.

112. As I have spoken of the primitive condition of the Malays in Jelebu, I should now in fairness refer to the school which was the first to be opened in this State. Soon after the opening of the school, the number of pupils was so great that I was obliged to engage the services of an assistant schoolmaster. Nearly all the chief Datos begged me to build a school in their districts, in order that their children might also learn, and some of themselves and their elder children engaged the schoolmaster to visit them and instruct them in their own houses in the evenings.

113. A great deal of this ambition to learn and improve arose, I believe, from the fact that early in the year, by kind permission of the Resident, I took all the head Datos and their followers to Seremban, and thence by train to Port Dickson.

114. Of course, the train was a revelation to them, as was also the sea, few among them having seen it before. This visit, and all that they saw, had an excellent moral effect, the most desirable being that the Datos hoped I would enable them to teach their children and open schools, such as they had seen in Sungei Ujong.

POLICE.

115. The number of police stationed in Jelebu is 51, 16 Sikhs and 35 Malays.

* * * * *

SAKEIS.

135. There are several Sakei Settlements in Jelebu, and I have endeavoured to encourage these people and overcome their shyness. Whenever any of them come to see me, I make small presents of tobacco and salt, which latter is immensely appreciated. It is very desirable to be on friendly terms with these people as they are invaluable as guides, and during my expeditions in the jungle, it is in their power to render me great assistance. I have always found them extremely obliging, as have those surveyors who worked near their settlements. The most considerable village is at Ulu Kenaboi, and its inhabitants have raised a good crop of padi. The Headman is very intelligent, and his knowledge of the country is frequently of service to me. On the occasion of my first visit to this settlement, I distributed some coloured clothes, for which the old Chief was very grateful. On my return journey, I was met by this man and all his people, who formally begged to restore these presents since, the number being insufficient to go round, quarrels had ensued. Luckily I had not exhausted my stock and was able to make up the required number.

* * * * *

Enclosure 4 in No. 1.

Annual Report on the State of Negri Sembilan for the year 1891.

FINANCE.

Revenue.

1. The Revenue for the year amounts to $96,689.22, against an estimate of $120,355, thus showing a deficit on the estimate of $23,665.78.

2. Every item of Revenue shows a decrease on the estimate.

Under land, licenses, customs, and reimbursements there is a considerable decrease in Revenue as compared with that collected in 1890. Other heads of Revenue show a small increase.

Had the same amount of land been disposed of as in 1890, there would have been little or no decrease.

There are arrears to be collected in 1892 amounting to about $1,000, and I regret to say that at the end of the year it was discovered that defalcations had occurred at Tampin, equal to if not exceeding a similar sum.

Expenditure.

3. The total expenditure for the year amounts to $147,940.78, against an estimated expenditure of $160,943.

This was provided for under an estimate of revenue of $120,355, and the available balance of a loan from the Colony of $41,500. Consequent on the non-realisation of the Revenue estimate interest could not be paid.

The difference in Revenue, amounting to $23,665.78, leaves the State indebted to the Colony for interest which has to be added to the loan, and also in a further sum of about $11,000.

Assets and Liabilities.

4. The liabilities are shown as amounting to $259,477. This does not include $13,000 for interest owing to the Straits Government as described under expenditure.

5. I am of opinion that, exclusive of further loans for works, the debt of the State will have to be increased before the State can be said to be self-supporting, the farms of the State having been relet for 1892–4 on a very small increase, in consequence of the great want of confidence in trade, which is universal. A rapid increase in the tin industry would be the only factor which might bring about a rapid increase in revenue as has been seen in former years in other Native States of the Peninsula.

TRADE.

6. The low price of tapioca during the year has had a most depressing influence on the trade of the State. I forward a tabular statement* of tapioca quotations for the four varieties manufactured here. A glance will show the great difference in prices between 1890 and 1891. But this is not the only cause. The utter scarcity of money, and the great difficulty in procuring it, caused proprietors of estates and factories to work short, merely carrying on at the smallest expenditure possible.

7. Trade at Kwala Pilah for the greater portion of the year was in a state of absolute stagnation, many shops being closed. The District Officer reports, however, that towards the end of the year the shops were all occupied, and business appeared to be thriving.

8. Trade in connexion with the present small tin industry did not increase, but it did not decrease as might have been expected, and this speaks favourably for the tin deposits of the State, and the belief in them by the small local capitalists. At the time of writing, although trade does not appear to have materially improved in the Straits Settlements, yet there is far greater activity and vigour in this State. This is probably due to a somewhat better price for tapioca and an increased price for tin, as also an increase in the trade in produce from unfelled forests.

LEGISLATION.

9. There was only one meeting of the State Council during the year. This meeting was held on the 14th of November, when the following measures were passed :—

---

* Not printed.

10. (1.) Repeal of Order XXVII. of 1890.
(2.) An Order prohibiting the importation of foreign copper coin other than that of the Straits Settlements.
(3.) An Order providing for a duty on pigs.
(4.) An Order prohibiting the carrying of fire-arms without a license.
(5.) An Order fixing the export duty to be collected on tapioca refuse.
(6.) Repeal of Order IX. of 1890.
(7.) An Order legalising peddling under certain rules and restrictions.
(8.) Rules for the working of alluvial gold by Natives of the country in connexion with the Gold Mining Regulations.
(9.) Rules in reference to the annual pilgrimage to Mecca.
(10.) An Order to regulate the infliction of customary fines by the Chiefs.
(11.) An amendment of Order No. XVI. of 1890, fixing the premium on Land at not less than $1 per acre.

11. Several other questions were discussed. Foremost amongst these an order for the registration of dogs. This was eventually abandoned, as it was not deemed feasible. The periodical slaughter of dogs, after due notice has been given, has been adopted.

12. The greatest care should be taken to avoid over-legislation. I do not say this in consequence of a somewhat marked absence of legislation during the year, attributable to various causes, but because I consider that under the present system, and in connexion with the position of the British Government in the Native States of the Malay Peninsula, it is altogether inadvisable to complicate laws and orders when in so many cases a simple rule can be made as the necessity for it arises. It is also evident that neither the Chiefs nor the Native population understand one fraction of complicated laws.

ADMINISTRATION.

13. The district officer at Kwala Pilah reports that the administration of his district has been carried on with very little difficulty, the Chiefs of the tribes being of great assistance in settling all petty disputes in their tribes; thus comparatively few cases are brought before the courts. In Rembau, the acting district officer states that Dato' Perba and Dato' Mentri have given much assistance. In Tampin, Tunku Ngah, besides performing his duties in a very satisfactory manner, has acquired a knowledge of English, both in speaking, reading, and writing.

14. I am somewhat doubtful as to the establishment of a district office in Rembau, as it would be very difficult to fix upon the place for such a district office at present. What I think will be necessary is the appointment of an European assistant to the Tampin District Office, in order to give the district officer more time and freedom to visit Rembau and Gemenchech. Later on when it can be more definitely seen where the trade of that district concentrates a district office should be established.

15. The turbulent district of the State of Rembau was in Malay days in the upper reaches of the Pedas and Penajis and their tributaries. Considering what difficulty this State gave in Malay times, and how notorious it was for disaffection, intrigue, and crime, it cannot be said that the policy adopted since 1887 has failed to succeed.

16. I believe this is principally owing to the support given to each Chief, according to his customary rule and rights. As soon as the masses saw that each Chief was being fully supported in accordance with their own institutions, it was difficult for them to find fault either with the administration of the Chiefs or that of the Government supporting them. Had it been otherwise, the Government would have had to deal with the masses, instead of the Chiefs, which, unless forced upon it, would have been deplorable. Mr. W. F. B. Paul, in his report on the Negri Sembilan for 1890, refers to a more civilised code of laws for Rembau, or a modification of their own. In this I agree, but in cases where their own laws are at variance with civilised ideas, such modifications have been and are being made, and it is better that such changes should be gradual. The population is a very large one for so small an area, and any change must be gradual, otherwise intrigue against such changes would be courted. The people are, as Mr. Hale says, sharp and businesslike, and I would add, intensely conservative.

17. Since my first arrival here in 1887, I have insisted on the duties of every Chief being respected, and I have never ceased to urge the Chiefs in the fulfilment of such duties. In all cases the Chiefs are consulted, and in every case in the Court of requests or disputes in regard to land or other matters, it is a sine quâ non that the Chief should do his best to settle the case in the first instance. If he cannot, he brings the case into court or before the district officer. I do not, of course, refer to criminal cases, which

must necessarily be in the hands of the police, but in the police court even the Chiefs of persons charged with criminal offences must be present. Thus the Chief's position is always upheld in the eyes of the people.

18. I attach also great importance to the per-centages on revenue paid to the territorial Chiefs and Chiefs of tribes in this State; and for the following reasons. If a Chief is in receipt of a per-centage on revenue collected in his district, he naturally works with the Government towards an increase in revenue, and places no obstacles in the way of miners and planters taking up lands. Again, he always remains thoroughly interested in the progress of the State or district, whereas a Chief who is in receipt of a fixed allowance only which he so often ends in calling "wages," has lost all his interest in everything with the exception of drawing his fixed monthly allowance, an amount often not exceeding the salary of a clerk. When the first difficulties in a Native state are overcome and revenues increase, it is easy either to commute such per-centages or to reduce the rate per cent. on the revenue collected.

19. I am able to report most favourably on the loyal and upright manner in which His Highness the Yam Tuan of Sri Menanti has fulfilled and upheld the agreement entered into by himself and the Dato of Johol with the British Government.

The Penghulu of Rembau also has shown himself thoroughly loyal. His difficulties in administration are undoubtedly greater than those of the other Chiefs, a fact which must always be taken into consideration.

The Dato of Johol, who is the principal territorial commoner Chief, has upheld and assisted the Government in every possible way, and I cannot speak with sufficient praise of the tact shown by him in dealing with the Penghulus of sub-districts and Chiefs of tribes under him. Whenever there is a difficulty as to the action of a Penghulu or Chief of tribe under his extensive jurisdiction, he is invariably able to settle such difficulty with excellent discrimination, and there is never an appeal against his decision, so great is the respect in which both his office and himself are held. He is an old man, and his death, which I trust may not be for many years, would be a great loss to the State and to the British Government. Tunku Muda Chih, the uncle of the Yam Tuan, has always given great assistance in regard to such matters as are connected with the Raja Office in consultation with the Raja.

20. I regret that the boundary question between this State and Johore remains unsettled, and some difficulty was again experienced during the year, which had a bad effect upon enterprise on the reaches of the Muar River. As far as the Muar River is concerned, however, this has been settled by fixing a point near Kwala Gemencheh as the administrative limit, without prejudice to the claims made by either State. From the Muar River to the Malacca boundary, however, the line is still unsettled, and the territory must continue to remain undeveloped.

21. His Excellency the Governor visited Kwala Pilah on the 4th of June, but was only able to stay a few hours, in which time he saw the Yam Tuam and Chiefs. He was also received by the Chiefs of the Rembau district at Tampin.

22. Several changes have had to be made amongst the numerous Chiefs of tribes, in one case for extortion, and in another case in Jempol, where three Chiefs, after collecting the land assessment in their tribe, used it for their own purposes in proceeding to Kwala Muar and to Johore in connexion with the unsettled state of the boundary with Johore, already described. The Dato of Johol was greatly incensed, and the Penghulu of Jembol was instructed [intrusted?] with their dismissal. The election of Chiefs to succeed these three men was made in each tribe by the Penghulu and by officers of the Dato of Johol without any difficulty whatever.

23. The British Resident (Mr. Martin Lister) proceeded on leave in January, and returned in September. The British Resident of Sungei Ujong (Mr. W. F. B. Paul) acted as Resident during his absence.

Mr. Cazalas, the superintendent of works and surveys, returned from leave in January.

Mr. A. Hale, the district officer of Tampin, went on leave in August, and Mr. Cazalas took up his duties as well as his own.

Mr. Pereira, the assistant in the Tampin Hospital, died in August, and was replaced by Mr. Dorasamy Pillay.

Mr. Keasberry was temporarily employed in survey work during a portion of the year.

Mr. Harvey Chevallier, the district officer at Kwala Pilah, was, in addition to his own duties, entrusted with the supervision of the completion of the Pahang Railway Survey.

24. In order to give some idea of the area conceded for tapioca cultivation, I forward a tracing* of the small scale map of the Negri Sembilan, on which these concessions or rather permits are shown in yellow. It will be seen from this map how small an acreage of the total area of the State has been granted for this industry. The total area is 76,800 acres out of an approximate total area of 1,216,000 acres.

25. Of the area conceded, the principal portion was granted by the Chiefs before British protection. In the State of Rembau, this was almost entirely the case, and a large area of land was given in small blocks to small capitalists, and it is this system which, in my opinion, is fatal, excluding as it does any possibility of permanence. There are still several factories in Rembau where sufficient land was given by the Chiefs or added to later, and there is no reason why permanence in the manufacture in such cases should not be maintained.

26. So much has been written about tapioca, and its cultivation has caused so much controversy that I write with some diffidence, but I think it necessary to describe in this report the process of planting tapioca in connexion with its manufacture.

In the first place, a planter has to consider the amount of capital of which he has the command in order to establish a factory with machinery of a certain horse-power. The more powerful the machinery, the greater amount of tapioca will be manufactured daily, and there is no doubt that the profits will be far more considerable from a large than a small amount, as in all other factories. Thus he calculates the amount of land required in connexion with the factory which by his capital he is prepared to establish. For a factory established on the best lines and with twelve-horse power machinery, a manufacturer requires probably 5,000 acres, in order to keep his factory supplied for the necessary number of years. From the commercial point of view this is the one and only aspect of the industry.

27. The Chinese of Malacca have made tapioca their one principal industry, and in good years the demand for forest land is incessant, in order to keep tapioca factories supplied. To deny available land to a manufacturer, whose land was for the time exhausted, is tantamount to ordering the abandonment of the factory. It is only natural that the Chinese of Malacca seek forest lands in this State situated as it is on their frontier and connected with Malacca by cart-roads, and if this Government refused to concede land for tapioca planting, the principal Chinese industry of this portion of the Peninsula would be abandoned.

28. I agree with what Mr. Paul writes in the annual report on this State for 1890, but only in so far as the indiscriminate granting is concerned. This I have already referred to in paragraph 24, viz., the concession of small areas insufficient to support a factory with any chance of permanence. If lands for tapioca are to be granted, they must be in sufficiently large blocks, and to men who are prepared to establish factories on the best principles.

29. Since my return to the State in September, this question has been constantly before me, and towards the close of the year it was decided that, instead of allowing the Chinese to take three and four crops in succession from one field, they would, in future, not be allowed to take more than two. This had been suggested in 1890, by Mr. Hale, but I did not consider at the time that there were then sufficient data to go upon. The value of this regulation is now obvious. After two years' crop, there is still an amount of live forest seed and growth in the ground which will spring up again. The lalang grass which finds its way into every clearing will, in that time, have taken comparatively little hold on the soil. Consequently on the fallowing of the land the forest growth will rapidly spring up and soon choke down the existing lalang, and in from 8 to 12 years the tapioca manufacturer will be able, on the completion of his forest land, to return to his original clearings, fell the heavy secondary growth, and plant again. It will readily be seen that for this to succeed the planter must have sufficient land at his disposal in the first instance, but by these means it is hoped that tapioca factories will attain a permanence that has not and never can be achieved in the case of small acreages and the planting of three to four successive crops.

30. In this State it has been easy to introduce the rule in regard to two successive crops, the land not being granted subject to a quit-rent, but given on a permit to plant subject to an export duty on the product. With an export duty on the product, the planter is willing to fallow his land. If he was charged an annual quit-rent, he would probably insist on planting as many successive crops as the land would produce. This is only natural, and at the time I recommended the permit and export duty system here,

* Not printed.

I had in my mind the necessity for regulating in regard to tapioca, in order to preserve and encourage the return of forest growth.

31. In paragraph 5 of the Secretary of State's despatch on the Protected Native States for 1890, Lord Knutsford draws attention to the spreading of the tapioca planting industry, and refers to stipulations for a proportion of land ceded to tapioca planters to be planted with permanent products. Such stipulations could only be enforced by a penalty clause, and such penalty clause could only, in my opinion, take the form of resumption of a certain proportion of the land conceded. The infliction of such a penalty would have the effect of endangering the tapioca factory which would then have insufficient land to come and go upon. In several instances, pepper has been planted to some extent on tapioca estates, and also fruit trees, and it is very probable that in many cases where estates have become firmly established and are paying concerns that certain acreages will be planted in permanent products, I should not, however, be prepared to recommend the only penalty which could be inflicted regarding the planting of permanent products in connexion with tapioca, and am therefore, adverse to recommending the condition. It is needless for me to say that the advantages of the planting of permanent products are constantly before me, and to such an end the Government should concede land on the most favourable terms.

32. The amount of revenue realized from tapioca for 1891 fell considerably below the estimate. This has already been explained under trade. For various causes, however, I am of opinion that the collection of an export duty on the product is preferable to the collection of a quit-rent for tapioca lands, although it may be said that the revenue must vary with the price of tapioca and the condition of trade. Almost the same, however, may be said in regard to the collection of quit-rent.

There was no demand for land and only one block of 1,000 acres was conceded.

33. There was a falling off in the production of gambier in Rembau, the only State in which it had been planted. This has occurred in consequence of the land being worn out. Gambier is a crop, which is, in my opinion, quite as exhaustive and more hurtful to the soil than tapioca. It is often planted in conjunction with pepper, and in this way only is of value.

34. I forward a tabular statement* of the estimated acreage of land under rice and orchard cultivation. It will be seen that the estimated area of rice land is 19,423, and of orchard land 16,655 acres. There has been a gradual increase from year to year in the development of rice fields and orchards. In the Sri Menanti District, there is an increase in revenue from this cultivation of $600 for this year, although half of this is in arrears owing principally to the failure of the rice crop, which occurred on account of the drought and thus created difficulties in collecting from the poorer classes. Better crops, however, were obtained in Rembau, Tampin, and Gemencheh. The rice-crop for 1892 planted towards the end of the year under review promises to be an excellent one throughout the State. The fruit-crop last year was a very heavy one, and the orchards in the State are so extensive that in years of heavy crop there is, in the more distant districts, no sale for the fruit, and in districts within easy reach of cart-roads even the price is almost nominal.

35. The area given of rice and orchard cultivation is very considerable, covering as it does about 30,000 acres. This calculation is, of course, a rough one, but is considered to be put at a low figure. There is field for extension, not by an imported population, but by the Malays of the State who continue from year to year to open up fresh lands, and properly speaking, all the available land for wet padi cultivation should be kept at their disposal.

It would also be desirable, as revenue allowed and the demand for fresh rice lands occurred, for the Government to assist in irrigation works which in two of the at present unoccupied valleys would, I believe, be somewhat costly although perfectly feasible.

36. It will be seen on reference to previous reports, that the first tax upon land under Malay tenure in this State was put at $1 per holding, in order to achieve the registration of all holdings and be able to issue certificates of title. In 1889, this was improved upon, and an average 5 per cent. assessment was levied on the rice lands. This increased the taxation, and it was not considered advisable to assess the orchard lands attached to every rice field as the increase in taxation would have been so considerable as possibly to cause discontent. I now consider that the assessment of both orchard and rice lands

* Not printed.

can be introduced. I have tested the feelings of the Chiefs, and am satisfied that in 1892 the question can be brought before the State Council. The present system is in some measure faulty as a person possessing an orchard only has to pay $1 per annum for his certificate of title, whereas a man possessing a rice field and orchard besides pays equally $1, and this was a point which His Highness the Yam Tuan brought forward in Council in 1889. The other Chiefs, however, were in favour at the time of this system, and I was not in favour of a too rapid increase in taxation, which would have been the only solution of the difficulty.

37. Produce from unfelled forests in this State creates a considerable industry, and this industry is increasing. The principal products are wood, oil, ratans, Malacca canes, damar of various kinds, and principally the "Damar Penak," and a small amount of gutta, "gharu" or incensewood and gum Benjamin.

38. The rearing of buffaloes, goats, and poultry is increasing. Live stock is nearly all exported to Sungei Ujong, Jelebu, and even helps to supply the Kwala Lumpur market. I am glad to be able to report that there has been but very little disease amongs the buffaloes, and the stock is rapidly increasing. Sheep rearing in this State would be an extra source of profit to the Malay cultivators, but it would require assistance from Government in the first instance.

MINES AND MINING.

TIN.

39. The tin exported from the State is 1,304 piculs against 1,289 piculs in 1890. It is satisfactory to be able to report an increase, however small, when, in consequence of the wretched condition of trade, a decrease was to be expected.

40. During the last three months of the year there was more activity, and several new mines were being opened.

41. It is to be regretted that the Jelebu Mining and Trading Company did not see its way to continuing the good work it had commenced in several of the tributaries of the Jempol. The valleys selected have always been quoted of the best by the Malays of the country—and prospects were considered good. The Directors of the Company, however, decided that these lands were too far distant from their principal works in Jelebu to warrant working them for the present.

42. The mining population numbered about 400, inclusive of charcoal burners, vegetable gardeners, &c. The production of tin from so small a number of workers is good, and I am able to report that in no one case did the coolies fail to get their pay, and no complaints were made or mines closed at Chinese New Year (January 1892); on the contrary, new mines were opened.

43. If general trade was better, such results as are obtained here would not fail to bring in labour and capital. As it is, one must be contented to wait. In Ulu Pedas in the State of Rembau mining was carried on on a small scale, and at the time of writing it has considerably increased. This valley is connected by cart-road (formed during the year) with Jemorau Buaya near Sempang Linggi, a small place of call for steamers, and the distance is only 15 miles. There is thus every facility for advancers to make large profits, transport being so cheap, and the tin deposits extensive.

GOLD.

44. With the exception of efforts made by discoverers of reefs in 1890, to obtain capital for further prospecting and development, but little has been done. A reef said to bear good gold was discovered on the Muar River by the employées of the late Mr. Tan Kim Ching. That reefs abound bearing gold more or less is certain, and their development is a matter of time and capital. In my Report for 1889, I described the gold bearing district of the State.

45. Work has been carried on during the year at Paso by the Pahang Exploration and Development Company, but I believe without results as to the discovery of reefs. The alluvial is said to be rich, but much of this land has been worked out by the Malays in former times. This is the case throughout the gold mining districts.

46. The Malays of Johol and Gemencheh appear anxious to re-open alluvial workings on the old Malay system, and at the request of the Dato' of Johol, who has always

made gold mining his special hobby the Gold Mining Regulations for working the alluvial have been allowed to be somewhat relaxed in favour of the Natives of the country. This may be the means of drawing more attention to alluvial workings, and in so doing, afford facilities for the discovery of reefs. The Dato' of Johol has shown me some good gold, though only a small quantity, obtained from the alluvial in the Kijai valley in Gemencheh.

POLICE AND CRIME.

47. The behaviour of the police is reported generally good. The only serious case was one of defalcations of Government money. In this case, the senior non-commissioned officers were much to blame in keeping no check or control, and were degraded and deprived of their good-conduct stripes.

The revenue in question had only been collected from the beginning of the year having been farmed out in previous years. The system of collection was immediately revised. The police have, as has been said in previous reports, varied duties to perform. This is unavoidable for the present, and taken on the whole, there is not much cause for complaint.

48. There has been no serious crime during the year. Two prisoners convicted for murder in 1890, were executed during the year by krissing. The difficulty experienced in carrying out the sentence was in finding executioners, and it is possible that on this account it will be necessary for the State Council to re-consider the mode of putting to death. I am, however, of opinion that in a Malay country it is wiser to follow the Malay custom, and if the choice were to lie between hanging and krissing, I consider the latter preferable.

Prisons.

49. The gaol referred to in last year's report has been thoroughly overhauled, and alterations have been made. The average number of prisoners is less than 20. There was one death during the year in the Kwala Pilah Gaol.

50. Long-sentence prisoners are now being removed from the Tampin District to Kwala Pilah, and instead of building a gaol at Tampin, I am in favour of building a new gaol at Kwala Pilah as soon as revenues will allow. The present gaol at Kwala Pilah, however, will accommodate 25 men with ease—the police office being removed from this building. Short-sentence prisoners could always remain for the present in the lock-ups on the Tampin side.

There have been no escapes from gaol during the year.

Courts.

51. The work in the courts has been much the same as in 1890.

52. I would here record the great appreciation that both the district officer and myself have of the assistance given in the Kwalah Pilah Courts by Tunku Muda Chih, the Malay Judge, who attends the courts regularly and whose advice is most useful in matters Malay.

PUBLIC WORKS.

Works and Buildings.

53. The buildings completed during the year were:—

(*a.*) The Police Barracks, Kwala Pilah.
(*b.*) Quarters for the Chief Overseer, Tampin.
(*c.*) Rest-house with outhouses, Kwala Pilah.
(*d.*) Police Station with outhouses, Terachi.
(*e.*) Police Station with outhouses, Kampong Sereting.
(*f.*) Outhouses to Quarters of Superintendent of Works and Surveys.
(*g.*) Outhouses to Tampin Hospital.
(*h.*) Minor Works and Current Repairs.

These works were done at a cost of under $5,000.

Buildings (*a*), (*b*), and (*c*) are built on the Ceylon system of wattle and daub, which the Superintendent of Works reports favourably upon. The buildings look very neat and clean, and, from what we have seen of this class of buildings so far, a fair degree of permanence may be anticipated. It is undoubtedly a great improvement on plank

buildings. The outhouses to the Tampin Hospital have been favourably commented on. Considerable alterations were made to the gaol, though the Superintendent of Works advised the building of another gaol, pointing out very rightly that when the present building was erected, it was with a regard to the many requirements that the building would be called upon to serve. The accommodation for prisoners is sufficient at present, and the building is now perfectly healthy, but it can scarcely be called a gaol. When a gaol is built, the present building will make an excellent police station.

54. The Superintendent of Works comments on high prices, unskilled labour, and unreliable contractors. As there is not much work in buildings to be offered to contractors, it is not very astonishing that this should be the case.

He also remarks on the manufacture of furniture at Tampin on a small scale, and the encouragement of hand-carving in the State which was commenced last year by the district officer of Kwala Pilah.

ROADS, STREETS, AND BRIDGES.

55. The following work was done during the year at a cost of a little more than $55,000:—

(*a.*) Cart road to Kwala Jelei.
(*b.*) Do. Ulu Pedas (Kundor).
(*c.*) Do. Gemencheh.
(*d.*) Completion of cart roads to the Residency, and the Quarters of the Superintendent of Works, Kwala Pilah.
(*e.*) Improving the Batang Malaka Road.
(*f.*) Extension of the Mantai Road.
(*g.*) Improvements to the Tampin—Kwala Pilah Cart Road.
(*h.*) Metalling a portion of the above, and of Kabun Lada Road.
(*i.*) Do. do. Lubok China-Sungei Ujong Cart Road.
(*j.*) Construction of Jelei Bridge and Masonry Culverts in Tampin.
(*k.*) Construction of bridges.
(*l.*) Special repairs to bridges.
(*m.*) Construction of bridle paths throughout the State.
(*n.*) Up-keep of roads.

56. Twenty-four miles of road were constructed, viz., to Kwala Jelei, Ulu Pedas, and in Gemencheh, at a cost of about $19,000. In Gemencheh money was divided between an extension of the Batang Malaka Road towards Chendras, and the extension of and excavation of metal on the Mantai Road, besides several indirect charges against this Vote during the year.

The next principal item is metalling—six miles were metalled—five embankments had to be raised, and two miles of road were gravelled at a cost of $17,000. Metalling in this State is very costly, especially in regard to gravelling.

Under new tracks, over 21 miles of rough bridle-paths were constructed, and 12 miles were cleared at a cost of $3,000, inclusive of some up-keep to existing tracks.

57. Sixty-six miles of road were up-kept during the year at a cost slightly in excess of $8,000. This includes some up-keep expenses on bridle-tracks.

58. Under bridges, a very important bridge was completed over the Jelei River. This river has cost from first to last a considerable amount in bridging. There is an enormous volume of water in heavy rains, as the river comes down from an extensive mountainous district and through narrow gorges. This bridge is now built with masonry, pillars, and embankments, and should be as far permanent as possible, under the above conditions.

These complete the principal works during the year, and I consider that the work done for the money may be looked upon as satisfactory. The difficulty in estimating for works here is great, as also providing for everything required, and for unforeseen work throughout the State, money being so limited. The superintendent of works was absent on leave when the estimates were prepared.

59. What appears to be a question of considerable future importance is the construction of masonry bridges and culverts. The Superintendent, however, reports that with the use of one wood only, viz., Penak, now adopted by him, he is of opinion that bridges will last fairly well.

60. The roads of the State may be said to be well opened throughout for cart traffic, but the extension of the metalling of existing roads is a matter of considerable importance, in order to cheapen as far as possible the cost of transport.

61. In the way of further construction of roads, the most valuable would be a cart road from Kwala Pilah to Terentang in Ulu Jempol, where there is good prospect of extensive mining development.

62. In the event of the non-construction of the Railway, a most valuable cart road would be one joining Seremban to Kwala Pilah. This road should not cost more than $30,000 in all its length, and the metalling could be carried out gradually. I trust, however, that this will not be the alternative decided upon.

Surveys.

63. Five blocks giving an area of over 10,000 acres were surveyed on contract and completed in the early part of the year.

A great deal of work was done departmentally, viz. :—

Field work (*a*) five blocks containing about 8,500 acres were surveyed.
(*b*) Connection of old survey in Gemencheh.
(*c*) Seven gardens in the vicinity of Kwala Pilah.
(*d*) Five mining claims and eight town lots.
(*e*) Survey of 50 miles of road.
(*f*) Compass survey of 50 miles of bridle paths.
(*g*) Survey and connection of disputed boundaries.

Office Work.

64. Plans were made of all the above surveys, besides grants for over 40 town lots in Johol, besides maps, tracings, &c.

65. The field work was done by Mr. R. Keasberry, who was employed during the year, and whose work is reported as being good. This is, no doubt, shown by the amount of work done.

66. The office work was done by Mr. M. Guruswami, and again the Superintendent reports that he is most satisfied with results. The draughtsman and computor deserves much credit, both for the quality of his work and his thorough attention to it.

67. It was necessary in the first instance to contract for surveys, the amount of land to be surveyed being so large, and the contracts in the hands of a firm of European surveyors were very satisfactory. Those in the hands of small contractors were not so. At present it is intended to carry on surveys, as far as possible, on the departmental system, and so far this has been found successful.

EDUCATION.

68. The Malay school at Kwala Pilah continues to work well. The average daily attendance for the year is 23. An examination was held in June. The Yam Tuan and Tunku Muda Chih were present, and His Highness examined the boys in reading and writing. The brother and sons of both these Chiefs are pupils in the school.

69. With the finances of the State so narrowed, it has been impossible to increase the number of schools. In 1893 a school should be established at Tampin. I cannot at present recommend the establishment of schools in out-districts, as I doubt altogether their being attended unless constantly supervised. In Rembau, the teaching in the villages is considerable, though in a purely Malay village class the Koran, reading, and writing is all that is taught.

POPULATION.

70. Appendix G.* gives the population of the State on the 5th of April. Hitherto no census had been taken, except a rough one of Chinese from year to year.

71. At the end of 1889 the Chinese population was 3,930. According to the census taken this year, it was 5,511, thus showing a fair increase.

72. The Malay population proves to be larger than I had estimated it to be in previous years, amounting as it does to 35,377 Malays and 447 Aboriginals.

73. The total population stands at 41,617, or nearly 22 to the square mile. This population is almost entirely concentrated in Sri Menanti, which includes the four States

* Not printed.

of Ulu Muar, Jempol, Terachi, and Gunong Pasir, and in the States of Rembau, Tampin, and Johol proper.

74. These States cover an area of about 700 square miles. The State of Rembau, which covers an area of 150 square miles, contains 12,000 inhabitants.

75. Returns of births and deaths are not to be relied upon as given by the Chiefs, and it has been difficult to introduce any such registration. I am decidedly of opinion, however, from my intimate knowledge of the country, that the Malay native population is increasing considerably, especially in the Sri Menanti States.

The Chinese population has continued to augment by immigration into mines and plantations ever since the British Government has given its assistance to the Chiefs.

TEMPERATURE AND RAINFALL.

76. Appendix H.* gives the temperature and rainfall for the year, taken at Kwala Pilah.

Appendix I.* gives the rainfall at Tampin.

The year has been unusally hot and dry. As a general rule, dry years are considered unhealthy in these latitudes. This has not been the case, however, here.

HEALTH.

77. The health of the whole State appears to be remarkably good. Intermittent fever and ulcers head the list of diseases treated. There appears to be a considerable improvement in the health of the Tampin district.

78. The Tampin Hospital is well reported and commented on. At Kwala Pilah, the hospital building was done up, and the district officer reports that he considers it meets the present requirements of the district. The population is almost entirely Malay, who are adverse to remaining in hospital; thus the patients are principally out-door patients.

An apothecary is in charge of the Tampin Hospital, and a dresser is in charge at Kwala Pilah.

80. In both districts tapioca estates and mines are visited once a month, and I am able to report favourably on this system. On every visit the coolies are treated, and the estate proprietors are supplied with a certain amount of the ordinary medicines, such as quinine in cases of fever.

81. Owing to the death of the dresser at Tampin, Mr. Pereira, the estates could not be visited until a new dresser had been appointed.

82. I notice from the medical reports that the absence of beri-beri has not been so marked as in previous years. At the Tampin Hospital, 17 per cent. of the cases treated were beri-beri, though at Kwala Pilah there were only three cases.

83. One of the most important medical duties is the encouragement of outdoor patients to apply for treatment and medicines, and in no way to frighten the Malay by urging him to remain in hospital. If a Malay thinks that he is going to be kept in hospital, he will not apply for medicines as an outdoor patient, and will far prefer to remain in his own house and be treated by a Malay doctor on simple herbs, together with a judicious supply of still simpler incantations.

GENERAL.

84. The general depression in trade has been more severely felt in the year under review than in the previous year. There appears to have been no money in the State or from outside to embark in any trade or commercial transactions, and the trade which existed was hampered on every side by want of money. Adding to this, a complete failure in the rice-crop in the principal districts of the State, it is not astonishing that my Report for this year in so far as Revenue is concerned is unsatisfactory.

85. During the last three months of the year, the price of rice increased to a most abnormal figure, and an entire cessation of the supply was feared. Such a thing as famine could not occur here as the supply of tapioca would be more than ample. The high price of rice came hardly on the Malay population, whose rice crop had failed. The people, however, showed that they had considerable resources as the purchase of imported rice even at high prices was general.

---

* Not printed.

NEGRI SEMBILAN.

86. The revenue derived from the State hitherto may be said to be entirely from agriculture, and I have no doubt that this revenue will gradually increase. It cannot, however, be expected that as long as agriculture is the sole industry, the Revenue will increase by leaps and bounds as in the other Native States, which have been formed on tin mining. For agricultural prosperity, cheapness in everything is essential, and the greatest economy has to be exercised by agriculturists. Thus the farms of a mining district are of far more worth from a revenue point of view than the farms of an agricultural district, probably by 40 per cent. As regards the true welfare of the country, there is no doubt that the agricultural industry is preferable. With the advent of a large mining industry the price of everything will increase, and it is a question whether agriculture, instead of maintaining a gradual increase, will not suffer a check.

87. It is simply a matter of time in regard to the mineral industry, the mineral deposits being very extensive, and as capital becomes available for mining enterprise, the revenue will be seen to rush up in an abnormal degree.

88. A rush in the development of the principal tin mining districts of the State would commence immediately on the construction of the extension of the Port Dickson-Sungei Ujong Railway to Kwala Pilah, and thence to the Pahang boundary near Paso, and on to Semantan on the Pahang River. This railway will pass over a length of 30 miles of staniferous country, and about 20 miles in length of auriferous country within the limits of this State—and I have every reason to believe that the tin district (about 200 square miles) would prove to be one of the richest in the Peninsula. This does not include the tin districts of Rembau and Gemencheh.

89. The traffic in goats, ducks, poultry, and orchard produce of all kinds is very large between this State and Sungei Ujong, and the agricultural industry of the whole district, through which the railway trace passes, would be incalculably assisted, and would rapidly increase.

90. There can, I think, be no doubt that much of the alluvial mining land in Sungei Ujong has been exhausted. If there was a railway, however, the mines' advancers of Sungei Ujong would undoubtedly take up lands in this State, and not only would this State profit, but the town of Seremban would probably double in extent and population.

91. Having recently visited Sungei Ujong and Port Dickson, and having seen the trains full of passengers with increasing traffic on the railway, I can, with some degree of assurance, say that if the railway was extended to Kwala Pilah, this traffic would increase largely, the railway commanding as it would, a district containing a population of about 18,000 Malays and Chinese at the time of writing. As a *cul de sac* railway without further extension which, when it was first decided upon, does not appear to have been the intention, it cannot be said to be likely to attain a very marked degree of prosperity as a financial investment.

92. The trace of the proposed extension of the Sungei Ujong Railway to Pahang was nearly completed before the end of the year, though some work remained to be done in office work, and in the fixing of permanent pickets. It is to be hoped that this trace, made at a considerable cost, will quickly be followed by the construction of a railway.

93. I would remark that local trade improved considerably towards the end of the year, and in March, 1892, the tapioca revenue for the month was $2,900, a figure which has never yet been reached. In the same way, the revenue on jungle produce was $400 or over a fifth of the total amount collected in 1891.

94. The construction of the Kwola Jelei and the Ulu Pedas Roads is of great importance. The one opens up the reaches of the Muar River, hitherto accessible only by boats from Kwala Jempol or Kwala Gemencheh. Already much of the produce from this district is being conveyed by cart to Malacca. The other opens up a district where a large mining enterprise can be encouraged, and since the opening of the road, there are about 50 miners employed. It also renders the upper agricultural valleys of Rembau accessible.

95. The farms of the State were re-let at a very small increase of $2,400 per annum, for the years 1892-1894. This was, no doubt, in consequence of the falling off in the farms of the Straits Settlements and the Peninsula, on account of the great depression in trade and the universal want of confidence in all commercial enterprise.

96. In concluding my Report, I would again refer to the good work done by the officers in the service of this State, who, although they have varied and arduous duties to perform, have always fulfilled them cheerfully and unsparingly. NEGRI SEMBILAN.

MARTIN LISTER,
British Resident, Negri Sembilan.

Enclosure 5 in No. 1.

ANNUAL REPORT on the STATE of PAHANG for the Year 1891.

FINANCE AND TRADE.

1. The revenue of the State for the past year amounted to $77,386, as against an estimate of $86,420. PAHANG.

The total land revenue realised $18,000 and the mining revenue, including export duties on gold and tin, $17,860.

2. The expenditure amounted to $238,174, as against an estimate of $291,095, $64,674 being expended on allowances to Native Chiefs, $93,850 on establishments (including police), and $35,000 on public works.

On the 31st December, the State debt amounted to $588,055, on account of money advanced by the Government of the Straits Settlements, and this loan bears interest at the rate of 5 per cent. per annum.

ADMINISTRATION.

3. I was absent from the State during the whole year, on sick leave during the first three months, and as Acting Resident of Selangor during the remainder of the time, Mr. Hugh Clifford, Superintendent, Ulu Pahang, acting for me, as Resident, with marked energy and ability.

Mr. W. W. Michell, Acting Collector and Magistrate, Kuala Pahang, and Dr. Rolph, Residency surgeon, resigned their appointments during the year, the former being replaced by Mr. Desborough, secretary to the Resident, and the latter by Dr. Bowman, district medical officer, Ulu Pahang, whilst Dr. Bowman was succeeded by Dr. Norman Smyth in Ulu Pahang.

4. It is with much regret that I have to record the death of Mr. D. B. Lockhart, Superintendent of Police, who died at Pekan of typhoid fever on the 10th of November. Mr. Lockhart was a thoroughly efficient and most popular officer, whose death is a severe loss to the State, and is regretted by all classes of the community.

Pending the appointment of a successor, Inspector Sumner was provisionally placed in charge of the police force.

LEGISLATION.

5. Three meetings of the State Council were held during the year, all of them being presided over by the Sultan in person, but no enactments of special importance were passed, the principal being one for the conservation of cocoa-nut trees, and another to secure the succession of the throne of Pahang to the Sultan's eldest son, Tungku Mahmud, as "Tungku Besar."

The following Members attending the meetings:—

1ST MEETING, 18TH MAY 1891.

Present:

H. H. The Sultan.
H. H. Tunku Mahmud (Regent of Pahang).
The Acting British Resident (Mr. Hugh Clifford).
The Ungku Temenggong Sri Maharaja.
Dato Iman Prang Indra Gajah, Pahang.

Absent:

The Bandahara.
H. H. The Ungku Muda.

Ungku Andak.
Dato Bandar.
Orang Kaya Indra Pahlawan, Cheno.
Orang Kaya, Temerloh.
Dato Maharaja Perba, Jelai.
Imam Prang Indra Mahkota.

2ND MEETING, 8TH OCTOBER 1891.

Present:

H. H. The Sultan.
H. H. Tunku Mahmud (Regent of Pahang).
The Acting British Resident (Mr. Hugh Clifford).
H. H. The Ungku Muda.
The Ungku Temenggong Sri Maharaja.
Dato Bandar.
Orang Kaya Indra Pahlawan, Cheno.
Orang Kaya, Temerloh.
Dato Imam Prang Indra Gajah, Pahang.
Imam Prang Indra Mahkota.

Absent:

The Bandahara.
Tuan Mandak (through illness).
Dato Maharaja Perba, Jelai (through illness).

3RD MEETING, 11TH OCTOBER 1891.

Present:

H. H. The Sultan.
The Acting British Resident (Mr. Hugh Clifford).
H. H. The Ungku Muda.
The Bandahara.
The Ungku Temenggong Sri Maharaja.
Dato Bandar.
Orang Kaya Indra Pahlawan, Cheno.
Orang Kaya, Temerloh.
Dato Imam Prang Indra Gajah, Pahang.
Imam Prang Indra Mahkota.

Absent:

H. H. Tunku Mahmud (Regent of Pahang).
Tuan Mandak.
Dato Maharaja Perba, Jelai.

MINES AND LAND.

6. Since my return to Pahang I have been so fully occupied in connexion with the Semantan outbreak, that I have been unable to personally inspect the various mining and planting areas, most of which are included in or affected by the various concessions, and I think, therefore, that I cannot do better than quote the following extract from a general report by Mr. Clifford, prepared when in charge of the State.

7. "More concessions have been registered during this year than in any other period since the issue of the State Mining Regulations, and a more intelligent view of these regulations is noticeable among those whose concessions they affect.

"With regard to mining operations as at present carried on within the limits of the State, it is not too much to say that all the available mining land of known or traditional value is included within the limits of the numerous concessions granted in former years by His Highness the Sultan, prior to the introduction of the Residential system, and it may be added with equal truth that of the immense areas so granted only a few insignificant patches, in all not exceeding an aggregate extent of more than a few hundred acres, have ever been utilised in any way by the individuals and corporations to whom they now belong. Vast tracts of land, forming five sixths of the total area conceded, have never even been visited by a mining prospector, and of the remaining sixth a

portion has been partially 'fossicked over' by a few prospectors, and a wholly insignificant fraction has been the scene of mining operations conducted on a scale which, though perhaps sufficient to test the value of a property, is wholly inadequate when regarded in the light of lucrative mining enterprises. That some good work has been done is undeniable, but the amount of this work is wholly disproportionate to the immense areas owned throughout the country which have neither been prospected nor tested.

8. "The Raub Australian Syndicate's mines still lead the way and have produced nearly 3,000 ounces of gold during the year 1891. The utmost credit is due to Mr. Bibby, the manager, for the manner in which he has carried on the work of the mine, both boldly and economically in the face of great difficulties, among which the lack of all adequate means of transport may be considered to be not the least serious. That Raub, if means be found to carry on its development, possesses excellent prospects is, I think, undoubted, and not only Raub itself, but many points in the surrounding country included within the concessions of the Raub Australian Syndicate and the Malay Peninsula Prospecting Company give indications of mineral wealth sufficient to warrant the belief that something resembling a gold field exists in this part of Pahang.

"A considerable amount of what is technically termed 'dead work' has been done at Raub during the year, and less time has accordingly been devoted to milling and prospecting. Owing to Mr. Bibby's decision to perform this necessary labour in the first instance, the mill only ran for about three or four months in the year. Had all gone well, however, it was hoped to be able to keep the mill running during the greater part of the current year, and even in spite of the untoward circumstances which have since intervened, crushing operations have been proceeding at Raub for some weeks without intermission.

"The deepest shaft in the Malay Peninsula, which, however, only extends to 160 feet below the surface, has been sunk at Raub, and good gold is reported to have been struck there. The Raub Hole, which is the portion of the mine which has hitherto produced the best stone, was flooded owing to the bursting of a dam in November last, and although it is now free from water, the drives have for the most part been crushed in and rendered useless. A shaft which would strike the same formation somewhat further north is now in process of construction.

"It will be interesting to note that the Raub Australian Syndicate, which, as I have already said, possesses the leading gold mine in the State, owns one of the smallest of the Pahang concessions (20 square miles), and has, as yet, confined its attention, almost exclusively, to a block of land which is about a quarter of a mile long and some 200 feet broad; yet, as far as can be judged by present indications, this tract of land, which forms such an insignificant fraction of the concession could not be exhausted by any one company in the course of the next 50 years, which is the length of time granted by the original concession.

"Preparations are now being made to increase the head of stamps on the Raub property, but it will apparently be some time before sufficient batteries are erected capable of dealing with the large masses of stone available.

9. "The Malay Peninsula Prospecting Company, having now tested a small portion of one of their concessions, are about to erect crushing machinery on their property, at a point where it joins the Raub Australian Syndicate's mining land.

10. "The Penjum mines take the next place on the list of gold mining properties. A rich find of gold was made during the year at Gubau, a place distant some seven miles from Jalis, the point where the original mine recently sold by the Penjum and Sungei Dua Semantan Company, Limited, to the Penjum Pahang Gold Mining Company, Limited, is situated. A considerable quantity of gold has been obtained from Gubau during the year, and a recent crushing of 10 tons of quartz from that mine resulted in producing 63 oz. 7 dwt. of gold, or rather more than 6 oz. 6 dwt. to the ton.

"The mines at Jalis, now the property of the Penjum Pahang Mining Company, have been successfully worked since October last, sufficient gold being produced to pay all working expenses. The work has been carried on, however, at very high pressure, and no 'dead work' has been done during the last few months. It has been proved, however, that the mine contains a payable quantity of gold, and the indications obtained go to show that the deeper the workings extend the better are the prospects met with. This company is more fortunate than many, in that the transport of stores and machinery to the mines is beset with fewer difficulties than in the majority of cases in Pahang

"From Gubau, however, there are only footpaths leading to different points on the Jelei, and a bridle track made by the Penjum and Sungei Dua Semantan Company to the Jalis Mill. The conveyance of stone to the latter place is too expensive, however, to admit of Gubau quartz in any quantities being crushed in the Jalis mill.

"The mines at Jalis have now been worked since 1884. Under the concession, held by the Penjum and Sungei Dua Semantan Company, a tract of 100 square miles was assigned to them, but with the exception of the mining operations at Jalis, which occupy a couple of acres of land, the mining operations at Gubau, which are of less extent, and a little prospecting work in the neighbourhood of Bukit Sarang and Sungei Burga, the bulk of the territory included in the concession has remained untested and untouched.

11. "At Kichau some extraordinary 'pockets' of very rich quartz were found early in the year, but it still remains to be proved that ore-bearing stone in any bulk is to be found in the present mines. The greater portion of the Kichau concession, in common with that of most of the land owned by Pahang Mining Companies, remains unprospected, and in most instances has never been even visited by any agent of the company.

12. "At Selensing some good and vigorous work has been done during the year under review, but, I regret to report, with poor results. A new battery will be erected at this mine during the current year.

13. "A little desultory prospecting was done in Tanom in 1890, but no work of any kind has been done there since the commencement of the year under review.

14. ,, The Bukit Tujoh property has been left unvisited since the Australian party of prospectors who inspected a small portion of that concession left the State early in 1890.

15. "The Telom, Serau, Chika, Trosang, Liang, Ulu Lipis, Tembeling, and Luit properties, in common with the immense back-blocks conceded to Saiyid Hassan have remained unvisited and unworked during the entire year.

16. "The Central Tin Mining Company kept two European mining prospectors at Kuala Tres throughout the year, but their efforts do not appear to have been crowned with success.

17. "The Bentong Company, after making a final effort to obtain more capital, is now in liquidation. There is little doubt but that a Chinese company would have succeeded in working the Bentong mines profitably, but the expenses consequent on European management and modes of working proved too much for the value of the property. The large death-rate of sin-kehs imported by the Company did much to cripple its prospects of success.

18. "The tin mines at Sungei Dua, the property of the Penjum and Sungei Dua Semantan Company, Limited, have been closed since February 1891. There appears to be no prospect of the present owners making any further efforts with a view to the development of this concession, their attention being wholly occupied with the Penjum portion of their property. Meanwhile this valuable tract of land is closed to private enterprise.

19. "In Kuantan good work has been done by the Pahang Corporation at the Sungei Lembing mines, and a fair quantity of tin has been exported. The mines appear to have a reasonable prospect of success, and the work now being done is characterised by an energy and economy which was sadly lacking in former years.

"At Bayas, the headquarters of the Pahang Kabang Company, elaborate preparations for crushing lode tin, including an eight-head battery, excellent dressing floors, wells, tramways, a solid bridge, many culverts, numerous bungalows, and a well-built hospital were made during the years 1889 and 1890, but so far as is known there is no lode of tin, such as would repay the cost of working, in the vicinity of the mill, and during the year under review work done on the property has partaken more of the nature of up-keep of property than of mining operations.

"At Semiliang more economy has been practised, and the prospects are somewhat better.

20. "In Rompin, which district forms part of the Pahang Corporation's concession, no work has been done by the Corporation during the year under review, but timber-cutting operations have been carried on by the Exploration and Development Company, and by some private individuals.

21. "In Tioman nothing has been done beyond a little desultory prospecting, and the applications for planting leases on the island have not as yet been productive of any practical results.

22. "It will be seen from the above survey of the work performed by the various concession-holders in Pahang during the year 1891, that matters are not in a position which can be considered satisfactory or promising. Vast areas, as already stated, remain unprospected and unworked, yet cannot be thrown open to private enterprise. Experience in the Malay peninsula goes to show that Europeans cannot work alluvial tin with any hope of success when in competition with Chinese miners, and although much of the land in this State contains lode tin and gold, and, as such, can probably only be efficiently worked by means of European appliances, there still remain large tracts of country available for alluvial working, and these cannot be properly worked by the European companies who hold them, even were such companies prepared to expend large sums of money on their development, which, so far as can be judged from their action, they have, in many cases, no intention of doing. The Chinese are at present debarred, however, from working the land in question which is all the property of European companies.

23. "There are, however, quite apart from these considerations, great difficulties in the way of inducing Chinese to undertake mining operations in Pahang. In the first place, it is thought by the Chinese, not without reason, that life and property are not as effectually protected in Pahang as in the other Native States. Secondly, the difficulties attending transport in this State are considerations which affect the Chinese miner almost equally with his European competitor. In Perak and Selangor transport is comparatively easy, and fresh facilities are provided every year. In Pahang there are practically no facilities of transport afforded to the miner, other than those presented by the rivers, which, unlike those on the western slope of the Peninsula, have ports which are closed during three or four months in each year, and which, in any case, are out of the run of a regular steam traffic such as plies in the Straits of Malacca. When the manifold disadvantages at present attending mining operations in Pahang are compared with the favourable circumstances which surround the miner in Perak and Selangor, it will hardly become a matter for surprise that Pahang should be regarded by the Chinese as a *pis aller*, and not as a State in which capital should be risked when more favourable opportunities of investing it are presented in other parts of the Peninsula.

24. "Although several of the concessions, granted by His Highness the Sultan, and now held by various European companies in this State, include among their provisions the planting rights over the allotted areas, no planting operations of any importance have as yet been undertaken under European management.

"The Pahang Corporation has planted a few acres of tobacco, as a test block, at Sungei Reman on the Kuatan River, but the experiment has not proceeded sufficiently far to warrant an opinion as to its prospects of success. It must be remembered, however, that tobacco planting is, perhaps, more precarious than any other form of cultivation, in that the quality of the crop depends more on the chemical qualities of the soil, and less upon the nature of the seed and the modes of cultivation employed, than is the case with any other vegetable product.

25. "Some Liberian coffee planted by Mr. Watson at Bentong was remarkably promising, but until greater facilities of transport are afforded to the planter it would be useless to expect coffee planting to become an established industry in this State. Even were a cheap labour force easily available, which is not at present the case, the cost of transporting supplies to the spots suitable for planting purposes would, unless the means of communication were vastly changed and improved, be practically prohibitive.

"Many available tracts of country more favourably situated are doubtless suitable for the cultivation of pepper and gambier, but it is questionable whether even here the difficulties and expense attending transport would not debar planters from competing with the more conveniently placed cultivators of Johor in the Singapore market.

26. "The chief products of Native cultivation are rice, betel-nuts, coconuts, sugar-cane, maize, bananas, and fruits of many kinds. Little of these products, with the exception of a few pikuls of betel-nuts, are exported from Pahang, and the State is largely dependent on imported rice for its annual food supply.

"The population of Pahang is wholly disproportionate to the area of the State, and the amount of land under cultivation is small as compared with the population. In former times large tracts of land, more especially in Ulu Pahang, have been under cultivation, as the traces still remaining plainly indicate, but, at the present moment, there

are probably not more than 30,000 acres of cultivated soil in the entire State, although it includes an area of over 10,000 square miles.

27. "The Natives only plant one crop of rice in twelve months although each crop comes to maturity in half that time. It is the object of the Malay to obtain sufficient rice for his own immediate requirements, and possibly a small quantity for sale, the proceeds of which will be sufficient to defray the small cost of his raiment and other personal expenses. When the rice is insufficient he ekes out a living by working rattan, gutta, and other jungle produce. Never does it occur to him to grow sufficient rice to repay the trouble of export.

"Roughly speaking, each adult male Malay consumes from four to five pikuls, (*i.e.*, 533 lbs. to 600 lbs.) of rice per annum. An average Malay family will consume from 18 to 22 pikuls (*i.e.*, between 2,400 and 3,000 lbs.) of rice per annum. In favourable seasons the average rice planter in Pahang obtains from 800 to 1,000 gantangs of unhusked rice, yielding from 20 to 25 pikuls of husked rice, thus leaving a small margin for sale. During bad years the average planters' crop sinks from 800 and 1,000 gantangs to 250 and 400 gantangs, yielding from $6\frac{1}{4}$ pikuls to 10 pikuls of husked rice. The Natives then have resort to maize, or to rice purchased from their more fortunate neighbours, or from the Chinese traders, who ply their boats on the rivers.

"From the above figures it will be seen that even under the most favourable circumstances only a small margin remains over and above the requirements of the individual cultivator, and when it is remembered that a large proportion of the population of the State are consumers, and not planters, of rice, it will at once be seen that under the present system Pahang cannot grow a supply of rice sufficient for its wants.

28. "During the last few seasons the rice crop throughout this State has, with few exceptions, been extremely poor, and the present season, from numerous causes, is the worst which has been experienced for nearly a generation. The weather is partly accountable for this, a drought of unprecedented severity having lasted from December 1890 to the end of September 1891, and a flood which ensued in December and January last having destroyed such of the rice crop as had survived the drought. This is, of course, a conjunction of exceptional circumstances, and the present crop is accordingly inferior to the average crop obtained in Pahang, which under any circumstances, is comparatively poor. Nevertheless, there can be no room for doubt that the primitive modes of cultivation employed by the Malays, and the persistent disregard of some of the first principles of agriculture of which they are guilty, are largely responsible for the unsatisfactory crops which result from the rice annually planted in this State.

29. "There are three modes of planting in vogue in different parts of Pahang, viz.: planting in irrigated fields, in plough land, and hill or dry rice cultivation. In some parts of Pahang the swamps utilized for rice planting are natural, but for the most part they are irrigated by artificial means, a combination of local landowners being formed to defray the expenses of the undertaking, and it is curious to note that Malays from the neighbouring State of Kelantan are often hired by the Natives of Pahang to do the necessary manual labour of digging trenches for purposes of irrigation, the natural indolence of the latter rendering them disinclined to undertake this labour. Swamp rice yields the best crop, but it also entails the most labour, and is proportionately unpopular. Hill or dry rice gives the smallest return, but it requires little care after the rice is planted, and it is probably the favourite method of planting among the Pahang cultivators. Fresh clearings are made every year or every two years, the old clearings being abandoned, and thus large quantities of valuable timber are annually destroyed for the sake of a few pikuls of rice.

30. "The implements employed are most primitive and inefficient. The plough used is a clumsy wooden instrument which barely succeeds in scratching the surface of the soil, no harrow is used, and the tuei, which is almost universally used for the purposes of reaping, is an instrument which is only capable of cutting from two to four ears at a time, thus rendering the process of reaping peculiarly tedious. In some parts of Pahang Malays who have immigrated from Sumatra, have introduced an implement called a sabit, which more nearly resembles the European reaping hook, and which is a great improvement on the tuei. The Malays of Pahang, however, dislike innovations of any kind, and are slow to adopt improved agricultural implements or modes of agriculture which differ from those employed by their fathers before them.

31. "Considerable damage is annually done to the crops by pigs, rats, field mice, and by a large species of bat termed kelasan by the Natives, while no sufficient precautions are taken to defend the crops. The fences are often very poor, and in some cases the

peasant is content with a charm or 'tangkal babi,' which consists of a line hung upon uprights over or under which it is piously supposed that no pig will pass. Against rats, mice, and bats no precautions are taken other than certain incantations and magic ceremonies which are supposed to protect the crops from these vermin.

"In the more remote portions of the country great damage to garden land is done by elephants. The Natives of Pahang, unlike those of Perak, Kedah, Patani, and Kelantan, do not tame these animals, and since they exist in large numbers and do much damage, it is open to question whether the heavy tax on ivory now imposed in Pahang, which acts as a protective measure, should not be abolished.

32. "In preparing the soil for the seed no manure is used, but owing to the large quantities of vegetable matter left to rot upon the land every year, the impoverishment of the soil is not so marked as might have been expected. Plough land and hill rice blocks are only used for a term of, at the most, three years and then abandoned, although the plough land is usually reverted to after a lapse of years.

"No change of seed and no efforts to its improvement are made, the seed obtained from one year's crop being planted again next season. The result has been shown in the recent successive failures of crop. Nothing resembling a rotation of crops is anywhere attempted. From the above remarks it will be seen that rice cultivation in Pahang calls for the serious attention of the Government, but nothing can be done without a preliminary outlay of a considerable sum of money (much of which would, no doubt, be subsequently recovered) for the purchase of seed rice, and the introduction of more efficient farm implements. With the present staff of district officers it would be impossible to carry out the requisite innovations effectually as the hands of these officers are already full, and their time fully occupied by their multifarious duties.

33. "The land regulations dealing with land held by Natives under Malay tenure came into force on the 1st of January of the year under review, and the quit rents payable under their provisions were collected for the first time without opposition. The attitude of the Natives in this matter presented a strong contrast to that assumed by the people of Perak under the same circumstances in 1885. This is the more satisfactory in that the Natives of Pahang, whatever may have been the case elsewhere, have never been subjected to a payment of tenths on their agricultural produce, or to any other dues in connexion with their holdings. The Natives appear to fully appreciate the security assured to them by the possession of a written title to their land, and have cheerfully paid the small rent required of them.

34. "The Exploration and Development Company's Saw Mills are erected at Kuala Pahang, and good work has been done by this Company during the past year. While the recent drought lasted it was found impossible to float the timber down the Pahang River to the Mills, but a continuous supply was obtained from Kuantan, Rompin, and other coast rivers. The work of the Company has been characterised during 1891 by great economy and energy, which is in marked contrast with the manner in which its management was formerly conducted, and I am assured that the actual working expenses of the year have been more than covered by the value of the timber exported during the same period."

POLICE AND JUSTICE.

35. During the year under review, the police force consisted of a superintendent, two European inspectors, one Malay inspector, and nearly three hundred non-commissioned officers and men, of whom about two-thirds were Sikhs, and the remainder Malays. This force was required to garrison 16 stations, in addition to the performance of escort and other police duties, tasks for which its strength was quite insufficient, more especially as there was considerable difficulty in obtaining recruits, particularly among Malays.

The discipline of the men is reported to have been good.

36. The annual returns show a general decrease of serious crime, but eight cases of homicide were reported, resulting in seven arrests and four convictions.

The Court work, both civil and criminal, has been light throughout the State.

PUBLIC WORKS.

37. The very small sum available for public works has been mainly expended on the up-keep of roads, &c., and no new work has been carried out of sufficient importance to merit special mention.

PAHANG.

38. The survey for a projected railway from Sungei Ujong to Pahang was completed during the year, but I fear that it is most improbable that any practical result will be obtained from the steps now being taken to invite tenders for the construction of this line on a basis of land grants. When recommending the invitation of tenders on this basis, in my annual report for 1889, the state of affairs in Pahang was very different to what it is at present, the shares of nearly all the companies connected with Pahang being then quoted at a premium, instead of, as now, at a discount, and one of them having set aside a large sum of money to assist in constructing the line, whether made by Government or otherwise. I still consider railway connexion with the west coast an absolute necessity for the satisfactory development of Pahang, but I see no prospect of the line being now constructed, except by Government, or by a company under a Government guarantee of interest.

HEALTH.

39. The Residency surgeon reports that the health of the State has been generally good, no epidemic having prevailed during the year, although some cases of small-pox occurred both in the Kuantan and Rompin Districts. Vaccination was successfully carried out in 17 cases, and there has been less mortality from beri-beri among coolies employed at the mines than in previous years.

The average daily number of patients treated in the hospital at Pekan was 10, with a death-rate of 7·6, and in that at Kuala Lipis 8 with a death-rate of 4·4, whilst the out-patients numbered 348 and 101 respectively for the whole year. The maximum temperature registered at Pekan was 90·2°, the minimum 65° giving a mean of 78·87°.

GENERAL.

40. His Excellency the Governor, accompanied by his staff, by the Assistant Colonial Secretary, and by the Master Attendant, visited Pahang in August, and after remaining for three days at Pekan, proceeded to Tioman and Rompin, thence returning to Singapore.

41. A scientific expedition consisting of the Director of gardens and forests, S.S., the Curator of the Raffles Museum, and Lieutenant Kelsall, R.A., attempted to reach Gunong Tahan, supposed to be the highest mountain on the Malay peninsula, during the months of June, July, and August, but, owing to transport and other difficulties, did not succeed in attaining their object, although I believe that many interesting botanical and other specimens were collected during their journey. Should this attempt be renewed at a future time, I would suggest that the expedition should be accompanied by some Government officer, accustomed to jungle travelling and the management of Malays, and personally acquainted with the local Headmen.

42. The census taken in Pahang, which, however, did not include the inmates of the Sultan's household, the Malays living in the district of Ex-Orang Kaya of Semantan, and many of the wilder Sakai tribes, gave the following results :—

District.	Malays.	Europeans.	Klings.	Eurasians.	Javanese.	Arabs.	Bugis.	Singhalese.	Bengali.	Sakais.	Japanese.	Siamese.	Africans.	Dyaks.	Chinese.	Total.
Pekan - -	8,731	15	151	18	93	125	17	15	96	25	6	3	3	4	790	10,092
Kuala Pahang -	1,879	4	35	—	1	91	1	—	5	7	—	—	—	—	28	2,069
Rompin - -	2,828	4	—	—	3	—	9	—	—	58	—	—	—	1	10	2,913
Kuantan - -	2,923	31	132	17	169	1	—	7	29	152	—	—	—	2	1,248	4,711
Temerloh -	14,592	7	13	—	7	80	256	1	35	—	—	—	—	—	256	15,247
Ulu Pahang -	19,556	41	25	6	—	32	—	9	62	1,790	—	—	—	—	909	22,430
Total -	50,527	102	356	41	273	329	283	32	227	2,032	6	3	3	7	3,241	57,462

43. The Malay School at Pekan opened in 1889, was regularly attended by about thirty boys, and a similar school was opened at Kuala Lipis at the end of the year under review.

44. The principal event that occurred during the year was the outbreak of the Ex-Orang Kaya of Semantan in December, and, as this outbreak has not yet been suppressed, and much misapprehension prevails with respect to it, I append an account of all that has taken place up to the date at which I write (the beginning of April), although much of it does not strictly come within the purview of a report for 1891.

The following paragraphs from a report by Mr. Clifford give the history of the Ex-Orang Kaya, before British intervention in Pahang, and relate all that happened in

the Semantan during the past year, as well as the circumstances immediately preceeding the outbreak.

"Considerable difficulty was caused throughout the year by the conduct of one of the Chiefs in the Temerloh district, the Ex-Orang Kaya Pahlawan of Semantan. This man, who had risen to his present position from that of dog-boy to the Sultan, was, at the time of the declaration of the British Protectorate in Pahang, in charge of the greater portion of the Semantan, and had a following variously estimated at from 150 to 300 men. This man, even in the days of Malay rule when no other Chief in Pahang dreamed of resisting a royal order, no matter what its purport might be, once defied the Sultan, and flatly refused to obey him, and refrain from collecting taxes and dues of all kinds from his people, and to desist from sundry other malpractices; nor was it until a force led by the principal Chiefs in Pahang had been sent against him, that he was induced to comply with the Sultan's order summoning him to Pekan. Even then he refused to resign his letter of authority, saying that he would commit suicide if forced to do so, and the Sultan, who, in spite of the man's vagaries, has always retained a certain affection for him, born of grateful memories of past services rendered by him in the former's time of exile and trouble, at length granted him a pardon, and permitted him to retain his title and post as chief of the Semantan district."

45. During the year 1889, within less than a year after the State had been taken under British protection, several charges of levying illegal taxes on all boats, &c., passing up and down the Semantan River, were made against this Chief, who was called down to Pekan to answer them, but as most of the complainants were either petty Chinese or Malay traders, afraid to prosecute an influential Chief to judgment, the cases were eventually withdrawn at the request of the complainants, and the Chief was warned that illegal taxation could not be allowed, whether in the Semantan or elsewhere. As far as I am aware, no definite charges were afterwards made against this Chief until I went on leave in September 1890, but it was rumoured that he still levied taxes and dues in the Semantan, and known that he was disaffected to the Government, which refused to allow him to oppress his people, or to grant him the same monthly allowance as that granted to the higher Chiefs, namely the "Orang Besar Ampat," since he belonged to a lower grade, that of the "Orang Besar Delaphan."

46. Mr. Clifford resumes his report as follows:—

"He continued to extort money from his people, and to otherwise contravene the laws of the country, but no further action was taken against him until December 1890, when he wrote an exceedingly insulting and threatening letter to the magistrate at Temerloh (Mr. Wise), the ostensible cause of which was a dislike which he professed for the site selected at Lubok Trua for the erection of a police station. The terms employed in this letter were such that it was found impossible to overlook it, and the matter was brought to the notice of the Sultan by the Acting Resident (Mr. Hugh Clifford). His Highness expressed himself as being much angered at the man's conduct, and also at a letter which was written about the same time to the Resident of Selangor (Mr. W. E. Maxwell), in which the Orang Kaya asked that his district might be attached to that State, and that his own personal allowance should be increased, while the village Headmen in the Semantan should each be given substantial pay. In this letter the Orang Kaya spoke of all the other Chiefs in Pahang as having acted as traitors to the Sultan, and boasted that he alone had not submitted to the British Government. The Orang Kaya denied the authorship of both these letters, and the Sultan then ordered him to proceed to Pekan from Paulu Tawar, where he then was, in order that a full inquiry into his conduct might be instituted by His Highness the Regent (Tungku Mahmud), and the Acting Resident. The Sultan who, some years previously, had caused a placard to be posted in the streets of Pekan, warning all men that the Orang Kaya Pahlawan was a 'liar unworthy of belief,' openly stated that he had no doubt as to the authenticity of the documents which the Orang Kaya now denied having written, and colour was given to this belief by the action of that Chief, who fled from Pulau Tawar when ordered to proceed to Pekan, and took refuge in the jungles of his own district.

47. "At this period it would have been easy to arrest the man, had such a course been deemed wise or expedient, but it was the desire of the Government to take no action against a Chief who held a letter of authority from the Sultan, and who still bore a title, and occupied a position bestowed upon him by His Highness, except only through the Sultan's agency, and in a manner fully approved by him. In pursuance of this policy the matter was placed in the Sultan's hands, and, in February 1891, the Dato Maharaja Perba of Jelai, one of the four principal Chiefs in Pahang, was despatched by the Sultan to the Semantan, in order to endeavour to bring the Orang Kaya to Pulau

PAHANG.

Tawar, where he was to be detained pending His Highness's pleasure, unless he would consent to give some sufficient pledge of his future amendment. On the approach of the Jelai Chief, however, the Orang Kaya fled into the jungle, and the mission accordingly came to nought. Shortly after this the Orang Kaya left the country, going to Kelantan, *viâ* the Tembeling River, journeying for the most part by means of a jungle path through hitherto untravelled forests which he had cut for his own use, this Chief being probably the most expert woodsman in the Peninsula, and possessing an intimate knowledge of the language, customs, wood craft, and forest lore of the wild tribes of his district. On his return to the Semantan District he was seen by the then collector and magistrate of Temerloh (Mr. Owen), when he formally stated that he declined to obey all Government regulations, or to permit his people to do so, unless an allowance of $6,000 per annum was granted to him by Government, which sum he declared would alone be sufficient to compensate him for the losses which the laws forbidding him to fine and levy dues from his people would entail.

" He promptly proceeded to carry out his plan, forbidding his people to take out passes for jungle produce, inciting them to resist all Government regulations, and threatening them with condign punishment if they complied with them. He also effectually prevented the enumeration of his people when the census was recently taken throughout Pahang.

48. " At the next meeting of the State Council, which took place in October, his conduct was fully discussed, and the Sultan issued an order depriving him of his title and position, and caused this chop to be circulated throughout the Semantan district. It was believed that this chop would have the effect of causing the people in the Semantan to refuse to follow their deposed Chief, whom they were therein expressly forbidden to obey. Shortly afterwards, however, the police at Lubok Trua, a village in the centre of the Semantan district, reported that the Ex-Orang Kaya was threatening them with violence, and, as they were very few in number, it was decided to strengthen the force at that station by 17 Sikhs and 3 Malays, thus bringing the force up to 25 men in all. It was thought that this force would be amply sufficient for the protection of the station, and to quell those relatives and personal retainers of the Ex-Orang Kaya who might be expected to stand by him in the face of the Sultan's chop. The sergeant in charge of the station was instructed that, in the event of the Ex-Orang Kaya again threatening the police, or performing any other unlawful act, his arrest was to be effected, since he was no longer protected by the Sultan's commission."

49. On the 15th of December, the acting Collector of the district with the Inspector of Mines, in his capacity of circuit magistrate, entered the Semantan River, taking with them 15 Sikhs and 6 Malay policemen, and intending to station 10 of the Sikhs and 3 of the Malays at Lubok Trua. Shortly after entering the river they arrested three of the Ex-Orang Kaya's men for trivial revenue offences, and, instead of releasing them on bail, or sending them back to Temerloh, the headquarters of the district, they resolved to take the prisoners on to Lubok Trua for trial. There is reason to believe that the Ex-Orang Kaya was under the impression that this expedition was specially intended to take him prisoner also, and on the second day, after entering the Semantan, his men, who were posted in ambush, fired on the Collector's boats, causing some of them to capsize, and wounding slightly the Inspector of Mines and a Malay boatman, and dangerously one of the Sikh police. The remaining boats then returned to Temerloh (Kuala Semantan), when it was found that four of the Sikh policemen were missing, as well as the Malay serjeant, and that the prisoners had effected their escape. Of the four Sikhs, one subsequently made his way back to Temerloh, but the other three were captured and killed, the body of one of them, shocking mutilated, being afterwards recovered near the mouth of the river. The Malay sergeant who, as well as the sergeant in charge of Lubok Trua, had been taken prisoner, took refuge with one of the Semantan Headmen, and subsequently escaped.

50. The Ex-Orang Kaya and his followers then captured the Lubok Trua police station, practically without resistance, seized the rice, &c., stored in the godowns of the Raub and Bentong Mining Companies, and openly proclaimed their intention to resist the Government by force of arms. It is probable that the followers of the Ex-Orang Kaya did not exceed one hundred Malays, in the first instance, but this number was afterwards increased to five or six hundred, when the Bentong men and others joined in the outbreak, and they were accompanied by about a hundred Sakai aborigines, who acted as scouts and assisted in building stockades, carrying rice, &c.

51. The earliest news of this outbreak was brought to Raub by the Company's storekeeper, and thence telegraphed to Selangor where it reached me on the 21st of December as I was engaged in handing over charge to the Resident of that State, for whom I had been acting during the previous nine months, preparatory to going on leave, and I at once returned to Pahang, accompanied by an escort of 25 Selangor Sikhs, under the command of Captain Syers, Superintendent of the Selangor police force. On reaching Raub, I was met by Mr. Clifford, who had been acting as resident of Pahang, during my absence from the State, by Mr. Wise, who had been acting for Mr. Clifford, as superintendent of Ulu Pahang, and by Inspector Fleming, in charge of the Ulu police, with twenty-five Sikhs; and shortly afterwards we learnt that the Ex-Orang Kaya had stockaded various points on the Semantan River, and had ransacked Temerloh, the headquarters of the district, from which the Collector had retired with his police, leaving forty confiscated Malay muskets to fall into the hands of the rebels. We also learned that the rebels had robbed and murdered the chief Chinese shopkeeper at Temerloh with three of his companions and a Tamil contractor as they were attempting to escape down the Pahang River.

52. Mr. Wise, with the Selangor and Pahang Sikhs, then accompanied me to Bentong, the source of the Semantan River, whilst Mr. Clifford proceeded to Pulau Tawar, to see the Sultan, on his way to the mouth of the Semantan, our intention being to attack the Ex-Orang Kaya from both ends of the river. At Bentong, however, it was found that the Sikh force was not sufficiently strong to justify an attempt to descend the river, without support, and that the local Malays, most of whom subsequently joined the Ex-Orang Kaya, could not be depended on for loyal assistance. Leaving Captain Syers and Mr. Wise encamped at Bentong, I accordingly returned to Raub (strengthening the garrisons, both there and at Tras, *en route*, and leaving two Europeans surveyor at the latter station, in charge of transport, &c.), and thence proceeded to Pulau Tawar to arrange with the Sultan for the main attack to be made from the mouth of the Semantan, leaving Inspector Fleming at Kuala Lipis with instructions to strengthen the garrisons at that station and at Kuala Tembeling, by calling in detachments from the outlying Ulu stations, and to fortify all the station buildings. From the outset, it was evident that the Pahang police force, consisting of less than 300 men, partly Sikhs and partly Malays, would be unable to cope with the Semantan outbreak, as well as garrison the stations, and I therefore determined, with the approval of his Excellency the Governor, to concentrate as many of the police as could be spared from the coast districts, in the more important stations surrounding the Semantan, namely Bentong, Tras, Raub, Kuala Lipis, Kuala Tembeling and Temerloh (Kuala Semantan), and to rely on the Sultan and his men to suppress the outbreak.

53. On arriving at Pulau Tawar, on the 29th of December, I found that the Sultan had already sent Tungku Mahmud, his eldest son, and Regent of Pahang, accompanied by several of his Headmen and about two hundred followers, with Mr. Clifford to Kuala Semantan, where they were joined by Inspector Sumner and sixty Sikhs. Following, without delay, I came up with them on the 1st of January, near to a place called Kelubi, about a day's journey up the Semantan river, and found that the first rebel stockade had been abandoned on their approach, but that they had been repulsed at the second, mainly in consequence of the refusal of the Malays to attack the stockade, which was in a strong position, unless supplied with sufficient rifles (they having only forty guns of every description, chiefly muskets), and their disinclination to act with the Sikhs.

54. As it was clearly impossible to take the stockade with the Sikhs alone, I left Mr. Clifford and Inspector Sumner at Kelubi, with instructions to make two stockades, one for the Malays, the other for the Sikhs, and, after fortifying Temerloh (Kuala Semantan), returned to Pulau Tawar to consult with the Sultan, who then wrote to his Excellency the Governor, saying that he was quite prepared to suppress the Semantan outbreak with his own men, provided they could be supplied with rifles. In accordance with this request, and on my recommendation, his Excellency sent to Pahang 200 snider rifles, with 10,000 rounds of ammunition, and a seven-pounder gun from Perak, with complete equipment. The rifles were of the greatest possible value during the ensuing expedition, but the Perak gun did not arrive in time to take part in the operations on the Semantan, where, however, it was fortunately not required. In addition to these rifles I succeeded in collecting about 50 others, some being spare police rifles, and some kindly placed at the disposal of Government by the managers of the Pahang Corporation and the Pahang Exploration and Development Companies.

55. Owing to unusually heavy floods, compelling Mr. Clifford to fall back on Temerloh (Kuala Semantan), there was a delay of nearly ten days before any attempt could be

made to ascend the Semantan river again, but, at my special request, the Sultan came down from Pulau Tawar on the 14th of January, to take command of the expedition in person, and on the following day, we entered the river together, accompanied by Tungku Ali, the Sultan's second son, many Chiefs, and nearly a thousand Malays. We were followed by Dr. Smyth and Inspector Sumner, with 10 Sikhs to act as sentries, the rest being left to garrison Temerloh and other stations, whilst Tungku Mahmud, who was ill, returned to Pekan, and Mr. Clifford to Kuala Lipis, to resume charge of the Ulu Pahang district. Except at the first stockade, where two of the rebel Headmen were killed, we met with practically no resistance on our way up the river, although some shots were exchanged between our men and the rebels at various points, and we reached Bentong on the 31st of January, having destroyed 12 stockades on the way, and met with no casualty, the rebels having all fled into the jungle. On arriving at Bentong, we found Captain Syers and Mr. Wise, and learnt from them that their camp had not been attacked, but that they had had several skirmishes with parties of the rebels, by whom their transport communications with Selangor had been much harassed, and had destroyed some stockades. We also learnt that two Chinese shopkeepers had been robbed and murdered by the rebels at Bentong, that a Malay police constable and two coolies had been killed, and that the Perak Assistant Commissioner and four Sikhs had been wounded.

56. During my absence, on the Pahang side of the Semantan, his Excellency the Governor first entrusted the conduct of operations on the Bentong side to Mr. Maxwell, Resident of Selangor, and subsequently to Major McCallum, Colonial Engineer, as Military Commissioner, placing at their disposal, in addition to about 25 Pahang Sikhs, a Selangor contingent consisting of 50 Sikhs, 30 Malay police, and some Malay auxiliaries under Captain Syers, and a Perak contingent of 125 Sikhs, with a fully equipped seven-pounder gun, under Assistant Commissioner Duhan, an officer who was unfortunately wounded shortly after capturing a stockade at which five of the rebels were killed.

On the day after our arrival at Bentong, Major McCallum arrived from Tras, and, after consulting with the Sultan and myself, telegraphed to his Excellency the Governor to recommend the withdrawal of the Perak and Selangor contingents, a recommendation which I had telegraphed to his Excellency on the previous day, and which was shortly afterwards carried into effect.

57. In accordance with the Sultan's wish, and to induce the ryots to return to their villages, the whole length of the Semantan River was then provisionally garrisoned solely by Pahang Malays, and entrusted to the charge of Inche Abdullah of Berá, and Saiyid Ali of Badoh (the latter being the head of the Sultan's bodyguard), who stationed armed parties of their men at different points between Bentong and Temerloh. Acting on my advice, the Sultan at the same time issued a proclamation promising full pardon and protection to all persons who had taken part in the outbreak, with the exception of the ringleaders (numbering about twenty men), provided that they returned to their kampongs within a month, and the result of this proclamation was that most of the villagers duly returned within the stated time.

58. The first stage of the Semantan outbreak may be said to have terminated with the arrival of the Sultan at Bentong, on the 31st of January, and the month of February was passed in completing arrangements for the future administration of Temerloh and the Semantan (the most important being the appointment of Tungku Ali, the Sultan's second son, to assist Mr. Wise in the administration of these districts), and in organizing scouting parties, one of which killed two of the rebels, whilst attemping to resist capture, who were accused of being implicated in the murder of the Chinese shopkeepers at Bentong. In the meanwhile, no movement was made by the Ex-Orang Kaya, who, as far as could be ascertained, was concealed among the Sakai tribes of the interior, with only a few followers, endeavouring to escape to Kelantan, and early in March the Sultan returned to Pulau Tawar, whilst I went to Singapore to see his Excellency the Governor with reference to the estimates for 1892, and other important matters connected with the administration of Pahang.

59. On the 14th of March a telegram was received from Raub, reporting that the Ex-Orang Kaya had attacked and captured Lubok Trua, and, on the following day I returned to Pahang, taking with me a hundred rifles, and arrived at Temerloh on the 21st where I was followed, shortly afterwards, by Tungku Mahmud and about eighty men. At Temerloh I found Messrs. Clifford and Wise, and learnt from them that the Headman in charge of Lubok Trua had (with most culpable negligence, and against express orders) allowed most of his own men to return to the Berá, and replaced them

by men from Chempaka and Bolo, villages in the immediate neighbourhood of Lubok Trua, and formerly under the control of the Ex-Orang Kaya. These men communicated with the latter, and assisted him in surprising the stockade, which was captured, practically without resistance, at noon on the 9th March, when the Berá men only succeeded in saving eleven out of the fifty rifles entrusted to them. It is probable that the Ex-Orang Kaya's men did not exceed fifty when the stockade was surprised, but this number was increased to about 200 when he was joined by the neighbouring villagers. I arranged with Messrs. Clifford and Wise to enter the Semantan, with Tungku Ali and about 300 followers, and pending the arrival of Tungku Mahmud, paid a flying visit to Pulau Tawar, to see the Sultan, who promised to come down to Temerloh again, if his presence were required. Returning to Temerloh, I found Tungku Mahmud, and we joined Messrs. Clifford and Wise and Tungku Ali at Lubok Trua, on the 28th of March, and learnt that they had met with no resistance on their way up stream, but that the rebels were reported to have made an encampment in the neighbourhood of Bolo.

During the next two days we destroyed this encampment, which was abandoned by the rebels, after exchanging a few shots with our scouts, and we burnt the villages of Chempaka and Bolo. The rebels having retired again into the jungle, we held a consultation with the Chiefs, who asked that active operations might be suspended during Ramthan, the fasting month of the Muhammadans (the month in which I write this report), but offered to take part in the pursuit of the Ex-Orang Kaya immediately afterwards. I then returned to Pulau Tawar, with Tungku Mahmud and Tungku Ali, Mr. Clifford returning to Ulu Pahang, and Mr. Wise remaining at Lubok Trua, with the Chiefs and their men, established in strong stockades.

On seeing the Sultan, His Highness agreed with the Chiefs in thinking that the pursuit of the Ex-Orang Kaya should be deferred until after Ramthan, unless the rebels came out of the jungle again, but undertook to bring down a thousand men to carry out this pursuit effectively, and to direct the Chiefs in person, from the Semantan River, and sent a letter to this effect to his Excellency the Governor. The delay of a month is most annoying, but, having regard to Muhammadan custom, is practically unavoidable, and, unless unforeseen circumstances should arise, the course proposed by the Sultan is the one which, I hope, will be adopted, as, in my opinion, it is more likely to prove successful than any other that can be suggested, although a reward of $1,000 has been offered for the capture of the Ex-Orang Kaya, and it is possible that this may induce some of his followers to give him up.

60. During the Semantan outbreak, although in some cases (*e.g.*, those of the Chinese shopkeepers murdered at Bentong and Temerloh), scarcely in connection with it, 13 persons have been killed, and eight wounded by the Ex-Orang Kaya and his followers, and 10 of the rebels have been killed by those fighting for the Sultan.

Heavy expenditure, having regard to the poverty of Pahang, has already been incurred in dealing with this outbreak, which has also caused much direct damage, by interrupting communications, &c., and still more indirect damage, by the general feeling of insecurity and distrust that it has created in every class of the community, both within and beyond the limits of the State.

On the other hand, the Sultan's personal action has been worthy of great praise, and it is satisfactory to note that Tungku Ali, the Sultan's second son, has availed himself of this opportunity to take part in the administration of the State, and to follow the examples of his elder brother, Tungku Mahmud, and of his uncle, the Raja Muda, who have always been so consistently loyal to the Government.

I have also pleasure in bringing to his Excellency's notice the excellent official service of Messrs. Clifford and Wise, of Mr. Belfield, who was in charge at Pekan and forwarded all supplies, &c. to the Semantan, and of Inspectors Sumner and Fleming, in connexion with the police, and the valuable assistance rendered, in connexion with transport, &c., by Mr. Watson at Bentong, Mr. Fraser at Tras, Mr. Bibby at Raub, Mr. Hole at Pekan, and Mr. Kinsey at Kuala Pahang.

61. Of the operations on the Bentong side, I am scarcely in a position to speak, as, excepting at first, they were not under my direction or control, and I have not seen the official reports, but I believe that both the Perak and Selangor contingents, under their respective officers, showed gallantry under fire and excellent discipline, and the rapidity with which they were marched into Pahang greatly tended to tranquilize the minds of Europeans and others residing in Ulu Pahang.

PAHANG.

The best thanks of the Government of Pahang are due to the Governments of Perak and Selangor for the ready and valuable assistance afforded by them at a period of critical emergency.

62. The Sultan of Pahang is admittedly a proficient in Malay warfare, and I was much impressed by the manner in which he arranged his scouting and attacking parties, by the facility of organizing transport and commissariat services for Malays, and by the excellence of his men as guerilla soldiers, when fighting in dense jungle. Such jungle, through which Malays move with ease and rapidity, would be almost impervious to Sikhs or European troops, both of whom would require to be supported by a strong force of Malay auxiliaries, or by Ghoorkas, or other Natives accustomed to jungle fighting, before any really successful campaign could be conducted in Pahang.

Writing with a somewhat intimate knowledge of Native affairs in Pahang, and with a full sense of official responsibility, I have no hesitation in asserting that only the Sultan in person could have cleared the Semantan River so rapidly and effectively as was done in January, and that, had the wishes of His Highness been disregarded, when expressing his readiness to take action with his own men, and an attempt made to suppress the outbreak by means of British troops, or otherwise, the ensuing campaign would probably have been long, certainly expensive, and possibly disastrous. It must never be forgotten that the Sultan is a sovereign to whom his Chiefs and people are devoted, that it would not be difficult to collect 5,000 fighting men in Pahang, and that Pahang Malays, above all others, resent the interference of strangers. No stronger exemplification of the Sultan's loyalty to the British Government could have been shown than his readiness to endure the discomfort of an expedition into the jungle, lasting for more than a month, during the whole of which time he was separated from his household, and the extent of this self-sacrifice can only be fully appreciated by those who are personally acquainted with the Sultan, and with the conditions of his usual life. At the same time, having regard to the renewal and possible extension of the Semantan outbreak, it is obvious that, unless soon finally suppressed, some fresh means must be devised, and no arrangement for the future tranquility of the State will be satisfactory, unless it provides for the removal of the Sultan's residence at Pulau Tawar, where His Highness is surrounded by intrigues, to Pekan or some place in the immediate neighbourhood.

63. As to the original causes of the Semantan outbreak, I can add little to the report of Mr. Clifford, quoted above, but, from such inquiries as I have been able to make on the subject, I think it probable that the Ex-Orang Kaya had made some preparations to create a disturbance in the Semantan district, sooner or later, and that he relied on receiving active assistance from other Chiefs, and on the quiescence of the Sultan, but I consider that the actual outbreak was precipitated by the manner in which the Acting Collector of Temerloh and the Inspector of Mines commenced their progress up the Semantan River.

64. Apart from the special circumstances connected with the Semantan outbreak, I regret to say that, on returning to Pahang, after an absence of 15 months, I found the State in a distinctly worse condition than when I left it. Various reasons might be assigned for this deterioration, such as commercial depression, failure of crops, &c., but the chief one is, in my opinion, the insufficient development of the State by means of roads, railways, telegraphs, breakwaters, steam launches, &c.

With the exception of an improved jungle track from the Selangor frontier to Kuala Lipis, road communications in Pahang are no better now than they were in 1888, and in the absence of such development as I have indicated above, and which is known to be universal in the other protected States, it is only natural that the Natives of Pahang should question the advantages of British interference in their own case, since such interference necessarily curtails many privileges of the Headmen, inconsistent with British views of justice and humanity, and does not obviously improve the material prosperity either of themselves or their ryots.

65. The two main difficulties with which the administration of Pahang has had, and still has, to contend, are want of funds, to develop the resources of the State, and the existence of so many "concessions," granted by the Sultan before British intervention that all known mining areas are practically monopolised. The former has prevented the construction of necessary roads, railways, telegraphs, &c., has prohibited increased allowances being granted to native Headmen (out of a total revenue of $77,386 the sum of $64,674 having been appropriated to this purpose during the year under review), has caused the European staff to be underpaid, and the police force to be underpaid, whilst the latter has prevented any influx of Chinese miners, such as that which has

produced so large a revenue for the neighbouring States of Perak and Selangor, and has created great discontent among the territorial Chiefs.

66. As has already been pointed out, several of the companies, holding original or subsidiary concessions, have done good work during the year, but, having regard to the fact that only 6,273 ounces of gold and 180 tons of tin have been exported during the past three years, by all the companies combined, it can scarcely be seriously contended that any of them have yet adequately developed the very large areas included in their concessions, and some of them have done little or nothing beyond desultory prospecting.

The mining work of the best companies has been retarded by the unfortunate disproportion between their nominal and working capitals, and, in some cases, by injudicious initial expenditure, whilst, in the present condition of the mining share market, it is difficult for them to obtain the additional capital required to rapidly increase their operations. Their progress, therefore, must necessarily be somewhat slow, and as the revenue of Pahang mainly depends on the development of the "concessions," since they affect most of the mining and much of the planting land throughout the State, I see no probability of any large annual revenue (say of half a million dollars) being realised within the next three or four years.

67. Under these circumstances, as I have already submitted to his Excellency, it is, in my opinion, no longer possible to satisfactorily administer Pahang on the basis of a policy of retrenchment, forced on the State through want of funds, and acquiesced in, however reluctantly, in the hope of a rapid development of the various mining and other concessions. This policy should now, I think, either be reversed, or carried a step further, and, unless we abandon Pahang altogether (a contingency which, I trust, is not in contemplation), I would strongly recommend that one of the three following courses should be adopted:—

(1) Raising a loan, either in the open market, or otherwise, to provide for an annual expenditure, during the next five years, of two or three hundred thousand dollars on public works, *e.g.*, roads, railways, telegraphs, &c.

(2) Attaching the administration of Pahang (*quâ* the European staff) to some more prosperous State, such as Selangor, and combining the budgets.

(3) Returning to the system in force when I was first appointed Resident of Pahang in 1888, namely, leaving all collections, as well as the general administration, in the hands of the Sultan and his native officials, the Resident having only a Sikh bodyguard, and one or two European assistants.

The first course would, in my opinion, be the best if it could be arranged, the second would be the most immediately practicable if Selangor would consent, as the relative geographical positions of the two States would render their joint administration and development comparatively easy, and the third (however retrogade) would be most economical using this word in the narrow sense of "least expensive." True economy, however, frequently lies in the direction of increasing, rather than reducing, expenditure, and, as I still thoroughly believe in the mineral wealth of Pahang, I would urge that, if possible, some means should be adopted to obtain sufficient funds adequately to administer the State, and develop its resources, thus affording to the inhabitants of a State which has placed itself under British protection, and to Europeans who have embarked their capital in its various mining and commercial enterprises, that measure of assistance and encouragement which they may fairly consider themselves entitled to expect.

J. P. RODGER,
British Resident, Pahang.

No. 2.

THE MARQUESS OF RIPON to SIR C. C. SMITH.

SIR, Downing Street, December 24, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch of the 18th of August,* enclosing the annual reports of the Residents of the Protected Malay States for the year 1891, and submitting your own observations upon them.

2. There is always much interesting material contained in these annual reports, and I have noted with satisfaction that in the case of Perak and Selangor there has been,

* No. 1.

as you remark, evidence of good progress in most respects: Sungei Ujong and the Negri Sembilan have been more straitened in their finances than these larger States, and their development has been slower.

3. In the concluding paragraphs of his report on Selangor, written after he had vacated the appointment of Resident, Mr. Maxwell alludes to the desirability of having a uniform land policy in the Native States, and, among other points, of securing "the "general recognition of the principle that the State is entitled to share in future "prosperity."

As the question of the best method of land taxation has formed the subject of recent correspondence between my predecessor and yourself, I need not do more than express general concurrence in the views expressed by Lord Knutsford, understanding those views to be that, so far as is consistent with vested interests, the development of the States, and Native usages, the aim of the Government should be at once to promote reasonable uniformity of system, and while preserving to the occupant of the land the full result of his own labour and capital, to safeguard the principle that the State is entitled to a share in the surplus value of the land due to the increasing prosperity of the community. While, however, holding these views, I accept the opinion expressed in your despatch of the 28th of October 1891,* that it is politic to interfere as little as possible with the Native customs affecting occupation and cultivation of land, nor am I prepared at present to attempt to lay down any hard and fast rules on so complex a matter.

4. Any measures which may be taken for the promotion of agriculture in these States deserve every encouragement, as it must be anticipated that the supplies of tin will in course of time become gradually exhausted, and it is therefore rather to agricultural than to mineral resources that the Malay Peninsula must look for assured prosperity in later years.

Hitherto the notices respecting the development of new agricultural and pastoral industries contained in these annual reports, although numerous, have in the main been merely records of promising experiments. I should hope soon to perceive evidence of assured and lasting success.

5. From the seventh paragraph of your despatch I learn that efforts are still continued throughout the States to promote the cultivation of rice and other grain; and the same paragraph records what is no doubt one important reason why agriculture has not progressed more rapidly, viz., that tin mining has hitherto proved on the whole so profitable as to make new comers and Native residents alike disinclined to take up other pursuits.

6. The paragraphs in the Perak Report relating to land and agriculture are certainly encouraging, and it is satisfactory to read that "nearly 3,000 agricultural settlers, most "of Malay origin, entered the State during the year." The introduction of Chinese agriculturists into Perak, however, is apparently still a matter for the future.

7. Last year, in commenting upon the last annual reports, Lord Knutsford referred to tapioca cultivation in the Negri Sembilan, and to the injury likely to be caused to the soil if it were not regulated.

I am glad to learn from the Resident's present report, and from your despatch, that limitations have been introduced, and that not more than two crops will in future be taken in succession from one field.

8. The record of road-making in Perak during the year under review, as in 1890, deserves notice and commendation.

9. From what is said under the heading "Public Health," it would seem that no great activity was shown in more than one of the States in the matter of vaccination, but I am glad to infer from your despatch that more satisfactory statistics may be anticipated for the current year.

As to the inferior quality of the lymph supplied from England, which is commented upon in the Perak and Sungei Ujong reports, I would refer you to Lord Knutsford's circular despatch of the 19th February last, communicating a recommendation from the Local Government Board that local centres should be established, wherever practicable, for the cultivation and distribution of lymph, either human or calf.

10. I regret to read that no less than nine cases of death from hydrophobia occurred during the year in the Kinta district of Perak. Prompt measures are said to have been taken by the Government, and it is to be hoped that they have proved successful. It is certainly a case in which vigorous action seems to be demanded.

11. In Selangor the statistics of mortality from beri beri continued to be very high. I note that the Selangor Government is shortly to decide whether to build a permanent leper asylum in their own territory, or to construct leper wards in connexion with the

* Not printed.

leper asylum of the Colony in the Island of Pulau Jerejak. I shall be glad to know which course is eventually taken; but *prima facie* it would seem that the lepers are more likely to receive satisfactory treatment if all the patients from the Colony and the Native States are collected in a central asylum than if separate provision is made for them in the different localities.

12. The sanitary boards appear to have done good work in Selangor during the year. In Perak it is stated that it is not proposed to establish such institutions at the present time. Presumably there are local reasons for this decision, but it is matter for regret that such boards should not at least be tried as an experiment, with the view, amongst others, of interesting the leading men of the Native community in public objects.

13. In Jelebu a new hospital seems to be wanted if funds are forthcoming, as well as small field hospitals within reach of the mines. The difficulty of securing that coolies who are ill shall be brought into hospital before they are past curing has been felt elsewhere; every opportunity should be taken of allaying the prejudices of Natives against hospital treatment, and from this point of view, as Mr. Lister observes, "one of the "most important medical duties is the encouragement of outdoor patients."

14. The passages relating to education seem to me to be perhaps the most satisfactory and interesting portions of these reports. The compulsory system has been introduced into Selangor, and I gather that both in that State and also in Sungei Ujong it is working well. In Perak compulsion is considered to be unnecessary, and without it education seems to be making perceptible strides, and in Jelebu a demand for education appears to be springing up among the Natives.

It is almost superfluous to add an expression of hope that, so far as financial considerations permit, every encouragement will year by year be given to schools and means of learning.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RIPON.

Governor Sir Cecil C. Smith, G.C.M.G.

REPORTS

ON THE

PROTECTED MALAY STATES

FOR

1892.

(*For Reports for* 1891 *see* [C.—6858] *January* 1893.)

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
December 1893.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, East Harding Street, Fleet Street, E.C., and
32, Abingdon Street, Westminster, S.W.; or
JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, Hanover Street, Edinburgh, and
90, West Nile Street, Glasgow; or
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., Limited, 104, Grafton Street, Dublin.

1893.

[C.—7228.] *Price* 10*d*.

CONTENTS.

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1893.		
1	Sir C. C. Smith -	August 2	Transmits the Reports on the Native States for 1892 :— - - - - -	3
			Perak - - - - -	9
			Selangor - - - - -	26
			Sungei Ujong - - - -	53
			Jelebu - - - - -	68
			Negri Sembilan - - - -	82
			Pahang - - - - -	92
2	To Acting Governor Maxwell.	November 23	Expresses the Secretary of State's sense of the great value of Sir Cecil Smith's services in the Protectorate for many years past; comments upon the various reports forwarded.	101

REPORTS

ON THE

PROTECTED MALAY STATES

FOR

1892.

No. 1.

Sir C. C. SMITH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

Government House, Singapore,
August 2, 1893.

My Lord,

I have the honour to forward herewith the Annual Reports of the Protected Native States for 1892. As usual they are full of highly interesting details, and they form a record in most matters of successful administration and continued progress.

Perak.

2. The report on Perak by Mr. Swettenham, the Resident, is remarkable in that, except under one heading, there is not an unsatisfactory note sounded. The exception relates to the general health of the State which the State Surgeon reports "was not good." There was a severe epidemic of small-pox. Fevers and pulmonary complaints were numerous. Venereal diseases show a remarkable increase. The total number of cases of all kinds treated in the hospitals was 17,353 against 12,499 in the previous year. The percentage of deaths was, however, happily lower, viz., 11·7 against 12·97 in 1891. I am thoroughly well acquainted with very nearly every hospital in the State, and, on only one occasion, have I had reason to be dissatisfied with what I have seen in the course of my inspections.

3. The revenue of the State amounted to $2,689,565, which was a very substantial increase over the previous year of $364,584. The expenditure of a normal character was $640,075 less than the revenue, but out of surplus balances $739,523 were spent on railway construction, $177,334 on roads, and $105,301 on works and buildings, thus bringing up the total expenditure of the year to $3,094,855.

At the close of the year the assets exceeded the liabilities by $742,952.

4. With the finances of the State in so flourishing a condition it is almost needless to add that there was a marked improvement in the trade returns. The value of the in and out trade is given at $22,015,075, or $3,446,386 better than in the previous year. Really good progress was made in agriculture especially as regards the cultivation of rice, and it is noteworthy that, owing to the action of the administration, large tracts of land are cultivated by Perak Malays who for years have neglected to work on them. Improvement in that direction is one of the very best indications that the people of the country are living under a system of good government.

5. The out-put of tin and tin-ore exceeded that of any previous year. It amounted to 16,538 tons, of which the greater portion came from the Kinta district. New places are being discovered and opened, and it is almost impossible to keep pace with the applications for mining land. As many as 5,603 acres of such land were alienated in 1892, as against 2,894 in 1891.

6. There was considerable activity during the year in the Public Works Department although the strain on the resources of the State to carry out approved railway schemes necessarily curtailed proposed expenditure. Many new building, including a new Astana for the Sultan on one of the most beautiful sites in the Peninsula, were begun or completed. Over half-a-million dollars, too, were expended on roads and bridges. It is certainly very creditable to Perak to be able to record that it has now in a good and useful condition, 738 miles of roads and bridle paths, and of this extent of mileage 180 miles of metalled cart-roads have been constructed at a cost of over one and a half-million dollars in the last five years. I doubt whether as regards anywhere such a record could be beaten, and to the excellent character of the construction of the roads I can personally testify.

o 78160. Wt. 4679.

7. Owing to failures on the part of the contractors, unsatisfactory progress was made on the very important railway line that is being constructed in the Kinta Valley. But the railway department of the State has taken up the work, and everything is being done to push on the line to a completion. That department has successfully constructed and finished the largest bridge yet attempted in these parts, and it has done so at a cost of $107,591 which is $22,400 less than the lowest tender. This work, an iron lattice-girder bridge, is 579 ft. in length, and has four spans of 100 ft. each, with two shore spans of 25 ft. each. I had the great pleasure of opening the first section of this line, including this bridge, in May last. I may safely anticipate that no more remunerative and important railway work will be undertaken in Perak than the Kinta Valley Railway, which should be open throughout its length of fifty miles next year.

8. The work of all the departments during the year has been satisfactorily conducted, and in no respect more so that in the Education Department. There are now 70 schools in the State with an aggregate enrolment of 3,110 scholars. Five years ago, there were only 11 schools in Perak with 415 scholars enrolled. There is, too, no doubt that, as reported by the Resident, "whilst the numbers have increased, the standard of proficiency has improved."

9. There are many other interesting details to which I should like to refer in Mr. Swettenham's very able report, but time does not permit of my doing so. I will only, therefore, draw special attention to his remarks on Government paper currency, than which no more important subject presses for consideration. I would advocate a Government note issue, not for one, but for all the Native States. It is, I believe, urgently required and in view of what has recently passed in the House of Commons, I gather that objections hitherto held against the principle of such a course no longer stand good. The Chancellor of the Exchequer is reported to have said that "if the Irish Government "chose to issue £1, or £2, or £5 notes, which would not be a legal tender, why should "they not do so if it was in accordance with the wants of the country?" And Mr. Goschen stated, "He was not prepared to disagree altogether with that proposition, but "the real point was whether the Irish Government should have the power of issuing such "notes without their being represented by a reserve of gold." There can be no question that the Native States must keep a sufficient reserve of silver against their note issue.

Selangor.

10. The extraordinarily rapid progress of this State continued during 1892. Its revenue amounted to $2,135,448, which was $309,863 over that collected in the previous year. The principal source of revenue, namely, the export duty on tin, produced $828,326 which was an increase of over $150,000 upon that paid in 1891. Land revenue, owing to the more intelligent working of the new code showed a marked improvement, and there was a substantial increase in the railway receipts.

11. The expenditure of the State was $2,044,115, which included certain exceptional payments. At the close of the year the assets exceeded the liabilities by $950,921, of which about $600,000 may be considered as immediately available.

12. The trade of the State, though the statistics are reported to be not wholly trustworthy, increased very considerably. The value of its imports ($7,393,679) and of its exports ($8,060,428) amounted to over 15 million dollars, which was an excess of three and a quarter million dollars over that registered in 1891. Besides the export of tin and tin-ore, which amounted to 208,164 pikuls (12,390 tons), I am glad to be able to mention that two and a half times as much pepper and twice as much tapioca was exported as in the previous year. In a few years more I do not doubt that coffee will take up a strong position in the export returns. The quantity exported in 1892 was 1,124 pikuls of the value of $25,534, but the number of estates is increasing. There are at the present time 17, containing an acreage of 9,464 acres, of which 1,600 acres have been planted.

13. There was but little serious crime in the State, though the number of cases heard in the courts has naturally increased. The great majority of persons brought before the criminal courts, that is to say, 2,608 out of 3,031, were Chinese.

14. A great deal has been done during the past year by the Medical Department, under the very able management of Dr. Travers, to make the hospitals of the State more efficient and yet to reduce the cost. The numbers admitted amounted to 10,511 against 6,401 in 1891, and notwithstanding this increase of patients the death-rate was reduced from 16·5 to 13·9 per cent. When visiting Selangor this year I discussed and approved of the starting of a system of out-door dispensaries which will, I feel sure,

reduce the number of patients now admitted to the hospitals and give adequate relief, at a cheaper rate, to many of those in need of treatment.

15. I cannot, with any degree of satisfaction, draw attention to the progress of education in Selangor so far as the year under review is concerned. It is, however, gratifying to observe that the Raja Muda (the Heir Apparent) has shown such personal interest in education as to have himself established a school in the locality where he resides, and that 51 boys have entered it. It is so very difficult to induce Malays to take any interest in education that this action on the part of one who will, at no distant date, be the ruler of the State, augurs well for the future. The influence he can use and the example which he is setting will be all important in promoting education. But, though it does not properly belong to the review of the past year's administration, I think that I may here mention that there has during this year been a strong indication that more is required to be done about English education, and this has, under the careful guidance of Mr. Treacher, assumed the form of establishing an educational institution of a substantial character to be called the Victoria Institution. The Sultan, the leading members of the Chinese and other communities, and others, have largely subscribed to the fund which took its origin among the Native community. This institution will form a nucleus for improving education generally throughout the State.

16. The duties of the Public Works Department were satisfactorily performed, but I refrain from making any detailed reference to what was done as Mr. Spooner has hardly yet had time to carry out the needed reforms in the system previously in force. By the starting of a factory and a State store at headquarters, I do not doubt that the public works, especially at out-stations and in the districts where contractors are not to be found willing to take up work, will be more economically and more efficiently executed.

17. Of the Railway Department a good record can be stated. The actual earnings of the open lines amounted to $380,452, and the expenditure to $149,387, or 39 per cent. of the gross receipts. It is specially satisfactory that the receipts were $70,197 more than in 1891, because as already reported to your Lordship the Government of the State had, at my request, reduced the rates on food supplies.

18. During the year I had the pleasure, in company with the Sultan, of opening the first section of the extension to Kuala Kubu. There was considerable delay in carrying out the contracts for this extension, and ultimately it was decided to take them out of the hands of the contractors and complete the line departmentally. This is being energetically done under the resident engineer (Mr. Watkins), but there is no prospect of the line, through its whole length, being open for traffic until May 1894. It ought to have been finished by April of this year.

Sungei Ujong and Jelebu.

19. There is happily some slight progress to be recorded as regards Sungei Ujong. The revenue was somewhat better than in 1891, being $222,745 against $196,295. Still it was insufficient to cover the expenditure which amounted to $290,163. The excess is chiefly to be found in the State having to pay the full guarantee of 4 per cent. on the railway, which is a private undertaking.

20. The liabilities of the State at the close of the year exceeded the assets by $227,044, or rather more than one year's revenue.

21. It has been necessary to exercise very strict economy in regard to the administration of this State, and the departmental charges were reduced. I have no fear as to the future, believing, as I do, that with more energy and watchfulness the undoubted resources of the country can be developed. I have temporarily, on Mr. Paul's retirement this year, attached Sungei Ujong and Jelebu for administrative purposes to Selangor, and judicious loans from that State for the purpose of extending the existing road system will prove of great benefit to her smaller neighbours. The planting industry is increasing, as also is the mining industry. The value of the exports of the two States combined has gone up from $1,279,898 in 1891 to $1,883,723 in 1892.

22. There was no increase of crime during the year; indeed the number of prisoners admitted to the gaol were fewer in the year under review than in 1891. There were fewer cases, both criminal and civil, in the courts. The general health of the State is reported to have been good. The per-centage of deaths to the total treated in the hospitals was 14·26.

23. A good portion of the Resident's report is devoted to the railway. I am unable to endorse all the statements that he has made, because reference to previous reports

shows conclusively that he anticipated that the railway could pay its way as soon as it was opened, and that the State would not be called upon to pay any guarantee. He is, too, in error, I think, in stating that "the line was never intended to stop at Seremban." There is nothing that I can find, after careful searching, to support this contention. In the reports of the day, and in the agreement between the Government of the State and the Concessionnaires, it is very clearly set out that the line was to be from Seremban, the capital of the State, to the sea at Port Dickson. Nothing was ever written at the time about any extension to Pahang either by the Resident or by my predecessor, who authorised the construction of the line.

24. Regarding Jelebu, which is attached to Sungei Ujong, the report is wholly satisfactory. The revenue in 1892 was $133,285 against $52,995 in 1891. Attention is drawn to the fact that in seven years the revenue has gone up from $1,808 to the figures given above.

25. The expenditure of the State was $70,297.

26. The prosperity of Jelebu is due to the development of its mines by two European companies. The tin ore, rich in character, is obtained near the surface and is very easily worked. This being so, the immediate resources of the State are, of course, being more rapidly worked out than in other places, which must not be overlooked. Every endeavour should be made to make provision for the future in opening the country by roads. The soil of the State is reported to be unusually fertile.

27. I am glad to be able to add that in this little State, as in the others, the health of the population was good, and that there was little crime.

Negri Sembilan.

28. The confederated States known as the Negri Sembilan can give a fairly good record as regards 1892. The revenue ($117,948) had improved, being $21,259 better than in the previous year. The expenditure was under the revenue by rather more than six thousand dollars.

29. The debt of the States amounts to $267,267.

30. The progress of the Negri Sembilan is naturally slower than that of other States which possess mineral wealth in course of being rapidly realised. But there is no reason to be dissatisfied. Its agricultural advantages are good, and when there is money in Singapore to advance to those who can take up mining in the Negri Sembilan, I do not doubt that that industry will receive a good impetus.

31. There was a little political trouble in the State, but it was soon dealt with, and the Resident is able to report "that with British protection in these confederated States "the Malay Rajas and Chiefs have acted not only *vis à vis* of each other, but also of "the British Government in the most loyal manner." It is personally gratifying to me to note this, as I am responsible for the agreement under which the existing confederation was established.

Pahang.

32. I have addressed your Lordship so fully already on the subject of Pahang that I do not propose to deal at any length with the Resident's report. The year 1892 was a disastrous one for a new State, owing to the disturbances which continued until August. The revenue was considerably below even the estimate, and amounted to $49,480. The normal expenditure was $206,780. The State debt, exclusive of the expenses connected with the disturbances, was increased to $785,340.

33. Having personally inspected all the principal mining centres in November and December last, the Resident reports "that much good work has been and is being done "by the various companies concerned, and that their prospects are decidedly better "than when I inspected them in 1890, notwithstanding the exceptional labour and "difficulties resulting from the disturbances." Later on in his report he states, "notwithstanding the prolonged disturbances, I think that the prospects of Pahang, "both politically and financially, may be considered distinctly brighter at the end than "at the beginning of the year under review," and he expresses his belief that the following extract from a report by one of the district officers is equally applicable to every district in the State :—

"Since the disturbances a marked improvement has been shown in the attitude of the Malays towards Government, the various Chiefs being more ready to ask the advice and aid of the district officer, and to give him their cordial assistance and support, and the ryots being far less submissive to ill-treatment and extortion on the part of their

headmen, and no longer afraid to complain of any oppression, nor to bring forward their grievances, while they are more amenable than formerly to Government regulations."

34. I have only recently returned from paying my farewell visit to this State. I can confirm what is stated by the Resident. There is no doubt about the turbulent Chiefs and people of this State having assumed a totally different character since the disturbances were suppressed with reference to the administration of the State. And as regards those disturbances, while all possible praise is due to the British officers serving in Pahang for the energy, and at times bravery, which they displayed under most trying circumstances, yet it is only right to place on record here that the State is under very great obligations to its neighbours on the west side of the Peninsula. Had it not been for the assistance willingly and freely rendered by Perak, Selangor, and Sungei Ujong, I do not suppose that the disturbances would yet be at an end, and I doubt whether it would not have been necessary to seek the assistance of the Imperial forces to suppress them. This was happily unnecessary, owing to the efficient organisation of the police forces in the States referred to, and the manner in which officers and men carried out the duties entrusted to them—the rapidity with which they moved about a country which was covered with extraordinarily thick jungle, and the uncomplaining way in which the men cheerfully submitted to great privations—merits very special praise and admiration. It is a matter of great satisfaction to me personally to write thus of those who actually put down the disturbances, inasmuch as I assumed the responsibility of resisting the pressure that was brought to bear upon me to seek from Her Majesty's Government the assistance of British troops.

35. This is the last review of the annual reports of the Native States that I shall have the honour to submit to your Lordship. It is difficult to sever the connexion that I have had with those States since I first came to this Colony in 1878 without adding some remarks on the progress that they have achieved. But they must necessarily be few, because neither time nor health suffers me to write at length on the interesting details contained in these and previous reports.

36. The following figures, showing the revenues of the principal States in 1878 and in 1892 are sufficiently pregnant as to the material prosperity of the States :—

	1878.	1892.
	$	$
Perak - - - - - -	328,608	2,689,565
Selangor - - - - - -	189,897	2,135,448
Sungei Ujong - - - - -	75,898	354,184

37. Of the other two States the Negri Sembilan came under British protection in 1887, for which year the revenue is given at $19,988, and in 1892 it was $117,948. Pahang has been so recently (1889) brought under the Residential system and has suffered so seriously from the disturbances that no comparison of one year with another can usefully be made.

38. Of course although such an array of figures as those given means much, yet they do not tell half the tale that can be told of the prosperity and of the progress of the different states. It is because I have been so intimately connected with, and been so largely responsible for, what has gone on, (except from November 1885 to October 1887, when I was in Ceylon), that I venture to supplement the figures set out above with further statements.

39. There is now to be found throughout all the States under British protection peace, order, and good government. The status of the Native rulers has not only been maintained but has been strengthened. They are *de facto* as well as *de jure* the rulers of their States. They take a real and effective interest and share in the administration. Nothing has been done of the slightest importance without their cognizance and approval, except, so far as I can recall to mind, the one instance in which the Secretary of State in effect required the Governments of the States to repeal certain regulations connected with brothels. They are keenly alive to preserving their own rights and the integrity of their respective states, and they feel no difficulty, notwithstanding all this, in recognising the advantages of the Residential system as now worked, and they do not, I am perfectly confident, wish any change to be introduced. Yet some alteration in the system of administration is inevitable, but it can certainly be introduced to the common benefit of

all the States without in any way impairing the position, the rights, and the privileges of the rulers. I take the liberty of putting the above on record because it so happens that, by force of circumstances, I have, as regards all the States, a more intimate knowledge of them than any other man living.

40. Next, I should wish to refer to the result of the policy regarding the education of the Malays for employment in the administration. This has been kept steadily in view as a cardinal feature in the government of the States, and has met with a considerable measure of success. Throughout the States there is an increasing number of Malays who with "hereditary or customary claims to office" are being trained and are helping to educate themselves to take an active and responsible share in the Government. The importance of the policy referred to, whether as regards our simple duty towards the protected states or as regards the expediency of doing all that is feasible to make the natives have the greatest interest in the welfare of their own country, cannot be over-rated.

41. I should like to dwell on what has been done in the way of public works and railways, but I must refrain. Suffice it is to say that the extent of roads that has been constructed is very considerable. They will compare, as a rule, very favourably with what is to be found in any colony. I doubt, indeed, if the road system that has been actually carried out in Perak has, in the time, ever been surpassed. It may be said to have been taken in hand by Sir H. Low who became Resident in 1876, and, as already stated, Mr. Swettenham, the present Resident, who has been specially energetic in this most important matter, reports that there are 260 miles of metalled cart-road, 115 miles of unmetalled cart-road, and 334 of bridle-roads. Of railways, too, a great deal has been done in recent years. The first short line in Perak from Port Weld to Taipeng (last year extended by 9 miles) was begun in 1882. This was followed in 1884 by the far more important line in Selangor from Klang to Kwala Lumpor which pays, in the way of profit, 19 per cent. This line has been extended to Serendah, nearly 25 miles, and is being rapidly pushed on to Kwala Kubu, a further distance of 13½ miles. A short line of two miles from Kwala Lumpor to a mining village called Pudoh has been opened and is paying extremely well. The most important undertaking, however, is unquestionably the Kinta Valley Railway, Perak, which will be completed next year. This line, begun in 1890, is 50 miles in length, and taps one of the richest parts of the Peninsula. The output of tin is so increasingly great that it is estimated that the revenue of the Kinta district during 1894 will not be less than $1,600,000, which will be half a million dollars more than will be realised this year. It must not be overlooked that the money spent on all these lines, which aggregates a very large sum, namely $4,832,852, has been defrayed out of current revenue or surplus balances and without any borrowing, and if consideration is given to the fact that the toal revenue of Perak and Selangor—in which states these lines have been constructed—was together only $518,505 in 1878, what has been and is being done is little short of marvellous.

Perak: $2,108,852. Selangor: $2,724,000.

42. The impetus that has been given to education can be gathered from the enclosed reports. The administration of justice gives, I believe, general satisfaction to those most concerned, namely, the various communities in the different States. It can be improved, of course, and steps are now being taken—and indeed would have been taken some time back but for unavoidable and regrettable circumstances—to introduce a system of appeals. The statistics of crime show that the States are served by efficient police, which possess a mobility that is of marked advantage in suppressing disorder in any portion of the Peninsula that is under British protection. Trade generally is, under such circumstances, constantly improving, and is carried on under most favourable circumstances. Were it not so the Protected States would not be exporting, as they are now doing, five-eighths of all the tin that is produced in the world. And while the mineral resources are thus being developed, increasing attention has been given to promoting agriculture and planting interests. It is for this purpose, as much as anything, that so much has been spent in making roads to open up districts, previously inaccessible, that are suitable for the planter. The permanent prosperity of these States will, it is hoped and believed, be thus secured.

43. My Lord, not a tenth part of what I have thus in, I feel, inadequate language pourtrayed could have been done had it not been that the Governments of these States have, as a rule, been served by a very capable and very zealous band of officers. Whatever little aid I have been able to give in furthering the progress of the States has been of utility because of the loyal and assiduous work of those who have been under me. It is to them that the credit is really due for the prosperity that exists, more or less,

throughout the States, the rulers of which have sought for, and now, with the people, thoroughly appreciate, all the benefits that have accrued to them from British protection.

I have, &c.

(Signed) CECIL C. SMITH.

The Most Hon.
The Marquess of Ripon, K.G.
&c. &c. &c.

ANNUAL REPORT BY THE BRITISH RESIDENT OF PERAK FOR THE YEAR 1892.

REVENUE.

1. The revenue of Perak for the year 1892 amounted to $2,689,565, a sum $331,593 above the estimates and $364,584 more than was received in 1891.

2. There are eight districts in Perak, and all of them except Selama share in the increase. The sources of revenue are classified under 15 heads, and all except three have realised more than was expected. The principal increases are customs $232,171, interest $46,384, and land revenue $40,224. Licenses, fees of office, and railway receipts have failed to realise the estimates by a sum amounting in all to only $35,517.

The year's revenue exceeded the expenditure by $640,075.

3. Comparing the figures of 1892 with those of the previous year, there is an increase under every head of revenue except interest, which gives $21,647 less than in 1891, railway receipts, which have fallen off by $8,397, and miscellaneous receipts by $2,558. On the other hand, there is an increase of $281,639 on customs and $60,297 on land revenue.

EXPENDITURE.

4. The ordinary expenditure for the year amounted to $2,049,490, a sum $145,846 less than was provided by the estimates and $423,130 less than the corresponding expenditure in 1891.

The principal saving against estimates was in establishments, viz., $86,574; while, comparing the expenditure with that of the previous year, $344,700 less was spent on roads and $98,543 less on buildings than in 1891.

Besides the ordinary expenditure a sum of $1,045,365 was expended from surplus balances, $739,523 of it on account of railway construction, $177,334 for roads, and $105,301 for works and buildings. The total expenditure for the year was, therefore, $3,094,855, against a total expenditure of $3,146,000 in 1891.

BALANCES.

5. The balances on 1st January, 1892, were—

	$
Cash in treasuries	81,882
Bank balances	55,335
Investments	846,372
Total	983,589

On 1st January last the figures were—

	$
Cash in treasuries and bank balances	219,914
Investments	373,897
Total	593,811

ASSETS AND LIABILITIES.

	$
6. On the 1st January, 1892, the assets were	1,500,573
Liabilities	124,367
Excess assets	1,376,206

PERAK.

On the 1st January, 1893, the position was—	$
Assets	1,159,094
Liabilities	416,142
Excess assets	742,952

The assets now include a sum of $49,900 due by Pahang to this Government for expenses incurred in putting down a disturbance in that State.

TRADE.

7. The following are the trade returns for the year—	$
Value of imports	9,628,051
Value of exports	12,387,024
Total	22,015,075

Increase over value of trade in previous year—$3,446,386.

These figures far exceed any previous record, and while it is satisfactory to see that the value of our exports is so much larger than that of the imports, a study of the returns* that will be found at the end of this report is both instructive and encouraging. The fact that the value of Chinese crackers imported has increased from $28,632 in 1891 to $42,514 in 1892 shows that the Chinese section of the population, on whom the advancement of the State chiefly depends, have had a prosperous year. It is interesting to see that while we imported rice to the value of $1,807,098, the district of Krian alone exported nearly two and a half million gantangs† of padi during the year.

LEGISLATION.

8. There were three meetings of the State Council held during the year, and the following measures were enacted:—

1. Chinese Secret Societies Amendment.
2. Transmission of Chinese Letters.
3. Inspection of Boilers in Use on Shore.
4. Scale of Land Office Fees and Charges.
5. Abolition of Brothel Registration Fees.

ADMINISTRATION.

9. The Secretary to Government, Mr. W. H. Treacher, C.M.G., was promoted to be Resident of Selangor, Mr. E. W. Birch, of the Straits Settlements Civil Service, succeeding him. As Mr. Treacher was acting for the Resident, absent on leave, he did not take up his appointment in Selangor till January last.

The Commandant of the Perak Sikhs (Lieut.-Colonel Walker, C.M.G.) returned from leave during the year and shortly afterwards proceeded to Pahang to take command of the Perak Sikhs who had been lent to put down the disturbances in that State.

The State Engineer (Mr. F. St. G. Caulfeild) was absent on leave for the greater part of the year.

The Treasurer, Mr. Marples, retired on pension, and a number of promotions resulted.

The Superintendent of Posts and Telegraphs was replaced by the appointment of Mr. Nelson from Penang.

Two junior officers (Messrs. Just and Voules) were appointed by His Excellency, and two inspectors of mines (Messrs. Scott and Dykes), who had received their training in the Royal Science School, South Kensington, were selected for appointments in Perak.

10. The work of the Malay officers is unequal, but the older men are gradually being replaced by others who have had a training in the Land Office, and their work is more satisfactory. The principal value of the native officers is, however, their influence with the people. Many of them have a hereditary or customary claim to office, and the younger men recently appointed are those who have the best claim to the posts they hold. The Datoh Sri Adika Raja is a notable instance of an able, energetic, and loyal officer who was trained in the Resident's office and had the best hereditary claim to the title which the Sultan has recently conferred upon him.

---

* Not printed.

† One gantang equal to about 6½ lbs.

11. The land revenue collected in 1891 amounted to $92,603, whilst last year it gave $152,900, an increase of $60,297 over the revenue of the previous year, and $40,224 more than the estimate. The increase over 1891 is not actually so large as it appears here, because some items of revenue, such as passes for collecting jungle produce and the money received for sale of boundary stones were in that year not credited to land revenue; but the increase is sufficiently remarkable.

Agricultural land rents realised $59,514 and mining land rents $21,719. Premia on leases gave $30,020, two-thirds of which were derived from the sale by auction of proved mining land in Kinta, over 130 acres being sold at $100 an acre.

The most satisfactory feature of the returns is, however, the $22,752 received in land rents from the purely agricultural district of Krian, which produced a land revenue of $28,029 against an estimate of $17,115. As already mentioned, this district exported 2½ million gantangs of padi in 1892. While the value of rice imported was $88,545, the value exported amounted to $139,862.

Within the last three years the area of cultivated rice land has been largely increased, new land opened, and old abandoned fields re-cultivated; but it must be remembered that imported rice is cheap, that our agricultural population is small and the people are naturally lazy; while the fact that mining runs alongside of and often into padi cultivation, and is itself a far more lucrative and attractive pursuit, tends rather to reduce than increase the area of rice fields.

Of the old fields there is a far larger extent now under cultivation than was the case when the Residential system was first instituted, and this ground is being cultivated not by new arrivals, but by Perak Malays who for years have neglected to work on it. The principal causes of this improvement are the increased activity of European and native officers, the construction of new roads, and the issue of orders by Government in 1890 regulating the times for clearing the fields and commencing planting operations.

In Krian and Lower Perak it is different. There large tracts of virgin forest have been converted into rice fields, plantations of sugar, pepper, cocoanuts, and other tropical products; and even in the heart of Kinta, the principal mining district in the State, a good deal of successful planting has been done, mainly by foreign Malays.

The Government may fairly take credit for the fact that in Krian there are now 37,000 acres of rice, 23,000 of sugar, and 20,000 acres of fruit trees, indigo, nipah and other products, while the settlement of S'tiawan, in Lower Perak, alongside the Colony's territory at the Dindings, promises in time to become an equally successful agricultural colony. Whenever the Government is prepared to road and irrigate suitable land there will not be wanting colonists to work it, and the cultivation of rice can by this means be greatly increased, but this does not concern the people already in the State, and it is hardly likely that colonists will be induced to come and settle in Perak unless the terms offered are attractive, and unless there is a strong probability that they will be able to better themselves.

People will give neither their labour nor their capital for the pleasure of living in a Malay state, however superior its administration. The fact that the leading stations and the public buildings are well kept and pleasant to look at will not greatly influence the padi planters of the coast, who may not realise the difference between a protected and an unprotected Malay State. Twenty years ago Perak was not a pleasant place to live in, but I never heard of any number of the Perak people leaving it for the neighbouring British settlements.

The settlers we get now, whether from neighbouring States, from Sumatra, Borneo, Siam or other places, are only got with trouble and on the assurances of their friends that it is worth their while to emigrate to a place where they will be welcomed, and where they are likely to live in greater comfort and make more money than in their native places.

12. The pepper garden at Chigargala, in Kuala Kangsar district, undertaken with Government assistance, is now an assured success and a valuable property. It will export 200 pikuls this year and probably double that quantity next year.* Many other pepper gardens have been started in different parts of the State and all those that are properly cared for will succeed. The Waterloo Estate (about 300 acres of Arabian coffee) and the Kamuning Estate, about the same quantity of Liberian coffee, both

* Note.—One pikul = 1 cwt. 0 qrs. 21·333 lbs.
Three pikuls = 3 cwts. 2 qrs. 8 lbs. = 1 bhara.
16⅔ pikuls = 1 ton.

belonging to European owners and under European management, appear to be successful investments.

Other Europeans have applied for and obtained blocks of land on very easy terms, but they have taken no steps to plant. Why, it is difficult to say: the soil is good, rainfall and water supply satisfactory, there are excellent roads in all directions, even into the hills—constructed purely as an inducement to planters—rice is cheap, and the price of labour, if high, is not prohibitive. This last is the only objection I know of, and I think the supply might be increased and the wage rate reduced if there were any extensive demand for Indian agricultural labour. I understand that at Waterloo both Chinese and Malays are employed and give satisfaction.

It is interesting to know that the coffee planted about fifteen years ago at Slim by Messrs. Smith and Innes, and abandoned for ten years, though surrounded by thick jungle and lalang grass, is still strong and healthy and bearing heavily; cocoa trees planted at the same time and place appear to be also doing well.

In 1891 the Government alienated 229 town lots and 4,192 acres of agricultural land. In 1892 the figures were—town lots, 476; agricultural land, 8,030 acres.

Mines.

13. The tin and tin ore exported during the year amounted to 277,845 pikuls, or 16,538 tons, against 242,022 pikuls in 1891, which till now held the record. Of this quantity the Kinta district produced 192,671 pikuls, Larut coming next with 71,566 pikuls.

The estimated value of the tin exported is $9,432,552, and the duty paid to Government was $1,124,930, being $311,975 more than was received from that source in 1891.

The output of tin from Larut has receded to the quantity exported in 1880, Kuala Kangsar has so far improved as to equal its production in 1885, Batang Padang made its record last year, as did also Kinta with an export equal to that of the whole State in any year prior to 1887. The production of tin in Selama last year was the smallest yet made.

The export of tin ore for the year was 72,244 pikuls, against 54,871 pikuls in 1891.

The average price of tin for the year was $37·57—that is, about 90*l.* per ton.

The duty was $11 per bhara of three pikuls (say 3½ cwt.) for the first quarter of the year and $12·50 for the other nine months, the charcoal duty being abolished, or rather included in the duty on tin.

14. Very little was done in lode mining or prospecting, and no satisfactory results were obtained. It is reported that a valuable find of gold has been made in the Batang Padang district, while very rich specimens of tin have been brought from a mountain in the Plus country, the tin ore being mixed with a fair quantity of gold.

What has been already said will show the extraordinary results obtained from mining in Kinta, due mainly to the opening of that district by roads, to the prospect of railway communication being shortly obtained with the port of Teluk Anson, and especially to the high price of tin which we have gained from the fall in silver.

This high price has induced miners to work in Larut a quantity of poor land that would otherwise be neglected. It is, of course, of much advantage to get this land worked now and that the richer lands should, at least to some extent, be kept for less favourable times.

Mining in Kuala Kangsar shows a marked improvement. The cart road being constructed from Kuala Dal to Kota Tampan (22 miles) is opening up an entirely new country, rich in mining land, and operations on a considerable scale have already been commenced at several places along it. There are also extensive workings at Tronok, to which place a cart road has been constructed from the Ipoh-Batu Gajah road in Kinta.

The area of mining land alienated in 1892 amounted to 5,603 acres, against 2,894 acres in 1891, and at the end of the year there were still 950 applications to be dealt with in Kinta alone.

Police and Crime.

15. The Commandant reports that the strength of the 1st Perak Sikhs on the 31st December last was, besides himself, three Assistant Commissioners, the Adjutant, the Superintendent, Intelligence Department, 19 European inspectors, the quartermaster, the armourer, the medical officer, 680 Indian non-commissioned officers and men, 25 Indian non-commissioned officers and troopers, 247 Malay non-commissioned officers and men, 12 bandsmen and 42 detectives, charge-takers, &c.

The high standard of discipline was maintained, and the conduct of the Force was good. The Snider rifles have been replaced by Martinis.

16. The usual gunnery and musketry practices could not be held, owing to the absence of so many officers and men on active service in Pahang, where they succeeded in suppressing the Malay rising and driving the ringleaders out of the country. On the return of the men from Pahang a majority of them were admitted into hospital suffering from the effects of hard marching and short rations. The European officers, one of whom was severely wounded, have also suffered. On 1st January 1892, 24 non-commissioned officers and 198 men proceeded to Pahang, and returned in February. In April 35 non-commissioned officers and 284 men were despatched on the same service, and returned at intervals up to the end of October. Three men of the Force were killed and three wounded. Six non-commissioned officers and 79 men are still on service in Pahang.*

17. The crime returns show that 17,736 cases were reported during the year, and of these 70·43 per cent. were discovered. The figures in the previous year were 17,071 cases with 71·87 discovered.

The Commandant, after remarking on the difficulties with which the Force had to contend—so large a number of officers and men being absent on active service in Pahang, Lieutenant Duhan (who had returned wounded) being for some time the only commissioned officer in the State the increased mileage of roads to patrol, the rush of miners to Kinta and the rapid growth of villages and townships in various parts of the State—writes as follows: "I consider the police work done by the Force during the year "satisfactory and the amount of crime to call for no special comment."

Steps have been taken this year to redistribute the Force, increasing the number of men in Kinta and opening several new stations there. The result was an immediate diminution in crime.

18. The cost of the Force is returned at $232,701, but that is because the pay of men employed in Pahang has been debited to that State though actually paid by Perak. The account against Pahang stands at present at $50,000 in round numbers.

The revenue collected by the Force (chiefly for licensing vehicles) was $41,929, against $33,635 in 1891. The increase is due to the opening of new roads and the great mining activity in Kinta.

The amount paid in police pensions was $6,605, against $8,013 in the previous year.

Property valued at $150,000 is said to have been destroyed by fire at three villages in Kinta and at Parit Buntar in Krian; the value is probably exaggerated.

19. Colonel Walker concludes his report by a tribute to the excellent qualifications and good work of the European and native officers of the Force, but he urges that as communications are extended, new mines are opened, the population increases, and new towns and villages spring up in hitherto unopened and uninhabited places, it is necessary, if crime is to be efficiently checked, to increase the strength of the Force he commands.

Prisons.

20. The prisoners remaining in confinement at all the prisons in the State on 1st January 1892, numbered - - - - - - 658
Admitted during the year - - - - - 3,695

Total - - - - - 4,353

Discharged during 1892 - - - - -	3,292
Transferred - - - - - - -	223
Died in prison - - - - - -	26
Executed - - - - - - -	1
Escaped - - - - - - -	20
Detained for safe custody and awaiting trial - - -	196
Remaining on 1st January 1893 - - - -	595
Total - - - - -	4,353

The health and conduct of the prisoners was generally good and the work performed in and out of the prisons was satisfactory. At the central prison, Larut, the proceeds of sales of dressed granite, road metal, rattan, and carpenters' work realised $8,688, the

* Some of these have since returned to Perak.

material remaining in stock being valued at $1,523. The cost of material used was $2,816, and the prison labour employed is valued at $5,640.

The value of the Larut prison labour employed in public work outside the gaol is estimated at $9,300.

21. A new block of separate cells and a new hospital for the Larut prison were completed and occupied during the year.

There is now separate cell accommodation at Taiping for 374 prisoners, hospital accommodation for 50 patients, a separate ward for females to hold 16, and five condemned cells.

This prison is now in a very satisfactory state, while the district establishments at Kinta, Teluk Anson, Kuala Kangsar, and Krian are creditable institutions, well-disciplined and in excellent order.

Courts.

22. The senior magistrate has only been able to give exclusive attention to his judicial duties since the arrival, this year, of Mr. E. W. Birch to take up the post of secretary to Government. Mr. Belfield has furnished a very full and interesting report with complete returns of the judicial work performed, and the more important of these will be found in the appendix.* Our magistrates are not as thoroughly trained as I should wish, but I believe that substantial justice is done at small cost to the suitors, and they probably prefer cheap and speedy justice to the delays and expense of more elaborately constituted courts. Eastern peoples have a very clear idea of justice, and if they do not, as they believe, obtain it in the court of first instance, they never hesitate to appeal and petition until they have exhausted all the means open to them. It is a mistake to suppose that there are in the Native States no laws, and no Courts of Justice other than those presided over by inexperienced magistrates. There are legal enactments to deal with most cases that are likely to come before a criminal or civil court, and they are added to from time to time as the necessity arises. The courts of the State have been constituted by an Order in Council, No. 11 of 1890, regulating the jurisdiction of magistrates of the various classes and of the Residency Court, and providing for the best system of appeal that the State can at present give.

I should be glad if an arrangement could be made to strengthen the Bench, and give those who are not satisfied with existing tribunals an opportunity of appeal to a court presided over by an English judge, whose qualifications and experience would command the respect of Europeans. Unless, however, a means of appeal from his decisions to that of some other court, and eventually to the Privy Council, were also provided, I question whether the arrangement would be considered entirely satisfactory. Had there ever been any strong expression of dissatisfaction from those who use the Perak courts I would have urged this course, but in the State I do not think there is any desire for the expensive luxury of English courts of appeal. Of the 235,000 inhabitants in Perak, 600 are Europeans and Eurasians, about five-sixths of those being Government officers. Their interests do not seem to take them often into court. The other 234,400 include but a very small percentage of British subjects, and while it is certain that they know almost nothing of English law, that in many respects it does not possess their sympathies, and is opposed to their religious beliefs, to their ancient customs, and to their own laws, they all understand the principles of equity, and what I believe they desire when they seek, or are taken into, a court of justice is that their cases shall be promptly decided on equitable principles and not on points of English law, points which are often so far from being clear that not only counsel but judges frequently disagree about them.

Such laws, with persons trained to try and ascertain their exact meaning and true application, may be necessary in the high state of Western civilisation, with its varied interests and intricate transactions, but it may be doubted whether, even supposing Perak were a British possession and not, as it is, a Malay State, English law and English procedure would be either suited to or welcomed by a population nine hundred and ninety-seven thousandths of which are composed of Malays and Chinese.

Public Works.

23. The original budget having been revised under the impression that the State might be involved in financial difficulty, a smaller sum was spent on works and roads than that at first provided. The actual expenditure on works and buildings was $258,389, and the most important were: at Taiping, a new block of separate cells completed for the central prison, a new Chinese protectorate, and two new lunatic wards. In Kinta the

* Not printed.

now Government offices, a fine block of buildings, was completed and a sanatorium bungalow constructed on Gunong Kledang. The cost of a leper ward at Pelau Jĕrĕjak is also included. The extension of the Perak Museum, which when finished will be the handsomest building in the State, was commenced, and the new Astana for H.H. the Sultan at Kuala Kangsar was almost completed. This building, which does great credit to the architect (Mr. Wilson) is as unique in design (the original sketch was furnished by the Sultan and the Malay type is preserved) as it is excellent in arrangement and striking in appearance. The site is the most beautiful in the State, overlooking the broad Perak River and surrounded by ranges of hills. The sharp peak of Gunong Bubu rises to a height of 5,420 feet and is distant, as the crow flies, about 13 miles to the westward. The cost of the house, road approaches and out-buildings has been $55,506. During the year $63,726 was spent on providing a water supply for Teluk Anson, but most of this sum went in the cost of a 9-inch main, nearly three miles of which was laid. The Government of Perak has, through the assistance of the Crown Agents for the Colonies, to whom we are already so much indebted, had the valuable advice of Mr. Osbert Chadwick, C.M.G., on this question, and I have now no doubt that the work—a considerable one—will be brought to a satisfactory conclusion. The water will be raised by turbines (which are being constructed in England) from the Songkei River, led thence by iron pipes to Teluk Anson, and distributed throughout the town from a water-tower. The estimated cost of the scheme is $115,000.

Roads and Bridges.

24. The total expenditure on roads, streets, and bridges was $527,192, for which the State obtained 51 miles of new metalled cart-roads, 19 miles of unmetalled cart-roads and 14 miles of bridle-roads, while all existing roads were well maintained.

There were on 31st December last 260 miles of metalled cart-roads, 114 miles of unmetalled cart-roads, 279 miles of bridle-roads and 85 miles of bridle-paths, of which last, 55 miles were added during the year. The total road mileage now in existence is therefore 738 miles. Of this, 180 miles of metalled cart-roads have been constructed during the last five years at a cost of $1,511,780.

The present annual cost of upkeep of all roads is about $214,000.

The pontoon bridge at Enggor, on the main road, was completed and has proved a most successful work. The bridge is a wooden roadway with protecting rails on 50 iron pontoons, the total length being 1,400 feet, by far the longest bridge for wheel traffic in the Peninsula. It was designed by the State engineer (Mr. F. St. G. Caulfeild) and was constructed by contract (Messrs. Riley, Hargreaves & Co., Singapore), the total cost, with approaches, being $58,681. The difficulties of the undertaking may be understood when it is stated that the river rose 15 feet in the course of twelve hours last December, and though the floating *débris* carried away the protecting chain and came down on the bridge, the structure withstood the strain without any damage. Near the eastern bank of the river there is a swing pontoon that can be opened and closed again in two minutes.

Under the superintendence of the Public Works Department a further sum of $53,219 was expended for lighting and water supply, upkeep of grounds, furniture, rest-houses, stores, and other similar services.

Railways.

Open Line.

25. The extension of the Larut Railway to Ulu Sa'petang was completed during the year. The total length of the line is now 17 miles, and the capital account stands at $766,061.

The line earned $83,732 during the year, against working expenses amounting to $59,961. The net profit was therefore $23,771, or 3·1 per cent. on the capital.

Both receipts and expenditure are below those of the previous year, the former due to a decrease of mining and trade in the district, and the latter to a reduction in the number of trains run. The gross receipts have increased from $1·81 to $1·95 per mile, and the working expenses from $1·21 to $1·40 per train mile, as compared with the results obtained in the previous year.

The goods traffic shows an increase of 3,000 tons, principally, however, those carried at the lowest rates, while the passengers have fallen from 409,035 in 1891 to 292,008. A number of mines at Kamunting are worked out and many of the miners have migrated to Kinta.

Kinta Valley Line.

26. On railway construction in other districts a large sum was spent, the Tapah section of the Kintah Valley line taking $190,399, the Bidor Bridge at Teluk Anson $10,129, and the Ipoh section $265,330.

The Kinta Valley Railway is let out on contract in three sections to two contractors, and the arrangement has not proved satisfactory. The Government has had to practically take over the Tapah section, which ought to have been opened last December, but will not be completed for regular traffic till the middle of this year.

Bidor Bridge.

The Bidor Bridge, constructed departmentally and finished last December, is a very satisfactory work. If the bridge be debited with 25 per cent. of the plant and tools used in its construction, the cost has been $22,400 less than the lowest tender received for erection by contract. Including the total cost of tools, the expenditure on the bridge was $107,591. It is an iron lattice-girder bridge of four spans of 100 feet each and two shore spans of 25 feet each. The total length between abutments is 579 feet 3 inches. The first cylinder was pitched on 1st July, 1891, and the work was completed by the end of 1892. Mr. Law superintended the work in its earlier stages, and credit is due to him and the other officers of the department for the manner in which it has been carried out.

Of the two upper sections of the line, that from Ipoh to Kota Bharu should, by the terms of the contract, be completed next month. This will not be done, but a promise has been given that the 9¼ miles from Ipoh to Batu Gajah shall be ready by May. The contractor has till August, 1894, for the completion of the intermediate section. I cannot say that I am satisfied with the progress already made. A small branch of 1¾ miles was partly constructed, departmentally, at a cost of $4,546, to join Lahat with the main line. It has since been completed.

Railway Surveys.

27. The detailed survey of a line from Taiping to Kuala Kangsar was completed during the year at a cost of $5,067, and the total amount expended by the department during the year, $949,877, is divided as follows:—

	$
Surveys - - - - - - -	5,067
Construction - - - - - - -	685,325
Materials and rolling stock from England - - -	196,641
Maintenance of open line and wharfs, Larut - - -	62,843

SURVEYS.

28. The major triangulation of the Trigonometrical Survey was extended through Lower Perak and Kinta to include an area of about 4,700 square miles, 5,767 angles being observed. New stations were erected at 24 points, of which the following are the most important:—Gunong Kĕrbu, 7,217 feet; Gunong Châbang, 5,668 feet; Bujang Malaka, 4,138 feet; Gunong Lĕmbah, 3,306 feet; Gunong Bĕsar or Ulu Ringat, 5,713 feet; Gunong Ulu Jĕrneh, 5,125 feet; Gunong Bintang, 6,109 feet; and Gunong Rambong, 3,924 feet. Besides the above, 79 minor trigonometrical stations were established in the Kinta district. Only a small amount of river work was done, but 41 miles of coast and 36 miles of road were surveyed.

This department got out during last year the first map of the State ever issued with any claim to accuracy or completeness. It was published by Mr. E. Stanford, the Ordnance Cartographer, and, though it is only approximately correct, as a whole it includes the work of the Trigonometrical Survey, and as that is extended the map will be revised.

Survey work is of an excessively trying nature, and the department as now constituted is not strong enough to push it on cheaply and expeditiously. It would be different if the whole staff was always available, but the exposure in this climate and the hardships of life in unexplored and uninhabited jungles are such that some of the officers are constantly absent on leave or on the sick list.

Last year Mr. Williams, assistant surveyor, died on the slopes of Gunong Kĕrbu through devotion to his duty. He left Ipoh on the 8th March, and the difficulties of

ascending the mountain were so great that he did not reach the summit (7,217 feet) till the 4th April. There he remained till the 12th May endeavouring, in spite of the bad weather, to obtain all the observations necessary. The exposure and want of anything like proper food—indeed it is questionable whether he had sufficient food of any sort—broke him down, and when he began the descent he could only get as far as the foot of Gunong Riam. From here he sent his Malays for assistance, and on the 16th May, only some Sakais and one Malay then remaining with him, he was carried by the former a short distance further down to another camp, still 3,395 feet above the sea, where he died early on the 17th. Mr. W. P. Hume, collector of land revenue, Kinta, who had heard of Mr. Williams's state and at once went to his assistance, only arrived on the 18th in time to transport his body to Batu Gajah, where it was buried. The Government has lost in Mr. Williams a valued servant, who, in the ten years he worked in Perak, never spared himself. Apart from his professional qualifications, his knowledge of the Sakais and readiness in surmounting the difficulties of jungle travel will make it very difficult to replace him.

After Mr. Williams's death the chief surveyor visited Gunong Kerbu, and later made a journey to Gunong Bintang, on the Perak Kedah boundary, obtaining valuable observations. Mr. Lefroy has furnished interesting accounts of both these expeditions.

Health.

29. The State surgeon reports that general health in the State during 1892 was not good. A severe epidemic of small-pox, introduced from Penang, was felt in almost every district, and carried off 54 victims, whilst fevers and bowel complaints were more than usually prevalent. Writing of the year 1890, I was able to say that not a single death from small-pox had been reported. It appears that during 1892 there was only one authenticated case of death from cholera.

I regret to say that the Government lost three European officers by death during the year. Mr. Williams, whose death I have already mentioned, Mr. Murray, Assistant Magistrate, Tapah, of typhoid fever, and Mr. Dishman, the Government printer, of cancer.

The total number of cases treated in all the hospitals amounted to 17,353, with a death-rate of 11·7 per cent., against 12,499 cases and a per-centage of 12·97 in 1891. That is very satisfactory, especially when it is stated that every district in the State shows a decrease in the death-rate.

The list of most common diseases is headed by fever; the most fatal were pulmonary complaints. Beri-beri shows a remarkable reduction in numbers, while venereal diseases show an equally remarkable increase. The State surgeon says, "Venereal disease is "greatly on the increase, the large number of 1,164 cases having come under treatment "as indoor patients, against 883 in 1891." That hardly gives an idea of the situation, for I notice that while 411 such patients were treated within the Yeng Wah Hospital, Taiping, there were 655 outdoor patients for the same class of complaint treated at that hospital alone. At Kuala Kangsar one-tenth of the total patients treated were for venereal diseases. Writing in 1891 I said, "It is proposed to immediately take "measures to prevent the further spread of venereal disease, which sent to hospital an "increase of nearly 20 per cent. of patients." Dr. Fox (in charge of the Yeng Wah Hospital) gives the steps taken in the following paragraph: "Another ward has been "built at the back of the Yeng Wah Hospital, which was intended to be a lock hospital, "but owing to certain objections that have recently been raised, the ward has remained "practically unoccupied."

30. The total number of out-patients treated was 27,943, against 25,261 in the previous year.

A compulsory vaccination order was issued owing to the outbreak of small-pox, and 6,606 persons were vaccinated, against 2,049 in 1891. Of passengers entering the State at Port Weld 43,836, and of cattle 2,200, were inspected. A similar inspection is made at Teluk Anson; 13 lepers and 15 paupers were not allowed to land.

31. New wards for both male and female lunatics were commenced and almost completed during the year; 110 male lunatics were treated, of whom 58 recovered, 13 died, and 39 remain.

An excellent home for decrepit paupers, capable of comfortably accommodating 50 inmates, was opened on 10th February 1892, and supplies a much-felt want. The funds from which this home was to be supported are, by orders of the Right Hon. the Secretary of State for the Colonies, no longer available, and as we cannot now turn these wretched people into the street, it was necessary to at once find other means to maintain the home.

A small fee for the weighing of tin has therefore been imposed, and it is hoped that this tax will afford a sufficient revenue for the purpose.

32. Two wards at Pulau Jĕrĕjak have, with the consent of the Colonial Government, been constructed at the expense of this State for the accommodation of lepers. The wards are everything that could be desired, and will hold over 70 patients. Already 110 lepers have been sent from Perak, and of these 27 have died. An inquiry was made last August, and 50 Malay lepers were discovered in the country north of Kuala Kangsar, where it is believed there are at least another 50 of these wretched people. Many of them are married and have families, and sometimes the husbands, sometimes the wives, and sometimes the children are not lepers. It is certainly most advisable that all lepers should be transferred to some spot where they will not be brought in contact with any except those similarly afflicted, but in such circumstances as I have mentioned there are serious difficulties, and the question is now engaging the attention of the Government.

33. The state of the hospital buildings and grounds is everywhere, except at Teluk Anson, satisfactory, and there the old dilapidated ward will shortly be replaced by a new building; otherwise the Government hospitals are a credit to the department and to the State.

Dr. Sheppard has forwarded the very interesting reports of the senior district surgeon (Dr. Wright) and the district surgeon, Larut (Dr. Fox), the latter of which especially contains matter of more than local interest.*

---

* EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF DR. FOX.

"The pathology of beri-beri is now being worked at by a large number of investigators, and the conclusions arrived at are remarkable for their want of unanimity. Thus, Lacerda considers the blood to be at fault; he states that an ascomycetes which exists in the soil, or may be connected with the food (rice or fish) is the real cause of the disease.

"Pekelharing attributes the disease to a diplococcus, Ogata to a bacillus, and Taylor to a spirillum. Dr. Rowell and Surgeon-General Takaki put the causation of this disease to the rice diet, which is deficient as a nitrogenous diet. Gripke and Mura trace the disease to bad fish, Simmons and Scheube attribute the disease to a miasma, while Weintraub traces it to a noxa which enters the body through the respiratory system.

"I have mentioned all these different causes just to show how very uncertain the knowledge of the real cause of beri-beri is. Dr. Scott, who was for some years district surgeon of Kinta, where he had considerable opportunities of seeing beri-beri in its different stages, considers that the nervous system is affected by the rays of the sun attacking the skin and the deeper nervous structures when the men are at work at the bottom of a tin mine.

"From my experience of beri-beri I think there is a great deal in what Dr. Scott says. I have often seen Chinese come into hospital with large blebs on their skin, caused by the sun. This theory would also account for the fact that women and children are not attacked, although they have the same food and live in the same surroundings. The Tamil coolies are usually exposed to the sun quite as much as Chinese, but their skin contains more pigment, and they are therefore not so susceptible to the rays of the sun.

"In my report last year I made some statements about the prevalence of the opium habit among the Chinese, and with a view of getting at the actual facts of the case as they show themselves among the patients of the Yeng Wah, I made certain inquiries as to the proportion of opium smokers to non-opium smokers, their relative death-rates, and the quantity each man was in the habit of smoking.

"Out of a total number of 2,562 patients who sought admission into hospital, 1,502—a little more than half—were, on their own testimony, opium smokers. The death-rates of the two are as follow:—Opium smokers, 18·64; non-opium smokers, 10·84.

"The average daily quantity of chandu smoked by each man came to 8 hoons, although there were two patients who consumed 40 hoons each, and several 20 to 30 hoons.

"Returning to the question of the mortality of the opium habit *versus* the non-opium habit, it would at first sight appear that the mortality among opium smokers was very high and was no doubt due to their pernicious custom.

"It should, however, be remembered that many Chinamen take to excessive opium smoking only when they are suffering from some incurable or painful disease, such as phthisis (consumption) or chronic diarrhœa and dysentery. In support of this I may mention that out of a total number of 280 deaths among opium smokers, 75 were due to bowel complaints, and 57 to phthisis, while among the non-opium smokers bowel complaints caused 55 deaths, and phthisis only 11. I am, therefore, still of the same opinion as I was last year, that moderate opium-smoking is not such a deadly practice as many say it is; by moderate opium smoking I mean those who consume five to seven hoons a day.

"Mr. Wray, curator of the Perak Museum and State geologist, has been good enough to find out the relative amount of extract opium (B.P.) in one hoon of chandu, and he makes it come to 3·66 grains of the extract opium of the British Pharmacopœia, so that a man who smokes 40 hoons of chandu inhales 120 grains of opium a day; the average man of 8 hoons would take 24 grains. This amount appears to be rather appalling when it is remembered that four grains of extract opium would cause death if swallowed.

"The chandu smoked by the Chinese loses much of its strength in its method of preparation. I gave a Chinaman who was in the habit of taking 10 hoons of chandu daily, 20 grains of extract of opium of the British Pharmacopœia. He smoked it all, and stated it was very strong, but it did not prevent him going about his duties, nor did he sleep after the smoke, although his pupils were slightly contracted. When asked to smoke 30 grains next time, he refused to do so, as the effect of the extract of opium smoking was much longer than chandu, lasting many hours (seven or eight), whereas the effect of chandu passes off very quickly.

"These experiments all tend to show how very little morphia must be in the chandu, and how slight an amount enters the system through the lungs."

The total expenditure of the department for 1892 (exclusive of all buildings) was $147,403, and the total revenue collected was $5,789.

TEMPERATURE AND RAINFALL.

34. The usual returns are appended* and show that the year was an unusually dry one, and it is extraordinary that we should have escaped a visitation of cholera. The highest temperature recorded was, as usual, at Kuala Kangsar, 97° F., on the 8th July, and the lowest, 60° F., at Taiping, on the 31st December. The greatest rainfall, also as usual, was at Taiping, with 152·14 inches, and the lowest at Kuala Kangsar with 60·15 inches.

I have remarked before, the highest temperature goes with the smallest rainfall, and *vice versâ*. The heaviest rainfall in one day was 7·30 inches, and in one month 22·81 inches, both at Taiping and both in the month of May. An examination of the records for several years shews that the most generally wet months in the year are April, May, September, October, and November, that is practically at the breaking of the south-west and north-east monsoons.

EDUCATION.

35. I am able to say that education continues to make very satisfactory progress, the result of zealous work on the part of the Inspector of Schools (Mr. H. B. Collinge).

Ten new schools were opened during the year, making 70 schools in the State on 31st December last, with an aggregate enrolment of 3,110 scholars, divided as follows :

Europeans and Eurasians	39
Malays	2,616
Chinese	197
Tamils and others	258

Included in the above are six schools for girls, with an enrolment of 177 scholars.

In 1891 there were 60 schools, attended by 2,780 children.

36. Whilst the numbers have increased, the standard of proficiency has improved. At the annual inspection 2,652 scholars, or 85 per cent. of the enrolment, were present, and of these 1,142 were presented for examination and obtained 85 per cent. of passes. In the previous year 942 were presented and the percentage of passes obtained was 70

The following figures give the particulars of passes obtained.

Schools.	Reading.	Writing.	Arithmetic.
English	77	78	85
Malay	89	84	75
Tamil	95	97	53

37. Speaking of the Korân classes which are attached to 39 of the Malay schools, Mr. Collinge says : " The classes meet in the afternoon, and the ordinary work of the schools " is not therefore interfered with. In each instance the teacher is very carefully selected. " He helps to keep up the attendance at the morning classes and is altogether a very " valuable and necessary auxiliary." The Inspector also remarks that 933 of the Malay scholars (including nearly all those in the higher standards of the previous year) having left school during the year, the total number actually receiving instruction between January and December was 3,460, and at least half of them learned to read and write with a fair degree of intelligence. At one school (Teluk Anson) 12 boys passed a very good examination in Romanised Malay.

38. The teaching staff has been improved, and provision has been made for the addition this year of an Assistant Inspector of Schools and an English assistant master at the Central School, Taiping. That will enable us to go on opening about ten new schools per annum, beyond which it is not intended to go at present. There is difficulty in obtaining qualified Malay teachers for advanced pupils and greater difficulty in securing mistresses for the girls' vernacular schools. The English girls' school in Taiping shows a marked improvement over the results obtained last year.

39. It is suggested that industrial scholarships might well be instituted, and the boys who obtain them be taken as apprentices into different departments of the Government service, such as the Public Works, Survey, Railway, Printing, and Lands. That is a proposal that may very well be adopted and has already, to some extent, been anticipated.

* Not printed.

PERAK.

40. The State spent about $40,000 on education last year, not a large sum in comparison with the revenue, but it is only comparatively recently, practically within the last three years, that any real attempt has been made to deal with education in Perak. I think his Excellency, to whom we owe the appointment of an Inspector of Schools, will be satisfied that the money now given to education is well spent, and that at last we are free from the just reproach of neglecting so important a function of Government as the provision of simple education for the people.

POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS.

41. The revenue collected by the Postal and Telegraph Department amounted to $19,425, and showed an increase over the figures of the previous year on every item of revenue except British postal orders and Straits Settlements postage stamps. The principal and most satisfactory increase is on the fees for private telegrams.

All District Officers report an improvement both in the postal and telegraph service. The letters and parcels which passed through the offices of the State numbered 745,124, against 585,609 in 1891 and 475,305 in 1890. The telegrams numbered 157,705, compared with 129,245 in the previous year and 94,052 in 1890. The money order business shows again a large increase. The total value of orders issued was $179,643; on local offices $30,622, on the Straits Settlements $39,519, on India $88,945 and on Ceylon $20,260. It is rather a large sum of money to have left the State ($149,021 after deducting the local orders), and against it there is to be placed only $4,302 received from abroad and cashed in the local offices. Owing to the constant variations in exchange the British postal orders, which have to be bought in Singapore for cash, were given up.

42. The State has 396 miles of wire, with 12 public and four railway telegraph, and 22 telephone stations. In several cases river cables have been replaced by aerial lines, with the result that there have been fewer interruptions.

The cost of the department for the year, including salaries, construction, upkeep and all other expenses, was $76,560.

POPULATION AND IMMIGRATION.

43. Returns of arrivals and departures are kept only at the two principal ports of the State, Port Weld and Teluk Anson, and they show that the arrivals have exceeded the departures by 21,563, and the population of the State at the present time is probably not less than 235,000. The numbers and nationalities were as follows :—

Arrivals.

DISTRICT.	Europeans and Eurasians.	Chinese.	Malays.	Indians.	TOTAL.
Larut	1,021	30,213	5,293	8,330	44,857
Lower Perak	—	21,108	6,860	3,597	31,565
Total	1,021	51,321	12,153	11,927	76,422

Departures.

Larut	940	22,496	4,811	7,447	35,694
Lower Perak	—	10,585	5,605	2,975	19,165
Total	940	33,081	10,416	10,422	54,859

44. The return of births and deaths reported to the police gives the following result :—

	Births.	Deaths.
Europeans and Eurasians	21	10
Chinese	278	3,656
Malays	2,706	2,135
Tamils	159	881
Others	24	36
Total	3,188	6,718

45. Separate returns for Statute Indian Immigrants are kept, and show, as regards their health for the past year, a great improvement. Only 269 Statute Indian Immigrants arrived during the year, making, with those already here, a total of 1,216, and amongst these people the percentage of deaths for the year was only 2·34, against 7·07 in 1891. On the Gula Estate, where 1,023 of the Statute Immigrants were employed, the death rate was 1·83. The Statute Immigrants on the Waterloo Estate and the Larut-Krian Road were freed from their contracts early in the year.

On different estates 674 free men and women were employed, in addition to the statute immigrants.

CHINESE PROTECTORATE.

46. This department, under Mr. R. G. Watson, of the Straits Civil Service, has done a great deal of useful work during the year. The contracts of 4,432 Sin-Khehs (newcomers) were registered, an increase of 1,568 over the previous year.

The labour regulations have been strictly enforced and are now carefully observed in all districts.

Eighteen friendly societies were registered in Larut, with 37,118 members, and in Kinta six societies, with a membership of 3,803. As regards secret societies, 18 prosecutions were instituted under the Order in Council, and in 17 of these convictions were obtained.

The number of brothels registered was 95, with a monthly average of 922 inmates, and of these 92 left the brothels to live with men who give security for them. This enables the department to keep an eye on the women and see that they are properly treated. The construction and sanitation of the brothels have been improved, and regulations will be introduced to secure greater attention to these matters.

The Protector strongly recommends the registration of all public women of eastern nationality, simply for their own protection, and he calls attention to the danger that would almost certainly arise from the withdrawal of brothel watchmen, hitherto paid from fees that have now been abolished. These watchmen have, for the last five years, been disciplined by the Police Force, and under the control of the Chinese protectorate. I am glad to say that the brothel-keepers have undertaken, for the present at all events, to pay their wages, while they will still be under the same control and discipline as before.

MUSEUM.

47. The museum, which has hitherto laboured under great difficulties from want of space to display the numerous and interesting exhibits collected by the curator and State geologist (Mr. L. Wray, Jr.), will shortly have a suitable building to do justice to the industry and ability of the officer in charge. His Excellency knows this institution so well and its value to the State that I need not again enlarge upon its usefulness or Mr. Wray's services.

Considerable additions were made last year to the mammals, the ethnographical exhibits, and especially to the herbarium, many interesting plants being obtained from the upper ranges of Gunong Inas. Most of the 222 plants collected were forwarded to Calcutta, and five new plants have been figured and described in Hooker's *Icones Plantarum*. A collection of medicinal plants and drugs was sent to the museum of the Pharmaceutical Society, London, and formed the subject of a paper read before that society.

A paper on the Malay fish poison, *Akar tuba*, by the curator, was published in the *Journal of the Pharmaceutical Society*.

The Perak Museum possesses probably the best collections known of Malay weapons, of stone implements found in the Peninsula, of everything made, used and worn by the aboriginal tribes, and of the minerals found in Perak.

It may be useful to mention that Malays and Siamese preserve flowers by a simple and successful method. The flowers are placed in a bottle and a hot and moderately strong solution of alum is poured over them, the bottle being at once closed and sealed.

At the end of 1891 Mr. Wray began some experiments, on the Pasteur system, to endeavour to eradicate pebrine from diseased silkworms. The Government of India has for the last six or seven years carried out extensive and costly experiments which demonstrate that the European method of applying the Pasteur treatment is a commercial impossibility in the tropics. Mr. Wray, writing on this subject, says: "It is believed, "however, as a result of the experiments and observations made at the museum, that a "practical modification of the Pasteur system has been discovered which will enable it to

" be applied to the multivoltine silkworms of the tropics, and do for them what the system, " as carried out in Europe, has done for the silkworms of temperate climes." A report on the subject is now being printed.

As regards the search for minerals, no extensive work was undertaken, and the prospects of lode mining in Perak are not particularly bright, but at two places in Kinta a discovery of ore was made differing in character from any previously found. The gangue of this deposit, although in limestone rock, is quartz, and seems to show clearly a connexion with the underlying silicious schistose beds and the continuance of the ore far down into the limestone. About 15 tons of the ore were raised, and averaged, when undressed, 14·35 per cent. of metallic tin.

Printing.

48. The Government Printing Office did last year an unusual amount of work in a very satisfactory manner.

The cost of the staff and materials was $20,983, and the value of the printing turned out, exclusive of partly finished work and printed forms in stock, was $20,833. The amount received for private printing was $1,527. The Government printer reports that while private printing involves a certain amount of expenditure it not only covers its cost but brings in a profit, and though it is not, and never has been, sought, this business helps to reduce the cost of the establishment and is a great convenience to the public.

The *Perak Handbook*, a work of 270 pages, was first issued in 1892, and is a most useful publication. The Orders in Council from 1877 to 1888 (108 pages), compiled by Mr. W. H. Treacher, were also printed and issued last year.

General.

49. On the 5th February 1892 it was notified that Her Majesty the Queen and Empress had been graciously pleased to appoint His Highness the Sultan of Perak to be an Honorary Knight Commander of the Most Distinguished Order of St. Michael and St. George. On the 19th September his Excellency the Governor visited Kuala Kangsar and invested His Highness with the insignia. I regret to say that his Excellency, continuing his journey to Batu Gajah and down the Kinta River, met with an accident which might have had the most serious consequences. The steam launch in which the Governor and party were travelling was staked on a snag, turned over, and threw the party into the river. Mercifully, all the Europeans got safely to land, but two native servants were drowned.

On the 8th February the Sultan opened the pontoon bridge across the Perak River at Enggor, naming it Gĕrtak Khĕsâni Shah.

Expenditure of Balances.

50. Almost the whole of the balance which I found standing to the credit of the State when I came here in June, 1889, has been, or is being, spent on works which, while they are of the greatest utility, will prove remunerative both directly and indirectly. On the 1st June 1889 the State possessed—

Metalled cart roads - - - - -	117 miles.
Unmetalled cart roads - - - - -	102 „
Bridle roads - - - - - -	289 „

Since that date the roads have been extended as follows, at a cost of $1,286,299 :—

Metalled cart roads - - - - -	260 miles.
Unmetalled cart roads - - - - -	115 „
Bridle roads - - - - - -	334 „

The longest continuous stretch of metalled cart road in 1889 was 34 miles, from Kuala Kangsar to Pondok Tanjong; the longest continuous stretch now is 130 miles, from Bidor (Kuala Lipis), in Batang Padang, to Parit Buntar in Krian, joining at the Perak boundary with the road system of Province Wellesley.

Railway Construction.

51. To the existing eight miles of railway in Larut have been added another nine miles, constructed at a cost of $308,965, while railway surveys have been carried north to Selama (another 18 miles) and east to Kula Kangsar and Ipoh, 55 miles. On the Kinta Valley Railway, from Ipoh to Teluk Anson (50 miles), a sum of $788,989 has been

already spent (to 31st December 1892) and 30 miles will be opened to traffic by the middle of the current year. The whole line is due to be completed in August 1894.

This line will do for the Kinta district what the Selangor Railway did for Kuala Lumpor, and I shall be disappointed if it does not yield a revenue of a quarter million of dollars, or about 12 per cent. on the capital invested.

Division of Expenditure.

52. The construction of this line, the fact that the Kinta Revenue Farms changed hands in 1891, but, above all, the high price of tin that has obtained for the last 18 months, has given a remarkable impetus to mining and trade in Kinta, and this district, on which for the last few years the surplus revenues of Larut have been spent, is now in turn paying for the works which I trust will shortly enable other districts to make, if not so large, at least a considerable contribution to the general revenues of the State. The endeavour has always been to develop the resources of all districts quite irrespective of the revenues they respectively yield, and though there is a certain amount of natural jealousy in such matters, the Government has sought less to push one part of the State at the expense of another, than to secure the general advancement and prosperity of the whole. For instance, of the sums spent on roads since 1889 Larut and Kinta have had $412,000 and $417,000 respectively, Kuala Kangsar and Batang Padang $136,000 and $163,000 respectively, while Krian, which did not possess a mile of metalled road, has had $102,000. In the same time the road mileage of Lower Perak has been almost doubled, the head-quarters of that district will furnish the terminus and port of the Kinta Valley Railway, and the Government is engaged on a scheme to supply Teluk Anson with water at an estimated cost of $115,000.

Progress.

53. The figures given in the first paragraphs of this report show that the revenue of the past year exceeded the ordinary expenditure by $640,075, the quantity of tin exported far exceeded any previous record, the value of trade (imports and exports) was more than $3,000,000 beyond the best of other years, the arrivals of persons entering the State exceeded the departures by 21,563 and the Revenue Farmers have admittedly made very large profits. These are signs of prosperity, and unless there is some great fall in the dollar price of tin—which seems unlikely in view of the depreciation of silver—I anticipate that, the Kinta Valley Railway being completed and the revenue farms re-let next year, the revenue of the State for 1895 will considerably exceed $3,000,000.

Agriculture.

54. I have already referred to the progress of agriculture, and mentioned the large increase yielded by the land revenue of 1892, a revenue which far more than covers the cost of collection, and compares very favourably with that which was raised a few years ago. But Perak is essentially a mining country, and if we wish, as indeed we earnestly do wish, for the development of agriculture to any great extent, that end must be gained, not so much by the perfection of minute details of registration and survey as by finding cheap labour for European planters and irrigation for native rice growers. I believe that recruiting and legislation, on the lines suggested by the Labour Commission of 1890–91, with possibly some State assistance, will secure the former, while carefully directed expenditure will supply the latter.

Land System.

55. I am very sensible that our land system is capable of improvement, and I trust that such amendments as are necessary may be introduced this year. Allotment surveys, as carried out by Government surveyors, have been far from satisfactory. I do not dispute their accuracy, they may even in the great majority of cases be more accurate than is necessary for our purpose, but they are slow and very expensive, and it is mainly the cost of these surveys that has for years made the collections of the Land Department appear out of proportion to its expenditure. For the last five years, however, the department has been able to show an annual profit, and what is required for native holders in outlying districts, where land has little market value, is simplicity and cheapness, and it is in these directions that the Government proposes to make amendments.

Contagious Disease.

56. In my report on the year 1890 I referred to an outbreak of rabies, and it is very satisfactory to be able now to state that the strong measures adopted have entirely stamped out this fatal disease. There is in this State, as elsewhere in East and West, another perhaps more terrible scourge, for it does not confine its ravages to those first attacked and while destroying them leave others harmless, but the insidious poison is communicated by contagion and heredity for generations, afflicting the innocent with some of the worst ills of humanity.

I have already referred to this question: it is an unpleasant subject, but when the medical officers of the Government press on me the rapid increase of this disease in all its forms it is impossible to avoid the matter. If the Government neglected to do the utmost in its power to save its subjects from hydrophobia, if it scrupled to take, and take quickly, the most drastic measures to destroy the animals that communicate the poison, there could be but one opinion as to our blameworthiness.

If, again, lepers are permitted to consort with those who are clean, to work for them, to intermarry with them and to assist by contagion or generation in the spread of that dire disease, while the Government, knowing the state of matters, neglected or declined to interfere, right-minded people would condemn the neglect with unanimity. If that be so in the case of leprosy, which, if contagious at all is not readily contagious, surely there must be some onus on those who can control and reduce a disease almost or quite as fatal and far-reaching in its results, but will not do so? I know what is the opinion of many excellent people in Europe, especially in Great Britain, on this subject, and they are entitled to hold it and apply it as they think best to their own countrypeople, who are eminently qualified to protect themselves and their interests. The circumstances in this State (with which alone I am concerned) are as different as they well can be, and though I am not going into the question here, because I have already thoroughly done that in another paper, I feel it is my duty to call attention to the rapid spread of all the forms of this baneful malady; my single purpose being to plead for leave to use the means we possess to check its further spread, and compel an ignorant people to accept from us that assistance which they do not know how to get themselves, and thus add one benefit more to those they have received from an enlightened rule. It is also necessary to point out in this connexion that the scourge I refer to is hardly one of native growth, and though, no doubt, it existed before British protection in Perak, it has grown and increased with the growth of population and the increase in nationalities foreign to Malay soil, and will continue to do so unless the necessary action be taken.

Government Paper Currency.

57. I have within the last eight years several times strongly recommended the issue of Government notes for use in the Native States, and the recent closing of two out of the four chartered banks doing business in the Straits has so pointed the arguments previously used that I earnestly trust advantage may be taken of the situation to introduce Government notes.

The Native States are now entirely dependent on the note issues of the Chartered and Hong Kong Banks for any paper currency at all. The supply of notes is not sufficient for our needs, and as it does not include a one-dollar note it is in that respect especially defective. The circumstances of a large area like that covered by the Native States, where considerable sums of money must be carried great distances, over lonely roads, in river boats and along jungle paths, make it absolutely necessary that money should be carried in paper, and not in silver dollars. The supply of paper is not nearly equal to the demand; the profit that attaches to a note issue belongs rightly to the Government, and those who use the notes will have more confidence in the value of a Government note issue than they would in that of any chartered bank. There would, I believe, be no difficulty in arranging for the cashing and exchange of notes between the Native States and the Colonial banks, and the capital that would be placed at the disposal of the Native States could be usefully expended in the extension of roads and railways and other works of profitable development. A Government note issue in the Native States, while it would largely contribute to the advancement of the Native States, would benefit the Colony both directly and indirectly, for by this means Colonial funds loaned to some of the Native States could be released, and the increased trading facilities given by a sufficient supply of notes of all denominations would be felt in the markets of the Colony.

The Secretary of State's Despatch.

58. As regards the remarks of the Right Hon. the Secretary of State for the Colonies on the last series of Native States Administration Reports, I trust I may be permitted to express, on behalf of the Government of this State, the great satisfaction caused by the Marquess of Ripon's decision on the important questions of land taxation and the promotion of agriculture. There is no desire in Perak to do otherwise than assimilate our land system to any code of regulations that, after fair trial in circumstances such as those which prevail in Perak, has proved to be successful. But the circumstances of Perak are somewhat peculiar, and, as I have before stated, what may answer elsewhere might not do so well here. Practical experience is the real test, and it is not advisable to introduce any elaborate system of land regulations and then immediately to begin to modify them, or to lay down an inflexible rule, and within a few months be compelled to amend and re-amend it. That, I think, is a course to be avoided if possible, and I would prefer to begin with a slight framework and fill it in on lines that actual practice shows to be best for our circumstances. As Perak has now the advantage of possessing, in the Secretary to Government, the officer who has had the largest experience of *working* the Malacca land system, I feel no doubt that with his assistance the Government of Perak will be able to so far amend existing regulations as to produce a scheme that will be workable and satisfactory at once to the landholders of all classes and to the Government. The danger of attempting to deal with such a question as this without very thorough local knowledge and practical experience was shown by the proposal made 18 months ago to abolish all quit-rents and substitute a taxation by tithes instead, a scheme which the Sultan of Perak viewed with the deepest concern and at once condemned as incapable of practical realisation, and likely, if ever put in force, to lead to forcible resistance and the most serious consequences.

Colonisation.

59. The Secretary of State's view that "any measures which may be taken for the "promotion of agriculture in these States deserve every encouragement" will also cause the utmost satisfaction, because great efforts have been made in Perak to encourage agriculture, and those efforts have been successful. I have in a recent paper referred in detail to the question of agricultural colonies, and I will therefore now only say that at the two places where, in Perak, colonisation schemes have gone beyond the preliminary stage, and that is in Krian and S'tiawan, remarkable success has been obtained.

The experimental stage has also been successfully passed in the case of a Tamil colony established some years ago in the Krian district by Roman Catholic Fathers, and yet again in a smaller and more recent settlement of Christian Chinese under the Roman Catholic missionary of Taiping, Father Gazeau. These were not, like Krian and S'tiawan, experiments under the direct control of Government officers, but, in both the Tamil and Chinese colonies, the Government advanced funds which were administered by the Reverend Fathers, and, in the case of the Chinese colony, in which I took a special personal interest, Father Gazeau has been able to return the entire sum lent by the Government to assist him in introducing the colonists, who are now permanently settled, and engaged principally in the cultivation of pepper.

There are still two other colonies in the experimental stage, one a Siamese settlement at Pondok Tanjong, under Mr. Choomsai, and the other a Tamil colony at Teluk Anson which my predecessor began, but declined to carry out in view of the expense of introducing immigrants from India.

60. As far as I am aware, Perak is the only State where any continued effort at colonisation has been made, but the success achieved is such that I do not hesitate to say that if the management of these colonies be placed in the hands of those who understand the work, who are zealous to make them succeed, and if the Government will give such assistance as has been given here, there is no reason why the future should not give even better results than those we have obtained.

Lymph.

61. Attempts have been made in Larut and Kinta to carry out the recommendation of the Local Government Board for the collection of lymph. Human lymph was collected at the General Hospital, Taiping, and sent to the out-stations, but, possibly owing to defective closing of the tubes, the experiment proved a failure. A similar experiment at Kinta met with more success. A few weeks ago a calf was inoculated with the same purpose, but here again the result was unsuccessful. A further attempt will be made to secure lymph from this source.

PERAK.

Sanitary Boards.

62. After visiting the districts of Lower Perak and Kinta in January and February of this year, Sanitary Boards were established at Ipoh and Teluk Anson, and if their work proves successful, similar boards will be appointed for other towns that may require them.

Education.

63. I have already stated what has been done for education in Perak, and though I think it is hardly advisable to push it more rapidly than by the opening of ten new schools per annum, it would not be difficult to double the number of scholars now attending our schools, provided we were prepared to double our expenditure. What we spend on education at present is too small a proportion of our revenue, but until the railways under construction are completed I fear we cannot greatly increase the expenditure on other services. After next year, however, there will be funds available, and education should have a first call upon them.

64. In conclusion, I desire to record the obligations of this Government to Sir M. Ommanney, K.C.M.G., and Mr. Blake, the Crown Agents for the Colonies, for their assistance in obtaining all the materials of British manufacture required by the Government. I am personally aware of the pains taken in supplying our many, and often troublesome, requisitions, and need merely say that the impression of all those who use the stores is that it is only necessary to apply to the Crown Agents to obtain the best materials at the most moderate prices.

The Perak Government is equally indebted to Sir Charles Hutton Gregory, K.C.M.G., and Mr. Eyles, the Consulting Engineers, for the interest they have always taken in the construction of Perak railways, and the trouble they give themselves to supply us with the most suitable rolling stock.

My personal thanks are due to Mr. W. H. Treacher, the British Resident of Selangor, who so capably performed my duties during my recent absence on leave.

65. If I may, without impropriety, and in view of the approaching termination of His Excellency's service in the Straits, refer to the Governor's guidance of administration in Perak, I would say that there has been no important step taken, no post filled, no public work completed, but what is due to His Excellency's influence and assistance. The extension of the Larut Railway and the construction of the Kinta Valley line, the most important and valuable work the State has ever attempted, are undertakings for which the State has specially to thank Sir Cecil Clementi Smith.

F. A. SWETTENHAM,
British Resident, Perak.

British Residency, Taiping, Perak,
March 28, 1893.

SELANGOR.

ADMINISTRATION REPORT OF THE STATE OF SELANGOR FOR THE YEAR 1892.

To the Hon. the Colonial Secretary, Singapore.

Taiping, Perak, May 31, 1893.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to forward the following report upon the administration of the State of Selangor in 1892.

REVENUE.

2. The revenue collected in 1892 amounted to $2,135,448, and is the largest sum that has ever been obtained in any year. It exceeded the estimated revenue by $188,693 and the collections of 1891 by $309,863.

3. The profit on the year's administration was $91,332 nominally, but it will be shown later on that it was in reality very much more.

4. The revenue was made up as follows :—

	$
From the export duty on tin - - - -	828,326
„ excise farms - - - - -	615,968
„ railway receipts - - - - -	381,199
„ land - - - - - -	81,985
„ conservancy revenue - - - -	76,696
„ other sources about - - - -	151,274

5. The principal heads under which there was an excess of actual over estimated revenue are :—

	$
Export duty on tin - - - - -	143,326
Land revenue - - - - - -	35,235
Conservancy revenue - - - - -	9,596
Interest - - - - - - -	11,671

These items will be separately dealt with elsewhere, but as regards interest I may state that a sum of $17,339 accrued on loans and $20,432 on bank balances, whereas the total sum estimated was only $26,100.

6. The items in respect of which the receipts fell short of the estimates by any appreciable amount were as follows :—

	$
Firewood and atap farms - - - - -	6,600
Fees in civil court - - - - - -	3,065
Survey fees - - - - - -	2,336
Profit on copper coin - - - - -	3,000
Railway receipts - - - - - -	18,800

The last-mentioned item is only an apparent deficit, and is due to the late completion of the Rawang section of the extension to Ulu Selangor.

The item of " survey fees " was over-estimated. The falling off in " fees in civil suits " is due to the settlement of a number of big causes out of court.

7. The following table shows the actual revenue received in each district of the State during the year 1892, with the estimated amount :—

—	Kuala Lumpur.		Klang.		Kuala Langat.		Ulu Langat.		Kuala Selangor.		Ulu Selangor.	
	$	c.	$	c.	$	c.	$	c.	$	c.	$	c.
Actual - -	1,831,865	88	76,139	06	24,821	18	41,410	98	77,492	31	83,718	78
Estimated -	1,687,240	00	76,037	00	26,201	00	39,538	00	47,048	00	70,691	00
Excess - -	144,625	88	102	06	—		1,872	98	30,444	31	13,027	78
Deficit - -	—		—		1,379	82	—		—		—	

8. A statement* showing the actual revenue for 1891 and the estimated and actual revenue for 1892 is annexed, also a tabular statement* showing the revenue of the State for the last 10 years.

EXPENDITURE.

9. The expenditure for 1892 was $2,044,115, or a saving of $14,606 on the estimated sum ; but I must hasten to show that the saving was in reality very much greater.

(*1*) Salaries for 13 months instead of 12 were paid during the year, and this in itself accounted for $31,655.

(*2*) Crown Agents' accounts for 14 months instead of 12 are included in the figures I quote, and this makes a difference of $11,718.

(*3*) A special payment of $57,600 on account of the Sultan of Pahang was made to the Straits Government under the instructions of His Excellency the Governor.

(*4*) A sum of $17,706 for the purchase and erection of iron telegraph poles in substitution for wooden poles is an extraordinary item of expenditure which was not provided for.

(*5*) Similarly an excess of $10,080 over the sum estimated under the head of " lands and houses purchased " was caused by the purchase of certain houses and by the resumption, on payment of compensation, of certain valuable properties required by the Government.

* Not printed.

SELANGOR.

10. The principal savings in the actual expenditure as compared with the estimates were :—

	$
On the State railway - - - - -	96,147
On works and buildings - - - - -	46,144

which almost exactly counterbalance the five items to which I have called attention in the preceding paragraph.

11. A comparative statement showing the actual expenditure of 1891, and the estimated and actual expenditure of 1892, is annexed, also a tabular statement of the expenditure of the State for the last 10 years.*

LOANS.

12. The State loans outstanding on the 1st of January 1892, amounted to $80,073. I am glad to be able to report that they had been reduced by the 31st of December to $55,169. Before my arrival in Selangor a sum of $199,000 was paid to the Government of the Straits Settlements in settlement of the debt due to the Colony by the State of Sungei Ujong ; this loan is at 4 per cent., but Sungei Ujong was unable in 1892 to pay any interest upon it, and its debt to Selangor stood at the end of the year at $204,970. There is the further dependency of $107,196 on account of the disturbances, due by the Government of Pahang to Selangor.

ASSETS AND LIABILITIES.

13. On the 1st of January 1892, the assets stood at $924,362. On the 1st of January 1893, they had been increased to $1,065,839 thus :—

	$
Loan and dependencies as shown above - - -	367,336
Fixed deposits - - - - -	535,712
Bank and other balances - - - - -	104,006
Sundry assets - - - -	58,785
	$1,065,839

The liabilities stood on the 1st of January at $114,918 leaving a balance of assets over liabilities of $950,921.

TRADE.

14. The system of imports and exports registration is entirely in the hands of Mr. Skeat, Assistant District Officer at Klang, and as declarations are regularly made and a register of undeclared goods has been started, the statistics ought to be reasonably correct ; I much doubt, however, whether they can be relied upon.

15. The following are the summarised tables of the value of imports and exports for 1891 and 1892 :—

	Imports.		Exports.	
	1891.	1892.	1891.	1892.
	$	$	$	$
Klang - - - - - -	5,105,049	6,825,184	5,857,871	7,390,362
Kuala Langat and Sepang - - -	182,484	134,882	177,653	157,139
Kuala Selangor and Bernam - - -	382,476	433,613	524,809	512,927
Total - - - - -	5,670,009	7,393,679	6,560,333	8,060,428

16. The value of the total trade of the State exceeded fifteen millions of dollars, and was in excess of the value of the trade of 1891 by three and a quarter millions of dollars. I append certain comparative tables* of the import and export returns of 1891 and 1892 arranged under somewhat different headings than has been usual. It will be seen that the figures differ somewhat from those given in the summarised tables above.

* Not printed.

17. Turning to imports it will be noticed that in almost every item there has been a greater consumption of all articles in 1892, while the figures under the headings of opium, rice, live stock, provisions, and cotton goods show very substantial increases.

18. Under exports tin and tin-ore show an increase of one and a half million of dollars in value, but with the exception of pepper, which is two and a half times as much as it was in 1891, and tapioca, which is more than double the value of the exports of the previous year, most of the other articles show a falling off.

SHIPPING.

19. The number and tonnage of the vessels that arrived at and cleared from the ports of Selangor in 1891 and 1892 are shown in the following table :—

	Arrivals.				Departures.			
	1891.		1892.		1891.		1892.	
	No.	Tonnage.	No.	Tonnage.	No.	Tonnage.	No.	Tonnage.
STEAMERS.								
Klang	534	135,585	654	157,296	532	134,964	653	156,974
K. Selangor and Bernam	164	17,511	166	13,748	163	17,438	160	12,070
K. Langat and Sepang	129	5,989	137	5,909	129	5,989	140	5,864
NATIVE CRAFT.								
Klang	104	898	140	1,874	105	920	121	1,781
K. Selangor and Bernam	328	4,518	332	4,879	329	3,714	367	3,974
K. Langat and Sepang	299	631	334	1,645	480	604	636	2,816

20. The Port of Klang was visited by steamers on 120 occasions more than in 1891. The shipping returns of Kuala Selangor have again fallen, while those of Kuala Langat, or rather Sepang, give an increase and especially so in respect of native craft, the tonnage of the latter being much greater.

21. The quarters for the light-keeper and men at Pulau Angsa were completed and are very excellent and creditable buildings. The sea undermined the foundations of the Klang Straits light, and it is to be removed and reconstructed further in shore. A light is required at the entrance to the Selangor River, and it is proposed that it should be erected on the headland.

22. I was able, with the cordial consent of shipowners and commanders, to remove the very serious danger that has for many years existed, as evidenced by accidents, in the sudden bends and swift currents of the Klang River. From the 10th of November the navigation between the Police Station at the entrance to the river and the railway wharves at the port was worked on the railway block system.

23. Collections under the head of Light-dues amounted to $1,618 as compared with a sum of $1,405 in 1891. The cost of the Light-house establishments was $3,974·36.

ADMINISTRATION.

24. Mr. W. E. Maxwell, C.M.G., having been promoted to be Colonial Secretary of the Straits Settlements, left Selangor on the 8th of March. Mr. W. H. Treacher, C.M.G., Secretary to the Government of Perak, was appointed to be Resident. Pending his arrival, Mr. F. G. Penney, of the Straits Civil Service, was appointed to act as Resident, and took up his duties on the 8th of April ; but at the expiration of three weeks' illness necessitated his departure for Europe on leave of absence, and His Excellency the Governor instructed me to proceed from Malacca to Selangor to be in charge until Mr. Treacher could be relieved from his duties in Perak. I arrived in Selangor on the 9th of May, and remained as Acting Resident for the rest of the year.

25. On the 26th of January, Mr. W. H. West, the State Auditor, died while on leave of absence in England, and Mr. H. Vane, Treasurer of Sungei Ujong, was appointed in his stead. During the whole year, therefore, the Audit Office was in charge of Mr. H. Carlyle Holmes, and I desire to specially mention his work. He was Chief Transport Officer to the Pahang expedition, and had in that connexion to visit Kuala Kubu and the Pahang frontier on two or three occasions. His work as such was incessant, and Colonel Walker in his reports from the front frequently refers to the excellence of the arrange-

ments made and to the personal exertions of Mr. Holmes. Notwithstanding these extraneous duties and the enormous increase to the work of the Department, owing to the fact that the accounts of the Pahang expedition devolved upon it, Mr. Holmes was able to hand over charge of the Audit Office with its work up to date. He personally audited the accounts of the outstations.

26. On the 13th of July Mr. J. R. O. Aldworth, Assistant District Officer at Rawang, was temporarily transferred to the service of the Government of Pahang, but he returned to the State towards the end of the year. The other changes and promotions amongst the higher officers in the State have been alluded to elsewhere.

27. I paid 18 visits to the various out-stations during the eight months I was in Selangor, and was able by discussions on the spot with the District Officers to dispose of much work with more explanation and expedition than would have been possible on paper. I am much indebted to Mr. G. W. Welman, Government Secretary, for the advice and assistance received from him during the period I was in charge of the State.

The Out-Stations.

Klang.

28. Mr. C. H. A. Turney, the Senior District Officer, was in charge of the Klang district until the 1st of September, when he changed places with Mr. D. G. Campbell, of Kuala Langat. At the end of November a further change took place: Mr. J. A. G. Campbell returned from leave of absence and was appointed to Klang.

29. The total revenue was $76,139, or about $100 above the sum estimated.

30. The town of Klang itself does not increase and there are no new houses, but in the district a good deal of activity is being shown, and this is due to the coast roads which have been made to Jugra and Kapar. The system of brick drainage in the town was pushed on and a new house built for the District Officer.

31. The landing jetties were unfit for use for several months, and will continue to cost the Government a large sum of money, for, with 70 ft. of mud and a very strong current, no foundations for temporary piers will ever be satisfactory. The project of taking the railway down to Klang Straits, where a site for a town will have to be made out of a mangrove swamp, where no one will ever in my opinion be induced to settle, and where for many years to come there will not be a sufficient trade to induce ocean-going steamers to call in, is keeping back the present town, where excellent sites for public buildings and private houses are at hand, and is deterring the Government from spending such a sum of money as would provide a permanent wharf at the port of Klang. The erection of such a wharf should in fairness to shipping interests be no longer delayed.

32. The sanitary board held 11 meetings; the native members take much interest in municipal matters. The town and market are well kept, and a fish market, where all the fish for Kuala Lumpur will be packed, is about to be constructed.

33. On the 2nd of November H.H. the Sultan visited Klang *en route* for Kuala Lumpur, and all the Malay Chiefs and headmen from the coast district met, at the direction of the Raja Muda, to receive His Highness, who was much pleased at the welcome accorded to him. On the 5th of the same month His Excellency the Governor landed at Klang, and there found the Perak and Sungei Ujong Sikhs about to embark for their respective States on their return from Pahang. His Excellency inspected both detachments, and expressed his satisfaction at the excellent report Colonel Walker had been able to give of their behaviour.

Kuala Langat.

34. Mr. Douglas G. Campbell was in charge of the Kuala Langat district to the 31st of August. Mr. C. H. A. Turney, senior district officer, succeeded him on the 1st of September, and did much to improve the look of the town.

35. A thorough system of brick drainage in the main street has greatly altered the appearance of the place. The police compound was brick drained, the jetty was completed, and the Langat to Klang Road was raised and widened. I am glad to report that Mr. Turney succeeded in inducing stonemasons to work the abundant granite of Jugra in various forms.

36. The revenue of the district amounted to $24,821, being $1,380 short of the estimates. The whole of this deficit is more than accounted for under the heads of "licenses" and "customs": and in the latter item the explanation is that the Ulu Langat tin was taken to Klang *viâ* Kuala Lumpur instead of being brought down the

Langat River. The district is not one into which miners have as yet made their way, but in time, no doubt, the Labu Valley will be visited, and will prove a rich tin-field.

37. The appointment of an assistant district officer at Sepang was not filled, but that out-station received, as it deserves, much attention. It is a large Chinese village, which was surveyed in 1892 and laid out as a township, and the new police station, barracks, and district officer's quarters give it a very go-ahead appearance. Its resources will, I have no doubt, be developed under Mr. Robson, who has been appointed to be assistant district officer. I am strongly of opinion that the district officers of Kuala Selangor and Kuala Langat should have the exclusive use, for alternate weeks, of a steam launch. They have both long distances by sea to travel, and boat-work entails much waste of time and danger from exposure.

Kuala Selangor.

38. Mr. G. C. Bellamy took over charge from Mr. J. R. O. Aldworth in April. Kuala Selangor is essentially the agricultural and fishing district of Selangor. It is watered by two fine rivers, and throughout it there is to be found land suitable for the cultivation of rice. It has been predicted that, when the railway to Ulu Selangor from Kuala Lumpur is completed, the district will decay. The prediction is quite groundless, and I take this opportunity of earnestly recommending that a colonisation scheme be taken in hand. Kuala Selangor wants nothing but people, and the State has in the head of the Public Works Department an officer who, from his experience in Ceylon, could carry out a scheme for irrigating and draining a large tract of country in this district, which would induce settlers to flock in. It would be costly, but remunerative; and, though Selangor has set before itself the duty of railway extension, it should be borne in mind that there are other interests to be considered than the carriage by rail, from the interior to the coast, of the tin raised from the mines, and, from the coast to the interior, of the rice to feed the miners.

39. The revenue for 1892 was $77,492, or $30,444 over the estimate; but when the estimates were drawn up it was expected that the tin would be brought over the railway to Klang, and that expectation was not realised owing to the non-completion of the railway. However, it is satisfactory to add that the collections of 1892 exceeded those of the previous year by $5,235, although the increased tin duty was only $1,962.

40. Port and harbour dues produced $7,900, or $778 more than in 1891. When the proposed light-house is erected at the mouth of the Selangor River an extra charge may fairly be made for light-dues.

41. On the registration of fishing stakes there was an increase of $700, and Mr. Bellamy is to be congratulated on this result, as he took especial pains to make himself familiar with various modes of fishing and the arrangements that obtain between the middle men and the fishermen. The State Council had the whole question under serious consideration: fishing rules were drawn up and the rates for licenses were amended: the trade carried on along the coast of the State is very lucrative, and the export for 1892 was of a total value of over $100,000.

42. It is a matter of great importance that the Government offices were by His Excellency's permission allowed to be commenced. They occupy a fine site opposite the new covered landing jetty, and were very well advanced before I left the State. Their construction will free the hospital buildings, which were much needed during the year.

43. The district sustained a serious loss in the death of Raja Indut, who for many years was a faithful servant of the Government, and understood the advantages of British protection. Raja Dolah at Jeram is an exceedingly useful ally of the Government, and makes an excellent Penghulu.

44. A great deal was done to improve the Government grounds at Kuala Selangor. A small outer fort was made by convict labour in which the old guns were collected and placed. The grounds inside the old fort were levelled, and the land round the Government cocoanut grove cleared, with the result that the trees at once commenced to bear.

Ulu Langat.

45. Mr. F. E. Lawder was, excepting a short trip to India, in charge of the Ulu Langat district throughout the year. The total revenue was $11,410, being $1,872 more than the estimate and about $2,500 over the collections of 1891. The town of Kajang was deserted by many who had built houses with a view to tin-mining, and several coffee and fruit gardens, which I saw in 1890, had been abandoned: but I do not look upon the district as decreasing in importance. The counter attraction to miners of the Sungei

Besi Valley, which is just outside the borders of the district, is too great to be resisted, and the gardens were badly chosen, being roadside lots without any padi land at the back. Mr. Lawder writes of the proposed railway route *viâ* Ginting Peras into Pahang, and thinks that a fine sanatorium could be made of Gunong Itam—4,500 ft. I have ascended Gunong Itam and consider that it is unsuitable for the purposes of a sanatorium; but the valleys of the Langat and Lui are no doubt exceedingly rich in tin and would make excellent padi fields, being well watered. A cart-road has been made by the Government and is being metalled: its utility in opening up the country has already been proved, as miners are coming in.

46. At Dusun Tua, the site of the Government bungalow, there is fine river-bathing and some very hot sulphur springs, the water from which has been led through iron piping into a comfortable bath-house: the bungalow is beautifully situated, and being only 16½ miles from Kuala Lumpur is a very accessible and popular resort. Mr. Lawder has taken great pains in improving the place. The land beyond this is well adapted for coffee, and I should much like to see that kind of cultivation tried by Europeans in this direction when the road is more advanced. Of the headmen, Raja Daud of Ulu Langat and Raja Mahmud of Semenyih have given complete satisfaction, the former being very instrumental in bringing miners into Ulu Lui and the latter having rendered asssistance in pushing on land settlement. The conservancy revenue rose from $900 to $1,250, and much was done to improve the town reserves of Kajang.

Ulu Selangor.

47. For administration purposes this district was, in 1892, divided, owing to the difficulties of transport and communication, into two districts. The whole district was in charge up till May of Mr. J. A. G. Campbell. He proceeded to Europe on leave and was succeeded by Mr. J. Wellford till December, when Mr. Douglas Campbell was promoted to be District Officer.

48. The sub-district of Rawang was administered by Messrs. Aldworth, Hatchell, and Robson. For the greater part of the year it was under Mr. Robson's charge, and the credit of the administration is largely due to his devotion to his duties, in spite of his failing health.

49. The strides made by this district are little short of marvellous. The farms were let at the end of the year for $85,200, as against $28,800 in the previous term. The markets were farmed for 1893 at a very enhanced rental. The building operations at Rawang, Serendah, and Kuala Kubu testify to the confidence of the Chinese in the resources of the district, and the extension of the railway may be confidently expected to give large returns in the near future.

50. The revenue of the whole district was $83,718, or $13,000 in excess of the estimate. Excluding licences, the revenue was $35,650, of which the Rawang sub-district contributed $23,000.

51. The sanitary board did not meet often at Kuala Kubu, but under its direction four back lanes to important streets were opened and sanitation was improved thereby: people were induced to keep to a proper building line in the new streets, and the question of brick drainage was not lost sight of; the brothels were all removed to one quarter of the town, and certain important Government reserves were made in the town itself to admit of its future growth.

52. The village of Kalumpang is well laid out and appears to be very flourishing, and the watercourses and drainage canals in this part of the district reflect much credit upon the Penghulu, Haji Mustapha.

53. I desire particularly to bring to His Excellency the Governor's notice the name of Mr. W. D. Scott, the chief clerk in the district office. His work has been well spoken of by every officer who has come in contact with it, and I trust that he may be promoted to be an assistant district officer in the regular service of the State.

54. I am also desirous of referring to the excellent service which Messrs. J. A. G. Campbell and Wellford, and all under them, performed in connexion with the transport service of the Pahang Expedition; their efforts, at all hours of the day and night, to secure coolies and facilitate the work of transport, have been recognised by Colonel Walker and merit great praise. It may be mentioned that the clerical work on this account alone extended to over 500 payment vouchers in quadruplicate, and that the money which passed through their books exceeded $31,500. The work from the district officer downwards was done with promptitude, without any complaint or application for remuneration, and without detriment to the current work of the out-station.

55. The sub-district of Rawang and Serendah has a very prosperous record for 1892. Leaving out licenses the revenue was $23,020 as compared with $7,928 in 1891. In the following items the increases are very remarkable :—

	1891.	1892.
	$	$
Land revenue - - - -	3,878	14,439
Conservancy - - - -	1,681	3,255
Reimbursements - - - -	507	2,761
Telegraph receipts - - - -	255	461

The increase to conservancy was gained in spite of the fact that no houses or lands were assessed. No sanitary board was formed in 1892, but no further time should be lost in establishing it. The whole work devolved on the assistant district officer. Under "Reimbursements," mining survey fees produced $1,456 and land survey fees $447.

56. The mining population is rapidly increasing and new mines are being opened in every direction.

57. Rawang was completely burned down on the 29th of January—58 of the 60 then existing houses being destroyed—but the township has sprung up again and has now 76 houses, and a most busy and bustling appearance. A fire in Serendah on the 5th of March destroyed 47 houses. As soon as the railway is completed through to Kuala Kubu, it will be the duty of the Government to insist upon brick houses with good party walls at these important centres.

58. A thorough system of brick drainage was undertaken in 1892, and should be completed in both towns. The new hospital at Rawang was finished before the close of the year and is very commodious. Every effort should be made to push on the road connecting Rawang with Kuala Selangor.

Legislation.

59. There were seven meetings of the State Council held during the year. Eleven Regulations were passed, which are as follows :—

No. I.—To define the Rights of Holders of Agreements for Leases of Land ;
No. II.—Registration of Births ;
No. III.—Vaccination ;
No. IV.—Labour Contracts ;
No. V.—To amend the Post Office Regulations, 1890 ;
No. VI.—Penalty for defrauding the Customs ;
No. VII.—Prohibiting the Landing of Decrepit Beggars ;
No. VIII.—To amend the Land Code, 1891 ;
No. IX.—To amend No. I. of 1892 ;
No. X.—Registration of Marriages of British Subjects ;
No. XI.—To amend the Rates and Taxes Regulation.

There were also prepared and left for the consideration of the Council at the end of the year the following draft Regulations :—

(*a.*) To clear Verandahs and five-foot Paths ;
(*b.*) To provide for the Inspection of Engines and Boilers Ashore ;
(*c.*) To regulate Chinese Brothels ;
(*d.*) To prevent the introduction and spread of Infectious and Contagious Diseases.

It was decided in November to increase the duty on ball opium from $7 to $8 a ball from the 1st January 1893. Rules under the Port and Harbour Regulation were drawn up and passed. The fees for the registration of brothels and prostitutes were, under the direction of the Secretary of State, abolished with effect from the 1st January 1893. Early in November the Council sustained a great loss in the death of Towkay Chow Ah Yeok, who had for some years been a member of the Council, and was a loyal supporter of the Government ; his place was filled by the appointment of Towkay Lok Yew.

60. Before Mr. Maxwell left the State he issued the following rules for the guidance of the respective Departments concerned :—

(*a.*) Instruction to Survey Office ;
(*b.*) Rules under the Land Code, 1891.
(*c.*) Instructions to the Mines Office ;
(*d.*) Railway Rules.

LAND.

61. The progress made in land administration under Mr. Maxwell's code in Selangor bore fruit in 1892, and it was my pleasant duty to carry out the system with which I became so intimately acquainted in Malacca. The Land Code of 1891 was but imperfectly understood, and when I arrived in Selangor work under it was not far advanced.

62. His Excellency the Governor was pleased to throw open the customary tenure on my earnest recommendation to all nationalities, instead of confining it to Mohammedans, and he saw fit to abolish the initial charge of one dollar for each copy of the entry in the mukim register. By both these orders the practice was assimilated to that which obtains in Malacca, and as there is constant intercourse between the inhabitants of both places, confidence was established in the new land system, which had already become popular in the most purely Malay Settlement of the Colony. By the repeal of the Mohammedan clauses the customary title became marketable, and its value was in consequence greatly enhanced. And further, the work of land settlement was expedited, as many agreement holders flocked in to be registered under the customary tenure, and so escape the payment of premium.

63. I made it my duty to visit all the out-stations and to impress upon the district officers that the working of the Code was left to their discretion in a great measure, and there was no reason at the close of the year to regret that they had been given a free hand. The rates of assessment were fixed on various dates, between the 7th of June and the 19th of August, and the rapidity with which the registration of 54 mukims was completed, the excellent state of the maps and registers, and the results which are shown in the following return of customary lands, bear witness to the industry of the various district officers and to the intelligent manner in which they handled the subject when a practical explanation of it was accorded to them.

District.	No of Mukims.	No. of Holdings.	Area of Holdings.	Assessment.
				$
Kuala Lumpur - - - - -	6	1,077	3,344	2,508
Klang - - - - - -	4	799	2,686	1,997
Kuala Langat - - - - -	15	659	1,930	1,164
Ulu Langat - - - - -	5	775	2,593	2,398
Kuala Selangor - - - - -	10	1,626	4,106	2,796
Ulu Selangor - - - - -	14	678	1,802	1,186
Total - - - -	54	5,614	16,461	12,049

64. Prior to the introduction of the assessment, land was held at an uniform quit rent of 50 cents per acre. The assessment, as given in the above return, shows that the average rate now is 73 cents per acre, the land being classified and assessed according to the rates laid down for each mukim, and when it is remembered that the registration of mukims brought to light many cases of occupation without title or rent and that many new holdings were taken up while the demarcators were in the field, it will be seen that the annual revenue has been very considerably augmented.

65. A committee was appointed to inquire into the question of timber royalty, and furnished a very useful report. Many of their recommendations were carried out, but it was found difficult to interfere with the privileges that had been extended to miners, and though the rates for charcoal burning were increased I feel that the sum paid to Government is quite inadequate when the destruction of forests is taken into consideration. Timber reserves all round the town of Kuala Lumpur and at the site of the waterworks at Ampang were gazetted, and all mining and timber cutting in the neighbourhood of the coffee estates was prohibited.

66. Settlement work was expedited by the remission of fees for re-survey where landholders assisted settlement by the early surrender of their old documents for new titles under the code; and for all plane table and demarcation work no charge was made. Government must recognise that in connexion with land work much must always be done for which the only recompense will be early settlement and facility of administration.

67. The registration work, which forms so important a branch of the Selangor land system, has been mastered by Mr. Ebden, the collector of land revenue at Kuala Lumpur. He is registrar of titles for the whole State. On the general register of

titles 2,068 old leases have been traced and entered, while 574 folios are occupied by new titles, viz., 339 grants and 235 certificates of title under the land code. In the Presentation Book there were made 686 entries of instruments registered under Regulation IV. of 1891. The old leases cancelled were 306 in number, and 567 agreements for leases were dealt with as follows: by exchange for grants 66, for customary title 432, and by surrender 69. The nature of title conferred by an agreement for a lease was the subject of much discussion in 1891, but it was finally dealt with by Regulation I. of 1892. The issue of agreements is to be deprecated except in special cases, and every endeavour should be made to issue a grant in the first instance. Temporary occupation licenses to the number of 157 were exchanged for the customary tenure.

68. A new form of Kuasa (letter of authority) was issued to Penghulus, setting forth their duties under the land code and instructing them generally in other matters.

Kuala Lumpur.

69. Mr. L. P. Ebden was collector of land revenue throughout the year and, on the transfer of Mr. Wellford to Ulu Selangor, took over charge of the settlement work as well; later in the year Mr. H. M. Hatchell was placed under him as an assistant district officer.

70. The total collections of the Kuala Lumpur land office amounted to $40,143, exceeding the estimates by $16,268 and the receipts of 1891 by $20,519. The greater part of this increase ($10,885) was obtained from the sale of tin lands. Premium brought in a sum of about $8,000, or $3,000 in excess of the estimate, which is owing to the fact that there were six sales of land within town limits which brought in for 32 lots a sum of $2,678, or an average of $83 per lot. Land rents produced $8,842 on an estimate of $8,000, and timber royalty amounted to $4,808 on an estimate of $4,000.

71. Great progress was made in the work of town settlement. Some lands that will become very valuable after being filled in were resumed, reserve lanes for the protection of house property from fire and for sanitary purposes were laid out, and the chaos which existed as to the position on the ground of valuable town leases was removed as the survey plans of section after section came to the hands of the collector. Mr. Ebden is to be complimented on the way in which he succeeded in settling the long outstanding question of Yap Ah Loy's town property. He reports that the sanitary board rendered him much assistance, and as it is very necessary that that body should work in conjunction with the land office, I placed Mr. Ebden upon the board appointed for 1893.

72. A regulation dealing with the mode of acquiring lands for public purposes is much needed.

73. Coffee planting in Selangor continues to be popular, the area of land granted for that purpose in 1892 being nearly 2,000 acres. The European owned estates are now 17 in number with a total acreage of 9,464 acres, of which about 1,600 have been planted. It has been said, and with much reason, that as coffee planting is now established in Selangor the same arguments do not exist as formerly for extending to the planters Government assistance in the way of loans. While the steady increase in the number of estates argues well for the future of Selangor as a coffee-producing country, it should be remembered that it is still to the interest of the State to attract planters, and that no inducement will prove so attractive as the success of those who first ventured. To this end it will always be advantageous to the Government to assist, whenever it is necessary to do so, the men who have put all their available ready money into the opening of estates in the country, and who by extending their operations will be enabled to work more economically while waiting for their returns. I may add that the State is peculiarly fortunate in possessing in its coffee planters an estimable body of gentlemen. The export of coffee from Klang for the year is returned at 1,124 pikuls, of the value of $25,534.

74. The rates of assessment for customary lands were not gazetted till the 19th of August, but much good work was done before the end of the year, as the return given in paragraph 63 above clearly shows.

75. A great many roadside lands having been occupied without any title all over the State by petty shopkeepers, who carry on a profitable trade in the vicinity of mining villages, I instituted a district cess, and Mr. Hatchell collected from 449 houses before the close of the year a sum of $764. These payments confer no title to the land occupied, and the expedient was adopted merely as a temporary measure pending land

settlement. It may be the beginning of a regular house assessment throughout the State, as well as in the towns, and there is no objection that I can see to such a tax.

Klang.

76. It was not till the 23rd of June that the rates of assessment for the four mukims of the Klang district were fixed, but the work was subsequently pushed on with vigour, and Mr. Douglas Campbell during his short tenure of office did much to put the office records in good order.

77. The land revenue amounted to $6,370 on an estimate of $6,100. These figures show a decrease of about $750 on the collections of 1891, but this is due to the fact that no surveyor could be spared for Klang, that there were no land sales, and that there was no market for land in the town. Land rents amounted to $4,281, or $781 above the estimate; and timber royalty yielded $1,519 on an estimate of $600, a very satisfactory result.

78. There are seven European owned estates in the district of which five are cultivated. The export of tapioca was 5,386 pikuls, of a value of about $20,000.

Kuala Langat.

79. Mr. Douglas Campbell was very assiduous in his attention to the work under the land code. The rates of assessment were gazetted on the 7th of June.

80. The land revenue amounted to $3,908 on an estimate of $3,100, and it was almost all collected before Mr. Campbell handed over charge of the district. The Sepang concession of 10,111 acres is largely cultivated with gambier and pepper, and the export of those two products in 1892, was of the value of over $100,000. His Highness the Sultan took the greatest interest in the extension of padi cultivation, and advanced, out of his private purse, a sum of about $3,000 to cultivators of small holdings. The Raja Muda's property at Bandar Langat was rescued from the appearance of neglect into which it had fallen. The small coffee plantation on Jugra Hill changed hands and promises to be remunerative to its new owner. The Javanese holdings at Klanang are well cared for, and the road to Klang is being rapidly occupied, as the soil is said to be very fertile.

Ulu Langat.

81. In this district Mr. Lawder, the district officer, had to contend with difficulties which were not sufficiently appreciated in the early part of the year. There had never been any rent-rolls, and it would have been waste of time to make them until the new mukim registers were ready: his staff was short-handed, and those who were sent to strengthen it were taken away to work in other districts. His demarcation had been completed in 1891, but he had no reliable draughtsmen. To remedy this state of affairs I increased his staff, and on the 23rd of June gazetted the rates of assessment for his five mukims. This was followed by definite instructions and advice as to procedure, and the result was that by firmness with the first and only mukim in which there was any obstruction and by constant application the district officer was able to accomplish much in the year. The estimate for land revenue was $4,475 and for land rents $2,000. The actual collections reached $7,363, of which sum land rents contributed $3,883.

Kuala Selangor.

82. The greatest praise is due to Mr. Bellamy and also to Mr. J. H. Cope for their attention to land matters. In this district an opposition faction was instigated by certain absentee Rajas, and but for Mr. Bellamy's firmness and the satisfaction caused by the line of action referred to in para. 62 great delay in settlement would have resulted. I placed Mr. Cope as assistant district officer in charge of the mukims watered by the Bernam River. It was a risky experiment, as Sabak has the reputation of being unhealthy, but the results were quite beyond my expectation; and this is due to Mr. Cope's untiring exertions and to his popularity with the natives; he almost doubled the revenue of the district and relieved the district officer of much work and long journeys.

83. The land revenue of the whole district was $4,980, as compared with $3,148 in 1891; the ataps yielded $2,016 besides. Land rents brought in $3,350, or $1,121 more than in the previous year, and $1,350 in excess of the estimates. The receipts from timber royalty were nearly double those of 1891 and almost treble the estimated

royalty. Turning to the customary tenure the rates of assessment were fixed on the 6th of July, and 1,626 copies of entries in the mukim registers were issued and every agreement for a lease held in the district was called in. Thirty-two grants for house lots in Kuala Selangor town were taken out, and when the town has been raised and protected from inundation by a river wall, as sanctioned by his Excellency, it will be better laid out and more substantial houses will doubtless be erected.

84. Mr. Bellamy writes as follows:—"The new system of conducting land business "is excellent in every particular, and when in thorough working order will run with "perfect smoothness. The system of collecting rent is excellent and exactly suited to "a Native state."

Ulu Selangor.

85. Mr. Wellford took with him to Kuala Kubu the experience in land matters which he had acquired as the settlement officer of the Kuala Lumpur district, and his professional knowledge of surveying combined with his powers of hard work were of the utmost benefit to the district. The land revenue of the district (excluding Rawang and Serendah) was $4,800, or $1,650 in excess of that of 1891. Under the head "Premiums" $1,281 were collected.

86. Owing to the survey of Kuala Kubu not having been completed the settlement of the town was not finished, but 38 grants were issued in exchange for agreements. No rent-rolls had been kept in the district, and land work was much delayed in compiling them. The demand for town lands was not met by a sale, as it was thought best to postpone it till settlement was more advanced; but town lots in Kuala Kubu will always command a good price, and when the railway reaches the town the demand is sure to increase. There is within town limits much land that is not suitable for building purposes, but which will attract purchasers if cut up and sold as suburban holdings, and any use to which it may be put that will clear off the jungle that now surrounds the town is to be welcomed.

87. The mukim rates were fixed between July and September, and under the customary tenure 442 persons were registered who surrendered their titles, while 64 squatters, who had no titles, were placed upon the register. The mukim registers and new maps were not made, but all the necessary information is at hand, and their compilation will form an important part of the work of 1893. Mr. Wellford presses upon the Government the establishment of a complete system of demarcation within circuits and connected by traverses; he urges the necessity of clearly marking mukim boundaries wherever they cross or terminate near such traverses, and of making skeleton maps of the various mukims; and while he sees no immediate need for work of extreme accuracy he points out that confusion must arise if systematic demarcation is not undertaken on these lines. With these remarks I entirely concur.

88. The land revenue of the Rawang sub-district was, in 1890, $927.69. It rose in 1891 to $3,969.80, and in the year under review it produced $14,439.27—of this sum $7,450 was obtained by the sale of mining lands. There were three sales by auction of town lots, and 45 lots produced about $1,000. Timber royalty brought in $1,900 and land rents $925. The village of Kanching was marked out and titles issued for 36 lots. There is a steady demand for land at Serendah, but not so at Rawang, the policy of the Government being to discourage people from settling at the old town in the hope that a new town will be formed at the site of the railway station.

SURVEY.

89. The Survey Department, though it was deprived in May of its head (Mr. Wellford), did excellent work under Mr. Stafford. The total cost of the Department was $45,381.57.

90. A site for a base line was selected and two and a half miles of it were measured and thrice chained. There are now 15 trigonometrical stations, and the Department strongly urges the completion of triangulation throughout the country and connexion with Perak as the only method by which a correct geographical and topographical map of the State can be made. There is nothing whatever to be said against the proposal in itself, but to my mind it is a luxury the enjoyment of which can be postponed until the unknown sources of the interior have been tapped by railways and roads.

91. The survey of the towns of Rawang, Bandar Bahru, Serendah, Kuala Kubu, Sepang, and Kuala Selangor were completed during 1892, and that of Kuala Lumpur almost so. Within Kuala Lumpur town limits 1,362 lots were surveyed, and in the

neighbourhood of the town 1,580 acres were alienated, after survey, in lots varying from half an acre to 100 acres.

92. Amongst larger surveys the principal were those of the Rawang Tin Mining Concession (1,043 acres) and of five European coffee estates.

93. The drafting-room under the charge of Mr. Wood, and later, during his absence on leave, of Mr. King, turned out some excellent work, and it is very necessary that the plotting and drafting of all mines work should be done in this office, so as to avoid the confusion which necessarily arises when two departments, irrespectively of one another, deal with land. Similarly, all field work performed by demarcators should be sent in to the drafting-room for compilation.

94. The Government has hitherto confined survey operations to town limits and to large areas, except where mining allotments have been met with by surveyors engaged on other work. For all the practical purposes of lands and mines settlement prior demarcation with a plane table or prismatic compass survey gives results which are within a fair limit of error, and there exists no necessity for undertaking the more costly form of survey for which the people are unable to pay.

95. I strongly urge, however, that as there are in Selangor thoroughly qualified surveyors a simple system of road and river traverse surveys be undertaken, so that the demarcation work may be properly connected. By this means fairly correct allotment maps for the use of the lands and mines offices will be produced and new applications be more readily dealt with.

Mining.

96. The production of tin and tin ore in 1892 exceeded the returns of any previous year by 13,000 pikuls, the actual amount exported being 208,164 pikuls, on which duty was paid to the amount of $828,326. This sum was $143,326 in excess of the estimates, $155,693 in excess of the receipts of the previous year, and $82,380 more than was realised in 1889, which up till then was the record year.

97. The proportion of exported ore to exported metal was almost 40 per cent., and the following table is very instructive:—

Export of Tin Ore from Selangor.

1887 - -	6,948 pikuls.	1890 - -	34,285 pikuls.
1888 - -	16,097 „	1891 - -	54,888 „
1889 - -	36,344 „	1892 - -	81,862 „

To my mind these figures are most satisfactory. They are the result of the enterprise of the Straits Trading Company, than which no other European company has met with more success in the Protected Native States. The readiness with which they advance to miners, the extent of their advances, and the very fair price they pay for the ore they purchase ensure their success and make the cost of production cheaper to the producer, because these advances do not carry with them either an exorbitant rate of interest or the condition that provisions must be purchased of the advancer at excessive prices. They quiet the Chinese mining population by supplying funds to employers, and they preserve the State forests from the ravages of an army of charcoal burners. This latter argument is sufficient, in my opinion, to justify the Government of a Native State in affording every facility to the company, and it is beyond dispute that with their improved appliances they are able to produce the greatest possible quantity of metallic tin, and can therefore afford to pay high prices for the ore. It is, of course, urged against them that they deprive the State of an industry, but they are indirect contributors otherwise to its welfare.

98. The duty on tin was $11.50 per bhara up to the 31st of March, but was raised from that date to $12.50, and the price rose to $38 per pikul on the 22nd of April and fluctuated between that and $40 during the remainder of the year.

99. The working of the Mines Department in Kuala Lumpur was eminently satisfactory, and this was due in a great measure to the personal influence of Mr. Ridges, who, as Registrar of Mines, was the head of the department. The total cost of the department was $16,418, while the revenue for the year was $9,695, or $3,984 above the estimate; and this does not include the large sum, see paragraph 102, obtained under the head of "Premium." For the first time Selangor will possess in 1893 mining rent-rolls, and, consequently, an accurate knowledge of the lands that are being worked. Under the Land Code of 1891, mining is regulated by the issue of licenses and of leases for 21 years. The licenses are of two kinds: fossicking or lampan licenses for no defined

area with an uniform charge of five dollars, and licenses for more permanent workings within demarcated boundaries. These latter are endorsed with plans and are issued, up to the extent of 25 acres, by the Registrar or Inspector of Mines and, above that extent, by the Resident. They, like leases, have several conditions attached to them, of which the principal are that they carry a quit-rent of one dollar per acre with a royalty of 10 per cent. of the mineral exported: that the land may be put to no other use than to mine for tin in a skilful and workmanlike manner; that at least two men per acre must be employed on the mine; and that there shall be no sub-letting of the land demised.

100. In the Kuala Lumpur district Mr. D'Arcy Irvine, the Inspector of Mines, was placed in charge of the settlement and field work. He commenced it in March 1892, and carried it on with great energy throughout the year. When the mines settlement was undertaken there were, the registrar reports, in the Kuala Lumpur district 427 old leases. Of these there have been forfeited 156, while 56 have been redefined and confirmed to the lessees; 215 leases remained to be dealt with at the close of the year. In addition to these, 245 licenses, covering an area of 4,423 acres on which fees amounting to $11,357 were paid, were either issued or were ready for issue before the close of the year.

101. The Survey Department undertook several mining allotment surveys, and certain others were executed by the officers of the Mines Department themselves. By this means eight leases were issued with a rental of $459, and the large mining concessions of Sungei Puteh, Kuchai, and Ayer Itam were all inquired into, settled, and surveyed. In the case of the first named, it was found possible to discontinue the rebate of $2 per bhara and to charge rent for the land.

102. In July I introduced the plan of putting up to public auction the right to mine in demarcated blocks wherever there was a rush to a particular spot, or when two or more persons were applicants for the same land. Premium was also charged where any particular value attached to the land from its position. This policy was attended with much success, and brought in a sum of $10,885 for 391 acres in the Kuala Lumpur district.

103. In the sub-district of Rawang there are 3,153 acres of land alienated under mining titles. Every old mining lease, except one, was cancelled in 1892, and licenses for demarcated areas were issued in lieu thereof. On the 8th of June a mining overseer was appointed to the sub-district, and he has prepared two mukim maps on which the mining lands are shown. The Survey Department rendered much assistance by resurveying all the old leased land and completing surveys of several hundred acres of new land. Mr. A. Braddon has commenced work on the land granted to Messrs. Bagnall and Co., and mining industry is beginning to show signs of life in the Sungei Buluh mukim, where an European was prospecting for tin at the close of the year and where some miners are settling near the railway line. The Rawang concessionaires, or rather those to whom the concession was assigned, opened six new mines and took every possible advantage of the high price of tin. The policy of charging premium in certain cases was extended to the sub-district and the amount obtained was $7,450. Two lots bordering on the Rawang concession, and measuring 13 and 12 acres, were sold at public auction for $5,150 and $2,080 respectively.

104. In the Ulu Selangor district 44 mining allotments were demarcated and mapped. The acting district officer, Mr. Welford, carried on with determination a crusade against the system of tribute which prevailed in the district, and though the action, which had my approval, may have been in some instances harsh, the object gained was so beneficial that it was better to try and redress any grievances after the old system had been broken down than to yield to any continuance of it even in isolated cases. In some instances the grossest irregularities were brought to light. He also introduced a wise departure in making all fossicking licenses terminable at the close of the year.

105. The mining revenue of Ulu Langat, other than tin duty, realised $1,445 on an estimate of $500, and it is most probable that it will be largely increased, as just before the close of the year applications for 700 acres of mining land were granted in the valley of the Lui; and the desire to take up building lots in Ulu Langat village may be taken as a sign of the times.

Administration of Justice.

106. Mr. A. T. D. Berrington, the chief magistrate, reports that the number of cases heard, civil and criminal, throughout the State had considerably increased.

107. In the police courts, where the district magistrates have jurisdiction up to one year's imprisonment, 4,861 cases were disposed of, as compared with 3,634 in 1891—the

increases being in the Kuala Lumpur and Ulu Selangor Courts. The fines imposed amounted to $11,282, or $2,160 more than in 1891.

108. In the Courts of Requests, where the Commissioners deal with suits involving sums under $300, the cases heard were 2,976 in number as compared with 2,484 in 1891—there were fewer cases in Ulu Selangor and Klang, but the work increased in the other districts. The fees realised $13,816, or nearly $500 more than in 1891. The amount of money involved was about $8,500 more than in the previous year, and would have been almost double that sum but for the great falling off in the Ulu Selangor district. It is a fact that that district was the most prosperous in 1892, and the fact is emphasised by this decrease in litigation.

109. In the higher courts there were 136 cases tried—by the Resident five and by the chief magistrate 131. The figures were for 1891: Resident's court, seven; chief magistrate's court, 102.

110. The appeals, civil and criminal, from magistrates to the chief magistrate were 13, and from the chief magistrate to the Resident's court two.

111. The total receipts were $24,509, being $1,240 less than the sum estimated, but $2,000 more than in 1898. The following comparative table shows the work performed and fines and fees received in the courts of Selangor in 1891 and 1892:—

	Civil.				Criminal.			
	1891.		1892.		1891.		1892.	
	No. of Cases.	Fees.	No. of Cases.	Fees.	No. of Cases.	Fines.	No. of Cases.	Fines.
		$		$		$		$
Kuala Lumpur - -	1,554	11,318.83	2,023	11,165.04	2,267	5,120.47	3,017	6,187.17
Klang - - -	351	774·08	329	833.61	313	713.39	263	1,029.33
Ulu Langat - -	91	241.31	160	442.14	210	338,92	185	494.13
Kuala Langat - -	45	58.01	124	204.82	77	181.83	66	233.50
Ulu Selangor - -	285	457.97	218	536.65	362	855.00	477	732.50
Rawang - - -	111	234·13	130	209.81	243	1,004.35	632	1,416·75
Kuala Selangor - -	88	289.02	153	424.28	162	909.09	221	1,189.26
Total - - -	2,525	13,373.35	3,137	13,816.35	3,634	9,123.05	4,861	11,282.64

112. There were four persons sentenced to death for murder and executed, three persons sentenced to six years' rigorous imprisonment each for gang robbery, four to five years each for the same offence, one to four years for attempting to commit murder, and six to terms in excess of two years for various felonies. Of the 3,031 persons brought before the criminal courts 2,608 were Chinese, and only 99 were Malays. There were 82 women.

113. By far the larger share of the court work, being about two-thirds of that of the whole State, was performed by Mr. C. Kemp, the Magistrate of Kuala Lumpur; and he rendered much assistance in connection with Malay translations, and brought out a new edition of the Regulations and Orders in Council of the State from 1877 to 1889—an exceedingly valuable guide to the State laws.

114. There were introduced several small reforms in the procedure of the Courts, the principal being—

(*a*) As to punishment of persons giving false evidence not upon oath;

(*b*) As to the attendance of witnesses in civil suits and the payment of their expenses therefore;

(*c*) As to the sale of land in execution of judgment;

(*d*) As to the licensing of petition drawers. This class of person had become so common and his charges so exorbitant, that it was decided only to license the most respectable on a payment of $25 per annum, to limit their charges, and to receive no petition except from licensed drawers. The number who registered themselves in 1892 was eight.

115. The Chief Magistrate reports that the district officers "do their work extremely well under the circumstances," and he advocates circuits from head-quarters. This will be a step in the right direction; and it will be a distinct advantage that the Chief Magistrate should visit the district courts oftener, taking on the spot such cases as are outside the jurisdiction of the magistrate and hearing, also on the spot, appeals to his own court.

POLICE.

116. The strength of the Selangor Police Force at the end of 1892 was as follows:—Sikh Contingent, 21 non-commissioned officers and 163 men; Malay Force, 69 non-commissioned officers and 417 men. There are four European officers. The distribution of the Force was much the same as in 1891. Its total cost was $148,141.

117. The record of crime in the Force was as follows:—Murder, two; theft, six; possession of stolen property, one; allowing prisoners to escape, four; desertion, eight. The Malay Contingent behaved badly on the occasion of the Rawang fire.

118. It is pleasant to turn from this record to the services rendered by the Sikh Contingent in Pahang. A detachment of 52 men, under Captain Syers and Inspector Compton, occupied Bentong till the 7th of February: Sergeant-Major Hyder Khan and 30 men occupied Kuantan from early in April to July; Ginting Bidai, and subsequently Tras were occupied by Selangor Sikhs under Inspector Crompton, and this contingent, which was fired on near Tras and one man severely wounded, was placed under the command of Colonel R. S. F. Walker, C.M.G., of the 1st Perak Sikhs. Assistant Superintendent Edwards was twice employed on transport service. With the exception of a case of double murder which will be referred to later, the behaviour of the Selangor Sikhs was excellent, and the letter recording His Excellency the Governor's high appreciation of their conduct was publicly read to them on parade on their return to Kuala Lumpur.

119. I am constrained while on this subject to invite attention to the recommendation made by Colonel Walker in the concluding paragraphs of his last report on the Pahang disturbances, as to the advisability of strengthening the regiment of Perak Sikhs by placing the Sikh Contingents of other Native States under the same command and giving them one uniform, one drill, and one armament. So far as Selangor is concerned, it is well able by its financial prosperity and geographical position to render effective help by maintaining a force of 200 men, and the Captain-Superintendent of Police is, to my knowledge, willing to hand over charge of the Sikh Force under his command and to devote himself to the regular police duties which are required of him and from which his time is now too much taken by reason of his having the command of a semi-military body requiring much attention.

120. In addition to the active service on which he was engaged, Captain Syers rendered invaluable assistance—by his intimate knowledge of the country, great influence with the Chinese, and prompt and willing readiness to carry out any instructions—in the transport operations which formed no small part of the duties of more than one officer of the Selangor Government in 1892.

121. New barracks for single men were built at High Street Station, and a new station at Sungei Besi was almost completed. An excellent permanent station, which is a credit to the P.W.D., was constructed at Kuala Kubu, with a fire engine station and lock-up attached to it, and a new station was commenced at Rawang. A small station was erected at Batang Berjuntai in the Kuala Selangor district, and a well-designed station with barracks was finished and occupied at Sepang, a place where it will be much needed owing to the large number of pepper and gambier estate coolies living there. In the Ulu Langat district stations were built at Beranang, Reko and Semenyih, and new married quarters were added at Ulu Langat.

122. The total number of cases reported to the Police was 6,238, as compared with 5,474 in 1891. There were nine cases of murder reported; three were undiscovered and in two the jury acquitted the prisoners. The remaining four cases were as follows:—

(*a*) Two Sikhs, Golab Singh and Hira Singh, belonging to the Selangor Force were returning from Ginting Bidia, having been there on escort duty, when two Pathans, also of the Selangor Force, who had accompanied them and with whom they had quarrelled on the journey, shot them dead and escaped to Pahang. They were however, arrested, tried, and executed. The prisoners confessed their guilt in prison.

(*b*) A brutal murder was committed by Lance-Corporal Gunda Singh of the Perak Sikhs. This man was quartered with others in the Kuala Lumpur Barracks, and at night he shot Corporal Natha Singh, also of the Perak Sikhs, dead while the latter was asleep. He then fired several shots into the barrack-room occupied by the Selangor Sikhs, severely wounding one man, and subsequently committed suicide by shooting himself through the heart.

(*c*) A Cingalese (Purang Appoo) murdered his wife, Engahami, by cutting her throat, the motive for the crime being jealousy. The murderer was brought to trial and executed.

(*d*) A Sikh watchman at Serendah was stabbed by one Lu Chin, whom he was about to arrest. The murderer was tried and executed.

123. The proportion of discovered to reported crime is returned by the Captain-Superintendent at 73 per cent., which may, I think, be taken as creditable to the Force.

124. Chinese secret societies showed active signs of life; but the advantages of law and order are so apparent to the richer and more respectable members of the Chinese community that they generally give information to the authorities whenever their lawless brethren combine, and so long as this feeling exists no great danger can arise. I trust, however, that the formation of a Chinese Protectorate proper, under Mr. Ridges will be soon *un fait accompli*, and that he will then give more assistance to the Police than he is now able to do.

125. Branches of the Ghi Hin Society were started at Serendah and Sungei Besi, but the ringleaders were arrested and convictions followed. Disquieting rumours reached the police from Rawang and Sepang, but no definite clue was obtained.

126. The number of brothels registered by the police in Kuala Lumpur was 50, with 866 inmates. With the assistance of the sanitary board and Residency surgeon much was done to improve the internal arrangements of these houses and to provide for their more frequent and thorough inspection, and this improvement has been carried by the district officers into the out-stations. A draft regulation dealing with the subject was left for the Resident (Mr. Treacher) to consider, and the Chinese Secretary should undoubtedly be placed in charge of the registration instead of the police. He paid a visit to Singapore to study the system in force there, and is now thoroughly acquainted with the question.

127. A serious outbreak of rabies occurred in the early part of the year, and a regulation prohibiting the importation of dogs as well as stringent muzzling orders were passed. As a result, 1,785 dogs were destroyed in Kuala Lumpur with the best results, and 1,517 muzzles were issued by the sanitary board.

128. The Manila Band attached to the force received much attention during the year. In July they were placed under a mixed committee of ladies and gentlemen, and after they had been inspected and reported on by the bandmaster of Her Majesty's Northamptonshire (58th) Regiment a new set of instruments was ordered from England, and it was arranged to subscribe to a musical periodical and so obtain a regular supply of new music. The services of the band were in constant requisition.

129. There were 54 inquests held at Kuala Lumpur by the police, and 26 at the out-stations by the district officers. No proper returns of births and deaths were kept until the 1st of July. The number of births registered between that date and the 31st of December was 390, and the number of deaths was 979.

PRISONS.

130. The outer wall of the new prison was completed, the interior was levelled by convict labour, contracts for the administration block and for the kitchens were let, and material was being collected before the end of the year for the construction of the cellular block in 1893. The plan decided on is the cruciform pattern of the Kandy (Ceylon) Gaol, and the accommodation, which in the first instance will be sufficient for 240 prisoners, can be increased by lengthening any one of the wards. It is to be a substantial three-storied building and is estimated to cost about $85,000. The roof of one of the wards at the old prison fell in, and 60 prisoners were transferred to the temporary wards in the new gaol.

131. On the 1st January 1892 there were remaining 223 prisoners in the criminal prisons and out-station lock-ups in Selangor. There were admitted 1,429 during the year, as compared with 1,200 prisoners in 1891. There remained on the last day of the year 329 prisoners.

132. Eighty-nine civil prisoners were received in 1892, of whom only one remained at the close of the year.

133. The number of reconvicted prisoners is, I regret to say, increasing; 175 having been sent back to prison, of whom 39 had a record of two and 35 of three or more previous convictions. A regulation providing that habitual offenders should be kept under police supervision when out of prison is much needed.

134. Eight prisoners contrived, and four attempted, to escape during the year. Three prisoners, who had escaped in previous years, were recaptured.

135. The scale of diets in force in the Singapore Criminal Prison was introduced in September. The prison clothing will in future be made in the gaol, the material being obtained from England. This will, it is hoped, provide a better quality of cloth at saving of cost. Much useful extra-mural labour was performed by the prisoners, and their work within the prison walls realised about $1,200. The total cost of the department was $23,960.

136. It has been decided to keep up the gaol at Klang, converting it at very small cost into a block with 30 separate cells and making certain necessary alterations. It will prove very useful; but the lock-ups at the other out-stations will not be used, after the completion of the new gaol, for the incarceration of convicts.

137. Ten convicts from Pahang were sent to be imprisoned in the Kuala Lumpur Gaol after the rising in that State was put down.

Fire Brigade.

138. The Selangor Fire Brigade, of which Mr. H. F. Bellamy, Deputy State Engineer, is captain, is a purely voluntary body with 28 working members formed into two European and one native company. The Captain-Superintendent of Police is an honorary member and Mr. Ridges is secretary to the brigade. It was only once called out during the year for actual service, but 76 drills were held, at none of which was there any sort of failure in any of the appliances of the brigade. The fire engine is of the Greenwich type, capable of pumping 350 gallons per minute. Everything was kept in the best order, although the fire station was most inconvenient; this has been remedied, however, as before the close of the year the construction of a new station on a capital central site was commenced. In July a revised edition of "Fire Brigade Rules," by Mr. Bellamy, was published, and received most complimentary recognition from "The Fireman." In November the brigade was inspected and a fire drill witnessed by His Excellency the Governor, who expressed his satisfaction at what he had witnessed.

Public Health.

139. The Residency surgeon (Dr. E. A. O. Travers) in his exceedingly interesting report is able to record that the health of the community has been good throughout the year.

140. The most striking feature of the year's work is the extraordinary increase in the number of patients admitted to the various hospitals, and this will be seen from the following tables:—

	1891.	1892.
Kuala Lumpur General Hospital - -	827	1,177
„ Pauper „ - -	3,664	6,137
„ Lunatic „ - -	56	66
„ Leper „ - -	64	81
Kuala Lumpur and Klang Gaol Hospital -	313	410
Klang Hospital - - - -	266	369
Kuala Kubu Hospital - - -	547	853
Rawang „ - - -	486	1,045
Ulu Langat „ - - -	178	362
Kuala Selangor „ - - -	—	11
	6,401	10,511

141. It is exceedingly satisfactory to be able to state that in spite of this enormous and unlooked for influx of patients the death rate has fallen from 16·5 to 13·9 per cent. Building operations were being largely carried on in all the hospitals, except at Klang, during the year, and the fact that, in the face of all disadvantages, such a result should have been achieved speaks volumes for the care and skill of the medical officers and subordinates. During the year Dr. Travers and Mr. Apothecary Williams, with two dressers, were for some time absent in Pahang in connexion with the disturbances, and the department was very shorthanded.

142. So far as hospital buildings are concerned, much was done in 1892, and much more will be done I hope in 1893, to make these institutions outwardly, as they are internally, a credit to the State.

143. Females showed a growing inclination to use the ward provided for them, but many came in when their cases were almost hopeless. The number of admissions were 119 and the death rate 24·5, the figures for the previous year being 68 and 25 per cent. respectively.

144. The gaol infirmaries took in 97 patients more than in 1891, and the death rate was 3·1 per cent. The convicts gain in weight, and are said to almost invariably leave the prison in a better state of health than when they enter.

145. Of the 66 cases treated in the lunatic ward, 21 were transferred to the Singapore Asylum and seven died. Dr. Welch reports that a large number of the patients admitted were simply cases of delirium requiring a certain amount of restraint.

146. An excellent leper ward with outbuildings having been erected near the Pauper Hospital, all the lepers were removed from Telok Gadong to it in October. They are well cared for and looked after, and, though unrestrained in any way, none absconded. They will be employed in growing vegetables and fruit for their own consumption, and a sufficient acreage will be enclosed in a ring-fence to keep them separated from the outside world and to supply them with recreation and occupation.

147. The District Hospital at Klang—at which, late in the year, a district surgeon (Dr. Little) was placed in residence—was able by good management to show that it had afforded treatment to 369 patients at a cost of $107 less than was expended on the treatment of 266 patients in 1891.

148. The District Hospital, Kuala Kubu, received into its ward more than 300 patients in excess of the admissions of the previous year, and it was overcrowded throughout the year owing to the vexatious delay in the erection of the new ward.

149. In the District Hospital at Rawang the work of the year was more than double that of 1891, and a temporary ward was ordered to be erected pending the completion of the new permanent ward. The death rate commenced at 15 per cent. in January and steadily increased to 20·2 per cent. in April; but during the last seven months of the year it averaged a little over 7 per cent.

150. A small-pox epidemic broke out in Kuala Selangor and 117 cases were under observation, with only 14 deaths. Almost every man, woman, and child in that part of the district to the number of 1,241 were vaccinated. Subsequently the disease appeared in Klang, 15 cases being treated in the old Leper Hospital, with four deaths. Wholesale vaccination, with a house-to-house visitation, was carried out.

151. In all there were vaccinated 2,394 persons as compared with 421 in the previous year, and of these cases 1,939, or 80·6 per cent., were successful. The system adopted in by far the greater number of cases was the arm-to-arm system.

152. In his annual report the Residency surgeon quotes at considerable length from the report of Dr. Welch, who, as senior district surgeon, is in sole charge of the Pauper Hospital, an admirably conducted institution, which is very creditable to him. The number of admissions averaged nearly 16 per diem, and owing to the overcrowded state of the hospital, a part of which was in the hands of workmen for many months, convalescents had to be discharged to make room for more serious cases. The more influential Chinese regularly visit the hospital, and Dr. Welch attributes much of its popularity to the effect on their minds.

153. The death-rate was 16·78 per cent., which compares favourably with the rate of 20·46 per cent. of 1891, and it should be remembered that of 1,030 deaths no less than 121 occurred within 24 hours of admission. With more commodious and better ventilated wards more satisfactory results may in the near future be anticipated.

154. With the assistance of Mr. Ridges and the Residency surgeon a scheme was promulgated for the construction and upkeep of a separate ward, to be called the "Tai Wah Ward," for incurables, and it is to be hoped that it will be carried out, as it will form a considerable auxiliary to the medical aid now given, and will relieve the congestion which occurs at certain periods of the year. It will contain 40 beds, and an essential part of the scheme is to send away to China a certain number of decrepit persons every year, in the event of their homes in their own country being ascertained.

155. The expenditure of the Pauper Hospital was $46,135·86, and with a monthly average of 454 patients the annual cost per bed was $98·57. A considerable reduction in the diets of the Pauper Hospital for 1893 has been made; but owing to local circumstances Selangor is still behind the other States and the Colony in the cost of its hospitals, and the matter is one which requires the earnest attention of the administration. In connexion with this subject, a further analysis of the expenditure figures of the Pauper Hospital shows that its 6,137 patients were treated at an average cost of $7·19 per head, which compares most favourably with the cost of 3,664 patients in 1891 at

$9·60 per head. The steam-cooking apparatus supplies cooked rice for 400 patients at each cooking, has worked admirably, and has reduced the cost of attendance.

156. The number of patients who received outdoor relief from the various State hospitals was 5,995, as compared with 4,748 in 1891. Arrangements were made in 1892 to extend the system and to build an outdoor dispensary at Pudoh.

157. I attach some extracts* from the reports of Drs. Travers and Welch, upon the prevalence of particular diseases and as to climatic influences in respect of them, which are of general interest. Special attention should be paid by the authorities of the Medical, Chinese and Mining Departments to the insanitary condition of the kongsi houses at the mines, in which hundreds of coolies live, with little ventilation and no drainage. I visited many of these houses in different localities, and can quite appreciate the force of the argument that strict sanitary regulations at the mines are necessary if the Government desires to strike at the root of beri-beri.

Sanitary Boards.

158. In the various paragraphs of this report dealing with the out-stations the work of the sanitary boards thereat has been touched upon. It now remains to write of the year's work performed by the Sanitary Board of Kuala Lumpur, which was in every way useful and satisfactory.

159. For the first half of the year Mr. G. W. Welman carried on the duties of chairman; but I thought it better to appoint Mr. A. R. Venning to that office, and His Excellency the Governor was pleased to approve of the payment to the chairman of an allowance of $600 per annum, and this remuneration was fairly earned by the unceasing attention paid by Mr. Venning to his work. There were several changes on the board during the year, but it is sufficient to record that among its members there were at various times in addition to the chairman, five European officials, two European unofficials, two Malay Rajas and two Chinese. The board held 23 meetings.

160. The total revenue collected was $66,398, or $9,148 in excess of the sum estimated, and $10,805 more than the revenue of 1891. The principal collections were as under:—

	$
Market dues - - - - - -	33,435
Taxes on vehicles and horses - - - -	12,952
House assessment - - - - - -	11,398

161. No assessment of lands within town limits was made in 1892, partly because the town survey was not completed and partly because in the midst of the settlement of the town and the issue of new titles I deemed it inadvisable to levy a tax that had not previously been demanded. Having given the subject much consideration I concur with the sanitary board in thinking that except where building land is left unbuilt upon no such assessment should be levied.

162. The market dues showed an increase of $8,563 over the receipts of 1891, and a still greater increase was obtained at the reletting of the market farms at the end of the year. The Central Market is an admirable building, and is kept very sweet and clean. A new iron market was ordered for Pudoh, and a small market erected on the Batu Road. Plans were got out for bathing-houses for natives to be farmed with a tariff of one cent. per bath, and it is anticipated that this will tend to swell the municipal revenue.

163. The expenditure of the year was $70,328, or $3,930 in excess of the revenue; but of this a sum of no less than $14,436 were spent on items which should not properly be classified under current expenditure, and it may fairly be claimed that in the second year of its existence the sanitary board was able to more than pay its way.

164. One hundred and eleven new lamps were erected during the year, principally on the way to and at Pudoh. The scavenging was satisfactory, in so far as the town was kept very clean; but it will be necessary at no distant date to build cinerators at some distance from the town. Frequent complaints of the use of false weights and measures render it very necessary that proper standards should be obtained, and the law of the Colony in this respect be adopted.

165. The much-vexed question of verandah obstruction was tackled, and the Government gave a special grant of $3,000 to level and concrete all verandahs, after which they were to be handed over to the board to be kept absolutely clear from all kinds of

* Not printed.

obstruction. No opposition was offered, and the improvement in the appearance of the streets where this has already been done is most manifest.

166. The widening of Java Street, which was under consideration for two and a half years, was at last commenced. Steps should be taken to demolish certain houses at the corner of the street on payment of compensation.

167. Of the vote for the improvement of town reserves a sum of $5,817 was spent. Open spaces wherever they exist are levelled and kept in grass; in the vicinity of public buildings garden plots have been formed, and the work of roadside tree-planting is being proceeded with. The raising and turfing of a portion of the Parade Ground was completed, the cricket pitch was formed and put in good order, and the swamp at the lower end of the ground near the Chartered Bank was partially filled.

168. The reserve of 10 acres for a Malay cemetery at the corner of Ampang Road was cleared of lalang grass and handed over to Raja Laut, and the old Malay cemetery at the junction of the Gombak and Klang rivers was closed as a burial ground. The Church of England cemetery has been extended to Venning Road, and the additional ground taken in has been laid out with shrubs and palms. A lych-gate is to be added. The Roman Catholic cemetery has also been attended to and kept in order.

169. During his visit to Kuala Lumpur in November, His Highness the Sultan selected the hill behind Sultan Street, and just above the proposed new station for the Pudoh railway line, as the site of his Istana. It has been cleared of scrub and a good trace for a road has been cut. A number of squatters on the hill were dealt with and removed.

170. I annex a return of receipts and disbursements of the Board.*

Temperature and Rainfall.

171. The mean average temperature for the year was 80·6° F. The highest temperature registered in the shade was at Kuala Lumpur, 94° on three days in March and two in the first week of April; and the lowest, 61°, also at Kuala Lumpur, once in February, once in March, and twice in October. The average range of temperature in Kuala Lumpur was 24°.

172. At Ulu Selangor the rainfall was exceptionally heavy, no less than 180 inches being registered during the year. On the other hand, the Kuala Lumpur record was only 72 inches, as compared with 98 inches in 1891. There is no particular rainy season, as may be seen from the fact that while the last quarter of 1891 gave a return of 41 inches of rain, the record for the same three months in 1892 was only 14 inches.

173. A temperature and rainfall return for the State is attached.*

Education.

174. Four new vernacular schools were opened in the year, making 16 in all; the construction of four more was commenced. The aggregate enrolment in 1892 was 587 scholars, while the average attendance was returned at 452 boys. An examination of these figures shows that whereas the four new schools attracted 132 children, there was no increase on the enrolment of those previously in existence. The average age of the scholars was $10\frac{1}{2}$ years.

175. There was passed in 1891 a compulsory school-going regulation, and the inspector of schools (the Rev. F. W. Haines) reports that the improvement in the matter of school attendance, the per-centage of which increased from 68 in 1891 to 76 in 1892, is partly due to that regulation. Mr. Haines is only an inspecting officer, and his visits to the out-stations are necessarily infrequent, and I feel sure that the personal influence of the district officers and of their Penghulus has more to do with this increase than the regulation.

176. Vernacular education is in my opinion useful in so far as it makes the Malay regular and cleanly in his habits; but where it exalts boys, as it often does, above the level of the calling of their fathers, who for the most part will always remain small agriculturists or fishermen, it does more harm than good. It is of course necessary to create a class of interpreters, schoolmasters, clerks, and policemen; but the education now afforded only effects that object to a limited extent, and it would be preferable to establish a thoroughly good boarding-school in Kuala Lumpur, where a higher education could be given to the highest scholars of the vernacular schools, than to scatter broadcast over the country schools for which it is difficult to find efficient masters.

---

* Not printed.

177. I think that the time has come for the appointment of a trained inspector of schools, and it is certain that a visiting teacher for the vernacular schools is much needed.

178. His Highness the Raja Muda takes a keen interest in all educational matters, and at his own expense has established a school at Bandar Langat, where 51 boys have been enrolled.

179. In the Raja's school at Kuala Lumpur, of which Mr. Haines is the Government tutor, there are 12 scholars of gentle birth, of an average age of 15½ years, who are being fitted for the duties and responsibilities of their future life. The Government English school has 56 scholars, as compared with 41 in 1891, and the average attendance numbered 49 boys. It is attended by all nationalities. In the Chinese school there are 35 boys, averaging 11½ years in age, and the average attendance was 34. Mr. Ridges, the Chinese secretary, who inspects the school, was able to report very favourably of it.

180. The total cost of the department was $7,786, a sum which is absurdly disproportionate to the revenue of the State.

Posts and Telegraphs.

181. Mr. A. S. Baxendale was in charge of the Postal and Telegraph Department, and great credit is due to him for the energy he displayed—at the expense, I regret to record, of his health. In connexion with the extension of telegraph lines in Pahang he rendered especially good service.

182. The revenue collected by the Postal Department amounted to $14,645, against an estimate of $11,875 and receipts in the previous year of $12,428. The total cost of the department was $57,567·14.

183. The number of articles dealt with by the Post Office was 759,770, as compared with 526,780 in 1891, or an increase of 44 per cent.

184. The stamps sold numbered 213,935, of a value of $5,858, as compared with 160,173 stamps sold in 1891, or an increase of 33 per cent.

185. The money order business conducted was of the value of $51,206, as compared with $29,590 in the previous year. The commission on the orders issued showed an increase of 50 per cent. on that of 1891, and it really was greater, as the Colonial Government claimed its half share of the commission on all orders issued on the Straits Settlements.

186. The Ulu Selangor service was much improved, and the Rawang mails were sent by rail as soon as the line was opened. Three pillar-boxes were erected in Kuala Lumpur and were much used. A saving of $1,250 to the State was effected by obtaining Selangor stamps from the Crown Agents. A scheme for a Post Office Savings Bank was prepared before the close of the year.

187. The paid telegrams exhibited an increase of 38 per cent. over the receipts of 1891, the total telegraph receipts amounting to $4,275 as compared with $2,872 in 1891. The total number of telegrams received was 45,327, and those despatched numbered 44,325.

188. Though no new lines were erected in Selangor, the officers and funds of the State were employed in making telegraph lines in Pahang, and three stations were opened in that State: (*a*) at Tras on the 7th January, (*b*) at Ginting Bidai on the 13th of April, (*c*) at Kuala Lipis on the 19th of August. The first and second of these offices were closed on the 1st and 18th of December respectively, but the third is still open, as it is the headquarters of Ulu Pahang. These lines consumed 99 miles of wire, covering 63 miles of roadway.

189. The Pahang disturbances increased the work of the department, the offices being kept open for some months from 6 a.m. to 9 p.m., and sometimes for the whole 24 hours. The number of messages to and from that State was 9,724.

190. Iron poles were substituted for wooden on the lines from Kajang to Bernam, Kuala Lumpur to Rawang, and Kuala Kubu to Tanjong Malim. This will eventually reduce the cost of upkeep, which amounted for the whole State to $5,808, but of which, however, a sum of $1,376 was on account of Pahang.

191. The new telegraph regulations—the outcome of the Penang conference—were brought into force in September. They are simple and effective, but the system of accounts is troublesome, and it should be arranged between the Governments concerned to strike a balance, on a give-and-take principle, for each State or Settlement, and so avoid much book-keeping. The new rules entailed a loss of $1,000 to the Government owing to the altered rates.

PUBLIC WORKS.

192. Mr. C. E. Spooner was in charge of the Public Works Department, and by his untiring energy and great capacity for hard work he has made a considerable improvement in the manner in which public works have been carried out. He reports that he has received every assistance from the members of his staff. They were as follows :—

Mr. H. F. Bellamy, Deputy State Engineer.
Mr. Sprearing, District Engineer, Coast Districts.
Mr. Stokoe, District Engineer at Ulu Selangor.
Mr. Paxon, in charge of the Waterworks.
Mr. Norman, Architect.
Mr. Van Rooyen, Clerk of Works at Ulu Langat.
Mr. MacGregor, Office Assistant.

193. After some correspondence, Mr. Spooner definitely decided to take service under the Government of Selangor and was accordingly transferred from Ceylon.

194. The budget which the Public Works Department was expected to tackle in 1892 may be detailed as follows :—

	$
Estimated expenditure on works and buildings	295,900
Revotes from 1891	56,920
Special votes taken in 1892	26,674
Total	$379,494

	$
Estimated expenses on roads, streets, and bridges	306,750
Revotes from 1891	94,787
Special votes taken in 1892	26,943
Total	$428,480

Of this budget, totalling almost $808,000, there were expended the following sums :—

	$
On works and buildings	262,755
On roads, streets, and bridges	318,807
Total	$581,562

195. The expenditure for 1891 was $426,307. There was an actual saving of about $32,000 on works placed upon the budget, which were not undertaken. The rest of the unexpended balance is, however, in the nature of a liability.

196. Year by year it has been the case that the Public Works Department has not been able to spend the money provided, and this has been due to the frequent alteration of plans, to the delay in writing out specifications and consequent inability to invite tenders for works until the year was well advanced, with the result that large sums of money have had to be revoted and public works have been pushed on during the last six months of the year with more haste than supervision. This state of affairs has been remedied, and should never be allowed to recur. In October I submitted to His Excellency the Governor a plan and detailed estimate of every work entered on the budget for 1893, with the result that tenders were called for *en bloc* in December last and that in 1893 an early start was made. I mention this as it is, in my opinion, a most important matter, and as it reflects the greatest credit on Mr. Spooner and his staff.

197. A matter of equal importance is the cheapening of cost of public works. The scheme for a factory was submitted to the Governor in detail and approved of, and in connexion with it there will be a State store from which materials will be supplied to the various district stores, and a body of skilled workmen will be recruited who will enable the State engineer to undertake departmentally many works for which the most extravagant prices have now to be paid. A timber depôt was arranged for and Government brickfields started, and this immediately reduced the price hitherto paid for bricks inferior in size and in quality.

198. It will not be necessary to refer in detail to the various buildings commenced or completed during the year, as most of the principal works have been written of else-

where in this report. From a recent return it has been ascertained that there are now 323 buildings in the State belonging to the Government, of which exactly one half are in Kuala Lumpur.

199. In connexion with roads, streets, and bridges there is not much to record of actual construction work. The High Street bridge was not completed before the close of the year owing to the non-receipt of the ironwork till November. The road from Ampang to Ulu Klang was let to Mr. W. D. Mitchell on contract and good progress made. The unsatisfactory contract, which was being still more unsatisfactorily carried out, by Messrs. Becher, Louis, & Co., for a trace and footpath through the Setapak Valley in the direction of Pahang, was ultimately determined. The bridle-path, of which the gradient is excellent, from Ginting Bidar to Kuala Tali was let to Mr. Edwin Watson and pushed on in a very satisfactory manner—the bridgework being very good. A considerable amount of work was done in the formation and improvement of new streets in the town and environs of Kuala Lumpur.

200. In his report for 1891 Mr. Maxwell stated that the Ceylon system of road upkeep would be started in 1892. This was done, and as a special report on its working was called for by his Excellency the Governor, I now attach Mr. Spooner's report.* To commence with, the system did not work as economically as was anticipated, but it was pushed forward with great energy, and the roads on which the metal was spread were much improved. The system cannot, however, be criticised in fairness until it has been tried for three years, as the essence of it is the gradual addition year by year of metal laid evenly along the whole surface from end to end of each road. Mr. H. F. Bellamy, whose loyal co-operation and willing work were much appreciated by the State Engineer, writes of it as follows:—"There can be no question that the system "introduced is undoubtedly the best one, and the condition of the majority of the roads "in the Kuala Lumpur district proved it." Mr. Bellamy is an officer of much road-making experience, and was for some years head of the Public Works Department in Selangor. His opinion is endorsed by the three other officers in charge of districts.

Water Supply.

201. On the 17th of June detailed estimates for the Kuala Lumpur Waterworks amounting to $368,860 were submitted and approved, with the exception of an item of $20,250 for a branch main and house service, which is in abeyance for the present. The pipes and cement were at once requisitioned for through the Crown Agents. There had been spent in preliminaries in 1891 a sum of $13,433 on these works, and the expenditure on them in 1892 amounted to $43,876. The works were carried out departmentally, the site of the impounding reservoir, 6½ miles from the town, was cleared of all stumps and roots, and a storm channel round it was excavated; the approach road, 2½ miles in length from the Ampang Road, was completed and metalled with granite. Cooly lines, in which 330 persons are living, and a temporary hospital were built at some distance from the impounding reservoir as the latter site was found to be most unhealthy; great delay was caused by sickness, as it frightened away the workmen and prevented others from coming. The rainfall at the reservoir site during the year was 98.62 inches.

202. The service reservoir, which is situated on the hill immediately behind the Residency, was connected by an approach road with the main road. About a mile of the pipe track was cut.

203. Mr. Paxon reports as to the sufficiency of the water supply that it will be ample for 40,000, or twice the present population, and that water can be easily brought from the original site for the reservoir in a pipe conduit into the impounding reservoir; and though there is no pressing necessity for this, he urges that the waterworks reserve should be extended to embrace the whole of the hills on the right bank of the Ampang River from its source to its junction with the River Klang, so as to preclude the possibility of these hills being denuded of jungle. In this I entirely concur.

Railways.

204. Mr. A. J. W. Watkins was in charge of the Selangor Government railways in 1892, and he was assisted by the following engineers:—

Mr. G. H. Fox, in charge of the permanent way and works on the open line;

Mr. A. A. Low, in charge of the Rawang section of the Ulu Selangor extension;

* Not printed.

Mr. D. J. Highet, chief assistant, in charge of the Serandah and Kuala Kubu sections, with Messrs. W. Laird and B. H. Crookes;

Mr. W. Walsh, transferred from the Survey Department, in charge of the surveys with a view to extension towards Pahang.

205. The estimated revenue for the year from railway receipts was $400,000, of which it was calculated that a sum of $80,000 would be the receipts from the Rawang section; but, as that section was not opened till the 7th of November, the takings were only $7,286.

206. It is, however, very satisfactory to be able to report, and here I quote from the figures supplied to me by the Railway Department, that the actual earnings of the railway amounted to $380,452, or $70,197 more than in 1891; while the expenditure on open lines was only $149,387, or 39 per cent. of the gross receipts. These figures are the more remarkable when it is remembered that the rates for certain goods (food supplies) were reduced during the year to the extent of lowering the gross receipts by about $14,000, and that a large item of the expenditure was the reconstruction of the Klang jetties.

207. The total sums spent on railways in Selangor amounted at the end of the year to $2,092,574, and the net profit on that outlay for the year was 11·04 per cent., while the profit on the capital account of the Klang to Kuala Lumpur line alone was approximately 19 per cent.

208. The number of passengers carried was 182,211, or 47,698 more than in 1891; and the weight of goods rose from 855,171 pikuls to 1,054,181 pikuls; the revenue derived from goods traffic was more by $48,782 than in the previous year.

209. A tabular statement is attached* which sets out the general results of 1892 as well as all particulars connected with the railway.

210. The main line was efficiently worked throughout the year; but, as the resident engineer points out, it has been opened for six years now, and if the traffic continues to increase the question of relaying will have to be faced. The great growth of the traffic has made it necessary to order a very large quantity of rolling stock from England notwithstanding the fact that 26 goods waggons and two brake vans were obtained in July. The running of a through train on Sundays in connection with the arrival of the S.S. *Sappho* gave satisfaction, and the passenger and goods train services were accelerated. Stopping passengers' trains now do the journey in an hour instead of an hour and a quarter.

211. The new passenger station was completed, and the ceremony of opening it to traffic was performed on the 7th of November by Lady Clementi Smith. It is a handsome, commodious, and well-situated building, a credit to the architect and to the contractors (Messrs. Howarth, Erskine, Limited), and an ornament to the town. The new railway offices were also completed; the diversion of the Klang River in the Kuala Lumpur goods-yard was carried out; the old station was demolished and the remodelling of the goods-yard was begun.

212. The first of the three sections of the Ulu Selangor extension—viz., that from Kuala Lumpur to Rawang, 20 miles, was completed, and was opened by His Excellency the Governor, accompanied by His Highness the Sultan, on the 7th of November, and one train each way was run over it to the end of the year. It was almost 17 months overdue, and was not fully ballasted when taken over. Shortly after the section was opened two of the embankments slipped, but not so seriously as to interfere with traffic. The traffic showed signs of a steady increase, and there can be no doubt that the line will prove a financial success.

213. The contractors, Messrs. Campbell and Co., came to the conclusion that it would not be possible for them to carry out their contracts with the expedition required by the Government, and as the loss occasioned by the delay was great I deemed it my duty to urge that the contracts be taken out of their hands. This was approved of by His Excellency, and liberal terms were arranged in Singapore with Messrs. Campbell and Co. The Serendah section of 4⅔ miles, the completion of which was 12 months overdue at the end of the year, and the Kuala Kubu section, 13½ miles, which was to have been completed in April 1893, are now being pushed on departmentally. On their completion depends largely the laying out of the two towns of Serendah and Kuala Kubu, as building operations there are retarded by the difficulties of transport.

214. The total expenditure during the year on the extensions was $270,282, as compared with $335,000 in 1891, and $561,000 in 1890. The resident engineer calculates

* Not printed.

that at least a sum of $350,000 should have been earned by the contractors, and there can be no doubt that a sufficient labour force was not kept on the works.

215. The extension to Pudoh, a mining village two miles to the south-east of Kuala Lumpur, contemplated in 1891, was not definitely sanctioned till the 22nd May 1892. A start was then immediately made by the Department, and it is hoped that in May 1893, the line will be opened to traffic. It is estimated to cost $95,500, of which $41,562 were spent before the close of the year. There will be a station at Sultan Street in Kuala Lumpur and another at Pudoh. At this place a small town of substantial houses on both sides of a wide street, well laid out and thoroughly drained, has sprung up, and will compare for its size favourably with any similar collection of houses in the native States.

216. Mr. Watkins reports as follows :—" Survey work during the year has been " principally confined to exploration work on the main range of the Peninsula, with a view " to the extension of the Selangor Government Railway into Pahang. Considerable " progress has been made with the survey over the Ginting Peras gap, the results of " which have been made the subject of several special reports to Government. This " route, which is assumed to be about 87 miles long, follows the line now under con- " struction to Pudoh, thence through the rich mining district of Sungei Besi to " Cheras, then following the valley of the River Langat in a northerly and north- " easterly direction, it passes the village of Ulu Langat, and follows the River Langat " past Ulu Lui to its source at Ginting Peras, which is crossed at an elevation of about " 1,500 feet. Descending into Jelebu the route runs past Glami, Titi, and Rawit, " through the concession of the Jelebu Mining Company to the River Triang, thence " it follows the River Triang to Pelangi, a point about 40 miles from Ginting Peras, " and from this point it follows a north-easterly direction to Temerlo at the mouth of " the River Semantan on the Pahang River, which it is proposed to make the terminus " of the Selangor Government Railway in Pahang."

217. In his Administration Report for 1891 Mr. Maxwell wrote at some length on this route to Pahang. It is a route which commends itself very much to him and which will no doubt open up some rich valleys in Selangor, but there are at present no data on which it can be said to be the easiest, shortest, or cheapest route to Pahang, and those who are supposed to know most of the requirements and capabilities of Pahang do not think that it will tap that portion of the country which is either rich in minerals or most thickly peopled. I do not conceive it possible for anyone at this juncture to offer to His Excellency the Governor any advice as to which route should be followed to Pahang or to Jelebu, but my own opinion is that before any decision is arrived at it should be conclusively proved that there are serious objections to entering Ulu Pahang from Ulu Selangor, or Jelebu from Sungei Ujong. In each of these cases existing railway lines would save a million dollars in construction, and that argument in itself is worthy of earnest consideration, quite apart from the fact that many, who ought to know, think that, in the absence of engineering difficulties, the proper routes into the two States under notice are those I have indicated.

INDIAN IMMIGRATION.

218. On the 1st of January 1892, there were 61 immigrants under contract in the State, and during the year 30 arrived as compared with 15 in 1891. Of this total of 91 coolies, two died and 23 were discharged during 1892. The new comers were all for one of the Klang estates; none of the other large estates imported any assisted labour. Three visits of inspection were paid to the estates on which immigrants were working, and the food and quarters were pronounced to be satisfactory. The total cost of this Department was $108.

CHINESE IMMIGRATION.

219. The returns of the Chinese Cooly Depôt show that the number of coolies registered was 18,513, as compared with 6,949 in 1891 and 2,934 in 1890, the year of its establishment. Many of these were, of course, old hands who passed through the books of the depôt on change of employment.

220. The statistics compiled at Klang show that in 1892 there arrived 38,428 male and 2,152 female Chinese; while the departures were 18,508 in all. These figures include the journeys to and from the Colony of inhabitants of the State and of the Colony, and it is very difficult to estimate what the actual number of immigrants entered really was.

Printing.

221. The efficiency of the Government Printing Department in all its branches is due to the ability and energy of Mr. Russell, the Government Printer. The work was exceedingly heavy in 1892, and this was increased by the printing of two volumes of telegrams in connection with the Pahang disturbances, and by two volumes of Lieutenant-Colonel Walker's reports from the front.

222. Besides this, a new addition of the State regulations and orders from 1877 to 1889, exceedingly well got up, was issued. The *Government Gazette* was published on 32 occasions with over 1,000 pages of printed matter and much private work was undertaken on payment therefor. A handsome set of registers for church records was prepared: and great credit is due to the Department for the very substantial Mukim registers which were issued to some of the districts.

223. The cost of the Department was $11,407, and the receipts on account of sales, advertisement charges, and private work amounted to $1,025.

The Public Gardens.

224. During the absence of Mr. A. R. Venning on leave the gardens were under the charge of Mr. G. W. Welman, Government Secretary. Mr. Venning resumed the office of Chairman in April; the other members of the Committee were Messrs. C. E. Spooner, J. L. Welch, M.B., and A. S. Baxendale and Towkay Chow Ah Yeok. The expenditure for the year amounted to $3,618. Mr. Venning's praiseworthy care of Sydney Lake and of the gardens is rewarded by the pride with which all residents of Kuala Lumpur regard them, and by the expressions of admiration which fall from all visitors.

General.

225. His Excellency the Governor visited Selangor on the 5th of November and left it on the 8th of that month. Elsewhere in this report I have referred to the matters into which His Excellency inquired and to the inspections he held while in Selangor. H.M.S. "Plover" was anchored in the Klang Straits at the time of His Excellency's visit and His Highness the Sultan was at Kuala Lumpur, having specially come up in order to receive His Excellency, who called upon His Highness and was engaged for an hour in discussing with him the agricultural and other prospects of the country. His Highness evinced the greatest pleasure in the Governor's visit and in the opening of the railway towards Ulu Selangor, and was much pleased at the enthusiastic reception accorded to His Excellency, and with the manner in which the whole community had assisted in decorating and beautifying the town in his honour.

226. The year was one of great prosperity. Selangor was not affected by the wave of commercial depression that disturbed the Colony. It was able to show, like the sister State of Perak, that it could lend substantial help to its poorer neighbours; it carried on, without assistance from outside and at a cost of half a million of dollars, its policy of railway and telegraph extension; its revenues produced a far larger sum than had ever been previously collected, and I am glad to be able to add that the sanguine estimates of its probable revenue in 1893, which I framed and of which His Excellency the Governor readily approved, are being more than realised.

I have, &c.

(Signed) E. W. Birch,
Secretary to the Government of Perak,
lately Acting British Resident of Selangor.

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE STATE OF SUNGEI UJONG FOR THE YEAR 1892.

I.—FINANCIAL.

Revenue.

1. The total revenue amounted to $354,184.35, the estimate having been $298,543. The share of each district contributing towards this total was as follows :—

	$
Seremban - - - - - -	189,175.46
Jelebu - - - - - -	131,437.99
Coast District - - - - -	33,570.90
Total - -	$354,184.35

The Coast District appears this year for the first time separately, the appointment of a magistrate being a recent one.

2. Return F* contains a comparative statement of the actual revenue for the years 1891 and 1892, showing an increase on the latter year of $107,520.14. In this return increases and deficiencies are shown under their proper headings.

3. Return D* contains a comparative statement of actual and estimated revenue for the year 1892, showing the sub-heads of each item of revenue under which excesses or deficiencies have occurred. It will be seen that Land Revenue shows a decrease, especially under the sub-heading of "Premia on Leases." This is due to the fact that the greater portion of the money realised by the sale of town lots at Port Dickson was credited to provisional receipts, in order to wipe out the amount outstanding on account of money paid for compensation for land taken by the railway contractors, in accordance with clause 33 of the concession.

4. The deficiency under "land rents" would make it appear that for Sungei Ujong the estimate was too high. When the estimates were framed the boundaries of the new district office at Port Dickson were not accurately defined, and it was therefore doubtful what would be collected by the district officer and what by the land office in Seremban. Even taking this into consideration, the estimate was too high, as of the $6,517 collected in Seremban, out of an estimate of $8,800, $2,500 should be credited to the Coast District, as it will in future be collected there. Previous to the establishment of a district officer at Port Dickson, the Seremban rent-roll showed $10,000, as the coast revenue was collected in Seremban. In future it will show $4,000, the balance being collected at Port Dickson. Most of the rents were paid up. On the other hand, it is shown that the "land rents" on the coast were, if anything, under-estimated.

5. HOUSE ASSESSMENT shows a deficiency, both in Seremban and the Coast District, and an excess in Jelebu. This is an item of revenue liable to fluctuation. In Linggi, in the Coast District, which shows a deficiency of $86.95, many of the houses, for various causes, were empty. In Seremban many old houses were condemned and pulled down, while the new farmers commenced their business in a much less pretentious set of buildings than the outgoing farmers, thus making a reduction. Empty houses do not incur an assessment. The excess in Jelebu is due to the rapid increase of the population, and especially the springing up of a township at Titi, in the vicinity of some mines in possession of the two European companies.

6. No large blocks of land were given out, so few survey fees were collected. The coast receipts show an excess over the estimate.

7. LICENSES show a large increase on the estimate and also on the receipts of the preceding year. This is due to the recovery of farm rent arrears to the amount of $22,500, and to the extra duty of $1 a ball on opium. The commencement of this latter tax dates from the 1st July 1892.

8. CUSTOMS.—The tin revenue for Seremban and Jelebu was estimated at $101,500. The actual revenue collected was $131,081.63, an excess over the estimate of $29,581.63, and an increase over the receipts of 1891 of $59,276.94. Nothing was estimated for tin exported from the Coast District, but some mining ground was opened and duty amounting to $248.99 was collected. On an estimate of $56,500 Sungei Ujong shows a deficiency of $2,852.17; Jelebu, on an estimate of $45,000, shows an increase of $32,433.80. All the headings show an increase over 1891.

* Not printed.

SUNGEI UJONG.

9. POSTS, TELEGRAPHS, AND STAMPS show a deficiency of $182.82. The receipts on account of commission on money orders did not reach the estimate, owing to half commission being paid to Singapore, and the number of private telegrams sent from Seremban fell off. A large increase is shown in the receipts on account of sale of stamps, owing to the sale of new Sungei Ujong stamps to collectors in Europe.

10. PORT AND HARBOUR DUES show a deficiency. No dues are charged for shipping. When the port was first opened vessels entering did not come alongside the pier, and, therefore, it was expected that a number of boats could ply between shore and vessels in the harbour. After a time, however, vessels commenced to use the pier, and, consequently, the necessity for boats ceased. The Sungei Ujong coast is not at present a great resort for fishermen, so few fishing stakes or boats are registered.

11. FINES AND FEES OF COURT show a deficiency, chiefly under "fees civil," which shows the sum of $1,721.48. The coast and Jelebu show small excesses.

12. FEES OF OFFICE.—estimated, $6,895; actual, $8,948.49; excess, $2,053.49—caused mainly by the imposition of an extra tax of $2 on all laden carts using the Linggi Road. This alone contributed $1,181, which has been credited to the coast revenue, as it was collected at Linggi.

13. MISCELLANEOUS RECEIPTS have fallen off. Formerly the convicts supplied wood and water at a nominal monthly sum to the public. This has been discontinued, as the convicts are more usefully employed in making and repairing roads, which saves the public works more money than was obtained by the supply of water and wood. This only applies to short-sentence prisoners, long-sentence prisoners being employed on rattan work, the sale of which brings in a small revenue.

14. REIMBURSEMENTS show an excess of $2,202.95, owing partly to the transfer of the balance of the mining regulation fees to revenue from the suspense account, and partly to the amount received on account of the refund of police constables' pay.

15. Under interest there is a deficiency of $149.37, due to the fact that there was no interest accruing from back farm rents, or profit on copper coin.

Expenditure.

16. Return E* is a comparative statement of the estimated and actual expenditure for 1892. The expenditure of the State amounted to $361,143, being in excess of the estimate by $35,733.74, and in excess of the revenue by $6,959.39.

17. There is a net saving under "establishments," which is explained by the return and requires no comment. There are also savings under "services exclusive of establishments" in nearly all departments.

18. Excesses occur under—

(*a.*) "Pensions," $1,334.83, owing to the pensions of Engku Muda Chi and the family of the late Datoh Bandar not having been drawn in 1892. There was a corresponding saving in 1891, so the excess is more apparent than real.

(*b.*) "Revenue service," $614.20, due to purchase of stamps, Penghulus' tenths on collections and purchase of boundary stones. Such excesses are satisfactory, as they mean a corresponding excess in the revenue derived from the sale of stamps and boundary stones, and an increase in Penghulus' collections.

(*c.*) "Post and telegraphs," $221.28. This was somewhat under-estimated; with wooden posts it is difficult to be accurate, as they require constant renewal and attendance, and are a source of great expense, especially in swampy ground.

(*d.*) "Marine," $225·96. The unforeseen necessity for the purchase of buoys arose, and they cost $334. There were savings on other sub-heads which brought down the excess to the above sum.

(*e.*) "Works and buildings," $5,853·46, caused by the completion of the collector's house at Port Dickson, rebuilding of gaol ward burnt down, and the roofing of the superintendent of police's house with tiles, which was necessary owing to the low pitch of the roof for leaf roofing.

(*f.*) "Roads, streets, and bridges," $2,948. The cost of upkeep and metalling of the Bukit Tangga Road more than accounts for this excess.

(*g.*) "Special payments." Payment of $30,000 on account of the Government guarantee of 4 per cent. to the railway company, $18,868·37. Reclamation at Port Dickson, and refund of money paid by the Jelebu Mining Company on account of Hasil Tanah, ordered to be returned to them, $1,127·80.

---

* Not printed.

19. Return G* contains a comparative statement of expenditure for the years 1891 and 1892. There is a net increase of expenditure in 1892 over that of 1891 of $62,252.87.

20. Assets and liabilities are shown in return K. Owing to payment of the railway guarantee the liabilities have been increased, but as the prospects of the State seem somewhat better than before, it is to be hoped that there will be no further necessity for increasing its burden, and that even further payments on account of the guarantee may come out of current revenue.

II.—Departmental.

Land and Agriculture.

21. The Datoh Bandar, who is acting Klana during the minority of the recently appointed ruler, takes an interest in padi planting in the State, and with his approval a meeting was called of all the Penghulus, to consider the best means of enforcing the cultivation of their padi lands by the Malay holders. One of the reasons given for bad crops, and for the destruction of growing crops even when likely to be good ones, was the want of uniformity in planting; some "sawahs" being planted later than others, and thus, the proper season being missed, the crop came to nothing. Then again, it often happened that some sawahs were left uncultivated, and these became a harbour for rats, which descended upon the cultivated lands and did a great deal of mischief. It was decided that the Government should issue an order to the Penghulus that cultivation should commence simultaneously in all the mukims and that each occupier of a sawah should either cultivate it himself or get it cultivated, failing to do which he was liable to a small penalty.

22. The result proved satisfactory, as almost the whole of the padi land was cultivated, and where there were no obstacles in the way in the shape of floods, bad soil, &c., good crops were obtained. The districts of Pantai and Lenggeng have always been noted for their padi, and this year was an exceptionally good one in those districts, and also in Labu. At Empangan, where the holders of grants for padi land raise the most objections to resumption of land for mining purposes, the crops were exceptionally bad, and never, so far as I can ascertain, have been good for much, and there need be no hesitation in resuming such land as is wanted for mining, on the score of depriving the natives of their means of living, as they make nothing out of their sawahs.

23. The padi crops along the railway line are very poor, but those at Linggi and its neighbourhood promise fairly well. Many of the Malays in the Linggi and coasts districts take to gambier planting in preference to anything else.

24. The Linsum and Silian Estates still show good results in coffee planting. The following figures have been supplied me by Mr. T. H. Hill. The crops are even more plentiful than before :—

Linsum Crop Return for 1892.

No. of Field.	Acreage.	Date when planted.	Age of Field.	Boxes of Cherry.	Taken at 9 Boxes of cherry for a pikul of Clean Coffee.	Clean Coffee in Pikuls.	Yield per Acre.
I.	15	5/7/1881	11½ years	854½	at 9 boxes	95	6⅓ pikuls
II.	25	1880	12 „	1,283¼	„	142	5⅔ „
III †	35	1888	4 „	277¾	„	31	⅞ „
IV. & V.	22	1882	10 „	1,935¾	„	215	9¾ „
VII.	18	Jan. 1889	4 „	854	„	95	5⅓ „
VIII.	44	11/12/1889	3 „	1,091¾	„	121	2¾ „
	159			6,297		699	

25. It is to be observed that this return is taken at nine boxes, whereas on the other estates it is eight and a half boxes only to a pikul of coffee. The average yield for the whole acreage equals four and a half pikuls, young and old, full and partial bearing.

Average yield of 62 acres of coffee equals seven and one-third pikuls per acre.

* Not printed.

† Old cocoa land.

26. *Silian Crop Return for* 1892.

No. of Field.	Acreage.	Date when planted.	Age of Field.	Boxes of Cherry.	Taken at 9 Boxes of cherry for a pikul of Clean Coffee.	Clean Coffee in Pikuls.	Yield per Acre.
I.	4	1888	4 years	226½	at 9 boxes	25	6¼ pikuls.
II.	9	1881	11 „	997½	„	111	12⅓ „
III.	23	1882	10 „	1,349	„	150	6½ „
IV.	9	1883	9 „	682	„	76	8½ „
	45			3,255		362	

Average for the whole acreage, eight pikuls per acre.

27. Two and three-quarters pikuls of coffee from a field of three years old, as shown by the Linsum Estate return, field No. VIII., is, I believe, unprecedented.

28. The Ribu Estate (pepper and coffee), which was much neglected by its former owner, has been, now that it has changed hands, much improved, and will, probably, show good results later.

29. The pepper and gambier estates at Tanah Merah and Sepang, in the Lukut District, are doing well, the total export of gambier being 11,265 pikuls, for which they pay 15 cents a pikul export duty, and 262 pikuls of pepper, on which they pay 30 cents a pikul.

30. All along the coast small pepper and gambier estates are being opened, and all are paying well. Toh Eng Siew's estate (pepper) at Pengkalan Kempas are not being worked satisfactorily at present, as some of the gambier sheds have been closed; but this is supposed to be only temporary. One of the reasons is said to be the difficulty experienced in procuring "sinkeh" labour. The estates at Pasir Panjang which belonged to Koh Eng Ann, lately deceased, are being extended by the present manager, and there is an increase in his exports of pepper and gambier over those of 1891.

31. Altogether the total export of gambier and pepper from these estates, including a small quantity of pepper from Linsum, was, pepper, 5,356 pikuls, and gambier, 25,605 pikuls.

Mining.

32. Considerable activity was shown in prospecting for tin in Sungei Ujong in the latter part of 1892. Mr. Dunman, formerly manager of the Jelebu Mining and Trading Company, prospected the branches of the Rantau River, but with no result. This was disappointing, as it has always been believed that this valley was exceptionally rich. Mr. Dunman, however, has opened what is likely to turn out a good mine in Empangan, and is likely to be successful in Pantai. Several Chinese have also obtained permission to prospect in various parts of the country, and some good mines have been opened.

33. Owing to the establishment of a district officer for the coast at Port Dickson, who will collect a considerable portion of the land revenue hitherto collected at the office in Seremban, it was found possible at the end of the year to abolish the appointment of assistant collector of land revenue.

Treasury.

34. At the end of the year the post of treasurer was abolished, and a financial officer appointed, who performs the work of both treasurer and auditor, assisted in treasury work by a cashier and a clerk, and in the audit office by two clerks.

Public Works and Surveys.

35. The principal works estimated for were—

(*a*) Police station, barracks and offices, Port Dickson; these were unfinished at the end of the year, owing to the difficulty in getting the work commenced; they are now completed;

(*b*) Public offices, which were completed and are now occupied by the Public Works Department and the Land Department;

(*c*) House for assistant to collector (Jelebu), completed; rest houses at Port Dickson and Jelebu completed; and several other smaller works.

36. The Superintendent of Public Works reports little or no improvement in the class of work done in the State, there being insufficient work to induce a good contractor to commence business here.

Roads, Streets, and Bridges.

37. The only portions of the Linggi Road over which there is much traffic are the four miles between Linsum and the Kuala Sawah railway station, and the eight miles between Tampin and Pengkalan Kempas. These are specially attended to, but the whole road is in good order. The cost of the upkeep of the road has been greatly reduced, and would be still more so if the gradients were improved. In 1892 the upkeep was $5,000, including bridges, and in 1893 $3,000 has been estimated.

38. The road to Beranang, 15 miles in length, which is the high road from this State to Selangor, was seriously damaged by a heavy flood in May, between the fourth and fifth miles, where two bridges were washed away, with a great portion of the road, and between the eighth and ninth miles. The expense caused by this damage prevented improvements being made, such as widening, raising, &c. Four miles of metalling were, however, done and some bridges rebuilt; catchwater drains have also been dug to reduce the large number of landslips.

39. The road between Seremban and Kuala Klawang has greatly improved. The whole of the hill road on the Seremban side of Bukit Tangga, with the exception of a mile or so which is now being done, was metalled, and the Jelebu side is being proceeded with. It is still rough in some places, but there is no chance of a breakdown such as occurred in 1891. The first two miles of the road from Seremban were very bad in the beginning of the year, and a new piece was made by which the road to Jelebu was shortened by a quarter of a mile, and as the new piece of road is also the one by which Gedong Lalang as well as Jelebu is reached, one mile and a half of upkeep are saved. The greater portion of the road on the Jelebu side will be done in 1893.

40. A road was commenced from Port Dickson towards Pasir Panjang, and the first eight miles have been completed. This road will be a most useful one whenever completed; it will facilitate supervision by the district officer, and will enable him to check smuggling; it will also then be possible to effect a saving in the cost of administration.

41. With reference to a remark made in the financial officer's report in connection with road-making by convicts, the Superintendent of Public Works, in his report, specially mentions that they did work which, owing to the want of funds, could not have been carried out otherwise. The deviation on the Gedong Lalang-Jelebu Road was done by them, widening the road in the town where it enters the Setal Road, clearing jungle and commencing a road to the cemetery, are all useful works, and although prison work is slow it is difficult to make it otherwise, as it might cause ill-treatment by the warders. On the whole, I think the work as satisfactory as can be expected.

42. The following tables show the work done by the Survey Department:—

Title plans issued in—

Sungei Ujong.

451	Lots	Agricultural Land	2,122 acres
10	„	Mining „	127 „
90	„	Building „	181,236 square feet

Jelebu.

156	Lots	Agricultural Land	320 acres
11	„	Mining „	517 „
35	„	Building „	108,100 square feet

Land surveyed in—

Sungei Ujong.

403	Lots	Agricultural Land	1,855 acres
8	„	Mining „	86 „
116	„	Building „	230,000 square feet

Jelebu.

129	Lots	Agricultural and Mining Land	561 acres
46	„	Building „	113,300 square feet

SUNGEI UJONG.

Other work also has been done by surveyors, such as tracing of roads, taking sections, running levels, &c.

43. Progress has been made in the preparation of maps of Sungei Ujong and Jelebu, but as the staff is barely sufficient to keep pace with the requirements of the land office, the work cannot be proceeded with regularly.

POLICE.

44. The strength of the force was as follows on the 31st December 1892, in Sungei Ujong and Jelebu: Superintendent Captain Mackenzie; Inspectors Hennessey and Conway, the former on leave; Malays—one sergeant-major, eight sergeants, eight corporals, 16 lance-corporals, four detective police constables, 148 police constables; Sikhs, four sergeants, eight lance-corporals, 84 privates, two buglers. The total cost of the force was $45,107.49.

45. Captain Mackenzie went on leave from April 28th to September 29; each inspector was left in charge of his own division. Inspector Hennessey went on leave on the 17th June, and Inspector Conway took charge of the force.

46. During the Pahang disturbances 30 of the Sikhs were sent to Pahang on service, and were highly praised by Colonel Walker, C.M.G., for their efficiency. They were in Pahang from July to December, and during that time there was not a defaulter amongst them. The Malay detachment at Jerang, on the Pahang boundary with Jelebu, did good service in obtaining information, keeping the country quiet, and keeping up communication with Jelebu. One corporal especially, Jandin by name, who had not been allowed to enter Pahang as a policeman, went in disguise as a trader, and obtained valuable information.

47. The conduct and discipline of the force has been good. Captain Mackenzie reports highly of Inspector Hennessey's work in Jelebu, which was efficiently done, although at the same time he was also acting as assistant to the collector, which took up a good deal of his leisure time.

48. Inspector Conway is also spoken highly of, and I can myself personally endorse all that Captain Mackenzie says of him. Few inspectors could have carried on the duties of the Force in Jelebu, as well as in Sungei Ujong, single handed, as he did for three months. In this he was ably assisted by the non-commisioned officers, both Sikh and Malay.

49. There were only two defaulters among the sergeants and corporals, Sikhs and Malays, and for trivial offences. Among the lance-corporals there were eight defaulters, seven Malays and one Sikh. All of these were trivial offences, with two exceptions.

The Sikhs have performed their duties, which are exclusively military, admirably. Colonel Walker stated that he had no better men in Pahang. That this is the case is due to the great pains taken by Captain Mackenzie in instructing the men in jungle drill every week.

Seven members of the force were charged before a magistrate, against 12 in 1891. Four for allowing prisoners to escape, one for desertion, one for theft, and one for disobedience; exclusive of these there were 158 defaulters, against 162 in 1891.

50. The right stamp of men for the Malay police is still not to be procured for the money offered, and although they work well there is still room for improvement, which can only be effected by an increase to the pay.

50A. ARMS AND ACCOUTREMENTS.—In my report for 1891, para. 68, I spoke about the armament of the force, and nothing has as yet been done to improve it. There are 50 rifles short, and at least 60 of those in use should be condemned; some of them have been in use 32 years. The ammunition supplied was good and serviceable. Each man was armed with a parang, which was found useful, and was supplied with a greatcoat and a water-bottle.

51. Taking into consideration the increase in population, especially in Jelebu, it cannot be said that crime has increased. There were 10 serious crimes committed, as follows:—two culpable homicide, one gang robbery, one gang robbery with murder, one mischief by fire, two murders, two riots, and one administering drugs.

52. Murder case No. 1 happened at Lukut, and some arrests were made. One Raja Nyot, member of the former reigning family in Lukut, was suspected. The whole Malay population were interested in concealing the crime, and no conviction was obtained. Fines were inflicted for concealment of the body, when found by persons who suspected by whom the murder was committed.

53. Murder case No. 2; a body of a Chinaman was found on the Pantai Road, about 500 yards from the Residency, with about 20 wounds, inflicted apparantly with a large

knife; 12 of the wounds must have been fatal. The man had come from Jelebu with about $30 or $40 in his possession. No trace of the murderer was found.

54. Two riots took place at Tanah Merah, in the Lukut District, in February, between two Chinese factions, owing to a trivial dispute as to the use of a well: firearms were used. In the second riot a man was shot; this happened in the night. One arrest was made, but the prisoner was discharged.

55. Gang robbery No. 1: on 16 January 1892, a report was made at the Arang Arang Police Station that a gang robbery had been committed at Telok Remang, and property to the value of $140 stolen. Toh Mew, owner, was in his house by himself when the robbers entered. He called for help, and two of his coolies, who were in an adjoining pepper garden, ran to his assistance, but were severely cut about the face and body. The men were said to have come from Malacca territory in a long boat, Chinese and Malays together. No trace could be found. Telok Remang is eight miles from the nearest police station, so there was ample time to get off.

56. Gang robbery, No. 2, with murder; this was committed at Titi, and property to the value of $2,000 stolen. The robbers had firearms, and one man was shot. Four arrests were made. Two of the prisoners were discharged and two sentenced to imprisonment for life.

57. Culpable homicide of a Tamil woman by her husband, a coolie, on Linsum Estate; the man was sentenced to 10 years' rigorous imprisonment.

58. There were 2,034 crimes reported in 1892, 1,123 arrests, and 1,091 convictions; against 1,753 reported, 925 arrested, and 702 convicted in 1891. As usual the majority of reports made are of breach of mining regulations and theft. There were 439 reports of the latter offence, 197 arrests, and 191 brought before the magistrate. Charges of theft reported are often very doubtful.

59. The health of the force has been fairly good; six deaths occurred, viz., three Malays and three Sikhs. One Sikh and one Malay from hydrophobia, two Malays from fever, one Sikh from general debility, and one Sikh died while on leave in India; one Sikh was discharged as medically unfit for further duty; 36 Sikhs and 24 Malays were admitted into hospital.

60.—Registration of Carts and Gharries.—500 bullock-carts were registered, 274 in Sungei Ujong and 226 in Jelebu, an increase of 36 over the number registered in 1891.

61. Fifty-five gharries were registered, 27 in Sungei and 28 in Jelebu. Syces 105, 57 in Sungei Ujong and 48 in Jelebu.

62. Registration of Dogs.—292 were registered and 156 destroyed.

Gaols.

63. The total number admitted into gaol was 335, against 396 in 1891; the number of prisoners remaining on the 31st December 1892 was 63; the average daily number was 55·26 against 47·44 in 1891; 300 were discharged during the year.

64. The health in the prison has been fairly good; 104 were admitted into the infirmary, and there were three deaths.

65. There were 26 defaulters, against 27 in 1891; the offences were chiefly smuggling opium and tobacco and assaulting warders. There were three escapes and two recaptured.

66. Of the 63 prisoners remaining on the 31st December 55 were Chinese, five Malays, and three Tamils.

67. On the 25th August a fire occurred in one of the association wards, caused by a lunatic who was supposed to be harmless. He managed to procure a box of matches and got up into the roof, to which he set fire; he refused to come down, and it was impossible to get near him to rescue him, and when the roof fell in he fell through the floor into an empty locked cell and was burnt to death.

68. The convicts behaved extremely well, and three months' remission of sentence was granted to 12 long-sentence men for their conduct.

69. The system of earning remission of sentence by marks was commenced during the year, and as it was made retrospective two prisoners have earned their release under it.

70. The conduct of the warders has been good on the whole. There were eight defaulters, three allowing prisoners to escape, and five neglect of duty.

Sungei Ujong.

Administration of Justice.

71. There is a falling off in the number of civil and criminal cases heard in Sungei Ujong, which will sufficiently account for the decrease of the receipts from this source, as will be seen from the following table :—

Year.	No. of Criminal Cases.	No. of Civil Cases.	Amount involved in Civil Cases.
			$ c.
1891	609	837	53,476 00
1892	496	520	23,249 08¾
Increase	—	—	—
Decrease	113	317	30,226 91¼

Posts and Telegraphs.

72. The following table will show the work done in the Postal Department during the year :—

Description.	1891.		1892.		Increase.	
	Received.	Despatched.	Received.	Despatched.	Received.	Despatched.
Letters and postcards	21,643	20,889	24,654	24,021	3,011	3,132
Newspapers and books	10,281	2,238	11,819	2,240	1,538	2
Parcels, &c.	889	872	1,020	989	131	117
Registered letters	501	732	948	1,838	447	1,106

73. The following return shows the number of telegrams despatched, received, and transmitted in 1892 :—

Private and service telegrams forwarded from Seremban - 7,880
" " received for Seremban - 6,895
Received and forwarded transit telegram - - 22,828

It will, I think, be seen from this that the staff, which was only organised in the beginning for the conduct of the work from Seremban to Malacca on the one side and to Selangor on the other, without Jelebu, is quite inadequate to properly carry out the work it now has to do.

74. The new telegraph system introduced in September resulted in an increase to the revenue of $325.96 to 31st December.

75. The money order business has also increased, as will be seen by the following table :—

1891.		1892.		Increase.	
Issued.	Paid.	Issued.	Paid.	Issued.	Paid.
$ c.	$ c.	$ c.	$ c.	$ c.	$ c.
23,560 52	1,672 02	26,103 85	3,715 36	2,543 33	2,043 84

76. The wooden telegraph posts are a great expense and cause frequent interruptions. A considerable yearly saving in upkeep will be effected when iron posts are substituted.

Education.

77. Vernacular education is compulsory, and there are 13 schools open. The number on the register was 502, and the average attendance 380·28, which is satisfactory. There is considerable improvement in the attendance at schools where it was falling off, and as boys when competent, are chosen as teachers, they are encouraged to learn. There are some of the schoolboys who are in the Fourth Standard.

78. The attendance and efficiency of the English school has greatly improved during the year. On the day of examination one boy presented himself for the Fourth Standard

and passed ; 10 boys went up for the Second Standard, and seven passed ; for First Standard there were 11 presentations and six passes. This is favourable, considering the age of the boys. Unfortunately this school had to be closed at the end of the year, as the State could not afford to keep it up, and the parents were too poor to support it.

79. Inspection was carried out by the collector of land revenue and the auditor on their official rounds on duty connected with their own department.

District Offices.

Jelebu.

80. The report of the collector and magistrate, which I forward in original, shows the progress of the State since it was taken under British protection. As will be seen by the report, the increase in the revenue is mainly due to the tin-mining carried on extensively by the two European companies. Others have now commenced, and an even greater output may be expected in the near future.

81. The conveyance by the Chinese of the whole or nearly the whole of their profits to China, and thereby depriving the country to a certain extent of many of the benefits which might be expected to accrue from their prosperity, is much to be regretted (*see* para. 50 of the report.) It is the same in Sungei Ujong, where the few who make money send or take it to China.

82. It is satisfactory to note that Mr. Keyser finds such an improvement in the head Malays of the country. It is unfortunate that no suitable Chinese can be found fit for election as headman, but I have no doubt that in time an eligible man may be found among those already in the country.

83. The revenue statements accompanying Mr. Keyser's report are embodied in those forwarded with the auditor's report.

Port Dickson.

84. This district includes the coast from the Linggi River to Sepang, the left bank of which is the Sungei Ujong boundary with Selangor, and extends about 12 miles inland. A collector and magistrate, Mr. W. W. Douglas, was stationed there for the first time in the beginning of the year. Previous to that appointment Mr. G. W. Orton, who resides at Pasir Panjang, looked after the district—which, however, without roads, and considering the length of coast, at any part of which it is easy to bring in or to take out contraband goods, cannot be looked after by one officer. The opening of the harbour at Port Dickson necessitated the establishment of a collectorate, which is the head-quarters of the district, and the appointment has been fully justified by the result.

85. The district being a new one it is difficult to make a comparison between the receipts during 1891 and 1892, as they were credited in Seremban ; but the fact that most of the items of revenue show an excess over the estimate shows that only closer supervision was required to increase the revenue. For instance, under Land Revenue there is an excess of $5,320.72 over the estimate. Under Premia on Leases the excess is accounted for by unexpectedly good sales at Port Dickson ; but Land Rents, which show an excess of $2,684, show that some closer supervision was necessary. All other items show excesses except House Assessment. Licenses for surveyors and wood-cutters alone are in excess of the estimate by $351, showing to what an extent the payment of Government dues was evaded.

86. Under Customs the excesses under tapioca and gambier export duties, amounting to $381 and $572, respectively, show that smuggling had been carried on to a considerable extent, and was continued until a boat was arrested full of gambier, the commander punished, and regulations issued to prevent a recurrence, so far as it was possible. When a cart-road is made along the coast smuggling will be almost impossible, as it will cost little to station preventive men and exercise constant supervision over the estates.

87. Tin-mining has also commenced again at Lukut—on a small scale it is true, but it is increasing.

88. Fees of Office, Miscellaneous Receipts and Reimbursements all show excesses, or receipts for which there was no estimate. In some cases these excesses and receipts are considerable.

89. The total estimated revenue was $34,338, and $42,869.35 was received. As the estimate was based upon the receipts for the previous year and upon what might

SUNGEI UJONG.

reasonably be expected to be taken during the year, the surplus may, I think, be considered due to the establishment of a collectorate. I may here say that Mr. Douglas has been most indefatigable in working up his district with the very limited means at his disposal.

90. The total number of people entering the ports was 7,897; and of those leaving 5,280.

91. The nationality of the immigrants and emigrants was not kept.

MEDICAL.

92. The general health of the State has been good. Small-pox in a mild form was introduced into the State by some returning pilgrims from Mecca. At Rantau three deaths occurred among 11 or 12 cases, and quarantine of the infected persons and the vaccination of all persons in the neighbourhood prevented the disease from spreading.

93. One hundred and thirty-four persons were vaccinated during the year. It is unfortunate that the objections to vaccination, which had to a great extent disappeared, were revived again through the unreliability of the lymph supplied from England, which entails a repetition. The Residency Surgeon supplements the lymph from the Crown Agents by supplies from local sources, which he finds more reliable.

94. There was no cholera during the year.

95. There were two cases of hydrophobia during the year. In one, an undoubted case, the victim was a Sikh constable. The other case was that of a Malay policeman, and was a doubtful one.

96. There has been a considerable falling off in the number of persons treated in the Seremban general and pauper hospitals. The total number treated was 1,955, as against 3,489 in 1891. Of this number 840 were in-patients and 1,114 out-patients. The principal diseases for which the in-patients were admitted were as follows:—

	1892.	1891.
	Cases.	Cases.
Beri-beri	138	258
Fever, intermittent and remittent	124	185
Dysentery	30	27
Chronic diarrhœa	37	49
Anæmia	22	2
General debility	56	103
Gonorrhœa	27	—
Ulcers	176	224
Tranmatisms	30	—
Other disorders	101	—

97. The average mortality for all diseases treated in the hospital was 14·26 per cent. The chiefly fatal diseases are chronic diarrhœa and dysentery, generally the result of opianism. General debility, also attributed by the Residency Surgeon to opianism among Chinese, and in Tamils to chronic starvation from ill-regulated feeding, and beri-beri. The Residency Surgeon, however, points out that there are circumstances which modify the death statistics, among the Chinese especially, who form the larger number of patients: on their arrival, while still unacclimatised, the death-rate is a high one, afterwards the rate is steady; if, then, the more healthy of the population are moved elsewhere, there remains a disproportionate number of more infirm and decrepit persons besides opianists. As the Chinese population decreased during the year 1892, it may be assumed that the more robust went to Jelebu and elsewhere, and, therefore, that the hospital patients were drawn from the remaining less healthy section of the population. Below is a table showing mortality as compared with former years:—

1887.	1888.	1889.	1890.	1891.	1892.
15·8 per cent.	6·4 per cent.	15·5 per cent.	10·5 per cent.	10·2 per cent.	14·26 per cent.

98. The out-patient department shows less falling off than might have been expected. The diseases treated were as follows :—

Beri-beri - - - - -	280 cases
Fever - - - - - -	120 „
General debility - - - -	74 „
Ulcers - - - - -	120 „
Minor ailments - - - -	520 „
Total - - -	1,114

The nationalities of out-patients were as follows :—49 Bengali, 657 Chinese, 89 Eurasians, 71 Europeans, 100 Malays, 33 Cingalese, and 115 Tamils.

99. In the gaol infirmary 105 prisoners were treated for various affections. One prisoner died of chronic diarrhœa.

100. In Jelebu Hospital the number of in-patients treated was 444. The chief diseases were as follows :—

	Cases.	Deaths.	Rate per cent.
Beri-beri - - - - -	143	28	19·58
Diarrhœa - - - - -	50	31	62·00
Dysentery - - - - -	55	18	32·07
Fevers - - - - -	71	10	14·08
Ulcers - - - - -	37	5	13·51
Other diseases - - - -	88	15	17·04
Total - - -	444	107	30·05

The death-rate has more than doubled. The Residency Surgeon gives full reasons for this in his report. They are, briefly, as follows :—

(*a.*) The hospital has only accommodation for 25 patients, and the number of patients requiring admission is much larger than can be accommodated, hence only the worst cases are admitted ;

(*b.*) The general increase of the population ;

(*c.*) The defects of the building used as a hospital, which will be replaced by a properly constructed one in the current year.

101. The number of out-patients treated was 800.

102. The cost to the Government of relieving the ailments of the 1,114 out-patients was, approximately, taking the value of the drugs only, $124·52.

103. The total expenditure for diets and food of all kinds supplied to 841 in-patients amounted to $3,732.32, or $4.43½ per head treated. The total daily cost of the food, including the cost of cooking, was 13.72 cents per head.

104. The total average cost per head of in-patients was, including the salaries of subordinate attendants, $10.30, equivalent to 30⅓ cents per diem, or nearly $110 per annum. A portion only of the salary of the Residency Surgeon could be added to this, as some of it may properly be otherwise charged.

105. In his report the Residency Surgeon goes very fully into the question of costs of diet, in paragraphs 55 to 79, which, in view of recent correspondence on the subject, may be interesting.

106. The accommodation for dressers and attendants is still defective, but that will be remedied to a certain extent during the current year. Accommodation for the dresser who is told off to attend to the gaol is wanted near it. At present he has to walk all the way to and from the hospital at Bukit Nanas, a distance of a mile, and could not be available in the event of a sudden emergency.

107. METEOROLOGICAL.—The returns are forwarded with the medical report.

The total rainfall for the year was as follows :—

	Inches.		Inches.
Seremban - -	104·61	Linsum - - -	85·52
Pengkalan Kempas -	81·16	The mean for 1891 was -	91·21
Jelebu - - -	61·78	„ 1892 „ -	83·26

The greatest [daily ?] rainfall was at Seremban, where 13·47 inches fell.

Temperature of Air.

Station.	Highest.	Date.	Lowest.	Date.	Mean.
Seremban - - - - - -	Fahr. 97°	15th May	Fahr. 61°	23rd Dec.	90·4

INDIAN IMMIGRATION.

108. The Residency Surgeon is also assistant immigration agent.

109. There has been a great falling off in the numbers of immigrants employed in 1892 as compared with 1891. In the latter year there were 848 remaining on the 1st January, and in the former year 172. Of the 172, 140 were on Linsum Estate and the rest in Government employ. Of those in Government employ one died and the rest were discharged on the completion of their agreements.

110. To the 140 on Linsum Estate may be added 84 new arrivals, making a total of 224. Of these 17 died, 58 were discharged, and 15 deserted. The death-rate was 5·03 per cent. as compared with 2·53 per cent. in 1891; but, notwithstanding this increase on the previous year, the health of the coolies has been good.

111. One cooly, a female, lost her life by culpable homicide on the part of her husband, who was convicted and sentenced to 10 years' imprisonment.

112. The coolies employed by the Government on the roads did remarkably well, and I should have been glad to procure a larger number. In July a hundred were written for, but it has been impossible to procure them. Of those who came in 1889 there were only two deaths and one desertion.

113. The falling off in the number of immigrants to Linsum is due to the fact that the manager is substituting free labour, which, as pointed out in paragraph 94 of my report for 1891, has proved more satisfactory.

III.—GENERAL.

TRADE.

114. Returns L and M* give the quantity and value of the imports and exports during 1892, showing a considerable increase over those of 1891:—

	$
Imports, 1892 - - - - - -	1,797,767
„ 1891 - - - - - -	1,306,487
Increase - - -	491,280
	$
Exports, 1892 - - - - - -	1,883,723
„ 1891 - - - - - -	1,279,898
Increase - - -	603,825

There is an increase in all of the principal articles of export. Tin-ore was exported to the quantity of 27,549 pikuls, against 20,675 pikuls in 1891. Smelted tin 25,795 pikuls, against 20,675 pikuls in 1891.

Gambier shows an increase of 6,818 pikuls. There is also an increase of 411 pikuls in the export of pepper.

115. The quantity of opium imported was 285 chests, against 252 chests; and specie brought in amounted to $454,080, against $266,640. The increase in these two items indicate both an increased population and greater prosperity.

116. Nearly the whole of the trade was carried by the railway. A few carts plied on the Linggi Road, but not more than 5,000 pikuls which might have gone by rail were carried by carts.

RAILWAY.

117. The following table shows the receipts and expenditure on account of the railway for the year—

* Not printed.

Expenditure.

	$
Locomotive charges	11,813.90
Traffic expenses	27,082.33
Telegraph expenses	621.27
Maintenance ways and works	22,835.12
Total	62,352.62

Receipts.

	$
39,629 passengers	14,992.71
Goods, &c.	57,979.16
Total	72,971.87

Giving an excess of receipts over expenditure of $10,619.25. For the first seven months of the year, to 31st July, the average receipts were $5,493 a month, and the average expenditure $5,164. For the last five months the average receipts were $6,905, and expenditure $5,240 monthly. Therefore, during the first seven months the expenditure averaged 94 per cent. of the revenue, while during the last five months the average expenditure was reduced to a little less than 76 per cent. of the receipts. Even this latter per-centage seems high; but as the railway is managed as economically as possible it would be difficult to reduce expenditure, and it has to be remembered that the revenues could be considerably higher without materially increasing the working expenses.

118. On the 27th July the Government was called upon to pay the whole guaranteed interest of four per cent. of the working expenses for the first year. This was to be expected, for, as mentioned in my report for 1891, paragraph 21, it was necessary to lower the rates considerably for some time, so as to compete successfully with the cart traffic. Nearly all the articles carried on the railway are now charged schedule rates. The Government will no doubt be called upon to pay a portion of the guarantee at the end of July in this year; but if the receipts continue to increase as they are now doing, it is probable that the amount to be paid in 1894 will be very small, if anything has to be paid at all.

119. Although the Government has had to pay the guarantee, it cannot be said that the railway has not been pecuniarily advantageous to the State or that its construction was not amply justified, and to show this it is necessary to refer back to the period immediately preceding its commencement. The question was first discussed in 1886, towards the end of the year, and in 1887 some offers were made to construct the line, that of Messrs. Hill and Rathbone being accepted. I was called upon to report on the prospects of the railway and to furnish calculations as to the means of meeting the guarantee of four per cent. in the event of the expense falling on the Government; I went very fully into the subject, basing the calculations, of course, on the figures as they were at the time. Some increase was naturally expected, and in the above-mentioned correspondence I stated that although the farms were only fetching $61,200, they were worth $90,000. That this was correct is proved by the fact that the farms were let for $160,272, including $15,072 for Jelebu, for the three years from 1st January 1889 to 31st December 1891.

The subsequent stagnation in trade and consequent failure of the farmers to fulfil their engagements to the Government could no more be foreseen here than could a similar failure on the part of the farmers in the Colony, owing to the same cause—depression in trade—be foreseen there.

120. The revenue during the years of construction of the railway increased largely, and the trade, as shown by the exports and imports, showed well. On the whole, looking at the figures as they were in 1886 and 1887, there being no indication of a check to the advancing prosperity of the State, it cannot be fairly said that there was any want of care in the forecast. It has also to be borne in mind that the line was never intended to stop at Seremban, and the extension towards Pahang bringing increased traffic to the existing line would have more than compensated for the diminution in the ordinary trade.

121. The contention that the line has been indirectly a pecuniary advantage can, I think, be proved by a reference to the cost of the road between Seremban and Pengkalan

SUNGEI UJONG.

Kempas, the then inconvenient post of the State up the Linggi River, before the line was made—

	$
In 1882 the cost was	28,800
„ 1883 „	37,607
„ 1884 „	19,521
„ 1885 „	12,413
Total	98,341

Of this sum $26,090 alone was for upkeep; deviations to avoid hills and improvements to gradients, $38.730; gravelling, $26,547. The rest was expended in widening in the narrowest parts, bridges, culverts, &c.

122. In 1886, 1887, 1888, 1889 nothing was done in the way of improving the gradients, and the expenditure was put as low as possible, being estimated in 1886 at $9,320; 1887, $9,100; 1888, $9,600; the money being mostly expended in upkeeps and bridges. In 1886, however, part of the road was completely washed away, and in paragraph 42 of my report for that year I pointed out that even then metalling and widening would be necessary shortly, and that, as the metal on the side of the road was inferior, it was doubtful even then if the road would stand the increased traffic from Jelebu. In 1887 the road again gave way, even those parts which had been metalled breaking down under the increased traffic. In 1888 it was necessary to spend $6,766, besides the estimated sum, to keep the road open. In 1889 it was better owing to a comparatively dry year. In 1890 it was in fairly good order. During the two years 1889 and 1890 the jungle was cleared along the sides. There was in the latter year considerably less rain at the lower end of the road than in the previous years.

123. As the number of pikuls carried along the road in 1886 was estimated to be about 104,000, and the Linggi Road would not stand even that traffic in its then state, it was obvious either that a railway must be made or else the road improved to carry the traffic without breaking down almost every rainy season. To have done this would have cost at least $108,000, as follows :—

	$
Four miles of deviation	6,000
Metalling whole road, 24 miles	96,000
Widening	6,000

besides ordinary upkeeps, renewal of bridges, &c.; and even then it was impossible that the narrow and shallow River Linggi could have accommodated the steamers which now call in daily at Port Dickson. In fact, hardly one of the steamers calling in now could, or if they could, would, venture to come into the mouth of the river, much less go up to Pengkalan Kempas, and the extension of the road along the swampy bank to Sempang would have cost an enormous sum, certainly more than the revenue of the country would justify.

124. In place of this expense, the advisability of which would have been extremely doubtful, the Government has had to pay $35,766 for the first year's guarantee, and there is a further claim by the company of $27,530, which has been disputed. Supposing that this has to be paid, the Government payment would be $57,530. During the second year, up to 27th July, it is difficult to estimate what will have to be paid; but as the line is now making money it will be certainly less than in the first year. But even supposing that the amount to be paid is the same as has been paid, viz., $35,766, the whole amount for the two years will not reach what the road would have cost. The Linggi Road is being kept in good order at a cost of $3,000 per annum, more or less, whereas before the railway was built the average cost from 1882 to 1890, inclusive, was $16,914. This saving should surely go to the credit of the railway. It is not likely that the average cost would be less than this now. In fact, I do not see how, without involving the State to a greater extent than has now been necessary, the construction of the railway could have been avoided, and I hardly think it has been fairly criticised. Its immediate success has been delayed through the unavoidable causes above mentioned, but I do not hesitate to say that it is only delayed, and that financial success will be assured in the near future. It is, I believe, rare to find a railway which pays a dividend during the first two or three years, and too much should not be expected of this one, which has laboured under so many disadvantages. I believe the proprietors are satisfied with the progress, and they would not be if they looked forward to nothing but the Government guarantee of 4 per cent.

125. There were five meetings of Council held during the year. The principal measures passed were :—

(*a*) Regulations for the guidance of the Gambling Farmers in Sungei Ujong and Jelebu ;

(*b*) Rules defining the powers of a Mining Towkay over his coolies, whether "Sinkeys" or shareholding coolies, as regards moving them from mine to mine ;

(*c*) The passport system, formerly restricted to Chinese leaving the State, extended to Tamils ;

(*d*) Imposition of a tax of $2 on carts using the Linggi Road for conveyance of merchandise, with certain exceptions ;

(*e*) Export duty on tin raised to $10.50 a bhara ;

(*f*) Import duty on opium raised from $6 to $8 a ball.

126. The late farmers paid up the arears of $22,500, left outstanding when they gave up the farms in December 1891. The present farmers are doing fairly well, and although not making a large profit, which was not to be expected during the first year, they benefited by the slight improvement in the trade of the State. Tin-mining in the State was moderately successful, and this, of course, would have its effect on the farmers.

127. Altogether, the year 1892 was distinctly better in all respects than the previous year, and there were greater signs of prosperity. More land was sold, especially at Port Dickson, and in Seremban increased means are shown by the number of new brick houses erected.

128. The reclamation at Port Dickson was proceeded with, and was stopped early this year. The total cost was $25,018.49, including $1,748.75 cost of a sea wall to protect the earthwork. Of this reclamation 35,000 square feet have been sold, in 17 building lots, for $4,114, which gives an average price of a little under 12 cents a square foot ; the reclamation having cost 9¼ cents a square foot. A portion of the reclamation, which has cost $25,013.49, is taken up by streets, and is not available for building purposes.

129. If, however, the price of the land sold in the immediate vicinity of the reclamation may be also taken as a set off against the cost, as it may fairly be, then a further sum of $5,513 should be added, which is the price of land sold on unreclaimed land. Some brick shops have been built, and a few substantial wooden ones, and as the people at the small village of Arang Arang, about a mile from the station, are gradually moving down, there should be a good-sized town before long, especially when the road is made to Lukut, and the land, for which some Chinese from Malacca are in negotiation, is taken up.

130. The continuation of the road along the coast will also benefit Port Dickson, as the population will then be able to get their supplies from there. At present the road only extends to Telok Kemang, a distance of 8½ miles, so it is still necessary for the people beyond that point to go to Malacca for what they want. The use made of the road, so far as it has gone, seems to justify its completion, whenever the necessary funds can be furnished for the purpose.

131. There is a question concerning the further development of the mining industry in the State which will require serious consideration, and that is the growing uneasiness with which the Malays in the State view the encroachment by tin-miners. In places where the padi land is poor, and where for several years padi has not been planted, there is no difficulty, as the surface occupier is rather better off by the appropriation of his land for mining purposes ; but where it comes hardest is on the cultivators in districts like Pantai, where even the largest compensation benefits him for only a short time. The Malay is naturally improvident, and although he may get $30 an acre for his land, which would be ample for him to open fresh sawahs elsewhere, instead of doing this he spends the money, and finds himself without either that or the land. He cannot work the land, as a rule, while mining is going on, as the water is used for the pumps and there is none for irrigation. When I first came here the rule was that instead of compensation a miner taking tin from cultivated land paid the occupier $3 for each bhara of smelted tin put out. This was afterwards reduced to $1.50 a bhara, and I am not at all sure if it would not be better to revert to this and abolish the system of compensation, which is not satisfactory. The old plan would, at any rate, give a fixed income to the agricultural occupier, and, consequently, the compensation would be more real than it is at present.

SUNGEI UJONG.

132. I have only to say, in conclusion, that I have been entirely satisfied with the work done in the different departments.

133. The Datoh Bandar still continues to act as Datoh Klana, the boy who was elected the year before last being still under age.

W. F. B. PAUL,
British Resident.

JELEBU.

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE STATE OF JELEBU FOR THE YEAR 1892.

DESCRIPTION.

1. It may not be out of place to commence this report with a few words of brief description.

2. The small State of Jelebu, though situated on the eastern watershed of the Peninsula, practically belongs to the west coast, and is administered by the Government of Sungei Ujong.

3. It is not necessary to go further into ancient history than to record, that for many years the Malay rule was in the form of a Datoh Penghulu and Orang Dilapan, or eight representatives of the people, three Waris and five Lembagas.

4. At a comparatively recent date, it is said that this Government invited a Raja from another country to come and rule over them, though at the same time reserving to themselves the right to abolish this office whenever they wished to do so.

5. Later on, this Yam Tuan and his people quarrelled with the Datoh Penghulu and endeavoured to obtain absolute power. Disturbances ensued, and some of the Orang Dilapan forsook the Datoh Penghulu and followed the Rajas.

6. Matters were in this state when they became still further complicated by the Rajas fighting amongst themselves, a new claimant to the Yam Tuanship presenting himself from Sri Menanti. After many troubles, during which the country became almost depopulated, in 1883* the Datoh Penghulu and the Yam Tuan, Tungku Abdullah, both separately applied to His Excellency the Governor for advice and assistance. The Orang Dilapan returned to their allegiance, and a treaty was made by which it was decided that the Yam Tuan would not interfere in the administration of the country, which should be left to the Datoh Penghulu, and it was promised that the Resident of Sungei Ujong should advise and direct the Government.

7. In 1886, after the death of the Yam Tuan Abdullah (Tungku Lah), it was determined that his post should be abolished, and a further agreement was made with the British Government.

8. Since that date the Malay administration has continued to be represented by the Datoh Penghulu and Orang Dilapan—it being announced by them that the country was at peace, numbers of the people who had formerly left it, returned.

9. Information as to the present condition of the Malays of the country will be given later on.

FINANCIAL.

10. The progressive increase of revenue since an English officer was first appointed in 1885, will be best shown by the following table :—

	$		$
1886	1,808	1890	36,764
1887	6,110	1891	52,995
1888	14,019	1892	133,285
1889	26,843		

11. The chief source of revenue being from export duty paid on tin, these figures point to continued prosperity amongst the miners.

12. During the year the duty was raised twice, which will, in some measure, account for the large increase over the amount estimated under this heading.

13. On 1st February the duty was raised from $6 per bhara to $9 per bhara, and on 1st July there was a further increase to $10.50 ber bhara.

---

* First agreement with Jelebu made 26th April 1877. Tungka Lah, Yam Tuan of Jelebu agreed to live peaceably and grant facilities for trade.

14. This duty included the tax of $1.50 per bhara, *hasil tanah*, which was formerly paid to the Waris, since Government had made arrangements to commute this royalty by the payment of a fixed monthly sum. Thus the total dues paid by exporters were not actually raised to any great extent.

15. The excise farms were relet at the commencement of the year at an increased rental of nearly three times their former value, and this at a time when similar farms in neighbouring States were unable to maintain their contract prices.

16. This is a direct proof that the Chinese had real belief in the prosperity of the country.

17. The farms were rented by a combination of Hokien traders, who had been amongst the first comers in the State, a satisfactory arrangement, since their interests are almost identical with those of the Government.

18. On 1st July the import duty on opium was raised $40 per chest.

19. A comparative statement of the revenue and expenditure is given in table A*, but for the sake of convenient reference the following figures may here be shown :—

		$			$
Total revenue -	1891	52,995	Total expenditure -	1891	60,661
Estimated revenue -	1892	94,410	Estimated expenditure	1892	77,755
Total revenue -	1892	133,225	Total expenditure -	1892	70,297

20. It will thus be seen that the total revenue for 1892 is an increase of $38,875 over the estimated amount, and an increase on the revenue for 1891 of $80,289.

21. In 1891 the expenditure was $17,666 in excess of the revenue. In 1892 the expenditure was $62,988 less than the revenue.

22. The total expenditure was $7,457 less than the estimated amount. This is mainly due to the fact that the sum of $4,175, owed to the colony for interest on the loan, was not paid at the close of the financial year, the money remitted to Sungei Ujong being required for other purposes.

23. The principal headings which show an increase of actual over estimated revenue are shown in the following table :—

	Estimated.	Actual.
	$	$
Duty on tin - - - - -	45,000	77,184
Duty on charcoal - - - -	600	1,232
Jungle produce - - - -	800	1,440
Sawyers and woodcutters - - -	350	718
Registration of carts - - -	150	332
Cart assessment - - - -	1,000	2,016

24. There are no decreases of any importance.

25. The chief items of expenditure were:—

	$		$
Establishment - -	10,584	Pensions - - -	1,000
Police - - -	7,882	Works and buildings -	8,555
Salaries and allowances -	7,010	Roads, streets, and bridges -	23,930

26. Any matters worthy of note in connexion with the above figures will receive comment under their respective headings.

AUDITS.

27. There were three audits and one surprise audit during the year.

MINING.

28. There is attached to this report a sketch map* of the country, which has been kindly prepared for this purpose by Mr. Prins of the Survey Department. All possible items of information from various sources have been made use of.

29. Though this map is necessarily incomplete, owing to the fact that the country has only been partially surveyed, it will nevertheless, I believe, be found of interest, and a useful reference for the illustration of this report.

30. As the country is so little known, owing probably to the fact that it lies on the east side of the main range of hills, and belongs to the Pahang watershed, any information

* Not printed.

JELEBU. may be welcome, should it be able to prove that there exists a new and possibly remunerative field for planting and mining enterprise within easy distance of the sea coast.

31. The country is in a central position, being bounded by Selangor, Pahang, Jumpol and Muar. In the future, easy communication with these countries will doubtless be afforded.

32. At present the high road at Glimau is some eight miles distant from Ginting Peras, the pass into Selangor, and communication with Pahang is mostly carried on by means of the River Triang.

33. Kuala Klawang, the chief town, is 23 miles from Seremban—the railway terminus—and is connected with that place by a cart-road of an excellent gradient over the Bukit Tangga Pass.

34. There is at present only one other metalled road, the main road to the mining districts. The length of this, from Kuala Klawang to Glimau, is 10 miles. The last five miles, from Titi to Glimau, were completed during the year under review.

35. By looking at the map it will be seen that nearly all the mines fringe upon this road, and all the land which has been broken so far lies together. No mining has yet been started at any distance from the main road, or what is considered its probable route.

36. It will also be noticed that nearly all the mining has hitherto been carried on by the two European Companies, the Jelebu Mining Company and the Jelebu Mining and Trading Company, though towards the close of the year mining on a considerable scale was commenced by Mr. W. Dunman.

37. The selections of these companies are scattered and broken up. This was scarcely to be avoided, seeing that the formation of the country is very mountainous, and with perhaps one exception, the Pertang and Ayer Baning district, the valleys are small and narrow.

38. It is a known fact that both the above companies have been successful, though working on a somewhat different principle.

39. There are roughly 200 mines being worked in the State, about 8,000 Chinese being employed.

40. The main feature in mining in Jelebu is that the tin ore is generally found to lie nearer the surface than it does elsewhere in the Peninsula, and thus the comparatively small expense incurred to move the overburden is able to counterbalance that involved through difficulties of transport.

41. The class of miners mostly employed by the Jelebu Mining and Trading Company are Hai Liok Hongs, and these men, the manager states, are the best workers. Those chiefly employed by the Jelebu Mining Company are also Hai Liok Hongs and Kehs.

42. In some valleys traces of gold have been found in the wash-dirt, but in small quantities.

43. Many old Siamese workings are disclosed, and this is a frequent cause of loss, since, after the overburden has been laboriously removed, no results are obtained.

44. Nearly all the mines are worked on the truck system, food and necessaries being supplied by the mine-owners or advancers. It is by this means that mines which might otherwise realise a loss can be carried on with profit to the advancers.

45. The most usual arrangement is that in which the coolies own a share in the mine and obtain a portion of the profits after repayment of all debts to the advancer.

46. Though I have been unable to obtain any reliable figures in support of the statement, it is generally accepted here as a fact that opium smoking is on the decrease in the mines, and coolies who are opium smokers find it very difficult to obtain work. I am informed by employers that, as a rule, larger advances can be given to non-opium smokers than to others, although these latter, if they obtain their opium, are as good workers as the former.

47. The following table of tin exported during the last three years may be of interest:—

	1890.	1891.	1892.
	Pikuls.	Pikuls.	Pikuls.
Tin	4,173	5,608	14,777
Ore	9,052	12,169	18,195

NOTE.—

		cwt.	qrs.	lbs.	
One Pikul	=	1	0	21·333	
Three Pikuls	=	3	2	8	= 1 Bhara.
16⅔ Pikuls	=	1 ton.			

48. The price of tin has during the year remained high, sellers benefiting by the fall in exchange. Though much of the tin is smelted by the Chinese, the majority of the people prefer to export their ore.

49. The year 1892 has been a prosperous one for miners, and the headmen assert that scarcely any one among them has lost money.

50. It is, of course, impossible to calculate how large a portion of these profits has been sent out of the country to China, but placing the gross value of the total output of tin as not far short of a million dollars, it is safe to believe that the amount is a considerable one. With the exception of a small minority who invest their money in building brick houses in the townships of Kuala Klawang and the purchase of land at Titi, the entire Chinese community send their gains to China.

51. Though this is perhaps unavoidable, it is nevertheless a cause for regret, since except indirectly through the general progress caused by prosperity, and the fact that their Chiefs share in the increased revenues of the State, the people of the country individually derive little benefit from all this mining and its attendant wealth. Its very proximity, perhaps, may exercise an influence for evil and unsettle their minds.

52. This condition, however, is partially kept in check by a steady refusal to permit what is known as lampan working, a primitive method of washing for tin ore in the hill streams, of which the Malays are extremely fond.

53. The practical reason for prohibiting this work is that it often results in silting up the small rivers, and so inconveniences those who are mining in the valleys below, but its moral effect is to imbue all natives in the neighbourhood with the spirit of gambling and a desire to become rich without the sustained routine of daily toil, consequently gardens are abandoned and padi fields neglected in order that people may follow this precarious, but occasionally remunerative, pursuit.

Planting.

54. The planting of padi is the chief means of livelihood of the Malays of the country, and now that they are at peace, and there is no fear of their buffaloes being raided from Pahang, they are always able to grow enough for their own support.

55. The mining is, of course, gradually ousting the padi planters, but this fate is received by them with mixed feelings, for though distressed at the sight of their cherished field being converted into unsightly pits, they are yet fully alive to the advantages to be derived from the receipt of compensation. However, in two valleys, Pertang and Kenaboi, a certain reserve has been set apart for Malay cultivation, and though this precautionary measure was a popular one, evoking, indeed, expressions of satisfaction, it is feared that should temptation be offered there will be little doubt but that the miner will prevail.

56. Reference to the map will show that there are at present some 2,000 acres of padi land under cultivation. These fields are irrigated by means of a water-wheel of ingenious construction, which is, I believe, seldom seen in other parts of the Peninsula. The contrivance is a simple one.

57. It consists of an undershot wheel of light bamboo, which is placed in the current of the river. On the circumference are fixed short bamboo tubes, at intervals. The angle at which these are set is such that they fill with water, which, gathered at the lowest point, as the wheel rotates, is carried to the highest, where it is discharged laterally into a wooden receiver, from whence it is conducted so as to distribute the water into the surrounding fields.

58. The padi planted in the country is sufficient for the wants of the people, but the foreign Malays purchase imported rice. These settlers have lately come here in considerable numbers, opening gardens into which they plant Indian corn, bananas, tobacco, coffee, &c., all in small quantities.

59. The soil in Jelebu is unusually rich, and these Malays from other countries are astonished at its fertility. This place presents a promising field for planting enterprise, though difficulties in procuring labour—a question too large to be more than alluded to here—may for some time deter investors from opening the lands which are awaiting their coming.

60. Cocoanuts, an almost necessary article of food for the natives, are exceedingly scarce, and the price of a single one ranges from 9 to 12 cents. This is accounted for by the fact that when former dissensions drove people from their kampongs, elephants devastated the gardens and orchards, and the cocoanut trees were nearly all destroyed.

JELEBU.

61. It is greatly to be desired that Malays should plant more padi, and of an improved kind, and in paragraph 74 of my report for last year this subject was mentioned at length.

62. At present the entire food supply for the Chinese inhabitants, roughly estimated at 8,000, and foreign Malays, estimated at 2,000, is imported over a mountain road by bullock-carts.

63. Placing aside the fact that accident to the road through landslip or floods, or cessation of transport owing to sickness among the bullocks, might at any time cause a scarcity (at the moment of writing the latter contingency has actually occurred), even when the road is in fair order and freights cheap, by the time the imported rice reaches the mines and outlying villages the increase on its original cost is considerable. And there are in the country large tracts of land which only need the cultivator to produce upon the spot a food supply equally good with that which is so laboriously imported.

64. It would be out of place here to do more than state these facts or to suggest any scheme whereby these lands might be converted into granaries for the country. It is certain that nothing effectual could be done by the natives of the place, as they have neither the energy, capital, nor indeed the numbers. Population is the first step necessary, and some guarantee of Government assistance.

65. A report written by Mr. Clifford, Acting Resident of Pahang, and published in the *Straits Times* of March 1st, 1893, treats of this subject very clearly. Though there are in Jelebu no magnificent distances such as described by Mr. Clifford, there are acres enough to provide cheap food for the inhabitants, if the requisite labour and capital can be found.

LAND REVENUE.

66. Though the revenue derived from the land, $5,205, is only $535 increase over that of 1891, it might have been considerably more had not great care been taken in the alienation of land, with a view to stop the too prevalent practice of asking for more than the wants of the applicant actually required.

67. Rents being small, these would be promptly paid, but the new proprietors, after an energetic commencement, would usually remain content with planting upon a corner of their land while the greater portion of it lay waste. It has, therefore, been necessary to apportion the amount granted according to the numbers of the family or kongsi who propose to settle on the land and cultivate it.

68. The revenue received under the heading "Sawyers and Woodcutters," $718, is nearly double that which was collected in 1891, and timber royalty, $130, shows a slight increase, but yet the figures are not satisfactory, since a considerable sum might be derived from these sources were greater supervision possible.

69. Some more stringent regulations than those which already exist are necessary for the protection of forest timber, together with adequate means for ensuring that they are observed.

70. There are several causes which lessen the revenue. The principal are—

(*a.*) The reckless manner in which the permission to obtain wood free for mining purposes has been abused by the Chinese;

(*b.*) Sawyers and woodcutters carrying on their trade in the distant jungles, where they can evade inspection, or by clever interchange of a few correct passes amongst themselves divert suspicion, during the periodical visits of the forest rangers;

(*c.*) Charcoal burners.

71. These charcoal burners ruthlessly sacrifice the best and finest trees, and the rate at which they destroy is out of all proportion to that which nature can restore. As these wasters of the forest go further afield in search of fresh fuel, so also must those sawyers who require planks, until the distance from head-quarters becomes such that it probably is found cheaper to import building wood from outside.

72. It has hitherto been the custom to allow all miners wood free for mining purposes. How this privilege has been interpreted a short walk through the mines will soon reveal. All the walls of the numerous kongsi houses are built with strong stakes cut from the largest trees. Near each house are stored stacks of split timber, drying for firewood. At every few yards the mining water-courses are bridged with planks, and in various other uses can be seen valuable wood which has been obtained without contributing anything to the Government revenue.

73. At the present rate of progress, unless some preservative measures be taken, what may now appear an unlimited supply of timber will have ceased to exist.

74. A considerable sum was credited to land revenue during the year through the sale of town lots at the mining town of Titi. As there was much competition amongst the Chinese for the acquisition of these building lots they sold at high prices.

75. One of the chief matters connected with the collection of land revenue during the year 1892 was the trouble caused by a certain section of the community, known as the Raja people, refusing to take out titles for their lands, or pay any rent to Government. The district in which these people live is marked on the map.

76. Their contention was that these lands were given to them absolutely by the Waris, in order that they might properly maintain the dignity of their position when the first Raja was called to the country. The Waris, however, declared that these lands were only lent during the time when the Raja people were in power, and that when it was decided to abolish the Yam Tuanship, and call upon the British Government for protection, these lands naturally reverted to the original owners.

77. This matter has dragged on for a considerable period, and was provocative of much ill-feeling. However, the affair was, after some trouble, eventually brought to a satisfactory conclusion, and towards the end of the year these people came of their own accord and took out the necessary titles for their lands, at the same time completely abandoning their former hostile attitude towards the Government and the Datoh Penghulu.

78. Though jungle produce should, perhaps, strictly speaking, be referred to under the heading of customs, seeing that the revenue from this source is principally derived from the export of gutta, it may from some reasons be proper to allude to it here.

79. The estimated amount was $800, and the actual amount received was $1,440. This sum is almost entirely due to the export of gutta which was gathered by the Malays in the jungles of Ulu Kenaboi.

80. There is reason to believe that had supervision been possible a larger amount would have been paid. Sakai paths afford easy exit from Kenaboi into the neighbouring States, and in many instances it appeared likely that the payment of the export duty was evaded.

81. There was at one time a great rush to engage in this industry, since it was found by the Malays that it was easy to earn from 30 to 40 dollars a month by its pursuit.

82. During the time of Pahang disturbances it was necessary to place a check upon the numbers of people who wished to search for gutta in Ulu Kenaboi, since it appeared likely that by means of these men, letters, and sometimes food, were conveyed to the rebels; thus some revenue may have been lost.

83. Though the above-quoted figures are from one point of view satisfactory, it is feared that they proclaim the destruction of many valuable trees, and some provision will be required in the future to ensure the better protection of those which remain.

SURVEYS.

84. During the year surveys were made as shown by the following table:—

No. of Lots.	Class of Land.	Area.
129	Agriculture and mining - - -	A. R. P. 561 2 8
46	Building - - - -	Square Feet. 113,300

85. Also Mr. Hooper, contract surveyor to Government, surveyed mining land as follows:—

No. of Lots.	Area. A.	R.	P.
50 - - - - -	1,755	1	39

86. By means of connecting the various detached surveys and making use of the first proposed railway trace, a copy of which had been kindly left here by the late Resident Engineer of Selangor, Mr. Prins was enabled to construct a fairly reliable map of the country.

JELEBU.

87. Mr. Hooper worked continuously throughout the year in the endeavour to finish the survey of the two mining concessions, the unfortunate delay in which has been so detrimental to the interests of the country.

88. The situation may be best explained by a quotation from my report for 1890:— "The concessions of the two mining companies have never been clearly defined. Each "company reserved the right to select land in the most promising valleys. This "rendered it difficult for individual miners to come into the country, as there was "always a fear that they would be trespassing on lands whereon the two companies had "already claimed a prior right of selection."

89. In 1891 I was obliged to write that the opinion expressed in my report for last year had been verified, and that until the original concessions granted to the two mining companies had been defined, no individual miners would apply for land.

90. Various causes are responsible for the tardy completion of these surveys. One of the chief lay in the fact that the Survey Department was too shorthanded to cope with a work whose magnitude only became known as the country was gradually opened up and explored, showing that with perhaps only two exceptions, Pertang and Jerang, the valleys were so small that a selection of 100 acres might involve a great many separate surveys, and these in the dense jungle, miles from head-quarters or any existing connected survey.

91. It is now a matter for congratulation to be able to record that by the end of the year the concession of the Jelebu Mining Company was finally completed by Mr. Hooper's surveys in Ulu Triang, and as the acreage in that district amounted to a larger total than had been calculated, an arrangement was made with the manager by which an equal number of acres of desirable padi lands, situated in the centre of the Kuala Klawang rice fields, was returned to Government, and its cultivation immediately undertaken by two prominent Malays, Datoh Ombi and Datoh Bandar.

92. The concession of the Jelebu Mining and Trading Company would also have been completed had it not been for the circumstances connected with their application for Ayer Baning.

93. Reference to the map will show that this valley is the largest in the State, and at the request of the company in 1891, Mr. Smith, contract surveyor, undertook its survey. It was supposed that a block of this land would finally close the selections of the company.

94. At the conclusion of the survey prospecting was commenced on a larger scale than formerly, with the result that some months later all the lower portion of the valley was pronounced unsuited for mining. Consequently the company refused to take up any considerable area of the land, and much valuable time was lost.

95. It was then decided to survey their selection in Ulu Sertang, and when this is completed the concession will be wholly defined and marked off.

96. The result consequent upon the near completion of these surveys was very marked towards the close of the year, and many applications for mining land were received.

WORKS AND BUILDINGS.

97. The total expenditure under this heading was $8,555.87. The principal items are:—

	$		$
House for Inspector of Police	2,800	Police Station at Jerang	500
Schools	300	,, ,, Kongkoi	500
Improvement of Public Offices	500	Rest House at K. Klawang	1,200
Sikh Barracks	500		

98. It will thus be seen that, with the exception of the first item and the last, few buildings of importance were erected.

99. The house for the Inspector is built on an excellent site near the barracks. The Rest House is a useful addition to the town. The money spent upon the offices rendered them more roomy and convenient.

100. The police station at Jerang, near the boundary with Pahang, took the place of the temporary hut which has hitherto been used. The police station on the Kongkoi is at the junction of the proposed road to Kenaboi and the jungle path leading to Selangor, and is delightfully situated on the banks of the river.

101. The expenditure under this heading was $23,930. A large portion of this sum was spent in upkeep of the Jelebu and Kenaboi Roads, and five miles of the former were metalled.

102. This road, which broke down in 1891 and caused so much distress and loss, was during the present year always open for traffic. There are portions of it, however, on the Jelebu side which are rocky and dangerously narrow.

103. The contractor, who was engaged to metal five miles from the foot of the hill to Ulu Klawang, failed utterly, was months over contract time, and his work was ill-performed.

104. Some idea of the increase of traffic over this road may be gathered from the fact that 226 bullock-carts were registered during the year, as against 75 in 1891, and the assessment collected was $2,016, as against $944 in 1891.

105. The practical closing of the Linggi Road for traffic drove most of the Sungei Ujong carts to Jelebu, and also large numbers of Malacca cartmen plied here for hire.

106. The importance of this road and the necessity for its improvement cannot be exaggerated. It is the only means by which the country is kept in communication with outside markets and the coast.

107. By this road is exported by bullock-carts the whole of the tin from the mines, and in the same manner is imported the entire food supply and necessaries of life for some 10,000 people.

108. Thus everything depends upon the condition of the road, and it is according as it is good or bad, and freights high or low, that the price of living here is fixed. Rich traders who are under contract to supply mines with food are dependent upon the road for their profits, and to poor people in receipt of small monthly wages its condition is a matter of vital interest.

109. The extension of five miles of road from Titi to Glimau was completed during the year, and proved a great boon to the mines in the latter district. This road is now within three miles of the Kongkoi River, where the new police station has been built. From that point the whole mining valley of Kenaboi is within easy reach, and it is there that the most extensive mining will be carried on during the year 1893. From the station it is, roughly, seven miles to the Ginting Peras Pass, the boundary with Selangor.

110. A bridle-path was commenced to Jerang, near the boundary with Pahang, a distance of 34 miles, but, after the construction of 24 miles, work was stopped for want of funds.

111. As reference to the map will show, this route is not actually the shortest one to Pahang, that which follows the Triang Valley being less by a few miles. But the new path traverses the mining land of Pertang and also avoids the numerous hills near the Triang Falls.

112. It is most important that this path should be completed, since by means of it the furthest point of the State would be connected with head-quarters, and the possibilities of the country revealed, with the probable result of encouraging miners to open land in Jerang, and padi planters to cultivate the extensive fields of Sungei Dua.

113. Besides this, Pahang would be brought within easier reach, and the journey from Kuala Klawang to Temerloh considerably shortened. Should it ever be proposed to make a road to that point this route would be worthy of consideration, since for almost the entire distance the land is level and the cost of construction should be inconsiderable. During the late Pahang disturbances it would have been of immense advantage had this bridle-path been completed, since the winding Sakai track through the jungle, which it is now necessary to follow, is very long and difficult.

114. The construction of this path was almost immediately productive of good results, as settlers commenced to open up land on either side of it for several miles beyond the former limit of cultivation, Peradong, added to which Chinese miners took advantage of it to go to Pertang to prospect.

Note.—There is another possible route to Pahang, but since the intervening difficulties have not yet been explored it would be premature to more than mention it. The road which is to be constructed to Kenaboi will touch the river at a point which should not be more than eight miles from Ulu Sertang and the Pahang frontier. Thus in 1893 there will exist a cart-road from the coast to within eight miles of the Semantan district. As shown by the map, the J. M. & T. Co. have a large selection in Ulu Sertang, and, if practicable, a continuation of the road from Kenaboi is not impossible in the near future.

RAILWAY.

115. During the year, surveyors from Selangor were for some months engaged in tracing a line *viâ* Ginting Peras and Kenaboi to Pahang. These gentlemen were able to overcome the difficulties of the Jeram Gading Falls which proved such a stumbling block in the first survey. The trace was completed, passing down the Kenaboi and entering Pahang *viâ* Durian Tipus, some three miles up the River Jerang.

116. The construction of such a line would be of immense benefit to the country, but probably more direct advantages would be gained from a railway which passed over Bukit Tangga and down the Pertang Valley to Temerloh.

POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS.

117. The telegraph line connecting Jelebu with Sungei Ujong, which was erected at the commencement of 1891, continued to be of good service in facilitating the work of Government, and it appears to be appreciated by the Chinese traders. But it is not, however, used so universally as might be expected, probably on account of difficulties connected with the necessity of employing a foreign language which may not be known to them all, and it would, perhaps, be found that, its uses once understood, a telephone would be more popular with this class of the people.

118. In 1892, 1,065 messages were sent, an increase of 185 over those of the preceding year.

119. The introduction of money orders met with unexpected support, and as much as $4,678 was transmitted through the post.

EDUCATION.

120. There are three schools in Jelebu, one is in Kuala Klawang and another was opened towards the end of the year at Ulu Klawang. The third school, newly built, at Chenoh, will be started at the new year.

121. The attendance at these two schools was good; and the people of the country are most anxious that their children should learn to read and write, and, without exception, the headmen have urged that regular attendance may be strictly enforced.

122. At the seasons of planting and gathering in of padi, those people who required the assistance of their children were for some days excused from sending them to school.

123. The distances from the various kampongs being great, there have been many requests for new schools, and when another building is opened at Ulu Triang, it is premised that a far larger number of children will receive instruction.

ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE.

124. Courts have been held regularly in Kuala Klawang. The number of cases heard was, police and police summons, 489; and civil cases, 168. There were no appeals, 11 cases were committed for trial and subsequently heard by the Resident.

125. In the civil cases considerable inconvenience has been caused through the absence of any Chinese of good standing and tried integrity, who could assist in the examination of accounts, or, when necessary, act as arbitrators. The chief Chinese in Jelebu are still in the chrysalis stage—men gradually rising from small beginnings—and it is yet uncertain into what shape present and future prosperity will mould them.

NATIVE HEADMEN.

126. In my report for last year I was obliged to mention that the head Malays of the country had been of little use. It now, therefore, becomes a duty to record that there has been a very marked improvement in their work. Several of the headmen, especially Datoh Ombi, Datoh Raja Balang and Datoh Majinda, appear to have awakened to a sense of what is due to their position, and on occasions have proved themselves of great service to Government, while at the same time showing that they were alive to the interests of their people.

127. Many troublesome disputes have been decided and various complicated matters of native custom satisfactorily arranged which, without the cordial co-operation of these Datohs, would have been impossible of amicable settlement.

128. The precautions which it was necessary to take during the Pahang disturbances brought many of these men to the front, and the assistance they rendered was invaluable.

129. The Datoh Penghulu has always been loyal, and ready to aid the Government by every means in his power.

130. Towkay Pok Ah Sow, whose appointment as acting Captain China was approved in consequence of his being the oldest and most popular pioneer in the country, was tried and found wanting. Although assisted by Government, he fell into hopeless pecuniary troubles, and there was also every reason to believe that he was much under the influence of some Chinese secret society, who made use of his position for the extension of its power.

131. He was not confirmed in his post, and no other man has been elected in his place. What was said in paragraph 125 above, applies to this case also. Although a good Captain China is much wanted here, the time has not yet come when anyone among the Chinese at present in the State can be properly raised above his fellows.

Malays of the Country.

132. In former days, prior to the arrival of a British officer, the country was depopulated. Perpetual warfare amongst themselves and frequent invasion from Pahang gradually drove the people away, until almost half their entire numbers had fled to the neighbouring countries of Muar, Trachie, Jumpol, Sungei Ujong, and Klang. Gardens were deserted, buffaloes were left to run wild or fall into the hands of the enemy, and fruitful orchards, result of years of labour, abandoned to the ravages of elephants.

133. Within the last few years the people have been returning, and the face of the country wears a different aspect. If asked as to their present condition, there is but one reply. In former days there was nothing to eat, there being a dearth of buffaloes, the planting of padi was difficult, and no one could be certain that he might not have to fly on the morrow. Hunger was always present. Now, the people say that they are able to live on their own lands and cultivate them, buffaloes are plentiful, and there is never any lack of food. There is, perhaps, scarcely a single man here who would not readily admit that his life is now one of peace and ease, and should any trouble arise, personal to himself or affecting his country, it concerns him little, since he possesses unlimited faith that a complaint to "the Company," as Government is always called here, will adjust it.

134. Though this is satisfactory, there may be another view of the situation. Formerly these people were obliged to keep their faculties on the alert in order to guard against surprise, and, moreover, had on occasions to use their brains in the making of laws and regulations for the protection of life and property. The present peace and ease which they so highly value has removed all necessity for such exertion and encouraged the laziness, physical and mental, which is natural to them—and a wholesome sense of responsibility is replaced by a blind confidence in Government.

135. The people of the country are shy and sensitive. They are also intensely distrustful of anything which is new to them and which they do not clearly understand. Instances could be quoted where this suspicion has been almost past belief.

136. The majority of the Malays are well off, and all of them live on their kampongs at some distance from the towns. The average value of a kampong and its fruit trees is $180. During the last few years buffaloes have done well and increased, and this has materially added to the wealth of their owners.

137. Most of the money is hoarded with a view of a pilgrimage to Mecca, and it is computed that about 20 people go from here yearly, at a cost per man of $200. If only one small part of the experiences alleged to be undergone by those people are true, in this question lies a matter well worthy of inquiry with a view to reform.

Townships.

138. The capital town is Kuala Klawang. During the year many of the old mud houses with atap roofs have disappeared, giving place to substantial buildings of brick and tile.

139. Though the town has rapidly increased both in size and population, its growth may have been temporarily retarded by the creation of a new town at Titi, five miles distant, in the immediate neighbourhood of the mines.

140. The erection and speedy development of this town has been really remarkable. The apathy and lack of trading enterprise on the part of those Hokiens who conduct the business of the excise farms, and whose principal shops are in Kuala Klawang, is partly responsible for the success of Titi town, while to the fact that those Chinese whose interests are connected with its prosperity have displayed qualities the very reverse, the continued increase of this place is directly due. These people having studied local wants were not afraid to disburse money to supply them, with the result

that what, a few months ago, was a small collection of eating houses, has now become a considerable town, offering many attractions to the adjacent mining kongsis.

141. Government revenues have materially benefitted by the building of Titi, since the competition for house lots was so great that they sold for very high prices.

142. Surrounding suburban lands are also in great demand, and settlers are willing to pay a large premium for garden plots in the neighbourhood.

143. Bricks and tiles are manufactured in the country. The price of the former is $80 per laksa and the latter $50 per laksa.

Gaol.

144. The gaol is a small wooden building situated in the centre of the police barrack square. From the interior, all that goes on outside the prison can be observed; unless they be opium smokers, it is doubtful whether confinement in this gaol is disliked by the Chinese.

145. During the year there were altogether 224 prisoners, of these seven were Malays and five Tamils, the remainder Chinese. 61 prisoners were sent to serve their sentence in Sungei Ujong.

146. Out of the total number confined in the gaol 63 were mining coolies under punishment for cheating their employers by absconding with the advances received. Had not these employers been obliged to prosecute, they would, in many cases, have preferred to send the coolie back to work rather than lose his services during the time he was in prison.

147. While the mining Towkay suffers this loss, the Government keeps and feeds these coolies in the gaol, at the cost of $5 per month each man. As the work done by a convict is not worth that sum per month, both the employer and the Government are undergoing loss, while the absconding coolie is well housed and fed, and rejoicing (as has been frequently owned) in his newly-found haven of rest.

148. It is essential that some method for enforcing real hard work may be found, or that some more effective mode of punishment can be adopted.

149. The number of prisoners who escaped was 10, of these six were recaptured. The escapes, with two exceptions, were made from the working gangs.

Police.

150. The number of police stationed in Jelebu is 66; of these 20 are Sikhs, the remainder Malays.

151. The Sikhs are employed as sentries only, all the active police work being performed by Malays.

152. The men are stationed as follows :—At Kuala Klawang, 20 Sikhs and 15 Malays; at Titi, the mining centre, one sergeant, one corporal, one lance-corporal, 10 constables; Bukit Tangga, the pass between Jelebu and Sungei Ujong, one lance-corporal, four constables; Kongkoi, one lance-corporal three constables; Jerang, which is near to the boundary with Pahang, one lance-corporal, four constables.

153. The numbers of this force in proportion to the population are small. This shows two things, that, as a rule, the Chinese here are a peaceful and law-abiding people, and that the police are efficient and courageous.

154. Many of the police duties have to be performed far away from head-quarters, and the corporal in charge has frequently to act upon his own responsibility. In so doing he has almost always been found to display considerable tact and discretion. This success may, perhaps, be partially due to the fact that the mining Chinese as a class place great faith in a police constable, and often call at the nearest station for the settlement of some small dispute, returning quite satisfied with the decision they obtain. On the other hand, a police constable has an equal confidence in himself, and when in search of a man whom it is necessary to arrest, two or three of them will enter a crowded mining kongsi and carry him off from amongst more than a hundred of his sympathisers and friends.

155. The force is under the command of the superintendent of police, and locally under the orders of Inspector Hennessey, who combined with his duties those of assistant to the collector. In June this officer went on leave, and the police were under the command of a Malay, Sergeant-Major Saddic, who received all necessary assistance from the collector.

156. The conduct of the force has been excellent. The duties to be performed by the police were unusually arduous, owing to the large increase in the numbers of Chinese

at the mines, and also on account of the neighbouring troubles in Pahang. On some occasions the amount of work which devolved upon the police was, for so few men, very severe.

157. It is much to the credit of the force that throughout the year both Sikhs and Malays discharged all duties allotted to them willingly and well.

158. As the details of crime will be dealt with by the superintendent of police, it is not necessary to give them fully here.

159. Taking into consideration the numbers of the population and the mixed materials of which they are composed, there was a marked absence of serious crime and the record shows an improvement upon that of the preceding year. The following were the chief cases reported:—

160. In March information was received of a highway robbery, but though immediate search was made no trace of the perpetrators could be found.

In May a Chinese kongsi house near Titi was attacked by a gang of robbers, armed with pistols and knives—one of the inmates was killed and four wounded, one of these latter subsequently died. A large sum of money which had been incautiously kept in the house was taken by the thieves. Three men were arrested for this offence, and, after trial, two were sentenced to imprisonment for life and one was discharged. In June the prosecutor in the gang robbery case was drugged and again robbed, in his house in Kuala Klawang. Of the five men alleged to have taken part in this crime one was arrested, tried, and convicted.

On two occasions a murderous attack was made by Chinese convicts upon their warder while at work outside the gaol. In neither case was there a fatal result. Of the three convicts who escaped after making these attacks two were recaptured.

161. Detection of crime is attended with many difficulties, one of the chief being that, from the position of the country, easy exit can be made into several other States. Also the Chinese appear fearful of consequences if they inform against their countrymen, and even those whose interests would best be served by the arrest of criminals candidly confess that they dare not personally render assistance. This, of course, is another instance of what was alluded to above—the absence of any Chinese of standing who could be looked upon as recognised heads by their compatriots.

162. The pay in the force is insufficient to induce Malays of a good class to look upon their work in the police as anything but a temporary career, and many of the most promising men leave at the expiration of their contract time of service. The price of provisions is high here as compared with that in coast districts, and though constables stationed in Jelebu are in receipt of $1 a month more than their comrades elsewhere, this allowance is inadequate to cover the extra expense.

Disturbance in Pahang.

163. During the greater portion of the year there were disturbances in the neighbouring State of Pahang.

164. These troubles, though in reality distant, and unlikely to have any consequences here, were not without some immediate effect upon the people of this country.

165. As one of the results of former troublous times, there appears to still exist an almost superstitious fear of their Pahang neighbours, and it seemed almost beyond the power of these people to believe that any serious combined action of such warlike men could be other than successful.

166. All kinds of absurd rumours were afloat, and on each new report the poorer villagers abandoned their houses and property, and fled to the jungle. It required the most constant attention to induce people to return to their homes and persuade them that troubles on the Semantan river were little likely to affect them here.

167. The headmen watched the course of events with a ready interest, remarkable in men so usually supine, and proof of this was given by repeated visits to the Collector, paid for the purpose of obtaining the latest news.

168. At the same time every possible precaution was taken here to assist the Government of Pahang by intercepting treasonable correspondence and preventing supplies from being sent to the rebels. No person was allowed to leave for Pahang without a pass, and every foreign Malay who arrived by other than the main road to Sungei Ujong was detained and questioned.

169. As this would probably have been considered the most direct route, had it been necessary that extra assistance or provisions should be despatched, all the boats in the country were kept ready at Rawit, together with a sufficient number of men experienced in poling through the rapids of the Triang.

170. The chief Malays of the country, with one exception, were extremely loyal, and rendered such valuable assistance that treasonable communication with Pahang was rendered almost impossible. I owe them many thanks for this support, so willingly accorded in a time of grave responsibility.

171. The one exception mentioned was a man named Long, formerly known as Datoh Raja Balang.

172. This man was one of the few who did not welcome the Government when the British Protectorate was first established, and, refusing to obey the summons of the officer in charge, held sulkily aloof, which necessitated his being passed over and his office given to another. Subsequently, recognising that this new Government was something more than a disagreeable innovation, he made unsuccessful endeavours to regain the position which he had lost. Failing in this he posed as an injured and disappointed man, and seizing upon the opportunity afforded, wrote a letter to the ex-Orang Kaya of Semantan, inviting him to come here, with many promises of co-operation and assistance.

173. A very few hours after this letter was written the Datoh Peughulu informed me of the matter, and Long was arrested. The bearer of this invitation was closely followed, and in order to evade pursuit entered the jungle alone at a point where there is no path to Pahang, and looking at the nature of the country which he had to traverse, it is extremely likely, as believed by the Malays, that he perished by the way.

174. I made several visits to the boundary at Jerang, where the small hut which did duty for a station was rudely fortified, and on these occasions, mainly through the assistance of Datoh Majinda, and the courage of his people, who acted as scouts, I was enabled to learn much of events which passed in Pahang.

175. The rumours of terrible scarcity in the Semantan river and the arrival here of bands of half-starved refugees, with tales of padi fields deserted and buffaloes lost, though sad to listen to, were not without a salutary effect in pointing an easy moral by teaching the people here to look with satisfaction upon their well-stocked granaries and appreciate this patent result of order and peace.

Sakais.

176. As there are many Sakais in Jelubu, a few words of description of these aborigines may be of interest.

177. They are, as a rule, short and sturdily built and have more hair on their faces than Malays. With the exception of a cloth round the loins they wear no clothes. They are of a jovial disposition, and after the experience of a long day's journey with silent and self-contained Malay followers, it is a curious contrast to light upon a village of these people and listen to their cheerful laugh and chatter.

178. A sumpitan or blow-pipe is the chief weapon which they use, and this is generally well made and tastefully decorated. In the use of this instrument they attain a marvellous proficiency.

179. Like many other savage tribes the Sakais display a fondness for personal adornment, and it is no uncommon sight to see them wearing gauntlets and armlets of grasses and leaves, while bead necklaces and other cheap finery are greatly prized.

180. Formerly ill-used by the Malays, and, despite protection, occasionally so ill-used now, they have become timid and shy. It is a cruel thing to subject them to harsh treatment, as they are quiet, inoffensive people, and really grateful for any kindness shown to them.

181. At the time of the Pahang troubles, numbers who had been employed as slaves by the rebels fled here from Semantan, and professed themselves happy at the reception accorded them.

182. It has beeen the custom here to assist these people whenever opportunity offered, and any kindness thus shown has been most amply repaid, whenever it was necessary for me to go into the jungle, in places where I was dependent upon them for transport or guides.

183. During the time of the disturbances in Pahang the Sakais proved useful as scouts, and frequently brought me news which was useful to Government.

184. The gifts most valued by them are salt, tobacco, and gambier.

Health.

185. The general health of the State has been good. All the European inhabitants have been free from illness, and Jelebu has maintained its reputation of being one of the most healthy places in the Peninsula.

186. During the year there was no epidemic disease, though in August one case of small-pox was reported. A Malay woman returned here from Mecca ill. It was found that she was suffering from small-pox, from which she subsequently died.

187. In taking precautions against the spread of this disease every assistance is rendered by the people, who hold in almost superstitious horror a sickness which a few years ago carried off so many of their number.

188. The small hospital in Jelebu is locally under the charge of Dresser Pillay. Throughout the year the Residency Surgeon has paid frequent visits and exercised constant supervision.

189. Four hundred and twenty-five patients were admitted to hospital during the year, 19 remaining over from those received during 1891. Out of this number there were 107 deaths.

190. This is an increase on the per-centage for last year, and the cause of it may be found in the fact that, accommodation being limited, it was necessary to admit only the very worst cases to the hospital.

191. Added to this, 12 of those deaths occurred within 24 hours of admittance and 14 within four days. This unfortunately bears out the remarks made upon this subject last year.

192. It is almost impossible to compel Chinese employers to send their sick coolies to hospital before the cases become apparently hopeless, when it is to their own interest that they should be sent away, in order that the kongsi may not be troubled by their death or suffer the expenses of burial. No witnesses can be found to testify as to how long these men have been ill or to what neglect they have been subjected, and thus the inhumanity displayed goes without punishment.

193. It is satisfactory to note that the number of cases treated as out-patients was three times as many as those in the preceding year. Among these there were several Malays, and Dresser Pillay bears testimony that these people have been far less shy than formerly in coming for treatment, and that they appear to appreciate the benefits of European medicines.

194. My own experience in out-districts has shown that in cases of fever, quinine has a marvellous effect upon Malays, and the efficacy of this particular remedy is widely believed in.

195. One case of supposed hydrophobia occurred. A Sikh constable, who, it is said, had been bitten by a dog in Seremban, a year previously, was suddenly seized with all the symptoms of hydrophobia, and after the most terrible sufferings died.

196. The principal diseases treated at the hospital are shown in the appended table :—

Diseases.	Remained.	Admitted.	Discharged.	Transferred.	Absconded.	Died.	Remaining.
Beri-beri	6	131	99	—	2	27	9
Fever, intermittent	1	61	55	—	—	5	2
Diarrhœa	—	48	11	—	1	30	6
Dysentery	2	53	35	—	—	18	2
Diseases of the chest	—	11	5	—	—	5	1
Ulcers	2	35	30	1	1	5	—
Miscellaneous	8	86	71	—	1	17	5
Total	19	425	306	1	5	107	25

GENERAL.

197. In the month of February arrived the sad telegram announcing the death of H.R.H. the Duke of Clarence and Avondale. Genuine sentiments of sorrow were universally expressed.

198. It has been a disappointment to the people that the expected visit of His Excellency the Governor to Jelebu was not made.

199. The year has been one of hard work. This, the considerable increase in the revenue, while no additions were made to the staff, will sufficiently show.

200. In June Mr. J. L. Hennessey, who had combined the duties of assistant to the Collector and inspector of police, went on long leave to Europe.

201. As the superintendent of police was absent at the same time, many matters concerning the police fell upon this office. Details connected with the frontier station at Jerang and other precautionary measures regarding Pahang took up much time. The

JELEBU.

whole routine of a police office—writing of passes, registration of carts, preparation of bills, &c.—devolved upon the Collector's clerks, seriously interfering with their ordinary work.

202. Although occasional inconvenience was felt through the fact that Mr. Hennessey was holding two offices, it was seldom apparent, as his various duties were well and punctually performed.

203. In June Mr. Prins, assistant surveyor, took over, in addition to his own work, the office duties of assistant to the Collector, and through having surveyed many of the kampong holdings, thereby acquiring personal knowledge of the people and their various districts, he was enabled to render great assistance in the Land Department.

204. There were only two English-speaking clerks in the office. The fact that notwithstanding their manifold duties, the work was never in arrears, is much to their credit; of course this entailed working after hours almost daily. For conscientious painstaking the chief clerk deserves special mention.

205. There has been considerable difficulty in obtaining the services of a competent Chinese interpreter. The salary offered is inadequate to attract a capable man, and the temptations of the post are such that only a person of high character and tried integrity can be employed.

206. Since this is a new country where many of the people have still to be won over to understand and appreciate the details of our forms of government, it is satisfactory to note that there has been a considerable increase in the visits made to the office by those natives who were formerly backward or shy of approaching Government officials. Whether coming on business or merely to obtain information, all these people have received ready attention. Such constant interruptions during the hours of work as these visits cause require considerable patience, and that this quality has been exercised has been borne out by the result.

Thanks are due to all those working under me who have thus, even in some small manner, promoted the true interests of the British Government.

ARTHUR KEYSER,
Collector and Magistrate.

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE STATE OF NEGRI SEMBILAN, FOR THE YEAR 1892.

FINANCE.

Revenue.

NEGRI SEMBILAN.

1. The revenue for the year amounts to $117,948.28, against an estimate of $118,685.

2. In addition to this revenue, however, an amount of $500 for premia on land was credited under remittances between stations, and by an omission was not transferred to revenue within the year. Another amount of $500 was paid into the Malacca Treasury in January on account of customs tapioca duty for December, and the duty on a chest of opium ($840) imported in December was only paid for in January. These amounts, making a total of $1,840, if added to the actual revenue brought to account, would bring the total revenue to $119,788.28 or an excess of $1,103.28 over the estimate. As it is, however, these amounts will assist the revenue for 1893.

3. The revenue realised as in paragraph 1, shows an increase of $21,259.06 over that collected in 1891. The year 1891 was one of such intense depression in this State that I prefer emphasising comparison with 1890. The excess of revenue for 1892 over 1890, amounts to $10,914.65.

4. Appendix A.* gives a statement of revenue and expenditure, together with personal accounts for the year under review. Appendix B.* gives a comparative statement of revenue for the years 1891 and 1892.

Land Revenue.

5. Most of the sub-heads show less than the estimated amount with the exception of registration of Malay holdings which shows an excess over the estimate of $2,319.22, the excess being entirely from the Kwala Pilah District. The deficiencies are under premia and rents for land and town lots. The deficiency under premia for land has been partly accounted for in paragraph 2.

---

* Not printed.

6. I would draw attention to items 2 and 3—licenses and customs. The deficiency in licenses and the increase under customs occur in consequence of the State having cancelled the Opium Monopoly Farm, the proceeds of which had hitherto been credited to licenses.

In its stead the State collected from the 1st of June an import duty on opium, which was consequently credited to customs.

These two heads of revenue being added together give a total revenue of $84,234.22, against an estimate of $85,510.

7. The import duty on ball opium amounting to $21,975.43, added to the amount realised for revenue farms under licenses, viz., $21,760 is $43,735.43, or an increase on the estimated revenue farms of $1,735,43. This amount does not include the duty on a chest of opium ($840) imported in December as described in paragraph 2. The revenues for tin and tapioca were not realised, but on the other hand those on jungle produce and miscellaneous exceed the estimate. Other items require no comment.

Expenditure.

8. The total expenditure for the year amounts to $111,901.04, against an estimated expenditure of $115,255. The expenditure is less than the revenue by $6,047.24.

9. Irrespective of a supplementary expenditure provided for by a loan from the Colony for roads, streets, and bridges, the expenditure for 1891 was $106,440.78. It is thus seen that the ordinary expenditure has scarcely increased, although the revenue has increased by more than 20 per cent. This is further explained in paragraph 11 below.

In consequence of a debt to the bank in 1891, amounting to $11,000, the State was unable to pay interest on the loan from the Colony.

Assets and Liabilities.

10. The excess of liabilities over assets amounts to $267,267.82. This includes the interest for the year 1892 due to the Colony.

11. The State at the end of 1891 was greatly hampered and in want of funds, and a certain amount of money was still owing on account of various charges which had to be defrayed in 1892. In fact, the year 1891 was even blacker financially than I depicted it. During the current year the debt of $11,000 to the bank, on account of 1891, has been wiped out.

12. In paragraph 5 of my report for 1891, I stated that I was of opinion that the loan of the State would have to be increased, and although the condition of the State is far better and its prospects far brighter at the present time, yet it was probable then that the State's indebtedness would increase by the addition of interest and this has proved to be the case.

Trade.

13. There has been a very marked improvement in the trade of the State, and it is not altogether easy to trace the cause, considering that in the Straits money was even more difficult to obtain than in 1891.

14. In the Tampin District of the State, the tapioca factories have given good results as also in Johol. The value of tapioca exported from the State for the year is about $630,000, showing an approximate increase in value of not less than $150,000 over 1891. There is also a marked increase to the trade in jungle produce.

15. I am of opinion that the principal reason why marked improvement exists here is in consequence of the fall in silver. On referring to the price in 1891, I find the dollar quoted at 3*s*. 2½*d*., and in 1892, 2*s*. 10⅛*d*.

This country may be said to derive all its trade from production. With the fall in silver, therefore, the price obtained for produce becomes enhanced, and the proportionate increase in the value of produce is far more considerable than the slight increased expenditure incurred by the producer which is practically only on account of luxuries.

16. It is probable that at least one half of the trade of Malacca is on account of this State, and as all the owners of tapioca factories in the Negri Sembilan reside in Malacca, the profits accruing from these factories do not remain in the State, but are entirely absorbed in Malacca.

It is only natural that it should be so, but dealing with the trade of an inland State, such as this one, this fact should not be overlooked.

17. The out-put of tin from the mines did not increase over that for 1891, but on account of higher prices the value of the mineral was higher. This is further explained under mines. The increased export of tin, however, may be fairly shown from the fact that in November, December (1892) and January, February (1893), the duty exceeded that collected for the same months of 1891 and 1892, by one thousand and sixty-five dollars and sixty-two cents.

18. The existing townships and villages show far more life than formerly. The most marked difference is in the Kwala Pilah township, where I should say the Chinese have doubled in numbers in the last twelve months. The number of shops has not increased, but Chinese traders, doing a fair business, have taken the place of Malay traders, whose business was fitful and uncertain. I regret having again to report that the present holders of the farms have done nothing towards assisting the trade of the State.

19. Towards the close of the year, the State was able to commence works at Sempang Linggi, in order to create a port for that portion of the State of Rembau. The existing out-let at Jemoran Buaya proved unsatisfactory in many ways, whereas Sempang Linggi as a natural out-let affords every convenience, and the change has been brought about at a small cost. This is noticed further under administration.

LEGISLATION.

20. There were two meetings of the State Council during the year, the first was held to consider the conduct of Saiyid Hamid and the Penghulu of Inas, evidence having been received that they had petitioned Usman Pasha, the admiral of two Turkish men-of-war lying in Singapore for some months in 1890, for assistance from Turkey for the removal of British influence.

21. There was direct evidence against the Penghulu of Inas, his letter, which he acknowledged to having written, having reached the Government by a curious train of circumstances. Against Saiyid Hamid, the evidence was circumstantial.

The Penghulu of Inas, an illiterate and almost senile Malay and a former adherent of Saiyid Hamid, had apparently only addressed his petition under persuasion, but the members of the State Council decided on his being deposed. In regard to Saiyid Hamid, although the gravest suspicion attached to his conduct was expressed by the members of Council and confirmed by His Excellency the Governor, still, the evidence being circumstantial only, His Excellency was of opinion that the Council should not pass sentence.

22. Tunku Dewa bin Saiyid Hamid (whose mother is a sister of the late Tunku Antah) cousin to His Highness the Yam Tuan, represented his father in Council, at the second meeting held during the year.

The following Orders were then passed:—

I.—The export duty on tin ore was fixed at $2 per picul.

II.—A rebate of $1 per bhara (3 piculs) was granted for tin produced from distant defined localities.

III.—The assessments of garden and orchard lands.

IV.—The licensing of sawyers and wood cutters. The latter in regard to the felling of certain valuable timber trees.

V.—An Order confirming an Order already issued that tapioca shall not be planted more than twice in succession on the same land.

VI.—Further resolutions in regard to former Orders prohibiting the destruction of forests for nomadic hill padi planting.

VII.—An Order prohibiting the collection and export of gutta percha.

VIII.—The abolition of the Opium Monopoly Farms of the State. This will be referred to more fully under administration.

ADMINISTRATION.

23. The district officer of Tampin, Mr. A. Hale, was on leave of absence during the year, and resumed his duties on the 3rd of December.

The superintendent of works and surveys, Mr. L. J. Cazalas, continued to act as district officer, but was obliged to proceed on leave on medical certificate, on the 1st of May for five weeks, and again on the 29th of June to the 28th of January 1893.

The district officer, Kwala Pilah, Mr. H. Chevallier, acted as district officer, Tampin, during this officer's absence, and the Resident undertook the work of the Kwala Pilah District up to 3rd of December, when Mr. Hale returned to Tampin and Mr. Chevallier to Kwala Pilah.

During the absence of the superintendent of works and surveys, the surveyor was in charge of works and surveys in Tampin, and the draughtsman and computer in Kwala Pilah.

The chief clerk was absent on leave on medical certificates for over two months of the year.

Charles William Clarke, clerk to the district officer, Tampin, was found guilty of embezzlement of Government money, and was sentenced to imprisonment.

Mr. W. J. Staples took up this appointment on the 10th of May.

24. I have received every assistance from the rajas and chiefs of the State. The chiefs of tribes of the Sri Menanti States are particularly zealous and active in fulfilling their duties.

25. Perhaps the most important administrative change was the alteration in the farming system. The farms were re-let to a certain Chuah Teng Chin, a man with no capital, but who was backed by a Chinese merchant of Singapore of good standing named Tan Ki Peh. Chuah Teng Chin appears to have been persuaded by certain agents of the Malacca farm to throw over Tan Ki Peh. This, however, did not succeed, but in the meantime Chuah Teng Chin could not pay the rent of the farms ($3,500 per month) and Tan Ki Peh would not do so. The consequence was that by the non-payment of the rents the farm agreement had to be cancelled and fresh tenders called for.

The result of these tenders was that the highest bid was two thousand and eight hundred dollars or a clear loss to the State of seven hundred dollars per month.

26. Seeing this and knowing that the amount tendered was far below the actual value, I recommended that the Government should collect an import duty on ball opium throughout the State, and His Excellency the Governor approved of my recommendations. This system, commenced from the 1st of June, and has been carried out with marked success, as is shown by the fact that for the seven months the amount collected from what had been the farmed revenues exceeded the estimate by one thousand seven hundred and thirty-five dollars and forty-three cents.

The State incurred no loss from the failure of the late farmers, as the security deposit, including interest, more than covered the arrears in rent.

27. By an arrangement with the Colony this State was permitted to resume the administration of Sempang Linggi, a piece of land of about one hundred acres, at the junction of the Linggi and Rembau rivers.

No population exists on the land, and in so far as the Colony is concerned, the acquisition proved useless. For the furtherance of the development of the interior of Rembau by connecting it with a place of call for steamers, the advantages to this State are considerable.

Land and Agriculture.

28. Having written very fully on the cultivation of tapioca in my Report for 1891, I need only mention that these estates are in a thoroughly sound condition. The proprietor of a large estate in Johol complains that the land is too hilly and that he will have to abandon his factory, but the district officer reports that should this be the case, there would be little difficulty in finding other Chinese to work the land, which he does not consider to be more inaccessible or mountainous than many other lands at present worked at a profit.

29. As the district officer, Kwala Pilah (Mr. Harvey Chevallier) was acting in the Tampin district during a part of the year, and consequently had the opportunity of seeing the estates throughout the State, I am glad to be able to quote the following from his Report :—

"I consider that great credit is due to the Negri Sembilan planters for the careful manner in which they manage their estates. The coolies are well treated, and it is seldom that there is a disturbance among them or any complaint against their employers."

30. Appendix E.* gives a return of tapioca duty collected during the last five years The export duty in 1890 was 20 per cent. higher than in other years in consequence of the enhanced value of tapioca, the duty being based on an *ad valorem* principle. This being taken into consideration, it will be seen that the largest amount of tapioca was produced during the year under review.

31. In connexion with the land a very important Order in Council was passed in May, viz., Order No. III. By this, all lands under Malay tenure, rice fields, gardens and orchards were brought under assessment.

---

* Not printed.

The increase in revenue caused by this additional assessment is six thousand five hundred and fifteen dollars and eighty-eight cents for the whole State.

32. The rice crop although promising well was again very indifferent in most districts, but the fruit seasons were good. Owing to various causes and beliefs, the rice had been planted too late.

The rice crop at the time of writing, however, is calculated to recoup the peasantry for their losses in 1892. In consequence (*a*) of threatened resumption by the State of occupied lands not yet brought under cultivation and (*b*) of enhanced taxation, a fair amount of additional land has been brought under rice and also fruit trees and vegetables.

33. The district officer of Tampin (Mr. A. Hale) reports favourably in regard to the increase in pepper cultivation, and he writes more hopefully in regard to the additional planting of permanent products in his district.

A considerable number of Liberian coffee plants were distributed at Kwala Pilah during the year. Although the natives have thorough planting instincts, yet they will plant a coffee plant as they would a cocoanut, viz., in a hole. The encouragement given to Malays requires patience and perseverance, and it is a mistake to give up one's attempts, because the native theoretically puts a plant in upside down, as, by persevering, the requirements of plants which he is not accustomed to will gradually dawn upon him.

In referring to the supplying of plants, I may add that padi seed from Penang is being procured at the time of writing for distribution amongst the peasantry.

34. In conversation with His Highness the Yam Tuan on the question of the assessment of garden and orchard lands he informed me that without doubt the money supply for luxuries had always been obtained from the sale of fruit, vegetables, and orchard produce generally, but in a far greater degree from the sale of buffaloes, goats, and poultry reared on these lands. That it was also by this industry that the people of the country were able to save up money to accomplish the pilgrimage to Mecca, and that in former times, prior to the natives having been given facilities in regard to working for wages, this was in most cases the sole source of cash wealth. When I am able to say that in 1887 ten chickens were procurable for a dollar and that now it is even difficult to procure three, in consequence of the considerable local demands, and heavy demands by Sungei Ujong and Jelebu, it is easy to see how great must be the increase in the monetary wealth of the people if not also in their property.

It must not be supposed from this that there is any falling off in the stock and poultry industry, in fact, I am of opinion, that it has largely increased.

35. Throughout the Malay villages fish-ponds are to be found and are a considerable source of profit to the native. These ponds are generally made by damming up small tributaries of the main valleys. They are let off about once in two years and give, I am told, as much as fifty dollars in the sale of fish, besides having given the owners a constant supply for food, together with occasional small sales of fish caught with the line or net. The value of fresh-water fish has increased proportionately with the value of live-stock and poultry.

36. I am glad to be able to report that there has been no disease amongst cattle during the year, and that the stock of buffaloes has very largely increased. It is to be hoped that this State will be free from the rinderpest scourge which has been so fatal on two different occasions since 1887. At the time of writing foot-and-mouth disease is rife amongst cart-cattle, but it is fatal in very few cases.

37. A great deal more attention was paid to exploring forests for produce, such as wood-oil, India-rubber, rattans, canes, damar, &c., and the revenue increased in consequence. The increase is the more marked in consequence of the Government having prohibited the collection and export of gutta percha. It was deemed absolutely necessary to enforce this Order for a time, at any rate, in consequence of the destruction of small trees and even saplings by foreign Malay collectors, which if allowed to continue, would have resulted in the annihilation of this valuable tree.

Mines and Mining.

Tin.

38. The out-turn of tin during the first part of the year was not satisfactory, and it is curious to note that the out-turn for 1892 is less than that recorded for 1891, although the value is more considerable. It is not difficult, however, to explain the decrease in the amount exported.

The advancer to one small valley which was almost worked out had to remove his men numbering about one hundred to another valley, and commence again the tedious work of starting a new mine. In another valley the Chinese found that with their primitive water wheels they had great difficulty in competing with the water, and the advancers to the mine were afraid of making further advances. In consequence of this again these miners had to start new mines elsewhere.

In August, there was a marked influx of miners into the Kwala Pilah district, but these men did not export tin during the year.

It is evident from what I pointed out under Trade that latterly the out-turn of tin has considerably increased. The average consumption of opium in the mining district of the State also has increased from about one chest a month during the first six months of the year to nearly two chests at the end of the year. At the time of writing the mining population is seven hundred men—or half as many again as at the end of 1891.

39. About the middle of the year, Mr. C. Van Moos started prospecting at Parit Tinggi, and was granted a mining license in that valley. There is now an engine on the mine and the prospects are favourable. The mine has passed into the hands of Mr. C. Verwayen, and Mr. C. Van Moos is undertaking further prospecting in a neighbouring valley. Some advances for tin ore have also been made on the Rembau side.

40. The mine opened in Ula Pedas and advanced to by the Penghulu of Rembau and some of his Singapore friends, suddenly ceased in consequence of the headman of the mine absconding. He professed to have had experience in tin mining in Billiton, but when I visited the mine, I was surprised at the apparently ignorant manner in which he was working it.

Mining, however, did not cease altogether in Ulu Rembau, and work is being continued by others.

41. The Dato' of Johol is assisting tin miners in Ulu Gemencheh, and appears to be confident of good results. He takes the keenest interest in the development of the mineral wealth of the country.

42. In connexion with mines there is one factor which I consider to be essential to more rapid development, and that is the introduction of steam pumping-engines. Had I been able to see my way to the expenditure, I would have strongly urged that the Government should assist mines advancers with such engines, and as soon as I am able, I shall bring the matter forward. A case in point is in regard to the mining valley mentioned in paragraph 38. This valley is very extensive and excellent results have always been obtained from the upper portion where the tin deposits were naturally less deep. When these deposits were worked out, the Chinese came upon the deeper ground and were overpowered by water. Had they been in a position to place an engine on the mines, I am confident that the results would have been as good as heretofore—with this extra advantage, that the mines could have been worked with a larger labour force.

It is possible that private enterprise may establish an engine in this valley, but, if not, it is a matter which I consider should receive State assistance at as early a date as possible.

43. A great deal of prospecting has been done by the Malays, which is of great advantage to the Chinese who are the workers, but not the explorers. 28 mining licenses were issued during the year as against 17 in 1891.

Gold.

44. In paragraph 46 of my Report for 1891, I referred to facilities being given to the natives of the country for exploring, and even working, the alluvial gold deposits of Johol and Gemencheh. The work done has been principally in Kijai and Titian Akar. The Dato' of Johol has been the main prop of these working parties, he finding the funds to give them assistance. The results, considering the small and primitive scale on which work has been carried on, have been by no means bad—the amount of gold obtained by the Dato' only being twenty ounces, the value being about six hundred dollars. Besides this, several nuggets have been brought in, the largest of which weighed over a bungkal (832 grs.). The State has not yet commenced to collect any royalties on gold thus obtained, as it would appear advisable to foster this industry in every way as a valuable prospecting factor in the interests of future enterprise.

45. Nothing further has been done in regard to reefs discovered in Gemencheh and on the Muar river, as discoverers appear to be utterly unable to procure money either in Singapore or in Europe.

NEGRI SEMBILAN.

Some prospecting work was carried on at Paso during the spring, and this concession was visited in December by Mr. Wilkinson, a Director of the Pahang Exploration and Development Company. It appears to me to be most necessary to prosecute further prospecting operations, and one of the means of prospecting is, in my opinion, by advancing to natives for alluvial gold, and offering rewards for gold-bearing quartz. The people of the country know quite well what a gold reef is, having had experience of the Chendras reef in Gemencheh.

Police and Crime.

46. The conduct of the Police throughout the State has been good. Six constables were dismissed for neglect of duty.

It was found necessary to increase the force somewhat after the Government had decided to collect the duty on opium, in order that a greater check might be put upon smuggling. The work done by the police in this respect is well reported on.

47. Absence of crime has been very marked, and the severest sentence inflicted was two years rigorous imprisonment.

Prisons.

48. The gaol during the year has been found to fulfil all requirements, and alterations are being made by which more room will be given for prisoners. On the 31st of December there were only 32 prisoners.

49. The Kwala Pilah Gaol is able to receive prisoners from the Tampin district, if necessary, and I am not prepared for the present to recommend any marked or expensive extension in prison accommodation.

There were no deaths in the gaol during the year, but there were two cases of absconding from the Tampin district and none from the Kwala Pilah.

50. The scale of rations to prisoners was very fully gone into and revised. Mr. L. J. Cazalas, then Acting District Officer in Tampin, took great pains to arrange a detailed weekly scale of diets assisted by the apothecary.

51. The superintendence of prison labour has been placed under the Public Works Department, and I am able to report excellent results. A great deal of work has been done, the health of the prisoners has been good and the prisoners have brought forward few complaints.

Courts.

52. I attach Appendix G.* showing the work done in the courts, and I am able to report that I am thoroughly satisfied with the manner in which the chiefs of tribes have attended all court cases and assisted in court in cases in which persons of their tribes were involved. I consider that this system is invaluable.

It has been inferred that in many cases the reference to the Chiefs in civil cases before a case is brought into court complicates the case more. This is by no means my experience, and I would say that the complicated form of Malay suits becomes far less complicated by having been submitted to the tribal Chiefs for settlement, which if not arrived at, the Chiefs themselves bring into court.

There is an argument laid down on both sides, drawn, I admit, from a somewhat obscure and complicated chain of evidence in many cases, but I maintain that these cases are far less obscure after having been argued out by the Chiefs than if they had come into court in their primeval crudeness.

My remarks refer mainly to civil cases, criminal cases being in the hands of the police, although the Chief's presence is always required.

PUBLIC WORKS.

Works and Buildings.

53. The buildings completed during the year were :—

(*a.*) Additions and alterations to Government offices.
(*b.*) Additions and alterations to gaol, Kwala Pilah.
(*c.*) Quarters for gaoler.
(*d.*) Dispensary and offices, Kwala Pilah Hospital.
(*e.*) Porch to District Officer's house, Tampin.
(*f.*) Stable and outhouses, Surveyor's quarters.
(*g.*) New wharf, Sempang Linggi, and removal of buildings from Jemoran Buaya to the above place.
(*h.*) Other minor works.

* Not printed.

54. These works were principally additions and alterations at a small expense. The superintendent of works reports favourably on the wattle and daub system of building, and infers that this system can be further improved upon. It is certainly not the fault of the Department that with so many small works and so small an amount estimated there should be a trifling excess over the vote.

Roads, Streets, and Bridges.

55. The work done during the year was :—

(*a.*) Extension of the Jemoran Buaya Road to Sempang Linggi.
(*b.*) Improvement to the Tampin Kwala Pilah Road.
(*c.*) Metalling and re-gravelling sections of the above.
(*d.*) Bridges to Kwala Jelei Road and special repairs to all bridges.
(*e.*) New tracks to the interior and maintenance of the same.
(*f.*) Up-keep of all roads.

56. The main road from the Malacca frontier to Kwala Pilah was in very fair order during the entire year, and although the traffic is very heavy indeed between Johol and the frontier, yet the road stood well.

57. The extension of the road to Sempang Linggi was in connexion with the opening of the new port there. This work was well and cheaply done under the supervision of Mr. R. Keasberry, the surveyor. The superintendent speaks well of the work done by the officers of his Department, which I also fully corroborate.

Surveys.

58. The field work done during the year was :—

(*a.*) Three blocks of forest giving an area of 4,340 acres.
(*b.*) Twenty-five garden lots.
(*c.*) Three mining lots.
(*d.*) Ten town lots.
(*e.*) Survey of certain padi fields in Tampin-Keru.
(*f.*) Thirty-seven miles of roads and bridle-paths.
(*g.*) Re-survey of overgrown boundaries.
(*h.*) Miscellaneous compass survey, ten miles.

59. The office work consisted of—

(*a.*) Computing and plotting the above.
(*b.*) Plans of buildings.
(*c.*) Tracings and maps.

60. Although this record of work appears small, it must be remembered that the Superintendent of Works and Surveys was absent on leave or unfit for work nearly the whole year.

Education.

61. The Malay School at Kwala Pilah continues to work well, the average attendance being 23. Next year a school will be opened in Rembau, and the Johol School will again be revived. (It ceased on account of sparse attendance.) After having learnt the reading and writing of the Malay character, I have arranged that the pupils shall learn the Roman character, in order to romanize the Malay, but not till then, or until they are fairly efficient in their own reading and orthography. There are no schools except vernacular schools in the State.

Population.

62. The Chinese population in the Kwala Pilah district has increased, and that in Tampin has remained about stationary.

The Malay population is no doubt increasing, and that not from immigration. The causes are, I think, better food and more of it, better clothing and greater cleanliness, the main cause being greater prosperity.

The District Officer, Tampin, refers to Javanese, Kelantan, and Pahang Malays having recently found their way into his district. In the Kwala Pilah District, Sumatran Malays and Javanese intermarry with the people of the country, and there are always new arrivals.

Temperature and Rainfall.

63. Appendix H.* gives the temperature and rainfall for the year at Kwala Pilah. I notice that the rainfall for 1892 was 85·10 whereas for 1891 it was 57·65. The scarcity of rain in 1891 was very marked, and 1892 even may be looked upon as a dry year.

Health.

64. The State has been entirely free from epidemics, and the general health has been undoubtedly good. The Kwala Pilah district is no doubt more healthy than the Tampin district. The excellent health preserved by the Chinese miners is, in my opinion, very marked.

65. There were three cases of hydrophobia during the beginning of the year, but none during the latter portion. Stray dogs, after due notice, are constantly being slaughtered.

66. I do not think it necessary to forward any elaborate returns, but Appendix I.* gives a return of in-door and out-door patients.

Of the in-door patients there is an increase in both districts, and of out-door patients the increase is very marked in the Tampin district.

67. I am considering a scheme, if Revenue will allow, for 1894, of establishing small out-door dispensaries in heavily-populated Malay districts such as Rembau and Sri Menanti. As far as can be seen at present, it is quite useless increasing the hospital accommodation, but very valuable work could be done by dispensaries such as described, if only dressers, with some practical experience of treating the more ordinary ailments and taking an interest in their work and in the people, can be procured.

General.

68. The State Council expressed its respectful sympathy with Her Majesty the Queen and their Royal Highnesses the Prince and Princess of Wales at the untimely death of His Royal Highness the Duke of Clarence and Avondale.

69. It is with much pleasure that I am able to report how easily the increase in the assessment of Malay holdings amounting to about 60 per cent. over the previous taxation was introduced. In no single case did any difficulties occur, and for the Kwala Pilah district there were no arrears. The Chiefs of tribes were most diligent in their work, and I am of opinion that the tribal system existing here is more satisfactory than the Penghulu Mukim system in other States of the Peninsula. Next year I trust to be able to have a territorial register of all Malay holdings, although I shall continue to adhere to the tribal register for the collection of revenue.

It is evident that with the two registers, both tribal and territorial, this land work will be well instituted and easy of control.

70. In referring to the political condition of the State generally, I have no fault to find. There is great unanimity now existing between the Rajas and the territorial commoner Chiefs. The Arab half-bred element in the State is as bad as, I believe, it has been found to be in the other native States of the Peninsula, and it is my unalterable opinion that this element has been mainly responsible for most of the disturbances and difficulties which the British Government has experienced in assisting and protecting the Chiefs and States of the Malay peninsula. I am glad to be able to report that with British protection in these confederated States, the Malay Rajas and Chiefs have acted not only *vis-à-vis* of each other, but also of the British Government in the most loyal manner.

71. His Highness the Yam Tuan was married on the 5th of September at the Istana to Tunku Halijah binte Tunku Muda Chik. This alliance was recognised by the Rajahs and territorial Chiefs and Tunku Halijah has become the Tunku Puan. The Yam Tuan, in 1891, married a lady of the Sereting Raja family, but as her father was a foreign Malay of doubtful Raja extraction, the Dato' of Johol refused to recognise her as Tunku Puan. The Dato was quite right according to the constitution, and his decision received the support of the British Government. A certain amount of party feeling was displayed, which I was able to dispel, and as soon as the marriage had taken place all feeling was at an end.

---

* Not printed.

72. The male offspring of this marriage, if any, will succeed to the Rajaship, and the Dato' of Johol and the other Chiefs have shown that they are most anxious to preserve the Raja descent from any chance of dispute or uncertainty which might later endanger the Raja office. It is scarcely necessary for me to say that in this I have given the fullest support.

During the period that I have had the honour of representing the British Government in this State, I have assisted at the burial of the Raja, the election of the Raja, and the marriage of the Raja, and I trust it will be many many years before these functions will again be necessary.

73. A good deal has been said and done in regard to padi during the year, and I will here refer to this generally. I have before me the voluminous compilation of reports on the encouragement of padi cultivation.

In this State nearly all the principal valleys are already under occupation, and except in encouraging the already existing Malay population to increase their landed properties by padi fields, it is unnecessary to introduce foreigners to do so.

There is one thing I may say with a degree of certainty, which is that padi planting in the valleys of the interior could never be made to pay as an enterprise.

I have tried my best to discover whether it repays the native here for the time and labour he devotes to it, and I find it may just do so connected as it is with his proprietorship of orchard garden and grass land and with the rearing of stock and poultry.

I estimate that the average sized holding here gives say 400 gantangs of padi, taking good and bad years, or at the most 240 of rice or 12 piculs. The average value of this as compared with foreign rice would be say $36, and to get this a family of say five persons requires to work for five months. The crop obtained is just sufficient to maintain the family for a year.

With regard to the orchard, &c., there is a large source of profit which doubtless could be considerably increased by hard working people, which the Malays are not, although those here are more industrious than most—I have already referred to those profits under land.

74. The question was mooted of trying to introduce a system of two padi crops a year The Council did not think this could be made general, and it was not seen how anything could be done.

If the natives were all in favour of planting light padi taking four months to mature, two crops could be obtained. But it is the exception to find light padi planted, unless the cultivator is behind-hand in preparing his fields. There is no doubt that all the heavier varieties of padi are those in request, and these take six months to mature, or about nine months in all from the date of preparing to the date of gleaning.

75. The Council was obliged to still further prohibit the planting of hill-padi. Hitherto the Malays had been prohibited, but the Sakai (non-Mahomedan nomads) had still been allowed to. It was found that the Sakai continued to fell considerable areas, and that they sold the padi at mere nominal prices or in exchange for tobacco, cotton goods, &c., with the Malays. The Sakai does not look upon rice as his main food, in fact, he prefers the different varieties of yam. There is, therefore, no necessity for his planting hill-padi. Provision was made, however, that the Sakai could still clear land even for hill padi in the mountainous districts which are properly speaking the habitat of the Sakai tribes found here.

76. A small experimental garden has been established on a hill seven miles from Kwala Pilah, which can be reached in an hour from that place, as a good graded bridle-track leads up to the top.

The elevation is about 1,500 feet above sea level, and the climate is very pleasant.

Roses, geraniums and other European flowers thrive well, also both kinds of coffee, tea, &c.

The whole has been done at a very small expense, but the change from Kwala Pilah to this small sanitarium is undoubtedly beneficial to Europeans.

77. When the Malacca Chinese opium farmers saw that they had failed to force the farms into their hands in June, they instituted difficulties in connexion with the reading of the excise ordinance of the Colony, and also made objections to giving passes to import opium into the Negri Sembilan over Malacca Roads. These they have very strictly limited, and this is one of the few unsatisfactory points that I have to refer to in this report.

78. It is with satisfaction, however, that I can say that this State has abolished, and not unsuccessfully, the formerly existing Chandoo or cooked opium farm.

NEGRI SEMBILAN.

79. It was proposed to increase the rate at which carts were annually taxed, and it is certain that this tax is far too low. As this would have required legislation, however, in the Colony, the tax could not be increased, as the taxation here must be similar to that in force in Malacca.

It has been suggested from the Colony at the time of writing that the carts registered in this State should pay a toll for passing over Malacca roads, but I cannot suppose that such a form of taxation will ever be enforced by the Colony to the detriment of a neighbouring State.

80. It became possible during the year that the Chartered Mercantile Bank would go into liquidation. The State consequently transferred its account to the Malacca Treasury, there being no other bank in Malacca.

A considerable collection of articles was sent to Singapore in 1891, for transmission to the Imperial Institute; some of these such as bamboo specimens were spoilt—a further collection is being sent.

81. I wish again to record the good work done by officers in the service of this State, and especially to mention Mr. Harvey Chevallier, whose work in the Land Office of the Kwala Pilah District, and whose diligent carrying out of the reorganization of the collection of export duty on tapioca, when acting in the Tampin district, have been invaluable.

The staff is a small one, and where illness occurs much work is thrown on the shoulders of others, but in all cases this work has been unsparingly and creditably performed.

MARTIN LISTER,
British Resident, Negri Sembilan.

PAHANG.

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE STATE OF PAHANG FOR THE YEAR 1892.

FINANCE AND TRADE.

1. The revenue of the State for the past year amounted to $49,480, as against an estimate of $74,550, showing a nominal deficit of $25,070, but this is accounted for by the remission of all quit-rents on native agricultural holdings, and a large proportion of the state farm rents, in connexion with the disturbances, and by the almost complete absence of mining transactions throughout the year.

The estimated royalty on gold was exceeded by $564, and on tin by $1,583.

2. The ordinary expenditure amounted to $206,780, as against an estimate of $248,916, $57,932 being expended on allowances to Native Chiefs, $85,597 on establishments (including police), and $20,561 on public works.

3. The special expenditure incurred in the Colony and Pahang, in connexion with the disturbances, amounted to $73,660, towards meeting which His Highness the Sultan has contributed $57,600, being the commuted value, for eight years, of the pension due from Selangor for services rendered by the Pahang contingent during the Selangor war, but this is exclusive of the expenditure incurred by Perak and Selangor, on behalf of Pahang, the accounts of which have not yet been forwarded to this State.

4. On the 31st December, the State debt, exclusive of the expenditure referred to in the last paragraph, amounted to $785,340, on account of money advanced by the Government of the Straits Settlements, and this loan bears interest at the rate of 4 per cent. per annum.

5. The trade returns show imports valued at $341,673, and exports at $331,196, being a total value of $672,869.

ADMINISTRATION.

6. Mainly in consequence of the disturbances, the following changes were made among the principal territorial Chiefs of the State. On the death of the Orang Kaia, of Cheno', who was killed during the Jempol expedition in June, the Ungku Temenggong was

appointed to take provisional charge of the Cheno' district, pending a selection of some member of the late Orang Kaia's family to fill the permanent appointment. The Orang Kaia of Temerloh, who had signally failed in his duty, by allowing the government buildings at Temerloh to be looted by the ex-Orang Kaia of Semantan, without any opposition, was deprived of the greater part of his monthly allowance and ordered to remain at Pekan, the provisional charge of the Temerloh district being entrusted to Tuan Chik of Jinderak. The whole Semantan district, including Bentong, was placed under the charge of Saiyid Ali of Badoh, the head of the Sultan's body-guard. On the flight of To' Gajah from Pulau Tawar, that district was placed under the permanent charge of Panglima Garang Yusuf of Kuala Tembeling, whilst the district of Budu, of which To' Gajah was also the headman, was placed under the permanent charge of the Dato' Kaia of Lipis, Budu having formerly belonged to the hereditary district of Lipis, from which it was separated by the Sultan, only a few years ago, to be given to To' Gajah. Various other changes were made among the less important territorial chiefs, who had supported the rebels, and subsequently either fled to Kelantan or been banished from the State, the chief among the latter being To' Lela of Kerdan, one of the Orang Besar Dilapan, or eight principal Head-men of Pahang.

7. Among the European officials, the following changes were made during the year:—

Resigned.—Mr. R. W. Smith, Superintendent, Public Works Department.
Mr. W. P. Townson, Inspector of Mines.

Transferred (to the Perak Government Service)—Mr. W. E. Siddons, Audit Clerk.

Appointed.—Mr. H. B. Ellerton, Acting Treasurer.
Mr. R. W. Duff, Acting Superintendent of Police.
Mr. C. B. Mills, Audit Clerk.

Land and Mines.

8. Although agriculture suffered by the disturbances of the past year, in common with every other industry in Pahang, especially in the Semantan district, the rice and fruit crops were fairly good, and, during the latter part of the year, planting operations were energetically carried on by the natives. The successful cultivation of rice, however, the staple article of Malay food, is seriously impeded by the want of water, in certain districts, and by the inferior quality of the seed used for planting, throughout the State.

9. The best crops I have seen in Pahang are in the Gali valley, in the district of Ulu Pahang, where some primitive irrigation has been attempted, and where the seed used was obtained from Perak, a few years ago. Elsewhere the seed has probably deteriorated by the constant sowing of seed grown on the spot, without any fresh admixture, and I know of no manner in which the native population could be so readily and immediately benefited by Government, at comparatively little cost, as by the importation and distribution of new rice seed, of approved quality.

An efficient system of irrigation, although of equal or even greater value, would of course be a much more costly undertaking, and must, I presume, be deferred until the financial position of Pahang has been placed on a more satisfactory basis than at present.

10. During the month of December, there was an epidemic of disease among the buffaloes, which caused great mortality in the districts of Pekan and Temerloh, and is not yet, I am sorry to say, entirely at an end. Orders have been given to isolate the animals attacked, as much as possible, and to bury those that die, instead of throwing them into the river, as is the usual Malay practice, but no cure has yet been found for this disease, called by the Malays "Sampa," which appears to be almost invariably fatal. The symptoms of the disease are very similar to those of the rinderpest in Europe.

11. Little planting work has yet been attempted by Europeans, but the Pahang corporation has planted a small area with tobacco and pepper, in the Kuantan district, and the plantation of Liberian coffee at Bentong, opened by Mr. Watson in 1889 and 1890, was looking well, although much neglected, when I saw it in the early part of the year.

The climate and soil of Pahang are said by experts to be well suited for the usual tropical products, and it is to be hoped that the holders of concessions, in which planting rights are included, will soon commence their development.

12. The total export of gold, during the year under review, amounted to 3,509 ounces, and of tin to 4,067 piculs, equivalent to 239 tons. Most of the gold was obtained from land held under concessions in Ulu Pahang, and most of the tin from the Pahang Corporation's Mines in Kuantan, but some rich deposits of stream tin were found and worked by natives, towards the end of the year, at Gunong Sian in Ulu Lipis.

PAHANG.

13. During the months of November and December, I was able to visit all the principal mining centres, and, as the work of *bonâ fide* companies in Pahang is now, in my opinion, as unduly depreciated as the potentialities of all the concessions were formerly unduly exaggerated, I propose to set out in this report the results of my personal observation.

I may premise this statement, however, by saying that, at the end of 1892, all the companies and individuals holding Pahang concessions, more than 40 in number, for mining, planting and cutting timber, could be divided into the three following categories :—

(i) Those who were actually working.

(ii) Those who had done some *bonâ fide* working, during the past five years, but who, through want of funds or other causes, had then ceased working.

(ii) Those who had never attempted any work, or at the most a little desultory prospecting.

14. In the first category only five companies can be included, namely, the Pahang Corporation, mining for tin; the Punjom, Raub Australian, and Malayan (Pahang) Concession Companies, mining for gold; and the Pahang Exploration and Development Company, cutting timber; and it is only with the operations of these five companies that I propose dealing at any length.

15. *Pahang Corporation.*—The mining work of this company, of which Mr. A. H. Neild is the local manager, was confined to Sungei Lembing and Jeram Batang when I visited the Kuantan district in December, all work at Kabang and Semiliang having provisionally been discontinued, although I was informed that a subsidiary company would shortly recommence operations at Kabang.

16. The total amount of tin oxide exported during the year was 210 tons, being equivalent to 136½ tons of pure tin, assuming the oxide to contain 65 per cent. of metal, and this output was almost exclusively obtained from two lodes at Sungei Lembing, Pollock's and Willink's, although three other lodes were in process of development. The export of tin oxide during 1892, as compared with that during the previous year, shows an increase of more than 500 piculs—about 29¾ tons.

17. The principal new works being carried out during my visit were: the sinking of a shaft, which had reached the depth of 50 feet, designed to cut Pollock's lode at a depth estimated at about 250 feet, for the purpose of solving the very important question of the extension of the tin lobes, now being worked by means of adit levels driven into the hills, through the underlying stratum of granite; the development of extensive old surface workings on a lode at Jeram Batang; and the erection of a 20 head stamp battery to deal with the output from this lode.

18. The Company employs a staff of about 20 European and Eurasians, and a native labour force of about 300 Chinese, and 200 Javanese and Malays, as miners, mechanics, woodcutters and boatmen.

The machinery at work consisted of a 20 head stamp battery at Sungei Lembing, saw benches, winding gear, and the following engines; one of 30 H.P., three of 10 H.P. and one of 8 H.P., but I was informed that a new engine of 30 H.P. had arrived for the Jeram Batang battery, and that at Kabang and Semiliang there were 3 engines of 18 H.P. each, and one of 8 H.P. besides a locomotive and 18 head stamp battery.

19. The Company has recently extended a path from their mines at Sungei Lembing to Kuala Remau, a point on the Kuantan river about 10 miles below the mines, and a stern-wheel steam launch, 60 feet in length, has been sent out from England, and will shortly commence running between Kuala Kuantan and Kuala Remau.

Levels and cross cuts, amounting to about 4,000 feet in length, were driven during the year, and existing paths and tramways improved and extended. I noticed also a marked improvement in the arrangement of the European bungalows and native coolie lines.

20. The ores now being worked at Kuantan are said to contain on an average, 5 per cent. of tin, and are found in extensive and well-defined lodes, which have been superficially worked, for many years past, by Chinese and probably by Siamese miners.

The Pahang Corporation commenced operations in 1888, and no other mining company in Pahang has done so much towards the development of its concessions, as has been done by this company in connexion with the mines at Kuantan, from which the total export of tin, up to date, amounts to 367 tons.

21. *Punjom.*—The Punjom Mining Company has recently been reconstructed, and the mines have been placed under the charge of Mr. T. Blamey, as local manager, who is assisted by a staff of nine Europeans, and employs 100 Chinese and about the same number of Malays.

At the time of my visit in November, the workings of this company were concentrated within a radius of a quarter of a mile from the old Chinese mine at Panggong Jalis, and consisted of a shaft 110 feet in depth, off which two levels had been driven, one at 50 feet and the other at 100 feet, and various drives, the total amount of tunnelling, exceeding 3,000 feet. A new shaft was being sunk, and the existing shaft deepened for the purpose of testing the lodes at a lower level than any yet reached.

22. The gold at Punjom is found in quartz leaders traversing masses of clay slate, of which the country rock is here mainly composed, and a good proportion of free gold is present in the ore, which appears to be fairly tractable.

The total export of gold during the past year amounted to 2,322 ounces, the yield per ton of quartz averaging about 14½ dwts., but it is estimated that, with improved machinery, such as is now in course of erection, this would have been increased to 18 dwts. and that if the ore were treated by a process of chlorination, separating the gold from the arsenical pyrites with which it is largely mixed, the yield would be still further increased. The export of gold during 1892, as compared with that of the previous year, shows an increase of 1,240 ounces.

23. The machinery at work consists of a 12 head stamp battery, and Cornish pumps and winding gear driven by a 20 H.P. Robey engine, which appeared to be fairly adequate to cope with the water in the mines.

The European bungalows have been built on well-selected sites, and although lightly constructed, sufficiently fulfil tropical requirements. The main coolie lines consist of three large buildings, providing accommodation for about 150 men, and the chief other improvements carried out by this company are a cart-road, connecting the Jalis mines with the Lipis river at Punjom, a distance of three miles, and a water race, half a mile in length, from the Jalis river.

The company owns a stern-wheel steam launch, 65 feet in length, which formerly ran regularly on the Pahang river, between Pekan and Kuala Lipis, but which broke down during the month of November, and is now laid up.

Work was commenced in connexion with the Punjom Concession during the year 1885, and the total export of gold, up to date, amounts to 3,568 ounces.

24. *Raub.*—As in the case of the Punjom Company, the Raub Australian syndicate has recently been reconstructed, but no alteration has been made in the management, the local manager, Mr. W. Bibby, having been in charge at Raub since work was first commenced there in 1889. He is assisted by a staff of 11 Europeans, and employs about 200 Chinese and Malays.

At the time of my visist in November, the Raub workings were all concentrated in the immediate neighbourhood of the famous "Raub Hole," an excavation some 40 feet in depth, by 60 feet in width, and 100 feet in length, in or near to which Chinese and Sumatran Malays have mined for at least the last 50 years. Three lodes were being worked, designated "Eastern," "Western," and "Raub Hole," respectively, but I am informed that the "Eastern" lode, on which a shaft had been sunk to a depth of about 100 feet has since been abandoned.

The shaft on the "Western lode" had been sunk to a depth of about 170 feet, and a considerable amount of driving and stoping work had been carried out at various levels. Most of the ore crushed during the past year has been raised from this lode, and it is proposed to deepen the present shaft by 100 feet, as the low-grade ore found in the upper levels is said to improve as the shaft descends.

The former drives on the "Raub Hole" lode, from which the greater part of the Raub gold has been obtained, were in direct communication with the old native workings, and collapsed when the Raub Hole was flooded in November 1891. The present shaft on this lode is being sunk on higher ground, and, at the time of my visit, had reached a depth of about 120 feet, but no levels had been driven off it, as the pumping machinery then working was insufficient to keep the shaft free from water. Preparations were being made, however, for the erection of a more powerful pump, and, as soon as this has been fixed, it is intended to commence driving a level at a depth of 120 feet.

A rich leader was cut at a depth of 62 feet, and I understand that a level has recently been opened at this point, with very promising results.

25. The geological formation is very similar to that at Punjom, but from the swampy nature of the valley in which the mines are situated, an exceptional amount of water has to be dealt with at Raub.

The machinery at work consisted of a 10-head stamp battery, and three sets of pumps driven by steam, but preparations were being made for the erection of three complete

winding plants, and of a fourth pump, capable of raising 20,000 gallons of water per hour as well as for placing 10 additional stamps in the crushing mill.

The European bungalows and native coolie lines are practically identical with those at Punjom.

The chief other improvements at Raub are a cart-road from the mines to the Bilut river, a distance of about four miles, and two shorter cart-roads, to points on the concession at which prospecting operations were actively carried on until recently, when the syndicate decided to provisionally concentrate all work in the Raub valley.

26. The total export of gold, during the year, amounted to 740 ounces, the yield, per ton of quartz, averaging only about 5½ dwts., but this by no means fairly represents the general value of the Raub stone, as only 20 tons of ore have been crushed from the "Raub Hole" lode since the floods in November 1891. If taken from the commencement of mining operations in 1889, up to the present date, the average yield per ton would be more than 17 dwts., and, as 5,500 ounces of gold have been obtained, within less than four years, the Raub outturn compares most favourably, both in quantity and quality, with that of any other gold mine in Pahang.

27. *Malayan (Pahang) Concession.*—The mines at Selensing, of which the concession is now held by this company, are under the charge of Mr. James Roberts, who is assisted by a staff of nine Europeans, and employs about 200 Chinese and Malays.

At the time of my visit in November, the workings were all concentrated in the vicinity of the Selensing Hills, where extensive mining operations were carried on, in former days, by Siamese as well as Chinese. A shaft had been sunk to a depth of 110 feet, off which a level had been driven at 100 feet, and several tunnels had been driven, at various heights; into the adjoining hill, the total length of tunnelling work carried out during the year amounting to about 2,500 feet.

From the specimens of gold-bearing quartz shown to me at Selensing, the ore appeared to be very similar to that at Punjom and Raub.

28. The machinery at work consisted of a 2-stamp elephant battery, and winding and pumping gear, worked by a Robey engine, similar to that at Punjom. The elephant battery is only adapted for prospecting work, but a 10-head stamp battery, and a mill house, designed for 20 head of stamps, were in course of erection.

The European bungalows at Selensing are all new, but these buildings, as well as the Coolie lines, are of a generally similar description to those at the other mining centres in Pahang.

The chief other improvement is a cart-road, connecting the mines with the Jelai river, a distance of about four miles.

29. Work was commenced, in connexion with this concession, during the year 1886, and the total export of gold up to date amounts to about 300 ounces, of which 152 ounces were exported during the year under review. Until recently the ore crushed on this concession has been of low grade, but the last trial crushing yielded 96 ounces of gold from 168 tons of quartz, an average of more than 11 dwts. per ton, and 30 tons of ore, from the 100-feet level driven off the shaft, yielded the high average of 1 ounce 16 dwts. to the ton.

30. *Pahang Exploration and Development Company.*—This company, which is engaged in cutting timber in various parts of the State, and has erected an expensive Saw Mill at Kuala Pahang, is under the local management of Mr. W. Kinsey, assisted by a staff of three Europeans, and employs about 100 Chinese and Malay sawyers and Coolies.

The machinery at work consists of five 20-H.P. boilers, of locomotive type, driving one 50-H.P. condensing engine, and the mill contains very complete hauling and sawing plant, capable of turning out 100 tons of finished timber monthly. Preparations are being made for extending the mill, and a 20-H.P. portable engine, rack bench, &c., are already on the ground.

The European bungalows and native Coolie lines are very similar to those at Punjom and elsewhere, and the principal other improvements are a jetty, 275 feet long by 18 feet wide, with mooring stage for steamers, substantial mill buildings, godown, and storing-shed for timber, covered with corrugated iron roofing, and a tramway leading from the storing-shed to the mooring stage.

The company owns three steam launches, two used for river work, the other for towing tongkangs, laden with rough timber, from various rivers on the coast to the mill at the Kuala Pahang. Two elephants are employed for hauling timber in the Rompin district.

31. Operations were commenced in 1889, since which date 2,489 tons of timber have been exported, irrespective of what has been sold locally, and the total export during the past year amounted to 718 tons, valued in London at about 7,000*l.*

This export would have been considerably larger, had not all timber-cutting on the Paghang river ceased during six months of the year, after the murder of two of the company's employés at Sungei Duri in the month of April.

32. Owing to my absence from Pahang in 1891, and the prolonged disturbances of the past year, more than two years have elapsed since I last had an opportunity of inspecting the mines, &c., referred to above, and I have pleasure in now bringing to His Excellency's notice, not merely the fact that much good work has been and is being done by the various companies concerned, but also that their prospects are decidedly better than when I inspected them in 1890, notwithstanding the exceptional labour and transport difficulties resulting from the disturbances.

The five companies, therefore, included in the first category, although they have not yet adequately developed the immense areas comprised in their concessions, mainly through want of funds, merit every consideration at the hands of Government.

33. The second category includes such companies as the Bentong, Kichau, Pahang Central, and a few others, all of which have done some *bonâ fide* work during the past five years, although they had all ceased working at the end of 1892, and it is greatly to be hoped that, before this report is published, some or all of them will have taken steps to justify their continued existence as mining companies, and, by resuming operations, relieve the Government from the necessity which must otherwise arise, of cancelling their concessions for cessation of work.

34. The third category, unfortunately a large one, deserves no consideration, as the concession holders concerned have merely locked up large tracts of land, practically without even attempting to prospect them, and, as the period of five years allowed to them for prospecting purposes have expired, the time has now arrived when, in my opinion, their concessions should be cancelled, and the land thrown open for general selection.

As soon as this has been done, and larger areas are available for selection, I believe that the mining population of Pahang will rapidly increase, as several applications have recently been received, both from Europeans and Chinese, for permission to commence mining in the various parts of the State.

Police and Justice.

35. The strength of the police force, according to the estimates, consisted of three European officers, one Malay inspector, 200 Sikh non-commissioned officers and men, and 100 Malays, but the Malay contingent was incomplete throughout the year, as 16 men deserted during the disturbances, and there was much difficulty in obtaining trustworthy recruits.

Had the strength of the force been complete, however, it is, in my opinion, quite insufficient for the requirements of the State, and, having regard to the distances between stations, and the special circumstances of Pahang, I think that it should be increased by at least 100 men.

36. The Sikhs showed much courage and endurance during the disturbances, under circumstances of exceptional danger and hardship, but little reliance could be placed on the Malays—Malay police, however, are practically indispensable in Pahang for the detection of crime and other purely police work, for which the Sikhs, from the difference of their religion, language, and customs, are not well adapted, and the combination of a good soldier with a good detective, in the same man, has yet to be found for a Malay State.

The general conduct of the Sikhs was satisfactory, but the reputation of this contingent was somewhat marred by a very serious crime committed on the last day of the year, when one of the Sikh sergeants was shot by a constable who had only joined the force six months previously, and who alleged, although this was disproved at the trial, that the sergeant had treated him with undue severity. For this crime the murderer was subsequently tried, condemned, and executed.

With the exception of the cases of desertion, referred to above, there was no serious crime among the Malays.

37. The men were armed with Snider rifles and carbines, for which the cartridges supplied are encased in paper. It was found during the disturbances that these cartridges frequently became so much damaged by wet as to be practically useless, and I would strongly recommend that the present weapons should be gradually replaced by Martini-

Henry rifles for Sikhs and carbines for Malays. These weapons are both lighter and shoot better than the Sniders, whilst the simplicity of their breech mechanism renders them less liable to get out of order, and the cartridges, besides being small and lighter, are encased in brass and thus impervious to damp, a special recommendation in such a moist climate as that of the Malay peninsula.

38. Apart from the disturbances, seven cases of murder were reported to the Police during the year; and in connexion with these murders five persons were arrested and tried, of whom one was acquitted, one sentenced to 10 years rigorous' imprisonment, and three sentenced to death and executed.

The other serious crimes were one case of attempted murder, one of incendiarism, two of gang robbery, and three of causing grievous hurt by stabbing.

39. The average daily number of prisoners in the gaol at Pekan amounted to 30, most of whom were employed on road upkeep by the Public Works Department.

The ordinary court work, both civil and criminal, was light, the number of civil cases heard at Pekan being 104, and of criminal cases 82.

PUBLIC WORKS.

40. The small sum available for public works, on the Pahang Estimates for 1892, was almost entirely expended in upkeep, but a good bridle-path was made by the Government of Selangor, on behalf of Pahang, from the frontier pass at Ginting Bidai to Bentong, a distance of about 28 miles, and the Selangor telegraph line was extended, in a similar manner, from Ulu Selangor, through Tras and Raub, to Kuala Lipis, the head-quarters of the Ulu Pahang district. The latter work was specially valuable during the disturbances, and it is very desirable that telegraphic communication should be established with other parts of Pahang, especially with Pekan.

41. The projected line of railway from Seremban, the capital of Sungei Ujong to Kuala Semantan on the Pahang river, which was surveyed during the years 1890 and 1891, was abandoned during the past year, and the only hope of now obtaining a railway in Pahang appears to be by the extension of the Government line from Selangor.

In connexion with this extension, Mr. Watkins, the Selangor Railway Engineer, was kindly permitted by his Government to meet me at Tras in November, and he afterwards travelled overland to Kuala Lipis, returning to Selangor *viâ* Jelebu and Sungei Ujong.

He informed me that a practicable pass from Selangor into Jelebu had been found at Ginting Piras, above Ulu Langkat, but he hoped to find a better pass into Pahang above Ulu Kali, between Bentong and Tras. Should he be successful, the latter route would unquestionably be preferable for Pahang, since, although a railway line could be extended from Jelebu into Pahang, without difficulty, the Pahang branch from Ulu Kali would start from a point some 30 miles on the Pahang side of Kuala Lumpor, the capital of Selangor, and it is probable that the Ulu Selangor extension will have reached this point before the end of 1893.

Thence to Raub the distance would not exceed 40 miles, and from Raub to Kuala Lipis the distance is only about 35 miles, over a very easy line of country.

Having regard to the fact that all the gold mines now being worked in Pahang are concentrated in the Ulu Pahang district, and that the Pahang river is so shallow as to be not unfrequently impassable even for shallow-draught launches, it would, in my opinion, be advisable to make Kuala Lipis, and not Kuala Semantan, the first terminal station of a main railway line in Pahang, branch lines being subsequently constructed to such points as the development of the various districts might show to be necessary.

HEALTH.

42. The Acting Residency Surgeon reports that the general health of the State was good throughout the year, with the exception of a severe epidemic of influenza in Ulu Pahang during the months of May and June.

In the Pekan hospital 177 in- and 482 out-patients were treated during the year, the average daily number of in-patients being six, and the death rate 8 per cent. of the admissions.

In the Kuala Lipis hospital the total number of in-patients was 175, and of out-patients 581, the daily average of in-patients being seven, and the death-rate 9 per cent.

43. The prevailing diseases were malarial fever, intestinal diseases, beri-beri, and, in Ulu Pahang, influenza.

An outbreak of beri-beri in the gaol at Pekan could clearly be traced to over-crowding, owing to the large number of Jempol prisoners in gaol at the time; but neither the

buildings nor the site of the present gaol are satisfactory from a sanitary point of view, and it is proposed to erect new buildings on a better site in the course of 1893.

44. The following tabulated returns give the results of meteorological observations by the European medical officers stationed at Pekan and Kuala Lipis :—

TEMPERATURE.

Station.	Maximum.	Minimum.	Mean.	Extreme Daily Range.	Extreme Annual Range.
Pekan - - - -	91°	69°5	78·36	21°	21·5
Kuala Lipis - - -	Not given.			21·90	33·10

RAINFALL.

Month.	Pekan.	Kuala Lipis.	Pekan.	Kuala Lipis.
	Inches.	Inches.	Rainy days.	Rainy days.
January - - - - -	16·75	11·07	20	21
February - - - - -	9·68	4·75	15	15
March - - - - -	10·75	5·80	13	17
April - - - - -	10·68	10·22	15	20
May - - - - -	2·73	15·76	9	16
June - - - - -	5·18	7·73	8	14
July - - - - -	4·84	4·42	9	9
August - - - - -	4·35	7·59	12	22
September - - - -	2·46	3·98	11	13
October - - - - -	10·14	7·63	17	20
November - - - -	17·46	8·41	21	21
December - - - -	17·38	13·70	20	21
Total - - -	112·40	101·06	170	209

GENERAL.

45. His Excellency the Governor, accompanied by his staff, and by the Honourable Major McCallum, visited Pahang in August, having come to Pekan expressly for the purpose of holding a conference with his Highness the Sultan, on the latter's arrival from Pulan Tawar.

His Highness the Sultan of Johor came to Pahang to attend the same conference, accompanied by the Dato' Mentri and the Dato' Sri Amar d' Raja.

46. During the disturbances the Colonial Secretary, the Honourable W. E. Maxwell, twice visited Pahang, on the second occasion with the Dato' Mentri of Johor, when he was entrusted with a special mission by His Excellency the Governor, and his assistance was of great value at a somewhat critical period of the negotiations with the Sultan.

47. After the murder of two Englishmen at Sungei Duri by the Panglima Muda of Jempol, and his threatened attack on Pekan during the month of April, H.M.S. "Hyacinth," Captain Craigie, H.M.S. "Plover," Commander Bell, and H.M.S. "Rattler," Commander Heugh, were sent to Pahang for the purpose of protecting the lives and property of British subjects, and they remained cruising off the coast for nearly a month. It was not considered necessary to call upon the naval authorities to land their men, or to make any expedition up the river, but the mere presence of these warships both inspired confidence in the European community and checked a threatened extension of the disturbances, whilst Captain Craigie, the Senior Naval Officer in the Straits Settlements, and the officers under his command, gave much valuable advice and assistance in strengthening the defences at Kuala Pahang, Kuantan, and Pekan.

48. His Excellency the Sultan of Pahang visited Singapore during the month of September, and, after returning for a short time to Pekan during the following month, proceeded to Johor in November, with his wives and personal attendants, and has not since returned to Pahang.

PAHANG.

Tungku Mahmud, the Sultan's eldest son, accompanied his father to Johor, where preparations are now being made for his marriage with a daughter of the Sultan of that State.

49. The Malay School at Pekan was attended by an average of 30 boys throughout the year, and two of the Sultan's younger sons commenced regular attendance at this school during the month of December. It would be of great advantage to the State if an English school could be opened for the sons of Rajas and Headmen, and the Sultan has expressly asked for the establishment of such a school, to which he has promised his personal support.

50. During the last north-east monsoon the S.S. "Perse," a steamer of 132 tons register, subsidised by the Government, ran twice monthly between Singapore, Kuala Pahang, and Kuantan, and, as the S.S. "Kuantan," a steamer of only 85 tons register, under the command of Captain Habekost, the former master of the "Perse," regularly made the same voyages three times monthly, the possibility of entering the Pahang rivers at all seasons of the year may now be considered finally established.

51. The disturbances in Pahang continued, with certain intermissions, from the beginning of the year until the month of August, but, as I gave a full account of these disturbances up to the end of March, in my last annual report, I will merely resume their history from that date.

* * * * *

101. Notwithstanding the prolonged disturbances, however, I think that the prospects of Pahang, both politically and financially, may be considered distinctly brighter at the end than at the beginning of the year under review, and, in this connexion, I may quote an extract from a recent report of the officer in charge of the Temerloh district (Mr. Wise), which I believe to be equally applicable to every district in the State.

"Since the disturbances a marked improvement has been shown in the attitude of the Malays towards Government, the various Chiefs being more ready to ask the advice and aid of the district officer, and to give him their cordial assistance and support, and the ryots being far less submissive to ill-treatment and extortion on the part of their Headmen, and no longer afraid to complain of any oppression nor to bring forward their grievances, while they are more amenable than formerly to Government Regulations."

102. The financial prospects of the State mainly depend on the mines, and it has already been shown, when dealing with the mining work of the past year, that the output of both gold and tin, notwithstanding exceptional disadvantages, has steadily increased.

The four European companies now engaged in mining in Pahang, at Kuantan, Raub, Punjom and Selensing respectively, are all doing good work, and their local managers are men of capacity and experience, thoroughly qualified to develope the resources of their respective concessions.

103. If these companies increase their scale of operations, in accordance with the advice of their managers, I see no reason why at least one of them should not be in a position within the next twelve months to declare a dividend from the profits of actual mining work, exclusive of any sale or assignment of interest in the concession; and, as soon as this result has been attained the financial position of Pahang may be considered assured, since the influx of European and Chinese miners checked by various causes, notably the non-fulfilment of the exaggerated expectations raised by interested speculators in 1889, and the recently disturbed condition of the country, will then at once recommence, and, in my opinion, will not again be discontinued.

For the rapid development of the State, however, I think that two things are essential; one that all unworked mining areas should be thrown open to public enterprise, the other that road and river communication should be improved, especially by means of a railway.

J. P. RODGER,
British Resident, Pahang.

No. 2.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Acting Governor MAXWELL.

Sir, Downing Street, November 23, 1893.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Sir Cecil Smith's Despatch of the 2nd of August last,* enclosing and commenting upon the reports of the Protected Malay States for the year 1892.

As he has now finally severed his connexion with the Malay peninsula, I wish to place on record my sense of the great value of his services in connexion with these States for many years past.

2. It would be convenient, if the Residents of all the States would follow the practice adopted by Mr. Swettenham, of noticing in detail in their annual reports the points upon which comment was made in the Secretary of State's Despatch of the previous year. Such a course ensures an explanation of matters upon which any doubt has arisen, and enables an estimate to be formed of the progress made from year to year in any particular branch of administration.

I now make a very few criticisms upon the current reports, omitting notice of Pahang, as having been involved in special difficulties in 1892, and having been, in consequence, the subject of special correspondence.

3. In connexion with the subject of revenue returns, I note that the opium monoply farms in the Negri Sembilan have been abolished and replaced by an import duty on opium. It will be interesting to have in the next annual report further information as to the financial results of the change.

4. Mr. Swettenham states that the production of tin in the Selama district of Perak during 1892 was the smallest yet made; and I shall be glad to know why this was the case, for, if I understand right, Selama is not, like Larut, a worked-out district.

In Mr. Paul's report on Sungei Ujong a suggestion is made in reference to taking up land for tin mining, which would seem to be well worthy of attention.

It is that the Malay agricultural occupiers, whose cultivation is interfered with by tin mining, should receive, instead of a lump sum compensation, a small per-centage on the value of the tin taken out.

This would apparently be the revival of a former practice; and, on the face of it, would seem to be better calculated than the existing system to give contentment to an improvident population. I should be glad to have your views on this point.

5. It should be stated next year what steps, if any, have been taken to carry out Mr. Birch's recommendation, that a colonisation scheme should be tried in the district of Kwala Selangor, and whether it has proved as successful as some similar schemes appear to have been in Perak.

There are several references in the reports to the damage done to timber by miners, charcoal burners, gutta-percha collectors, hill padi planters, and others. In the Negri Sembilan, I am glad to notice, regulations have been issued to check the waste. In Jelebu further steps are said to be necessary.

I hope all reasonable steps will be taken to prevent indiscriminate destruction of timber, and to protect adequate reserves. I am not aware whether any forest officers have been appointed in these States, or whether occasion for them has as yet arisen; but it will hereafter no doubt be advisable to have skilled supervision, and to deal with the forest reserves in all the States upon a definite and uniform system.

6. Further information will no doubt be forthcoming hereafter as to the results of the system of maintaining roads introduced from Ceylon into Selangor by Mr. Spooner. If I understand right, there is now driving-road communication from Province Wellesley to Malacca, with the exception of some 50 miles in Perak, between Kwala Lipis in the Batang Padang district and the Selangor boundary, for which distance there is only a bridle-track. If the work can reasonably be undertaken it would seem very desirable to make the line of metalled road, like the line of telegraph, continuous through the States.

7. Turning to "administration," I note that the Sanitary Boards in Selangor are doing useful work, and shall hope to hear that the boards which Mr. Swettenham has established in Perak at Ipoh and Teluk Anson are giving encouraging results. Mr. Birch speaks of the proposed formation of a regular Chinese Protectorate in Selangor, which I may, no doubt, assume has by this time been carried out.

---

* No. 1.

In Jelebu attention is called to the want of Chinese headmen of recognised character and position, who might, as in other States, co-operate with the Government. I shall be glad to hear in due course whether this difficulty has disappeared with the growing development of the State.

8. In Sungei Ujong and Jelebu the Malay constables appear to be underpaid; and in Jelebu an improved gaol, with stricter prison discipline, is evidently required, unless the prisoners can be removed elsewhere and the building at Kwala Klawang be treated as a mere lock-up.

Mr. Birch calls attention to the growing number of re-convicted prisoners in Selangor, and states that a regulation providing that habitual offenders should be kept under police supervision is much needed. I am not aware whether a mark system is in force in Selangor; but it will be seen that in the model rules enclosed in my predecessor's Circular Despatch of the 27th of January 1892 provision is made for the case of prisoners re-convicted for long terms of imprisonment.

The prison authorities of Singapore will also, no doubt, be able to make some useful suggestions on the subject.

9. In the Selangor report attention is called to the unsanitary condition of the Chinese cooly dwellings at the mines in that State, and Mr. Birch writes that strict sanitary regulations are required "if the Government desires to strike at the root of beri-beri."

It should be stated in next year's report what steps have been taken in the matter, and also how far the system of outdoor dispensaries, to which, in view of native prejudices, I attach great importance, has been extended in the various States, especially in Selangor and the Negri Sembilan.

I observe that a leper ward has been built near the pauper hospital at Kwala Lumpor, and that all the lepers have been removed to it. I assume from this that it has been finally determined by the Selangor Government not to follow the Perak precedent in making provision for the lepers of the State at the leper asylum of the Colony on the Island of Pulau Jerejak.

10. It is disappointing to read how little has been done in regard to vernacular education in Selangor.

Mr. Birch's report does not appear to me to attach sufficient importance to the subject. Note has no doubt been taken of his expression of opinion that the time has come for the appointment of a trained inspector of schools.

11. I am in communication with the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury on the question of a Government note issue for the native States, on the want of which Mr. Swettenham and Sir Cecil Smith have strongly commented.

I am, &c.
(Signed) RIPON.

SOUTH AFRICA.

CORRESPONDENCE

RESPECTING THE

REPAIR OF THE GRAVES OF BRITISH OFFICERS AND SOLDIERS AT BOOMPLAATS

BY THE

GOVERNMENT OF THE ORANGE FREE STATE.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
June 1893.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, East Harding Street, Fleet Street, E.C., and
32, Abingdon Street, Westminster, S.W.; or
JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, Hanover Street, Edinburgh, and
90, West Nile Street, Glasgow; or
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., Limited, 104, Grafton Street, Dublin.

1893.

[C.—7043.] *Price* 1*d*.

CONTENTS.

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1892.		
1	Sir H. B. Loch - -	May 23 (Rec. June 13.)	Transmits copy of correspondence in which the President of the Orange Free State requests that his Government may be allowed to undertake the repair of the British graves at Boomplaats.	3
2	To Sir H. B. Loch -	June 30	Conveys the expression of Her Majesty's thanks to President Reitz for his kindly offer, and of Her high appreciation of the generous feelings which prompted it.	4
3	Sir H. B. Loch - -	Aug. 8 (Rec. Aug. 29.)	Reports having conveyed to President Reitz Her Majesty's message as directed.	5
4	Ditto - -	Dec. 14 (Rec. Jan. 2, 1893.)	Transmits copy of a despatch from President Reitz covering a report regarding the repair of the graves at Boomplaats with copy reply thereto by High Commissioner.	6
		1893.		
5	Ditto - -	Feb. 27 (Rec. Mar. 20.)	Transmits from President Reitz a photograph of the graves at Boomplaats, and draws attention to the graceful and generous action on the part of the Orange Free State Government.	7
6	To Sir H. B. Loch - -	May 25	Observes that it has given the Secretary of State much pleasure to comply with Sir H. Loch's suggestion that the correspondence should be published, and thus to give renewed and wider publicity to the generous action of the Government of the Orange Free State.	8

SOUTH AFRICA.

CORRESPONDENCE

RESPECTING THE

REPAIR OF THE GRAVES OF BRITISH OFFICERS AND SOLDIERS AT BOOMPLAATS

BY THE

GOVERNMENT OF THE ORANGE FREE STATE.

No. 1.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received June 13, 1892.)
(*Answered by No.* 2.)

Government House, Cape Town,
May 23, 1892.

MY LORD,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of correspondence with the President of the Orange Free State, respecting the repairs to soldiers' graves at Boomplaats.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 1.

GOVERNOR and HIGH COMMISSIONER to STATE PRESIDENT, Orange Free State.

Government House, Cape Town,
May 13, 1892.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to acquaint your Honour that it has been reported to me that the graves of the officers and soldiers who fell at Boomplaats are now in a neglected state. As I am sure it is your Honour's wish, as it is mine, that the graves of men who fell in the performance of their duty should not be neglected, I venture to ask you to obtain for me if possible an estimate of the cost that would be entailed by putting them in neat and orderly condition, so that I may apply to Her Majesty's Government for a Government grant for the purpose of executing the necessary repairs.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

His Honour the State President,
Bloemfontein.

---

i 76370. Wt. 1843.

Enclosure 2 in No. 1.

STATE PRESIDENT, Orange Free State, to GOVERNOR and HIGH COMMISSIONER.

Government Office, Bloemfontein,
SIR, May 18, 1892.

IN reply to your Excellency's despatch of the 13th of May, 1892, referring to the graves of the officers and soldiers who fell at Boomplaats, I have the honour to state, that I shall without delay have enquiry made as to the condition of these graves. When I saw them myself some years ago they were in perfect repair, and situated in a pretty garden belonging to the farm.

Should it be found that the graves require repair, I hope you will permit our Government to show its respect for the brave British soldiers, who fell there, by having the necessary repairs made at our cost.

I would then cause a report referring to the subject to be drawn up, and shall forward it for the information of your Excellency, and Her Majesty's Government.

I have, &c.
(Signed) F. W. REITZ,
State President.

His Excellency
The Governor and High Commissioner,
Cape Town.

Enclosure 3 in No. 1.

His Excellency the GOVERNOR and HIGH COMMISSIONER to His Honour the STATE PRESIDENT of the ORANGE FREE STATE.

Government House, Cape TOWN,
SIR, May 23, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Honour's despatch of the 18th instant, relative to the repairs of graves of officers and men who fell at Boomplaats.

I beg to assure your Honour of my sincere acknowledgment for the generous offer you make on behalf of your Government to carry out any repairs that may be necessary for keeping these graves in good order, an offer which will be still more highly prized by the very friendly terms in which it is conveyed.

I shall at once communicate your despatch to Her Majesty's Government.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

His Honour the State President,
Bloemfontein.

No. 2.

LORD KNUTSFORD to SIR H. B. LOCH.

(*Answered by No.* 3.)

SIR, Downing Street, June 30, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch of the 23rd of May last,* enclosing a copy of correspondence between yourself and the President of the Orange Free State, in the course of which President Reitz requests, on behalf of his Government, to be allowed to undertake the repair of the graves of the officers and soldiers who fell at Boomplaats.

Her Majesty the Queen has been made aware of this correspondence, and commands me to convey to President Reitz an expression of Her thanks for his kindly offer and of Her high appreciation of the generous feelings which prompted it.

You are at liberty, if you see fit, to publish the correspondence in the "Cape Government Gazette," or otherwise to give publicity to the purport of it.

I have, &c.
(Signed) KNUTSFORD.

Sir H. B. Loch, G.C.M.G., K.C.B.

---

* No. 1.

No. 3.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received August 29, 1892.)
(*Further Despatch No.* 4.)

Government House, Cape Town,
MY LORD, August 8, 1892.

WITH reference to your Lordship's despatch of the 30th June,* I have the honour to enclose a copy of a correspondence which I have had with the State President of the Orange Free State relative to repairs to the graves of soldiers who fell at Boomplaats.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 3.

From GOVERNOR to STATE PRESIDENT.

Government House, Cape Town,
SIR, July 28, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to acquaint your Honour that I commmunicated to the Secretary of State for the Colonies your Honour's despatch of the 18th May last, in which you requested, on behalf of your Government, to be allowed to undertake the repair of the graves of the officers and soldiers who fell at Boomplaats.

I am directed to inform you that Her Majesty the Queen has been made aware of the correspondence on the subject, and has commanded Lord Knutsford to convey to your Honour an expression of Her thanks for your kindly offer and of Her high appreciation of the generous feelings which prompted it.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

His Honour the State President,
Orange Free State.

Enclosure 2 in No. 3.

From STATE PRESIDENT to GOVERNOR and HIGH COMMISSIONER.

Government Office, Bloemfontein,
SIR, August 5, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's despatch of the 28th of July 1892, conveying a friendly expression of appreciation from Lord Knutsford on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen with regard to the repairs to the graves of the British soldiers and officers who are buried at Boomplaats. I am pleased to be able to state that this work is now being done, and as soon as it is completed I shall inform you thereof in accordance with the terms of my despatch of the 18th of May, 1892.

I have, &c.
(Signed) F. W. REITZ,
State President.

His Excellency the Governor
and High Commissioner, Cape Town.

---

* No. 2.

No. 4.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received January 2, 1893.)

Government House, Cape Town,
December 14, 1892.

My Lord,

With reference to my despatch of the 8th August last,* I have the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a despatch which I have received from the State President of the Orange Free State, covering a translation of a report regarding the repair of the graves of British officers and soldiers who fell and are buried at Boomplaats.

I enclose also a copy of the reply which I have addressed to the State President.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Most Hon. the Marquess of Ripon, K.G., &c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 4.

His Honour the State President of the Orange Free State to His Excellency the Administrator and High Commissioner.

Government Office, Bloemfontein,
December 3, 1892.

Sir,

Referring to my despatch of the 18th May, 1892, in reply to that of his Excellency the Governor and High Commissioner of the 13th May, 1892, regarding the repairing of the graves of the British officers and soldiers who fell and are buried at Boomplaats, I have now the honour of transmitting to your Excellency a translation of a report which I have received on the subject from the Landdrost of Fauresmith.

I have, &c.
(Signed) F. W. Reitz,
State President.

His Excellency the Administrator and High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Translation.

Landdrost's Office, Fauresmith,
November 24, 1892.

Sir,

Acting on your instructions I have had the graves of the English soldiers at Boomplaats built up and put into order. The contractor, James Wall, has done the work very well indeed, for which he got 98*l.* The old walls were all taken down and have been rebuilt with black iron stone, with cement coping, altogether about 5 feet 6 inches high, and 2 feet thick. The corners have pillars somewhat higher, which show very well. A strong iron gate has been put up, the key of which I herewith enclose. The bodies of about 30 soldiers have been covered with an arch, and the graves of the officers have been neatly built up and the tombstones placed thereon. The size of the enclosure is 18 × 24 feet. I intended having a photograph of the place taken, but there is no photographer here.

I have, &c.
(Signed) Alfred B. Roberts,
Landdrost.

The Hon. the Government Secretary, Bloemfontein.

---

* No. 3.

Enclosure 2 in No. 4.

HIGH COMMISSIONER to STATE PRESIDENT, Orange Free State.

Government House, Cape Town,
December 13, 1892

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Honour's despatch of the 3rd instant, covering a translation of a report regarding the repairs of the graves of the British officers and soldiers who fell and are buried at Boomplaats.

In conveying my thanks to your Honour for this report, I desire to express my high appreciation of the completion of the work which was undertaken in such a generous spirit by the Government and Volksraad of the Orange Free State, and for which, in my despatch of the 28th July, I conveyed the acknowledgments of Her Majesty the Queen.

I have, &c.

His Honour the State President,
Orange Free State.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

No. 5.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received March 20, 1893.)

Government House, Cape Town,
February 27, 1893.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's inspection, a photograph which has been sent me by his Honour President Reitz, of the graves of the British soldiers who fell at Boomplaats in 1848.

This graveyard has been put up and restored at the expense of the Government of the Orange Free State, and I am glad to be able to bring to your Lordship's notice this graceful and generous act of a friendly State with which it is, I am sure, the desire of Her Majesty's Government to remain on terms of cordial friendship.

The previous correspondence on this subject has been published in the "Cape of Good Hope Government Gazette," and I suggest that the correspondence might be presented to the Imperial Parliament.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Most Hon. the Marquess of Ripon, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

GRAVES OF BRITISH OFFICERS AND SOLDIERS WHO FELL AT BOOMPLAATS, 1848.

No. 6.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.

Sir, Downing Street, May 25, 1893.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch of the 27th of February last,* in which you suggest that the correspondence which has passed respecting the repair of British soldiers' graves at Boomplaats, in the Orange Free State, should be laid before Parliament.

It has given me much pleasure to comply with this suggestion, and thus to give renewed and wider publicity to the generous action of the Government of the Republic in this matter.

I have, &c.

Sir H. B. Loch, G.C.B., G.C.M.G. (Signed) RIPON.

---

* No. 5.

SOUTH AFRICA.

CORRESPONDENCE

RESPECTING

PROPOSED RAILWAY EXTENSION

IN THE

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
September 1893.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookselier, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, East Harding Street, Fleet Street, E.C., and
32, Abingdon Street, Westminster, S.W.; or
JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, Hanover Street, Edinburgh, and
90, West Nile Street, Glasgow; or
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., Limited, 104, Grafton Street, Dublin.

1893.

[C.—7154.] *Price* 4*d.*

CONTENTS.

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1891.		
1	Sir H. B. Loch - -	September 19 (Rec. Oct. 12.)	Transmits, with remarks, copy of correspondence relative to the proposed construction of a light line of railway from Mafeking to Macloutsie and Tati.	1
2	To Treasury - -	October 24	Transmits copy of a despatch from Sir H. Loch relative to the proposed construction of a line of railway from Mafeking to Macloutsie, and observes that if the Treasury consider the proposal for a guarantee by Her Majesty's Government should be entertained, Lord Knutsford will cause a specific recommendation to be made to their Lordships.	4
3	Treasury - -	November 12	States that the Treasury cannot consider the question of guaranteeing the proposed line from Mafeking to Macloutsie.	4
		1892.		
4	Sir H. B. Loch - -	February 23 (Rec. Mar. 14.)	Transmits copy of further correspondence with the British South Africa Company relative to the proposed construction of a narrow gauge railway from Mafeking to Macloutsie and Palapye, and recommends the proposal for favourable consideration.	5
5	To Treasury - -	April 5	Transmits copy of a despatch from Sir H. Loch relative to the proposed construction of a railway from Mafeking to Macloutsie, and suggests that the proposal should be discussed with Mr. Rhodes on his arrival in England.	11
6	C. J. Rhodes, Esq. -	April 19 (Rec. Apr. 22.)	Submits observations in favour of a subsidy from Her Majesty's Government towards the construction of a light railway from Vryburg to some point within the Protectorate.	12
7	Ditto - -	April 22	Expresses the opinion that as soon as he is able to assure the companies interested that Her Majesty's Government is willing to subsidise the proposed railway from Vryburg to the Protectorate there will be no difficulty in giving the necessary guarantees for the payment of 10,000*l.* per annum.	13
8	To Treasury - -	April 26	Transmits copies of two letters from Mr. C. J. Rhodes with regard to the proposed light railway.	14
9	Sir H. B. Loch - -	June 8 (Rec. June 9.) Telegraphic.	States that if Her Majesty's Government will consider favourably the proposals for carrying a light railway to the north of Mafeking, the Cape Government would probably agree to a light line for the Vryburg-Mafeking extension. Requests permission to give the assurance required.	14

x 77500 Wt. 7526.

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1892.		
10	To Treasury - -	June 9	Transmits copy of a telegram from Sir H. B. Loch suggesting that Her Majesty's Government should make an announcement of its views with regard to the proposed railway, and indicates the terms of proposed reply thereto.	14
11	Treasury - - -	June 10	Concurs in proposed telegram to Sir H. B. Loch regarding the proposed railway in the sense suggested in Colonial Office letter of 9th instant.	15
12	To Sir H. B. Loch -	June 11 Telegraphic.	Observes that the question of the railway from Vryburg is receiving the careful consideration of Her Majesty's Government, but that it is impossible to give any pledge without seeking authority from Parliament, and there is now no time for this.	15
13	Sir H. B. Loch - -	(Rec. June 12) Telegraphic. (Extract.)	Requests authority to lay before the Cape Parliament details as to the proposals now before Her Majesty's Government as to the construction of a railway from Vryburg to the Protectorate, and to state that an officer of the Royal Engineers will make a running survey and that the question will be referred to the House of Commons at the first opportunity.	15
14	To Treasury - -	June 14	Transmits copy of a further telegram from Sir H. B. Loch and indicates terms of proposed reply thereto.	15
15	Treasury - -	June 15	Concurs in proposed reply to Sir H. B. Loch's telegram respecting the railway to Palapye subject to the modification indicated, but cannot undertake to refer the question as suggested.	16
16	To Sir H. B. Loch -	June 15 Telegraphic.	States that he may lay papers before Parliament relative to the proposed railway from Vryburg, and may make a survey, but that Her Majesty's Government cannot undertake to bring the scheme before the House of Commons at present.	16
17	Sir H. B. Loch - -	June 10 (Rec. July 6.)	Transmits, with remarks, copy of correspondence with Ministers, relative to the proposed light railway from Vryburg northward.	16
18	Ditto - -	July 2 (Rec. July 25.) (Extract.)	Transmits copy of a Minute to Ministers respecting the proposed railway extension from Vryburg to the Northern Protectorate.	18
19	Ditto - -	October 18	Basis of an arrangement for the construction of a railway from Vryburg to Palapye.	19
20	Ditto - -	October 25	Transmits copy of a letter from Mr. Rhodes respecting the construction of the proposed railway northwards from Vryburg.	20
21	Ditto - -	November 10	Memorandum on the saving to be effected, and other advantages, if the proposed railway from Vryburg to Palapye is built.	21
22	Ditto - -	November 17	Observes that as a result of the saving which will be effected in the Protectorate by the construction of the railway from Mafeking to Palapye, the annual sum voted by Parliament need not exceed 100,000*l.*, unless in unforeseen circumstances.	22

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1892.		
23	To Treasury - -	November 17	Sets forth the views of the Secretary of State upon the proposal to subsidise a line of railway from Mafeking to Palapye.	22
24	Treasury - -	December 2	Assents to the proposal to subsidise the construction of a railway from Vryburg to Palapye, and indicates points which will have to be considered.	24
25	To Treasury - -	December 17	Transmits draft of a despatch to Sir H. Loch on the subject of the Vryburg-Palapye Railway.	25
26	Treasury - -	December 20	Agrees to proposals in draft despatch enclosed in Colonial Office letter of 17th December relative to railway construction.	25
27	To Sir H. B. Loch -	December 20	Conveys the views of Her Majesty's Government upon the proposed construction of a railway from Vryburg to Palapye.	26
		1893.		
28	To Crown Agents -	January 13	Transmits copy of correspondence relative to proposed extension of the railway from Vryburg through the Protectorate.	30
29	To Sir H. B. Loch -	January 13	Transmits copy of correspondence relative to railway extension.	31

SOUTH AFRICA.

CORRESPONDENCE

RESPECTING

PROPOSED RAILWAY EXTENSION IN THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

No. 1.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received October 12, 1891.)

[*Further Despatch No.* 4.]

Government House, Cape Town,
September 19, 1891.

MY LORD,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a correspondence which has taken place respecting a proposal to construct a light line of railway from Mafeking to Macloutsie and Tati.

The military and political advantages of such a line are obvious, and it would greatly diminish the danger of a collision with the Matabele or the Boer trekkers, but the economic advantage of Sir C. Metcalfe's proposal are almost equally important. I estimate the present cost of transport to be as follows :—

	£
Transport of mails - - - - - -	7,000
Approximate estimate for transport of forage and other Government stores - - - - - - -	17,000
	24,000

As the railway would not only carry these stores for nothing but would convey officers and men of the Bechuanaland Border Police at half the present price, I think the proposal made by Sir C. Metcalfe should be favourably considered.

The proposal practically amounts to this, that the British Bechuanaland revenue should be charged with an annual payment of 25,000*l.* for five years, while in transport it is estimated there would be a saving of some 24,000*l.*

I believe if this great facility of transport was provided the strength of the Bechuanaland Border Police might be reduced by 50 men, which would represent a further saving of about 10,000*l.* per annum.

It is, of course, understood that no payment would be made by Her Majesty's Government until the line is completed and open for traffic.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon.
Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 1.

Sir S. Shippard to Sir H. B. Loch.

Sir, Cape Town, September 14, 1891.

With reference to my Despatch of the 28th ultimo, enclosing draft estimates of the revenue and expenditure of British Bechuanaland for the year 1892–3, I have the honour to bring to your Excellency's notice the saving of public expenditure which would result from the establishment of railway communication by means of a light narrow gauge line between Mafeking, the Tati Gold Fields, and Macloutsie Camp, and the advisability of either giving a Government guarantee for, say, 10 years, not to exceed 27,000*l.* a year, such guarantee only to commence to be calculated from the date of the opening of the line to the public, or else of making a grant of, say, 10,000 square miles of land in the western portion of the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland, free from mineral reservation, in order to secure this object.

I have had the advantage of conferring on this subject with Sir Charles Metcalfe, and from his suggestions and estimates, I gather that the proposal may be shaped as follows :—

1. The proposed line of railway to be about 550 miles in extent, from Mafeking *viâ* Gaberone Camp and Palla Camp to Sefala Junction (south of Chapong Hills) whence the line would proceed direct to the Tati Gold Fields with a branch to Macloutsie Camp.

2. The gauge to be 2 feet with 20 lb. rails (*i.e.*, 20 lbs. to 1 yard forward).

The rolling stock to include two saloon, dining, sleeping, and kitchen cars, with electric lighting.

4. Capital required :—

	£
(*a.*) Permanent way and rolling stock	620,000
(*b.*) Earthworks, bridges, stations, sidings, huts, wells, supervision, and survey	280,000
Total cost	£900,000

at 3 per cent.=27,000*l.* per annum.

5. Saving to Government—

	Present Cost.	Cost when railway is built.
	£	£
(*a.*) Conveyance of mails	7,000	2,000
(*b.*) Transport of forage	0,950	7,300
(*c.*) Transport of other Government stores	6,000	4,000
	3,950	13,300
Total saving on cost of carriage	—	10,650
(*d.*) Saving in strength of 50 men of the Bechuanaland Border Police, say	—	10,000
Total saving	—	20,650

or, say, 20,000*l.* a year,

6. Revenue (approximate estimate) :—

	£
4,000 tons at 10*l.*	40,000
1,000 passengers at 10*l.*	10,000
	£50,000

7. Outgoings :

	£
Expense of maintenance	8,000
Expense of working	15,000
Total	£23,000

thus showing an annual profit at a very low estimate of 27,000*l.*

8. The work, if sanctioned at once, to be started on the 1st February 1892 and completed by the 1st September 1892.

9. The time of transit between Mafeking and the Tati Gold Fields not to exceed 60 hours.

If arrangements could be made for a uniform rate of 2*d.* a mile per ton for through goods from Port Elizabeth, the entire charge to Macloutsie Camp would not exceed 16*l.* a ton instead of 32*l.* as at present.

The political, military, and commercial advantages of such a line are too obvious to need remark.

It will be seen that the foregoing calculations have been based on a liberal estimate for cost of construction, maintenance, and working, and on a moderate estimate of savings, revenue, and profits.

I have, &c.
(Signed) Sidney Shippard,
Administrator.

His Excellency the Governor and High Commissioner,
Cape Town.

Enclosure 2 in No. 1.

Bechuanaland.

Subject: Railway Extension.

Minute.

To Sir Charles Metcalfe.

With reference to your conversation with the High Commissioner of this morning, his Excellency would be glad to be informed if he is correct in understanding that your proposal would be to construct a light narrow gauge railway from Mafeking to Macloutsie and Tati on the following terms:—

The Bechuanaland Government to give a subsidy of 25,000*l.* a year for five years. In consideration of which you would undertake to carry the mails for nothing and to convey 1,000 tons of goods every year free of charge, also to convey officers and men of Bechuanaland Border Police and all Government officers at half price?

(Signed) Graham Bower.

September 17, 1891.

The Imperial Secretary.

I concur generally with your statement of my proposals which represent the terms upon which I think it would be possible for my financial friends to float the undertaking. I should add, however, that I contemplated asking Khama for a grant of land for a township at Sofala, the point of junction of the diverging lines to Tati and Macloutsie, and if the land question is dealt with by the Imperial Government I would ask for such a grant from his Excellency. I understand that the land for the railway sidings and stations will be granted free.

(Signed) Chas. F. Metcalfe.

No. 2.

COLONIAL OFFICE to TREASURY.

[*Answered by No.* 3.]

SIR, Downing Street, October 24, 1891.

I AM directed by Lord Knutsford to transmit to you, to be laid before the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, a copy of a Despatch* from the High Commissioner in South Africa enclosing copies of correspondence with the Administrator of British Bechuanaland on the subject of a proposal for the construction of a light line of railway from Mafeking to Macloutsie and Tati.

Should the Lords Commissioners consider that the principle of the guarantee proposed to be offered as an encouragement to the construction of such a railway can properly be entertained, having regard to the very great saving which would be secured in the event of Her Majesty's Government having to move troops into Northern Bechuanaland, in addition to the considerable saving in transport which would at once accrue, Lord Knutsford will be ready to cause the estimates submitted to be more closely examined and a specific recommendation to be made to their Lordships.

The arrangements for the construction of a line from Kimberley to Vryburg and thence to Mafeking have formed the subject of a separate correspondence with their Lordships. The railway to Vryburg has been completed and open for some considerable time; but Lord Knutsford is not aware that the British South Africa Company has taken any practical steps for continuing the line to Mafeking, where Sir Charles Metcalfe proposes that his light line should start.

I am, &c.

The Secretary to the Treasury. (Signed) R. H. MEADE.

No. 3.

TREASURY to COLONIAL OFFICE.

SIR, Treasury Chambers, November 12, 1891.

I HAVE laid before the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury Mr. Meade's letter of the 24th ultimo† transmitting a copy of a Despatch from the High Commissioner in South Africa enclosing copy of correspondence with the Administrator of British Bechuanaland on the subject of a proposal for the construction of a light line of railway, of two feet gauge, from Mafeking to Macloutsie and the Tati goldfields, and also Mr. Bramston's letter of the 30th ultimo‡ transmitting a copy of an earlier correspondence relative to the extension of the existing railway which is on the three feet six inch (Cape Colonial) gauge, and which ends at Vryburg, 100 miles short of Mafeking.

I am directed to state in reply, for the information of Lord Knutsford, that my Lords do not feel justified in considering the question of guaranteeing a line of railway 550 miles in length, with a gap of 100 miles between it and the existing system.

They conceive that, when the line from Vryburg to Mafeking has been made and opened, the question of further extension might reasonably be considered, but even then as at present advised, they are inclined to think that it would be a mistake to sanction a line of a different gauge to that of the existing system, for they believe that all experience goes to show that a break of gauge is most embarrassing and ultimately costly.

I am, &c.

The Under Secretary of State, Colonial Office. (Signed) FRANK MOWATT.

---

* No. 1. † No. 2. ‡ Not printed.

No. 4.

Sir H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.

(Received March 14, 1892.)

Government House, Cape Town,
February 23, 1892.

My Lord,

With reference to my despatch of 19th September,* in which I submitted for your Lordship's consideration a proposal for the construction of a light line of railway, from Mafeking northward through the Protectorate, *via* Palapye (Khama's Town) to Macloutsie, I have the honour to inform your Lordship that the question has now assumed a more concrete form, and I have the honour to transmit the enclosed correspondence that has passed on the subject between myself and the representatives of the Chartered and Tati Companies.

I have been careful not to commit in any way Her Majesty's Government. The correspondence has merely been with the object of eliciting information.

Your Lordship will observe that it is suggested that the 6,000 square miles of land in British Bechuanaland, which were to be given to the British South Africa Chartered Company for the construction of the line from Vryburg to Mafeking, is now proposed to be given as encouragement for the more extended and larger scheme. I am also informed that the British South Africa Chartered Company still retain a one-third interest in the 6,000 square miles promised in consideration of the construction of the line from Kimberley to Vryburg, and I am given to understand that the British South Africa Chartered Company would be willing to assign also their interest in these 6,000 square miles to a company prepared to carry a light line from Vryburg as far as Palapye.

The present proposal proposes to stop at Palapye, or 95 miles short of Macloutsie. I consider the saving in the cost of the line between these two places, is of greater importance than any advantage that would result from going the original distance proposed.

The correspondence states the amount of traffic that at present passes northward from Vryburg through the Protectorate. The various data from which these calculations have been made have been very carefully checked, and it would appear that, taking only the present amount of traffic, a very considerable revenue would be collected at the comparatively low mileage rate (as compared with waggon rates) of 6*d.* per ton.

Your Lordship will have realised that the public are not likely to invest their money in such an undertaking, unless there is a fair probability there will be sufficient earnings to pay working expenses and provide for some small amount of interest on their investment. A guarantee is therefore a necessary part of the proposal.

The construction of this line, however, is of so much importance from a political, strategical, and ultimately from an economic point of view, that I trust it may meet with the approval and necessary support of Her Majesty's Government.

Your Lordship will, upon a perusal of the enclosed papers, observe the distance from Vryburg to Palapye is about 400 miles, and that the estimated cost of constructing the line, including a very liberal amount for rolling stock, should be about 2,100*l.* per mile. Fortunately there are no engineering difficulties to be overcome, as the railway will extend along the great central plateau, and would thus open out a country rich in its pastoral and agricultural possibilities, with a climate suitable to European constitutions. It would not only create a trade and develop the countries within British protection, but would likewise carry much grain and other produce from the Transvaal Western Districts, while the comparative rapidity and facility of communication would lessen any danger arising from native or Boer complications. The peaceful settlement of the country, while adding to the revenue, would enable an early and considerable reduction [to be made?] in the strength of the police force which has now to be maintained in the Protectorate.

The guarantee that is considered to be necessary to induce the public to take an interest in this undertaking is one of 30,000*l.* per annum for ten years, and in this

* No. 1.

guarantee the British South Africa Company and the Tati Company express their readiness to join.

I have suggested that the guarantees, which would be several, should be in the proportion of 18,000*l.* to 12,000*l.*, but the British South Africa Company do not appear to be willing to go so far, and suggest guarantees of 20,000*l.* and 10,000*l.* respectively. Even at this rate the proposal presents great economical advantages, direct and indirect. There would be savings on the postal service, the transport of Government stores, and the maintenance of the police, whilst the Revenue would benefit materially by the progress made in the development and settlement of the country.

Your Lordship will observe that under this proposal the railway would be continued from Vryburg, and the gap between Vryburg and Mafeking, which was one of the objections stated by the Treasury in their letter of the 12th November last,* would not exist.

The objections to a break of gauge, whilst important from many points of view, are overridden by the consideration that the choice is between a narrow gauge railway or none at all. There is no probability of obtaining the capital requisite for a broad-gauge line, and if the Protectorate, which has remained undeveloped since the country was first declared [British ?] in 1885, is to be utilised and developed a narrow gauge railway seems to be the most practical, if not the only means likely to secure that end.

I beg therefore to recommend the proposal for your Lordship's favourable consideration.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 4.

Mr. Beit to Sir Henry Loch.

Sir, Cape Town, February 15, 1892.

In compliance with your Excellency's verbal request, I have the honour to submit the following information, which I have been able to gather in reference to the various questions connected with the proposal to construct a line of railway from Vryburg northwards.

Cost of Line.

Sir Charles Metcalfe informed me that a light line could be constructed to either Palapye or Tati, at a cost of about 1,500*l.* per mile, but some other authorities, and in particular Mr. Henry Pauling, estimate the cost per mile to be much greater. Mr. Pauling estimates the cost, including all rolling stock, at 2,300*l* per mile. He has gone into the matter very carefully in the annexed memorandum, and I am myself inclined to think that the cost will not be much less than 2,000*l.* per mile.

Mr. Pauling makes what appears to me more than ample provision for rolling stock, and possibly the Cape Government might find that it would be to their interest to carry the materials for the construction of the line at a much lower rate than his estimate of 1½*d.* per ton per mile.

The country, as your Excellency is aware, offers very few engineering difficulties, and I think that several of Mr. Pauling's items might be reduced, and that an estimate of 2,000*l.* per mile will not be exceeded. The cost is based on a 24-inch gauge and 18lbs. rails.

The cost of the Cape Copper Company's light line, including rolling stock, was 1,750*l.* per mile; the gauge is 30 inches and the weight of the rails 18 lbs. The distance from Vryburg to Palapye is about 400 miles, from there to Tati 95 miles, and from Palapye to Macloutsie 90 miles.

Traffic.

The information under this heading at my disposal, shows that the two principal firms in Bechuanaland, Messrs. Weil and Company, and Messrs. Musson Brothers, have forwarded

* No. 3.

from Vryburg northwards, during 1891, 3,800 tons. The Tati Company only sent 100 tons, but in 1890, 500 tons; and the Bechuanaland Trading Association 513 tons. Thus in all 4,413 tons were forwarded by those three firms. I have not been able to get the tonnage forwarded by the Tuli Trading Association, and by the smaller merchants, which represent an important amount which may be estimated roughly at 2,500 tons; but taking into consideration that, in 1891, a considerable quantity of provisions were forwarded to Mashonaland in excess of the yearly requirements, I think one may fairly reckon on a yearly up traffic of 5,500 tons. That a considerable increase in traffic will follow the railway is beyond doubt, and I therefore consider that your Excellency would be justified in relying on the above figures.

Mr. Weil estimates the down traffic at 22,500 bags of corn, equal to 2,250 tons.

Assuming that the 5,500 tons going up country travel over an area of 300 miles, and taking the rate at 6*d.* per ton per mile, which is moderate, in proportion to the carriage paid at present, the revenue would be 7*l.* 10*s.* per ton—equivalent to 41,250*l.* The down trade, based on an average distance of 200 miles, would bring in, say, 3*d.* per ton per mile, that is 2*l.* 10*s.*—equivalent to 5,625*l.*—in all 46,875*l.* This calculation is based on the actual traffic returns of last year and does not include passenger traffic, nor does it include any allowance for postal service, which must form a very considerable item. As soon as the railway has reached Mafeking, the rich district of Marico will considerably contribute to the traffic, for apart from its agricultural wealth, it is well known that rich mines exist in that district.

A large increase of traffic may also be safely relied on through the development of the Tati Concession. I have lately visited this district and concur with the favourable reports about this important mining district, which only awaits the advent of the railway to prove itself one of the best mining centres of South Africa.

Cost of Working.

In the limited time at my disposal I have been unable to collect any accurate data as to the cost of working a light line, but, with a rate of 6*d.* per ton per mile, I think that the working expenses should be more than covered, even by the present small traffic.

Arrangements can doubtless be made with the Chiefs to furnish cheap labour for the maintenance of the line, as well as fuel, which is abundant in those territories.

Finance.

Having regard to the present unsatisfactory state of the European money market, I consider it more than doubtful that funds for the construction of such a line to either Palapye or to Tati could be raised without a material subsidy from the Government of the country which the line of railway would traverse. Such subsidy should, in my opinion, amount to 30,000*l.* per annum, and continue for a term of not less than 10 years. The contractors for such a railway would probably require some consideration in the shape of land grants, which I presume there will be no difficulty in obtaining.

I would suggest, for your Excellency's consideration, that the British South Africa Company, and the Tati Company, should be asked to make some contribution towards such subsidy, and that the land at present the property of the British South Africa Company in Bechuanaland should be used in furtherance of the construction of the proposed railway.

With such a subsidy and a large grant of land, it is reasonable to think that the necessary funds for commencing the line can be raised.

I have, &c.

To His Excellency Sir H. B. Loch, G.C.M.G., &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) A. Beit.

MEMORANDUM.

Approximate estimate for constructing a light, narrow-gauge (24-inch) railway on an even country not inspected.

Permanent way material per mile.

	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Rails, 18lbs. per yard, 28·3 tons landed at Port Elizabeth at 8*l.*	226	4	0			
Fishes, 2·0 tons, landed at Port Elizabeth at 12*l.*	24	0	0			
Sleepers, 2,000, 30·0 tons, landed at Port Elizabeth at 4*s.*	400	0	0			
Transport to Vryburg, 650 miles	258	6	0			
Add ten per cent.	91	0	0			
				1,000	0	0
Formation of line, including culverts				450	0	0
Signals, cottages, stations and loops				210	0	0
Engineering, surveying, and office expenses				150	0	0
Plant and equipment				70	0	0
Labour on laying line, and incident				100	0	0
Transport of 50 miles beyond Vryburg				20	0	0
Housing of workmen, &c.				20	0	0

Rolling stock for 100 miles.

	£	£	s.	d.
20 locomotives at 600*l.*	12,000			
300 Trucks at 40*l.*	12,000			
25 carriages at 100*l.*	2,500			
10 Vans at 150*l.*	1,500			
		280	0	0
		£2,300	0	0

equals 230,000*l.* for first 100 miles of line.

	£
For a further 200 miles add to above	460,000
Transport, 200 at 80*l.*, 16,000*l.*	16,000
Additional rolling stock, say 14,000*l.*	14,000
	£490,000

equal to 720,000*l.* for 300 miles of line.

NOTE.—The above does not provide for bridges over large river channels.

(Signed) HENRY PAULING,
Engineer-in-Chief.

Cape Town,
August 23, 1890.

Enclosure 2 in No. 4.

IMPERIAL SECRETARY to Mr. A. BEIT, Cape Town.

Government House, Cape Town,
February 16, 1892.

SIR,

I AM directed by his Excellency the High Commissioner to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 15th instant, submitting certain information which you have been able to gather with reference to various questions connected with the construction of a railway through the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

His Excellency desires me to thank you for this information and for the suggestions to which it gives rise, which he can assure you will have his most earnest attention.

There are, however, one or two points upon which he would wish for further explanation.

His Excellency observes that you speak of the construction of the railway from Vryburg to Palapye, from which he would gather that you desire that the question should be considered apart from the construction from Vryburg to Mafeking of the Cape railway gauge line to be built by the British South Africa Company, which was last year approved by the Cape Parliament; and it is therefore from that standpoint the High Commissioner will discuss with you the scheme which you submit for his consideration.

The High Commissioner presumes the object you have in view, in thus passing by the undertaking entered into by the British South Africa Company for the building of this 100 miles of railway, is that the 6,000 square miles of land in British Bechuanaland which under that agreement were to be transferred to the Bristish South Africa Company as a condition of the construction of this railway, should be left available for the still greater and very important extension northward.

His Excellency also gathers that the balance (viz. 2000 square miles) of the land that was transferred to the British South Africa Company for the line to Vryburg that still, he is informed, remains the property of the Company, should likewise be made available for the same purpose.

The High Commissioner therefore gathers the following are the inducements that you suggest should be held out to the public to come forward to advance money for building a line of railway from Vryburg to Palapye:—

1. Some 8,000 square miles of land in British Bechuanaland.
2. A several guarantee of 30,000*l.* per annum for ten years, the same to be a charge on the Bechuanaland revenue, the revenue of the British South Africa Company, and that of the Tati Company, the several proportions to be a matter of arrangement.
3. That Her Majesty's Government arrange with the several Chiefs through whose territory the railway is to pass, that land required for railway purposes, including at certain places sufficient area on which to form small townships, should be free grants to the Company.

The estimated cost of construction and providing rolling stock is set down at £2,300 per mile, but you express an opinion that it should not exceed a cost of £2,000, or say £2,100 per mile.

The distance between Vryburg and Palapye is stated in your letter to be about 400 miles, but in the scheme laid before the High Commissioner you only estimate for a line 300 miles in length, leaving 100 miles short, supposing you are considering the question without regard to the line at present under agreement for the British South Africa Company to build to Mafeking.

But the High Commissioner gathers from your letter that your calculations, as regards traffic, &c. are based upon returns extending over the whole distance of 400 miles.

This, therefore, taking the estimate at £2,100 per mile, would make the capital cost of the line, including rolling stock, £840,000.

His Excellency therefore understands your proposal to be as follows:—

That the guarantee of £30,000 is: First, to be liable with earnings for the working expenses of the line;

Secondly.—The whole, or what may be over of the guarantee and earnings after meeting the working expenses, to be available for payment of interest on the company's capital.

Further, that the land which you propose the company should acquire, in British Bechuanaland, and along the line of railway in the Protectorate, and which would take some time to develope, should be held for the benefit of the company, so that ten years hence it would, in some measure, compensate for the loss of the guarantee, which would then cease.

It is obvious that Her Majesty's Government would not have the full benefit of the railway unless it was extended to Macloutsie from Palapye, a distance of 90 miles, which would entail an additional expenditure of say 189,000*l.*; and if this extension was not to be made it must be shown that Her Majesty's Government would have some compensating advantage before the High Commissioner could submit the scheme for the favourable consideration of the Secretary of State.

At present the Bechuanaland revenue is charged 7,000*l.* per annum for conveyance of mails.

This payment, as suggested by Sir Charles Metcalfe, should cease during the period of the guarantee. Sir C. Metcalfe also suggested that 1,000 tons of Government goods

should be carried free annually, also that all Government officials, officers, and men of the Bechuanaland Border Police and their horses when on duty, should be carried free; when officials, officers, and men are on leave, that they should be carried at half price.

The High Commissioner gathers you are of opinion that a mileage charge of 6*d.* per ton on the present goods traffic would return about 46,000*l.* per annum. This amount, added to the 30,000*l.* guarantee, would represent an available revenue of 76,000*l.* for working expenses, but his Excellency understands you are of opinion, after ascertaining the working expenses of the Cape Copper Mining Company's Railway, the amount should not exceed 100*l.* per mile, or 40,000*l.* per annum, thus leaving, without estimating any revenue from passengers or increase of traffic, a very considerable margin for distribution as interest on the share capital.

Considering the large land grants in British Bechuanaland and the Protectorate that it is proposed should be transferred to the railway company, it seems, in the High Commissioner's opinion, desirable to consider, if the railway earned a larger dividend than 5 per cent., whether one-half of the excess of such interest should not be proportionately divided between the guaranteeing authorities.

I have, &c.

A. Beit, Esquire,
Cape Town.

(Signed) Graham Bower,
Imperial Secretary.

Enclosure 3 in No. 4.

Imperial Secretary, Cape Town, to The Hon. C. J. Rhodes, British South Africa Company.

Government House, Cape Town,
Sir, February 17, 1892.

I am directed by the High Commissioner to transmit a copy of a correspondence that has passed with Mr. Beit, in connection with questions relating to the construction of a line of railway from Vryburg northward to Palapye, and to request that you will favour his Excellency with your views on the subject, so as to enable the High Commissioner to submit the question for the consideration of the Secretary of State, and of Her Majesty's Government; and I may here suggest that the respective amounts to be guaranteed should be 18,000*l.* by Her Majesty's Government, from British Bechuanaland revenue, and 12,000*l.*, jointly by the British South Africa Company and the Tati Company.

In will be understood, in making this suggestion, the High Commissioner in no way binds Her Majesty's Goverment, as the object is merely to obtain a practicable scheme to lay before the Secretary of State.

I have, &c.

The Hon C. J. Rhodes, M.L.A.,
British South Africa Company, Cape Town.

(Signed) Graham Bower,
Imperial Secretary.

From Acting Secretary, British South Africa Company, to Imperial Secretary.

Sir, Capetown, February 22, 1892.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 17th instant, transmitting a copy of the correspondence that has passed between Mr. Beit and yourself in connexion with the proposed construction of a line of railway from Vryburg northwards, and intimating that his Excellency desires to be favoured with an expression of Mr. Rhodes' views upon the proposals.

In reply, I have to inform you that Mr. Rhodes is of opinion that the advantages to be derived from such a railway would be very great, and that the work would conduce materially to the advancement of both British Bechuanaland, the Protectorate, and the more northern territories.

With reference to the suggestion that the respective amounts to be guaranteed should be 18,000*l.* by Her Majesty's Government from Bechuanaland revenue, and 12,000*l.* jointly by the British South Africa Company and the Tati Company, Mr. Rhodes

ventures to think that as the proposed extension of the line will benefit the Protectorate to a far greater extent than the territories within this company's sphere of operations, Her Majesty's Government should be invited to contribute at least two-thirds of the proposed yearly guarantee of 30,000*l.*, and that the British South Africa Company and the Tati Company should subscribe the remaining one-third.

In furtherance of this scheme, Mr. Rhodes would suggest that this company should relinquish the land in Bechuanaland which it at present holds, but these proposals, he desires me to say, are made subject to the approval of his colleagues on the London Board.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. Currey,
Acting Secretary

To the Imperial Secretary,
Capetown.

Enclosure 4 in No. 4.

From Mr. A. Beit to the Imperial Secretary.

Sir, Capetown, February 22, 1892.

I have the honour to acknowledge and thank you for your letter of the 16th instant, in reference to the proposed construction of a railway through the British Protectorate.

In reply I beg that you will inform his Excellency the High Commissioner that my estimate of the cost of the proposed line was based on the supposition that the line of railway in question would traverse some 400 miles from Vryburg northwards, but in my calculation of up traffic I took it for granted that the entire traffic would not be carried over the whole section of 400 miles, but the average might fairly be estimated as being carried over 300 of the 400 miles. As to the return traffic, I have taken the average at 200 miles.

As regards Sir Charles Metcalfe's suggestion for the carriage, annually, of a thousand tons of Government goods free of charge, as well as the free transport of Government officials, and officers and men of the Bechuanaland Border Police and their horses, when on duty, I would observe that I fear that this would seriously hamper the probability of funds being raised, but I, on the other hand, have no doubt that special arrangements for this service could be made with the contractors.

I think, however, that no objection will be made to the free carriage of the mails during the period of the guarantee.

The extension of the railway, even as far as Palapye, would entail such a large saving to the Imperial Treasury that I cannot help thinking that the scheme, even in its present form, justifies the guarantee by Her Majesty's Government; and there is every reason to believe that if the line were once extended to Palapye the contractors would find it to their interest to carry it on further northwards.

I have only to add that I shall be only too glad to furnish his Excellency with any further information he may require of me.

I have, &c.
(Signed) A. Beit.

No. 5.

COLONIAL OFFICE to TREASURY.

[*Answered by No.* 11.]

Sir, Downing Street, April 5, 1892.

With reference to the correspondence,* noted in the margin, relating to a proposal to grant assistance to a narrow gauge railway from Mafeking to Macloutsie, I am directed by Lord Knutsford to transmit to you a copy of a further despatch† from Sir Henry Loch relative to a modified proposal for such a railway from Vryburg, the present terminus

Colonial Office to Treasury, 24 October, 1891.
Treasury to Colonial Office, 12 November, 1891.

* Nos. 2 and 3. † No. 1.

of the Cape-gauge railway to Palapye. Sir Henry Loch, it will be seen, speaks of the assistance in cash to be given to this scheme as being a guarantee, but Lord Knutsford gathers from the enclosures that a subsidy is meant, and that this guarantee or subsidy is to amount to 20,000*l.* a year for ten years from Bechuanaland, and 10,000*l.* from the British South Africa Company and Tati Gold Mining Company combined.

In a recent telegram, Sir Henry Loch reports that Mr. Rhodes, the managing director of the British South Africa Company, started for this country on the 18th ultimo, and would, when he arrived, explain how he would "furnish full security for the "whole time for the company's share of the proposed guarantee for railway through "Protectorate;" but, as the monetary obligations of Bechuanaland and the two companies are intended to be several, the ability of the companies to make good their share appears to be primarily a question for the promoters of the scheme and the investors therein.

In addition to the money subsidy or guarantee, it will be seen that it is proposed that the British South Africa Company should cede to the company building the railway 2,000 square miles of land, already alienated to it by the Crown, in return for the construction of the railway from Kimberley to Vryburg, and should also waive in favour of the latter company the contingent claim to 6000 additional square miles of Crown land, to which it would be entitled were it to continue the line from Vryburg to Mafeking on the Cape gauge. Lord Knutsford considers that such a railway as is proposed would be useful in developing the country and lessening the cost of administration, and he would suggest to their Lordships that the scheme should be further considered in communication with Mr. Rhodes, who will be in this country at the beginning of next week.

So much work has been done by military and police officers in the way of mapping and surveying the country, that Lord Knutsford would not be surprised to find, when the existing materials are collected and submitted to a consulting railway engineer, that it may be possible to form a definite estimate of the cost of a narrow-gauge railway between the points contemplated. If the various practical and other difficulties which stand in the way of a favourable decision can be overcome, his Lordship does not think that a wider gauge than proposed need be insisted on, as it would appear to be a question between a narrow-gauge line and no line at all.

Should the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury be inclined to consider the scheme further, the question will arise whether special parliamentary powers would be required to secure the proposed subsidy or guarantee. It is true that Sir Henry Loch speaks of the assistance being charged on Bechuanaland revenue, but their Lordships are aware that that revenue is not equal to more than about a third, if so much, of the existing charges it has to meet, so that a promise of assistance given by Her Majesty's Government could only be made good, under existing circumstances, by a corresponding addition to the annual grant-in-aid for ten years. This is a question of financial procedure for the consideration of their Lordships, who will be able to decide whether an Act of Parliament would be necessary, or whether, on the analogy of mail contracts and telegraph subsidies, it would be sufficient for Her Majesty's Government to make a contract with the company, which, with an approving Treasury minute, would be laid before Parliament, so that any member might raise a discussion on it.

I have, &c.

The Secretary to the Treasury. (Signed) EDWARD FAIRFIELD.

No. 6.

C. J. RHODES, Esq., to COLONIAL OFFICE.
(Received April 22, 1892.)

Burlington Hotel,
Cork Street and Old Burlington Street, London, W.,
April 19, 1892.

My Lord,

I understand that his Excellency the High Commissioner has communicated with you upon the subject of a proposed light railway from Vryburg to some point within the Bechuanaland Protectorate. The High Commissioner has placed before you figures showing the Imperial saving which would be secured by such a railway, and has submitted a proposition for an Imperial subsidy for a fixed number of years; the

ground for such subsidy being the advantages which would accrue to the Imperial Exchequer from the building of the railway.

I am confident that the savings anticipated by the High Commissioner are placed at the lowest figure.

These savings will be due to two different causes:—

(1.) Economy of police expenditure and postal communication.

(2.) Material development of the country.

(1.) As to the first, under existing circumstances there does not seem any reasonable probability of a diminution of the present police force in the Protectorate.

Were the proposed railway to be built, the number of the police might be largely reduced, as in case of necessity reinforcements could be rapidly supplied by rail, and the necessity of outpost duty would be much curtailed, while the expense connected with the force which would have to be maintained would be enormously reduced by the diminished price of transport.

These savings on the police and postal service alone would more than pay any subsidy which might be asked for from the Imperial Government.

(2.) In the second place, without a railway, it seems hopeless to expect any substantial development in the Protectorate. There is, at present, no market for produce within its borders, and the expense of transport to the nearest available market is altogether prohibitory.

The country itself, however, is, in my opinion, admirably adapted for stock farming, the veldt being equal to any to be found in any part of South Africa: and with cheaper communication, not only would the natives be stimulated to greater industry in the development of their resources, but an opportunity would be afforded to encourage farmers to settle on the large tracts of country at present unoccupied. There would thus be a reasonable prospect of the Protectorate becoming a self-supporting community within a certain time.

As you are aware, the British South Africa Company are under certain obligations to build a railway from Vryburg to Mafeking, and I believe they would be prepared to consider the advisability of merging this railway into a more extended scheme, and paying a certain subsidy.

The Tati Company, which possesses gold reefs of known richness, which are at present not being actively worked, owing principally to the expense of transport, would, I understand, also be prepared to consider the question of a subsidy.

I should be glad of your Lordship's opinion upon this subject at an early date, as the matter is sure to be brought up for discussion in the ensuing session of the Cape Parliament.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. J. RHODES.

No. 7.

C. J. RHODES, Esq., to COLONIAL OFFICE.

Burlington Hotel,
Cork Street and Old Burlington Street, London, W.,
April 22, 1892.

My Lord,

In reply to your letter of this date* I beg to state that I believe that as soon as I can furnish the companies interested with the assurances that the Imperial Government is willing to contribute the proposed sum of 20,000*l.* per annum towards the contemplated railway, there will be no difficulty in giving your Government the necessary guarantees for the payment of 10,000*l.* per annum; and I would suggest that the Imperial Government should make their contribution conditional upon the satisfactory nature of these guarantees.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. J. RHODES.

---

* Not printed.

No. 8.

COLONIAL OFFICE to TREASURY.

[*Answered by No.* 11.]

SIR, Downing Street, April 26, 1892.

I AM directed by Lord Knutsford to transmit to you, to be laid before the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury with reference to the letter from this Department of the 5th instant* copies of two letters† from Mr. C. J. Rhodes on the subject of the proposed light railway from Vryburg into the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

I am, &c.

The Secretary to the Treasury. (Signed) EDWARD FAIRFIELD.

No. 9.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.

(Received June 9, 1892.)

[*Answered by No.* 12.]

TELEGRAPHIC.

8th June.—Rhodes will have, in consequence of question in Parliament, to state, within three weeks hence, definite decision on Vryburg-Mafeking Railway. House of Parliament would probably accept light line, if Her Majesty's Government willing to favourably consider terms proposed now before them for carrying light (not necessarily narrow-gauge) railway to the north of Mafeking, otherwise House of Parliament will insist on extension of heavier and costlier Cape railway system, Vryburg to Mafeking. Fear that this would extinguish future hope of the all-important line of railway through Bechuanaland Protectorate. Trust I may be authorised to give assurance required. Please telegraph reply as soon as possible.

No. 10.

COLONIAL OFFICE to TREASURY.

[*Answered by No.* 11. *Further Letter No.* 14.]

SIR, Downing Street, June 9, 1892.

WITH reference to previous correspondence on the subject of the construction of a light railway, under a guarantee from Government, from Vryburg into the Bechuanaland Protectorate, I am directed by Lord Knutsford to transmit to you, to be laid before the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, a copy of a telegram‡ from Sir Henry Loch explaining the reasons which, in his opinion, render it expedient that Her Majesty's Government should make an announcement of its views on the subject above referred to.

I am to observe that, in Lord Knutsford's opinion, it would meet the case and would not pledge Her Majesty's Government too far if a telegram were sent stating that the importance of the subject is fully realised and is receiving the careful consideration of Her Majesty's Government, but that it is impossible to give any pledge without seeking the authority of Parliament for so doing, and that there is no time in this session to take the sense of Parliament on the subject.

I am to express a hope that his Lordship may receive an early intimation of the views of the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury in reply to this letter, as the matter is one of much urgency.

I am, &c.

The Secretary to the Treasury. (Signed) EDWARD FAIRFIELD.

---

* No. 5. † Nos. 6 and 7. ‡ No. 9.

No. 11.

TREASURY to COLONIAL OFFICE.

[*Answered by No.* 14.]

SIR, Treasury, June 10, 1892.

THE Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury have had before them Mr. Fairfield's letters of the 5th and 26th April last, and 9th inst.,* respecting the construction of a light railway from Vryburg into the Bechuanaland Protectorate, with the aid of a guarantee from the British Government; and I am directed by their Lordships to say that they agree that a telegram should be sent to Sir H. Loch on this subject in the sense suggested by Lord Knutsford in the last of the above-mentioned letters.

I am, &c.

The Under Secretary of State,
Colonial Office.

(Signed) R. E. WELBY.

No. 12.

LORD KNUTSFORD to SIR H. B. LOCH.

TELEGRAPHIC.

[*Answered by No.* 13.]

June 11, 1892.—With reference to your telegram of 8th June,† importance of subject fully realised and receiving careful consideration of Her Majesty's Government, but impossible to give any pledge without seeking authority from Parliament, and there will be now no time for ascertaining opinion of House of Commons.

No. 13.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.

(Received June 12, 1892.)

[*Answered by No.* 16.]

TELEGRAPHIC.

(Extract.)

Referring to your telegram of 11th June,‡ may I give Cape Parliament *verbatim* copy of it, likewise give details as to proposals now before Her Majesty's Government? Also desirable that I may state that Royal Engineer Officer, Bechuanaland Police, will make running survey. This would not involve responsibility, nor entail expense, as Bechuanaland Police could be employed. Also advantageous to state that although Her Majesty's Government at present unable to refer question to House of Commons, they will do so first opportunity available.

No. 14.

COLONIAL OFFICE to TREASURY.

[*Answered by No.* 15.]

SIR, Downing Street, June 14, 1892.

WITH reference to the correspondence§ noted in the margin, on the subject of the project for the construction of a light railway from Vryburg to Palapye in the Bechuanaland Protectorate, I am directed by Lord Knutsford to transmit to you, to be laid before the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, the accompanying copy of a further telegram‖ which has been received from the High Commissioner upon this matter.

Colonial Office to Treasury, 9th June 1892.
Treasury, 10th June.

---

* Nos. 5, 8, and 10. † No. 9. ‡ No. 12. § Nos. 10 and 11. ‖ No. 13.

Lord Knutsford proposes, if the Lords Commissioners concur, to reply to Sir Henry Loch by telegram in the following words :—

"You may give verbatim copy of telegram and enclosures in your Despatch of 23rd of February. Running survey may be made as proposed if no expense other than for instruments and transport incurred. Cannot undertake to refer question at first opportunity. This would be to pledge Her Majesty's Government to a scheme still under consideration."

A copy of the Despatch referred to in the foregoing draft message was transmitted to you in the letter from this Department of the 5th of April last.*

I am, &c.
(Signed) EDWARD FAIRFIELD.

The Secretary to the Treasury.

No. 15.

TREASURY to COLONIAL OFFICE.

SIR, Treasury Chambers, June 15, 1892.

I AM directed by the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury to acquaint you, for the information of the Secretary of State, that they have read the telegram from Sir H. Loch enclosed in Mr. Fairfield's letter of the 14th instant,† on the subject of the railway to Palapye, and I am to say that they see no objection to the reply which Lord Knutsford proposes to wire to his Excellency provided that the last sentence be altered so as to read as follows :—

"Cannot undertake to refer question as proposed. This would be to pledge Her Majesty's Government to a scheme still under consideration."

I am, &c.
(Signed) R. E. WELBY.

The Under Secretary of State,
Colonial Office.

No. 16.

LORD KNUTSFORD to SIR H. B. LOCH.

[*Answered by No.* 18.]

TELEGRAPHIC.

June 15.—You may give verbatim copy of telegram and enclosures in your despatch, 23rd February.‡ You may make a survey as proposed if you do not incur expenditure other than for instruments and transport. Cannot undertake to refer question as proposed. This would be pledging Her Majesty's Government to a scheme still under consideration.

No. 17.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.

(Received July 6, 1892.)

MY LORD, Government House, Cape Town, June 10, 1892.

WITH reference to my telegram of the 8th instant,§ I have the honour to enclose a copy of a correspondence with my Ministers, relative to the proposed construction of

---

* No. 5. † No. 14. ‡ No. 4. § No. 9.

a light line of railway from Vryburg to the northern portion of the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

I may observe that a light line of railway need not necessarily entail a narrower gauge than that of three feet six inches at present laid throughout the railway system of the Cape Colony, but a great saving would be effected by laying light rails and by the speed being restricted to 10 or 12 miles an hour; very little, if any, ballasting would be required, and that speed would be quite sufficient to meet the requirements of the country. Light rolling stock might also be obtained cheaply as the Cape Colonial Government's light lines are being replaced by heavy metals, and the rolling stock previously used would, no doubt, be available.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.
Colonial Office.

Enclosure 1 in No. 17.

His Excellency the Governor and High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Ministers.

Minute.

Government House, Cape Town, May 13, 1892.

With reference to the Governor and High Commissioner's letter of the 11th of June last, addressed to the managing director of the British South Africa Company, which was laid before Parliament, and to the agreement entered into on the 23rd January 1890, between the Honourable Sir J. Gordon Sprigg, and the Honourable C. J. Rhodes, respecting a conditional extension of the railway from Vryburg to Mafeking, the Governor and High Commissioner informed Ministers verbally that he was in communication with Her Majesty's Government respecting the construction of a narrow gauge railway to the northern part of the Protectorate.

As it was probable a condition of this extension, if agreed to, would be that the narrow gauge should commence at Vryburg, the Governor and High Commissioner considered Ministers might be of opinion that Parliament, under these circumstances, should be afforded an opportunity of suspending the resolution adopted in regard to the construction of a broad gauge line, pending the final decision of Her Majesty's Government on the question of the northern extension.

(Signed) Henry B. Loch,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 2 in No. 17.

Ministers to Governor.

Minute.

Prime Minister's Office, Cape Town, June 8, 1892.

With reference to his Excellency the Governor and High Commissioner's Minute, of the 13th ultimo, suggesting that, in view of the proposed construction of a narrow-gauge railway from Vryburg to the northern part of the Protectorate, the Colonial Parliament might be afforded an opportunity of suspending the resolution passed during its last session in regard to the construction of a broad-gauge line from Vryburg to Mafeking, Ministers have the honour to state that it is very desirable before Parliament is formally approached on the subject, that they should have some definite

assurance that Her Majesty's Government intends to co-operate with the British South Africa Company in regard to the proposed extension.

Ministers understand that the Secretary of State for the Colonies is fully aware, from correspondence with his Excellency, and personal interviews with the Prime Minister, of all the circumstances of the case, and will, Ministers are confident, recognise the expediency of placing some substantive offer before them. Such a course would carry great weight with the Legislature in determining whether its resolution that the ordinary colonial gauge shall be maintained as far as Mafeking shall be carried out or not.

Ministers are very desirous that this question should be submitted to Parliament as early as possible during the present session, and request that his Excellency will communicate with the Secretary of State by cable, and will ask that a definite reply may be sent by the same means.

(Signed) C. J. Rhodes.

No. 18.

Sir H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.

(Received July 25 1892.)

Government House, Cape Town,
July 2, 1892.

Extract.

With reference to your Lordship's telegram of the 15th June,* I have the honour to enclose a copy of a minute which I addressed to my Ministers, respecting the proposed extension of the railway from Vryburg to the Northern Protectorate.

Enclosure in No. 18.

Governor to Ministers.

Minute.

Government House, Cape Town,
June 20, 1892.

With reference to Ministers' Minute of the 8th instant, the Governor and High Commissioner has the honour to inform Ministers that, having communicated with the Secretary of State for the Colonies on the subject of the proposed extension of a line of railway from Vryburg to the northern part of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, he has been authorised to state that the importance of the matter is fully recognized and is receiving the careful consideration of Her Majesty's Government, but that it is impossible to give any pledge without seeking authority from Parliament, and that there would now be no time for ascertaining the opinion of the House of Commons.

The High Commissioner has, moreover, been authorised to cause a running survey of the line to be made by an officer of the Royal Engineers.

(Signed) Henry B. Loch,
Governor and High Commissioner.

---

* No. 16. † No. 5.

No. 19.

Sir H. B. LOCH to COLONIAL OFFICE.

[Answered by No. 27.]

Proposed Railway to Palapye.

Memorandum.

The following to be the basis on which the High Commissioner is prepared to submit proposals to Her Majesty's Government for arriving at an arrangement for the construction of a railway to Palapye.

In the event of the proposals being accepted, the railway would commence at Vryburg.

If, on the other hand, the railway cannot be carried beyond Mafeking, then the proposals would lapse, and the construction of the line from Vryburg to Mafeking would be left to be carried out in accordance with the binding nature of any agreements already entered into between the British South Africa Company, the Government of the Cape Colony, and the Government of British Bechuanaland.

Proposed conditions to be as follows:—

Her Majesty's Government to contribute 20,000*l.* per annum for ten years.

The British South Africa Company and the Tati Company to contribute 10,000*l.* for a like period.

One third of the 6,000 square miles assigned for the construction of the Kimberley-Vryburg line and 6,000 square miles in British Bechuanaland, agreed to be given in the event of the line being extended to Mafeking, being likewise assigned to the promoters of the extension of the line to Palapye.

The High Commissioner to arrange with the Chiefs through whose territories the railroad would be carried for the free transfer of land required for its construction, for stations, and for small townships, these transfers to be made either to a railway company formed for building the line or to the British South Africa Company on condition of the requisite capital for the construction of the railway being raised.

The High Commissioner, acting on behalf of Her Majesty's Government, to approve and support the Chartered Company in their negotiations with the independent Chiefs in the Protectorate for concessions of land and minerals, upon the understanding that such concessions would be employed as far as need be by the Company in further promoting the construction of a line to Palapye, and upon such other conditions as may be agreed upon between the High Commissioner and the Chartered Company that are consistent with and necessary for the administration and maintenance of law and order in the country under the High Commissioner, and for contributing towards the needful expenses thereof.

The Company's claim to a pre-emptive right to obtain concessions from the Chiefs of land and minerals, subsequent to the date of the Charter to be recognised, provided these rights are exercised or sought to be exercised within a period to be arranged between Her Majesty's Government and the Chartered Company with full power for Her Majesty's Government to extend that period should circumstances render that course desirable.

In the event of sufficient money not being available to construct a line the whole distance to Palapye, the Government annual payment to be reduced proportionately.

The terms named in previous correspondence with regard to the conveyance of mails and Government goods to hold good, subject to the following modification, viz., that Government goods should be carried at 2*d.* a ton less per mile than the same classes of goods for commercial purposes.

18 October 1892.—Mr. Rhodes read this confidentially and accepted the whole of it. Sir J. Sivewright also saw it, and informed me it represented Mr. Rhodes's view.

H. B. L.

No. 20.

Sir H. B. LOCH to COLONIAL OFFICE.

[*Answered by No.* 27.]

Brown's Hotel, Dover Street, W.,
October 25, 1892.

My Lord Marquess,

I have the honour to transmit a copy of a letter which I have received from Mr. Rhodes with respect to the construction of the line of railway extending northward from Vryburg, and stating the basis upon which he thinks an arrangement may be arrived at for raising the necessary funds for the purpose.

I agree generally with the views expressed by Mr. Rhodes.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor of the Cape of Good Hope and
High Commissioner for South Africa.

The Most Hon. the Marquess of Ripon, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.
Colonial Office.

Enclosure in No. 20.

Mr. Rhodes to Sir Henry Loch.

Sir. R.M.S. "Norham Castle," October 18, 1892.

Referring to our conversation on the subject of railway extension northwards from Vryburg, the following represents what I understand to be the position :—

1. I am prepared, on behalf of the British South Africa Company, to contribute the 2,000 square miles which, by virtue of the completion of the railway from Kimberley to Vryburg, we have already acquired in British Bechuanaland, towards the building of a line from Vryburg in the direction of Palapye, and also to surrender, for the same purpose, the right to the further 6,000 square miles which, in terms of our agreement of the 23rd January 1890, would fall to us on the completion of a railway from Vryburg to Mafeking.

I will further guarantee the payment of an annual subsidy of 10,000*l.* by the British South Africa Company and other interested parties towards the same work for a period of 10 years.

Provided Her Majesty's Government will similarly guarantee the payment of a subsidy of 20,000*l.* per annum for a period of 10 years for the line from Vryburg to Palapye or a pro ratâ amount for any section of that line.

It is likewise understood that no so-called concessions which may be alleged to have been granted subsequent to the date of the charter, in the territories to the north of British Bechuanaland, shall be recognised by Her Majesty's Government, and that those which may be alleged to have been granted prior to that date shall be closely inquired into by a competent court, for the purpose of being finally adjudicated upon, according to their merits, by Her Majesty's Government. Further, that the British South Africa Company shall, with the approval and support of Her Majesty's Government, acquire concessions for land and minerals in these territories, such concessions, with a view to the development of the country as speedily as possible, and for the purposes of good government, to be subject to whatever conditions may be mutually arranged between us.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. J. Rhodes.

His Excellency
Sir Henry B. Loch, G.C.B., G.C.M.G.,
Her Majesty's High Commissioner for South Africa.

No. 21.

Sir H. B. LOCH to COLONIAL OFFICE.

[*Answered by No.* 27.]

MEMORANDUM.

Bechuanaland Railway.

Summary of probable savings to the Bechuanaland Government in transport and other charges if proposed railway from Vryburg to Palapye is built.

Conveyance of Mails.

	£	s.	d.
At present contract	8,500	0	0
New contract reduces above amount by 1,500*l.*, producing gross cost of	7,000	0	0
On this a saving might be effected of	4,000	0	0

Transport of Forage.

The annual cost of transport of forage to various police stations in the Protectorate averages now about 4,500*l.*, calculated, however, for about half the establishment of horses. If transport was calculated for the full number it would be about 9,000*l.* per annum. It may therefore be fairly estimated a saving under this head may be expected of at least	2,500	0	0

Transport of other Government Stores.

The carriage of these is estimated to cost 6,000*l.* per annum. A saving may fairly be estimated under this head of at least	2,000	0	0
Upon the line being completed to Gaberones a saving might be effected in the strength of the police force equal at a rough calculation to	6,000	0	0
When the line has been completed to Palapye a similar reduction might be effected	6,000	0	0
Total saving	20,500	0	0

The above is taking the savings at the very lowest estimate.

Her Majesty's Government to be called upon to pay only half of the proposed subsidy if the railway only reaches Gaberones.

It would materially assist the speedy construction of the line and hasten the period when these savings could be proportionately effected if the Government payment was made 30,000*l.* and the contribution from the British South Africa Company 15,000*l.* a year for 10 years, as it would probably enable the Railway Company to be at once floated for the completion of the whole line.

There can also be no doubt that the construction of the railway would lead to the occupation of the country, and, consequently, to the increase of the Imperial Government receipts.

The inclusion next year of the Protectorate into the Customs Union will also add materially to the revenue.

These results will more than compensate for the contributions by Her Majesty's Government for 10 years towards the construction of the railway.

HENRY B. LOCH.

Brown's Hotel,
Dover Street, W.,
10th November, 1892.

No. 22.

Sir H. B. LOCH to COLONIAL OFFICE.

[*Answered by No.* 27.]

My Lord Marquess, Colonial Office, November 17, 1892.

With reference to previous correspondence on the subject of a subsidy, to be a charge on the British Bechuanaland revenue, of 20,000*l.* per annum for 10 years towards the extension of the railway from Mafeking to Palapye, I have the honour to inform your Lordship that the saving which will be effected in the expenditure in the Protectorate by the construction of this line of railway will be so material as to enable me to assure you that the amount of the annual sum voted by Parliament will not exceed 100,000*l.* unless under very unforeseen circumstances of serious Boer or Native disturbances, which I have no reason to apprehend.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH.

P.S.—I may add that any increase of revenue in excess of the expenditure would, of course, proportionately reduce the amount of the Parliamentary vote.

No. 23.

COLONIAL OFFICE to TREASURY.

[*Answered by No.* 24.]

Sir, Downing Street, November 17, 1892.

With reference to previous correspondence on the subject of the extension of the railway from its present terminus at Vryburg to Palapye, in the Bechuanaland Protectorate, I am directed by the Marquess of Ripon to acquaint you, for the information of the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, that this question has formed the subject of exhaustive discussions with Sir Henry Loch, and that his Lordship is now in a position to place his views before the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, with a view to enabling them to form and express an opinion on the questions of principle and policy involved.

25 October 1892. 18 October 1892.* 10 November 1892.

For facilitating consideration of the subject two printed sets of the correspondence are enclosed. Among these will be found three important communications from Sir Henry Loch, of the dates noted in the margin, which have not been previously before their Lordships. A map of the country, showing the principal places referred to, viz., Vryburg, Mafeking, Gaberones, Palapye, and Macloutsi, is also enclosed.

The scheme is for a railway from Vryburg to Palapye, to be made by a railway company, which shall, irrespective of cost of construction, or profit or loss on working, receive by way of direct subsidy, for 10 years, the following sums :—

	£
From the Bechuanaland Government - - -	20,000 a year.
From the British South Africa Company and others -	10,000 a year, and certain land rights.

The scheme, as put forward in the earlier part of the correspondence, was for a line on a 24-inch gauge, estimated by Mr. Alfred Beit, one of the promoters, to cost 2,000*l.* a mile, or 300,000*l.* in all ; but, since their arrival in England, both Sir Henry Loch and Mr. Rhodes have assured Lord Ripon that the Cape gauge of 3 feet 6 inches will be maintained throughout the whole system, so that the sum which the promoters intend to embark in their venture must be taken at something over a million sterling, for whatever weight may be attached to the considerations put forward by Sir Henry Loch in his Despatch of the 10th of June†, it is obvious that a line of 3 feet 6 inches gauge cannot be made and equipped for 2,000*l.* a mile. The Imperial Government is therefore being asked to provide something less than 2 per cent. per annum on the capital cost for the limited period of 10 years.

---

* Nos. 20, 19, and 21. † No. 17.

Against this charge Sir Henry Loch (in his latest memorandum) estimates that there will be a direct annual saving of 6,000*l.* a year, viz., 4,000*l.* from the gratuitous carriage of mails, and 2,000*l.* from the carriage of Government stores at favourable rates Further, Sir Henry Loch estimates that there will be indirect savings in the cost of the transport of forage of 2,500*l.* a year; while, owing to the reduction of the police force, a further saving of 12,000*l.* per annum is contemplated. Thus the whole saving, direct and indirect, as estimated, would be slightly more than the subsidy. When the period of subsidy has ended, the Government will, no doubt, lose the advantage of the direct savings; but, presumably, the advantage of the indirect savings (14,500*l.* a year) will continue and constitute a net saving of expenditure. Lord Ripon does not doubt that the contemplated savings are practicable, and Sir Henry Loch, as will be seen from the annexed letter of the 17th November*, has assured him that the present cost of the administration of the Protectorate will not be exceeded.

He would add that the proposed arrangement, as a whole, appears to indicate the possibility of further indirect savings not adverted to by Sir Henry Loch. It will be seen that it is contemplated that the British South Africa Company, which, of course, will launch the railway company, is to acquire land and mineral concessions from the Chiefs in the Protectorate, and it will thus become no less the duty than the interest of that Company to undertake, for the development of its own properties, many works of road making, bridging, and well-boring, which, under ordinary circumstances, the Government itself would be pressed, and perhaps successfully pressed, to undertake out of the grant-in-aid.

With regard to this question of the acquisition by the British South Africa Company of concessions of lands and minerals, I am to observe that, from Sir Henry Loch's memorandum of the 18th of October,† written on the voyage home, Lord Ripon is satisfied that he and the promoters of the scheme fully understand that the policy is to be maintained which was laid down by Lord Knutsford, as to concessionnaires in the Protectorate, viz., that they must be required to contribute out of their profits, if any, to the expenses of Government. But, in South Africa, as in other Colonial possessions, the amount of permanent income which a Government can hope to derive from the direct taxation of land and minerals is but trifling in comparison with what it can gain from the indirect contributions of the population in the form of customs, and as it is contemplated that the Bechuanaland Protectorate is to enter the South African Customs Union, it may be hoped that, if the chartered company can settle population in its conceded lands, and can find minerals worth working, the Government will be a considerable gainer.

What Sir Henry Loch calls the "pre-emptive" right of the Company to obtain concessions in the Protectorate, by which Lord Ripon understands that a preferential or temporarily exclusive right is intended, is only to be recognised for a period fixed with the consent of the Government, and in Lord Ripon's opinion it should be one of the terms of any arrangement that the privilege should be used with diligence, and should terminate if not so used.

Having thus placed before their Lordships the main considerations bearing upon the matter at issue, Lord Ripon can only say that his views are much in accord with those expressed on behalf of Lord Knutsford in the Colonial Office letter of the 5th of April last.‡ Savings equal to the contribution asked will be made. In some greater or less degree the railway will develop the country and improve the revenue. It will materially enhance the military security of the frontier. Some considerable part of the whole expenditure on Bechuanaland will thus be devoted to a work calculated to promote the permanent prosperity of the country, while a corresponding saving will be effected in an expenditure which bears no permanent or useful fruits. Lord Ripon would therefore express his concurrence in and recommendation of Sir Henry Loch's proposals.

It will be seen that Sir Henry Loch proposes that if the railway only reaches Gaberones, half the subsidy should be paid. This, Lord Ripon considers fair on the whole; but in the event of the line stopping at any point appreciably short of Gaberones, his Lordship would not recommend any money subsidy being paid at all, because, as regards the one place of first importance between Vryburg and Gaberones, viz., Mafeking, the British South Africa Company is now liable to be called on by the Cape

* No. 22. † No. 19. ‡ No. 5.

Government to connect that place with Vryburg, and, if so called upon, cannot demand any assistance from Her Majesty's Government beyond the grant of 6,000 square miles of Crown land in Bechuanaland, as already agreed on.

If their Lordships should view favourably the policy of Sir Henry Loch, it would then be necessary to enter on further points of detail, and the actual arrangement to be made with the railway company would need to be carefully considered, with the aid of technical advice from the Crown Agents for the Colonies, who have a wide experience in framing arrangements of the kind. All that has at present to be decided by the Government is whether, in one form or another, they approve of the application of part of the usual grant-in-aid to Bechuanaland to the useful purpose of subsidising a railway, which will be invaluable for the public service, and greatly develop the resources of the country.

I am, &c.

The Secretary to the Treasury. (Signed) EDWARD FAIRFIELD.

No. 24.

TREASURY to COLONIAL OFFICE.

[*Answered by No.* 25.]

SIR, Treasury Chambers, December 2, 1892.

THE Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury have had before them Mr. Fairfield's letter of the 17th ultimo,* explaining the views of the Marquess of Ripon regarding a subsidy proposed by Sir H. Loch, in aid of the construction of a railway on the 3 feet 6 inch gauge, from Vryburg, in British Bechuanaland, to Palapye, in the British Bechuanaland Protectorate.

My Lords share the views of the Secretary of State as to the great importance of the proposed line, and the expediency of assisting it out of the revenues of Bechuanaland, in consideration of the saving of expense in transport and police to which its construction should lead, and of the increase of revenue that must result from the consequent development of the country.

The proposed subsidy of a maximum of 20,000*l.* per annum for 10 years, out of the local revenue, would be unjustifiable, were it not for the assurances given by the High Commissioner, and confirmed by the Secretary of State, that reductions of other charges on that revenue to an equal amount will be effected, *pari passu*, as the subsidy itself becomes payable. This condition is of the utmost importance, because its fulfilment is necessary in order to prevent the subsidy from imposing any indirect charge on Imperial Votes, out of which the yearly deficit of Bechuanaland revenue has to be met.

The High Commissioner has pledged himself to such economies of administration, and especially to such a reduction of the police force, as will make it possible to regard the grant in aid of Bechuanaland for 1892–3 of 100,000*l.* as a maximum in no case to be exceeded. It may be necessary to ask Parliament for as large a sum for 1893–4; but as the Colonial revenue grows, and savings are effected, the grant will diminish in due proportion.

The detailed conditions on which the subsidy will be payable to the company making the line will require further consideration, as well as the terms on which the British South Africa Company and others will contribute 10,000*l.* per annum and certain land rights. But amongst the more important points are those mentioned in the letter under reply, of the gratuitous carriage of mails and the carriage of Government stores, and, as my Lords would add, of Government officers, at favourable rates, and the making the payment of any subsidy dependent on the line reaching Gaberones, when half only would be payable.

The dates on which the 10 years should be held to begin and terminate will also need consideration.

The adoption of the 3 feet 6 inch gauge will secure, as my Lords understand, an unbroken line all the way from Cape Town to Palapye.

My Lords would be glad to learn further particulars of Lord Ripon's scheme for making all land and mineral concessionnaires in the Protectorate contribute to the public

* No. 23.

revenue out of their profits, and for securing the execution of public works of improvement by the British South Africa Company in their own lands, as well as the entry of the Protectorate into the South African Customs Union.

Moreover, the High Commissioner should be instructed to lose no time in framing his scheme for the gradual reduction of the police force.

I am, &c.

The Under Secretary of State,
Colonial Office.

(Signed) FRANK MOWATT.

No. 25.

COLONIAL OFFICE to TREASURY.

[*Answered by No.* 26.]

SIR, Downing Street, December 17, 1892.

I HAVE laid before the Marquess of Ripon your letter of the 2nd instant,* respecting the proposals recently made by Sir Henry Loch for the extension of railway communication into the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and I am to enclose the draft of a despatch† on this subject which, with their Lordships' concurrence, he proposes to address to Sir Henry Loch upon the subject.

The question of the reduction of the police, referred to in the last paragraph of your letter, will be dealt with in connexion with the annual estimates of Bechuanaland, about to be submitted to their Lordships.

I am, &c.

The Secretary to the Treasury.

(Signed) EDWARD FAIRFIELD.

No. 26.

TREASURY to COLONIAL OFFICE.

SIR, Treasury Chambers, December 20, 1892.

I AM directed by the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury to acquaint you, for the information of the Secretary of State, that they have given their careful consideration to your letter of the 17th instant,‡ covering the draft of a despatch which the Secretary of State proposes to address to Sir Henry Loch on the subject of the Bechuana Railway from Vryburg into the Protectorate.

I am to say that my Lords, in considering the draft, have directed their attention mainly to the conditions under which the Government of Bechuanaland will give a subsidy of 20,000*l.* a year, for a period, to the railway company, and that they are satisfied that Lord Ripon describes correctly the terms upon which his Lordship and the Treasury agree that the subsidy may be granted.

My Lords are content to leave to the Secretary of State the settlement of the conditions under which the line is to be made and worked. As far as they can judge, his Lordship makes satisfactory provision for that purpose.

Clause 15 appears to them open to question, in so far as it gives a perpetual monopoly to the Company, but they notice that the Government of Bechuanaland will reserve a power of purchase, which would practically enable that Government at any time, after a reasonable interval, to put an end to that monopoly.

I am, &c.

The Under Secretary of State,
Colonial Office.

(Signed) E. W. HAMILTON.

---

* No. 24. † *See* No. 27. ‡ No. 25.

No. 27.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.

[*Further Despatch No. 29.*]

Sir, Downing Street, December 20, 1892.

I have the honour to acquaint you that I have had under my consideration the proposals which you have recently put forward for the encouragement of railway extension from Vryburg, *viâ* Mafeking, into the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

As the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury exercise a control in questions of Bechuanaland finance, I communicated your proposals to them, and I am now in a position to place you in possession of the conclusions arrived at.

2. The Bechuana chiefs, of whom the most northerly is Khama, were taken under the protection of Her Majesty early in the year 1885, and they are consequently entitled to effective protection against harm or disturbance so long as their conduct is, as it is on the whole, loyal and reasonable. As a necessary means of making good the obligation undertaken by this country towards those chiefs, a mounted European force was organised under my predecessors, Lord Derby and Lord Stanley of Preston, of which the establishment is at this moment 450 troopers, besides a full staff of officers, non-commissioned officers, artificers, and other departmental employés. The cost of this force cannot be put at less than 100,000*l.* a year, a charge altogether in excess of the cost of doing similar work in other frontier possessions or protectorates of the Empire. The reasons why the cost has hitherto been so heavy are many. Amongst the principal of them is the difficulty of moving bodies of men backwards and forwards along the borders of the Protectorate, which extends on the east, that is to say, from south to north, about 500 miles. This difficulty is due to horse and cattle sickness, and to the want of water and herbage along the route to be patrolled during a considerable portion of the year, and is, therefore, practically irremediable so long as the commander of the force has only animal transport to trust to as a means of moving his men and material. In consequence, there are a large number of police posts, and the strength of the whole force is maintained at a high figure; nor is the police the only source of abnormal expense with which the Government of Bechuanaland has to reckon in administering the affairs of its dependent protectorate. In order to keep up the minimum of postal communication with Palapye it is necessary to spend something between 7,000*l.* and 8,000*l.* a year on a service which, in other countries, might almost be performed for as many hundreds. In these circumstances, the only hope of reducing both the cost of the police and of the post appears to lie in substituting steam for animal transport.

3. You have furnished me with estimates which show that if such substitution takes place, the following savings are to be expected:—

	£
On the contract for the carriage of mails	4,000
On the transport of forage for the police	2,500
On the transport of other Government stores	2,000
By the reduction of the numbers of the police—	
(*a*) if the railway goes to Gaberone's	6,000
(*b*) if the railway goes to Palapye, an additional	6,000
	£20,500

After the best examination which I can make of the correspondence which has passed during the last seven years on the subjects with which the foregoing estimate is concerned, it seems to me that, if anything, you have under-estimated the saving.

But however that may be, you have informed me in your letter of the 17th November* that the saving which will be effected in the expenditure in the Protectorate by the construction of this line of railway will be so material as to enable you to assure me that the amount of the annual sums voted by Parliament will not exceed 100,000*l.*, unless under very unforeseen circumstances of serious disturbances by freebooters or natives such as you have no reason to apprehend. It is upon this assurance that the authority now granted to you to enter into arrangements for the construction of the line is given, and I have to direct you to bear in mind in all the arrangements which you may make the necessity of adhering strictly to this undertaking.

* No. 22.

4. Upon these points, therefore, I need not further dwell; but I cannot omit to advert to the indirect advantages which would accrue to the Government from the extension of a railway into a country which all the evidence shows to be capable of appreciable agricultural development, to say nothing of its possible mineral resources. In a new country, where taxation must practically be, in the main, indirect, every settler, whether grazier, wheat-grower, or miner, means an appreciable addition to revenue; but be that as it may, there is a clear prospective saving of 20,500*l.*, and the question is whether the price asked as a means of gaining that saving is too high.

5. You, having the best means of judging, assure me that a railway company may be formed to make and work the line desired if the Government of British Bechuanaland will give the following assistance:—

(*a.*) A grant of 6,000 square miles of land in British Bechuanaland, now waste of the Crown (already hypothecated to railway extension).

(*b.*) A subsidy of 10,000*l.* for 10 years, if and when the railway is made to Gaberones.

(*c.*) A further subsidy of 10,000*l.* a year for the same number of years if and when the railway is made to Palapye—that is, a subsidy in all somewhat less than the minimum of prospective savings, and for a limited period of 10 years.

6. From this point of view, therefore, of this Department and of the Treasury, it would seem reasonable that the Bechuanaland Government should subsidize the railway. The subsidy will be more than covered by the direct savings, and, whilst it will but last for 10 years, much of the prospective saving will last indefinitely. But, of course, it would not be prudent to authorise the offer of a subsidy to the contemplated railway company, except upon such conditions as experience of other subsidised railway undertakings seems to dictate. The whole matter must, if it is carried through, form the subject of a formal legal contract, as is usual, between the railway company on the one hand, and the Colonial Government of British Bechuanaland on the other, acting either directly or through its London agents.

7. Briefly stated, and without any attempt to employ technical terms, the agreement should, in substance, provide as follows:—

What the Company Promises.

I. The Company to be and remain British in character, and to have its head office within the United Kingdom, or in some town in British South Africa.

II. The Cape gauge (3 feet 6 inches) to be maintained throughout the Company's line, as far, at all events, as Palapye, the terminal point of the subsidised system.

III. The railway and connected works to be well built, of good material, and sufficiently equipped, to the satisfaction of the Governor of British Bechuanaland (herein-after called "the Governor"); the weight of rails and the trace of the line to be such as may be agreed on between the Governor and the Company.

IV. The several sections of the line, viz., from Vryburg to Mafeking, from Mafeking to Gaberones, and from Gaberones to Palapye, to be made and opened for traffic at such dates as may be agreed on between the Governor and the Company.

V. All mail matter delivered for the purpose by British officials to be carried free of charge over the Companys open lines both ways.

VI. The Government of British Bechuanaland to be allowed a rebate of $33\frac{1}{3}$ per cent. on the rates of freight charges levied on the public in respect of all Government stores carried over the lines, and a rebate similar in amount on passenger fares charged in respect of public servants (including police and military) when travelling on public duty.

VII. The Government of British Bechuanaland, during the term of the subsidy, to be entitled to $12\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. of the net profits (if any) of the railway company, so long as the line does not extend beyond Gaberones; if and when it is extended beyond that point, the percentage of profit to go to Her Majesty's Government to be subject to future agreement, or, failing agreement, to arbitration, the agreement or award to be based on the principle applicable to the division of net profits earned on the line as far as Gaberones.

VIII. Maximum rates of freight and fares (if they exceed by 50 per cent. the rates on the Cape Government system) and the number, speed, stoppages, and composition of trains, to be matter of arrangement between the Governor and the Company.

Power to make Byelaws.

IX. The Company to have the usual power to make byelaws, subject, however, to the assent of the Governor.

Right to Lease.

X. The Company to have power, with the sanction of the Governor, to lease or sell the line to the Cape Government, on condition that the latter will then undertake to be bound by, and will be entitled to, the benefit of the terms of the agreement with the railway company.

What the Bechuanaland Government Promises.

XI. So soon as the line is made to the satisfaction of the Governor as far as Mafeking, and is open for traffic, the Government of British Bechuanaland will, if and as requested by the Company, transfer to it the 6,000 square miles of Crown land in British Bechuanaland already set aside as a land grant-in-aid of such extension.

XII. In case of the sale of any land conceded to the Company as a subsidy, the purchase price to be applied to redeeming debentures to a corresponding amount.

XIII. So soon as the line is made to the satisfaction of the Governor, and is opened for traffic as far as Gaberones, in the Bechuanaland Protectorate, the Government of British Bechuanaland will pay to the Company a subsidy at the annual rate of 10,000*l.* for 10 years, on condition that the line and the service thereon are maintained in accordance with the agreement arrived at; casual interruptions, owing to *force majeur*, such as accidents, public violence, or natural causes, not to be a ground for discontinuing or diminishing the subsidy if the Company, in the opinion of the Governor, uses due diligence in effecting repairs and re-establishing traffic.

XIV. So soon as the line is made to the satisfaction of the Governor, and is opened for traffic as far as Palapye, in the Bechuanaland Protectorate, the Government of British Bechuanaland will pay to the Company, subject to the conditions stated in the last preceding paragraph, a further annual subsidy at the rate of 10,000*l.* a year for 10 years.

XV. No parallel or competing line to be constructed in the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and the Company to have the exclusive right of constructing therein extensions and branch or other lines so long as it maintains a reasonably efficient service on the railway the subject of this agreement.

If the Governor require a line or lines other than a competing line to be constructed, which, in his opinion, would carry a remunerative traffic, and the Company refuse to construct within a reasonable time, then the Governor may make such line, or a concession may be granted by him to other parties, but not on more favourable terms than offered to the Company, and the Governor then to have the right of calling on the Company to permit any other line to cross the line of the Company on terms which shall be reasonable and fair to the Company.

XVI. The Government of British Bechuanaland will use its best endeavours to induce the chiefs through whose country the line will pass to grant, free of cost, the land requisite for the line, stations, depôts, approaches, sidings, junctions, passing-places, &c.

XVII. In any case, when the Governor is satisfied that a part of the permanent way, buildings, plant, or necessary rolling-stock of the Company is in a condition dangerous to human life, he shall have the power to require the Company to make good the defect or defects, and to disuse what cannot be repaired, and failing satisfactory action by the Company in that behalf, he may, by his agents, enter on the property of the Company and make good the defect or defects, recovering the sum expended with costs by action in a competent court, or by a proceeding before an arbitrator or arbitrators, with power to choose an umpire, provided that in such action or proceeding the Company may put forward as a defence that the thing repaired was not in a condition dangerous to human life, and that the action of the Governor was therefore unnecessary, and if such defence is found proved by the court or arbitrators, then judgment, with or without costs, shall pass for the Company.

XVIII. In case of the continuing failure of the Company to maintain the line and the service thereon in a condition of fair efficiency, the Government of British

Bechuanaland shall have the right (1) either to buy up the line, its permanent way, plant, surplus railway lands, yards, depôts, approaches, rolling stock, &c., at their then actual value, to be ascertained by agreement, or, failing agreement, by arbitration, such as provided in the last preceding clause.

(2.) Or to enter on the line, as above defined, and work the railway itself, accounting to the Company for the net profits, if any, after paying working expenses, interest, &c., on capital, and making all due provision for repairs, renewals, and other future and contingent charges usually provided for by contributions from revenue.

XIX. On the expiration of 10 years from the last payment of an instalment of subsidy, the Government of British Bechuanaland, having previously given one year's notice, shall have the power to purchase the immovable part of the railway property of the Company, including lands, buildings, constructions, permanent way, and works of art at a price equal to their cost, and to purchase the movable part of the Company's railway property at a valuation, the classification of what is purchasable at cost and what at a valuation, to be further defined hereafter by agreement between the Governor and the Company, and the amount expended on the construction of what is purchasable at cost to be ascertained for convenience in case of purchase as soon as possible after the railway is open to Palapye.

8. I am aware that there would be no prospect that such a railway company as is contemplated would be formed merely on the basis of a subsidy of 20,000*l.* a year for 10 years from the Bechuanaland Government; and that, in fact, the only reason for hoping that the company may be launched is due to the fact that it happens that the British South Africa Company is willing to add to the subsidy to be given to the railway company out of its assets, and to waive the claim which it has under an existing agreement to be allowed to make a part of the contemplated extension, provided, as it is understood, that the Government of British Bechuanaland will come to an arrangement with it on certain points of interest to them both.

9. I have no objection to offer to such co-operation between the local Government and the Company, and in endeavouring to arrive at an agreement you should be guided by the following considerations:—

I. The capital of the railway company to be restricted within as narrow limits as possible, it being probable that the working capital will be raised to a great extent in the form of debentures; it is to be understood that these should only be issued in respect of cash received or its equivalent.

II. The British South Africa Company to (1) transfer to the railway company its remaining share in the 6,000 square miles of Crown land granted to it in British Bechuanaland, as a land subsidy for the construction of the line from Kimberley to Vryburg; (2) to transfer its right to the second 6,000 square miles of Crown land in British Bechuanaland to the railway company, and to pay the railway company a subsidy of not less than 1*l.* for every 2*l.* of subsidy paid by the Government of British Bechuanaland to that company—the British South Africa Company to arrange to the satisfaction of the Governor of British Bechuanaland for securing by appropriations out of its assets, or by guarantee, or otherwise, from time to time during the period of subsidy, a sufficient sum to pay to the railway company its share of the combined subsidy.

III. The obligations of the Government of British Bechuanaland and the British South Africa Company towards the railway company in the matter of money subsidy, to be several, not joint; and the failure of the British South Africa Company to pay its share of subsidy or any instalment thereof to the railway company not to be held to excuse the latter from fulfilling its agreement with the Government of British Bechuanaland.

IV. The Government officials in Bechuanaland and the Protectorate to use their best endeavours to induce the Chiefs and people in the Bechuanaland Protectorate to grant to the British South Africa Company concessions of minerals, agricultural lands and town sites, over areas not already made the subject of valid and recognised concessions to others. Provided (1) that the Company seek to obtain these concessions within reasonable time, using due diligence in seeking them and offering reasonable inducements to the Chiefs and people to grant them. Provided (2) that when they are acquired the Company use due diligence in inspecting and prospecting them, and, where they seem reasonably capable of development, in offering the lands and town sites for occupation, and in opening up the mineral areas for working. Provided (3) that the Company will

reserve free of rent for the Bechuanaland Government such lands in the urban areas as may be required for public buildings, for the dwellings of public servants, for the storing of public property, and for police lines.

V. You will appoint, at an early date, a Commission of public officers to make strict investigation into all claims to concessions in the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and to report on them to you, so that you may arrive at a final decision as to their recognition or rejection.

VI. You will not recognise as valid any concessions subsequent in date to the Charter granted to the British South Africa Company, viz., the 29th of October 1889. Provided that in cases where an alleged concession, obtained subsequent to the Charter, appears to be such as would otherwise have been deemed valid, and to have been sought *bonâ fide* as a commercial venture, and not for the purpose of obstructing or levying a charge by way of "black-mail" upon the Bechuanaland Government or the Company, the Company will agree to pay the claimant such moderate sum as may be deemed reasonable by you, as an indemnity for expenses incurred in procuring the concession, including something possibly for loss of time, but not including anything for the expense of forming companies or syndicates, or for employing legal agency in order to enforce the recognition of such claims prior to the constitution of the court. Provided further that the undertaking of the Government not to recognise as valid concessions subsequent in date to the Charter shall not be deemed to include grants by Chiefs to individuals of sites for houses, stores, schools, chapels, &c., and for garden and grazing grounds found in actual occupation.

VII. The British South Africa Company will agree, on behalf of itself and other companies which it may launch in the Bechuanaland Protectorate, including the railway company, to submit willingly to any taxation imposed by local law on it and them, in common with other concessionaires, in respect of lands and minerals. Provided that such taxation is based on surplus net profits, such taxation of profits being in return for the protection afforded.

VIII. The Company will do its best to induce settlers and miners whom it may introduce to render such reasonable burgher service in defence of the Protectorate as the law from time to time prescribes.

IX. The said British South Africa Company undertakes that if at any time, Customs duties are established in that part of the field of its operations which is now under its direct administration, such duties will never be in excess of the rates laid down in the tariff at present in force under the Customs Union between the Cape Colony and the Orange Free State.

10. The arrangement to be made with the contemplated railway company must form the subject of a duly executed agreement framed with legal advice and based upon precedents of other colonial subsidized railways. It would, therefore, be better that the further correspondence as to its details should be carried on by and through the Crown Agents for the Colonies, who act as London Agents for the Bechuanaland Government, and who can, when the proper time arrives, place themselves in communication with the solicitors of the railway company when formed.

Sir Henry Loch.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RIPON.

No. 28.

COLONIAL OFFICE to CROWN AGENTS.

GENTLEMEN, Downing Street, January 13, 1893.

I AM directed by the Marquess of Ripon to transmit you a copy of correspondence* which has taken place in regard to a proposal for the extension of the Bechuanaland Railway through the Protectorate. You will learn from the despatch to Sir Henry Loch, of the 20th ultimo,† that Her Majesty's Government have consented to approve this proposal on certain conditions, which must be embodied in a duly executed agreement. You will, therefore, no doubt, be prepared, when so requested by the

* Nos. 19 to 27.

† No. 27.

Government of British Bechuanaland, to open communications with the solicitors of the proposed railway company, who are understood to be Messrs. Hollams, Sons, Coward and Hawksley, of Mincing Lane.

I am, &c.

The Crown Agents. (Signed) EDWARD FAIRFIELD.

No. 29.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to SIR H. B. LOCH.

SIR, Downing Street, January 13, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you, with reference to my Despatch of the 20th ultimo,* a copy of the correspondence† which took place with the Treasury respecting the proposal for the extension of the Bechuanaland Railway through the Protectorate, together with a copy of a letter‡ which I have caused to be addressed to the Crown Agents relative to the negotiations with the proposed company.

I also enclose, for the purpose of record, copies of the letters and memoranda§ on the subject, which I received from you during your visit to this country.

I have, &c.

Sir H. B. Loch, G.C.B., G.C.M.G. (Signed) RIPON.

---

* No. 27. † Nos. 23, 24, 25, and 26. ‡ No. 28. § Nos. 19, 20, 21, and 22.

SOUTH AFRICA.

COPIES AND EXTRACTS

OF

CORRESPONDENCE

RELATING TO THE

BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY

IN

MASHONALAND AND MATABELELAND.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty,
September 1893.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, East Harding Street, Fleet Street, E.C., and
32, Abingdon Street, Westminster, S.W.; or
JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, Hanover Street, Edinburgh, and
90, West Nile Street, Glasgow; or
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., Limited, 104, Grafton Street, Dublin.

1893.

[C.—7171.] *Price* 8½*d.*

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1891.		
1	To British South Africa Company.	May 12 Extract.	Transmits, with explanatory observations, copy of an Order in Council relative to the exercise of jurisdiction in certain territories in South Africa.	1
2	To Sir H. B. Loch -	May 15 Extract.	Transmits, with remarks, an Order in Council for regulating Her Majesty's jurisdiction in the parts of South Africa under Her protection.	1
3	Ditto - -	August 7	Transmits with remarks copy of an Order in Council amending the Order in Council of 9th May as regards the publication of Proclamations by the High Commissioner.	4
4	Sir H. B. Loch -	August 4 (Rec. Aug. 26.)	Transmits copy of correspondence respecting the proposed reduction of the Company's police and the suggested organisation of burgher forces.	5
5	To Sir H. B. Loch -	September 9 Extract.	Approves his letter to the Company respecting the proposed reduction of the Company's police in Mashonaland, and expresses satisfaction that arrangements are being made to relieve the Government police at the drifts of the Limpopo.	7
6	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Dec. 2) Telegraphic.	Reports that a land settlement for Mashonaland has been ratified.	7
7	To Foreign Office -	December 4	Encloses copy of a telegram reporting the ratification of a land settlement for Mashonaland, and explains the circumstances under which this agreement has been arrived at.	7
		1892.		
8	Sir H. B. Loch -	Dec. 16, 1891 (Rec. Jan. 4, 1892.)	Transmits copy of a letter from the British South Africa Company covering copy of a concession obtained by Mr. Lippert from Lo Bengula, to which the Company have no objection, and asks that the Secretary of State's approval may be notified by telegram.	8
9	To the British South Africa Company.	February 6	Encloses extract from a despatch to Sir H. Loch relative to the state of the Company's police, and the ability of the Company to defend its field of operations.	10
10	To Sir H. B. Loch -	February 18	Requests to be informed as to the progress made in the organisation and training of the volunteer force of 400 men stated to have been raised by the Company.	11
11	Sir H. B. Loch -	February 15 (Rec. Mar. 7.)	Encloses copy of a correspondence relative to the murder of a Frenchman named Guerolt by Natives in the Mazoe district.	11
12	Ditto - -	February 20 (Rec. Mar. 14.)	Reports that the telegraph line has been completed to Fort Salisbury.	13
13	Ditto - -	February 29 (Rec. Mar. 18.)	Encloses copy of a letter from the Company stating that no renewal of the trek movement is anticipated during the coming season.	13

E 7809 99. Wt. 11182.

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1892.		
14	Sir H. B. Loch -	March 2 (Rec. Mar. 18.)	Transmits copy of a telegram from Sub-Lieut. Ellis, at Buluwayo, reporting that he has informed Lo Bengula of the steps which are being taken against the murderers of Guerolt.	14
15	Ditto - -	March 2 (Rec. Mar. 18.)	Transmits copy of a letter from the British South Africa Company reporting a conflict with Natives in the Victoria district.	15
16	Ditto - -	March 4 (Rec. Mar. 28.)	Transmits copy of a message to Lo Bengula relative to the collision between Moghabi's people, in the Victoria district, and the British South Africa Company.	16
17	Ditto - -	March 5 (Rec. Mar. 28.)	Transmits copy of a telegram from Lieutenant Ellis reporting an interview with Lo Bengula respecting the murder of Guerolt.	16
18	Ditto - -	Mar. 7 (Rec. Mar. 28.)	Reports information received as to the status of the alleged Mashona Chief Chibi, as bearing upon the claims of the Adendorff trekkers, and encloses copy of a letter from the British South Africa Company relative to the present condition of the Company's forces.	17
19	Ditto - -	March 29 (Rec. April 19.)	Transmits copy of correspondence with the Company relative to the arrest of the murderers of Guerolt.	18
20	To Sir H. B. Loch -	April 29	Approves his letter to the Company deprecating the burning of kraals by Captain Graham in connexion with the arrest of the murderers of Guerolt.	21
21	Sir H. B. Loch -	April 27 (Rec. May 16.)	Transmits, with observations, copy of a letter from the Secretary of the British South Africa Company, reporting the action of Captain Lendy at Ngomo's kraal; encloses also copy of High Commissioner's reply.	22
22	Ditto - -	May 3 (Rec. May 23.)	Transmits copy letter from the British South Africa Company, covering Captain Lendy's report on the action taken against Ngomo's kraal.	23
23	To the British South Africa Company.	May 31	Informs of having received from the High Commissioner in South Africa particulars of an attack made by a party of the British South Africa Company's police, under Captain Lendy, on the kraal of a native Chief named N'Gomo, and that Lord Knutsford cannot avoid the conclusion that Captain Lendy acted with recklessness and undue harshness.	26
24	British South Africa Company.	June 1	Requests an interview for Mr. Rolker in order that he may furnish Lord Knutsford with information regarding the attack on N'Gomo's kraal by Captain Lendy and a force of the Company's police.	26
25	Henry Labouchere, Esq., M.P.	June 7	Encloses a petition from inhabitants of Fort Salisbury praying for a modification of the legal system at present in force in Mashonaland, and for a reduction of taxation.	27
26	To Sir H. B. Loch -	June 10	Transmits copy of a letter from Mr. Labouchere, and conveys the views of the Secretary of State upon the petition enclosed therein.	28
27	To Henry Labouchere, Esq., M.P.	June 11	Transmits copy of a despatch to the High Commissioner on the subject of the petition from the inhabitants of Fort Salisbury.	28

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1892.		
28	Sir H. B. Loch -	May 31 (Rec. June 18.)	Transmits copy of Lo Bengula's reply to High Commissioner's message, regarding the collision between the British South Africa Company's police and the Chief Moghabi, and requests instructions as to whether High Commissioner should take notice of acts such as those complained of by Lo Bengula.	28
29	Ditto - -	June 2 (Rec. June 28.)	Transmits copy of a letter from Mr. Colenbrander relative to Matabeleland affairs.	29
30	Ditto - -	June 20 (Rec. July 11.)	Transmits copy despatch from Mr. Newton, with letter from Mr. Moffat, reporting that he has informed Lo Bengula of the arrangement between the British South Africa Company and Mr. Lippert and that he, Mr. Moffat, will in future reside at Palapye.	30
31	To Sir H. B. Loch -	July 18	States that, as a general rule, the interference of High Commissioner in the affairs of Mashonaland should be confined within the lines laid down in Secretary of State's Despatch of 24th July 1891, but that if a message to Lo Bengula appears to be desirable and justifiable, High Commissioner must decide as to taking such a step.	31
32	Sir H. B. Loch -	July 4 (Rec. July 25.)	Transmits copy of a report by Dr. Jameson respecting the loss of life at the late N'gomo insurrection.	32
33	Ditto - -	July 11 (Rec. Aug. 1.)	Transmits copy of a letter from the British South Africa Company, and of a telegram from Mr. Moffat relative to the killing of certain Indunas at Buluwayo.	34
34	Ditto - -	July 18 (Rec. Aug. 8.)	Transmits copies of private letters from Mr. Colenbrander and Mr. Vavasseur relative to the killing of Indunas by Lo Bengula's order and to Matabele raids.	35
35	Ditto - -	July 20 (Rec. Aug. 8.)	Transmits copy of correspondence with the British South Africa Company relative to the disputed succession to the Chief Goto and the punishment of natives in the Victoria District for interference with the telegraph.	37
36	To Sir H. B. Loch -	August 10	Requests that in any future reference to the affair at the N'Gomo Kraal he will not write of it as an "insurrection."	38
37	The British South Africa Company.	September 14	Asks that the restriction upon the Company's assigning any share in the profits arising out of the Lippert concession may be removed.	39
38	Sir H. B. Loch -	September 2 (Rec. Sept. 26.)	Recognises the inaccuracy of the phrase "insurrection" as applied to the Ngomo disturbance, and observes that he had not intended to convey approval of the manner in which a legal decision was carried out.	39
39	To the British South Africa Company.	October 18	Observes, in reply to their letter of 14th September, that the Secretary of State has no power to abrogate a condition laid down by his predecessor, but that the reservation made by Lord Knutsford as to the assignment of profits arising out of the Lippert concession will not be exercised merely with the object of defeating or modifying already existing arrangements of the Company.	40
40	The British South Africa Company.	Nov. 28	Encloses copies of the Memorandum and Articles of Association of the United Concessions Company, and of the agreement entered into by that company with the Central Search Association.	41

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1892.		
41	To British South Africa Company.	Dec. 10	Requests to be furnished with documents showing the precise terms of the agreement whereby the company acquired its existing interest in the Rudd Mineral Concession, and under which the United Concessions Company claims a half interest in all the profits of the British South Africa Company.	41
		1893.		
42	Sir H. B. Loch -	May 22 (Rec. June 13.)	Transmits copy of correspondence with the British South Africa Company relative to the cattle fines imposed upon natives for cutting telegraph wires.	42
43	Ditto - -	May 31 (Rec. June 26.)	Transmits copies of letters from Mr. Colenbrander relative to the robbing of traders in Mashonaland and the theft of telegraph wire by the natives.	43
44	Ditto - -	June 21 (Rec. July 6.)	Transmits copy of correspondence with reference to the cutting of telegraph wires in Mashonaland by natives.	45
45	The British South Africa Company.	July 12	Transmits copy of a telegram from the Company's office at Cape Town reporting that an Impi had been sent by Lobengula to punish the Mashonas.	46
46	Sir H. B. Loch -	June 22 (Rec. July 17.)	Transmits copy of a letter from Sir F. Carrington respecting the defences of Macloutsie Camp.	47
47	Ditto - -	(Rec. July 19.) Telegraphic.	Reports that an Impi sent out by Lobengula against the Mashonas has intruded within the British settlement of Victoria, and has been forcibly ejected, and Lobengula has been requested to recall the Impi and punish the Indunas.	47
48	To Sir H. B. Loch -	July 25 Telegraphic.	Directs him to report fully by telegraph the state of affairs in Mashonaland, and as to alleged ultimatum sent to Lobengula.	48
49	To British South Africa Company.	July 25	Inquires whether the Company can throw any light on the telegram in the "Times" of this day's date respecting certain statements alleged to have been made by Dr. Jameson.	48
50	British South Africa Company.	July 25	States that the Company are unable to throw any light upon the statement attributed to Dr. Jameson in this day's "Times."	48
51	Sir H. B. Loch -	Rec. July 26 Telegraphic.	Reports the various steps taken by him with a view to allay excitement and prevent the spread of disturbances consequent on the recent Matabele raid.	49
52	To Sir H. B. Loch -	July 26 Telegraphic.	States that his telegram of 26th respecting Matabeleland has been received with much satisfaction.	49
53	Sir H. B. Loch -	Rec. July 30 Telegraphic.	Reports the latest intelligence received from Buluwayo, and expresses hope that further disturbances may be avoided.	49
54	Ditto - -	July 12 (Rec. Aug. 1.)	Transmits copies of further correspondence relative to the Matabele raid near Victoria.	50
55	Ditto - -	Rec. Aug. 3 Telegraphic.	States that Lobengula's reply to Governor's message sent prior to recent fight is angry, but not altogether warlike, and that probably his next message will be modified in tone.	51
56	To Sir H. B. Loch -	August 4 Telegraphic.	Instructs him to telegraph the text of his messages to Lo Bengula.	51
57	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Aug. 5) Telegraphic.	Forwards the text of his messages to Lo Bengula, who has withdrawn his Impi.	51

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1893.		
58	Sir H. B. Loch -	July 19 (Rec. Aug. 7.)	Transmits copy of telegraphic correspondence respecting the Matabele raid near Victoria.	52
59	Ditto - -	July 19 (Rec. Aug. 7.)	Transmits copy of a letter from Mr. Colenbrander relative to the Matabele raid.	54
60	Ditto - -	(Rec. Aug. 11) Telegraphic.	Reports that the situation with Lo Bengula is anxious and that he is taking precautionary measures.	55
61	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Aug. 12 Telegraphic.	Approves the proceedings reported in his telegram, of 11th August.	55
62	Sir H. B. Loch -	July 26 (Rec. Aug. 14.)	Transmits copies of correspondence relative to the collision between the Company's police and a Matabele Impi near Victoria, and reports measures taken.	55
63	Ditto - -	July 27 (Rec. Aug. 21.)	Transmits copy of correspondence relative to the despatch of a Matabele impi to the Barotse country.	62
64	Ditto - -	Aug. 1 (Rec. Aug. 21.)	Transmits copy of a telegram from Mr. Moffat, conveying a message from Lo Bengula respecting the movements of his Impi sent to punish natives for cutting telegraph wires near Victoria.	63
65	Ditto - -	Aug. 2 (Rec. Aug. 21.)	*Matabele raid at Victoria.* Transmits copy of further telegraphic correspondence	64
66	Ditto - -	(Rec. Aug. 25) Telegraphic.	Transmits a defiant message from Lo Bengula declining to return cattle, or pay compensation, until the British South Africa Company return the captives protected by the Company at Victoria.	66
67	Ditto - -	August 9 (Rec. Aug. 26.)	*Matabele raid at Victoria.* Transmits copy of further telegraphic correspondence.	66
68	To Sir H. B. Loch -	August 26 Telegraphic.	*Matabele raid at Victoria.* Expresses regret at the unfavourable terms of Lo Bengula's reply, but observes that the British South Africa Company must confine themselves to a defensive attitude, and that Her Majesty's Government cannot support them in any aggressive operations.	72
69	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Aug 27) Telegraphic. Extract.	*Matabele raid at Victoria.* Forwards a summary of Mr. Colenbrander's views; submits his own views of the situation and of the measures to be taken and the attitude of the British South Africa Company.	72
70	To Sir H. B. Loch -	August 28 Telegraphic.	*Matabele raid at Victoria.* Approves his attitude; instructs him to refer to the Secretary of State before giving permission to the Company to make any aggressive movement.	73
71	Ditto - -	August 29 Telegraphic.	States that press telegrams report that Khama is sending a working party to the Victoria mines, and asks whether the High Commissioner is satisfied as to the prudence of this.	73
72	Ditto - -	August 30 Telegraphic.	Instructs him to report whether any women and children remain in Mashonaland other than female nurses.	73
73	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. August 31) Telegraphic.	Reports, in reply to telegram of 29th August, that an application for a working party was made by a private person to Khama who declined, and that Mr. Moffat telegraphs no such parties will be allowed to go from Palapye.	74

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1893.		
74	Sir H. B. Loch	(Rec. August 31) Telegraphic.	Reports that there are at least 50 women and children in Mashonaland exclusive of 13 nurses, and that all women have left Matabeleland.	74
75	Ditto - -	September 4 (Rec. Sept. 4.) Telegraphic.	Reports that Umshete, Lo Bengula's induna, is coming to Cape Town, and brings a letter for Her Majesty the Queen. Requests authority to strengthen the position at Macloutsie by another 50 men.	74
76	To Sir H. B. Loch -	September 7 Telegraphic.	Authorises the increase of police at Macloutsie -	74

COPIES AND EXTRACTS OF CORRESPONDENCE

RELATING TO THE

BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY

IN

MASHONALAND AND MATABELELAND.

No. 1.

COLONIAL OFFICE to the BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.

(EXTRACT.)

Downing Street, May 12, 1891.

I AM directed by Lord Knutsford to transmit to you a copy of an Order in Council,* passed by Her Majesty on the 9th instant, relative to the exercise of jurisdiction in certain territories in South Africa within the British sphere of influence, including the country between the Limpopo and the Zambesi, in which the British South Africa Company is at present carrying on its special operations.

As regards the last-mentioned country I am to draw attention to section VIII., from the terms of which it will be seen that it is not contemplated that the Order shall abridge the powers conferred on the Company by Her Majesty's Charter, while it may be used from time to time to support those powers whenever such support is necessary.

It is intended that the Company shall continue to appoint, and, where necessary, remove, all executive and administrative officers, within its field of operations; but it may be requisite that the appointment of officers exercising judicial or magisterial duties should be made or confirmed by the Crown, the pleasure of the Crown being signified by a writing under the hand of the High Commissioner. In the same way a judicial or magisterial officer will only be removable with the approval of the Crown similarly expressed. There is no desire to interfere with the patronage of the Company in regard to such appointments, as the salaries attached to them will be provided by the Company; and, subject to any objections as to the character or ability of a particular candidate, the High Commissioner will doubtless be prepared to act on any recommendations made to him by the Company in regard to the filling of such posts; an officer, however, holding such an appointment as that held by Mr. Moffat† directly under the High Commissioner, would be selected, and, when necessary, removed, by the Secretary of State.

It is contemplated that for all ordinary matters the Company should provide by Ordinance under the Charter; but where it may be deemed necessary or expedient such Ordinances can be validated by a Legislative Proclamation issued by the High Commissioner under the powers given in that behalf by the enclosed Order in Council.

No. 2.

LORD KNUTSFORD to SIR H. B. LOCH.

(EXTRACT.)

Downing Street, May 15, 1891.

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you an Order made by Her Majesty in Council on the 9th instant for regulating Her Majesty's jurisdiction in the parts of South Africa under Her Majesty's protection, bounded by British Bechuanaland, the German protectorate, the Rivers Chobe and Zambesi, the Portuguese Possessions, and the South African Republic.

* Enclosure in No. 2.

† Mr. Moffat was then Resident with Lo Bengula.

2. You should publish this Order in the Gazette as prescribed in the 10th section, and communicate it to your Ministers, and to the Governments of the Orange Free State and South African Republic, and of the British Possessions in South Africa.

3. I enclose for your information and guidance a copy of a letter* which I have caused to be addressed to the British South Africa Company relative to the manner and extent to which it is intended to apply this Order in the country between the Limpopo and the Zambesi in which the Company is at present carrying on active operations.

4. I have to draw your special attention to Section VII., which confers on the courts of British Bechuanaland jurisdiction in respect of matters occurring within the limits of the Order, to be exercised in such manner, and to such an extent, as the Governor of British Bechuanaland shall by Proclamation from time to time direct. You will remember that a case occurred when a person charged with an offence in the Protectorate was brought before a magistrate in British Bechuanaland and had to be discharged for want of jurisdiction. And similar cases may occur in the future in which a trial might be more conveniently had before a court of Bechuanaland than by returning the accused for trial before a court outside British Bechuanaland, or in which it might be desirable to bring down an accused person for trial away from the scene of the alleged crime. This article was accordingly inserted in the Order, but it will be for you to consider and report to me how far it is advisable to give effect to it.

5. I understand it is the desire of the British South Africa Company to establish a Chief Magistrate's Court and other magisterial courts in the country under its immediate control, and I shall be glad to learn whether you think it desirable at present to establish any court within the Bechuanaland Protectorate itself. Should you be of that opinion I would suggest that it may be sufficient if Mr. Surmon, and possibly one or two of the superior officers of police, were made magistrates and empowered to exercise the jurisdiction of Resident Magistrates within prescribed limits. And you must bear in mind that Parliament has provided no money for the maintenance of such courts, and that there is no local revenue from which they could be maintained.

6. Whenever the creation of such courts becomes unavoidable it would be effected by a Proclamation issued by you as High Commissioner, but you will not take any such step without the previous sanction of Her Majesty's Government. Meanwhile you should consider how far it will be necessary to extend the laws of British Bechuanaland to persons or places within the other territories situate within the limits of the Order.

7. The general principles by which you should be guided in this matter are—

(1.) To introduce no part of the law which cannot be effectively or usefully put in force.

(2.) To confine the exercise of authority and the application of law, as far as possible, to whites, leaving the Native Chiefs and those living under their tribal authority almost entirely alone; for, apart from the obvious advantage of not interfering with native laws and customs, this Order in Council only provides for the exercise of Her Majesty's jurisdiction within the territories defined in the Order, and the extent of the jurisdiction exerciseable by Her Majesty over the Natives has not yet been accurately defined.

Enclosure in No. 2.

At the Court at Windsor, the 9th day of May 1891.

Present,

The Queen's most Excellent Majesty.

Lord President.
Lord Steward.
Earl of Coventry.

Whereas the territories of South Africa situate within the limits of this Order, as herein-after described, are under the protection of Her Majesty the Queen:

And whereas by treaty, grant, usage, sufferance, and other lawful means Her Majesty has power and jurisdiction in the said territories:

---

* No. 1.

Now therefore Her Majesty, by virtue and in exercise of the powers by the Foreign Jurisdiction Act, 1890, or otherwise in Her Majesty vested, is pleased by and with the advice of Her Privy Council to order, and it is hereby ordered as follows :

I. The limits of this Order are :—the parts of South Africa bounded by British Bechuanaland, the German Protectorate, the Rivers Chobe and Zambesi, the Portuguese Possessions, and the South African Republic.

II. The High Commissioner may on Her Majesty's behalf exercise all powers and jurisdiction which Her Majesty, at any time before or after the date of this Order, had or may have within the limits of this Order, and to that end may take or cause to be taken all such measures and may do or cause to be done all such matters and things within the limits of this Order as are lawful, and as in the interest of Her Majesty's service he may think expedient, subject to such Instructions as he may from time to time receive from Her Majesty or through a Secretary of State.

III. The High Commissioner may appoint so many fit persons as in the interest of Her Majesty's Service he may think necessary to be Deputy Commissioners, or Resident Commissioners, or Assistant Commissioners, or Judges, Magistrates, or other officers, and may define from time to time the districts within which such officers shall respectively discharge their functions.

Every such officer may exercise such powers and authorities as the High Commissioner may assign to him, subject nevertheless to such directions and instructions as the High Commissioner may from time to time think fit to give him. The appointment of such officers shall not abridge, alter, or affect the right of the High Commissioner to execute and discharge all the powers and authorities hereby conferred upon him.

The High Commissioner may remove any officer so appointed.

IV. In the exercise of the powers and authorities hereby conferred upon him, the High Commissioner may, amongst other things, from time to time by Proclamation provide for the administration of justice, the raising of revenue, and generally for the peace, order, and good government of all persons within the limits of this Order, including the prohibition and punishment of acts tending to disturb the public peace.

The High Commissioner in issuing such Proclamations shall respect any native laws or customs by which the civil relations of any native Chiefs, tribes, or populations under Her Majesty's protection are now regulated, except so far as the same may be incompatible with the due exercise of Her Majesty's power and jurisdiction.

V. Every Proclamation of the High Commissioner shall be published in the Gazette, and shall, from and after the expiration of one month from the commencement of such publication, and thereafter, until disallowed by Her Majesty or repealed or modified by any subsequent Proclamation, have effect as if contained in this Order.

VI. Her Majesty may disallow any such Proclamation wholly or in part, and may signify such disallowance through a Secretary of State, and upon such disallowance being publicly notified by the High Commissioner in the Gazette the provisions so disallowed shall, one month after such publication, cease to have effect, but without prejudice to anything theretofore lawfully done thereunder.

VII. The Courts of British Bechuanaland shall have in respect of matters occurring within the limits of this Order the same jurisdiction, civil and criminal, original and appellate, as they respectively possess from time to time in respect of matters occurring within British Bechuanaland, and the judgments, decrees, orders, and sentences of any such Court made or given in the exercise of the jurisdiction hereby conferred may be enforced and executed, and appeals therefrom may be had and prosecuted in the same way as if the judgment, decree, order, or sentence had been made or given under the ordinary jurisdiction of the Court.

But the jurisdiction hereby conferred shall only be exercised by such Courts, and in such manner and to such extent, as the Governor of British Bechuanaland shall by proclamation from time to time direct.

VIII. Subject to any Proclamation made under this Order any jurisdiction exerciseable otherwise than under this Order, whether by virtue of any Statute or Order in Council, or of any Treaty, or otherwise, and whether exerciseable by Her Majesty, or by any person on Her behalf, or by any Colonial or other Court, or under any Commission, or under any Charter granted by Her Majesty, shall remain in full force.

IX. Judicial notice shall be taken of this Order, and of the commencement thereof and of any Proclamation made under this Order, and published in the Gazette, and of any Treaties affecting the territories within the limits of this Order, and published in the Gazette, or contained in papers presented to both Houses of Parliament by command of Her Majesty.

X. This Order shall be published in the Gazette, and shall thereupon commence and come into operation; and the High Commissioner shall give directions for the publication of this Order at such places, and in such manner, and for such time or times as he thinks proper for giving due publicity thereto within the limits of this Order.

XI. The Orders in Council of the 27th day of January 1885, for the establishment of Civil and Criminal Jurisdiction in Bechuanaland, and of the 30th day of June 1890, providing for the exercise of Her Majesty's jurisdiction in certain territories in South Africa, shall continue in force until the commencement of this Order, and be thereupon revoked, but without prejudice to anything lawfully done thereunder, and any Proclamation theretofore issued under the said Orders shall continue in operation until repealed or altered by any Proclamation of the High Commissioner under this Order.

XII. Her Majesty may from time to time revoke, alter, add to, or amend this Order.

XIII. In this Order, unless the subject or context otherwise requires :—

"Her Majesty" includes Her Majesty's heirs and successors.

"Secretary of State" means one of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State.

"High Commissioner" means Her Majesty's High Commissioner for the time being for South Africa.

"Treaty" includes any existing or future Treaty, Convention, or Agreement between Her Majesty and any civilized Power, or any native tribe, people, Chief, or King, and any Regulation appended to any such Treaty, Convention, or Agreement.

"Gazette" means any official Gazette published by authority of the High Commissioner, and until such Gazette is instituted, means the Cape of Good Hope Government Gazette.

C. L. PEEL.

No. 3.

LORD KNUTSFORD to SIR H. B. LOCH.

SIR, Downing Street, August 7, 1891.

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you copies of an Order made by Her Majesty in Council on the 30th of July last, for the purpose of amending the 5th and 6th sections of Her Majesty's Order in Council of the 9th May last, providing for the exercise of Her Majesty's jurisdiction in certain territories of South Africa.

The Queen was advised to make this Order in Council because Her Majesty's Government had perceived that the provisions of the original Order requiring that a month must elapse before any Proclamation of the High Commissioner could have effect, and also before the disallowance by the Queen of any Proclamation of the High Commissioner could have effect, might, if under any circumstances immediate legislation or action should be necessary, cause serious inconvenience and possibly danger to the public interests.

I am led to understand that this period of one month was inserted in the two sections in question in order that time might be given for the provisions of any Proclamation published at Cape Town, or the fact of the disallowance of any Proclamation, to become known in the more distant parts of the territory affected by them, before the coming into operation of such Proclamation or disallowance. It is, of course, desirable that, whenever practicable, full notice should thus be given, and under the amending Order in Council it will be possible, and care will, of course, be taken, to name, in the absence of any emergency, such dates for the coming into operation of any Proclamation or notice of disallowance as may give full notice of its provisions.

I have, &c.

Sir H. Loch. (Signed) KNUTSFORD.

Enclosure in No. 3.

At the Court at Osborne House, Isle of Wight, the 30th day of July 1891.

Present,

The Queen's most Excellent Majesty.

Archbishop of York.	Lord Privy Seal.
Lord President.	Lord Arthur Hill.

WHEREAS it is expedient to amend the fifth and sixth sections of the Order of Her Majesty in Council of the 9th of May 1891, providing for the exercise of Her Majesty's jurisdiction in certain territories of South Africa which are under the protection of Her Majesty:

Now, therefore, Her Majesty, by virtue and in exercise of the powers by the Foreign Jurisdiction Act, 1890, or otherwise in Her Majesty vested, is pleased by and with the advice of Her Privy Council to order, and it is hereby ordered as follows:—

I. The fifth and sixth sections of the said Order in Council of the 9th of May 1891, are hereby revoked, but without prejudice to anything lawfully done thereunder.

II. In lieu of the sections so revoked the following two sections shall be taken to be part of the said Order, and shall be read as if they were the fifth and sixth sections thereof:—

"V. Every Proclamation of the High Commissioner shall be published in the Gazette, and shall, from and after a date to be mentioned in such Proclamation, and thereafter until disallowed by Her Majesty or repealed or modified by any subsequent Proclamation, have effect as if contained in this Order."

"VI. Her Majesty may disallow any such Proclamation wholly or in part, and may signify such disallowance through a Secretary of State, and upon such disallowance being publicly notified by the High Commissioner in the Gazette the provisions so disallowed shall, from and after a date to be mentioned in such notification, cease to have effect, but without prejudice to anything theretofore lawfully done thereunder."

III. This Order shall be published in the Cape of Good Hope Government Gazette, and shall thereupon commence and come into operation; and the High Commissioner shall take such measures as he thinks proper for giving due publicity thereto within the limits of this Order.

C. L. PEEL.

No. 4.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.

(Received August 26, 1891.)

[*Answered by No.* 5.]

Government House, Cape Town,

MY LORD, August 4, 1891.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of correspondence respecting the contemplated reduction of the Company's police, and the suggested centralisation of burgher forces in Mashonaland, &c.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,

Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 4.

IMPERIAL SECRETARY to SECRETARY, BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.

Government House, Cape Town,

SIR, July 30, 1891.

HIS Excellency the High Commissioner understands that the British South Africa Chartered Company have it in contemplation to reduce the strength of their police force at an early date.

The High Commissioner considers before any definite decision as to the extent of reduction is arrived at, that the present and possible future political position of the country should be fully considered.

In the first instance the High Commissioner desires me to remind you that the strength of the Bechuanaland Border Police was materially augmented to guard against a threatened invasion by the Boers of the two Republics of that portion of the country within the limits of Her Majesty's protection which is more immediately under the administration of the British South Africa Company, and that, as soon as circumstances will permit, the establishment of the Bechuanaland Border Police will be reduced to the strength necessary to maintain order in British Bechuanaland and the Protectorate only.

The High Commissioner thinks this information may be of service to the British South Africa Company as affording some guide in fixing the strength of the police force they may consider it desirable permanently to retain for the maintenance of law and order in the country more immediately within the sphere of their operations, as well as to provide against any sudden attack of the Matabele or any ordinary inroad from the Boers of the two Republics.

The High Commissioner, however, considers it would be inexpedient until the trekking season is passed to relax any of the precautionary measures which have been adopted for preventing treks crossing the Limpopo into the Banyai country, for although the danger of any serious trek has probably passed, yet, from the information which his Excellency receives, it would require but small encouragement to revive the movement.

Without wishing in any manner to interfere with the local administration by the British South Africa Chartered Company in Mashonaland, his Excellency would draw attention to the advisability that some organised system should be adopted at an early date by which the burgher system, which applies to all able-bodied men who enter Mashonaland, should be made of practical utility by the establishment of some military organisation by which they could be formed into companies and regiments, and centres fixed on which they could be assembled in case of danger.

I have, &c.
(Signed) Graham Bower,
Imperial Secretary.

The Secretary,
British South Africa Company,
Cape Town.

Enclosure 2 in No. 4.

British South Africa Company to Imperial Secretary.

British South Africa Company, Cape Town,
August 3, 1891.

Sir,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 30th ultimo, conveying the views of His Excellency the High Commissioner on the measures necessary for the defence of the protected territories.

In reply I am directed to say that Mr. Rhodes begs to thank his Excellency for communicating his intention in regard to the reduction of the Bechuanaland Border Police.

It is not Mr. Rhodes's intention to reduce the strength of the British South Africa Company's police, but he proposes to concentrate a considerable force at Tuli, ready, if necessary, to occupy the drifts on the Limpopo, and where they will be in a more advantageous military position than they at present occupy. He also proposes to allow a proportion of the men at the out-stations to go on short leave for the purpose of prospecting in the neighbourhood, on the condition that they report themselves once a month for drill and inspection.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. Currey,
Acting Secretary.

To the Imperial Secretary,
Cape Town.

No. 5.

LORD KNUTSFORD to SIR H. B. LOCH.

(Extract.) Downing Street, September 9, 1891.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 4th ultimo,* relating to the intention of the British South Africa Company to make a reduction in the strength of the Police Force maintained in Mashonaland.

I approve the letter which you directed to be addressed to the Company on the subject, and I am glad to learn from your Despatch of the 18th ultimo† that arrangements had been made for the relief by the Company's police of the Government police on guard at the drifts across the Limpopo.

No. 6.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.

(Received December 2, 1891.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

With much satisfaction information received that Mashonaland land settlement ratified.

No. 7.

COLONIAL OFFICE to FOREIGN OFFICE.

SIR, Downing Street, December 4, 1891.

I AM directed by Lord Knutsford to transmit to you, to be laid before the Marquis of Salisbury, a copy of a telegram‡ from Sir Henry Loch stating that a land settlement for Mashonaland has been ratified.

With regard to the meaning and importance of this telegram, I am to observe that Lord Salisbury is doubtless aware that the British South Africa Company has found itself hitherto somewhat embarrassed by the fact, on which those opposed to it were not disinclined to dwell, that the "Rudd concession" obtained from Lo Bengula in 1888 did not in terms purport to grant more than mining rights in his territories, and that therefore it had but an imperfect right, if any right at all, to grant such titles to immovable property as were necessary for the development of a civilized community and of operations other than mining in its field of operations south of the Zambesi.

The difficulties of the Company in this respect were somewhat aggravated in the earlier part of the present year by the action of Mr. Edward Lippert, a German financier and banker, settled in the Transvaal, who, approaching Lo Bengula through Mr. Renny Tailyour, an Englishman, obtained from that Chief what purported to be a concession to grant land titles in the Company's field of operations. The High Commissioner and the Company were at first disposed to oppose this concession on various grounds; amongst others, on the ground that its validity or authenticity was doubtful; but after several communications and interviews of the Company's officials with Mr. Lippert, it was decided that on the whole it would be better to come to terms with him and take over the concession from him, provided that such a ratification of it were obtained from Lo Bengula as would give an assurance that the concession was genuine and one on which the Company might safely proceed. With this object Mr. Renny Tailyour, who was well known to Lo Bengula and possessed his confidence, was sent back to his kraal Buluwayo, the British Resident Commissioner, Mr. J. S. Moffat, C.M.G., being instructed to co-operate suitably with him, and the successful result of this mission is recorded in the enclosed telegram.

I am, &c.
(Signed) JOHN BRAMSTON.

The Under Secretary of State,
Foreign Office.

---

* No. 4. † Not printed. ‡ No. 6.

No. 8.

Sir H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.

(Received January 4, 1892.)

Government House, Cape Town,
December 16, 1891.

My Lord,

I have the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a letter which I have received from the Secretary to the British South Africa Company, covering a copy of a concession obtained from the Chief Lo Bengula by E. Lippert, to which the British South Africa Company have no objection to offer.

As it is important that the land question should be placed on a legal basis, and as Mr. Moffat certifies to the fact that the document is a full and exact expression of the wishes of the chief Lo Bengula, I shall be glad if your Lordship can notify your approval of this concession by cable.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 8.

British South Africa Company to Imperial Secretary.

British South Africa Company, Cape Town,
December 14, 1891.

Sir,

I am instructed to state, for the information of his Excellency the High Commissioner, that the managing director has perused the concession granted by Lo Bengula to Edward Lippert on the 17th November 1891, empowering him, subject to certain payments, to lay out, grant, or lease farms, townships, building plots, and grazing areas, and generally to deal with the unoccupied lands within the kingdom of Lo Bengula, for the full term of 100 years, and that on behalf of this company Mr. Rhodes has no objection to offer to the said concession being ratified by his Excellency the High Commissioner.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. Currey,
Acting Secretary.

The Imperial Secretary,
Cape Town.

Concession.

To all to whom these Presents shall come, I, Lo Bengula, King of the Amandabele nation, and of the Makalaka, Mashona, and surrounding territories send greeting :—

Whereas I have granted a concession in respect of mineral rights, and the rights incidental to mining only, and whereas my absolute power as paramount King to allow persons to occupy land in my kingdom, and to levy and collect taxes thereon, has been successfully established, and whereas, seeing that large numbers of white people are coming into my territories, and it is desirable I should assign land to them, and whereas it is desirable that I should once and for all appoint some person to act for me in these respects :

Now, therefore, and in consideration of the payment of one thousand pounds (1,000*l.*) having been made to me to-day, I do hereby grant to Edward Amandus Lippert, and to his heirs, executors, assigns, and substitutes, absolutely, subject only to the annual sum of 500*l.* being paid to me or to my successors in office, in quarterly instalments, in lieu of rates, rents, and taxes, the following rights and privileges, namely :—

The sole and exclusive right, power, and privilege for the full term of one hundred (100) years to lay out, grant, or lease, for such period or periods as he may think fit, farms, townships, building plots, and grazing areas, to impose and levy rents, licenses, and taxes thereon, and to get in, collect, and receive the same for his own benefit, to give and grant certificates in my name for the occupation of any farms, townships, building plots, and grazing areas ; to commence and prosecute, and also to defend in any competent court, in Africa or elsewhere, either in my name or in his own name, all such

actions, suits, and other proceedings as he may deem necessary for establishing, maintaining, or defending the said rights, powers, and privileges hereby conferred; provided always that the said rights and privileges, shall only extend and apply to all such territories as now are, or may hereafter be, occupied by, or be under the sphere of operations of, the British South Africa Company, their successors, or any person or persons holding from or under them, and provided that from the rights granted by these presents are excluded only the grazing of such cattle, the enclosing of such land, and the erection of such buildings and machinery as are strictly required for the exercise of the mineral rights now held by the British South Africa Company under the said concession.

The powers granted to E. Ramsay Renny-Tailyour, under date of 22nd April 1891, are hereby withdrawn and cancelled in so far as they are in conflict with these presents.

Given under my seal at Umvutcha, this 17th day of November 1891.

Elephant Seal. Lo Bengula.

Witnesses:—
(Signed) E. R. Renny-Tailyour.
James Riley.
James Fairbairn.
+ (James Umkisa's cross.)

(Signed) Ed. A. Lippert.

I hereby certify that the above document has been fully interpreted and explained to the King Lo Bengula and to his indunas, according to the established usages of the nation.

(Signed) W. J. Tainton, Interpreter.
(Signed) C. M. Acutt, Interpreter.

There were present at the discussion of the above grant besides the King Lo Bengula Umhlaba (the regent), Umlagela, Gambo, Umjana, Lutuli, all indunas; and of Europeans, Mr. Moffat, Tainton (interpreter), Ed. Lippert, E. R. Renny-Tailyour, James Reilly, C. M. Acutt (interpreter), and James Umkisa (servant).

(Signed) Ed. Lippert.

I certify that this document is a full and exact expression of the wishes of the Chief Lo Bengula and his principal indunas, and that I sign this in accordance with the wish of the Chief.

(Signed) J. S. Moffat,
Assistant Commissioner.

Note.—Lord Knutsford having satisfied himself, by reference to the High Commissioner and correspondence with the British South Africa Company, that the above concession had been transferred to it, and that all other interests had been bought in, caused a letter, dated 5th March 1892, to be addressed to the Company, of which the following extract is the material part:—

"Colonial Office to British South Africa Company.

"(Extract.) Downing Street, March 5, 1892.

"I am to state, for the information of the British South Africa Company, that Lord Knutsford approves the concession in question and its transfer to the Company,

subject to the terms of the Company's charter, and on the express condition and reservation that the Company do not assign the concession or transfer any share in the profits arising out of it, either to any person or body politic or corporate, without the previous knowledge and sanction of the Secretary of State.

"His Lordship's formal and conditional approval is written upon the deed of transfer itself."

No. 9.

COLONIAL OFFICE to the BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.

SIR, Downing Street, February 6, 1892.

I AM directed by Lord Knutsford to request that you will lay before the Board of Directors of the British South Africa Company the accompanying extract from a despatch which his Lordship has just addressed to the High Commissioner for South Africa on the subject of the present state of the Company's police force, and the ability of the Company to defend its field of operations.

I am, &c.

(Signed) EDWARD FAIRFIELD.

The Secretary, British South Africa Company.

Enclosure in No. 9.

LORD KNUTSFORD to Sir H. B. LOCH.

(Extract.)

February 3, 1893.

I ENCLOSE an extract from a letter from South Africa which recently appeared in the "Financial News," in which it is stated that the company's police have been reduced to below 100 men. I was aware that a considerable reduction had taken place, but not to this extent. Other information has reached me, however, which points to the conclusion that the information contained in the enclosed extract is not far from the truth. In these circumstances I view with great apprehension this serious decrease of the Company's defensive force, and I shall be glad to learn whether steps have been taken to organise a "burgher" force, as was at one time suggested, or in other ways to provide for the defence of the Company's territories, and whether, in your opinion, the Company would be in a position to resist a trek across the Limpopo should it take place. If I am rightly informed, many of those nominally enrolled in the burgher force have left Mashonaland; no arms or ammunition have been served out, or arrangements made for mustering and drilling the men, or transporting them to the places where their services would be needed. You would do well to remind Mr. Rhodes that the Company must not look to the Imperial Government for the protection of its territories against aggression.

Extract from the "Financial News," Saturday, January 9, 1892.

"IT is feared in many well-informed quarters that the dismissal of more than 500 out of the total number of 600 of the police was a step in the wrong direction, as with the few remaining white people in the country (under 600) there would be no force to cope with the Matabeles in the event of a rising in February next, when the annual dance takes place. Mr. Lippert, however, reports everything friendly and peaceable as far as the natives are concerned; but it is a significant fact that at all the forts from Tuli to Salisbury the Chartered Company's flag has been taken down and the Union Jack hoisted in its place. Adding this to the fact that the pioneers have done all in their power to provoke Lobengula, even going so far as to escort Khama's men out of the country, there is no doubt that a fight must ultimately and very shortly ensue; in which case the Chartered Company, which cannot fail to obtain the assistance of the Imperial Government, will be placed in an infinitely better position than it is at present, by having its hands strengthened without the necessity of maintaining a powerful and costly force to defend its territory."

No. 10.

LORD KNUTSFORD to Sir H. B. LOCH.

Sir, Downing Street, February 18, 1892.

With reference to that part of my despatch of the 3rd instant,* in which I commented on the state of the defensive forces of the British South Africa Company, I have to acquaint you that my attention has been drawn to a letter in the weekly edition of the "Cape Argus" for the 27th of January (page 8), in which is reported the formation in Mashonaland of a volunteer corps of about 400 men, of whom half were to be mounted.

I should be glad to know whether this report may be relied upon, and to be furnished with any information as to the progress made in the organisation and training of the corps.

I have, &c.
(Signed) KNUTSFORD.

Sir H. B. Loch.

No. 11.

Sir H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.

(Received March 7, 1892.)

Government House, Cape Town,
My Lord, February 15, 1892.

I have the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, correspondence relative to the murder of a white man in the Mazoe District.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 11.

From Dr. Jameson to Charter Company, Cape Town.

Salisbury, February 10.

A Frenchman named Guerolt, naturalised as an American, was murdered in the Mazoe district. I sent out Captain Graham and party to bring in murderers. He arrived last night with seven prisoners, one of these the Chief whose sons committed the murder, the Chief himself being present, and according to present evidence, the instigator of the crime. Three kraals were implicated, and have been burnt, and Natives, though warned, resisted and fired. Seven Natives killed in effecting captures, the principal kraal burnt down, and where these Natives were killed has long been known to all prospectors as the main thieving kraal of that district. A large amount of stolen property recovered there. The object of the crime robbery, effects of murdered man recovered from the kraal of the prisoner Chief. Natives around all quiet and friendly, and I feel sure this salutary lesson will prevent any further trouble. Captain Graham acted with great discretion. His full report of the incident will be sent down by next mail. Prisoners will be tried here.

---

* See Enclosure in No. 9.

Enclosure 2 in No. 11.

British South Africa Company.

Subject :—

Dr. Jameson's Telegram of 10th February 1892 reporting action taken consequent on Murder of Gueroit by Natives in Mazoe District.

Minute.

To Secretary, British South Africa Company. February 13, 1892.

His Excellency will delay expressing any opinion on the events related in Dr. Jameson's telegram until he receives the full report promised. He desires, however, that Dr. Jameson be reminded of the importance of observing strictly all legal requirements in the trial of the prisoners, and that no sentence of death can be carried out without the warrant of the High Commissioner.

His Excellency desires me to add that communications of the important character of Dr. Jameson's telegram should always be communicated to the High Commissioner without delay.

(Signed) Graham Bower,
Imperial Secretary.

Enclosure 3 in No. 11.

British South Africa Company to Imperial Secretary.

The Imperial Secretary,
Cape Town.

Mr. Rhodes notes that his Excellency will delay expressing any opinion on the events related in the enclosed telegram until the receipt of a full report.

Dr. Jameson has been reminded by telegraph of the importance of observing strictly all legal requirements in the trial of the prisoners, and that no sentence of death can be carried out without the warrant of the High Commissioner.

His Excellency's wishes regarding all communications of this important character will be acted upon.

(Signed) H. Currey,
Acting Secretary,
British South Africa Company.

Enclosure 4 in No. 11.

Imperial Secretary, Cape Town, to Officer Commanding, Macloutsie.

13th February.—Please send Lieutenant Ellis to Buluwayo with the following message, to be handed to Mr. Colenbrander for translation to the King, or if Mr. Colenbrander be absent, then the officer to seek Mr. Helm, and have the message translated. Begins—High Commissioner to King Lobengula. My Friend: Some Natives in the Mazoe district have killed a white man. The Admininistrator of Mashonaland has caused the kraals whose inhabitants resisted the arrest of the murderers to be burnt, and the Chief who caused the murder, with others implicated, have been taken to Fort Salisbury to be tried. They will be properly tried, and if found guilty, punished.

Enclosure 5 in No. 11.

Officer Commanding, Macloutsie, to Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

Telegram.

13th.—Yours 13th. Lieutenant Ellis, with Trooper Haden, and native Peterson, to act as interpreter on road, start for Buluwayo at 3.30 p.m.

No. 12.

Sir H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.

(Received March 14, 1892.)

Government House, Cape Town,
February 20, 1892.

My Lord,

I have the honour to acquaint you that the British South Africa Company's telegraph line has been completed to Fort Salisbury, with which place telegraphic communication has now been opened to the public.

The importance of this work, which has been carried forward with great energy and ability, will be apparent to your Lordship, and I trust it may also be the means of allaying the anxiety felt by the friends and relations of persons in Mashonaland in consequence of the persistent rumours with respect to prevailing sickness in that country, but which I am now happily able officially to contradict from the enclosed reports from Dr. Jameson, the Administrator of Mashonaland.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 12.

Telegram from Dr. Jameson, Salisbury, to Charter, Cape Town.

18th February.—For his Excellency's information. Salisbury and Umtali can be called absolutely healthy at present. From the low-lying districts some cases of fever are reported, but only two fatal. No deaths and no severe cases in the hospital at present. Rain-fall up to date at Salisbury nineteen inches, at Hartley Hill six inches more. Remembering that there are almost as many parties at work in all districts now as there were during the dry season, I think his Excellency may contradict officially the rumours mentioned. I will have a return compiled of all sickness during the last three months for his Excellency's information.

Enclosure 2 in No. 12.

Jameson, Salisbury, to Charter, Cape Town.

Telegram.

19th.—For his Excellency's information. Dr. Rand's report for last three months will be forwarded by next mail. Salient points are 74 admissions to hospital, 42 of these fever, rest surgical and slight ailments, only two deaths, viz., one suicide during D.T.; the other kidney disease; not a single case of fever arisen in Salisbury, in every case patient had contracted his fever in the valleys and lowlands. An enormous improvement in general health since last year. Mashonaland of 1892 is not recognisable as the Mashonaland of 1891, due to good food and clothing, and abundant supply of medicines and invalid necessaries; our cases are rarely in hospital more than a week.

No. 13.

Sir H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.

(Received March 18, 1892.)

Government House, Cape Town,
February 29, 1892.

My Lord,

I have the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, copies of letters from the Imperial Secretary to Mr. Rhodes, and from the British South Africa Company to the Imperial Secretary, on the trek movement. No renewal is apprehended and persons conforming to the rules of the Company will be admitted to its territory.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 13.

IMPERIAL SECRETARY to Hon. C. J. RHODES.

Government House, Cape Town,
SIR, February 21, 1892.

The High Commissioner sees no reason to apprehend any renewal of any trek movement during the coming season from the Transvaal into Mashonaland with a view to the establishment of an independent government in any part of that country, but the High Commissioner will be glad to be informed if the information possessed by the British South Africa Company confirms this belief.

The High Commissioner presumes the British South Africa Company would not oppose the admission of any persons desirous of entering the country under their administration provided they are ready to conform to the laws and regulations in force, while you are aware it would only be in the event of the people of a civilized power invading the country with the declared intention of establishing therein an independent form of government that Imperial assistance would probably be given in support of the company's armed forces to resist any such hostile movement.

I have, &c.
(Signed) GRAHAM BOWER,
Imperial Secretary.

The Hon. C. J. Rhodes, M.L.A.,
British South Africa Company.

Enclosure 2 in No. 13.

BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY to IMPERIAL SECRETARY.

British South Africa Company, Cape Town,
SIR, February 25, 1892.

I AM directed by Mr. Rhodes to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 21st instant, stating that the High Commissioner sees no reason to apprehend any renewal of any trek movement during the coming season from the Transvaal into Mashonaland with a view to the establishment of an independent government in any part of that country and inquiring if the information possessed by the British South Africa Company confirms this belief.

In reply, I have the honour to say that Mr. Rhodes does not apprehend any renewal of any trek movement during the coming season, and that his Excellency is correct in presuming that the British South Africa Company will not oppose the admission of any persons desirous of entering the country under their administration provided they are ready to conform to the laws and regulations in force.

Mr. Rhodes notes that it would only be in the event of the people of a civilized power invading the country with the declared intention of establishing therein an independent form of government that Imperial assistance would probably be given in support of the company's armed force to resist any such hostile movements.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. A. STEVENS,
For Acting Secretary.

To the Imperial Secretary,
Cape Town.

No. 14.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received March 18, 1892.)

[*Further Despatch No.* 17.]

Government House, Cape Town,
MY LORD, March 2, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information with reference to my Despatch of the 19th ultimo,* a copy of a telegram from Sub-Lieutenant Ellis,

---

* Not printed.

Buluwayo, reporting the delivery of a message to Lobengula respecting the action taken against the murderers of Guerolt.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 14.

Sub-Lieutenant Ellis, Buluwayo, to Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

Telegraphic.

Buluwayo, 20th February. Arrived yesterday evening; delivered his Excellency's message to Lobengula this morning. He would like to know name of Chief implicated in murder. I replied that the name, if possible, would be sent by his Excellency to Mr. Colenbrander by letter. The Chief was then perfectly satisfied; was received in a friendly manner, though very difficult to get a proper interview, as it is their feast time. I am to have another interview with the King, and if he should make any further remarks, will report to you at once; great dance came off on the 18th; everything quiet; am remaining here for three days to rest horses, as I lost no time on road, performing journey of about 226 miles in six days, including one day at Tati to rest and feed horses. Horses are well; I have wired direct to you to save time; will you please wire to Officer Commanding Macloutsie that you have received message; you should receive this about 28th or 29th instant.

No. 15.

Sir H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received March 18, 1892.)

Government House, Cape Town,
March 2, 1892.

My Lord,

I have the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a letter from the British South Africa Company, reporting a conflict with Natives in Victoria District.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 15.

British South Africa Company to Imperial Secretary.

Sir,

Cape Town, March 1, 1892.

I am directed to enclose, for the information of his Excellency the High Commissioner, copy of a telegram received this morning from Dr. Jameson, reporting that a slight disturbance has occurred between Natives in district of Victoria.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. A. Stevens,
pro Acting Secretary.

To the Imperial Secretary,
Cape Town.

From JAMESON, Salisbury, to CHARTER, Cape Town.

29th February 1892.—Another slight disturbance between Natives at Victoria district, which you may hear about, was reported by Chaplin. Moghabi had raided another Chief, who appealed to us for protection. Moghabi refusing to submit to our authority, Chaplin and a few men were sent to assist the raided Chief, and give Moghabi a lesson. Chaplin now reports Moghabi resisted, so his kraal was burnt, and Moghabi killed. No other casualties to Moghabis. Successors submitted.

No. 16.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received March 28, 1892.)

[*Further Despatch, No.* 28.]

Government House, Cape Town,
MY LORD, March 4, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information with reference to my despatch of the 2nd instant,* a copy of a telegram from the Imperial Secretary to the Officer Commanding at Macloutsie, conveying a message to Lobengula respecting the collision between Moghabi and the British South Africa Company.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 16.

TELEGRAM.

IMPERIAL SECRETARY, Cape Town, to OFFICER COMMANDING, Macloutsie.

3rd March.—Please cause the following message to be sent to Mr. Colenbrander at Buluwayo for delivery to Lobengula. Begins:—High Commissioner to King Lobengula. My friend, I wish to let you know that a collision has taken place between a petty Chief named Moghabi and the British South Africa Company men in which Moghabi was killed. Moghabi had raided another Chief, who appealed to the British South Africa Company's men for assistance.

No. 17.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received March 28, 1892.)

[*Further Despatch, No.* 19.]

Government House, Cape Town,
MY LORD, March 5, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, with reference to my despatch of 2nd instant,† a copy of a telegram from Lieutenant Ellis, reporting an interview with Lobengula respecting the murder of Guerolt.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G,
&c. &c. &c.

---

* No. 15. † No. 14.

Enclosure in No. 17.

(Telegram.)

Lieutenant Ellis, Palapye, to Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

Buluwayo, February 24th.—Final interview with Lobengula to-day. He suggested that perhaps the white man who had been murdered had committed adultery with murderers' wives, and according to native law death would be justifiable. I replied that as the murderers were to be properly tried, anything of that sort would be brought forward at the trial, but at the same time explained to him that his people should always complain to the Administrator when they had any grievance against any white man, when the case would be inquired into, and every justice done, but white men were not to be killed by his people, and that his people were not to take the law into their own hands; that this was his Excellency's wish. The King replied he was glad to hear me say so, and that it was as it should be. The Impis dispersed to their homes yesterday quietly. Leave for Macloutsie Friday, having completed my duty and rested horses; one salted horse died of horse sickness on the 22nd instant.

No. 18.

Sir H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.

(Received March 28, 1892.)

(Extract.)

Government House, Cape Town,
March 7, 1892.

I have noticed some newspaper statements to the effect that the British South Africa Company's forces have been greatly reduced, and in a sense this is true. The regular forces of the company have been practically disbanded, and their place has been taken by a volunteer regiment and a Burgher force, both of which are composed of men who have lived on the veld and are thoroughly seasoned to South African field life. Many, indeed, have had war experience, and all, or nearly all, have had regular military training.

I enclose a copy of a letter which I have received from the British South Africa Company on this subject.

Enclosure in No. 18.

British South Africa Company to Imperial Secretary.

British South Africa Company, Cape Town,
March 7, 1892.

Sir,

By direction of Mr. Rhodes, I have the honour to state, for the information of his Excellency the High Commissioner, that the volunteer movement which it was deemed advisable to encourage in Mashonaland in view of the reduction of the British South Africa Company's Military Police, and the transfer of the services of those retained to the civil branch of the Company's Administration has been attended with much success, and a force, styled the "Mashonaland Horse," has been raised at Salisbury, with a roll of 258 men, a large proportion of whom had previously undergone military training. Corps have also been formed at Victoria, Masoe, Manica, and Hartley Hill, but returns of the number enrolled at these centres have not yet been received, though it is reasonable to suppose that they will considerably augment the above strength.

The men are fully equipped and armed with the long Martini-Henry rifle, and there are over one million rounds of ammunition stored in the country.

Rallying points have been arranged at Salisbury, Victoria, Umtali, Mazoe, and Hartley Hill. Lemogundas will also be selected as a rallying point so soon as the population returns there, and wherever a mining population collects, it is proposed to appoint someone competent to give instruction in drill.

The various forts are maintained in good order, and have an equipment of machine guns.

A full troop of volunteer artillery has been formed, and the men, numbering 40, are daily put through a course of drill with machine guns under Captain Lendy, R.A.

Major P. W. Forbes has been chosen to command the force, subject to the sanction of the War Office Authorities being obtained to his acceptance of the appointment.

With regard to the Burgher Force, Dr. Jameson notifies that three Field-Cornets so far have been appointed, and that others will follow.

Those among the Burghers who had no rifle have been armed, and full instructions as to duties have been supplied to each Field-Cornet.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. A. Stevens,
for Acting Secretary.

To the Imperial Secretary,
Cape Town.

No. 19.

Sir H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received April 19, 1892.)

[*Answered by No.* 20.]

Government House, Cape Town,
March 29, 1892.

My Lord,

I have the honour to enclose for your Lordship's information, a copy of Captain Graham's report on the arrest of Guerold's murderers.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 19.

Secretary, British South Africa Company, to Imperial Secretary.

Cape Town, March 24, 1892.

Sir,

In continuation of my letter of the 12th instant, I have the honour to enclose, for the further information of his Excellency the High Commissioner, copy of a report by Captain Graham, who was sent by the Administrator to institute inquiries into the circumstances attending the murder of Guerold by Natives in the Mazoe district.

The Administrator adds that a preliminary examination of the case was held on the 13th ultimo before Major Forbes, but that the prisoners brought in do not bear out the evidence reported by Captain Graham as to the actual presence of the Chief Chirimizimba at the murder. From external evidence, however, the company's solicitor has very little doubt as to the correctness of Captain Graham's report, and measures are being taken to have it confirmed.

The Administrator states that the Natives in the Mazoe district are all quiet now.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. Currey,
Acting Secretary.

The Imperial Secretary,
Cape Town.

The Guerold Murder Case.

Fort Salisbury, February 21, 1892.

Sir,

I have the honour to inform you that in accordance with your instructions I proceeded on the 3rd February to investigate the circumstances attending the murder by Natives at Wahtas Hill in the Mazoe district of one Guerold, a Frenchman, on the 22nd January.

Having obtained all possible information from the Vicomte de la Panouse, the Field Cornet of the Mazoe district, I proceeded to the scene of the murder, accompanied by Mr. Nesbitt, the Mining Commissioner of the district, and Mr. Lovemore a prospector, both of whom were acquainted with the details of the affair. The party under my command consisted of Captain Lendy, one Maxim gun, six police, and two volunteers. The Garamaputza River being full, caused considerable delay, and Wahta's Hill, where the crime was committed, was not reached till 2.30 p.m. on the 5th February.

The portion of the hill on which the kraal is situated was surrounded, but it was found that the kraal in question was completely deserted, and there was no sign of there having been any Natives in the huts for some days previous. One man, Tanoorga by name, belonging to Umvorka's kraal, was captured on the hill, he evidently having been placed there as a look-out, and to give notice of the approach of the police.

The kraal occupied by the Natives who committed the crime is situated on the east spur of Whata's Hill, being some 300 feet above the level of the surrounding country. The slopes of the spur are steep and covered with trees. Behind the kraal the ground rises abruptly on the west side; thus the north, east, and west sides of the spur on which the kraal is situated are inaccessible. Being satisfied that the kraal was deserted, and that the Natives had carried away their property from the kraal, search was next made for the body of the murdered man. The body was found on the south side of the spur some 150 feet from the top of the hill, and close to the path heading up to the kraal. After careful examination the remains were buried, no flesh remaining on the bones, and the only apparent wound was a bullet wound—a Martini-Henry rifle bullet I should say, which had entered the skull just above the right ear and gone diagonally through the head, shattering the lower jaw on the left side. A white linen shirt, marked "Curtis and Co., Johannesburg," was by the body, but in such a perished state as to render it almost impossible to trace any marks on it. Half-way between the spot where the body was lying, and the footpath referred to above, was a patch of beaten down grass which may have been caused either by a struggle or by Natives sitting down close together as is their custom when talking. From a tree on the edge of this patch of grass a branch had been broken off, and the branch in question, stripped of its leaves, was on the ground at the foot of the tree. I discovered from the native Tanoorga, captured as stated, that the name of the Chief of the kraal at Wahta's Hill was Chirumziba, and that the latter had instigated his two sons to commit the murder, and that he, Chirumziba, was present when the murder was committed. Having no idea as to the whereabouts of the offender, I decided to take action against Umvorka's kraal, situated about 1½ miles to the east of Wahta's Hill, on the flat. This kraal was plainly seen from Wahta's Hill and the number of cattle and goats visible seemed quite out of proportion to the size of the kraal. Accordingly the kraal was surrounded about one hour before dawn and at daylight the natives were called on to come out, which they did without resistance, Umvorka, the Chief, stating that he had no connexion with the kraal at Wahta's Hill and the natives of the latter were subjects of Mapendera's, whilst he was an Induna of Washi Wechi, a Chief some twenty miles east. He and his people were, however, acquainted with the details of the murder. A native then volunteered to conduct me to where Chirumziba was hiding. Crossing the Wenzi River a mile and a half beyond Wahta's Hill we proceeded to a small kraal in the hills three miles beyond. The kraal was surrounded and the Chief Chirumziba captured, one of his men being shot whilst attempting to escape, and there are strong reasons to suppose that the man was one of the Chief's sons who was implicated in the murder of Guerold. Chirumziba's huts were searched, and the coat, trousers, and clasp knife of Guerold found. The kraal was then burned. On questioning Chirumziba as to what had become of the seven pieces of limbo which are known to have been in Guerold's possession at the time of the murder he replied that Inyamkonda, another Chief living in the vicinity, had the limbo. Inyamkonda's kraal was visited, but found to be entirely deserted. As there was other evidence in support of Inyamkonda's guilt, the kraal was burnt. Owing to the nature of the country it was useless to continue the search, and I therefore returned to Umvorka's kraal on the morning of the 7th February, with Chirimziba and the native captured near the scene of the murder as prisoners, and Umvorka and four of his men as witnesses. I arrived at Vicomte de la Panouse's camp in the afternoon, remaining there that night, as it was my intention to take action against the Chief Golodaima next morning. Golodaima's kraal is situated 2½ miles south of the Count's camp, my reason for action against Golodaima's people being —

(1.) That three of them accompanied Guerold to Wahta's Hill on the occasion of the murder, and there were reasonable grounds of suspicion against one of the three men in question.

(2.) The vast number of complaints lodged by prospectors and others against Golodaima's people for theft, and I wished to make a thorough search of the kraal.

(3.) Intimidation on the part of Golodaima and his people, in cases where single white men had gone up to the kraal.

Golodaima's kraal was surrounded before daybreak on the 8th of February.

As it was expected that resistance would be offered the Maxim gun was mounted on the east side of the kraal. At daybreak the Natives discovered that they were surrounded. I immediately sent the interpreter into the kraal to tell the people that no harm would be done to them if they remained in the kraal, but that if resistance was offered they would be punished. No notice, however, was taken of the warning, and men, women, and children were soon rushing in all directions out of the kraal, and it was impossible to stop them with the comparatively few men I had.

Noticing a tall Induna breaking through the bush fence round the kraal, I endeavoured to stop him. He immediately retreated again, and when about 30 paces off turned round and raised his bow, in which was an arrow, at me. In self-defence I was compelled to fire my revolver at him. He fell, rose again, and disappeared amongst the huts. Two shots were then fired at me by some Natives to my left, and three shots were fired at the opposite end of the kraal. Finding that one of these shots, a charge of slugs, had wounded Mr. Lovemore, a prospector, who, as a volunteer, I had called upon for duty, I gave the order to "commence firing." After some desultory firing the Natives ran out of the kraal, absolutely refusing to stand when ordered. Finding that the Natives were no longer resisting I ordered the "cease fire." It was found that six of the Natives had been killed and three wounded, two of the latter very slightly. In the kraal were some thirty women and children, 17 head of cattle, and some goats. I informed the women that, having remained in the kraal as ordered, no harm would be done to them, and that they could take their cattle and goats.

They stated that none of the cattle belonged to them, but claimed 13 goats, which I accordingly handed over. A thorough search of the huts was then made. The enormous quantity of stolen property found supported the theory that Golodaima's kraal was a depôt for stolen goods. Almost every conceivable article commonly used by white men was found, and in most cases the Natives could not have become possessed of these articles except by theft. Several of these articles have since been claimed.

Having buried the six dead men, I returned to Waterfall camp, leaving the kraal otherwise untouched. Owing to an accident to the pack saddle of the Maxim gun, Captain Lendy was obliged to leave 200 rounds of ammunition behind, about a mile from the kraal. This he concealed in the long grass on the bank of the Marazota river, and on returning for the same early next morning, it was found to have been stolen, and as the tracks plainly indicated that the theft was committed by people from the kraal, I considered it necessary, as a further punishment, to burn the kraal, explaining to the Natives my reason for doing so. By this time, however, almost everything movable had been taken from the kraal, so that the Natives lost little beyond the actual huts, which can quickly be rebuilt.

Taking into consideration the very great source of annoyance which Golodaima and his people have always been to residents in the Mazoe district, the punishment they received is in no way in excess of what they deserved, and it is to be hoped that the action taken may prevent, for the present, the constant thieving which has been customary on the part of the Natives in the Mazoe district, and which it was impossible to repress, except by strong measures.

I have, &c.
(Signed) M. D. Graham, Capt.,
Commissioner of Police.

L. S. Jameson, Esq.,
Chief Magistrate,
Mashonaland.

Enclosure 2 in No. 19.

Imperial Secretary to Secretary, British South Africa Company.

Government House, Cape Town,
March 25, 1892.

Sir,

I am directed by his Excellency the High Commissioner to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 24th instant, covering a report by Captain Graham re-

specting the action taken by him consequent on the murder of a French subject by Natives in the Mazoe district.

Owing to the isolated position of prospectors and other Europeans, it is necessary to be prompt and severe in punishing offences against life and property, but it is important that all punishment should be limited, as far as possible, to the guilty parties. In cases, for instance, like the present, where the Chief has been captured, and resistance is at an end, it would seem unnecessary to burn the kraal, more especially as that involves the punishment of women and children, who may be presumed to be innocent.

In making these remarks, his Excellency has no desire to imply any censure on Captain Graham, who appears to have acted with promptitude and judgment, and to have executed a task of much difficulty with a small force. In such cases his Excellency is aware that is is sometimes necessary to make a severe example at the outset, but his Excellency trusts that in any future operations the remarks he has made may be borne in mind. Possibly the moral and political effect of these operations would be enhanced if some officer was sent to the adjoining native tribes to explain the nature of the offence that had been committed, and the reason for the punishment inflicted. Natives are for the most part dependent on native sources of information, and if it is intended that the action taken should act as a deterrent, it would be well that its cause and nature should be explained by a competent officer, as otherwise the neighbouring tribes would be solely dependent for information on native refugees, who would naturally frame their story in a manner to excite sympathy and compassion.

In making this suggestion, his Excellency has no desire to interfere with the discretion of Dr. Jameson, who will be in a better position to form a judgment as to the course to be adopted than any person at a distance.

I am, &c.
(Signed) Graham Bower,
Imperial Secretary.

The Secretary,
British South Africa Company.

Enclosure 3 in No. 19.

British South Africa Company to Imperial Secretary.

British South Africa Company, Cape Town,
March 28, 1892.

Sir,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 25th instant, conveying his Excellency the High Commissioner's views regarding the measures taken to punish the Natives concerned in the murder of Guerold in the Mazoe district.

In reply, I beg to say that a copy of your letter will be sent to Dr. Jameson with a request that the instructions of his Excellency may be carefully observed and duly communicated to Captain Graham.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. Currey,
Acting Secretary.

The Imperial Secretary,
Cape Town.

No. 20.

LORD KNUTSFORD to Sir H. B. LOCH.

Downing Street, April 29, 1892.

Sir,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch of the 29th ultimo,* forwarding copies of correspondence with the British South Africa Company on the subject of a report by Captain Graham on the circumstances of the murder of Guerold in the Mazoe District.

I approve of the letter written by your direction to the Company, deprecating the burning of native kraals under such circumstances as those reported in this case.

I have, &c.
(Signed) KNUTSFORD.

Sir H. B. Loch, G.C.M.G., K.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

---

* No. 19.

No. 21.

Sir H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.

(Received May 16, 1892.)

[*Further despatch, No.* 22.]

Government House, Cape Town,
April 27, 1892.

My Lord,

I have the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a letter which I have received from the Secretary to the British South Africa Company, reporting the action of Captain Lendy at Ngomo's kraal.

I enclose also a copy of the reply which I have caused to be addressed to the Secretary of the British South Africa Company.

There are, doubtless, great difficulties attending the establishment of law and order in a new country, but it appears to me that the action of the local officers was somewhat in excess of the requirements in this case, although it may have been impossible after taking the initial steps to avoid the subsequent fighting.

As, however, I understand Her Majesty's Government desire I should not interfere in any way in the administration of the British South Africa Company's territories, I have some doubt to what extent Her Majesty's Government would wish me to take notice or express any opinion upon acts such as the one to which I now draw your Lordship's attention.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 21.

British South Africa Company to Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

Sir,

Cape Town, April 21, 1892.

Referring to my letter of the 30th March, I have the honour to transmit, for the information of his Excellency the High Commissioner, copy of a minute received from the Salisbury Office, with reference to the punishment inflicted on N'gomo's kraal by Captain Lendy.

I have, &c.
(Signed) F. Rutherfoord Harris,
Secretary.

The Imperial Secretary,
Cape Town.

Minute.

Punishment of N'gomo's Kraal.

The Acting Secretary, British South Africa Company, Cape Town.

Enclosed I hand you copy of the telegram on this subject sent to you by Dr. Jameson on the 19th instant.

Captain Lendy will furnish a full report of the affair upon his return to Salisbury. He is at present with his party making a tour round the Chiefs to the south and east of Salisbury, which will probably occupy him for another ten days. The bare facts of the case are as follows :—A Mr. Bennett, who occupies a farm near Manguendi's kraal, and is on very friendly terms with the Chief himself, had some of his goods stolen by natives from a neighbouring kraal, which belongs to a Chief named N'gomo; he complained to this Chief, but the only result was a repetition of the thefts, and an altercation in which Bennett and his boy were repeatedly struck by the natives. Bennett then came in and complained to Dr. Jameson, giving what Dr. Jameson considered a truthful story, and as he had behaved with considerable forbearance, Dr. Jameson sent Captain Lendy and a small party out to Manguendi's, demanding that this Chief should be sent into Salisbury for trial. Manguendi said that he was not strong enough to compel him to come, but hoped that we would visit him and punish him ourselves.

Captain Lendy then proceeded to N'gomo's kraal, and informed him that he must accompany him to Salisbury, where he would have a fair trial, together with the white man. N'gomo and his men were very impertinent, and refused to comply with this demand.

Accordingly after waiting for 24 hours Captain Lendy returned here for further instructions, leaving his party in the neighbourhood of the kraal.

Dr. Jameson then sent Captain Lendy back with some more men and a 7-pounder and Nordenfeldt-Maxim gun to take summary measures.

Some volunteers, although not called upon to do so, joined the expedition.

The Chief and his son and 21 other natives were killed. The natives fired a few shots, but Captain Lendy's party sustained no casualties.

Upon learning the result, Manguendi sent a message to Captain Lendy, warmly thanking him for what he had done.

All the natives in the vicinity are peaceful and thoroughly satisfied.

Dr. Jameson considers that this action, as in the late case at Mazoe, will serve as a useful example, and feels sure that in neither of these districts will there be any further trouble with the natives.

(Signed) H. Marshall Hole,
Acting Secretary.

Salisbury, 21st March 1892.

Telegram.

From Dr. Jameson, Salisbury, to Charter, Cape Town.

Re the native trouble mentioned to Mr. Sivewright on Sunday. Lendy has given the turbulent kraal a severe lesson, the Chief and some of his men killed, they having resisted inquiry and attempted some shooting. All the natives around, including Manguendi, the paramount Chief, much pleased.

Enclosure 2 in No. 21.

Imperial Secretary, Cape Town, to British South Africa Company.

Government House, Cape Town,
April 26, 1892.

Sir,

I am directed by his Excellency the High Commissioner to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch of the 21st ultimo, covering a report on the punishment of N'Gomo's kraal.

His Excellency desires me to invite your attention to the importance of keeping within the law in all dealing with the natives.

I am to add also, that the punishment inflicted in this case, involving the loss of some 23 lives, appears utterly disproportionate to the original offence, which was the theft of some goods from a Mr. Bennett.

I have, &c.
(Signed) Graham Bower,
Imperial Secretary.

The Secretary, British South Africa Company,
Cape Town.

No. 22.

Sir H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received May 23, 1892.)

[*Further despatch, No.* 32.]

Government House, Cape Town,
May 3, 1892.

My Lord,

I have the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, with reference to my despatch of the 27th ultimo,* a copy of a letter from the Secretary of the British

* No. 21.

South Africa Company covering Captain Lendy's report on action taken against N'Gomo's kraal.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.
Colonial Office.

Enclosure in No. 22.

BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY to IMPERIAL SECRETARY, Cape Town.

SIR, Cape Town, April 28, 1892.

IN continuation of my letter of the 21st instant, I have the honour to enclose, for the further information of his Excellency the High Commissioner, copy of Captain Lendy's report upon the incident at N'Gomo's kraal.

I have, &c.
(Signed) F. RUTHERFOORD HARRIS,
Secretary.

The Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

Captain LENDY to the MAGISTRATE, Salisbury.

SIR, March 24, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to forward to you, for the information of his Honour the Administrator, the following report of a patrol that left Salisbury on the 8th March under my command, for the purpose of bringing in a native Chief who had committed an outrage on a white man, and such others who might be connected with the said outrage.

Tuesday, 8th.—Left Salisbury with six of the Company's police at 8.30 p.m., and arrived at Marendella's on the evening of the 9th; distance, 60 miles.

Thursday, 10th.—Sent over for Mr. Bottomley, about a mile from Marendella's, to act as interpreter, and started for Maguende's kraal, about 16 miles. Leaving the party some three miles away, I went over to interview Maguende, explaining to him that I required his assistance and co-operation in arresting one of his Chiefs called "Gomo," and I appealed to him as the paramount Chief of the district to exert his authority and compel Gomo to surrender himself up to me to take his trial in Salisbury.

Maguende said he was unable to do so; that he was afraid of the Chief Gomo, who was too strong for him, and that if I wanted him I must take him myself; that Gomo would fight, and that he, Maguende, did not wish to interfere, but to let the white men settle the matter with Gomo themselves. I told Maguende it was quite unnecessary to spill any blood, and that all I demanded was to take the Chief and any others connected with the outrage to Salisbury for trial. Maguende again said he was unable to compel Gomo to give himself up, but he gave me two of his men to accompany me to Gomo's kraal, and to explain to that Chief what I required; if the latter, however, refused to comply, and showed fight, as he probably would, I must allow these two men to return to Maguende's at once. I then told Maguende that I had come to him first as head Chief, not wishing to interfere with any of his petty Chiefs, if the matter could be settled by him, but that I was determined to establish the white man's authority, and by force, if necessary.

Maguende during this interview had a large armed following with him.

Friday, 11th.—Went with Mr. Bottomley and Maguende's two men to Gomo's kraal, some eight miles from Maguende's. The two men returned shortly, and said that Gomo was away in the fields, and asked us what we should do if fired upon. I replied that Gomo was to come on immediately to Bennett's farm, and gave him till sundown. I also explained that he would not be hurt, but must come in with me to Salisbury for trial; if he did not appear by sundown, I should look upon it as a direct defiance of the white man, and he might draw his own conclusion from that.

I then returned with Bottomley, and as by sundown neither Gomo himself nor one of his men with an explanation turned up, I returned with the patrol to Marendella's.

Gomo's kraal was situated on a big and partly precipitous kopje, very strongly fortified.

I did not deem it advisable to attempt to take the place with but six men, as I knew the kraal to be well supplied with guns, and was uncertain, too, as to the attitude Maguende's men would take, the latter being a powerful Chief and able to put a great number of men in the field. I therefore determined to return to Salisbury for a stronger force.

Saturday, 12th.—Left Marendella's in the morning, leaving the patrol under Corporal Whittle at Tuck's farm. Arrived in Salisbury on the morning of the 13th. Left again in the evening with more men, the 7-pounder and Maxim guns.

On the morning of the 15th reached the post station before Marendella's and there encamped the men in the bush. I then rode to Marendella's, and arranged that the party under Corporal Whittle should start after sundown, and meet a mile or two up the old Manika road.

Wednesday, 16th.—Started 2.30 a.m., and encamped just at daybreak in some thick bush on the road between Marendella and Maguende. In the afternoon three or four of Goetze's men turned up; they said that a boy from the kraal had seen us in the morning, and brought the news home. The Chief, being frightened, had sent them over to see us and make inquiries. I told them to return at once to their kraal and remain there; that we would not interfere with them; but that if they sent out messengers to warn any neighbouring Chiefs of our approach, and I found on my arrival the kraals deserted, I would come down on Goetze.

Started at dark for Maguende's, striking the road that turns off near Goetze's kraal, and reached Bennett's homestead, some two miles from Maguende's, at 10 o'clock p.m. Here Bennett informed me that during my absence Maguende had been to see him, and told him that Gomo had come to him, and asked him to assist him against the white man.

Maguende had not allowed him inside his kraal, and refused to have anything to do with him, telling him that as he had not been to him before to report the outrage on the white man, he could fight his own battles. It appears, then, that Gomo left in a passion, vowing that he would kill the white man if he came for him.

Started from Bennett's farm at 12.30 a.m. for Gomo's kraal on the morning of the 17th, arriving within a short distance of the kraal just before daybreak. Here I divided the mounted men into two parties, sending one under Major Browne round to the right, and the other under Captain Williams to the left, so as to surround the kopje; each party consisted of eight men. The 7-pounder and Maxim guns I placed in position facing the kraal.

Day had fully dawned before the natives became aware of our presence, and, catching sight of some of the mounted men, one man in the kraal, presumably Gomo himself, shouted out to the others to come on and kill the white man. A well-directed shot from the 7-pounder was the signal for the firing, which was pretty general on both sides for some minutes; the shooting of the natives, however, was very erratic, and they made but a very short stand, the shells from the 7-pounder bursting in amongst the huts thoroughly demoralising them, all who were able escaping, the remainder taking refuge amongst the caves in the rocks.

After sounding the "cease-firing," I counted 21 killed, among them being the Chief, Gomo, himself. I captured 47 head of cattle and several goats. Deeming the punishment sufficient, I did not burn the huts, and left what little grain there was. Left in the afternoon for Bennett's farm, and on the morning of the 18th sent over for Maguende and had an interview with him. He brought an elephant's tusk as a present. I then explained to him that what I had done was to establish law and the white man's authority in the country, as the Chief, Gomo, after committing an assault on a white man and attempting to kill him, had treated my endeavours to bring him to justice with defiance and contempt, and, moreover, incited his men to resist the law by force.

Maguende expressed himself as delighted with what had been done, as Gomo had for a long time been a source of great trouble and annoyance to him, refusing to pay him tribute, and otherwise disregarding his authority.

I am sure that a very wholesome lesson has been given to all the Chiefs of the district. That night I moved on to Goetze's, and interviewed the Chief.

19th.—On to Marendella's, seeing this Chief also, and arrived at Salisbury on the 23rd March.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. F. Lendy,
Captain R.A.

To the Magistrate at Salisbury.

No. 23.

COLONIAL OFFICE to BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.

SIR, Downing Street, May 31, 1892.

I AM directed by Lord Knutsford to inform you that he has received from the High Commissioner for South Africa copies of correspondence,* relating to an attack made by a party of the British South Africa Company's police, and certain volunteers under Captain Lendy, upon the kraal of a native Chief, named N'Gomo.

It appears from the reports embodied in this correspondence, that certain natives belonging to N'Gomo's kraal were accused of stealing from the farm of a Mr. Bennett, and of assaulting him and his boy; that, after an unsuccessful attempt to induce Manguendi, to whom N'Gomo is tributary, to send the latter into Salisbury for trial as responsible for these offences, Captain Lendy sent two messengers to N'Gomo, directing him to surrender himself to be taken to Salisbury; that the messengers returned, reporting that N'Gomo was away in the fields, and that Captain Lendy left word that the Chief was to come to Bennett's farm by sundown, and that if he did not do so he, Captain Lendy, would look upon it as a direct defiance of the white man, and that N'Gomo might draw his own conclusion from that. N'Gomo not appearing to surrender himself, it is reported that a force of police and volunteers were organised, and proceeded with a seven-pounder and a Maxim gun to surprise N'Gomo's kraal. That after disposing his party for attack, Captain Lendy opened fire upon N'Gomo's kraal without further summons or warning, and that after a short bombardment with shell and general firing, the kraal was cleared, the Chief, his son, and 21 natives being killed.

Sir Henry Loch, on receipt of the first report of this affair, pointed out to the Secretary of the British South Africa Company at Capetown the importance of keeping within the law in all dealings with the natives, and expressed his opinion that the punishment inflicted in this case was utterly disproportionate to the original offence.

The full report by Captain Lendy, subsequently received and forwarded, would, in Lord Knutsford's opinion, have justified much stronger terms of remonstrance than were used by the High Commissioner. There is nothing in the information now before his Lordship which affords any justification of Captain Lendy's proceedings, and after making full allowance for the difficulties attending the establishment of a European administration in a country such as Mashonaland, Lord Knutsford cannot avoid the conclusion that Captain Lendy acted in this matter with recklessness and undue harshness.

It appears to his Lordship that proceedings of this character are likely to do incalculable injury to the British South Africa Company in public estimation in this country, and he would suggest that stringent instructions should be addressed to the Company's Administrator in Mashonaland, as to the steps to be taken for the prosecution and arrest of natives charged with offences in respect of which the territorial magistrates have jurisdiction.

I am, &c.
(Signed) EDWARD FAIRFIELD.

The Secretary to the
British South Africa Company.

No. 24.

The BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY to COLONIAL OFFICE.

19, St. Swithin's Lane, London, E.C.,
SIR, June 1, 1892.

I AM instructed by the Board to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 31st ultimo† with reference to the attack made by the Company's police, under Captain Lendy, upon the kraal of a native Chief named N'Gomo.

The Board has to-day had an opportunity of discussing this subject with Mr. C. M. Rolker, the Company's chief mining expert, who arrived by last mail from Mashonaland.

---

* Nos. 21 and 22. † No. 23.

As the information which Mr. Rolker has communicated throws some further light upon this occurrence, my directors would be greatly obliged if Lord Knutsford would receive Mr. Rolker and would consider his representation as to the events which led up to the occurrence in question.

Mr. Rolker is now on his way to America, and has arranged to sail by next Saturday's steamer from Liverpool. My directors will therefore be glad to know whether it would be convenient to Lord Knutsford to receive Mr. Rolker on Friday, and if so, at what hour.

I am, &c.
(Signed) C. H. WEATHERLEY,
Secretary.

The Under Secretary of State for the Colonies,
Downing Street, S.W.

NOTE.—On the 3rd June 1892 Mr. Rolker called at the Colonial Office (accompanied by Mr. Rochford Maguire, M.P., of the British South Africa Company), and gave certain information which did not, however, lead the Secretary of State to modify the views already expressed.

No. 25.

HENRY LABOUCHERE, Esq., M.P., to COLONIAL OFFICE.

[*Answered by No.* 27.]

"Truth" Buildings,
Carteret Street, Queen Anne's Gate,
London, S.W., June 7, 1892.

MY LORD,

I HAVE the honour to enclose a petition that has been received by me. I do not gather that the petitioners wish it to be presented to the House of Commons and I therefore assume that it is intended for your Lordship.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. LABOUCHERE.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 25.

PETITION FOR REDRESS BY THE INHABITANTS OF FORT SALISBURY.

Fort Salisbury, Mashonaland,
February 1892.

SIR,

WE, your petitioners, inhabitants of Fort Salisbury, do most humbly and respectfully wish to draw the attention of Her Majesty's Government to some of the hardships under which we are labouring, in order that relief may be afforded us as British subjects.

1. The law as at present administered is unsatisfactory, and in its place we ask for trial by judge and jury, and British law generally, as administered in all other places under British rule.

2. That citizens elect all boards, &c. and public bodies, who shall have full power to act, and not, as at present, only half the sanitary board.

3. That taxation at present is enormous, stands 60 × 100 costing 1*l.* (one pound) per mensem, and this in the very wilds of South Africa; also, the mining tax, in which the Company take half the claims (507), should be very considerably reduced.

By forwarding this petition to the proper quarter, your petitioners will ever pray, &c., &c., &c.

(About 100 signatures.)

No. 26.

LORD KNUTSFORD to Sir H. B. LOCH.

Sir, Downing Street, June 10, 1892.

I transmit to you a copy of a letter* from Mr. Labouchere, M.P., enclosing a petition from certain inhabitants of Fort Salisbury complaining of alleged grievances.

With regard to the suggestion made in the first numbered clause of this petition, that trial by judge and jury and British law generally should be introduced into Mashonaland, you may inform the petitioners that, as at present advised, Her Majesty's Government are not prepared to sanction the introduction of trial by jury into Mashonaland, because, amongst other reasons, they do not consider that a slender, scattered, and floating population such as is the European population at present in Mashonaland, affords satisfactory materials on which to base the system of trial by jury. As regards the application of "British law" there appears to be some misapprehension in the minds of the petitioners. The Roman-Dutch law is the common law of South Africa; and the law of the Cape of Good Hope, which is based on the Roman-Dutch law, is the substantive law applicable to the petitioners while in Mashonaland.

As regards the matters dealt with in the second and third clauses of the petition, viz., the amount of representation assigned to the inhabitants on the local boards, and the charges claimed by the British South Africa Company for stands, &c., I have to request that you will inform them that Her Majesty's Government do not propose to interfere with the administrative and fiscal arrangements of the Company.

I have, &c.
(Signed) KNUTSFORD.

Sir Henry Loch.

No. 27.

COLONIAL OFFICE to HENRY LABOUCHERE, Esq., M.P.

Sir, Downing Street, June 11, 1892.

I am directed by Lord Knutsford to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 7th instant,* enclosing a petition from certain inhabitants of Fort Salisbury in Mashonaland, and to transmit to you a copy of a despatch† which he has addressed to the High Commissioner in South Africa on the subject of that petition.

I am, &c.
(Signed) JOHN BRAMSTON.

Henry Labouchere, Esq., M.P.

No. 28.

Sir H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received June 18, 1892.)

[*Answered by No.* 31.]

Government House, Cape Town,
My Lord, May 31, 1892.

With reference to my despatch of 4th March last,‡ I have the honour to enclose a copy of a telegram from the officer commanding Bechuanaland Border Police, conveying a reply from King Lo Bengula to my message respecting a collision which took place between the British South Africa Company's Police and a petty Chief named Moghabi.

Your Lordship will observe that Lo Bengula objects to the action taken by the British South Africa Company, and although Lo Bengula objects to these matters being brought forward, I am satisfied that it is desirable he should not be allowed to hear of them in the first instance through channels that might be antagonistic to the interests of the British South Africa Company.

---

* No. 25 † No. 26. ‡ No. 16.

I wish, however, to refer your Lordship to the question raised in my despatch of the 27th April,* as to whether Her Majesty's Government desire the High Commissioner to take notice of such acts when committed within the territories under the direct administration of the Company.

I am, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.
Colonial Office.

Enclosure in No. 28.

TELEGRAM.

OFFICER COMMANDING, Macloutsie, to His Excellency HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

May 29th.—Mr. Colenbrander reports receiving, on May 6th, your Excellency's message of March 3rd to King Lo Bengula. He translated message to the King who begs the following reply may be telegraphed to your Excellency. Reply, word for word, begins: "From King Lo Bengula to his Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town. I "have this day received your telegram, 3rd March 1892, in which you mention the "death of Moghabi by the British South Africa Company's men. I am camped at "the Shona mountains on the Engweuga river. I don't like the action you have taken "with the Mashona. What does it matter if the Mashonas fight amongst themselves? "It is bad if you mix yourself up with such matters, why don't you leave the natives to "settle their own disputes? Small matters like these will bring on difficulties and cause "us both endless trouble and lengthy palaver. The Doctor (meaning Dr. Jameson) "was wrong to mix himself up in this affair."—Ends.

Mr. Colenbrander has also received message from Imperial Secretary, dated 16th March, giving Chief's name, Chizizimizoba, implicated in murder in Mazoe district, and acquainted the King, but he has evidently not received your Excellency's message of 4th March or that relating to death of Duke of Clarence. Copies of all three messages have been sent to Mr. Moffat.

No. 29.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received June 28, 1892.)

Government House, Cape Town,
MY LORD, June 2, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a letter from Mr. Colenbrander to the Secretary of the British South Africa Company respecting Matabeleland affairs.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 29.

Mr. J. W. COLENBRANDER to Mr. H. CURREY.

DEAR SIR, Lower Ugwelu River, May 1, 1892.

ENCLOSED please find cash account for April, which I trust you will find correct.

Since writing last the King has come down river about 15 miles and established his most north-eastern military post, in which he has placed the "Umketzo Regiment" (about 500 strong). South-east from here, on the waggon drift of Engwenja river, the Entloti Regiment, 500 to 600 strong, are camped. South again, on the watershed of

* No. 21.

Engwanga River and the Gwelu River, the Moveni are camped from 400 to 500 strong; and south again, on the sources of the Gwelu River, the Insuku Regiment are stationed. All these camps are about from 15 to 30 miles apart, and form a sort of line between the Amandebele nation and the Europeans in Mashonaland. On the Gwegwe River there is only a small town of Amoholis, principally occupied on iron smelting. The Gwegwe River, therefore, is the Amandebele's most eastern occupied boundary, and hardly even that, for the most eastern military post is on the Engwenja River, and no cattle are ever posted beyond. There are a good many white quartz reefs here, but very hungry-looking, and no old workings visible.

It seems to me that the King has intentionally come for this outing, and will make it do instead of his usual winter war-path for the nation, as it keeps the tribe very busy going, to and fro for food, &c. Unless the King leaves from here for Buluwayo, or somewhere near, we shall be obliged to return ourselves for provisions. May 6th.—We have changed camps again since the 1st May, and, I think, we are on our return to Buluwayo. . Read a telegram from the High Commissioner, dated 3rd March, to-day to the King, to which the King replied as follows :—

"Have this day received telegram, dated 3rd March, in which you mention the death of Magobi by the British South Africa Company's men. I am camped on the Shona Mountains, on the Engwenja River. I don't like the action you have taken with the Maswini; and what does it matter if the Amaswina fight among themselves? It is bad if you mix yourselves up with such matters. Why don't you leave the natives to settle their own disputes? Small matters like these will bring on difficulties, and cause us both endless trouble and lengthy palavers. The Doctor (meaning Dr. Jameson) was wrong to mix himself up in the matter."

I am, &c.
(Signed) J. W. COLENBRANDER.

H. Currey, Esq.,
Secretary, British South Africa Company,
Cape Town.

No. 30.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received July 11, 1892.)

Government House, Cape Town,
MY LORD, June 20, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a despatch from Mr. Newton, covering a letter from Mr. Moffat, reporting that he has informed Lo Bengula of the arrangement arrived at between the British South Africa Company and Mr. Lippert, and also of the proposal that he should in future reside at Palapye.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.,
Colonial Office.

Enclosure 1 in No. 30.

ACTING ADMINISTRATOR, British Bechuanaland, to His Excellency the GOVERNOR.

Administrator's Office, Vryburg,
SIR, June 15, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Excellency's information, a copy of a letter from Mr. J. S. Moffat, reporting that he has informed Lo Bengula of the arrangement arrived at between the British South Africa Company and Mr. Lippert, and also of the proposal that he should in future reside at Palapye.

I have, &c.
(Signed) F. J. NEWTON,
Acting Administrator.

His Excellency the Governor,
Cape Town.

Enclosure 2 in No. 30.

Mr. Moffat to His Honour the Deputy High Commissioner.

Sir, Emvutjwa, May 27, 1892.

I have the honour to report that I have informed the Chief Lo Bengula that an arrangement has been arrived at by Messrs. Rhodes and Lippert, so that their respective interests are merged.

The Chief was a good while before he took in the idea, as his impression was that there was a radical antagonism between the two parties, and he is not very cheerful about it, but has so far expressed no very decided objection.

I also informed him of the intention of the Government that I should reside at Palapye and visit him occasionally, when there should be special need for me to do so.

This proposal was quite acceptable to him. It relieves him of the fear he has had for a long time, that I was to be forced upon him as a permanent resident and that I should gradually engross his power. This is how the matter was represented to him a couple of years ago, and he has never got rid of the idea.

The Chief is on the move again to-day and I hope to follow him to-morrow, when I see where he settles down. With the exception of the Mbizo Kraal, the people have been friendly and also the Indunas, and my work goes more smoothly, thanks to the absence of intriguers.

There is no one in the country at present whom I suspect of ill-will. The Colonial Kafir, Karl M'vulana, who did such mischief last year, has fallen on evil times and is within a measurable distance of being knocked on the head himself.

I have referred to the Mbizo. I regret to say that there is a bitter spirit abroad there, and that the Chief will have his work cut out to keep them in order. I had a visit from their Induna this morning and I spoke to him about it. He says they will not listen to him, and it is to be feared there is some truth in this.

I hope to start southward about Monday, June 6th.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. S. Moffat,
Assistant Commissioner.

His Honour the Deputy High Commissioner,
Vryburg.

No. 31.

LORD KNUTSFORD to Sir H. B. LOCH.

Sir, Downing Street, July 18, 1892.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch of the 31st of May,* enclosing a reply from Lo Bengula to your message respecting the collision which took place between a Chief named Moghabi and the police of the British South Africa Company, and referring to the inquiry already made in your despatch of the 27th of April† as to whether Her Majesty's Government desire that the High Commissioner should take notice of such acts, when committed within the territories under the direct administration of the British South Africa Company.

2. Should there unfortunately be any recurrence of such incidents as that which forms the subject of the despatch now under reply it would be for you to consider whether a message to Lo Bengula would be justifiable and requisite. For example, if on such an occasion you were of opinion that the Company's agents had acted judiciously and with justice, or if, apart from the merits of the Company's action, you considered an impartial statement of facts would tend to counteract the evil effects of exaggerated and malicious reports, I should not see any great objection to a message being sent to the Chief. As a general rule, however, I am of opinion that any interference by the High Commissioner in Mashonaland affairs should be confined within the lines laid down in my despatch above referred to. It is important that nothing should be done which could tend to relieve the company's representatives at the Cape from a full sense of their primary responsibility for the policy of the Company in Mashonaland.

* No. 28. † No. 21.

3. I take this opportunity of enclosing a copy of a letter* which was addressed to the British South Africa Company upon receipt of your despatch of the 27th of April last,† reporting the action of Captain Lendy at Nogomo's kraal.

I have, &c.
(Signed) KNUTSFORD.

Sir Henry Loch, G.C.M.G., K.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 32.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received July 25, 1892.)

[*Answered by No.* 36.]

Government House, Cape Town,
MY LORD, July 4, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, with reference to previous correspondence, a copy of a letter from the Secretary to the British South Africa Company, forwarding a report by Dr. Jameson respecting the loss of life at the late Ngomo insurrection, and of a letter from the Acting Imperial Secretary in reply thereto.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.
Colonial Office.

Enclosure 1 in No. 32.

The SECRETARY, British South Africa Company, to ACTING IMPERIAL SECRETARY.

SIR, Cape Town, June 30, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for his Excellency the High Commissioner's consideration, a full report by the Administrator, Dr. Jameson, on the causes leading to the loss of life at the late Ngomo insurrection, and I would respectfully invite his Excellency's attention to the notice accompanying that report, by which it will be seen that although a regrettable loss of life occurred, yet that his Excellency's instructions with regard to native disputes and troubles have been carefully carried out by the Administrator.

I have, &c.
(Signed) F. RUTHERFOORD HARRIS,
Secretary.

The Acting Imperial Secretary,
Cape Town.

SIR, Salisbury, June 1, 1892.

I BEG to acknowledge the receipt of a copy of the Imperial Secretary's letter containing the High Commissioner's remarks on the recent punishment inflicted on N'gomo's kraal.

I would ask you to explain to his Excellency that the punishment inflicted had no reference to the original offence.

The much to be regretted loss of 23 lives occurred in consequence of the armed resistance to the law on the part of the Natives, and in reference to his Excellency's instructions as to the importance of keeping within the law, I would venture to point out that this has been strictly complied with, and in proof of this would quote Ordinance 2 of 1837, sections 1 and 5, Cape Statutes, pages 424, 425. As I feel it is absolutely necessary that his Excellency should fully understand the actual position and present feeling of the Natives with regard to the white population, and the method of the administration of the law in Mashonaland, I would ask you to lay before his

---

* No. 23. † No. 21.

Excellency the following short summary of native troubles and the measures adopted in each case.

The first serious trouble was in the neighbourhood of M'Gwendis and N'Gomo's kraal, where a coloured driver of one of the Company's waggons was killed, and a leader severely injured by the natives. In this case, when reported, a party was sent out to investigate, but on arrival found the kraal deserted, and the officer in charge was unable to trace the guilty parties.

After that there were numerous complaints of the impertinent and threatening attitude of the natives in that district, and in the Mazoe region, but no distinct charge which could be dealt with, until the murder of Guerold; a full report of the proceedings in this case has already been forwarded to his Excellency.

The next disturbance reported was from the Victoria District by Captain Chaplin, where on the death of a Chief, his successor refused to acknowledge the white man's authority, and raided another friendly Chief, killing some of his people. The latter Chief appealed to Captain Chaplin for protection. Captain Chaplin was instructed to go out with the friendly Chief and demand redress and submission, resistance was offered, and the recusant Chief was shot in the skirmish, the only casualty on that occasion. Following upon that there were frequent complaints of thefts by natives from wayside stations on the road between Victoria and Charter, and that the natives in that portion of the country and around Mount Wedza were in an unruly state.

I then sent Mr. Brabant, the native interpreter at Victoria, who is well known to the natives, with one policeman, to visit all the kraals in that district, and explain to the various Chiefs what the occupation of the country by white men meant, and that equal justice would be dealt out to white and black. Mr. Brabant reported that he had been listened to, and well received everywhere. Since that, complaints have practically ceased in that portion of the country.

The last serious disturbance was that at N'Gomo's kraal, to which the Imperial Secretary's letter refers.

Here I would point out, for his Excellency's information, the unruly state of the natives in that neighbourhood since the murder of the Company's driver, above referred to, and for which I was unfortunately unable to bring anyone to account. At the time of Bennit's complaint, which I may add was not merely theft, but theft with assault, travellers and traders on the Manica Road one and all quoted the natives as speaking in a contemptuous way of the white man's authority "That they only talked, and did nothing," no doubt alluding to the before unpunished murder.

Bennit having laid a definite charge, and being prepared to identify the individual offending natives, I was obliged to send out a party to investigate.

Captain Lendy's report will explain what precautions were taken, viz., his first and second journeys included two trips to the paramount Chief G'wendi, to try to ensure a peaceful legal investigation of the charge, and on each occasion Captain Lendy conveyed to the Chief N'Gomo a message from me that his safety would be guaranteed, and that after investigation, only the culprit, white or black, would be punished. Again, I would point out to his Excellency that the death of the natives was due to their armed resistance to the carrying out of the law, and at the same time his Excellency will remember that Captain Lendy was warned by the paramount Chief that N'Gomo intended to fight, and Captain Lendy, together with the two volunteer officers, Captain Williams and Major Browne who were present, certify that the kraal was in such a strong position that to attempt to enter it in the face of a force of armed natives prepared to fire, and who did fire, would have been to court certain casualty. Therefore I think that his Excellency will agree that the course taken by Captain Lendy was the only one open to him.

The above are the only serious troubles which have occurred during the last twelve months, though there are daily disputes among the natives themselves, all of which are referred to the white authorities, and since these severe lessons I find that the natives willingly submit to the decision of an officer escorted only by a couple of policemen. At the same time, the High Commissioner's instructions that disputes amongst the natives themselves should be dealt with as little as possible are being carried out, and I enclose, for his Excellency's information, copy of a notice which I have recently sent to all field cornets.

In conclusion, I may say that I consider the relations at present existing between the white population and the natives in the country to be in a most satisfactory state.

I have, &c.

(Signed) L. S. Jameson.

The Secretary, British South Africa Company.

CIRCULAR.

The field cornets and justices of the peace are specially warned to be careful not to interfere in intertribal disputes or in cases which arise in which natives only are concerned. His Excellency the High Commissioner's Proclamation of the 10th June 1891 specially provides that the jurisdiction of the Courts in Mashonaland shall not extend to any matter in which natives only are concerned, unless the exercise of such jurisdiction is, in the opinion of the magistrate, necessary for the preservation of peace, and then the magistrate, as the responsible official, must act.

Natives should therefore be allowed, as far as possible, to settle their own disputes in their own way amongst themselves.

Should any intertribal dispute arise which threatens to endanger the lives or property of Europeans, field cornets and justices of the peace will please communicate with the magistrate of their district before taking any action.

Any interference with the rights or customs of natives, unless under such special circumstances as call for the exercise of the magistrate's powers, is to be seriously deprecated.

Enclosure 2 in No. 32.

ACTING IMPERIAL SECRETARY to SECRETARY, British South Africa Company.

Government House, Cape Town,
July 4, 1892.

SIR,

I AM directed by his Excellency the High Commissioner to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 30th ultimo, enclosing a report from Dr. Jameson upon the causes leading to the loss of life at the late N'gomo insurrection.

His Excellency, after carefully perusing the report and the previous papers with which you have furnished him, is of opinion that, having due regard to the difficulties inherent to the occupation of a new country and to the necessity for promptly checking any act on the part of the natives that might, if disregarded, lead to further trouble, the explanation by Dr. Jameson of the course adopted appears satisfactory, though it is much to be regretted that measures entailing a serious loss of life were unavoidable.

His Excellency still entertains doubt as to whether the fire of Captain Lendy's force was not maintained much longer than was absolutely necessary, for, from the description of the engagement supplied to his Excellency, there seems good reason to suppose that Captain Lendy must have been early aware that the resistance offered by the natives was feeble in the extreme.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. L. SAPTE,
Acting Imperial Secretary.

The Secretary, British South Africa Company.

No. 33.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received August 1, 1892.)

Government House, Cape Town,
July 11, 1892.

MY LORD,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, copy of a telegram from Mr. Moffat, dated 6th July, reporting the killing of certain indunas at Buluwayo, and of a letter from the British South Africa Company covering a telegram from Mr. Colenbrander on the same subject.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 33.

Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

6th.—Authentic news from Buluwayo. Umhlaba has been strangled; his brother Tsidhlodhlo was shot. Mahlahlan and Unganda the Chief's brothers also reported killed, a great many others. I was informed last week that the witch doctors were at work, and that we might expect something like this. I will send the letters by post. Umhlaba was provisional regent, and the last man in the country of whom we expected this.

Enclosure 2 in No. 33.

Dr. Harris to Major Sapte.

Dear Major Sapte, Cape Town, July 7, 1892.

For the information of his Excellency the High Commissioner, I enclose copy of a telegram received from Mr. Colenbrander, reporting a smelling-out case, by which the King has put to death Umhlaba and his brother, and is now killing their wives and families.

Upon the receipt of Mr. Colenbrander's report I will furnish his Excellency with a copy.

Yours, &c.
(Signed) F. Rutherfoord Harris.

From Mr. J. W. Colenbrander to Dr. Harris, Cape Town.
Dated Palapye, July 5, 1892.

Telegram.

The king had regent Umhlaba and his brother Sidholhlo killed on the 5th. The Imizo regiment are now out killing their sons, their wives, and all their children, and capture all cattle and slaves; their dogs were killed on the 6th. Umhlaba and brother were smelt-out by witch doctors as having medicines derived from their late father Umklumbata, by the use of which they are supposed to be able to make the Queens powerless, and then rape them. Letter particulars by post.

No. 34.

Sir H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received August 8, 1892.)

Government House, Cape Town,
My Lord, July 18, 1892.

I have the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a private letter from Mr. Colenbrander to Mr. Moffat, relative to the killing of Umhlaba and others by order of Lobengula, and of a private letter from Mr. Vavasseur to Mr. Moffat, relative to Matabele raids.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G., &c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 34.

Mr. J. W. Colenbrander, Buluwayo, to The Reverend J. S. Moffat, C.M.G.

Dear Mr. Moffat, Buluwayo, June 23, 1892.

I have sad news for you. Poor "Umhlaba" was strangled by the King's orders on the 5th instant, and his brother "Sidhlohlo" shot dead on the 6th; since then the

"Imbizo" have been turned loose to kill all their sons, wives, and children, capturing their cattle and slaves. Their dogs were stoned on the 6th, the carcasses of which Mrs. Colenbrander and I saw, when we were there on the Monday. How many poor innocent human beings will thus suffer death is impossible to tell, for these brutes of Imbizo are only too glad to destroy life. As I told you, I think, in my previous letter, the King was hard at it with his "witches," and the result is that the best man in the country, and I should say most harmless, was smelt out by these devils, as being in possession of some drug by the use of which "Umhlaba" and family drugged the Queens, and raped them afterwards (of course the Queens are never to blame).

Did you ever hear such an infernal accusation brought before any tribunal? The fact is, that once before something similar was brought before the public notice, but failed, and so as to avoid anything of the kind being brought home to him, poor old Umhlaba had his town shifted from the neighbourhood of the Queens, but all for no good. The King, I hear, has given orders to clean out the entire family, for they, one and all, are supposed to have inherited the prescription of drug from their grandfathers, and especially from "Umklumbata," Umhlaba's own father. Vavasseur is somewhere in the neighbourhood of Umhlaba's town. I hope he will not be troubled by the raiders, and I also hope to gather more information from him when we meet.

I have as yet heard no further from the British South Africa (Company?), but am determined on leaving here, on or about the 1st July, previously leaving everything in proper order. With Mr. Helm's kind help I am enabled to do this.

Mrs. Colenbrander has a very bad cold, I am sorry to say. I hear Mr. Helm is also seedy. With our kind regards,

Believe me, &c.
(Signed) J. W. Colenbrander.

P. S.—24th June. I hear this morning that Molhaplenie, the King's brother living near Gambu, has also been killed for the same reason. The impi is still out.

Enclosure 2 in No. 34.

Mr. R. Vavasseur to Rev. J. S. Moffat.

South-West of Emgavweni,
June 23, 1892.

Dear Uncle John,

You will probably have better news than I can give you from Colenbrander about Loben's latest butchery, but I was down at one of the kraals on the Khami River when it was wiped out, so can give you an account of my own experience. On Monday, 20th instant, not a soul came near my camp, not even the women with beer and corn. I thought I was boycotted, and felt wroth. My driver, thirsting for beer, went over the river to the kraal. He found it completely deserted. After a bit he came across a small herd-boy hiding around in the bush. This boy told him that the night before Khami the eldest son of Umhlaba had reached the kraal long after dark, and told the people to scoot; that Umhlaba had been killed, and the Mibizo were coming. The people went with all that they could take with them. About midday a detachment of the Mibizo passed my camp, running for the kraal. They did look such devils, their eyes all blood-shot with the exertion. They found no one in the kraal, and not many cattle, about 60 head I reckoned it, but they got some hundreds of sheep. At the same time another lot of them crossed the valley higher up. Then they scattered through the woods to look for the people. They lay in wait at the kraal that night, and some of the people were foolish enough to come back, and they killed them. That night they also killed the induna of the next kraal up the river, with fifteen of his people. They say he was one of the King's sons. He made a good fight for it, and killed several of the Mibizo. Early next morning three of the Mibizo passed camp with the bull and a couple of cows and the ram and big buck from the kraal, going to Umvotjwa. They stopped to ask me for matches. I was there two days in camp while they were on the kill all round the kraal, and they never touched my cattle or sheep, or troubled me in the least. Trekking back through the thick bush to this place I came across them all through the woods, hunting in twos and threes, all along the river beds and round the pools of water, for the men from the kraals, and they never troubled me at all. Some of them looked half dead, evidently tired out and famished. That is all I know for certain, the rest is

only hearsay, and you know what Matabele hearsay is. The herd-boy who my driver found by the deserted kraal said that Khami told them that he and his younger brother were sitting with Umhlaba at the King's at Umvotjwa with a lot of indunas, with the bone doctors juggling away. They denounced Umhlaba, who was killed at once, Khami jumped up, broke through the fence (what fence I know not), and got off; his younger brother tried to follow him, but they broke his leg as he was getting through or over the fence and finished him. They say Myanda was killed too, and three other brothers of the King's, one man named Koko. At first they said that Mipahla and Sebompani of Myama Yendhloon had also been killed, but this seems doubtful.

All Umhlaba's people who did not run away have been killed, and their kraals are wiped out. They say that three impis were sent out. One passed here the day before yesterday in the direction of Gambo's kraal. I suppose he is hardly likely to escape. One impi went where I was and one lower down the river; people do not know till the return of the impi what it went out to do. To show how little the people know of what is going on: Umhlaba was killed on Sunday. On Tuesday afternoon a man and two women came past my camp making for the kraal. My driver asked where they were going; they said to see some friends in the kraal; he told them that the people were gone, and the Mibizo were there. They had come out from Buluwayo that day, and knew nothing about it. They showed no sign of sorrow or surprise, simply asked for a drink of water, and turned back again. All the evening after the arrival of the Mibizo men came running past to look for their cattle, which had been driven off. They were not Umhlaba's men, but were afraid their turn was coming next, and they said they meant to fight for it; they all had guns. I had an awful scare about my cattle. I told the boy to keep them close to camp, so that if the Mibizo fancied them, I might be near to say things. In the middle of the morning, as I could not see the cattle, I sent another boy to bring them into camp. He went and returned not. I got anxious, and sent another boy. After an hour they both returned; had seen nothing of the cattle. One is a Myati boy, who knows many of the Mibizo; he and the other took their kerries and assegais to go up to ask the Mibizo for the cattle. Luckily they had no need. They found the cattle straying without a herd right away up by the kraal, and brought them back. Later on the herd turned up; he had acted on the principle of leaving the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and gone after one rather crack-brained cow. I did feel bad at the thought of my big red oxen being harried about by a lot of the Mibizo in a bad temper.

I was trekking straight for Myate, as I was not very fit, and the Khame River valley is depopulated, and outspanned here for the night, and the boys said it was a good place for cattle, so I have made a camp; still I can see the Mayate Kopjes, which is something. I had bad luck on the Khame River, had only just finished making my camp when Umhlaba was killed and my occupation gone. I hope to get rid of all my goods, but the west was a fraud. It is a poor country—a marsh it must be in summer, but there is some splendid grass in a lot of Monato bush, where there is no visible surface water.

Yours,

(Signed) Robert Vavasseur.

No. 35.

Sir H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.

(Received August 8, 1892.)

Government House, Cape Town,

July 20, 1892.

My Lord,

I have the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a correspondence with the British South Africa Company relative to troubles with the natives at Victoria, and the steps taken by the Company's officers in the matter.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,

Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G., &c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 35.

Dr. HARRIS to Major SAPTE.

DEAR MAJOR SAPTE, Cape Town, July 15, 1892.

I ENCLOSE copy of a telegram received from Dr. Jameson to-day reporting troubles with the natives at Victoria, and the steps taken by Captain Chaplin to arrest those implicated.

I feel sure his Excellency will agree that any interference with the telegraph by natives must be severely dealt with.

Yours, &c.
(Signed) F. RUTHERFOORD HARRIS.

TELEGRAM from Dr. JAMESON, Victoria, to BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY, Cape Town, dated July 15, 1892.

Chaplin returned last night. Following are main points of origin and settlement of trouble. On death of Goto, Makalasa, his successor, complained to Chaplin of white men interfering with him and his people and taking cattle. Brabant (Native Commissioner) and Clarke sent out to inquire, were seized and assaulted by rival claimants to Goto's chieftainship. Chaplin then set out with 18 men to arrest these; on arrival they fired on Chaplin's men, wounding one black; Chaplin returned fire, killing one. Then they submitted, and all three implicated Chiefs paid fines and submitted. Chaplin behaved with great discretion, and I hope the High Commissioner will approve. There has been theft and interference with the telegraph instruments at Nuanetsi by natives. Chaplin goes there next week, when corporal punishment of the Chief will probably be most effectual.

Enclosure 2 in No. 35.

IMPERIAL SECRETARY to SECRETARY, BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA CHARTERED COMPANY.

Government House, Cape Town,
DEAR DR. HARRIS, July 18, 1892.

THE High Commissioner has read with much interest Dr. Jameson's report of the proceedings rendered necessary by the action of the conflicting claimants to Gito's chieftainship.

The High Commissioner will be glad to hear the result of Captain Chaplin's expedition to discover and punish those who interfered with the telegraph instruments at Nuanetse. The High Commissioner attaches much importance to severe punishments being inflicted in all cases of interference with the telegraph, but trusts that all punishments may be carried out without loss of life on either side.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. L. SAPTE,
Acting Imperial Secretary.

No. 36.

LORD KNUTSFORD to SIR H. B. LOCH.
[*Answered by No.* 38.]

SIR, Downing Street, August 10, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 4th ultimo,* transmitting copies of correspondence with reference to the recent attack on N'Gomo's Kraal in Mashonaland by the British South Africa Company's Police.

I have already communicated to you a copy of a letter which I caused to be addressed to the British South Africa Company on this subject, which expresses my views in regard to it.†

I observe that in your covering despatch, as in the Acting Imperial Secretary's letter to the Company, the phrase "N'Gomo Insurrection" is borrowed from the Company's letter. The use of this phrase indicates a more decided view of the merits of the affair

---

* No. 32. † No. 23.

than I understood you to entertain, and I would suggest that in any future communications on the subject, some other form of words should be substituted which would be less likely to give rise to misconception as to the view entertained by yourself and Her Majesty's Goverment as to what occurred.

I have, &c.
(Signed) KNUTSFORD.

Sir H. B. Loch.

No. 37.

THE BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY to COLONIAL OFFICE.

[*Answered by No.* 39.]

19, St. Swithin's Lane, London, E.C.,
September 14, 1892.

SIR,

WITH reference to your letter of the 5th March last,* intimating that the Right Hon. the Secretary of State approved the Land Concession granted by Lobengula to Mr. E. A. Lippert, of 17th November 1891, subject to the terms of the Company's Charter, and on the express condition and reservation that this Company does not assign the concession or transfer any share in the profits arising out of it without the previous knowledge and sanction of the Secretary of State, I am desired by my directors to point out that this condition and reservation appear to have been imposed under misapprehension.

As the Secretary of State is aware, this Company acquired the control of the Rudd Mineral Concession on the terms of accounting to what is now the United Concessions Company, Limited, for one-half of all the net profits of this Company, and no scheme under which the Land Concession or any other property acquired by this Company is to be held in any special manner or subject to any special condition, reservation, or trust can relieve this Company from its obligation to account to the United Concessions Company, Limited, for a moiety of all net profits however directly or indirectly obtained. His Lordship will thus see that the restriction on this Company assigning any share in the profits arising out of the Land Concession will not accomplish what my directors understand to be the object of the restriction. My directors trust, therefore, that on further consideration the Secretary of State will see fit to withdraw the conditions and reservation indicated.

In conclusion, I am desired to point out that having regard to the provision in the Rudd Mineral Concession already sanctioned by Her Majesty's Government that no land grant should be made by Lobengula without the consent of the owners of the Mineral Concession, now the United Concessions Company, Limited, the Land Concession can have no validity if such consent should be refused by the owners of the Mineral Concession, a contingency not to be lost sight of should it appear that any attempt was being made by or on behalf of this Company to evade directly or indirectly its binding obligations.

I am, &c.
(Signed) C. H. WEATHERLEY,
Secretary.

The Under Secretary of State,
Colonial Office.

No. 38.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received September 26, 1892.)

Government House, Cape Town,
September 2, 1892.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Lord Knutsford's Despatch of the 10th ultimo,† commenting on the use of the words "Ngomo insurrection" in a letter to the British South Africa Company.

The words appear by a clerical error to have been borrowed from the letter from the British South Africa Company, and I quite recognise their inaccuracy. The natives

* See substance of letter printed in footnote to No. 8, page 9. † No. 36.

of Mashonaland are not British subjects or subjects of the British South Africa Company, and consequently there can have been no insurrection. The words were probably used by the British South Africa Company under the belief that, as the forms of the law were observed, the resistance to the law was unlawful; but the incident would have been more correctly described had some other form of words been employed.

With respect to Lord Knutsford's remark that the words indicated a more decided view of the merits of the affair than what I was understood to entertain, I beg to point out I only desired to explain that after reading Dr. Jameson's report, and perusing the papers forwarded by him, it appeared to me the legal proceedings which were in the first place adopted were correct, but no approval was conveyed or understood to be conveyed of the manner in which the legal proceedings were enforced, and which led to such a lamentable loss of life.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Most Honourable
The Marquess of Ripon, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 39.

COLONIAL OFFICE to the BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.

[*Answered by No.* 40.]

Sir, Downing Street, October 18, 1892.

I am directed by the Marquess of Ripon to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 14th ultimo,* having reference to one of the conditions on which the approval of Lord Knutsford was given to the transfer to the British South Africa Company of the Land Concession granted by Lobengula to Mr. E. A. Lippert, namely, that the British South Africa Company should not assign or transfer any share in the profits arising out of it without the previous knowledge and sanction of the Secretary of State.

You state that you are desired by your directors to point out that this condition and reservation appear to have been imposed under misapprehension, and you state as a fact of which the Secretary of State is aware, that the Chartered Company acquired the control of the Rudd Mineral Concession on the terms of accounting to what is now the United Concessions Company, Limited, for one half of all the net profits of the Chartered Company, and that no scheme under which the Land Concession, or any other property acquired by the British South Africa Company, is to be held in any special manner or subject to any special condition, reservation, or trust, can relieve the Company from its obligation to account to the United Concessions Company, Limited, for a moiety of all net profits, however directly or indirectly obtained. You add that his Lordship will thus see that the restriction on the Chartered Company's assigning any share in the profits arising out of the Land Concession will not accomplish what is understood to be the object of the restriction, and that your directors therefore trust that, on further consideration, the Secretary of State will see fit to withdraw the conditions and reservation indicated.

Lord Ripon gathers that his predecessor had, indeed, become aware by unofficial information of the engagements of the Chartered Company towards the United Concessions Company, but it may be observed that your letter under acknowledgment appears to be the first direct intimation of the arrangement which has come upon the records of this office. No indication of such an arrangement appeared in the correspondence which led to the grant of the Charter, and from the reply to a question given by Baron Henry de Worms in the House of Commons, on the 27th of January 1891, it is clear that Her Majesty's late Government were unaware of it when they advised the grant of the Charter. Whether a knowledge of the arrangement would have influenced their action is a question which they alone could answer; but Lord Ripon thinks it important to place on record a statement of the state of their information at the time when alone their knowledge or want of knowledge of the arrangement was material.

As regards the particular request contained in your letter, I am to state that Lord Ripon is advised that the Secretary of State is *functus officio* in this matter, and that he cannot abrogate a condition laid down by his predecessor in the performance of a duty specifically assigned to him by the Crown; but so far as his lordship is personally

---

* No. 37.

concerned he is willing, under the peculiar circumstances of the case, and seeing that it would be useless now to go back on the past, to assure your directors that the reservation made by Lord Knutsford will not be exercised by him with the object merely of defeating or modifying the arrrangements actually existing between the British South Africa Company and the United Concessions Company.

As his Lordship is still ignorant of the precise terms of the mutual arrangements made by the respective companies, he would request that copies of the agreements and other documents (other than the list of shareholders) filed with the Registrar of Joint Stock Companies in connection with the registration of the United Concessions Company should be furnished to this Department for his information and future guidance.

I am, &c.
(Signed) EDWARD FAIRFIELD.

The Secretary to the British South
Africa Company, Limited.

No. 40.

The BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY to COLONIAL OFFICE.

[*Answered by No.* 41.]

19, St. Swithin's Lane, London, E.C.,
November 28, 1892.

Sir,

I am desired by my directors to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 18th ultimo* in reference to the land concessions granted by Lo Bengula, and since acquired by this Company, and with reference to your observation that this Company's letter of the 14th September last† was the first direct intimation of the engagement between this Company and the United Concessions Company, Limited, that had come upon the records of the Colonial Office, I am directed to state that, in pursuance of what my directors understood to be the wishes of Lord Ripon's predecessor, the financial and commercial arrangements of this Company have not been from time to time communicated to Her Majesty's Government.

Referring to the last paragraph in your letter under reply, I am to enclose herewith a print‡ of the Memorandum and Articles of Association of the United Concessions Company, Limited, and copy of the agreement,‡ dated 23rd July 1890, entered into by that Company pursuant to sub-section 1 of clause 3 of the Company's Memorandum of Association.

I am, &c.
(Signed) C. H. WEATHERLEY,
Secretary.

Edward Fairfield, Esq., C.M.G.,
Colonial Office, Downing Street, S.W.

No. 41.

COLONIAL OFFICE to the BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.

Downing Street, December 10, 1892.

Sir,

I am directed by the Marquess of Ripon to acknowledge, with his Lordship's thanks, the receipt of your letter of the 28th ultimo,§ enclosing printed copies of the Memorandum and Articles of Association of the United Concessions Company, Limited, and a copy of the Agreement, dated 23rd July 1890, entered into by that Company pursuant to sub-section 1 of clause 3 of the Company's Memorandum of Association.

I am to observe that these documents leave Lord Ripon in ignorance of the points as to which he desired information, viz., the precise terms of the Agreement whereby the British South Africa Company acquired its existing interest in the Rudd Mineral Concession, and under which the United Concessions Company claims a half interest in all the profits of the British South Africa Company; and I am to add that his Lordship

---

* No. 39. † No. 37. ‡ Not printed. § No. 40.

would be glad to be furnished, at your convenience, with copies of the document or documents in which these arrangements are set forth.

I am, &c.
(Signed) EDWARD FAIRFIELD.

The Secretary to the British
South Africa Company, Limited.

[NOTE.—Documents afterwards supplied.]

No. 42.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received June 13, 1893.)

[*Further Despatch No.* 43.]

Government House, Cape Town,
MY LORD MARQUESS, May 22, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of correspondence with the British South Africa Company on the subject of the cutting of telegraph wire by natives in Mashonaland.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Most Hon. The Marquess of Ripon, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.
Colonial Office.

Enclosure 1 in No. 42.

From the IMPERIAL SECRETARY, Cape Town, to the SECRETARY TO THE BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY, Cape Town.

Government House, Cape Town,
SIR, May 19, 1893.

I AM directed by his Excellency the High Commissioner to inform you that he has learnt unofficially that on a recent occasion when the telegraph line was cut down in Mashonaland the Administrator fined the natives in cattle, but that on a demand being made by Lobengula the cattle were restored.

His Excellency will be glad to receive from you an authentic report of the actual facts of the case.

I have, &c.
(Signed) GRAHAM BOWER,
Imperial Secretary.

The Secretary to the British
South Africa Company, Cape Town.

Enclosure 2 in No. 42.

From SECRETARY, BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY, Cape Town, to the IMPERIAL SECRETARY, Cape Town.

SIR, Cape Town, May 20, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 19th instant, and in reply beg to state that I am now in possession of Dr. Jameson's telegram which embodies his answer to Lobengula, and can therefore give the report his Excellency the High Commissioner asks for.

Some two weeks ago 500 yards of wire were cut and taken away from the telegraph line and no trace of it could be found. Dr. Jameson, after investigating at various

different kraals, ascertained that "Gomalla's" people allied to "Setoutsie's" people were the culprits. He sent a police officer to them requesting them to give up the culprits or pay a fine of cattle. They preferred to pay the fine, and the cattle were taken to Victoria. These natives then proceeded to Buluwayo and informed Lobengula that the Company had taken his cattle as a punishment for wire cutting. Lobengula then, through Mr. Colenbrander, sent runners to Tuli asking why we had taken his cattle. Did he cut the wire? Adding that although his people wanted to fetch back the cattle, he would not let them, but preferred to settle the matter amicably by referring to the Company. I add now Dr. Jameson's reply to the King's message, which left Tuli some time yesterday with the return runners:—

"Please inform the King that I have just received his telegram with regard to Setoutsie's people. Have already informed the King what a serious crime the cutting of telegraph wire is regarded by white people; the fact of the cut wire being taken away makes it certain that the crime was committed by natives, white men would have no use for it once cut away from the telegraph line; from the report of my officer of police, I am quite sure that Gomalla's people were guilty of the crime as they admitted, but handed over the fine of cattle rather than give up the culprits; as the King tells me that the cattle belong to him I now understand why Gomalla willingly gave up the cattle rather than hand over the culprits; Gomalla informed my police officer that all the cattle and the country round belonged to him; now that I find that they belong to the King, of course they shall be returned to him, as keeping them would be no punishment to the culprits. I am now ordering them to be sent to Tuli where they will be handed over to any people sent by the King to receive them; at the same time I cannot allow this crime to go unpunished, and shall at once send my police to take Gomalla back to his kraal, there find the actual culprits and chastise them, or failing that, as I look upon the Chief as responsible for his people, will punish Gomalla as I think fit. From what the King states that Setoutsie's people told him, I can see they are liars, as the King has often told me the Maholi are; they lied about owning the cattle, and they lied about what the police said to them. I quite agree with the King that it is better for him to communicate with me, when we can always get at the truth of these matters; had his people been allowed, as he says they wished, to attempt to fetch the cattle without his first communicating with me, as I have told the King already, there would have sure to have been trouble from the large body of white men now in the country. When his people come to work or when they are sent by him they will always be well received, but aggressive and irresponsible bodies might be severely dealt with."

I have, &c.
(Signed) F. Rutherfoord Harris,
Secretary.

The Imperial Secretary,
Cape Town.

No. 43.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received June 26, 1893.)

Government House, Cape Town,
May 31, 1893.

My Lord Marquess,

I have the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, with reference to my despatch of the 22nd instant,* copies of letters from Mr. Colenbrander on the subject of the robbing of traders in Mashonaland and the theft of telegraph wire by natives.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Most Hon. the Marquess of Ripon, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

---

* No. 42.

Enclosure 1 in No. 43.

From Mr. Colenbrander to Mr. Moffat.

Dear Mr. Moffat, Buluwayo, April 13, 1893.

Since writing you last Messrs. Edkani and Shackleton came in trading from Victoria and were robbed by the Amandebele on the borders. When the matter was reported to the King by Mr. Helm, the King ordered the party in here. Shackleton, however, died from fever on the 9th April and Edkani arrived to-day. The King is very wild that people should be allowed to come in trading and otherwise from the east, without first getting his permission through Dr. Jameson, as he says serious difficulties might arise between both parties if the white people are allowed to roam about within his occupied districts without his knowledge. He says he feels sure, however, that Dr. Jameson is not to blame in this case, as the men say the Doctor did not know of their departure, and I quite agree with old Ben. He is trying to pull straight, therefore they ought from their side help him in cases of this sort all they can. Loben in the meantime is trying all he can to get back the goods stolen. I have written to Drs. Harris and Jameson about this, but you ought to know also, for you will be the best judge, whether the Governor ought to know or not. "Prevention is better than cure," and in my humble opinion it is better to avoid any open ruptures unless the British South Africa Company are fully prepared for it, which I very much doubt. Trusting you are well, with our kind regards.

Believe me, &c.
(Signed) J. W. Colenbrander.

Further advices from Colenbrander are to the effect that the Chief has recaptured nearly all the goods stolen.

(Initd.) J. S. M.

Enclosure 2 in No. 43.

Mr. Colenbrander to Mr. Moffat.

My dear Mr. Moffat. Buluwayo, May 10, 1893.

On the 8th I sent off special runners to Tuli with wires for Drs. Jameson and Harris. I did not send you one because I feared missing you, as you state in your letter that you probably would be back on the 12th May.

It appears that the wires have been cut again at "Sitawusas," and the Company seized all their cattle, which turn out to be the King's. Loben is awfully wild about this. The people wanted permission to recapture them, which fortunately was refused them, or otherwise what would have been the result?

I have written to Drs. Harris and Jameson to be more careful in their seizures, as these matters may not always be taken by the King so coolly. The King's message to the officials was telling them of what had happened and warning them of similar repetitions, also asking them to be more careful in the future, and whether it was right to punish these natives without being positively sure first that they were the real offenders. He also claims extra guns, which he alleges were promised to him by Doyle when gold was found in Mashonaland. He says the steamer or 500*l.* was an after consideration.

Dawson and Fairbairn arrived yesterday. Wilson is still here.

With our united kind regards,

Believe me, &c.
(Signed) J. W. Colenbrander.

No. 44.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received July 6, 1893.)

[*Further Despatch, No.* 64.]

Government House, Cape Town,

MY LORD MARQUESS, June 21, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, with reference to my Despatch of the 22nd ultimo,* a copy of the under-mentioned documents on the subject of the cutting of the telegraph wire in Mashonaland by natives.

Letter from Lobengula, 13th May 1893.
Letter from B.S.A. Company, 7th June 1893.
Letter to Lobengula, 20th June 1893.
Letter to Sir S. Shippard, 20th June 1893.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Most Hon. the Marquess of Ripon, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.
Colonial Office.

Enclosure 1 in No. 44.

From KING LOBENGULA, M'Vootchwa, to His Excellency Sir HENRY B. LOCH, Her Majesty's High Commissioner.

MY FRIEND, M'Vootchwa, May 13, 1893.

YOUR people, the people of the Company, have taken from my servant Setausé my cattle which he was herding.

The cattle were taken from the young men who were herding them, and who came and reported the matter to the men.

Upon the men going to see and ask why this was done they were told that the telegraph wire had been cut and that my cattle were taken and would be kept until the people who had cut the wire were found and given up.

My people said they had not cut the wire and knew nothing of it, and asked to be shown the place where it had taken place. Instead of your people doing this they bound and took away some of my men.

I now ask you why you allow your people to do these things.

With greetings,
I am your friend,
(Signed) LOBENGULA.

To His Excellency Sir Henry B. Loch,
Her Majesty's High Commissioner.

As witnesses :
(Signed) CHAS. D. HELM, L.M.S.
(Signed) JAMES DAWSON.

Enclosure 2 in No. 44.

From SECRETARY BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY, Cape Town, to the IMPERIAL SECRETARY, Cape Town.

SIR, Cape Town, June 7, 1893.

FOR the information of His Excellency the High Commissioner I have the honour to report that Mr. Colenbrander informs me by telegram, dated Palapye the 4th instant, that Dr. Jameson's message to the King with reference to the cutting of the telegraph

* No. 42.

wire by Gomalla's people, quoted in my letter to you of the 20th ultimo, reached Bulawayo on the 24th May, and was fully explained to Lobengula, who is perfectly satisfied with the explanation and expressed the hope that his cattle would be returned to his people at Tuli.

I have, &c.
(Signed) F. Rutherfoord Harris,
Secretary.

To the Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

Enclosure 3 in No. 44.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to King Lobengula, Matabeleland.

Government House, Cape Town,
June 20, 1893.

My Friend,

I have received your letter of the 13th May complaining that the British South Africa Company had taken some cattle belonging to you.

I understand from the British South Africa Company that this matter has now been satisfactorily settled, and that the cattle have been restored to you. I desire, however, to explain to you that the telegraph wire is the property of the white men, and that it should be protected by you. I hope, therefore, you will give instructions that it is not to be cut or injured by any of your people.

I am, &c.
(Signed) Henry B. Loch,
Governor and High Commissioner.

To Lobengula, King of the Matabele.

Enclosure 4 in No. 44.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to His Honour the Administrator, Vryburg.

Government House, Cape Town,
June 20, 1893.

Sir,

29th May 1893. I have the honour to enclose, for your information, a copy of a letter which I have received from Mr. Moffat covering a letter received from Lobengula, King of the Matabele.

I enclose a reply which Mr. Moffat should be instructed to forward to Lobengula through Mr. Colenbrander.

I have, &c.
(Signed) Henry B. Loch,
Governor and High Commissioner.

His Honour Sir S. Shippard, K.C.M.G.,
Vryburg.

No. 45.

The BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY to COLONIAL OFFICE.

19, St. Swithin's Lane, London, E.C.,
July 12, 1893.

Sir,

I am instructed to forward you a copy of the following cablegram received from this Company's officials at Cape Town :—

"Lobengula sent Matabele punish Mashonas near Fort Victoria, at same time friendly message all Europeans. Some Mashonas have been killed and cattle taken. Dr. Jameson telegraphs that there is no cause for anxiety."

I am, &c.
(Signed) HERBERT CANNING,
Secretary.

The Under Secretary of State for the Colonies,
Colonial Office, Downing Street, S.W.

No. 46.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received July 17, 1893.)

Government House, Cape Town,
My Lord Marquess, June 22, 1893.

I have the honour to enclose for your Lordship's information, a copy of a letter from Sir F. Carrington of 19th May, 1893, on the subject of the defences of Macloutsie Camp.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Most Hon. the Marquess of Ripon, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.,
Colonial Office.

Enclosure in No. 46.

From Colonel Carrington, Macloutsie, to the Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

Sir, Macloutsie, May 15, 1893.

In reply to your private letter dated May 5th, 1893, I have the honour to report that:—

1. The Fort is supplied with provisions, ammunition, water, spare rifles, sand bags, tools, spades, buckets, cooking pots, &c.
2. No stores would have to be moved into the Fort.
3. It takes 1 minute 55 seconds to occupy the Fort and fire the first gun (7 pounder).
4. Men have been exercised in occupying the Fort.

From the first sound of the bugle it takes 1 minute 45 seconds for the men to occupy the Fort, 3 minutes to get the hospital and nurses in.

It takes longer to fetch the horses from the stables, saddle up and tie them all in the ditch, which is surrounded by a strong thorn scherm and supplied with picket lines.

The men have been practised in firing blank with their small arms and the 7 pounders, and then pursuing on horse back, the Maxim galloping gun taking part in the pursuit, and coming into action when the men dismount to fire.

Frequent patrols are made in the disputed territory.

An officers' patrol is made every week to the Shashi.

There are six men still road cutting, two in the Lipokolo Hills, two near the Shashi, and two on the Shashi.

The only means taken to obtain information is a request to Khama to apprise us of any movement he may learn from his natives.

I have, &c.
(Signed) Fred. Carrington, Colonel Commandant,
British Bechuanaland Police.

The Imperial Secretary,
Cape Town.

No. 47.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received July 19, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

[*Confirmed by despatch, No.* 62.]

Lobengula sent impi to punish Mashonas in the country close to Fort Charter and Victoria. They have burnt many kraals and killed many natives, including servants of white people. Impi came within Settlement at Victoria. Doctor Jameson interviewed Indunas, who refused to return to the other side of demarcation line agreed to with Lobengula. For the sake of safety of Settlement, Jameson ordered Lendy to eject

impi, which was about 300 strong. This was effected without loss by some 38 mounted men. Matabele first opened fire, which was replied to. Impi returned, being pursued 9 miles, losing two Indunas and about 30 men. This may, I believe, prevent further trouble. I have sent message to Lo Bengula requesting him to recall impi within line agreed to, and to punish Indunas. We are on friendly terms, and I believe he will comply with request. Apprehend no danger. More than 400 Europeans at Victoria. Merely telegraph in order to allay any apprehension on account of exaggerated reports reaching you.

No. 48.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.

Telegraphic.

[*Answered by No.* 51.]

25th July, 1893.—"Times" telegram from Cape Town states that Jameson has informed Committee at Victoria that everything was ready to push affairs to an issue, but that nothing could be done without sanction of High Commissioner. Reuter also states that you have sent Lobengula ultimatum.

I have asked British South Africa Company for explanation of "Times" telegram. Presume Reuter is mistaken as to your action. Report fully by telegraph as to state of affairs.

I may add Her Majesty's Government agree entirely in concluding sentence of my predecessor's despatch of 3rd February last year.*

No. 49.

COLONIAL OFFICE to BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.

[*Answered by No.* 50.]

Sir, Downing Street, July 25, 1893.

I am directed by the Marquess of Ripon to acquaint you that his attention has been drawn to a telegram in this day's "Times," p. 5, from the Capetown correspondent of that journal, in which it is stated that Dr. Jameson has informed a committee of residents (at Fort Victoria) that everything was ready to push affairs to an issue, but that nothing could be done without the sanction of Sir Henry Loch, and I am to request to be informed as soon as possible whether your directors can throw any light upon the meaning of this alleged declaration.

I am, &c.
(Signed) EDWARD FAIRFIELD.

The Secretary of the British South Africa Company.

No. 50.

The BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY to COLONIAL OFFICE.

19, St. Swithin's Lane, London, E.C.,
July 25, 1893.

Sir,

In reference to your letter of to-day,† I have to inform you that the company has received no communication by which I am enabled to throw any light upon the statement attributed to Dr. Jameson in this day's "Times," nor has it received any news beyond that which it has published directly in the newspapers.

I am, &c.
(Signed) HERBERT CANNING,
Secretary.

The Under Secretary of State for the Colonies,
Colonial Office,
Downing Street, S.W.

---

* See Enclosure in No. 9. † No. 49.

No. 51.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received July 26, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

[*Answered by No.* 52.]

In answer to your telegram of 25th July,* I have not gone beyond instructions contained in your predecessor's despatch of 3rd February last year.† British South Africa Company are fully aware that they are solely responsible for providing both men and money for any war and for maintenance of peace and order in Mashonaland and Matabeleland. From information received I believe impi had acted contrary to Lobengula's wishes, and that if facts were clearly placed before him he would withdraw it; and, knowing that he would probably accept my word before that of others, I therefore sent, explaining what had occurred, and pointing out the danger of exciting anger of white men, and asked him to at once withdraw impi, punish the Indunas, and live in peace. In order to allay excitement of men at Victoria I telegraphed direct to Dr. Jameson, pointing out that, while British South Africa Company were solely responsible for suppression of disturbances, &c., war with the Matabele was a step of such paramount importance that it could not be commenced without proper authority and due preparations. War in Matabeleland means danger to lives of many Europeans, missionaries and others, and probable disturbances in Southern Bechuanaland Protectorate, especially if not waged from very commencement with complete success. I heard that Fort Tuli, about 50 miles from Macloutsie and 200 miles from nearest British South Africa Company's garrison, contained 1,000,000 rounds of ball cartridge and was garrisoned by only three men. For sake of self-preservation I ordered small detachment of Bechuanaland police that was near to occupy it temporarily, and I immediately called on British South Africa Company to provide garrison and relieve detachment, which will be done at once.

I have acted solely in the interests of peace and to allay excitement, committing Her Majesty's Government to nothing. Whether I shall have been successful in preventing war cannot be known till I receive Lobengula's answer; but I apprehend Her Majesty's Government will approve my having exercised my authority and influence in the interests of peace, considering the great consequences at stake, in connexion with which, as regards the Bechuanaland Protectorate, Her Majesty's Government, under certain eventualities, cannot divest itself of responsibility. Latest information received last night, the whole of impi has returned to Matabeleland.

No. 52.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.

Telegraphic.

26th July 1893.—Your telegram‡ *re* Matabeleland received with much satisfaction. Her Majesty's Government approve your course of action.

No. 53.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received July 30, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

Latest intelligence from Colenbrander at Buluwayo 22nd July. He had received message from Jameson sent prior to fight on 18th July, remonstrating with Lobengula for impi being sent near Victoria, and pointing out possibility of white people having to drive them back. Message from Lobengula in reply peaceable. Expresses regret that

* No. 48. † See Enclosure in No. 9. ‡ No. 51.

he had sent impi so close to white people. Impossible to say what Lobengula may do after hearing of fight. Colenbrander anxious to hear detailed accounts of any subsequent occurrences so as to anticipate any false statements might be made by Indunas. My message, when received, will supply full information. I still hope that further disturbances may be avoided. No appearance of Matabele now in Mashonaland.

No. 54.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received August 1, 1893.)

[*Further despatch, No.* 58.]

Government House, Cape Town,

MY LORD MARQUESS, July 12, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a telegram from Dr. Jameson to Dr. Harris, on the subject of a raid by the Matabele near Victoria.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Most Hon. The Marquess of Ripon, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.,
Colonial Office.

Enclosure in No. 54.

COPY of TELEGRAM from DR. JAMESON, Salisbury, to DR. HARRIS, Cape Town, dated July 10th, 1893.

EXAGGERATED reports about Matabele near Victoria sure to reach Colony; so that you may contradict, give you full text. To-day a large Impi sent by Lobengula to punish Mashonas for theft, some came near Victoria, and while Lendy wiring me about it I received the following telegram from Colenbrander, begins:—"As you will no doubt "have heard from Captain Lendy, the King had some of his cattle stolen by Béres people "near Victoria. The King now wishes me to let you know that he is sending a large "force to punish Béres and others for various reasons, and to tell you that he has had "special messengers despatched yesterday to Lendy telling him of his intentions, and "asking Lendy and the people there not to be scared as the expedition was not against "the white to whom he is friendly and has had no cause of complaint, and that he has "told his people not to molest any white man they might meet. I may add that whilst "I was away yesterday at Hope Fountain to engage runners, the King in the meantime "had secured them himself, and I being away would not wait, and asked Dawson to write "for me, and I trust this will reach Lendy in time; my private opinion is that the King "intends to punish the recent wire cutters, as a fairly large force has been sent to punish "the offenders."—Ends. I wired the following answer, begins:—"Thank the King for his "friendly message and tell him I have nothing to do with his punishing his own Maholis, "but must insist that his Impis are not allowed to cross the border agreed on between "us. He not being there, they are not under control, and Captain Lendy informs me "that some of them have actually been in the town of Victoria, burning kraals within a "few miles, and killing Mashonas who are servants of the white men; also that they have "captured some cattle of the Government and of other white men. I am now instructing "Captain Lendy to see the head Induna, tell him that those cattle must all be returned "at once, and his Impi must retire beyond our agreed border, otherwise Captain Lendy "is to take his police and at once expel them however many they are. The King will see "the necessity of this, otherwise, the white men getting irritated, the expedition may never "return to Buluwayo."—Ends. Now the Victoria people naturally have got the jumps, volunteers called out, rifles distributed, &c. I have told Lendy to repeat King's message and my answer to the Induna, and use his tact to get rid of them without any collision, which I feel sure he can do as the Impi is only too glad to run away from the whites; at the same time to give confidence to the Victorians last night it was necessary to give Lendy power to carry out my message to the King if absolutely necessary. Lendy's description of burning kraals, and Mashonas killed, of course very harrowing, but that was at first blush and after sundown. Will wire you this morning when I hear from Lendy that they have all cleared; have told Lendy to prevent exaggerated press telegrams.

No. 55.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received August 3, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

Message from Lobengula dated 27th July in reply to mine 18th July sent prior to fight. He had learned from his returned impi their version of what has happened. His message very angry, but not altogether warlike. My strong message of 20th July relating facts and warning him of power and danger of angering white people, reminding him of former remark of his own, that doing so might bring on him fate of Cetywayo, and at the same time my urging peace with British South Africa Company, must modify tone of his next message, which I expect within two days. An important induna having been killed in action added to gravity of situation, and I am anxious about safety of the nine Europeans at Buluwayo.

No. 56.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.

Telegraphic.

[*Answered by No.* 57.]

4th August 1893. I shall be glad if you will telegraph text of your several messages to Lobengula.

No. 57.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received August 5, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

Referring to your telegram of 4th August,* following is text of message to Lobengula, 13th July. *Begins:*—I have been informed by Dr. Jameson that the impi sent in direction of Victoria are burning the kraals and killing men and women, some of whom are servants of the white people. The impi has passed the boundary agreed upon with Dr. Jameson. I trust that you will at once recall the impi, as I am sure that the Indunas in command must be exceeding your orders. A large impi of white people has been collected at Victoria to drive back if necessary your impi. I wish to avoid employment of force, and trust that by your withdrawal of the impi the necessity for Dr. Jameson taking defensive measures may be avoided. *Ends.*—Purport of reply, received through Moffat, referred to in my telegram of 3rd August.†

Message to Lobengula, 20th July. *Begins:*—My friend,—It is with regret that I learn since my last letter that the impi in neighbourhood of Victoria has transgressed your orders, that it has entered the streets of that settlement, killing the black and native servants of the white people before the doors of their houses, and that whole country is smelling of the blood shed by your people. These acts on part of your people cannot be permitted to continue. They will bring on you the punishments that befell Cetywayo and his people. I wish to control the anger of the white people, but when aroused in just indignation I shall find it difficult to restrain them, nor shall I say to them "Stop" unless you at once withdraw your impis and punish the Indunas who have brought this trouble on you and your people. You must make good to the white men any injury that has been done to their property. Dr. Jameson made friendly endeavours to restrain your people, and induce them to retire; but when the conduct of your Indunas and people became dangerous, not only to the property but to the lives of the white men, and they dared to fire on the white men, then the limits of patience were passed; but still, to prove to your people how dangerous it was to meddle with white men, Dr. Jameson, instead of sending forward the hundreds he had at his command, sent forward only a mere handful of white men, who charged and scattered your impi like

* No. 56. † No. 55.

chaff is blown before the wind, and chased them for miles, killing more than double their own number. Be warned in time. From what can be done by a few men you may judge what would be in the power of hundreds of English mounted on swift horses to perform. Respect the white men and their property. Live in peace with them and prosper. Recall your impi from the country into which it was agreed that they should not enter. Abandon the system of raiding the country, burning villages and taking lives. Punish those who have brought you by their ill-judged action into trouble with the white men, and compensate those who have suffered loss, and so enable me, before it is too late, still to continue to sign myself your friend. *Ends.*—Lobengula has withdrawn his impi. Expecting reply daily.

No. 58.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received August 7, 1893.)

[*Further despatch, No.* 59.]

Government House, Cape Town,
July 19, 1893.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, with reference to my despatch of the 12th instant,* a copy of correspondence on the subject of the Matabele raid near Victoria.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Most Hon. the Marquess of Ripon, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosures in No. 58.

From his Excellency HIGH COMMISSIONER to Dr. JAMESON, Victoria, Mashonaland.

TELEGRAM.

14th July.—Hope Matabele have retired from vicinity of Victoria. In the event of their return at any time I shall be much obliged if you will keep in touch by telegraph with Officer Commanding Macloutsie, and also with me direct. Are you satisfied as regards the safety of the large store of ammunition and arms at Tuli? Are they in the fort under any guard?

Dr. JAMESON, British South Africa Company, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

TELEGRAM.

Received 15th July.—Received your Excellency's wire; here at present this is merely a raid against the Makalakas round Victoria and not against whites. Magistrate wires me here that Matabele Induna will await my arrival and then I hope to get rid of them without trouble. Will be in Victoria on Monday, then will wire you fully and communicate with Macloutsie Officer if necessary as you suggest.

OFFICER COMMANDING BRITISH BECHUANALAND POLICE, Macloutsie, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

TELEGRAM.

15th July.—Your Excellency's telegram received. So far any movements of Matabele coming to my notice I have only reported to Mr. Moffat. In future your orders will

---

* No. 54.

be carried out; a few days ago about twenty Matabele were met by our men on the new road half way to the Shashi. They were quite friendly and inquired where the Bamangwato cattle posts were. They were spoored [*i.e.*, traced] afterwards, returning in the direction of the Shashi. Khama has now several posts on the Shashi. I sent a patrol at once along the Shashi, they reported everything quiet. Khama's cattle are exposed to being carried off any moment. I myself have seen them grazing on the north bank of the Shashi; so far they have not been molested.

Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Palapye, 15th.—Yours yesterday—no further news except from Dr. Jameson to the effect that Impi has raided Mashona Kraals round Victoria, but did not molest white people.

From Officer Commanding British Bechuanaland Police, Macloutsie, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

17th.—Our men on new road from here to Shashi report meeting yesterday another small party of Matabele ten miles this side of Shashi; they were proceeding towards Tati.

From Jameson, Victoria, to His Excellency High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

17th July.—Just arrived; a good many raiding Matabeles about Victoria; no white man been molested; have sent out for the Indunas to come in for interview, and will telegraph the result to your Excellency.

From Jameson, Victoria, to High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

18th July.—The Indunas have failed to appear; probably frightened. Kraal-burning still going on, which means more killing of women and children, so I am now sending out a mounted party to get rid of the Impi. I feel sure they will retreat across the border and it will only be a local matter; these, I think, are mostly Maholis from the border who have joined the original Impi and are acting against the King's orders in killing the servants of the white people. After the mounted party come back I will communicate with Lobengula.

From Jameson, Victoria, to High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

18th July.—I thank you for your telegram and feel sure your Excellency's message to Lobengula will prevent any general disturbance. The Indunas arrived after my last telegram; after some conversation, during which they would not consent to return beyond the border, I told them I would give them an hour to retire, and if they did not would send my men to drive them out as I had informed the King. At the stated time Captain Lendy, with thirty-eight mounted men, rode out, found about 300 still on commonage; these fired on Lendy's party, Lendy then fired and pursued for about nine

miles; a few men were killed, including two head men. Lendy has now returned; no casualties; I believe the whole lot will now return to Matabeleland and further raiding cease. We are taking all due precautions in case of any returns, which I do not anticipate.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Rev. J. S. Moffat, Palapye.

Telegram

18th July.—Send following message by special messenger to Colenbrander to be delivered from me to Lobengula. Begins: I have been informed by Dr. Jameson that the Impi sent in direction of Victoria are burning the kraals and killing men and women, some of whom are servants of the white people. The Impi has passed the boundary agreed upon with Dr. Jameson. I trust that you will at once recall the Impi, as I am sure the Indunas in command must be exceeding your orders. A large Impi of white people have been collected at Victoria to drive back if necessary your Impi. I wish to avoid the employment of force and trust that by your withdrawal of the Impi the necessity for Dr. Jameson taking defensive measures may be avoided.—Ends.

No. 59.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received August 7, 1893.)

Government House, Cape Town,
My Lord Marquess, July 19, 1893.

I have the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, with reference to my despatch of to-day's date,* a copy of a letter from Mr. Colenbrander to Mr. Moffat, on the subject of the Matabele raids near Victoria.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Most Hon. the Marquess of Ripon, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 59.

From Mr. Colenbrander to Mr. Moffat.

My dear Mr. Moffat, Bulawayo, June 29, 1893.

It appears that some of Bére's people near Victoria stole some of Loben's cattle, and some 70 men were despatched to recapture them, but did not quite succeed. This party was met by Captain Lendy near Victoria, who sent me a line to that effect. The King has therefore decided to send a *large* force to punish "Bére" or "Bele" *and others* for their misdeeds (and I fancy that he will go for the recent wire-cutters also). Lobengula asked me to wire and let "Lendy" know, also Dr. Harris and Dr. Jameson (which I am doing by this post), so that there need be no unnecessary scare caused. He says he has given his people strict orders not to annoy any whites they might meet, and yesterday, whilst I was at Hope Fountain for the purpose of consulting Mr. Helm, messengers again came to our camp to have an extra letter written to Captain Lendy; but finding me away, and not wishing to delay their departure, they went to Dawson, who kindly wrote for me, thus enabling them to get a good start in front of the impi, warning the Victoriaites of their intentions. The King is very anxious that the white people should know that he has no hostile intentions against them, and he further says: I get my cattle stolen, &c., &c., for which I punish the people, and yet the whites will say that I am cruel to my subjects. The King told me the following as a *great secret*:—That he had received *positive* news from the Barotsi country that his son, who disappeared a month or two ago, had reached Lewanika and was murdered by him, and that was why

* No. 58.

he had sent an impi against him. He further asked me to watch the news, and keep my ears open for any news I might hear or see confirming his own reports. Whether old Loben is excusing himself or whether he really did hear remains to be seen, but I rather suspect the former.

Kind regards, &c.
(Signed) F. W. COLENBRANDER.

No. 60.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received August 11, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

[*Answered by* No. 61.]

11th August 1893. Referring to my telegram of 5th August* situation with Lobengula anxious. It is reported he refuses permission for white people leaving Buluwayo. No answer received to my message; uncertain whether it has reached him. Lobengula has recalled impi from Zambesi. I still think that danger may pass by, but necessary to take precautions. I have strengthened Macloutsie with 50 men from Bechuanaland police in Bechuanaland. Have to supply their places with recruits. I have authorised strength of Bechuanaland police to be 474, inclusive of officers. These are below the establishment estimated for in original estimates, but may involve excess of the 82,500*l.* grant in aid. I will keep expenses as low as possible.

No. 61.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to SIR H. B. LOCH.

TELEGRAPHIC.

12th August 1893. Referring to your Matabeland telegram of yesterday,† proceedings approved.

No. 62.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received August 14, 1893.)

[*Further despatch, No.* 65.]

Government House, Cape Town,
July 26, 1893.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

I INFORMED your Lordship by cable message on the 19th instant,‡ of the collision which had taken place on the previous day between an impi of the Matabele and the Chartered Company's police at Victoria.

I now transmit, in continuation of my despatch of the 19th instant, copies of further telegraphic and other communications that have passed between Mr. Moffat, the Officer commanding Bechuanaland Border Police, the Secretary to the British South Africa Company, Dr. Jameson, and myself, which enter more fully into details explanatory of the circumstances that led to the course adopted by Dr. Jameson to check the rapidly increasing aggressive tendency on the part of the indunas and their followers, and which carry the history of subsequent events up to date.

From the friendly spirit that led Lobengula to give notice to Dr. Jameson and Captain Lendy, the officer in command of the Company's police, that the impi was on its way to punish the Mashonas for cattle thefts and for damaging the telegraph wires, as shown in the correspondence before your Lordship, I was justified in assuming, in the letters I have addressed to Lobengula, that his indunas had exceeded their instructions, and consequently in requesting that they should be punished for doing so.

The position is one of some difficulty and anxiety.

---

* No. 57. † No. 60. ‡ No. 17.

I do not think Lobengula had any hostile intention against the white men when he sent his impi into Mashonaland, for it is unlikely that he would have selected the time to quarrel, when 6,000 of his best men were absent on the war path in the Barotse country, and I should set down what has occurred rather to the excitable nature of the people when away from the immediate control of Lobengula, than to any premeditated scheme on his part to attack the Europeans in Mashonaland.

But, whatever may be Lobengula's present feelings on the subject, whether he will accept the punishment inflicted on his impi, and will disown and punish the acts of the indunas, or whether he will be unable, for fear of losing influence with his people, to accept the defeat which has been inflicted by a handful of men upon one of his best regiments, must be a mere matter of conjecture until I receive his reply to my letters.

My letters have been framed with a view of affording him a bridge over which he can retreat, and at the same time to place clearly before him the risk he would run were he to ignore the gravity of the situation.

It would be a serious mistake to suppose that the easy victory that was attained by Captain Lendy in any way indicates what the fighting would be if Lobengula decided on a warlike policy. In the long run there could be only one result, but that could only, in my opinion, be attained after hard fighting and a large expenditure, which would fall upon the British South Africa Company.

Imperial interests, however, cannot be separated from any action taken by the British South Africa Company, for a war with the Matabele might be far-reaching in its effects, and, whether the Bechuanaland Border Police were forced to take an active part or not in the fighting that would ensue, they would have to be increased to a sufficient strength to enable them to afford protection to the Europeans in the Protectorate; nor would it be possible, if European lives were in danger, to leave them to perish if it was in the power of the Bechuanaland Border Police to save them.

The lives of the missionaries and other Europeans now at Buluwayo are, no doubt in some danger, and the steps that may be necessary for me to adopt in order to secure their safety are now occupying my anxious consideration.

I consider nothing should be left undone to preserve the peace of the country, and that is the reason why I have addressed myself personally to Lobengula, as he is more likely to listen to me than to any representative of the Chartered Company.

As I had been given to understand that Fort Tuli contained a large quantity of stores and a million rounds of ammunition, and that there was only a guard of three men in the place, I authorised its being temporarily occupied by a small detachment of Bechuanaland Border Police, as the contents of the fort offered a tempting prize to any wandering party of Matabele, and its capture would have constituted a serious danger to the Bechuanaland Protectorate. Tuli is only 54 miles from Macloutsie and about 200 from Victoria; there was, therefore, no time to obtain a garrison from the latter place.

I have informed the British South Africa Company that the occupation of the fort by the Bechuanaland Border Police is a purely temporary measure, and required that they should take immediate steps for the relief of the detachment by providing a garrison for the safety of the position.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,

Governor and High Commissioner.

The Most Hon. the Marquess of Ripon, K.G., &c. &c. &c.

Enclosures in No. 62.

From High Commissioner, Cape Town, to the Rev. J. S. Moffat, Palapye.

Telegram.

20th July.—Mr. Colenbrander and the missionaries should be made aware as speedily as possible with the true state of affairs. Lobengula's impi camped on the ground close to Victoria; they looted and burnt a house and farm belonging to an Englishman close by; they assegaied natives in the streets, including black servants of the whites in front of their doors. Dr. Jameson tried to persuade the indunas to withdraw their men, which they refused. After giving them an hour's law 38 men advanced under Lendy. They were first fired upon; they returned the fire and charged and pursued the impi for nine miles, killing two headmen and about 30 others. The impi retired to

other side of Shashi, waiting for orders from Lobengula; they are now reported to be about 3,000 strong. The text of my message to Lobengula will explain to the white people the position of affairs. I shall have difficulty in restraining an advance on Lobengula unless he disapproves the action of the impi, and punishes the indunas, and pays for all losses. Do you think I should inform Lobengula that he should allow all the white men to withdraw for the present from Buluwayo and the neighbourhood owing to troubled state of the country, or do you think I should directly advise them to do so? Tell Khama position of affairs.

From High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Rev. J. S. Moffat, Palapye.

Telegram.

20th July.—Send following message by special runners as quickly as possible to Colenbrander, to be delivered to Lobengula. My friend, It is with regret that I learn since my last letter that the impi in the neighbourhood of Victoria has transgressed your orders; that they entered the streets of that settlement, killing the black and native servants of the white people before the doors of their houses, and that the whole country is smelling of the blood shed by your people. These acts on the part of your people cannot be permitted to continue; they will bring upon you the punishment that befel Cetewayo and his people. I wish to control the anger of the white people, but when aroused in just indignation I shall find it difficult to restrain them, nor shall I say to them "stop" unless you at once withdraw your impis and punish the indunas who have brought this trouble on you and your people. You must make good to the white men any injury that has been done to their property. Dr. Jameson made friendly endeavours to restrain your people and induce them to retire, but when the conduct of your indunas and people became dangerous not only to the property but to the lives of the white men, and they dared to fire on the white men, then the limits of patience were passed, but still to prove to your people how dangerous it was to meddle with white men, Dr. Jameson, instead of sending forward the hundreds he had at his command, sent forward only a mere handful of white men who charged and scattered your impi like chaff is blown before the wind, and chased them for miles, killing more than double their own number. Be warned in time. From what can be done by a few men you may judge what would be in the power of hundreds of English mounted on swift horses to perform; respect the white men and their property; live in peace with them and prosper; recall your impi from the country into which it was agreed they should not enter; abandon the system of raiding the country, burning villages, and taking lives; punish those who have brought you, by their ill-judged action, into trouble with the white men, and compensate those who have suffered loss, and so enable me before it is too late still to continue to sign myself your friend.

From Imperial Secretary, Cape Town, to the Hon. C. J. Rhodes, Cape Town.

Government House, Cape Town,
July 20, 1893.

Sir,

Owing to the disturbed state of the country and the large quantities of ammunition and food supplies, &c. stored at Fort Tuli, which the High Commissioner was informed was only garrisoned by three men, his Excellency, recognising the great importance of protecting that fort from falling into the hands of the Matebele by any sudden raid, has authorised the temporary occupation of that position by 20 men of the Bechuanaland Border Police.

This arrangement must be regarded as being only very temporary, as at any moment it may be necessary to concentrate the whole of the police force at Macloutsie. The High Commissioner will be glad, therefore, if you will take such steps as may be necessary for providing for the security of the fort and the valuable property stored therein.

I have, &c.
(Signed) Graham Bower,
Imperial Secretary.

The Hon. C. J. Rhodes,
Cape Town.

From Officer Commanding Bechuanaland Border Police, Macloutsie, to High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

20th.—Have ordered Drury to await further orders at Tuli and do his best to put fort in state of defence. I have slightly strengthened my outposts on new road to Shashi, and at cross roads from which patrols are sent out each morning before daylight in direction of Shashi.

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

Palapye, 21st.—Yours yesterday has gone on. I have taken upon myself to tell Colenbrander that he must inform Lobengula that the Government will hold him responsible for Mr. and Mrs. Rees, who are, unhappily, isolated at Emblangeni, 40 miles north-east of Buluwayo, and that he must see them safely out of the country, if necessary. Fortunately no other missionaries in the country at present. Mr. Helm was coming out to Tuli to meet Mrs. Helm.

Imperial Secretary to Mr. Rhodes.

Government House, Cape Town
July 21, 1893.

(Extract.)

His Excellency the High Commissioner begs to transmit copies of letters that he has addressed to Lobengula, which he trusts may lead to the withdrawal of the impi that made itself unruly near Victoria.

The High Commissioner believes the effect of the action taken by Captain Lendy, by Dr. Jameson's orders, together with his Excellency's letters, may lead to the withdrawal of the impi and to the punishment of the indunas for having allowed the Matabele to come into contact with the white men.

What may be the right course ultimately to pursue must depend upon the reply that Lobengula will send to the High Commissioner's letters.

In endeavouring, therefore, to come to a peaceful settlement with Lobengula, whether it is to be of lasting or temporary duration, it is desirable any fine to be inflicted on Lobengula, if one is to be demanded, should not exceed the value of really lost or injured property.

From Jameson, Victoria, to High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

21st.—Have received copy of your Excellency's severe message to Lobengula, for which I thank you, and it helps me greatly in satisfying the people here, who are very anxious that something definite should be done to restore confidence. I received by wire from Salisbury resolutions passed urging the Company to make an end of the Matebele question, and to-day the people of Victoria have passed similar resolutions, with a request that I should transmit them to Mr. Rhodes and the directors. I wish to assure your Excellency that should you not prohibit it we could from Mashonaland settle the whole question rapidly.

From Jameson, Victoria, to High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

22nd July.—I have been requested by a deputation from a public meeting held here yesterday to send to your Excellency a copy of their resolutions, one of which I wired to Mr. Rhodes last night; this will be sent by next post; the main points are :—

1st. Absolute necessity of immediate settlement of the question.

2nd. Utter want of faith in word of Lobengula or his power to keep it, with reasons.

3rd. Result of these yearly raids, paralysing all business, mining, agricultural, or transport, with evidence of the present condition of affairs, loss of means of subsistence, 4,000*l.* per month would have been spent in mining and other salaries, now nil, in farming; loss of stock and burning of crops already experienced on nearly every farm; the natives in the employ of the farmers have been killed by the Matabele, and in many cases cold-blooded murders in their presence; emphatically know that these raids have been and will be of yearly occurrence during the dry or working season; beyond this, fear of their wives and children being murdered many Dutch in laager here, with their families, stock, seeds, and farming implements, determined to return unless matter promptly settled; seriousness of interruption to road of entry, post oxen stolen, and boys in charge killed, so that unsafe to travel by transport or post; necessity of accumulating in centres, so leaving property, merchandise, &c. to be looted. Signed by a committee of principal inhabitants.

Copy of Wire from Jameson, Victoria, to Harris, Charter, Cape Town, dated 22nd July 1893.

You ask for details of Matabele troubles. I will now give them for the last two years, that you may understand how we have done our utmost to avoid collision. Early last year a Matabele impi raided Lomagunda, killing Chief and large numbers of men, and taking women and children to slavery. Being far away, our police were too late to prevent, but I sent warning message to Lobengula; later last year, when I was here, some fugitive Makalaka came to me, asking protection against a large Matabele impi who were killing and raiding Chibi and other kraals across our Tuli road. I sent police, who interviewed impi, and sent them away again; I sent severe message to Lobengula; always the same answer, that some cattle had been stolen, and his impi was not to interfere with white men. A month ago Mashona reported to Captain Lendy raiding Matabele across our border; Captain Lendy with police went out, and impi retired. Lendy sent letter by them to Lobengula, reminding him of my messages, that his men must keep beyond border. Loben's answer was that he was sending a large impi to punish Mashonas, but again that they were not to interfere with white; this is the impi which has given the present trouble, and which is still encamped just beyond the border. Last Sunday week its presence was first announced by a number of Makalakas from a kraal on the commonage rushing into Victoria for protection. Two of these were killed between the hospital and the church, and several others in the streets of Victoria before the police got out to drive the Matabele off. The garden boy of the English clergyman, Sylvester, ran away; Sylvester, looking for him, found him assegaied about a mile out of town. Altogether about 20 were killed in Victoria. Captain Lendy informs me in every kraal for miles around Victoria, men, women, and children have been murdered, cattle and grain taken away, and what could not be carried off burnt. When Lendy with mounted party drove off the impi the other day they found them encamped round a kraal on a kopje cutting off the water supply. It seems this is their method; not to attack a dangerous place, but to starve them out for water, and then butcher. As a specimen of the abject condition they have reduced these natives to, on my way down here, when outspanned, some Mashonas came down from a kraal to talk, then Matabele reported from neighbouring kopjes, a sudden rush to their kopje, and a woman placed on a rock at some distance hoping the Matabele would take her, and be content to leave them alone. Captain Lendy naturally had great difficulty in preventing the people from firing on the Matabeles. At the first outrage he went out with his men and interviewed the indunas; these gave the usual tale, King's orders to punish Mashonas, and not to interfere with white men; also to give up men, women, and children refugees. I instructed him to give up no women and children, but tell indunas he, as magistrate, would try men if they made accusations. Indunas were impertinent, and refused to remove impi. In meantime I at once sent message to Lobengula that his impi was killing white men's servants and stealing Government cattle, and that I had told Lendy to order them across the border, and, if they did not go, drive them; then I came down, and found raiding and burning going on in all directions even on the commonage, in the kraals where the whites principally get their servants; also passed large party of Matabele carrying away loot. I at once sent for indunas, who arrived next morning, ordered them to cross border at once, giving

a short time to obey, and telling them I would drive them out if they did not; the rest you know.

I think the High Commissioner and Mr. Rhodes will agree that we have gone as far as possible to prevent a collision, and that further negotiating would rather have precipitated than averted trouble. Three years of negotiations has only induced them to encroach more. Work is absolutely stopped, many waggons have off-loaded machinery at Matipis and gone back to Middle Drift; people and Government have lost large number of cattle, and I feel sure work will not be recommenced, or even transport carried along the roads till some definite action on our part is taken of going into Matabeleland to settle the question finally, which can easily be done by (*sic*) in Mashonaland alone. The clergy, whom I have talked to freely, agree with me on every point. I may add that though the people throughout Mashonaland are now determined that something decisive must be done, they behaved with great restraint in the beginning. In two instances, vouched for by Captain Lendy, prospectors had their small boys butchered beside them on their way into Victoria, and yet not a Matabele was fired at till after my arrival here.

From High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Dr. Jameson, Victoria.

Telegram.

23rd July.—Telegraph to me text of your message to Lobengula. It was sent on by my messengers and with my letters from Palapye, and I am informed cannot reach Buluwayo before 25th or 26th.

From High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Officer Commanding, Macloutsie.

Telegram.

(Extract.)

23rd July.—As soon as British South Africa Company can arrange for safety of Tuli I wish detachment to be withdrawn to Macloutsie. Have you full amount of ammunition and supplies at Macloutsie?

Telegram.

Dr. Jameson, Victoria, to His Excellency the High Commissioner.

Received 24th July 1893.

Urgent.—My message to Lobengula.—What I instructed the Palapye telegraphist to show to Mr. Moffat, and presumed the latter would communicate to your Excellency, was as follows:—Begins:—Tell the King that the High Commissioner has informed me of his message to him to-day. I have now to inform him that his induna Mangoro, with some others, interviewed me this morning and would not promise to go back over our agreed border. Up to this morning the impi have continued killing the Mashona servants of the white men and stealing the Government cattle, also encamped on the commonage of Victoria; therefore, as I informed the King would be necessary, my police have driven them away, killing a few. I warned the chief induna and gave him time to start, but the police found them still encamped there, and they actually fired upon the police. The King must understand that the white men will not see their servants killed, and women and children slaughtered, and though I am anxious to continue on friendly terms with him, this permitting his people to cross the border will lead to a general war and my being compelled to request the High Commissioner to move up his Macloutsie police and others. The white man's work cannot be stopped in this way; as it is, I shall have to find out what the white men's losses in cattle, &c. are, and request the King to get it back from his impi.—Ends.

Needless to say, this was before my (telegraphic) conversation with you, or even this allusion to the police would not have been made.

From High Commissioner, Cape Town, to His Honour Dr. Jameson, Victoria.

Telegram.

24th July.—Thanks for your telegram received this morning. I quite approve terms of your message to Lobengula.

From High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Dr. Jameson, Victoria.

Telegram.

24th July.—In reply to your telegram informing me of the resolutions passed at a meeting held at Victoria, and signed by a committee of the principal inhabitants, I beg that you will assure those who took part in the meeting that I fully realise and sympathise with them in their present difficulties and anxieties, but while doing so, I would remind them, as pioneers entering and occupying a new country, they might well have expected strong opposition to their doing so in the early days when the white population was fewer and less well organised than at present to protect themselves from native disturbances; that there has seldom been an instance of a native country having been colonised under easier auspices than those which have attended the occupation of Mashonaland, but with regard to the difficulties which have now arisen, the public in Mashonaland may rest assured that Mr. Rhodes, as representing the Chartered Company, is quite alive to the necessity of preventing the progress and civilization that have been already established from being checked by any periodical raids of the Matabele, and the European occupiers may be further assured that while the duty of establishing and maintaining order and securing safety to life and property in Mashonaland must devolve upon the Chartered Company, I shall not be neglectful of the duties which devolve upon me as High Commissioner, and that I am fully aware the best preservative against danger is to be prepared to meet it. I desire, however, that it should be fully realised, that if the necessity for active intervention by the Company should arise, I could not, with the great interests at stake, sanction any forward movement until preparations were sufficiently advanced, so that humanly speaking, success would be assured. In the matter of horses alone, the movers of the resolution must, from their personal knowledge, be aware that with the utmost expedition the requisite number of horses could not be at Victoria sooner than two months from the present date. I fully appreciate the readiness expressed by the Europeans in Mashonaland to respond to the call of the Chartered Company, but a question of such paramount importance as making war upon the Matabele must be left to the decision of the authorities as to the policy to be pursued, the time to be selected, should the necessity arise, and the manner in which it is to be conducted; but they may rest assured the authorities are fully alive to the urgency of the situation, and will not be backward in taking action that will secure not only the present but the future safety of the country. As to the rumours of men leaving Mashonaland in consequence of what has happened, I cannot believe there are any such fair-weather trekkers who at the first breath of difficulty or danger would think of leaving the country. Should, however, there be any such, then in my opinion the country would not suffer by their departure.

From Secretary, British South Africa Company, Cape Town, to the Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

Sir, Cape Town, July 24, 1893.

I am directed by Mr. Rhodes to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 20th instant, and to ask you to be good enough to convey to his Excellency the High Commissioner an expression of his thanks for authorising the temporary occupation of the fort at Tuli by 20 men of the Bechuanaland Border Police. Mr. Rhodes notes that his Excellency desires that steps may be taken for providing for the security of the fort and the valuable property stored therein.

I have, &c.

To the Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

(Signed) F. Rutherfoord Harris, Secretary.

From JAMESON, Victoria, to HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

TELEGRAM.

25th July.—Mounted patrol just returned, having been away three days. They report having seen no Matabele natives on the border; state that all Matabeles have returned into Matabeleland; a very large number of Mashonas killed and kraals burnt along the border.

No. 63.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received August 21, 1893.)

Government House, Cape Town,
July 27, 1893.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of correspondence on the subject of the despatch of a Matabele impi to the Barotse country.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Most Hon. the Marquess of Ripon, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosures in No. 63.

From ADMINISTRATOR, Vryburg, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

(TELEGRAM.)

June 19th.—Following just received from Mr. Moffat. Begins:—Palapye, 19th. By advices received to-day from Buluwayo, a large impi, larger than any sent before, was leaving about 11th for Barotse valley to attack Lewanika's people. Ends.

Shall I ask Mr. Moffat to send native runners to warn Lewanika?

(TELEGRAM).

HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to His Honour the ADMINISTRATOR, Vryburg.

21st.—Yours of 19th *re* impi from Matabeleland. Instruct Mr. Moffat to send at once post under arrangements with British South Africa Company to the missionary at Lewanika's, and to send a private note warning the missionary.

(TELEGRAM.)

His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER to His Honour the ADMINISTRATOR, Vryburg.

June 22nd.—In answer to your telegram of 22nd, I concur with view expressed by Khama and Mr. Moffat, but desire that Mr. Moffat should send following to Colenbrander. Begins:—The High Commissioner having heard that the Chief Lobengula has sent an impi to Lewanika's, the High Commissioner wishes you to call on Lobengula, and to say that the High Commissioner hopes that he has given strict orders to his indunas not to injure or interfere with any white people or their property that his impi may find at Lewanika's. Ends.

If you have any suggestion to make with regard to above message, let me know before despatching it.

(Telegram.)

Administrator, Vryburg, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

22nd.—Following received from Assistant Commissioner. Begins :—Palapye, 22nd. I have consulted Chief, we both think it quite useless to send messengers. The impi left on 11th instant, besides having 200 miles clear start; it must be in the River now. Khama's messengers would probably only fall in with the enemy. If you still wish it I will send. Ends.

Mr. Colenbrander to Mr. Moffat.

Dear Sir, Buluwayo, July 6, 1893.

Yours of 24th June, containing copy of telegram from the High Commissioner *re* Loben.'s impi to Lewanika, duly received and translated to Lobengula, to which he has asked me to forward you the following reply, viz. :—

"I have received your message, and am pleased to be able to inform you that I had the induna (who I consider a very trustworthy man) closeted with me for full two days, drumming into his head to be very careful not to molest any white men or take their property should he come across any during his expedition, or should there be white people, and the natives who I sent to punish seek protection from them, to go himself to the white people and ask them to give them up. How wonderful it is that the news of my impi against Lewanika should already have reached you."

The Chief was very much surprised that the High Commissioner should already have heard of his expedition northwards. I am very glad this message has been sent him, as it again gives him proof that he is more or less watched, and cannot quite have it all his own way with impunity.

I have, &c.

J. S. Moffat, Esquire, C.M.G., (Signed) F. W. Colenbrander.
Assistant Commissioner,
Palapye.

No. 64.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received August 21, 1893.)

Government House, Cape Town,

My Lord Marquess, August 1, 1893.

I have the honour to enclose for your Lordship's information with reference to my despatch of 21st June,* a copy of a telegram from the Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, on the subject of Lo Bengula's impi sent to punish natives who cut telegraph wires near Victoria.

I have, &c.

The Most Hon. (Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
The Marquess of Ripon, K.G., Governor and High Commissioner.
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 64.

Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Palapye, July 31st.—Following message received from Lo Bengula, dated July 20th, news of events of 18th at Victoria not having reached him. *Begins* :—"I have received "your letter of 20th of June in answer to my letter of 13th of May. I am constantly "warning my people, but my present difficulty is that they are so far away from me. "When they do cut the white man's wire the only quarter I can expect to hear it is from "the white men, as my people are not likely to tell me of their own misdeeds. I am well

* No. 44.

" aware that it is a serious matter cutting and carrying away the telegraph wire, as it is " the white man's mouth, but I have no doubt you will hear more of this." *Ends* :— Colenbrander says the last sentence refers to the fact that he had sent an impi against the culprits. I am sure I am right that the Chief is not a party to this rupture with us; but the question now is, will he be able to hold his own against the war party?

No. 65.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received August 21, 1893.)

[*Further despatch, No.* 67.]

Government House, Cape Town,
August 2, 1893.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, with reference to my despatch of the 26th ultimo,* a copy of telegraphic correspondence on the subject of the collision between the Matabele and the British South Africa Company's forces.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Most Hon. the Marquess of Ripon, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosures in No. 65.

TELEGRAM.

DR. JAMESON, Victoria, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

Received 27th July 1893.—Everything continues quiet. I am now leaving for Salisbury, and Captain Lendy will keep your Excellency informed of anything which may occur during my absence.

TELEGRAM.

His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER to his Honour DR. JAMESON, Victoria.

27th July 1893.—Many thanks for your telegram. I shall keep you informed by telegram of any information I receive. What day will you arrive at Fort Charter?

TELEGRAM.

SECRETARY, TATI CONCESSION COMPANY, Kimberley, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

Received 28th July 1893.—Tati Concession Company might be seriously endangered owing to acts of authorities in Mashonaland, for whom Imperial Government is responsible. Company has on hand at Tati more than seventy thousand pounds worth of stores and valuable machinery. Company looks to Imperial Government to afford full and adequate protection against possible loss and danger through imbroglio between Chartered Company and Matabeles.

TELEGRAM.

ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER, Palapye, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISIONER, Cape Town.

Palapye, 29th July.—Manager, Tati, wishes to be informed whether, in case war is declared, the Government intends to protect British interests and property at Tati, or whether the Company's people stay on their own responsibility.

---

* No. 62.

TELEGRAM.

IMPERIAL SECRETARY, Cape Town, to SECRETARY TATI CONCESSION COMPANY, Kimberley.

29th July 1893.—In reply to your telegram of yesterday, the High Commissioner considers Tati could only be protected from a sudden raid by the Matabele by a permanent force being stationed there, and that at present there is no force available for this purpose. If the Company's people therefore stay there, it must be on their own responsibility. If they select to fall back upon Macloutsie, they will receive protection. At the same time the High Commissioner would endeavour to afford the same protection to the Tati district as to other portions of the Protectorate where the interests of British subjects are involved, but the means at present at his disposal do not permit of his guaranteeing protection in the event of a sudden outbreak of war with the Matabele, to the lives and property of the Company at Tati. The Chartered Company are responsible for the suppression of any disturbances or carrying on war within the area of its administration.

Copy of message from Mr. COLENBRANDER, Buluwayo, sent by telegraph to Dr. JAMESON from Tuli on the 29th July, 1893.

Your telegram, *re* Impi, received here 22nd July, to which the King has asked me to send you the following reply, namely,

"You are quite right, your people would probably get exasperated at the behaviour of some of my young men, and trouble would come of it, although I gave strict orders to Umgandane and Maneapi (the two Indunas in charge of the impi) to punish Bere and Simundi only, and then to return here at once; also, that if any of the natives sought refuge amongst the white men to go to the white Chief in charge, and ask for the refugees to be delivered, and to be very careful not to cause or get into trouble with the white men. I hope, however, that my Indunas will have restored you the captured cattle ere this. I am also very glad indeed that you asked Captain Lendy to order my people back. I acknowledge that I was wrong in sending my impi so close to the white people, but it was nevertheless necessary that I should punish these Maholies for cattle stealing and other offences."

Kindly let me have full particulars so that I can explain to the King all that actually took place in case the Indunas give him a totally different story on their return here. I am sending this by special runners to Tuli, who will await your answer. I hope nothing very serious has taken place; the King's real object was to punish the recent wire-cutters.

TELEGRAM.

SECRETARY, TATI COMPANY, Kimberley, to IMPERIAL SECRETARY, Cape Town.

In reply to your telegram of the 29th, my company must adhere to previous telegram, and hold Imperial Government responsible for any loss or damage caused by Acts of the Chartered Company.

TELEGRAM.

IMPERIAL SECRETARY, Cape Town, to SECRETARY, Tati Company, Kimberley.

31st July, 1893.—Yours of to-day. I am directed to say that you appear to misconceive the position. The Imperial Government are not responsible for any loss or damage caused by acts of the British South Africa Company.

TELEGRAM.

ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER, Palapye, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

Palapye, 31st July, 1893.—So far as I know, following Europeans at Buluwayo, Dawson, Fairbairn, Tainton, Usher, Crewe, Acutt, Armstrong, Mr. and Mrs. Colenbrander; at Emhlengeni, Mr. and Mrs. Rees, and two small children; Rennie-Tailyour and party still at Tati; the Helms on Macloutsie Drift, 24 miles this side of Tati.

TELEGRAM.

OFFICER COMMANDING B.B. POLICE, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

31st July.—My patrols on Shashi report Khama's cattle posts still there; none apparently have moved. The Matabele are still moving about the disputed territory in small parties. Our patrols constantly meet them. Two cases of small-pox amongst a party of Matabeles returning from Johannesburg were reported yesterday by a patrol as going to their homes; they have managed to elude our stations down country.

No. 66.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received 25th August, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

[*Answered by No.* 68.]

Lo Bengula has replied to my message, sent 20th July, as follows. *Begins :*—"I "shall return no cattle or compensate anybody for either cattle captured by my impi "or damage done to property until such time that Rhodes first returns to me all the "captives, their wives and children, cattle, goats, and sheep which were given protection "to by the Victoria people, and had I known at the time when I despatched my impi "in the direction of Victoria what I know now, I would have ordered them to capture "and loot all they could lay their hands on belonging to the whites to compensate "myself for the people and their property which were withheld from me." *Ends.*

It is, of course, impossible to comply with this request, or to surrender the unfortunate Mashonas, with their wives and children, to be murdered by the Matabele. Mr. and Mrs. Colenbrander have arrived at Palapye from Buluwayo. I am now in telegraphic communication with him, and will inform your Lordship of anything important.

No. 67.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received August 26, 1893.)

Government House, Cape Town,
MY LORD MARQUESS, August 9, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, in continuation of my despatch of the 2nd instant,* a copy of further telegraphic correspondence on the subject of the collision between the British South Africa Company and the Matabele, near Victoria.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Most Hon. the Marquess of Ripon, K.G.,
&c &c. &c.

Enclosures in No. 67.

TELEGRAM from J. W. COLENBRANDER, Buluwayo, to Dr. HARRIS, Cape Town.

27th July.—The following is telegram from Lobengula to yourself since I received your telegram of 9th July :—"My own messengers have arrived, and they tell me that "the captured cattle you complain of as belonging to the Company have been duly "returned, but you did not tell me that you had a lot of the Amaholi cattle hiding with "you, together with their owners; and that when my Indunas claimed them from "Captain Lendy, he refused to give up either cattle or men, and told my Induna that "the Amaholis and their cattle did not belong to me any longer, and then turned his

---

*No. 65.

" cannon on to my people. Are the Amaholis then yours, including their cattle; did " you then send them to come and steal my cattle? Captain Lendy said you had " bought them for money; where then did you place the cash? Who did you give it to? " Let my cattle be delivered to my people peacefully. I wish you to let me know *at* " *once*. I thought you came to dig gold, but it seems that you have come not only to " dig the gold but to rob me of my people and country as well; remember that you " are like a child playing with edged tools. Tell Captain Lendy he is like some of my " own young men; he has no holes in his ears, and cannot or will not hear; he is " young, and all he thinks about is a row, but you had better caution him carefully or " he will cause trouble, serious trouble, between us."

TELEGRAM.

TELEGRAPHIST, Tuli, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

August 3rd.—I have been instructed to forward the following message to your Excellency. *Begins:*—From J. W. Colenbrander, Buluwayo, to J. S. Moffat, C.M.G., Assistant Commissioner, Palapye. I have asked the telegraph office to kindly send you a copy of Loben's telegram to Dr. Jameson, of the 24th July, also a copy of the telegram from Loben to Dr. Jameson of this date, from both of which you will gather that matters are becoming rather strained between the King and the British South Africa Company in Victoria. I will, therefore, be exceedingly glad if you would kindly send a word of caution to Dr. Jameson and Dr. Harris on this subject. Once before I have been put down as an "alarmist," and am therefore rather careful in what I say; at the same time the British South Africa people cannot be "too careful" in their actions towards the Matebele, especially in this case, as the King says I have just received a wire from Dr. Jameson, in which he says "I have nothing to do with his punishing his own Maholis"; then why, says Loben, does Dr. Jameson, or rather Captain Lendy, refuse to give up the Amoholis' cattle and their owners? It would rather seem as if we were more or less in a rat trap, for should Lendy once fire on the Matebele we shall be the first sufferers on the impi's return, and the Amagoga would first loot the whole of Victoria district if once a shot was fired. In the meantime, the impi is waiting at Victoria for instructions from Loben, which latter he did not choose to teli me, but simply got me to write the annexed wire to Jameson. Bearers will wait for the Doctor's answer at Tuli. *Ends.*

TELEGRAM.

From ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER, Palapye, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

Palapye, third.—Just received under date twenty-seventh message from Lobengula, which I forward as it stands. *Begins*:—" I have received your wire, you accuse me wrongfully. I only sent my impi to recover some of my stolen cattle and to punish the Amaswini that your people complained to me about as constantly cutting your telegraph wires, but it would seem now to me that the white people stole my cattle, for white people know very well that the Amaswini had stolen some of my cattle, for I had written to teli Dr. Jameson; so what have you got to say now? You said before that you would not punish my Amahole, but now that I send to punish them for you for harm done to your telegraph wires you resent it—my impi on its way back. What goods have my impi stolen and destroyed, and how many cattle have they captured? You only say that my impi has done all this as an excuse for firing on them. I am not aware that a boundary exists between Dr. Jameson and myself; who gave him the boundary lines? Let him come forward and show me the man that pointed out to him these boundaries; I know nothing whatever about them, and you, Mr. Moffat, you know very well that the white people have done this thing on purpose. This is not right, my people only came to punish the Amahole for stealing my cattle and cutting your wires; do you think I would deliberately go and seize cattle from you? No, that would not be right."—*Ends.*

TELEGRAM.

ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER, Palapye, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

Palapye, 3rd.—The message of Lobengula is accompanied by a letter from Colenbrander. I cannot gather how much of the truth is known about what took place at Victoria, but Lobengula knows that his men have been fired upon, and Umgandane, a young Induna of high rank, killed. He is taking things very coolly, but Colenbrander is apprehensive what may occur when the impi comes back, and is making arrangements for flight, as he can get no tangible promise of protection from Lobengula. As I cannot communicate with the Charter Company, I must trouble your Excellency to transmit a message from Colenbrander to Mr. Rhodes, that he asks for two good horses to be supplied to him, as what he has are unfit; he will stay till the last possible moment, and Mrs. Colenbrander refuses to leave him. He asks also for a clear statement of what the impi did at Victoria, as the Chief wants the facts.

HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to the Reverend J. S. MOFFAT, Palapye.

TELEGRAM.

3rd August.—Yours of to-day received. Major Goold Adams has been instructed to place two of his best horses at the disposal of the British South Africa Company for the use of Mr. and Mrs. Colenbrander. They are to be sent to Tati in charge of two native riders, and it is hoped it may be possible to arrange that they be taken on from there by two Matabele. Can you suggest any better arrangement?

TELEGRAM.

From JAMESON, Salisbury, to HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

4th August.—For your Excellency's information I am to-day sending from Tuli, by Lobengula's messengers waiting there, the following wire to Colenbrander: *Begins:* Tell King I have received his last message, and reply as follows: His people who have returned have not told him the truth; my last message told him the truth as to what occurred at Victoria, and since then I am finding every day further losses to the white men at Victoria, through the raiding and stealing of his impi. None of the Government's or white men's cattle were ever returned, only a few out of the hundreds strayed back to Victoria. This is not the only loss to the white men which must be compensated, for their farmhouses have been burned down, their work stopped, which means money to them, and my officials at Victoria are now calculating out what the total losses are, so that I can tell the King how many cattle will be required in compensation. As to the boundary, the King knows very well that ever since we have been here, the Umyaniti and the Shashi formed the boundary across which [we ?] would not allow our white people to go, the King knows that more than once he has complained of stray white men crossing among his people, and I have always kept them back. As to my saying I would not interfere with his punishing "his" Amaholis, the King knows this referred to Amaholis on his side of the border. As to his impi punishing the wire-cutters, the King knows I only complained to him because it was reported Matabele had done it. I told the King afterwards I found it was Amaholis on our side of the border, and that I was sending my police to punish them, which was done, and the head of the offending kraal is a prisoner now in the Victoria gaol. In conclusion, the King must understand that the whole of the present trouble has arisen from his sending his impi among the white people, and I must ask you to repeat him again my wire to him from Victoria of the 21st July.—*Ends.* Everything reported quiet from Victoria, patrols have seen nothing of Matabele. I leave to-morrow for Victoria.

From GOOLD ADAMS, Macloutsie, to HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

TELEGRAM.

4th.—Two horses left for Buluwayo at four this morning.

From Imperial Secretary, Cape Town, to Secretary, British South Africa Company, Cape Town.

Government House, Cape Town,
Sir, August 4, 1893.

I am directed by his Excellency the High Commissioner to enclose, for your information, a copy of a telegram received from Dr. Jameson, at Salisbury, giving the text of a message sent by him to the King Lobengula.

The High Commissioner does not wish it to be considered that he in any way desires to curtail Dr. Jameson's discretion with regard to the messages which he may deem it necessary, as the representative of the British South Africa Company responsible for the peace and safety of their territory, to send to Lobengula, but there are considerations affecting the situation which render it desirable that no step should be taken which would hastily commit the British South Africa Company to possible hostilities.

His Excellency observes that Dr. Jameson in the message enclosed makes a demand for payment by Lobengula of compensation for loss and injury done to Europeans during the recent raid. It appears to the High Commissioner that such a demand should not be lightly made, nor should it, in his Excellency's opinion, be advanced until the whole circumstances of the claims had been fully considered and communicated to Mr. Rhodes by telegraph, and such demand had received his sanction.

To make a demand of this nature and not enforce it would indicate weakness, while to attempt to enforce it might lead to serious complications before the British South Africa Company was in a position, should the necessity for doing so unfortunately arise, to act with vigour.

In the communications that the High Commissioner has addressed to Lobengula, his Excellency endeavoured to make that Chief fully realise the danger that would result if his impis interfered with the British South Africa Company or with their property in Mashonaland, and to induce him through a knowledge of this fact to exercise such control over his people as was necessary for the preservation of peace.

It will be apparent to the British South Africa Company that while they are responsible for the safety of the territory under their direct administration, nevertheless if they embark in a war with Lobengula, such a war might, especially if they received a check, lead to disturbance in the Protectorate, and therefore while the High Commissioner recognises, with the responsibilities which attach to the Company, their perfect right to adopt such steps as may, in their opinion, be best adapted to guard and protect their interests, the High Commissioner is sure the British South Africa Company will equally recognise that while he in no way desires to impair their freedom of action, it is his duty to do his utmost to maintain peace throughout the whole country by using his influence for that purpose with Lobengula, and with the representatives of the British South Africa Company.

His Excellency trusts therefore that the fullest and most careful consideration will be given to the various aspects of the question before any further messages are despatched to Lobengula, and that no hasty step will be taken which, by committing the British South Africa Company to hostilities or a rebuff, might involve the prestige and safety of the European race in other parts of South Africa.

I have, &c.
(Signed) Graham Bower,
Imperial Secretary.

Secretary, British South Africa Company,
Cape Town.

Telegram.

Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Palapye, 5th.—Yours yesterday. No additional message has come from Colenbrander, or it would have been sent on at once. The reference was to Colenbrander's letter of 27th ultimo, covering Lobengula's message to your Excellency, of which letter I wired the substance yesterday. I had posted the letter itself for your information, but have recovered it from the post, and herewith send extract as follows: *Begins.*—This morning I was sent for by the King before daybreak to hear his side of the question, as some of his runners had turned up. Of course his story differs much from ours. He says the

white people are purposely drawing him into a quarrel, for they fired into his retreating impi.—*Ends.* Another extract *begins :* Ask Drs. Jameson and Harris to send me full particulars of all the evil deeds that have been done by the impi, as the King will want facts.—*Ends.* Letter itself will be sent on by post.

TELEGRAM.

From ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER, Palapye, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

Palapye, Seventh.—Please give Dr. Harris following message from Colenbrander, received here this morning, dated Buluwayo, Twenty-seventh ulto., only a few hours later than the previous news. Begins :—Dawson was over at the King's, to ask for protection from the King's returning impi, or to be allowed to leave the country. The King told Dawson that it would be as well for him and others to be away, as the hearts of his people were sore. I have therefore decided to go myself to Lobengula early to-morrow and tell him that I shall also leave for a time, until his people had time to cool down a bit, but will let you know again. It may be too late for a retreat to-morrow, and it is not improbable that even our communication may be stopped for a while, so that should you hear no more from me, or see me again, you will be aware that we are hemmed in, or worse. In the meantime kindly pay for me my life insurance, which becomes due at the Equitable, on or during September ; also Mrs. Colenbrander's, due in the same month at the Colonial Mutual, Cape Town. When the King fears his own people it is time for us to clear out, if not already too late. Ends.

TELEGRAM.

ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER, Palapye, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

Palapye, 7th.—I send full text of Tati Manager's letter by wire though it does not seem worth while. Begins :—August 3rd. Your runners arrived here this morning with your letter of July thirty-one, repeating the message from his Excellency the High Commissioner, for which I thank you. I am telegraphing now to my Directors for instructions. The message, as I take it, simply means that the Government do not choose to afford us protection, although the protection asked for is but a very small force, namely, 50 men without impedimenta, and this only in case of war. In the face of the ultimatum being sent by the Governor himself, and the fact that we here are peaceably carrying on the work of mining and trading, having done so for years, and also seeing that the Government have tacitly implied protection to the British residents here, by including the district in the proclamation and appointing a magistrate, and that this Company have never done anything to provoke a breach of the peace, but the contrary, I think the Governor's message is most unfair to the Company I represent, and I here on its behalf, and on behalf of the white men in the concession, protest strongly against its tenor. If we only have a store here, that would be no difficulty. I would load up half a dozen waggons and take the goods and people to the River Macloutsie, and make a laager ; but we have large mining works with expensive machinery, and houses constituting quite a village. All these will be destroyed if we leave, and yet only a few miles from the boundary we are told to abandon everything or stay on our own responsibility. If war is declared on the pretext which is the present subject of negotiation with Lobengula, I presume that the object and aim of it all is British aggrandisement ; why then allow British property to be destroyed and Englishmen's lives to be imperilled, when it can be avoided, and the main object be materially forwarded by a small expenditure and the exercise of ordinary precautions? It is hardly for me to criticise the methods of the Government, but I would draw attention to the fact that the ultimatum was sent through this district, and conveyed by one of my own men, who is well known in Buluwayo, and in sending an ultimatum after blood had been shed, to assuage Chief, it would in my humble opinion have been only wise to have sent a small force up as far as the boundary to back it up. I shall not leave the concession without orders from my Directors, or rather shall not withdraw my men, but if the contents of his Excellency's message were by any chance known to my men they would all at once ask, and probably insist on being allowed to go. William Frank Kirby.—Ends.

TELEGRAM.

HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to Reverend J. S. MOFFAT, Palapye.

7th August.—Received your telegram with message from Colenbrander to Harris. Telegraph at once reply to questions asked in my telegram of last night. Did the runners who you say returned yesterday go all the way to Buluwayo, or only to Tati? If the latter only, what was the cause of their being absent so long? What runners were they who brought Colenbrander's letter this morning, and did they come all the way from Buluwayo? Give full details on all these subjects.

TELEGRAM.

From His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to the Rev. J. S. MOFFAT, Palapye.

7th August.—Yours of to-day received. I desire that the Manager of the Tat Company be informed that no ultimatum has been forwarded to Lobengula by me, and that he is under a complete misapprehension as to the position.

TELEGRAM.

OFFICER COMMANDING, Macloutsie, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

8th August 1893.—I sent a Colony Kaffir and a Koranna boy with the horses, both spoke Setabele fluently. They went with two of our men and on spare horses to where Tati road crosses Macloutsie; there they were left to proceed alone on the two horses sent to Colenbrander, to whom they were to take them. They left here 4 a.m. on Saturday, and should reach Buluwayo to-morrow. Everything is quiet here, no Matabele have been seen for the past week. Four days ago, Khama's cattle-posts were withdrawn from the Shashi.

TELEGRAM.

From SECRETARY, Tati Company, Kimberley, to IMPERIAL SECRETARY, Cape Town.

August 8th.—Company again respectfully urges upon your Excellency its claims for protection. Chartered Company has no jurisdiction within Tati Concession. Imperial Government alone has authority. The magistrate at Tati appointed by your Excellency is of opinion that 50 men would be sufficient protection. These can be fed and housed by the Company. We understand that your Excellency has already drafted 40 men of the Bechuanaland Border Police to Tuli, which is under jurisdiction of Chartered Company. Consider our Company's claim to protection at Tati is greater than that of Chartered Company at Tuli. Posting you copies of important correspondence received from Company's general manager at Tati.

TELEGRAM.

From IMPERIAL SECRETARY, Cape Town, to SECRETARY, Tati Company, Kimberley.

8th.—Your's of to-day is written under a misapprehension. Twenty men only were sent to Tuli to take temporary charge of the ammunition there till relieved. But it is impossible for his Excellency to make any promise that would hamper the movements of the Bechuanaland Border Police, or cause them to be distributed in fixed detachments. Whilst seeing no ground for uneasiness, he can only adhere to the views already communicated to you.

No. 68.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.

Telegraphic.

26th August 1893.—Referring to your telegram of 25th August* about Lobengula, I regret to learn that he has replied so unsatisfactorily; but unless the whites in Mashonaland are actually attacked, you should earnestly deprecate any offensive movement on their part, and claim for compensation should not be pressed. I agree with your language on this subject in letter of 4th August† to British South Africa Company; under clause No. 7 of the Company's Charter the Secretary of State for the Colonies can require question at issue to be referred to him, and under existing circumstances I should certainly prohibit any offensive movement in the interests of British South Africa Company no less than in those of the Empire at large. It is therefore important that British South Africa Company should not by menacing Lobengula commit themselves to any course of action which I might have afterwards to reverse. Their duty under existing circumstances must be limited to defending their occupied territory, and Her Majesty's Government cannot support them in any aggressive action. Any line of action tending to implicate Imperial Government without their consent in quarrels of the Company with Lobengula would be strongly condemned here, and would be fatal to their interests as a Company.

No. 69.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received August 27, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

[*Answered by No.* 70.]

(Extract.)

Following is condensed précis of Colenbrander's views of situation. *Begins:*— Lobengula's present defensive measures natural result of events which have occurred at Victoria. Colenbrander considers that there is no future security for Europeans, as King publicly declared that, unless the Mashonas, their wives and families, who sought protection of their lives at Victoria are handed over to him he would again send impi for them. He abused impi because they did not retaliate on white people, and hinted that next impi would not have instructions to share [? spare] them. My message 20th July when read to him produced good effect, but when defeated impi returned, effect wore off. King refused to since send for cattle that he claimed which were sent to Tuli for him to fetch. He has refused to receive the monthly payment due to him under British South Africa Company's Concession, calling it [?] blood-money. The day the impi returned from Victoria the King dispatched two mounted messengers to recall Barotse impi which may get back next month. Strength approximately estimated at 6,000, and the number Lobenguia could put in the field outside these approximately estimated at 12,000. Above number includes his Amaholis. *Précis ends.* These latter not worth much. Colenbrander also reports two Indunas were to be sent to Palapye to see me; should they not be sent, which is doubtful, I consider it desirable to have them on here at once. In my opinion, the situation is as follows:—

Lobengula dreads attack. I hope time and my last messages may restore confidence on this point. He has to talk big before his people. He will probably not attack, but may place large impis within striking distance to watch Macloutsie, Victoria, and Hartley Hill. He knows no distinction between white people guarded by Bechuanaland police and those under British South Africa Company. Any impi to watch Macloutsie beyond putting Bechuanaland police on their guard may be entirely disregarded. Not so those watching the settlements of British South Africa Company in Mashonaland, for their presence there would paralyze all mining and prospecting operations, and before long would inevitably lead to collision with British South Africa Company's men.

---

* No. 66.

† Enclosure in No. 67.

British South Africa Company through Rhodes say they ask for nothing and want nothing. At present this is quite true, but whether this can continue must depend upon speedy suppression of Matabele if hostilities commenced. Rhodes estimates in one month's time he will have 1,000 men fully armed and mounted with strong positions at Victoria and Salisbury. If a shot is fired, Lobengula is unlikely to leave Macloutsie and Bechuanaland Protectorate unmolested; therefore, whatever happens in Mashonaland must react on Bechuanaland Protectorate, and for this reason I informed British South Africa Company that no offensive movement was to be made without my authority, although I believe this is understood. To avoid mistake, may I have your authority to repeat to British South Africa Company that unless attacked, or telegraphic communication with Mashonaland is interrupted, no aggressive movement is to be made without my previous knowledge and permission? In conclusion, I understand position to be: British South Africa Company are responsible for defence of their position, and are to avoid if possible aggressive action. High Commissioner is responsible for defence of Macloutsie and maintenance of our position in Bechuanaland Protectorate if attacked. Although situation is unpromising, when Lobengula understands that no compensation is demanded he may withdraw his inadmissible demands for surrender of Mashonas, their wives and children, and things may then return to the *status quo ante*, but in the meantime no necessary precautions for defence should be omitted. There is opportunity to-morrow, by Matabele boys returning from Palapye, to send message to Lobengula. I propose to send message: If he is thinking of sending Indunas to speak to me I shall be glad to receive them if they come with words of peace and friendship.

No. 70.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.

Telegraphic.

28th August 1893.—Referring to your telegram of the 27th August,* your attitude on the whole subject approved. My telegram of the 26th August† will have shown you that you are authorized to inform British South Africa Company that, unless they are attacked, no aggressive movement is to be made without your previous knowledge and permission. But I doubt whether interruption of telegraphic communication would constitute ground for aggressive movement without your permission. If your sanction is asked for an offensive movement communicate with me before replying.

No. 71.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.

Telegraphic.

[*Answered by No.* 73.]

29th August 1893.—Press telegrams state that Khama is sending working party 200 strong to Victoria mines. Are you quite satisfied as to prudence of this?

No. 72.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.

Telegraphic.

[*Answered by No.* 74.]

August 30, 1893.—Before 1st September telegraph whether any women and children remain in Mashonaland other than female nurses.

---

* No. 69. † No. 68.

No. 73.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received August 31, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

Referring to your telegram of 29th August,* application was made by private person representing private Gold Mining Company. Khama declined on ground that at present juncture he could not afford to send away so many as ten. In reply to my communication Moffat telegraphs no such parties will be allowed to go from Palapye.

No. 74.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received August 31, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

In answer to your telegram of 30th August,† at least 50 women and children, exclusive of thirteen nurses, in Mashonaland. Women at Salisbury organised bazaar other day for church purposes, realising upwards of 400*l.* Several women now starting from Salisbury viâ Beira; quite safe there. All women out of Matabeleland.

No. 75.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received September 4, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

[*Answered by No.* 76.]

4th September 1893.—Induna named Umshete, who formerly went over to England, is coming down; he is only accompanied by Cape native and European. He has letter to Her Majesty the Queen, said to be written by the Cape native, style illiterate, and containing nothing of importance. More details will be sent by telegraph when I have seen him; spies report, and it is otherwise confirmed, Lobengula collecting men on frontier. As a matter of precaution I consider it absolutely necessary to strengthen position at Macloutsie by another 50 men. This will entail recruiting additional men to take place of those sent forward, not exceeding 50 at outside; as time presses I have authorised recruiting to be proceeded with; I trust for your approval. I will keep expenses as low as possible.

No. 76.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to SIR H. B. LOCH.

TELEGRAPHIC.

7th September 1893. Referring to your telegram of 4th September,‡ increase of Bechuanaland Police sanctioned.

---

* No. 71. † No. 72. ‡ No. 75.

SOUTH AFRICA.

THE

BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY

IN

MASHONALAND AND MATABELELAND.

COPIES OF TWO TELEGRAMS

Omitted from [C. 7171] September 1893.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
September 1893.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, East Harding Street, Fleet Street, E.C.; and
32, Abingdon Street, Westminster, S.W.; or
JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, Hanover Street, Edinburgh, and
90, West Nile Street, Glasgow; or
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., Limited, 104, Grafton Street, Dublin.

1893.

[C.—7190.] *Price* ½*d.*

CONTENTS.

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1893.		
1	Sir H. B. Loch -	Received Aug. 5	States that he is deprecating the advance by the Company of exorbitant demands for compensation against Lobengula.	1
2	To Sir H. B. Loch -	August 5	Approves line of conduct indicated in telegram, but directs that demand for compensation should not be pressed.	1

[The following two telegrams were omitted from Blue Book [C. 7171] September 1893, relating to the British South Africa Company and Matabeleland.

They should have appeared between Nos. 56 and 57 on page 51.]

No. 1.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received August 5, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

While careful not to relieve British South Africa Company of their responsibility by interference with their perfect freedom of action, I am deprecating exorbitant demands for compensation against Lobengula being advanced by them, or the commission of any act that they can avoid likely to accentuate situation.

No. 2.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.

Telegraphic.

5th August 1893. Line of conduct indicated in your telegram of to day* fully approved, but demand for compensation from Lobengula should not be pressed. Matabeles acted contrary to Lobengula's wishes, and those actually engaged have been punished quite sufficiently by such heavy loss of life. We have full power in this case under the Charter.

---

* No. 1.

SOUTH AFRICA.

COPIES AND EXTRACTS

OF

FURTHER CORRESPONDENCE

RELATING TO

AFFAIRS IN MASHONALAND, MATABELELAND,

AND THE

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

(*In continuation of* [*C.* 7171] *and* [*C.* 7190] *September* 1893).

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
November 1893.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, East Harding Street, Fleet Street, E.C., and
32, Abingdon Street, Westminster, S.W.; or
JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, Hanover Street, Edinburgh, and
90, West Nile Street, Glasgow; or
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., Limited, 104, Grafton Street, Dublin.

1893.

[C.—7196.] *Price* 10*d.*

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1893.		
1	The Tati Concession Mining and Exploration Company.	Sept. 1	Observes that the Company considers itself entitled to protection against the Matabeles, and will hold the authorities liable in the event of any danger or loss accruing to either their property or their servants.	1
2	Sir H. B. Loch -	Aug. 16 (Rec. Sept. 4.)	Matabele raid near Victoria. Transmits copy of further correspondence.	3
3	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Sept. 9 Telegraphic.	Suggests that the Administrator in Mashonaland should not send any more messages to Lo Bengula except through the Cape Town Office, where they can be revised by the High Commissioner.	14
4	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Sept. 11) Telegraphic.	Reports that the Administrator of British Bechuanaland was instructed on 17th August not to communicate with Lo Bengula without Sir H. Loch's approval; that Mr. Rhodes will leave for Mashonaland on 11th September, and that the Company will not make any aggresive movement without authority.	14
5	Ditto - -	Aug. 23 (Rec. Sept. 11.)	Matabele raid near Victoria. Transmits copy of further correspondence.	15
6	To the Tati Concession Mining and Exploration Company.	Sept. 12	Observes that the representatives of the Company in South Africa appear to be under a misapprehension as to the actual state of affairs; that Lord Ripon concurs in the action taken and the views expressed by the High Commissioner, and cannot admit any liability on the part of Her Majesty's Government.	24
7	Sir H. B. Loch -	Aug. 30 (Rec. Sept. 15)	Matabele raid near Victoria. Transmits copy of further correspondence.	25
8	Ditto - -	(Rec Sept. 21.) Telegraphic.	Reports that impis are collecting, but that Lo Bengula is reported to be personally anxious for peace, and the impis may possibly be intended for defensive not offensive purposes; observes that he does not see how Her Majesty's Government can interfere with the freedom of action of the Company unless they are prepared to assume responsibility, and suggests that he should be authorised to use his discretion with respect to the action of the Company.	32
9	Ditto - -	Sept. 21 (Rec. Sept. 21.) Telegraphic.	Reports that Matabele impis are moving slowly towards Tati and Victoria; and that he has refused an appeal from the Tati Company for assistance, for reasons stated.	32
10	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Sept. 22 Telegraphic.	Transmits the text of a statement made by Mr. Buxton in the House of Commons as to the attitude of Her Majesty's Government towards the Company in the present crisis.	33
11	Ditto - -	Sept. 22 Telegraphic.	Gives him discretion to act as he proposes in his telegram of 21st September, and suggests terms of a pacificatory message to Lobengula in the event of the latter's preparations being due to fear of attack by the Company; inquires what force the Company will have at the end of three weeks, and whether he considers it sufficient.	33

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1893.		
12	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Sept. 24) Telegraphic.	States the constitution of the British South Africa Company's field force.	34
13	Ditto - -	(Rec. Sept. 24) Telegraphic.	Reports, on authority of Mr. Colenbrander, that impis are moving on Victoria and Tati; that he has arranged with Khama to place 500 to 1,000 of his best men under Colonel Goold-Adams for the defence of Tati and Macloutsie, and that Khama himself will support any defensive movement at the head of some 2,000 to 3,000 men.	34
14	Ditto - -	Sept. 6 (Rec. Sept. 25.)	Transmits copy of further telegraphic correspondence respecting the late Matabele collision near Victoria, and the proposed visit of the Induna Umshete to High Commissioner.	34
15	Ditto - -	(Rec. Oct. 2) Telegraphic.	Submits general outline of the present situation in Matabeleland, and observes that Mr. Buxton's recent speech in Parliament accurately described the state of affairs.	39
16	Ditto - -	(Rec. Oct. 2) Telegraphic.	Reports appearance of a Matabele impi near Victoria, and that they have fired on scouting party.	39
17	Ditto - -	Sept. 13 (Rec. Oct. 2.)	Transmits copy of correspondence on the subject of the collision near Victoria, and Umshete's proposed visit to Cape Town.	40
18	The Tati Concession Mining and Exploration Company.	Oct. 3	Urges that Her Majesty's Government should protect the Company's servants and property by occupying the territory of the Concession.	46
19	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Oct. 3 Telegraphic.	Approves action reported in his telegrams of 2nd October, and inquires the result of the interview with Umshete.	46
20	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Oct. 5) Telegraphic.	Reports that Umshete brought a letter to Her Majesty, but was not authorised to treat, and that it is evident the Matebele will not undertake to give up raiding the Mashonas, whom they regard as their slaves.	46
21	Ditto - -	(Rec. Oct. 5) Telegraphic.	Reports that a patrol of the Bechuanaland Border Police was fired on by Matabele near Macloutsie; expresses the opinion that this indicates war, and reports that he has authorised Colonel Goold-Adams to take necessary defensive measures.	47
22	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Oct. 6 Telegraphic.	Instructs him, if he considers the supplies of ammunition at Macloutsie are insufficient, to arrange with the General Officer Commanding for a supply from military stores.	47
23	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Oct. 6) Telegraphic.	Reports that he proposes to raise 150 additional men on short service as a reserve to the police now in the Northern Protectorate.	47
24	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Oct. 6 Telegraphic. Extract.	Authorises him to take such measures as may be advisable to meet any contingency requiring immediate action.	47
25	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Oct. 7) Telegraphic.	Reports arrangements made for meeting the Matabele attack.	47
26	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Oct. 7 Telegraphic.	Sanctions the proposed increase of the Bechuanaland police.	48
27	Sir H. B. Loch -	Sept. 20 (Rec. Oct. 9).	Transmits copy of further correspondence on the subject of the threatened hostilities and the proposed visit of Umshete to Cape Town.	48

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1893.		
28	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Oct. 10 Telegraphic.	Enquires whether he considers the raising of an additional force of 150 men for the British Bechuanaland Police will give a sufficient reserve in the event of Lieut.-Col. Goold-Adams's force meeting with any check.	57
29	Ditto - -	Oct. 10 Telegraphic.	Points out that any arrangements for the future between Lobengula and the Company must be submitted to Her Majesty's Government.	57
30	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Oct. 10.) Telegraphic.	Explains certain points in the proposed operations and observes that he has full confidence in the discretion of Colonel Goold-Adams.	57
31	Ditto - -	(Rec. Oct. 11.) Telegraphic.	Expresses the opinion that if the operations now proceeding are successful, all negotiations with Lo Bengula and arrangements for future administration of Matabeleland should be conducted by himself subject to the approval of Her Majesty's Government.	57
32	Ditto - -	(Rec. Oct. 11.) Telegraphic.	Reports that he has arranged for the enrolment in the Bechuanaland Police of one officer and 30 men of the Cape Mounted Rifles.	58
33	Ditto - -	(Rec. Oct. 11.) Telegraphic.	Reports that he has authorised the increase of the proposed additional body from 150 to 200 men, and that it is desirable that 30 or 40 men of the 3rd Dragoon Guards should be allowed to engage for a period of service with the British Bechuanaland Police; states that in the event of operations not being concluded before the rainy season, he proposes in the interval to raise six troops with a view to finish the business in the spring.	58
34	Ditto - -	(Rec. Oct. 12.) Telegraphic.	Requests permission to enlist in the British Bechuanaland Police men now in regiments at Cape Town who have been through cavalry or mounted infantry drill.	58
35	Ditto - -	(Rec. Oct. 12.) Telegraphic.	Observes that the Secretary of State can, if he thinks it desirable, state on his (Sir H. Loch's) authority that the forces of the British South Africa Company could not have advanced earlier than they did.	58
36	To Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Oct. 13.) Telegraphic.	Informs him that the War Office prefer that soldiers required for service with the British Bechuanaland Police should be allowed to volunteer, and be sent up in a formed body under their own officers and military discipline.	59
37	Ditto - -	Oct. 13. Telegraphic.	Enquires whether recruits who are offering themselves in London should be accepted on conditions, and whether any additional officers are required.	59
38	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Oct. 13.) Telegraphic.	Reports that it is desirable to depend upon recruiting in South Africa, and that no additional officers are required at present.	59
39	Ditto - -	(Rec. Oct. 13.) Telegraphic.	Requests authority to construct a field telegraph line between Palapye and Tati at a cost not exceeding 6,000*l.*	59
40	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Oct. 15 Telegraphic.	Informs him that Sir F. Carrington offers his services to help in any manner that may be useful.	59

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1893.		
41	Sir H. B. Loch -	Sept. 27 (Rec. Oct. 16.)	Transmits copy of further correspondence on the subject of the disturbances and the visit of Umshete to the High Commissioner.	60
42	Ditto - -	Oct. 16 (Rec. Oct 16.) Telegraphic.	Reports that if operations on a larger scale are necessary next year he will be glad of Sir F. Carrington's services, but that at present he (Sir H. Loch) thinks his coming should be postponed.	71
43	Ditto - -	(Rec. Oct. 17) Telegraphic.	Reports that he proposes to go to Mafeking for about 10 days from the 20th October for the purpose of consulting wtih the Administrator.	71
44	Ditto - -	(Rec. Oct. 17) Telegraphic.	Requests that a supply sufficient for 300 men of the articles specified be furnished.	71
45	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Oct. 18 Telegraphic.	Sanctions the construction of a field telegraph from Tati to Palapye.	72
46	Sir H. B. Loch -	Oct. 18 (Rec. Oct. 18.) Telegraphic.	Forwards substance of telegram from Colonel Goold Adams reporting that he has been joined by 1,760 men under Khama, with whom he has concerted a plan of operations, that the weather is fine, and everything favourable.	72
47	To the Tati Concession Mining and Exploration Company.	Oct. 19 -	Observes that Lord Ripon has nothing to add to his letter of 12th September in regard to the liability of Her Majesty's Government for damages done to the Company's property.	72
48	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Oct. 20) Telegraphic. Extract.	Conveys news of a reported engagement between the Company's outposts and the Matabele at Indaima.	72
49	Ditto - -	(Rec. Oct. 20) Telegraphic.	Reports that Lobengula has sent a message denying that he has any impis on the border, and asking why, if the whites want to fight, they do not say so, and observes that further negotiations with the chief at present would be useless.	73
50	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Oct. 21 Telegraphic.	Observes that it is not desirable to leave Lobengula's message unanswered, and suggests terms of a message to be sent to him.	73
51	Ditto - -	Oct. 22 Telegraphic.	Requisite information as to Colonel Goold-Adams's movements and the strength of his column.	73
52	Ditto - -	Oct. 22 Telegraphic.	Instructs him to inform the Company that all negotiations with Lobengula are to be conducted by him (Sir H. Loch) and under his complete control.	73
53	Ditto - -	Oct. 22 Telegraphic.	Requests him to telegraph whether he concurs in the report furnished by Reuter of a brilliant affair at Indamia.	74
54	Ditto -	Oct. 22 Telegraphic.	Informs him that the Treasury are of opinion that it is of the greatest importance to avoid any unnecessarily large expenditure, and that Lord Ripon has expressed concurrence in this view, and confidence that he (Sir H. Loch) will act up to it.	74
55	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Oct. 22.) Telegraphic.	Deprecates, for the reasons stated, any further communication with Lo Bengula at the present time.	74

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1893.		
56	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Oct. 23.) Telegraphic.	Reports that the conflict at Indaima appears to have been rather a small affair, the loss of the Matabele amounting to about 30 killed.	74
57	Ditto -	(Rec. Oct. 23.) Telegraphic.	Reports the circumstances under which two indunas from Lo Bengula were killed at Colonel Goold-Adams's camp; observes that the occurrence is deeply to be deplored, and transmits terms of a letter to Lo Bengula explaining the matter, and expressing readiness, when the position of Colonel Goold-Adams's force is assured, to receive any communication from the Chief with a view to the restoration of peace.	75
58	Ditto -	Sept. 29 (Rec. Oct. 24.)	Transmits letter from Lo Bengula to the Queen on the subject of the attack upon his impi near Victoria; observes that it is evident the Matabele will not accept a boundary beyond which their impis are not to raid, and suggests the terms of a reply to the letter.	75
59	Ditto -	Oct. 4 (Rec. Oct. 24.)	Transmits copy of further correspondence on the subject of proposed operations against the Matabele.	77
60	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Oct. 25 Telegraphic.	Expresses great regret at the death of Lo Bengula's indunas, and satisfaction with the High Commissioner's action; inquires meaning of phrase in his telegram as to the position of Colonel Goold-Adams's force being assured before negotiations with Lo Bengula are opened.	83
61	Ditto -	Oct. 25 Telegraphic.	Suggests that Colonel Goold-Adams should be enjoined to keep the Bamangwato contingent well in hand.	84
62	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Oct. 25.) Telegraphic. Extract.	Reports that in view of a possible growth of feeling as a result of the death of the two indunas of Lo Bengula and the symptoms of uneasiness among chiefs in the lower Bechuanaland Protectorate, he would be glad if Sir F. Carrington can come immediately.	84
63	Ditto -	(Rec. Oct. 25.) Telegraphic.	Requests that every effort may be made to send at once the equipment ordered for 300 additional men.	84
63*a*	Ditto -	(Rec. Oct. 26.) Telegraphic.	Furnishes particulars of the movements of the force under Col. Goold-Adams.	84
64	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Oct. 26 Extract. Telegraphic.	Informs him that Sir F. Carrington has been warned to embark by the next mail.	85
65	Ditto -	Oct. 26 Telegraphic.	Informs him that the bulk of the military stores for the 300 additional police are being sent by mail of 28th October, and that the remainder will follow as quickly as possible.	85
65*a*	Sir H. B. Loch -	Oct. 26. (Rec. Oct. 26.)	Explains the meaning of the phrase, "position "of force with Col. Goold-Adams being "assured," in his telegram of 23rd October.	85
66	Ditto -	(Rec. Oct. 27.) Telegraphic. Extract.	Requests that Sir F. Carrington will come by the next mail.	85
67	Ditto -	(Rec. Oct. 27.) Telegraphic.	Reports latest intelligence from Colonel Goold Adams, who is now about 80 miles W.S.W. from Buluwayo.	85

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1893.		
68	Sir H. B. Loch -	Oct. 11 (Rec. Oct. 30.) Extract.	Summarises the events which have taken place in Mashonaland during the past two months.	86
69	Ditto - -	Oct. 11 (Rec. Oct. 30.)	Transmits copy of further correspondence on the subject of the Matabele difficulty.	88
70	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Oct. 30 Telegraphic.	Questions whether, in view of the altered circumstances, it is now desirable to send in the Queen's name a reply to the message from Lo Bengula.	93
71	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Oct. 31.) Telegraphic.	Concurs that it is not advisable to send at present any reply to Lo Bengula in the name of Her Majesty.	93
72	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Nov. 1.) Telegraphic.	Reports that, after several engagements, Capt. Forbes has occupied Buluwayo; his column has been joined by Col. Goold-Adams's, and both are in pursuit of the Matabele; Lo Bengula is reported to be 140 miles to westward of Charter.	93

COPIES AND EXTRACTS

OF

FURTHER CORRESPONDENCE

RELATING TO

AFFAIRS IN MASHONALAND, MATABELELAND, AND THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

No. 1.

The TATI CONCESSION MINING AND EXPLORATION COMPANY to COLONIAL OFFICE.

[*Answered by No.* 6.]

191 and 192, Gresham House, Old Broad Street, E.C.,
September 1, 1893.

My Lord,

My Directors have instructed me to address your Lordship with regard to the state of affairs now existing in Mashonaland, and to the consequences that would appear to be inevitable, consequent on the acts of the authorities there.

In the first place I am instructed to call your Lordship's attention to the fact that my company are the owners of the concession known as the Tati Concession, in the district of the Tati, Matabeleland, adjoining the territory over which the British South Africa Company has authority, but the property owned by this Company is expressly exempted from the sphere of influence and jurisdiction entrusted to the British South Africa Company according to clauses 2 and 20 of the charter granted to that company, dated the 29th October 1890.

In order that your Lordship may appreciate the position, I am instructed to enclose copies of telegrams numbered 1, 2, 3, and 4.

From telegrams, Nos. 1, 2, 3, your Lordship will see that application has been made to the High Commissioner at Cape Town for protection, having regard to the possible loss and danger that my company might be put to owing to the hostilities between the Chartered Company and the Matabeles. Your Lordship will see that in answer to telegram No. 1 the High Commissioner at Cape Town asserts his inability to comply with the request of my directors, and at the same time at the end of the telegram suggests that the Chartered Company are responsible to the Tati Company for the suppression of any disturbances or carrying on war within the area of its administration. This is true so far as it goes, but it is calculated to impart a wrong impression, viz., that the property owned by the Tati Concession is within the sphere of influence of the British South Africa Company.

Your Lordship will see from a perusal of the clauses in the charter to which reference has been made that this is not so, and that the Tati Concession is expressly exempted from the sphere of influence of the British South Africa Company.

Telegram No. 4 is one which my directors have received during the past week, from which your Lordship will gather the serious state of affairs in and around the Tati district.

My directors consider that having regard to the proclamations from time to time made in respect of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, they are entitled to call upon the High

Commissioner at Cape Town for adequate protection, and they consider that they must hold the authorities (for whom the Imperial Government is responsible) liable in the event of any danger or loss accruing to either their property or their employés.

I have, &c.
(Signed) A. CLAYDEN,
London Secretary.

Enclosure 1 in No. 1.

CABLEGRAM.

From SECRETARY, Tati Concession Company, to the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

Kimberley, July 28, 1893.

Tati Concession Company might be seriously endangered, owing to acts of authorities in Mashonaland, and for whom Imperial Government is responsible. Company has on hand at Tati more than seventy thousand pounds worth of stores and valuable machinery. Company looks to Imperial Government to afford full and adequate protection against possible loss and danger through imbroglio between Chartered Company and Matabeles.

(Signed) N. S. GIRDLESTONE.

Enclosure 2 in No. 1.

From IMPERIAL SECRETARY to SECRETARY Tati Concession.

Cape Town, July 29, 1893.

29th July.—In reply to your telegram of yesterday the High Commissioner considers Tati could only be protected from a sudden raid from the Matabele by a permanent force being stationed there, and that at present there is no force available for this purpose. If the Company's people therefore stay there it must be on their own responsibility. If they select to fall back on Macloutsie they will receive protection. At the same time the High Commissioner would endeavour to afford the same protection to the Tati district as to other portions of the Protectorate, where the interests of British subjects are involved; but the means at present at his disposal do not permit of his guaranteeing protection in the event of a sudden outbreak of war with the Matabele to the lives and property of the Company at Tati; the Chartered Company are responsible for the suppression of any disturbances or carrying on war within the area of its administration.

Enclosure 3 in No. 1.

From SECRETARY Tati Company, to IMPERIAL SECRETARY, Cape Town.

Kimberley, July 31, 1893.

In reply to your telegram of the 29th, my Company must adhere to previous telegram and hold Imperial Government responsible for any loss or damage caused by acts of the Chartered Company.

Enclosure 4 in No. 1.

From Kimberley to CLAYDEN, London.

August 22, 1893.

Consequence High Commissioner refusal protection men have left. Kirby, staff alone remain. Preparing convey stores safety. Will return danger or actual hostility.

No. 2.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received September 4, 1893.)

Government House, Cape Town,
August 16, 1893.

My Lord Marquess,

I have the honour to enclose for your Lordship's information, in continuation of my Despatch of the 9th instant,* a copy of further correspondence on the subject of the collision between the British South Africa Company forces and the Matabele near Victoria.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 2.

The Secretary, Tati Concession Mining and Exploration Company, Limited, Kimberley, to the Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

Kimberley, August 3, 1893.

Sir,

I have the honour to confirm my telegram of to-day, a copy of which is enclosed herewith.

I have also the honour to enclose, for the information of his Excellency the High Commissioner, copies of correspondence this morning received from our general manager at Tati, and which my directors think may be of service to his Excellency.

I trust after perusal of the same it may be found practicable to accede to my Company's request.

I have, &c.
(Signed) Nelson S. Girdlestone,
Secretary.

The Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

Telegram.

Secretary, Tati Company, to Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

8th August 1893.—Company again respectfully urges upon your Excellency its claims for protection; Chartered Company has no jurisdiction within Tati Concession, Imperial Government alone has authority. The Magistrate of Tati, appointed by your Excellency, is of opinion that 50 men would be sufficient protection. These can be fed and housed by the Company. We understand that your Excellency has already drafted 40 men of the Bechuana Border Police to Tuli, which is under jurisdiction of Chartered Company. Consider our Company's claims to protection at Tati is greater than that of Chartered Company at Tuli.

Posting you copies of important correspondence received from Company's general manager at Tati.

Mr. Kirby to Mr. Girdlestone.

The Tati Concession Mining and Exploration Company, Limited, Tati, Matabeleland,
July 26, 1893.

Dear Sir,

Since my last of the 18th instant, I am in receipt of your favours of the 4th and 6th idem, with enclosures as advised.

All work in the mine is just at present stopped. We have but a few boys left, and

* No. 67 in [C. 7171] September 1893.

they will not go underground until the row is over. You, no doubt, have the news from Mashonaland, as I have it.

The ultimatum from the Governor was sent to me to forward to Buluwayo; I found a man to take it, fortunately. In a case of this kind, Mr. Moffat, if he did not go himself, should have sent reliable messengers right through.

The Dutchmen have all left the place with their families. Everybody will tell you that our position is not devoid of danger, as there is a large kraal, the Imfaudine, not far from here, who have a reputation for warlike and predatory instincts. I have therefore sent away to the southern bank of the Macloutsie river two waggons with all our women and children.

The English workmen are a bit scared, and I thought at one time I should not be able to keep them, especially the married ones, from going with the women.

On the evening of the 24th I went to Tati to make arrangements, and particularly to see Renny-Tailyour, Reilly, and Jeddon, and Mullin, who were at the Shashi with their waggon. The former gentleman wrote me offering to come in and help, and they will now, I think, stay with Mr. Farley and O'Beirne until further development. Mr. Farley will stay in the service of the Company until the crisis is over; and I brought back to Monarch some rifles and ammunition to defend the place against, at least, marauding parties.

The Monarch settlement is badly laid out for defence, and so the men all sleep on the mill platform which commands the village. I have the men all armed and the platform and head-gear protected by sand-bags and tucks. A watch is also kept at night, two men being together.

I am going again to Tati to-day, as news from both Palapye and Buluwayo arrives there first.

The Monarch is the most valuable place; if we lose the Tati store, well, somebody will have to pay for it and goods will have to be replaced, but if Monarch is deserted, we should not only lose our stores there, but the houses will be burnt down and the machinery destroyed.

My present plan is to leave a small guard at Tati to receive news. If they cannot hold out or things become very risky, they can come to Monarch, which we can hold against a fairly large force. If we here find things bad we can get, in 3½ hours by waggon, to the Shashi River, going south-west from Monarch. I opened up this road for the purpose a month ago.

I trust the affair will blow over; if it does it will be because Lo Bengula's great impi is beyond the Zambesi.

I take it that as we are included in the proclamation, the Government are bound to protect the Concession. You will note what I have said to Mr. Moffat, who is, I think, very slow.

He has (or rather the Government) made no provision for the safety of the whites at Buluwayo, which should have been done before an abrupt ultimatum was sent to the king.

I wrote a line to Mr. Tainton, and asked him to tell the king that I hoped he would restrain the ardour of his young men, for he had everything to lose and nothing to gain by fighting the whites, who would certainly not allow themselves to be attacked.

I am thankful to say that just now the health of the establishment is fairly good, and the men are getting reconciled to the situation.

I have a waggon at Palapye for the men; it had better stay there for the present, but I presume you will hold the men back for a week or two.

If our troops come through Tati (in case of war), very good; but if not, Tuli is another route; the Government should let us have a small defending force; 50 men will do, otherwise we might lose both property and lives.

Tati, July 27th.—I have also written the Commanding Officer at Macloutsie; copy enclosed.

I have, &c.
(Signed) Wm. Frank Kirby,
General Manager.

To Nelson Girdlestone, Esq.,
Secretary, Kimberley.

Mr. Kirby to Rev. J. S. Moffat.

Sir, Tati, July 25, 1893.

Your runners arrived here Sunday evening. Your despatch was sent on to Buluwayo Monday afternoon with Johannes, my driver, with two horses, one carrying forage, so there should be no delay.

It was very difficult to get a messenger here; now it is impossible, as all the boys are gone and we have but a few horses. I sent one of my two, and borrowed another. The situation seems rather serious. I am sending down to the Macloutsie Drift all the women and children, and I trust the Buluwayo people will be able to get away if the affair comes to a head.

I would wish to point out to you that it was only through a private source that I heard what had occurred, and that, isolated as we are, it is absolutely necessary that I should be informed as to there being danger for my people and my Company's property.

I presume that in case war is declared, the Government will immediately inform me as to whether they intend to protect British interests and property at Tati, or whether we stay on our own responsibility.

Our two stations are at Tati and Monarch, 35 miles N.W. The former has a valuable store; at the latter are two stores and most costly machinery erected, besides the houses of the people.

In the two places together we are 19 whites. I have rifles, ammunition, and plenty of food, but shall have difficulty in keeping some of the men.

In case Tati is made a base for troops, or a detachment of police is sent here, there is good accommodation and plenty of provisions, cattle, sheep, corn, &c. It would certainly be satisfactory if a few men were sent here, and I would, of course, assist them in every way.

Mr. and Mrs. Rees can come and stay down here if it is safe.

I shall be obliged if you will inform Khama that my women and children are encamped on the south side of the Macloutsie, but that the drivers have strict orders not to interfere in any way with his cattle posts.

I am, &c.

(Signed) Wm. Frank Kirby,
Agent and General Manager, Tati Concession, Mining and Exploration Company, Limited.

To J. Moffat, Esq., C.M.G.,
Assistant Commissioner.

Mr. Kirby to Officer Commanding, Macloutsie.

Dear Sir, Tati, July 27, 1893.

I have seen your letter addressed to Mr. Farley, who is not in just at present. He left the letter for me to read, and will reply as soon as there is any fresh news.

I have sent all my women and children to the southern bank of the Macloutsie (at the drift).

We are about 19 whites in all, but have two stations to defend—Tati, where there is a valuable store, and the Monarch settlement, where I have also two stores, many houses, and valuable mining machinery erected.

I have 30 rifles and about 20,000 rounds of ammunition. I have fortified the mill and head-gear of the mine at the Monarch. This is a lofty position and commands the whole village, and with help I can hold it against a large force, as well as Tati.

In case of trouble it would be a pity to lose all the store, machinery, &c., and then have the trouble of re-taking the place, after evacuating it; and so, as far as I am concerned (and I speak for the Company), I think we should hold the place from the start.

I am not quite strong enough to do it without assistance. Many of my men are weak-kneed and unreliable, unless backed up, and I would ask that about 50 men should be sent to me. Half could stay, and half at Monarch, 35 miles off. I have good accommodation for both officers and men at both places, water, corn, provisions, cattle and sheep, &c.

I have written Mr. Moffat a letter of the same tenor as this.

Of course, I will put my whole force at the disposition of yourself or representative for purposes of defence.

I am, &c.

(Signed) Wm. Frank Kirby,
Political Agent and General Manager,
Tati Concession Mining and Exploration
Company, Limited.

To Colonel Goold-Adams,
Macloutsie.

Enclosure 2 in No. 2.

Telegram.

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Palapye, 9th.—Letter from Renny-Tailyour, 6th instant, at Shashi, reports that Dawson's waggons were loaded up to leave Buluwayo, but stopped by King's orders. No white men allowed to leave. Zambesi impi had been recalled. Tainton was said to be on his way out with some oxen.

Enclosure 3 in No. 2.

Telegram.

From Officer Commanding, Macloutsie, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

10th.—Sub-lieutenant Drury and party will not finish putting fort at Tuli in good order till the middle of next week. The natives and horses for Buluwayo got to Tati Saturday night, and should have reached Colenbrander Tuesday night. All quiet here.

Enclosure 4 in No. 2.

Telegram.

From His Excellency, High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Officer Commanding, Macloutsie.

10th August.—Have you heard of any kraal being burnt at Middle Drift by Matabele? The detachment of Bechuana Border Police at Tuli must confine themselves to defence of fort if attacked. As soon as they can be relieved I am anxious for return of detachment to Macloutsie; would 60 men be sufficient to garrison Macloutsie Fort, and would feel capable of moving rapidly on Tati with a field force of 170 men and a Maxim on carriage, and driving back any Matabele force likely to be opposed to you, and how long would you take from Macloutsie to Tati?

Enclosure 5 in No. 2.

Telegram.

From His Excellency the Governor, Cape Town, to His Honour the Administrator, Vryburg.

10th August 1893.—Although in my opinion the relations with Lobengula do not point to immediate danger, still they point to the necessity of being prepared to meet any eventuality. I consequently propose to strenthen the force at Macloutsie as rapidly as possible. There should be a sufficient number of men to hold and defend the fort, say 60 or 70, and have besides a movable force of at least 150 well mounted men to take the field and keep open communications. I desire that 50 men of the A. troop

be at once moved up to Macloutsie, and that the remounts be pushed forward in batches. The seasoned horses at Gaberones to be replaced by remounts; still a few serviceable horses must be left at that fort. I presume arrangements for mealies and a certain amount of forage have been made for A. troop and the remounts along the road to Macloutsie. I authorise the strength of the Bechuanaland Border Police, as regards non-commissioned officers and men, to be increased from 406 to 450. These new men would take the place of the men of the A. troop who are moved up to Macloutsie. Take immediate steps for giving orders for recruiting this additional number of men and ascertain and inform me whether the force has yet been recruited up to full strength of 406. Communicate these orders at once to Officer Commanding, Macloutsie, and keep me informed of any remarks he may desire to make; of course, if you can temporarily do in British Bechuanaland with fewer men than 50 to replace the men of A. troop I shall be much pleased, and the number to be recruited would be reduced accordingly.

Enclosure 6 in No. 2.

TELEGRAM.

From OFFICER COMMANDING, Macloutsie, to His Excellency, HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

11th.—Your Excellency's wire of yesterday received. Have only heard through Tuli of a kraal being burnt at Middle Drift; knowing the place, I know of no large kraal that could be burnt. Company's official at Tuli begs that our detachment may not be withdrawn until he has heard definite news from Lobengula; he knows nothing of the Company intending to relieve our party. I consider that 60 men could hold our fort on an emergency, but if it was intended to move a large party of men from here I should propose asking Khama to send 500 of his best men here to assist in defence if necessary. I consider that I could get into and hold Tati with 170 of our men at any time. My available force to-day would be 135, all told, leaving 23 of our men and about 20 white civilians to hold Macloutsie. Can I withdraw my Selika detachment for the present? Mounted men would be in Tati in two days, waggons in four days, after leaving here.

Enclosure 7 in No. 2.

TELEGRAM.

His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER to OFFICER COMMANDING, Macloutsie.

11th August 1893.—Yours of to-day. I do not wish to ask Khama, at the present stage of the situation, to provide any contingent to garrison Macloutsie; the question of provision must not be forgotten, any large addition to force means large increased consumption, and we have to allow for all contingencies, including ordinary transport difficulties and possibility of interrupted communication. I should not object to employment of a few of Khama's men for the purpose of acting as scouts and obtaining information, if considered necessary, consult Mr. Moffat on subject, but I wish to avoid any action that would lead Lobengula to think we either intend or desire fighting. I am unwilling to allow at present the withdrawal of the Selika detachment, as I presume there are buildings and a station which might go to ruin, if deserted. You can, however, bring the matter again before me if you consider circumstances render the withdrawal of detachment to Macloutsie desirable for strategical reasons.

Enclosure 8 in No. 2.

IMPERIAL SECRETARY, Cape Town, to the SECRETARY, Tati Concessions Company, Kimberley.

Government House, Cape Town,
August 11, 1893.

SIR,

I AM directed by his Excellency the High Commissioner to acknowledge and to thank you for your letter of the 3rd instant, covering a copy of a letter from your manager at Tati, giving information as to the position.

His Excellency has nothing to add to the communications he has already addressed to you on the questions raised in this letter.

I have, &c.
(Signed) Graham Bower,
Imperial Secretary.

The Secretary,
Tati Concession Company,
Kimberley.

Enclosure 9 in No. 2.

Telegram.

From His Excellency High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Rev. J. S. Moffat, Palapye.

11th.—Could Khama, through his people, endeavour to ascertain position of affairs at Buluwayo? I have told Officer Commanding Macloutsie to consult you as to advisability of asking Khama to let him have a few of his men to do scout work, and give timely notice of any movement of Matabele. What is the kraal reported to have been burnt by Matabele on Limpopo? I do not believe Lobengula desires fighting; his difficulty will be, in my opinion, with his people.

Enclosure 10 in No. 2.

Telegram.

From Administrator, Vryburg, to His Excellency the Governor, Cape Town.

11th August.—The contents of your Excellency's telegram of yesterday have been duly communicated to the Officer Commanding Bechuanaland Border Police. Captain Fuller informs me that each batch of remounts as it goes forward is accompanied by its own forage, and he has suggested to Officer Commanding that relays of forage be laid down at Palla and N'wapa in order that these waggons may reload; according to present arrangements there are relays of forage at Mafeking, Gaberones, Palla, and N'wapa and Selikas. Captain Fuller cannot do with less than 50 recruits to replace 50 sent up from A. troop, because many of the best non-commissioned officers will have to accompany the 50 men to Macloutsie, and they cannot be replaced; the 50 recruits will be raw hands and of little use till trained; of course a few trained men must be kept at each station to train the recruits; are the 50 recruits left here to be mounted, and if so, are the horses to be taken out of the recent purchases, or will extra purchases be required? Captain Fuller says that at present there is not sufficient equipment in the Crown Colony to fit out the 50 recruits who are to replace the A. troop men detailed for the Protectorate, and that this will add to their general non-effectiveness for the time being.

Enclosure 11 in No. 2.

Telegram.

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Palapye, 12th.—Khama has already sent men to various points in the Makalaka country to glean information which, however, under these circumstances, is not very reliable. I have not heard from the officer at Macloutsie camp about his wish in regard to scouts, but in the meantime Khama can give general orders to his people on that side to let the Officer Commanding have any timely information. I had not heard anything about a kraal being burnt by Matabele on the Limpopo; at present communication seems possible with Buluwayo, next post is due to-morrow night. The Helms arrived last night from Macloutsie Drift. Mr. Helm thinks it will be hardly possible for the Chief to withstand the war party, but that nothing important will be done before return of Zambesi impi.

Enclosure 12 in No. 2.

IMPERIAL SECRETARY, Cape Town, to BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.

Government House, Cape Town,
August 12, 1893.

SIR,

I AM directed by his Excellency the High Commissioner to remind you that, as a temporary measure, he has permitted a detachment of the Bechuanaland Border Police to garrison the fort at Tuli, and to protect the war material and other stores kept in the fort.

He is anxious to concentrate as much as possible the men of the Bechuanaland Border Police, and I am directed, therefore, to inquire on what date the British South Africa Company will be able to take over charge of the fort at Tuli, and to provide a sufficient garrison to secure the safety of the stores.

I have, &c.
(Signed) GRAHAM BOWER,
Imperial Secretary.

The Secretary,
British South Africa Company,
Cape Town.

Enclosure 13 in No. 2.

TELEGRAM.

From ADMINISTRATOR, Vryburg, to His Excellency the GOVERNOR, Cape Town.

13th August.—Re mine of 11th instant, I have received the following from Mr. Moffat. Begins :—Palapye, 12th, steps were taken some time ago to get information through the Matabele outposts, and the results will be notified without delay, though they may not be very reliable. I will inquire of Khama as soon as possible about furnishing scouts for service at Macloutsie camp. I have not heard of any kraal being burned by the Matabele. Ends.

Enclosure 14 in No. 2.

TELEGRAM.

From ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER, Palapye, to His Excellency HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

Palapye, 14th.—Scouts just in from west side of Matabeleland, report as follows :—That impi to Zambesi has been sent for in great haste, that it was proposed at first to send what men were available in the country, but this was over-ruled, and that as soon as Zambesi impi returns active operations will commence against the white men. It is stated also that the Macloutsie camp has been carefully inspected by Matabele spies, particular notice being taken of the position of the guns. All this, like scouts' reports generally, must be taken with a grain of salt, but the Rev. C. D. Helm, who is here, thinks it highly probable. I am sending duplicate of this to Dr. Jameson.

Enclosure 15 in No. 2.

TELEGRAM.

From ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER, Palapye, to His Excellency HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

Palapye, 14th.—Khama has already scouts at work with orders to report to Major Goold Adams anything that is seen or heard on that side. I think this will answer the purpose better than their being employed from the camp, and less likely to attract notice of Matabele spies who are certainly at the camp.

Enclosure 16 in No. 2.

TELEGRAM.

From ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER, Palapye, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

Palapye, 14th.—Your telegram received this morning has crossed mine on the road. I have just received a letter of which following is translation. Begins :—Mvutjwa, August 1st.—Dear Mr. Moffat, what has my impi done among the white people? The impi followed my cattle only, the impi had no concern with the white men; now the white man says many things. The induna talked with the white men, the induna went off first, the white men followed him and killed him; what does this mean? Before the impi went I sent letters to say they were coming to look for my cattle only. Inkosi Lobengula. Written for the King by Bowen Rees, London Missionary Society.

Enclosure 17 in No. 2.

TELEGRAM.

From ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER, Palapye, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

Palapye, 14th.—Yours to-day, there is a short letter from Rev. B. Rees accompanying Lobengula's message, but it is purely personal and conveys no information. Colenbrander's letter also conveys nothing which is not given in the telegram which I informed your Excellency had passed to Dr. Harris. I requested Dr. Harris to show it to you. There are two postscripts to Colenbrander's letter which I send which are additional. First begins :—There is a man at the King's who reports himself as a son of Langalibalela; he comes from Victoria, was a driver, and speaks Dutch. I put him down as an impostor; we are getting a fair sprinkling of loafers here. It is a pity, but I suppose cannot be helped.—Ends. Second begins :—Can you enlighten me as to this border question the King says he is not aware of, and is continually bothering me about as existing between here and Victoria?—Ends. I have not seen the postal runners; they are only youngsters, and have only been to Tati, and any gossip they may have picked up is worthless.

Enclosure 18 in No. 2.

TELEGRAM.

(Handed in at Palapye, 14th August.)

Mr. COLENBRANDER, Buluwayo, to Dr. HARRIS, Cape Town.

August 2nd.—As you will see, we are still at Buluwayo, and in the land of the living; we have, however, had a close shave, and, although the immediate danger is over, we are anything but safe. The whole country is up in arms and anxious for the fray. The King is lamenting the absence of his impi in Barotseland, the very absence of which has been our safety. At the present moment the Amajaka are clamouring for war, and our lives are thus now in your hands, for everything depends on the action of the High Commissioner towards the King. The King himself does not wish for war, so he says; on the other hand, he also intimates that his is not the only hut that will burn. Should Sir Henry's demands, therefore, exceed what Lobengula supposes to be fair, I have no doubt there will be war; as it is, all the approaches to this country are guarded. I have been patiently waiting for the final decision the High Commissioner has arrived at in regard to the settlement of this country, but up to the present none has reached me, and can therefore only enlighten you as to the state of it. The nation are preparing for an invasion. Dawson got permission to leave the country, which he was preparing to do, when at the last moment he was told that if he went he was never to return again, and although we have everything prepared for our immediate departure, have decided to remain and see the matter out. The only white people

now left in this country are Dawson, Fairbairn, Crewe, Grant, Usher, Armstrong, my wife, and myself. Mr. and Mrs. Rees and child left yesterday with one of the King's men in charge. Tainton left first of all, without saying goodbye to the King; you will thus see in what state the country is and how unsafe it is for us. Kindly let me have timely warning should you decide to make war against the Amandebele, thus at least enabling me to make a try for our own lives. In the meantime, rest assured that I will not desert my post unless absolutely necessary. All our boys have deserted us, and I am obliged to hire men at most exorbitant prices to fetch wood, water, feed the cattle and horses, which I shall charge to the British South Africa Company.

Enclosure 19 in No. 2.

TELEGRAM.

From Dr. HARRIS, Cape Town, to Mr. COLENBRANDER, Buluwayo, August 3, 1893.

We have received your letter through Moffat, dated 27th July, and have now sent you the two best horses, as desired. We think certainly you should come out; do not bother about anything else, but come out. We send also formal message to Lobengula as follows:—Mr. Rhodes has received your message, and to show his desire to remain on friendly terms, and that the King should receive his reply as soon as possible, he has sent this message in by men on horses. Mr. Rhodes says to the king your men came to shed blood in the town of Victoria; this was not right and he knows that the king also thinks so. He wishes the King to punish his young men, and says they must not do this again. Ends. Our message to Lobengula is to help you to get away.

Enclosure 20 in No. 2.

TELEGRAM.

From ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER, Palaype, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

Palapye, 15th.—Special runners returned from Tati this morning, where they met special runners from Buluwayo. I questioned them closely, but they know nothing themselves; they bring the following from Lobengula. Begins: I want to know from you, son of Umshete, why don't you speak, why do you keep quiet, what great wrong have I done? I thought I wrote to tell you that I was only sending for my own stolen cattle amongst the Amahole. I want to know all about this matter. Tell me. Ends.

Enclosure 21 in No. 2.

TELEGRAM.

From HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to the Rev. J. S. MOFFAT, Palapye.

15th August.—The following message to be sent by special runners to Colenbrander to be delivered to Lobengula begins:—My friend. Mr. Moffat has communicated to me your message to him. You ask what have you done; my answer is: Your impi entered the settlement of the white men and killed their servants and obliged the white men, in defence of their lives and property, to fire upon your people. I believe the indunas in charge of that impi acted contrary to your wishes and instructions. They may not tell you the whole truth, but you may believe what I tell you. I do not desire war, but I wish for peace, and as you have, in accordance with my desire, withdrawn your impi from the vicinity of Victoria, and as some of your people have been killed and thus punished for what they did, I will tell Dr. Jameson, provided you keep your impis away from the vicinity of the white people, that I consider he should be content with restoration of any cattle and other property stolen by your people from the white people. Message ends. I wish you to ask Mr. Colenbrander to keep me fully informed as to the position and how, in his opinion, the safety of the white persons now in Matabeleland may best be secured, and when he thinks it possible the Zambesi impi can be back. In view of the possibility of Colenbrander having left Buluwayo the message had better be addressed to him to be opened and read to the king by any European at Buluwayo who

should be requested to acknowledge its receipt, and to state the date it is received and when read to the king. Send me by telegraph the text of any private message you may wish to send the king in your character as a personal friend prior to its being sent.

Enclosure 22 in No. 2.

TELEGRAM.

From HIGH COMMISSIONER to Rev. J. S. MOFFAT, Palapye.

15th August.—Do you understand by Colenbrander's message to Dr. Harris that he had received and read my message to the King sent forward on the 20th ultimo? When do you calculate the Zambesi impi can be back at Buluwayo? Could Khama arrange for men being posted along the road by which the impi will be returning who could, by runners from post to post, give you at Palapye a week or ten days' notice in advance of their arrival at Buluwayo? I will pay any expense to which Khama may be put by sending runners and give special payment besides to any who may bring authentic news. Consult with Khama and telegraph reply direct to me.

Enclosure 23 in No. 2.

TELEGRAM.

From ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER, Palapye, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER.

August 15th.—Palapye, 15th.—I send full text of Colenbrander's letter covering Lobengula's message just sent. Begins: August 7th.—I send two runners to you with a message from Lobengula. He is awfully annoyed at the delays from below for answers to his several questions, especially regarding the cause of firing on his, as he says, defenceless people, and as to the number of cattle taken by his impi, and the damage done by them to white people's property, and now he wants to know from me why the British South Africa Company do not restore him his cattle captured from Sitawusi at his kraal here, for he tells me I do not live at Tuli, I live here at Buluwayo; from this, I take it that he will not send for the cattle, and I have, therefore, advised Drs. Jameson and Harris to have them sent up, unless they are prepared for more unpleasantness. Old Lobengula also publicly stated to his impi on their return from Victoria that they were cowards for having run away from the whites, the moment they were fired upon, to which the impi answered, "We had your orders, King, not to touch the white people, "or otherwise we would have had a different tale to tell, and the King would have had "no cause to complain." He then told them himself that he recognised no boundary between himself and the whites, and that he was determined to have his cattle from the Amaholi, lamenting the absence of his impi to Barotse Land, and then told the warriors to go and station themselves at their different posts and defend the country from an invasion, as the white people were coming, but that he would talk to the white men first, or otherwise fight, as they seemed to be dragging him into a quarrel. We feel that but for the King we would all have been dead. Should anything, therefore, happen to him we would have but a poor chance for our lives. The natives now are most awfully civil, a cap which does not fit them, and one I distrust. Ends.

Enclosure 24 in No. 2.

IMPERIAL SECRETARY to the Hon. C. J. RHODES.

Government House, Cape Town,
August 15, 1893.

SIR,

I AM directed by his Excellency the High Commissioner, to acquaint you that he has been instructed by by the Secretary of State with reference to affairs in Matabeleland as follows:—

"Demand for compensation should not be pressed. Matabeles acted contrary to Lobengula's wishes, and those actively engaged have been punished quite sufficiently by such heavy loss of life."

I have, &c.
(Signed) GRAHAM BOWER,
Imperial Secretary.

The Hon. C. J. Rhodes,
British South Africa Company.

Enclosure 25 in No. 2.

TELEGRAM.

From ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER, Palapye, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

Palapye, 15th.—Yours to-day. The Chief has had all your messages, but he has the art, not unknown to civilised despots, of ignoring what is not convenient. I cannot make any calculations as to probable period of the impi's return. Mr. Helm tells me that when he left Buluwayo about three weeks ago it was supposed to be on its way back. I learn to-night that a colonial native with return transport waggon has arrived; he states that the western division of the Zambesi impi had already returned with small-pox and was quarantined before he left Buluwayo, which would be about the 26th ultimo. This fact is not alluded to by Colenbrander; the two other divisions of the impi were to cross the Zambesi well within Matabele territory, and Khama cannot help us at at all in obtaining intelligence. I will get him to do all he can in this way. Your message to Lobengula will go on at once by special runners, who will have orders to go right on to Buluwayo, unless stopped, in which case they are to give off their despatch to the Matabele. There is no indication of Colenbrander having to leave at present, but I will arrange as your Excellency directs under the circumstances. I do not wish to send any private message to the King in my character as a personal friend.

Enclosure 26 in No. 2.

TELEGRAM.

HIGH COMMISSIONER to Rev. J. S. MOFFAT, Palapye.

16th August.—Please send following by special runners:—

From High Commissioner to Colenbrander. Begins: 16th August. I send the following on chance of your being still at Buluwayo. The reason why more frequent messages have not been sent you arose from my being in daily expectation of receiving answers from you to my messages sent on the 18th and 20th ultimo. These messages, I presume, reached you, although you have not acknowledged their receipt or directly referred to them. The messages that Mr. Moffat has received from you are dated the 27th July, 2nd, and 7th August. Should you be still in Buluwayo, the language I wish you to use to the King is of a friendly character. You can tell him I believe it is his desire to live on friendly terms with the white people, and that it is my desire peace should be maintained, but that he will understand if his impis go into towns settled by the white people and kill their servants and destroy their property, fighting will follow, as it would if the white people went into his people's kraals and destroyed their property. That I am telling him what really happened. They destroyed the house and property of a farmer named Napier, as also the property of other white men, and killed the white men's servants at the white men's doors. The King gave permission to white men to live in his country, and they therefore expect him to protect their lives and property by keeping his impis away from them. You will point out to Lobengula that I am speaking to him as a friend, and that I thank him for the protection he has hitherto always extended to white men; that I am informed that the cattle he claims are either back, or on their way back, to Buluwayo, and I shall be glad to learn if he has received them, for if not, I shall order inquiries to be made as to what has become of them, so that they may be returned. I expect him to do the same with respect to any cattle taken from the white men by his people. I hope Mrs. Colenbrander is well. I shall be glad to hear you are all well out of Buluwayo. I hope the two horses I sent from Macloutsie have proved to be good ones. Send messages out whenever you can do so. You can tell the King from me I have no intention of invading his country, or of dragging him into war; that although the white men are fully prepared to fight if he forces them to do so peace or war will rest entirely with him. My messages to you were dated the 18th and 20th ultimo and the 15th instant, and this one the 16th August. Dr. Jameson, I understand, has sent you two or three messages, and Mr. Rhodes sent you one in by the horses, dated the 1st or 2nd instant. Don't hesitate about incurring expense in sending messages out to me. I will authorise payment.

Enclosure 27 in No. 2.

TELEGRAM.

ADMINISTRATOR, Victoria, to HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

16th August.—Mr. Moffat has telegraphed me a message from Lobengula to myself, which was contained in a long wire from Colenbrander to Mr. Moffat, and which, I believe, has been forwarded to your Excellency. I am now sending following reply to Lobengula. Begins.—Please inform the King that I have received his message from Mr. Moffat, and have to answer that the white people did not fire first. That so far from his people having done no harm, they killed not one but very many of the white men's servants, and besides that stole their cattle, burnt their stock and grain. It is no use the King again repeating the lies of his impi. He will see the amount of damage that has been done when I send him the estimate of the number of cattle that will be required to compensate the Government and the individual white men for their losses. The reason for the delay in arriving at this amount the King will understand when I tell him that the raiding of white men's property was not limited to Victoria, but extended over a large area of country. Notice had to be given to all white men to send in their claims for compensation. These have to be individually investigated to ensure accuracy, but the King will now shortly get a statement of the number of cattle required.—Ends.

Enclosure 28 in No. 2.

TELEGRAM.

HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to Rev. J. S. MOFFAT, Palapye.

16th.—Add following to my message to Colenbrander. Begins.—You will probably be receiving message *re* cattle from Dr. Jameson to the King. You can inform the King from me that the loss in cattle by the white people will be submitted to me and Mr. Rhodes, and in considering the question much will depend upon the friendly attitude of Lobengula.—Ends. If message already gone to Colenbrander, send this after it.

No. 3.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to SIR H. B. LOCH.

TELEGRAPHIC.

[*Answered by No.* 4.]

9th September 1893.—Referring to the two last enclosures in your Despatch of 16th August,* would it not be advisable to suggest to British South Africa Company they should instruct Administrator of Mashonaland not to send messages to Lo Bengula except through Cape Town, where they can be revised by British South Africa Company and you? It is presumed that you have made arrangements with regard to batches of recruits so as to be able to reduce strength again as soon as practicable, and will limit expenditure by every possible means.

No. 4.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received September 11, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

In answer to your telegram of 9th September,† Administrator of Mashonaland was instructed 17th August not to communicate with Lobengula without my approval. C. J. Rhodes leaving on or about 11th September for Beira *en route* for Salisbury. Jameson will keep me informed by telegram, and will not make any aggressive movement without my authority. Batches of recruits enlisted in accordance with instructions. It is rumoured that Barotsi impi had been put in quarantine for two months, on account of small-pox, by Lobengula; peaceful sign if true.

---

* No. 2. † No. 3.

No. 5.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received September 11, 1893.)

Government House, Cape Town,
MY LORD MARQUESS, August 23, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, in continuation of my Despatch of the 16th instant,* a copy of further correspondence on the subject of the Matabele collision with the British South Africa Company, near Victoria.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 5.

From ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER, Palapye, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER.

SIR, Palapye, August 7, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to forward herewith the letter from the Manager, Tati Concession, of which the full text has been wired to your Excellency this day. There is one point on which I wished to remark, viz., that it was Mr. Kirby's own act sending one of his "own men" with your Excellency's message, instead of the ordinary native runners, whom I expected him to have employed, and even then I do not suppose there would be a second thought on the subject at Buluwayo, so that beyond it being a somewhat expensive job to the Government, no harm will have been done to anybody on that score.

I have, &c.
To His Excellency the High Commissioner. (Signed) J. S. MOFFAT,
Assistant Commissioner.

Vide Enclosure in Despatch, 9/8/93.†—Telegram from Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, 7/8/93.

Enclosure 2 in No. 5.

Copy of TELEGRAM from Dr. JAMESON, Victoria, to Dr. HARRIS, Cape Town. Dated August 16, 1893.

All those cattle in July were sent down to Lobengula's messengers waiting at Tuli. Lobengula was communicated with by me at the time, and was perfectly satisfied as you can see, even by Colenbrander's answer to him. His messengers refused to wait long enough, and said other people would be sent for the cattle by the King. These never arrived; cattle remained there until lung-sickness broke out amongst them. I ordered them to be taken across the Crocodile for better veldt and isolation. As a fact the Setoutsie Chief, head of the Kraal, who cut the wires, and is now imprisoned in the Victoria gaol here, informs me that only five of these cattle belonged to Lobengula, and that Lobengula well knows it. Under present circumstances this is merely further evidence for High Commissioner of Loben's lying and duplicity.

---

* No. 2.

† No. 67 in [C. 7171] September 1893.

Enclosure 3 in No. 5.

From Imperial Secretary, Cape Town, to Secretary, British South Africa Company, Cape Town.

Government House, Cape Town,
August 17, 1893.

Sir,

I am directed by his Excelleney the High Commissioner to draw your attention to the sensational accounts of events in Matebeleland which have appeared in the newspapers, and purport to emanate from the British South Africa Company or their officers.

The position of affairs in Matabeleland is a source of much anxiety to his Excellency.

The Chief Lobengula, who is apparently anxious for peace, seems to be doing his best to restrain his people, and to protect the lives of the Europeans who are resident at Buluwayo.

On the other hand, there is in Mashonaland a European population which is not unnaturally anxious that an early termination should be put to the present unsettled feeling which prevails, and which result they consider can only be attained by the immediate and entire subjugation of the Matabele.

This course is, for several reasons, at present wholly inadmissible. There are circumstances, doubtless, that might, in the interests of self-preservation, render active operations against Lobengula and the Matabele a matter of necessity rather than one of choice, but in the opinion of the High Commissioner the time has not yet arisen, and may not arise.

Every opportunity should be afforded Lobengula to retain control over his people, that he may withdraw them from the vicinity of the European settlers, as the High Commissioner fully recognises the fact that Impis cannot be allowed to remain in the near neighbourhood of European settlements or sites of mining operations, as their presence would prevent the free exercise of those concessions which the British South Africa Company have acquired, and for which Lobengula has received and is receiving large annual payments.

The High Commissioner also fully realises that the present state of tension, which entails heavy expense on the British South Africa Company, and paralyses the gold industry in the vicinity of Victoria and elsewhere, cannot be allowed to continue, but for the next few weeks the position should be one of waiting on events.

If, as the High Commissioner trusts may be the case, the present excitement in the country quiets down, and Lobengula shows unmistakeable signs of desiring to remain on friendly terms, then nothing will be lost by this delay; if, on the other hand, the feeling amongst the Matabele is beyond Lobengula's control, the delay will be advantageous by enabling preparations being quietly made to meet future eventualities.

To enable Lobengula to have a fair chance of arriving at a peaceable settlement of existing difficulties, his Excellency desires to see excitement allayed and confidence restored, but his efforts in that direction will be to a great extent neutralised by the publication of sensational press telegrams, such as those which have recently appeared. His Excellency desires me, therefore, to invite your co-operation by your giving instructions to the officers of the British South Africa Company to exercise prudence and moderation in their communications with the representatives of the press.

I am also to draw your attention to the instructions the High Commissioner has received, of which a copy has been furnished, to the effect that, under existing circumstances, the Secretary of State is not prepared to sanction a demand being made on Lobengula for compensation.

I have, &c.
(Signed) Graham Bower,
Imperial Secretary.

To Secretary, British South Africa Company,
Cape Town.

Enclosure 4 in No. 5.

From Imperial Secretary, Cape Town, to Secretary, British South Africa Company, Cape Town.

Government House, Cape Town,
August 17, 1893.

Sir,

I am directed by his Excellency the High Commissioner to enclose, for your information, a copy of a telegram which was despatched yesterday to Mr. Moffat, with the concurrence of Mr. Rhodes.

His Excellency thinks it would be well that the purport of this telegram, as well as the Secretary of State's instructions respecting compensation already communicated to you, should be telegraphed to Dr. Jameson for his information.

His Excellency will be glad also to learn Mr. Rhodes's opinion whether it may not be desirable, to avoid any contradiction in the messages sent to Lobengula, that all messages of a political character which Dr. Jameson may desire to send be telegraphed to Mr. Rhodes to be considered in consultation with the High Commissioner before being actually transmitted.

I have, &c.
(Signed) GRAHAM BOWER,
Imperial Secretary.

The Secretary, British South Africa Company,
Cape Town.

Enclosure 5 in No. 5.

From SECRETARY, BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY, Cape Town, to the IMPERIAL SECRETARY, Cape Town.

SIR, Cape Town, August 18, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 17th instant, drawing my attention to the sensational accounts of events in Matebeleland which have appeared in the newspapers, and purport to emanate from the British South Africa Company or their officers.

In reply, I beg to say that I shall be glad if you will invite his Excellency the High Commissioner's attention to the enclosed copies of telegrams* despatched by the British South Africa Company to the Administrator, bearing dates which indicate that his Excellency's wishes have been anticipated as regards the desirability of moderation and reserve in communications held with representatives of the press. I would remark that the Company has already, by means of friendly representations to the local press, induced them to refrain from publishing very much more sensational statements than have yet appeared, and which would have been published save for the Company's endeavours, and I desire respectfully to assure his Excellency that the Company will continue to do so, as far as possible and practicable, but Mr. Rhodes does not see his way to lay any embargo on the use of the wire by residents in Mashonaland, who naturally, though at present it is much to be regretted, do take a very serious view of the state of affairs, and make it known to persons in the Colony and through them to the press.

I have, &c.
(Signed) F. RUTHERFOORD HARRIS,
Secretary.

To the Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

Enclosure 6 in No. 5.

From SECRETARY, BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY, Cape Town, to the IMPERIAL SECRETARY, Cape Town.

SIR, Cape Town, August 18, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 17th instant, enclosing copy of a telegram despatched on the 16th to Mr. Moffat with the concurrence of Mr. Rhodes.

The purport of this message has, in accordance with his Excellency's suggestion, been transmitted to Dr. Jameson, who has also been informed of the Secretary of State's instructions respecting compensation, which were communicated to Mr. Rhodes in your letter of the 15th instant.

With regard to his Excellency's suggestion that all messages of a political character which Dr. Jameson may desire to send to Lobengula should be telegraphed to Mr. Rhodes to be considered in consultation with the High Commissioner, I am desired to say that Mr. Rhodes does not gather from Dr. Jameson that there is any need

* Not printed.

of his sending at present any further messages to Lobengula, but I have been instructed to ask Dr. Jameson to communicate the text of any future messages, should he wish to send any.

I have, &c.

(Signed) F. Rutherfoord Harris,
Secretary.

To the Imperial Secretary,
Cape Town.

Enclosure 7 in No. 5.

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

Palapye, 19th.—Reverend Bowen Rees and family arrived from Buluwayo. No later news.

Enclosure 8 in No. 5.

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

Palapye, 20th.—Khama's scouts hear that the Matabele are talking of cutting the wire. I am notifying this to Dr. Jameson.

Enclosure 9 in No. 5.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to the Reverend J. S. Moffat, Palapye.

Telegram.

20th August.—Congratulate Mr. and Mrs. Rees from me on their safe arrival at Palapye. I should be glad to learn what his impression is as to Lobengula's probable course of action, and if he thinks he will desire or be able to restrain his people. Let me have a telegram from you this evening.

Enclosure 10 in No. 5.

Telegram.

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Palapye, 21st. Mr. Rees desires me to thank you for your kind message, he is of opinion that personally the Chief is anxious for peace, and he showed his friendliness by sending a man with Mr. Rees as far as Tati. Mr. Rees gathered from conversation that he was doubtful about controlling his own people; he evaded any direct promise of protection to persons remaining in the country.

Enclosure 11 in No. 5.

Telegram.

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Palapye, 21st. Just received from Colenbrander under date, 11th instant. I am leaving here for Palapye immediately after new moon; the King, however, has already told me that he will refuse to receive payment on behalf of Lippert Concession and British South Africa Company, and that he flatly refuses to either give up or give compensation for any cattle taken at Victoria belonging to white people or goods destroyed,

until such time that his Amahole wives, children, cattle, goats, and sheep are delivered to him that lately got protection from white people at Victoria by Dr. Jameson. I therefore think it time for me to leave also, but not until I have proved that he actually refuses cash, which I intend tendering when the time comes due.

Enclosure 12 in No. 5.

From Civil Commissioner, Victoria, to Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

British South Africa Company, Victoria,
August 1, 1893.

Sir,

I have the honour to forward you, at the request of his Honour the Administrator, a copy of certain resolutions passed at a meeting of the inhabitants of Victoria, held on the 22nd ultimo, for the information of his Excellency the High Commissioner.

I have, &c.
(Signed) Charles R. Vigers,
Civil Commissioner.

Sir Graham Bower, R.N., K.C.M.G.,
Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

To His Honour the Administrator of Mashonaland.

Your Honour,

At a very full representative meeting in Victoria on Friday 21st July, the following resolutions were carried most unanimously :—

1. That the inhabitants of the town and district of Victoria, Mashonaland, unanimously express their approval of the prompt action taken by the British South Africa Company in removing the threatened danger caused by the presence of so large a body of Matabele raiding in such close proximity to the town, and murdering natives in the employ of the inhabitants, and more especially to thank his Honour the Administrator personally for the manner in which he accomplished this, and to assure him of their full confidence.

2. At the same time the inhabitants would respectfully urge on his Honour the Administrator the absolute necessity of taking the present favourable opportunity for settling, once and for all, this Matabeleland question, for they are of opinion that until such be effected the confidence now felt by capitalists and others interested in the commercial enterprise and development of this district will be much shaken, and that should the capital now here be removed it may be a considerable time before such will return. So strongly do the inhabitants feel on this subject, that they would respectfully request his Honour to forward, with as little delay as possible these expressions of their opinions to Mr. Rhodes and the other directors of the British South Africa Company.

The foregoing resolutions having been passed, it was the strongly expressed wish of the meeting that your Honour should be requested to lose no time in informing his Excellency the High Commissioner and Mr. Rhodes of the contents of these resolutions, and the meeting further determined, in order to impress upon your Honour how very seriously they regard this Matabele question, to appoint a Committee, who should lay before you tangible proofs of the paralysing effects which these continual scares have and will have upon all undertakings and business of whatsoever kind in this district, and throughout the whole of Mashonaland, and by so doing to endeavour to prove to you the absolute necessity of an immediate settlement of this question, and to show how fatal to all interests will be a temporary patching up of the present difficulty.

In the first place, the Committee appointed yesterday are requested in the most emphatic manner possible to inform your Honour that they have no further belief in the promises given or made by Lobengula.

The men forming the inhabitants of this town and district are men thoroughly acquainted with all native habits and customs, and this being so they are well qualified to express an opinion on this subject. Their argument being that Lobengula has broken his word once more in crossing a forbidden boundary, and having so done they know that any promises made by him as to future delimitation of his raiding areas are not in any way to be trusted, and further, your Honour will remember that in your interview

with the chief Indunas of this impi, they (the Indunas) admitted that neither they nor the King could control the young bloods of the Matabele impis.

This being the unanimous opinion of this meeting, we will now endeavour to lay before your Honour the manner in which these yearly raids have affected and will affect the following sections of business in the Victoria district.

(a.) *Mining*.—We are informed by mine managers and prospectors that native labour was most abundant this season, more so than in any previous year, but that within 48 hours of the appearance of the Matabele every native had deserted and fled to his kraal. The best and principal areas from which native labour is drawn are far distant from here, and it is the general opinion that it will be many months before boys will be induced to return; as these Matabele raids are of yearly occurrence, and take place during the dry season, mining must be seriously impeded.

There are on the road or in course of transport here close on 100 waggons laden with every description of mining machinery and plant, but owing to this Matabele raid, transport riders refuse to proceed, or, as has already happened, turned back with their waggons after depositing their loads on the open veldt. As the present depth of mines here necessitates the use of pumps and hauling machinery, all further development must cease until the transport is resumed.

It is calculated that during the season a sum of 4,000*l*. per month would have been expended in salaries and wages for mining employés alone. This money would naturally be expended in the district, whereas at present and until the Matabele question is settled, the disbursements under this head will be practically nil. Capitalists in the country are anxious to extend their operations in the way of acquiring fresh properties, but the uncertainty as to future safety of the districts prevents any such purchases.

Prospectors owning valuable and well-developed claims, on which they have spent much time and money, see no prospect of selling the same, and state, that unless they can be assured of a permanent settlement of this question, they will not remain in the country.

(b.) *Farming*.—It has been carefully computed that the loss in stock to farmers in this district by the present raid amounts to "50 cows and oxen, 280 sheep and goats, 10 asses, and 15 pigs." These numbers may not appear large, but it must be remembered that the farmers have occupied their farms for barely two years, and that the owners are men who started with little or no capital, and the accumulation of stock has been a matter of great difficulty. The loss represents to them almost the whole of their wealth.

In almost every case their crops have been entirely destroyed, and their homesteads have been wrecked, in many cases the furniture even being destroyed. On nearly every farm the natives in the employ of the farmers have been killed by the Matabele, and in many cases these cold-blooded murders have taken place in their presence.

They state most emphatically, that as they fully believe these raids will be of yearly occurrence, that they are fearful not only of losing cattle and crops in the future, but the very great probability of they, their wives and children, being murdered, as well as the natives.

That such is a probability none can deny, for each year's raiding has proved these impis to be more determined and ferocious than the last.

There are at the present time many Dutchmen in laager here, with their families, stock, seeds, and farming implements, all fully equipped for farming both in Mashonaland and Gazaland. They are all determined to return to the "Free State," unless the matter be promptly settled.

Transport.—Owing to the length of roadway traversing the southern border of Matabeleland, on which yearly raiding always takes place, transport riders are in great danger of losing their drivers, leaders, and cattle. This danger is fully realised by them, and at the present moment it is a matter of impossibility to obtain transport from the end of the railway. As confirmation of the above, we beg to enclose copy of Mr. Eva's report on the state of the road. Even when the present scare has more or less subsided, it is certain that the charge of freight will be most materially increased for Mashonaland, and when it is considered that what is wanted at present in the country are large supplies of mining machinery to rapidly develop the various reefs, it will be seen how very costly the transporting of this heavy class of material will be.

Again, owing to the threatened danger of another Matabele attack, no transport is allowed to proceed further up the road than Victoria. This represents a very heavy

loss in time to the transport rider, to whom, of course, the rapid delivery of his load is of the utmost importance. Sooner than face this possible delay of taking into consideration the danger of losing their men and oxen, transport riders in two cases have, as before mentioned, off-loaded their waggons on the veldt, and have returned to the Colony.

Mr. Eva's road report from Tuli. Manager of Coach Company. On my arrival at Matipis on Tuesday last I found all the transport riders in laager, and they inform me that "52" Matabele had been there the day before, on which I suggested a wire being sent to Tuli; the "wire" came back that the Matabele were on the Shashi also. I then came on to my first station from there, and found that the Matebele had taken all my boys' clothing and food, and one of the Matabele put an assegai against the Colonial boys' breast and threatened to kill him; that night they returned, but the boys went to the hill for protection.

On arrival at the second station I found all the cattle and the boys gone. I was told that the Matabele had taken the cattle, all my boys were threatened, and I am unable to obtain native labour to look after my stations, and even the old Colonial boys will not work for me on the line.—*Manager for Coach Company.*

Commerce.—The merchants and shop-keepers doing business in Victoria and the surrounding districts state, that owing to this present scare, they have done no business whatever for the past fortnight, all stores being practically closed; expecting, as they naturally did, an increase of business this season, they have very large stocks either in hand or on the road.

As it is imperative that every man sleeps in the fort at night, their stores are left absolutely without protection, and those who have goods on the road are in great fear that the transport riders will off-load on the veldt, and trek back to the Colony, thereby leaving the goods to be damaged or looted by any passing body of Kaffirs.

Owing to the promising future of the Victoria district, many storekeepers have allowed their customers to run up accounts, reckoning on the influx of capital and prospecting to ensure the payment of same. As a large majority of these customers are prospectors and employés of the mining companies, the present total collapse in all mining work renders it an impossibility to collect these outstanding accounts, and as these raids are likely to be of yearly occurrence, they will naturally feel bound to restrict their business very considerably. A large business is done with the various mining companies in the way of contracting for the monthly supply of kaffir and mealie meal; before this raid this was plentiful, and merchants were anxious to tender for long contracts, and at a price considerably below last year's quotations; at present they do not feel justified in quoting for any amounts beyond that in stock, the price asked being 10*s.* in excess of the quotations a fortnight ago; and they further state that, owing to the wholesale destruction of Kaffir kraals within a radius of 10 miles from here, kaffir meal will be almost unprocurable; the effect of this will be most serious, for if the mining companies are fortunate enough to recommence work with anything approaching a sufficient number of natives, it means that the price of kaffir meal will be raised to such a ruinous price that extensive operations for any length of time must be an impossibility.

The present and future labour supply is of course an important matter for the store-keepers, and having seen their servants murdered in the streets of Victoria, as was the case last Sunday week, the outlook for a future permanent supply is very bad, for this may again occur at any future raid.

We, the Committee appointed to lay these facts before your Honour, hope that the above may help to prove to the British South Africa Company the absolute necessity for having this great danger to the future prosperity of this country removed at once. The unanimous feeling of the people has been, and is, one of unbounded confidence in you as their Administrator, but at the same time we feel it our duty to impress on you how very serious this matter is, and to inform you that unless active measures are promptly taken to effect an immediate and final settlement, you must assuredly anticipate a certain number of the people now here returning to the Colony or Europe, and what is perhaps a more serious consideration is, that in the event of the Company not taking the initiative, a very large proportion of the inhabitants are stating their full determination of taking the matter into their own hands, and themselves avenging their losses.

Finally, we would wish to express our hope that none but a strong and efficient force should be sent, so that the success of the expedition may be fully ensured, and the defeat of the Matabeles be a final one.

We would respectfully beg that a copy of this address may be sent to his Excellency the High Commissioner, Mr. Rhodes, and the Directors of the British South Africa Company.

We have, &c.
(Signed) Hans Sauer, M.D.,
I. Sonnenberg,
Edwin A. Slater,
Wm. Napier,
Robert Reed,
W. S. Bastard,
Members of the Committee.

Enclosure 13 in No. 5.

Telegram.

From Mr. Colenbrander, Buluwayo, to Dr. Harris, Cape Town.
(Received here 21st August 1893.)

August 10th, 1893.—The two horses duly received by runners. One horse got sickness to-day and likely to die. The boys paid 3*l.* each for trip. Am sending off all vehicles to-morrow, together with one of the King's, ostensibly to fetch in Tailyour's goods at Palapye, and will follow ourselves in a few days, either on horseback or with a cart, to satisfy ourselves as to safety of remaining in this country from your point of view. The King says he will never deliver back any cattle until such time that his own cattle, goats, sheep, and Amaholi's have been delivered to him, who have lately been given protection to at Victoria by Jameson. Our destination will be Palapye, and I think we will be accompanied by one or two Indunas to talk the matter over. King declares that in the meantime he will receive no more payments of cash, which latter, however, remains to be seen, as I intend to try him the following new moon, 13th or 14th proximo, after which we leave.

Enclosure 14 in No. 5.

Imperial Secretary to the Civil Commissioner, Victoria, Mashonaland.

Government House, Cape Town,
Sir, August 21, 1893.

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 1st instant, forwarding a copy of certain resolutions passed at a meeting of the inhabitants of Victoria on the 22nd ultimo.

The High Commissioner has already replied by telegraph to these resolutions through Dr. Jameson, who communicated the substance of them to his Excellency, and they will receive careful consideration.

I have, &c.
The Civil Commissioner, (Signed) Graham Bower,
Victoria, Mashonaland, Imperial Secretary.

Enclosure 15 in No. 5.

Telegram.

From Dr. Jameson to Dr. Harris, dated August 21, 1893.

I am sending no further message to Lobengula. I hope you will keep the Indunas mentioned by Colenbrander for long palaver at Palapye. So far Lobengula posted regiments at top of Tokwe River and questioned my scouts. Reports this morning three regiments moving on to Sebakwe River, some of these took prisoners and killed Mashonas just on our side of boundary. Do not believe in the wire cutting, or that they will try anything until the talking is done; still we shall have to send a few men on the road to keep with detachments of horses in case of stampede from the Makalaka scares.

Enclosure 16 in No. 5.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to the Rev. J. S. Moffat, Palapye.

Government House, Cape Town,
Sir, August 22, 1893.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 7th instant, covering a letter from the manager of the Tati Company respecting the position of affairs at Tati.

The subjects mentioned in this letter have been dealt with at length by telegraph, and it is not necessary for me to refer to them again. I may, however, observe that you should do everything in your power to disabuse Mr. Kirby and other persons in the Protectorate of the idea that an ultimatum has been sent by me to Lobengula. No such ultimatum has been sent, and the prevalence of such an idea tends to cause uneasiness.

I have, &c.
(Signed) Henry B. Loch,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Rev. J. S. Moffat,
Palapye.

Enclosure 17 in No. 5.

From Imperial Secretary, Cape Town, to Secretary, British South Africa Company, Cape Town.

Government House, Cape Town,
Sir, August 22, 1893.

I am directed by his Excellency the High Commissioner to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 18th instant, respecting the sensational accounts of affairs in Matabeleland which have recently appeared in the local press.

In reply I am directed to say that his Excellency did not express any desire that any embargo should be laid on the use of the telegraph wire by private persons, but merely that the officers of the British South Africa Company be cautioned to exercise moderation in their communications to the press or to the public.

I have, &c.
(Signed) Graham Bower,
Imperial Secretary.

The Secretary, British South Africa Company,
Cape Town.

Enclosure 18 in No. 5.

Telegram.

His Honour the Administrator of British Bechuanaland to His Excellency the Governor, Cape Town.

August 22nd.—The following received from Major Goold Adams. Begins :—21st.—Returned from Tuli yesterday, Captain Raaff has not returned there yet. In addition to our party there are about 10 burghers. Mr. Eggert informed me there was not much likelihood of Company being able to relieve our men for some time, as all men being collected are pushed on up country. At suggestion of Captain Raaff, our party first put the hotel in state of defence, after this done they decided better to depend on fort; this had been allowed to go to ruin. Drury been hard at work trying to put this to rights. The crest of this would require 300 men to line, party now engaged in small works at each salient angle with places for machine guns and one main place to retire on; two lines of bush scheim has been put round outside fort. Owing to rocky nature of ground all material has to be carried, burghers do little. Company have no material for entanglements, nor any oxen to draw bush; no sacks or sand bags; no one who understands Maxim guns. There are two of these, but one has to go up country; also a Gatling and breech-loading 7-pounder. If own party were withdrawn, I believe burghers would leave. There is in Company store about 300 rounds M.-H. ammunition, lot of equipment largely damaged from rats and white ants; a large supply of meal and flour destroyed from weevil. If Company want to make the place fairly strong, they must go to some little expense; at present our party with its waggon and oxen do everything. Ends.

Enclosure 19 in No. 5.

IMPERIAL SECRETARY, Cape Town, to BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.

Government House, Cape Town,
August 22, 1893.

SIR,

I AM directed by his Excellency the High Commissioner to enclose, for your information, a copy of a telegram which he has received from the Administrator of British Bechuanaland, communicating Major Goold Adams's report on his visit to Tuli Fort.

His Excellency desires me to say that he trusts that the British South Africa Company will be able to take over the fort at Tuli in a fortnight's time, as he proposes to withdraw the detachment of the Bechuanaland Border Police on the 7th September at the latest.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. SMUTS,
For Imperial Secretary.

The Secretary, British South Africa Company,
Cape Town.

No. 6.

COLONIAL OFFICE to the TATI CONCESSION MINING AND EXPLORATION COMPANY.

[*Answered by No.* 18.]

Downing Street, September 12, 1893.

SIR,

I AM directed by the Marquess of Ripon to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 1st instant,* stating that your directors consider that they must hold the authorities (for whom the Imperial Government is responsible) liable in the event of danger or loss accruing to either their property or their employés as a result of the present state of affairs in and around Matabeleland.

I am to observe that from the correspondence which Lord Ripon has perused, between the representatives of your Company in South Africa and the High Commissioner, his Lordship gathers that they are themselves under some misapprehension as to the state of affairs, and he conjectures that they may as a consequence have, no doubt unintentionally, misled your directors. They appear to have gathered from local rumour that the High Commissioner had sent an ultimatum to Lo Bengula and that a "pretext" was being sought to declare war on Lo Bengula, "the object and aim of it all" being "British aggrandisement," of which they might be the victims. As a matter of fact, however, no such ultimatum was sent to Lo Bengula. The High Commissioner, so far from having any object of aggrandizement in view, or desiring to declare war against Lo Bengula, is using his utmost endeavours to restore peaceful relations between the Matabele and the whites, and the immediate danger of further collisions is, it is hoped, passing away.

I am further to point out that Sir Graham Bower's telegram of the 29th of July appears to refer to an immediate attack on Tati, then apparently apprehended, and is not necessarily to be taken as an absolute refusal to afford aid to the people of Tati at any future time, although, of course (as the High Commissioner explained in a later telegram) he cannot "make any promise that would hamper the movements of the Bechuanaland "Border Police, or cause them to be distributed in fixed detachments."

This latter expression of opinion appears to Lord Ripon to be in accordance with sound rules of defence, more especially as the Tati district does not appear to be a point on which the Matabele would be likely, in the event of renewed hostilities, to direct an attack.

Lord Ripon concurs in the action taken and the views expressed by the High Commissioner, and cannot admit any liability on the part of Her Majesty's Government.

I am, &c.
(Signed) EDWARD FAIRFIELD.

---

* No. 1.

No. 7.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received September 15, 1893.)

Government House, Cape Town,
August 30, 1893.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

I HAVE the honour to enclose for your Lordship's information, in continuation of my Despatch of the 23rd instant,* a copy of further correspondence on the subject of the Matabele collision with the British South Africa Company near Victoria.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 7.

From SECRETARY Tati Concession, Kimberley, to His Excellency HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

The Tati Concession
Mining and Exploration Company, Limited,
Kimberley, August 22, 1893.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to forward for your Excellency's information further copies of correspondence received this morning from our general manager at Tati, which may be of service, and at the same time convey the impressions of men resident on the spot who are not concerned in the present fracas, and whose accounts are not garbled.

By this correspondence your Excellency will see what steps the general manager of the Company has been compelled to take in consequence of your reply to my Company's request for protection, as conveyed to me in the Imperial Secretary's telegram of the 8th instant.

I have, &c.
(Signed) NELSON GIRDLESTONE,
Secretary.

To His Excellency
Sir Henry B. Loch, G.C.B., G.C.M.G., &c.,
Her Majesty's High Commissioner for
South Africa, Cape Town.

DEAR SIR,

Monarch Camp, August 9, 1893.

I LAST wrote you on 2nd instant, from Tati.

It is my intention to go to Tati to-morrow morning, where no doubt I shall find letters from you and shall then be able to give you the latest news.

Mr. Tainton is in from Buluwayo, and has brought down all his possessions. I shall see him to-morrow. It appears the King was very unwilling that he should go, in fact sent after him, but he refused to return.

By order of Mr. Rhodes, with the consent of the Governor, Colonel Goold Adams sent up here from Macloutsie two good horses, with the request that they should be safely, and in good condition, delivered to Mr. Colenbrander at Buluwayo.

The letter particularly impressed upon me that the message to the King was only a blind, that the main object was to get the horses delivered to Mr. Colenbrander in good condition.

It is evident, therefore, that the Government mean forcing Loben's hand and probably fighting, and wish to get their agent away in safety first.

I do not think for one moment that Loben would be able, even if he wished, to allow Tati to be neutral; it will be an endeavour throughout Matabeleland to get rid of all white people.

In case, therefore, our Government do not see the matter in the same light as I do, and do not send troops this way as well as from the East we shall have to clear.

I have sent to the Macloutsie Drift for the two wagons that are there with the women, who will remain in tents.

Dynamite and all stores possible will be stowed away in the main shaft at Monarch; 40 feet from the surface I am making a platform; to this height the water will not rise in the dry season.

In the four wagons (perhaps six) and cart will be conveyed food effects and the most valuable stores from the Tati branch, and with them all hands will go south to the Macloutsie drift. The machinery here will have to take its chance of being smashed. The houses and headgear will probably be burnt.

I shall only move as a last resource, for I hope still the Government will send men through Tati.

* No. 5.

It is almost too late now; Lobengula's hordes can get here in three days from Buluwayo, and the stores would tempt them more than anything. I repeat that with 50 men sent on in advance of more to come, everything could be saved, but after the Governor's message we can do nothing.

My men have kept up wonderfully, and nearly the whole of the staff, men and all, are down with fever one day or the other. There have been days when, if anything did happen, half the establishment would have to get out of a sick bed to fight.

Yesterday I managed to get a few boys to go underground, and so started a day shift at Zero, sinking the shaft, and in No 2 level south, main shaft.

Without further to-day,

I am, &c.
(Signed) Wm. Frank Kirby,
General Manager.

Nelson Girdlestone, Esq.,
Secretary, Kimberley.

Dear Sir, Tati, August 18, 1893.

I rode in on horseback from Monarch this morning and found the mail had arrived, but no letters from you.

I am anxiously waiting a reply to my telegram asking for instructions. It seems, as far as I can gather, that the British force will go into Matabeleland from the East and from Tuli, leaving the Tati entirely to shift for itself. I was hoping that the Board, through Mr. Rhodes, who is a personal friend of Mr. Beit's, would be able to induce the Governor so to arrange matters as to leave a small force at Tati, and hold the place as a base on this side.

From all I hear our Government intend to force Loben to fight. Most of the whites I have seen from Buluwayo say that the King does not want to fight; but Tainton, whom I have seen to-day, declares that the King will not give up any cattle his people took, and cannot understand why he should pay a fine to the whites who killed his people, and certainly will not pay it.

As regards our own position here, I am sorry to have to report that complications have arisen. Two main causes are responsible for the change, viz., fever and funk. The employés have been perfectly willing, after persuasion, to remain and guard the property while it appeared there was to be no immediate fighting, and while they thought, as they along did and were led to believe, that a force, even of mounted police, would be sent here. But now, when everybody who can is clearing out and no one is sent to back us up, most of my men have become scared and want to go at once.

I have told them that I do not want them to fight for the Company* against large odds, but until actual news of an impi being out arrives they must stay and help me guard the company's property against marauders or incendiaries. That I will tell them when the moment comes when actual danger is near, and will make it my business that no single man shall run into actual danger of his life.

I am not speaking of the officers of the Company, who, although they are having their full share of sickness, do not murmur, and if only Taylor's example was followed there would be no trouble.

A little incident that occurred last night showed me whom I have to depend on. At about 11 o'clock, when all were asleep and the guard had just come up to the head gear to get some coffee, a rifle shot was heard and the bullet passed over our heads. Naturally we thought the Matabele were on us, and everybody was on the alert in an instant. We waited for over an hour expecting to be attacked with rifles ready and ammunition boxes open.

Nothing came of it, and in the morning we found it was an accidental shot made by the coolie cook, who was walking across to the kitchen and did not know his rifle was loaded.

That hour showed what some of the men were worth, and this morning on the slightest wavering on my part they would, I think, have started on foot for Palapye.

They are now anxiously waiting for my return, which will be to-morrow morning.

All the stores, except iron, &c. at Monarch are now down in the main shaft. I have built a series of platforms in it. The water does not rise above the first level; the first or lowest platform is 10 feet above the No. 1 level.

All the cattle are being driven down to the Shashi; they may have to go as far as the Macloutsie.

The employés' effects, Company's books, &c., are being loaded up on waggons, with provisions, and I am loading wagons at the Tati store as fast as possible in readiness to move to the Macloutsie drift.

I am not altogether surprised at the men losing their nerve. No man with the fever is quite the same.

---

* *i.e.*, Tati Company.

I shall put off moving as long as I can, for I might hear from you or matters may be arranged yet.

Mr. Farley leaves for Macloutsie Camp (police station) to-morrow. I have definitely settled up with him to end of last month.

Renny Tailyour and friends have on receipt of advice from South gone back with their waggons to Palapye.

He will now, I think, open in Mashonaland first.

Mr. and Mrs. Rees, the missionary, passed through from Buluwayo yesterday. The King gave him one of his own men to see him safe down.

Dawson and the others, Usher, Fairbairn and Crewe, remain at Buluwayo, partly on compulsion, and partly because they have property there, and are waiting to see how the cat jumps.

With nothing further at present,

I am, &c.

(Signed) Wm. Frank Kirby,
General Manager.

Nelson Girdlestone, Esq.,
Secretary, Kimberley.

From Kirby to Girdlestone, Kimberley.

Only four white men on Concession besides staff, namely: Brudiman, Melville, Clarke, and Livingstone, 11 in all—nine at Monarch, two at Tati. Schultz, Driver, and Claxton at Macloutsie drift with women; they and West left scared. Married men will return when al quiet; our position with Lobengula should not be affected by sending a few police, as these scares are owing entirely to his act of sending impis over the borders of territory given away or entirely conceded to the rule of other owners. From Buluwayo some say Colenbrander, Dawson, Usher, Fairbairn, and Crewe cannot get away. Tainton left in a hurry without King's permission, much afraid; he thinks situation serious. Captain Lendy says see "Bechuanaland News," Lobengula's silence makes situation graver. I have no doubt if impi had returned from Zambesi our situation would be critical. Am ignorant of terms of Colenbrander's last despatches to Government; would suggest you communicate with Government and Moffat at Palapye. While things remain as at present I can hang on here; but if war is declared, or if it is decided to send armed men into Matabeleland, then nothing will be lost by also sending a small guard here; but once a row is decided on the guard must be sent here at once or it will be too late. Men need only be sent here in the event of certainty of hostilities; but in that event they should not wait for hostilities to break out.

Enclosure 2 in No. 7.

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

Received August 24th.

Palapye.—Mr. and Mrs. Colenbrander arrived. Mr. Colenbrander states that a letter to Her Majesty, not to be opened till it reaches your Excellency, is to come in charge of two indunas who had not left Buluwayo on the 13th, when Colenbrander started. The letter is written by a Colonial native, John Makungu. Mr. Colenbrander is wiring to you himself; he got a copy of the letter, which I send. *Begins:* August 14th. To Her Majesty the Queen: I have the honour respectfully to write and state that I am still keeping your advice laid before me some time ago, that is, that if any trouble happens in my country between me and the white people I must inform you. I despatched an army for my cattle stolen by the Mashonas, which took the direction of Mashonaland. On arrival at Victoria my impi was told to leave their arms behind, coming into camp, which they did, the white men after holding a meeting with them; thirty of my people were shot dead without any cause. Some time before my cattle were stolen by the Mashuna and driven into Mashunaland, I sent my army to fetch them back, with a messenger before them to warn the white people that the impi following had not to interfere with Europeans whatsoever, but simply to bring back my stolen cattle. When the impi reached Mashonaland they found my cattle mixed with the Europeans, where they were killed for the meeting. They have told my people that the white men had bought the country, and the people who live in it. Your Majesty, what servant is know from you is* if people can be bought at any price. I have no more cattle left Before sending my impi after the stolen cattle I wrote and informed Captain Lendy that I am coming to fetch my cattle back from the Mashuna, and that I am not coming to make war with Europeans settled in Mashunaland. When the meeting was held my impi was

* Printed as received. For correct text of message *see* No. 58.

warned to leave their arms coming into camp. Their disarming was a clever trick to attack them armless. Further, they stated that I do not allow them Europeans to enter my kraal with arms; neither do I. Your Majesty, allow me to ask by disarming whom did I mislead first and then kill? Also they state I made a line between myself and them at Shashi and Umanyati rivers, of which I am ignorant. With whom did I agree to make this line which my people are not allowed to cross into Mashunaland? Also, Captain Lendy, when he was at my kraal, informed me that the Mashunas were also troubling him by stealing cattle, taking them to their posts, and cutting the telegraphic wires, all the time pretending to be my friends; hence the death of my 30 men. Your Majesty, what servant to know from you as their superior is*: Why do your people kill me? Do you kill me for following my stolen cattle which are seen in the possession of the Mashunas living in Mashunaland? I have called all white men at or living near Buluwayo to hear my words, showing clearly that I am not hiding anything from them when writing to your Majesty. I am your friend,

(Signed) LOBENGULA. *Ends.* This is from a copy furnished by John Makungu.

Enclosure 3 in No. 7.

From J. W. COLENBRANDER, Palapye, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

TELEGRAM.

(Received August 24, 1893.)

The King's answers to your telegram of the 20th July regarding the cattle to be returned that were captured from the white men at Victoria, and compensation for damage done to property, these are as follows:—*Begins:* I shall return no cattle or compensate anyone for either cattle captured by my impi or damage done to property until such time that Mr. Rhodes first returns to me all the captives, their wives and children, cattle, goats, and sheep which were given protection to by the Victoria people, and had I known at the time when I despatched my impi in the direction of Victoria what I know now I would have ordered them to capture and loot all they could lay their hands on belonging to the white to compensate myself for the people and their property which was withheld from me. *Ends.* Many thanks indeed for sending the horses so promptly; one, however, arrived sick at Buluwayo, and there it is left. Before leaving on the 13th August, I tendered the King his money due from the British South Africa Company, 100*l.* and 125*l.* for the Lippert Concession, which he promptly refused, saying, that he would receive no more blood-money, as that was the price of his blood. He has also caused a letter to be written by a native, John Makungu, to Her Majesty, full of complaints, which I have handed over to Mr. Moffat. The Indunas in charge will be here in the course of a day or so, and the King has asked me to take them down to see you, which I agreed to do, providing the company allowed me. I have to tax my mind for some excuse to come out, and it struck me that I might use the guns here belonging to Mr. Tailyour as an excuse. When I mentioned that Tailyour could not get them through the King, immediately asked me to take all my waggons, and added one of his own, to fetch them from here; but since this, he decided not send them down to you, and if the guns were to be secured, return them by Mr. Armstrong; this will show you how difficult it would be for the other people to leave unless they bolted, and as none of them have horses this is not possible; there are Dawson, Crewe, Fairbairn, Grant, and Usher. I noticed on my way down that the country was being guarded, small bodies of men are placed on the Barotsi Road, near the Monarch, on the Macloutsie Drift, and all the other paths leading into Matabeleland from the south.

Enclosure 4 in No. 7.

From GIRDLESTONE, Secretary Tati Company, Kimberley, to His Excellency HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

Received August 25th, 1893.

TELEGRAM.

I have the honour to transmit, for your Excellency's information, following telegram this moment received from our General Manager at Tati. *Begins:* I know for a fact King says

---

* Printed as received. For correct text of message *see* No. 58.

does not want to fight, but flatly refuses to repay any cattle lifted or give compensation for damage to property at Victoria, as demanded by High Commissioner; also refuses to accept their rent. Colenbrander will probably go Cape Town accompanied by some of King's Indunas with letter to Her Majesty complaining of Chartered Company's action. Colenbrander says the whites in Buluwayo will clear if they get opportunity, spies are on the concession watching the road. I confirm wire sent you 17th, and repeat, if fighting is to be, a good guard must be sent here before fighting begins or troops cross border, if possible, but possibility very doubtful. I will inform King of our neutrality and explain necessity of guard only to protect property from unruly marauders; at same time, in my opinion, we cannot be neutral, or rather Loben's people will acknowledge no neutrality on part of any whites; we are being slowly surrounded by small bands of armed Matabele; am greatly afraid that we cannot stay many days at Monarch. I think King is temporising and prevaricating to gain time and increase force. *Message ends.* My Company must request your Excellency to reconsider your decision and send small force to Tati, which action may prevent ultimate loss of life and property of British subjects and valuable goods under the protection of the Imperial Government.

Enclosure 5 in No. 7.

From His Excellency High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Mr. Colenbrander, Palapye.

Telegram.

25th August 1893.—I congratulate you and Mrs. Colenbrander most sincerely on your safe arrival at Palapye. Pray convey to Mrs. Colenbrander my great respect of her bravery in refusing to leave you at a time of much peril. I shall be much obliged if you will telegraph me answers to the following questions, bearing in mind it is desirable to avoid war. First: Did you receive my message sent to you on the 16th instant; if not, ask Mr. Moffat to show you copies? If they went to Buluwayo, will they be read to the King by any of the Europeans still there? Secondly: Do you think Lobengula will send Indunas to Palapye and on to see me; and in your opinion do you consider that course would be desirable? Thirdly: Do you consider the King's present attitude is mainly the result of fearing we intend to attack him, and that if he could be made to believe if he remains friendly we had no intention of doing so, matters would return to their old state of security? And Fourthly: If such should be your opinion how Lobengula could be best convinced of the fact? Fifthly: Did you read to the King the full text of my message of the 20th July, or did you merely give him its general purport, and in either case how did he take it? and in your opinion was it calculated to do harm or good? Sixthly: What is your opinion of the present situation and the best course to be pursued to preserve peace, and at the same time provide security for life and property to all in Mashonaland, so that the miners and prospectors may carry on their operations in perfect freedom and safety, it being borne in mind that to deliver up the Mashonas who sought shelter at Victoria is, of course, out of the question. Seventhly: What is the present known position of the Zambezi impi and when are they expected back; what do you estimate Lobengula's present fighting force to be; and what strength is the Zambezi impi estimated at? I understand the cattle claimed by Lobengula were sent some time ago to Tuli, where I believe they now are, waiting for Lobengula to send for them. I shall be much obliged if you can to-day telegraph replies to the above questions. You will show this telegram to Mr. Moffat.

Enclosure 6 in No. 7.

From Imperial Secretary, Cape Town, to Secretary, Tati Company, Kimberley.

Government House, Cape Town,
August 25, 1893.

Sir,

I am directed by his Excellency the High Commissioner to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 22nd instant, covering copies of letters from the manager of the Tati Company at Tati.

His Excellency desires me to thank you for these letters, which he has read with much interest. He desires me, however, to say that your manager appears to have misconceived the position. His Excellency is seeking a peaceful settlement of the questions at issue. On the other hand, it is evident that if a detachment of 50 men were sent to Tati, such a step might be misunderstood by Lobengula, and tend to precipitate a collision. It is, moreover, obviously undesirable to split up the small force available by stationing men in outlying detachments, and for that reason his Excellency can therefore only offer to afford shelter at Macloutsie to the Tati employés if they should be compelled to abandon the territory of the concession.

His Excellency desires me to add that he is by no means indifferent to the safety of the men and property at Tati.

I have, &c.
(Signed) Graham Bower,
Imperial Secretary.

The Secretary, Tati Company,
Kimberley.

Enclosure 7 in No. 7.

British South Africa Company, Cape Town, to Imperial Secretary.

British South Africa Company, Cape Town,
August 25, 1893.

Sir,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 22nd instant, and I beg to thank his Excellency the High Commissioner for the copy of Major Goold Adams's report on his visit to Tuli enclosed for my information.

His Excellency's proposals to withdraw the detachment of the Bechuanaland Border Police at Tuli on the 7th September at the latest has been duly communicated to Dr. Jameson by telegraph.

I have, &c.
(Signed) F. Rutherfoord Harris,
Secretary.

To the Imperial Secretary,
Cape Town.

Enclosure 8 in No. 7.

From Imperial Secretary, Cape Town, to the Secretary, Tati Company, Kimberley.

Telegram.

26th August 1893.—In reply to your telegram of 25th instant transmitting copy of telegram from your General Manager at Tati, letter was sent you yesterday explaining impossibility of sending force to defend your station at Monarch's Reef and Tati; to do so would be only to increase danger of collision with Matabele, which it is the High Commissioner's desire to avoid; the King would regard sending 40 or 50 of the Bechuanaland Border Police to these places as a direct threat; his fear is that he is in danger of being attacked. His Excellency wishes to remove that impression; but to send a force such as you request would, in his Excellency's opinion, not only bring about immediate hostilities, but in all probability sacrifice the small force itself, while weakening to a dangerous extent the moveable force it is essential to maintain to be prepared for any eventuality at Macloutsie. Small parties of Matabele are reported to be close to Monarch Reef and Macloutsie Drift. If your people will retire on Macloutsie, every protection will be afforded them; but under existing circumstances his Excellency cannot comply with your request.

Enclosure 9 in No. 7.

From Colenbrander, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.
Received August 26th, 1893.

Telegram.

Many thanks for your kind congratulations. I can assure you we were glad to come out. Yes, I received your message of the 16th at Tati, and forwarded the boys on to Buluwayo, where Mr. Usher will read them to the King, always supposing he is still there. Secondly.

The Indunas are coming on to see you, providing the King has given them funds enough to carry them down, otherwise they will fail; whether it is altogether the wisest plan I am rather doubtful about, as I fear greatly it would only be postponing the evil day, and I, moreover, fancy that it is to gain time. Thirdly. The King's present attitude is the natural consequence of shots having been fired on both sides, and it is only natural that Loben would therefore take defensive measures, but I do not see that there can be any security for the future, as Loben has publicly stated that he would send again for the Mashonas at Victoria, unless the Europeans delivered them up to him together with their belongings. In any case, the lives of prospectors, farmers, and carriers are not safe, especially after the King's statement that had he known then what he knows now he would have given his impi very different instructions. As it was, he blackguarded his people for having allowed the whites to drive them without retaliating. To remain friendly with him, therefore, you would have to waive all claims of cattle and damage to property, and return him the Mashonas, their wives, children, and cattle, to whom protection was given at Victoria. Fourthly. My idea of convincing Lobengula would be of sending him an ultimatum, to be complied with within a fair number of days. He would then, probably, see the danger he was in, but I am convinced that Loben will never pay for anything, he is over confident of his position. Fifthly. I read your message of the 20th word for word to the King. Its first effect was good upon him, but that soon wore off when his impi returned, and it certainly did no harm. Sixthly. If you are prepared to waive all claims on Loben for damages done, and are willing to deliver up the Mashonas and their families, peace probably would be maintained, but not otherwise; and until this matter is effectually settled there can be no security for the lives of anyone in Mashonaland, more especially those who are away prospecting and otherwise employed away from the townships. The cattle belonging to the King at Tuli he refuses to send for, and said that they had to be delivered over to him at Buluwayo. Seventhly. The impi out at Barotse could be back during September, but last night I overheard from one of the King's own body servants who came out with his waggons here, tell some other Matabeles that Loben despatched two horsemen the day that his impi returned from Victoria, to recall the Barotse impi at once, and make all possible speed they could. I think that the Barotse impi numbers from six to seven thousand strong, and Loben can put in the field outside of these some twelve thousand or more, of course including his Amaholis. I would have replied yesterday but was away.

Enclosure 10 in No. 7.

TELEGRAM.

From Dr. HARRIS to Mr. COLENBRANDER.

26th August 1893.—Mr. Rhodes says: Please understand we are only making preparations for possible eventualities; at the same time I think it would be wise, in view of Lobengula's hostile attitude, if the whites at Buluwayo left the country.

Enclosure 11 in No. 7.

IMPERIAL SECRETARY, Cape Town, to BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.

Government House, Cape Town,
August 29, 1893.

SIR,

I AM directed by his Excellency the High Commissioner to acquaint you, that after reporting on the situation in Mashonaland, he has been authorised by the Secretary of State to inform you, that unless the Company's people are attacked, no aggressive movement should be made without the previous knowledge and permission of the High Commissioner.

I have, &c.

(Signed) GRAHAM BOWER,
Imperial Secretary.

The Secretary, British South Africa Company,
Cape Town.

Enclosure 12 in No. 7.

HIGH COMMISSIONER'S MESSAGE to LOBENGULA, sent by Mr. Colenbrander's Matabele Boys.

August 29, 1893.

My Friend, I hear from Mr. Colenbrander that you want certain guns that were being taken to Buluwayo by Tailyour, but which are at present detained by my orders at Palapye.

So soon as all cause of trouble between yourself and the white men is removed I shall not keep these guns and powder from you; let there be peace between you and the white men. I understand also you were thinking of sending two of your Indunas to speak to me. I shall be glad to receive them if they come from you with words of friendship and of peace, and they can take back with them the words I speak and repeat them to you; but you must understand it is impossible to surrender to you the Mashonas, their wives and children, who sought safety with the white men, for you must know, that unless guilty of some criminal offence, the English never give up those who seek their protection.

Send special messengers with your reply, as I have told Mr. Colenbrander to remain at Palapye until your answer comes. The Indunas can be with me ten days after they leave Palapye.—Your friend, HENRY B. LOCH, High Commissioner.

No. 8.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received September 21, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

[*Answered by No.* 11.]

Following, which is based on fairly reliable information, represents, in my opinion, present situation in Matabeleland: Lobengula is reported to be personally anxious for peace. He has, however, released from quarantine Zambesi impis. It is reported that the impis called out on first news of collision at Victoria have returned to their kraals; this wants confirmation. Also reported impis collecting to the north-west of Salisbury and vicinity of Victoria. White men in Buluwayo say Lobengula fears invasion, and movements of Matabele for defence, not aggression. Lobengula's preparations may be for either purpose. British South Africa Company, within three weeks, after great expense, will have all their horses in the country, and will be very anxious to bring matters to a conclusion, for they can neither stand protracted expense nor lengthened uncertainty. Do not see, unless Her Majesty's Government are prepared to assist the Company with men and money, and to accept all the responsibilities that now attach [to] the Company, how Her Majesty's Government can exercise the right of interfering with the Company's freedom of action. Should British South Africa Company communicate to me their desire to require the withdrawal of the impis from the close proximity of the white settlements, I think that it should be left to me to decide whether the time had arrived for informing the Company that they must exercise their own discretion as to the best means of securing the safety of the people and property for which the Company, as administrators of the country, are responsible; but before making this communication to the British South Africa Company I should be careful, as far as possible, to satisfy myself that impis were actually in dangerous proximity to the white settlements, so that the British South Africa Company should not be led into any aggressive movement under the mistaken apprehension of danger.

No. 9.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received September 21, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

21st September 1893.—Colenbrander returned, and reports impi are moving slowly towards Victoria and Tati. Tati Company have authorised their manager to abandon place. I have refused appeal from Tati Company for assistance. It is inexpedient to detail any portion of force from Macloutsie for defence of that place, and being in territory of Lobengula it might be regarded as an aggressive act, which must be avoided. I am telegraphing to Tati remove all supplies of ammunition and dynamite, or to destroy it, as well as remove all stores, and propose, if necessary, to give waggons from Macloutsie to aid removal.

No. 10.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.

(Sent September 22, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

Following is text of answer given by Under Secretary of State yesterday, to questions in Parliament. *Begins:*—"The policy which Her Majesty's Government have taken "up in regard to affairs in Mashonaland has been neither uncertain nor variable. Any "grave disturbances in Mashonaland would almost certainly involve the peace of "Bechuanaland, and have far-reaching results throughout South Africa. Her "Majesty's Government are, therefore, bound to take care that a war is not lightly "entered into with Lobengula, and so, acting under clause 10 of the charter, they "required that their previous assent should be obtained before any aggressive movement "was undertaken by the Chartered Company. No such assent has been asked, and, "therefore, no such assent has been refused. This action the Government took "because they believed that an aggressive attack on Lobengula, on the part of the "Company, would then have been neither justifiable nor successful.

"The Company have entire freedom to take all measures they may think fit for "resisting any attack that may be made by the Matabele, and they are now, both for "defence and offence, in a far stronger position than they were six weeks ago; and, "while we insist that, under present circumstances, our assent must first be asked to an "offensive movement being made against Lobengula, it is clearly understood, as I stated "on Tuesday, that if such an attack is made by the Matabele the Company will be "justified in undertaking any offensive operations that may be necessary. We believe "that Mr. Rhodes, who is the responsible representative of the Company, is in accord "with Sir H. Loch in regard to the position which has been taken up by Her Majesty's "Government. Certain it is that we have received no official remonstrance from the "Company on the matter, nor any request that they should be allowed a freer hand." *Ends.*

After some reference to compensation, speech continues as follows: "Throughout, "the anxious desire of Her Majesty's Government has been, if possible, to preserve "peace, and, if war unfortunately becomes inevitable, to be clear that it can be carried "to a successful issue."

No. 11.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.

(Sent September 22, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

[*Answered by No.* 12.]

Referring to your telegram of 21st September,* Matabeleland. I recognise necessity in certain eventualities of prompt action. Therefore, if you consider that time will not permit of reference home, you have the authority you request to be exercised on the conditions you propose. You can best judge whether movements of impis are due to intention to attack or to fear of aggression. If the latter, would it not be desirable to reassure Lobengula on this point? He might be told: That we observe that he is advancing his forces, which are in dangerous proximity to the white men and those under their protection. You think that this may be due to fear of attack by the Company, and not to any intention on his part to commence a war which could only result ultimately in the destruction of himself and his people. He need not fear attack if he himself will refrain from attacking, and undertake not to raid any more in districts to be specified by you. He should also give pledge of good faith by withdrawal of his impis from any places that you deem dangerous. If this is done he may rest assured that you will not allow any attack on him.

* No. 8.

Desirable to avoid any appearance of ultimatum.

What force do you expect the British South Africa Company will have at the expiration of the three weeks mentioned by you? And do you consider it sufficient?

No. 12.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received September 24, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

In answer to your telegram of 22nd September,* the British South Africa Company's field force as follows:—Fort Charter, 250 mounted men, two Maxims on galloping carriages, one seven-pounder mountain gun; force under Major Forbes, Victoria, 300 mounted men, Maxims [? number], one Gardner, one Hotchkiss quick-firing shell, equipped with galloping carriages; Tuli, 300 mounted men, two Maxims. Above is exclusive of garrisons and guns for Salisbury and Victoria. They have besides 200 spare horses.

The majority of the force are old campaigners and seen service.

British South Africa Company possess very large supplies of ammunition.

No. 13.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received September 24, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

Colenbrander reports result of further inquiry: I am satisfied that strong impi moving on Victoria, another on Tati. Latter means, if true, an attack upon Bechuanaland Protectorate, possibly to cut off lines of communication. It has been desirable to make arrangements with Khama to place from 500 to 1,000 of his best men under Colonel Goold-Adams for defence of Macloutsie and Tati. Only cost will be rations, probably under a shilling per diem per man. Khama would be ready to support any defensive force at the head of some 2,000 to 3,000 men. I shall not call on the men to be placed under Goold-Adams, nor ask Khama to assemble in force himself, until there is actual invasion by the Matabele, but preliminary arrangements have to be arrived at.

I sent message to Lobengula on 16th September about receiving his Induna Umshete. I further added:—*Begins:* "I hear that you have sent impis to border; I ask you is this so, and why do you send impis close to the white men?" *Ends.* No time for reply yet.

No. 14.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received September 25, 1893.)

Government House, Cape Town,
September 6, 1893.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, in continuation of my Despatch of the 30th ultimo,† a copy of further telegraphic correspondence on the subject of the Matabele collision with the British South Africa Company, near Victoria, and Umshete's proposed visit to the High Commissioner.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

---

* No. 11.

† No. 7.

Enclosure 1 in No. 14.

From Colenbrander, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

(Received August 31, 1893.)

Three of Lobengula's Indunas have just arrived at Lotsane, but I have not seen them yet, so can give you no further information. Kindly give me instructions.

Enclosure 2 in No. 14.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Rev. J. S. Moffat, Palapye.

Telegram.

31st August.—Colenbrander telegraphs arrival of three Indunas at Lotsane. I shall be glad by your seeing them with Mr. Colenbrander; ascertain general purport and tone of their message, and telegraph to me full details. If I should consider message friendly, and personal conference with them likely to lead to any settlement, I shall request you to arrange for their coming up, if possible, by mail cart and railway to Cape Town. I would, under those circumstances, arrange for all their expenses. Please show this to Mr. Colenbrander as an answer to his telegram; reply as soon as possible.

Enclosure 3 in No. 14.

From His Excellency High Commissioner, Cape Town, to F. Colenbrander, Palapye.

Telegram.

1st September.—Do you gather from Umshete, or any of his people, anything of what is going on, and what Lobengula's real object is in sending him down? What day did he leave Buluwayo? Do they know the whereabouts of the Zambesi impi?

Enclosure 4 in No. 14.

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

Palapye, 1st.—Messenger from Lobengula, named Umshete, arrived last night with two Colonial natives and a white man, Crew. I have not seen them yet.

Enclosure 5 in No. 14.

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

1st.—Umshete is a Matebele; John Makunga is a Cape Colonial native, speaks English well, but not well up in Setebele. James is a Zulu, but scarcely speaks English, and anything but an upright man. Crewe is conductor, but of no use as an interpreter. Your Excellency had better consider the advisability of better assistance for interpretation.

Enclosure 6 in No. 14.

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

1st September.—I have seen Umshete and his party already enumerated; he carries a closed letter, contents of which were wired to your Excellency on the 24th ultimo;

there is a covering letter to me as follows : begins :—The accompanying letter is written by me to Her Majesty the Queen. I beg you to forward it by bearers who are sent by me. I am your friend. J. C. Makunga pro Lobengula, King of Matabeleland. P.S.—The King wishes to add and say that he is not satisfied with his messages, to which he gets no answer ; how is this, can you explain it ? Ends :—I have entered into no conversation on the matter in hand, nor has Mr. Colenbrander, except that Umshete stated to us that it was the King's wish that he should go on to the Queen herself providing your Excellency allows him, and that he has a kaross to deliver to the Queen personally ; the party has already booked by post-cart, and is provided with funds enough, at all events, for present needs. I shall, as a matter of courtesy, provide them with meat while here ; they leave on the fifth.

Enclosure 7 in No. 14.

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

2nd.—Crewe has four hundred pounds, which is ample for the journey to Cape Town. If your Excellency approves, I will tell (him), in accordance with the spirit of your telegram yesterday, that he may count on assistance from Government if necessary ; as to the idea of Umshete's going further than Cape Town, your Excellency will be the best judge.

Enclosure 8 in No. 14.

From Colenbrander, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

Received September 2, 1893.

Umshete left Buluwayo on the 21st August. I don't think the exact whereabouts of Zambezi impi is known. Umshete's intention is to go to England and visit Her Majesty if possible, to whom he has message, but will not divulge. I am, however, of opinion that should Umshete find the difficulties too great for him to proceed to England, that he will tell your Excellency all if tact is used. Umshete has 400*l.* to pay expenses.

Enclosure 9 in No. 14.

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

3rd.—Colenbrander tells me Umshete intends coming to me to-morrow to ask for funds to take him to England. I shall be glad to have instructions what attitude to take about this.

Enclosure 10 in No. 14.

Telegram.

From Colenbrander, Palapye, to Dr. Harris, Cape Town.

3rd September.—Crewe swears that the King said nothing about Umshete going to England; Umshete says the King did say so. John Makunga denied all knowledge of the amount that they had for expenses, knowing all the time the exact amount. Crewe also states that Umshete says he has messages, private, from the King to Her Majesty, but is inclined to disbelieve them. I, myself, would not believe

one word that Umshete brings besides the letter, for the King told me that he would send at least two or three Matabele Indunas; instead of which only one man is sent, viz., Umshete, and he induced James to come as well as Crewe and John Makunga. The letter they carry is genuine, but I would certainly not believe anything else. My past experience of Umshete has shown what an infernal liar the man can be. He once before tried his level best to get Mr. Moffat into trouble with the King, and was the man that did his utmost to misrepresent the contents of the Queen's letter he and Bobyane brought back from the Queen when I last was with them at Entuweni. As regards my opinion re Matabeleland, you already know I firmly believe that Loben is trying to gain time, thus allowing his Barotse Impi to return and act either on the offensive or defensive. Loben has refused to give up his captured cattle, or pay any damages done to property until his slaves and their belongings are returned to him. Should you, therefore, succeed in patching up peace for the present, the same raiding would be repeated, and neither the lives of the Mashonas or the white men would be safe. In this latter you will find that Crewe is of the same opinion; in fact, everybody else, in or out of Matabeleland, are of the same mind. Umshete has just been to tell me his story. He makes out that the King ordered him on to England, and is trying to borrow money from everyone. To-morrow he intends to try Mr. Moffat, and get the High Commissioner to send him at Government expense.

Enclosure 11 in No. 14.

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

Palapye, 4th.—Khama's messengers have returned from Buluwayo, bringing the following reply from Lobengula in Usher's handwriting, which I wire exactly and completely. *Begins:—*

"From Lobengula to his Excellency the Governor. Your letter has come; I do not know the things you speak of. Your people have been telling you lies. I ask you, what was the reason why your people quarrelled with mine; my people were sent to get my cattle which the Mashonas stole; what did they do that your people should fight with them? If they had been sent to fight, they would have fought. Your people came and picked out their cattle from those which my people had with them; if there were any more, why did they leave them? Your white men don't know how to tell the truth; they speak like this to make an excuse for having killed my people; how many white men were killed? I have asked Dr. Jameson this, and also what things my people took, but he does not tell me; perhaps they have let you know, and you may tell me. My cattle, which were taken by your people, have not been returned to me, neither have those taken by the Mashona, whom I sent to punish; that is, perhaps, why they have killed my people. Inkonyama, twenty-sixth August, eighteen ninety-three."—*Ends.*

Colenbrander has a private letter from Usher to say he intends to remain on whatever happens. The only outstanding message to Lobengula now is the one sent last week by Colenbrander's Matabele returning.

Enclosure 12 in No. 14.

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

4th.—A note from Dawson by the ordinary post, dated Buluwayo, 24th, states the impi, by which I presume he means the whole impi, was quarantined on this side of the Zambezi, and it has not transpired that any of the impi are sick; he gives no other news.

Enclosure 13 in No. 14.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to the Rev. J. S. Moffat, Palapye.

Telegram.

September 4th.—In reply to your telegrams of the 2nd and 3rd September I am not aware that Umshete is the bearer of any message to me. You can inform Umshete, if he is the bearer of a message to the Queen or to myself, and if it is of a friendly nature, I will receive him at Cape Town. Whether he will receive permission to proceed to England will depend upon the nature of the message of which he is the bearer, and which he will communicate to me on his arrival in Cape Town, where lodging will be provided for him. His expenses to Cape Town and back from here, and his immediate expenses while in Cape Town, will be provided by the Government.

Enclosure 14 in No. 14.

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

4th.—Umshete owns to no message to your Excellency, but the open letter, of which I send an exact copy as follows, *begins* :—

"Ngonyama, 19th August.—Sir,—The accompanying letter is written by me to Her Majesty the Queen, and I beg you to forward it as early as possible. The bearers are sent by me. I am your friend. J. C. Makunga, pro Lobengula. Signed, as witness, by Colenbrander. To his Excellency the Governor, Sir H. B. Loch, G.C.M.G. &c., Cape Town."—*Ends.*

Your Excellency has been furnished with a copy of the letter to Her Majesty, which I now find is also open. As the party must decide at once about starting, I have advised them to pay for their seats, and that they will get a refund.

Enclosure 15 in No. 14.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Rev. J. S. Moffat, Palapye.

Telegram.

4th September.—Umshete had better come at once. If he has paid for the seats for himself and those authorised to accompany him, he can get a refund. Telegraph to me when he has started.

Enclosure 16 in No. 14.

From Imperial Secretary, Cape Town, to the Secretary, B. S. A. Company, Cape Town.

Government House, Cape Town,
September 5, 1893.

Sir,

As Mr. Rhodes is shortly leaving for Mashonaland, I am directed by his Excellency the High Commissioner to remind you that the British South Africa Company should not, by menacing Lobengula, commit themselves to any course of action which the Secretary of State might have to reverse. Their duty, under existing circumstances, must be limited to defending their occupied territory, and Her Majesty's Government cannot support them in any aggressive action.

You have already been informed that no aggressive movement is to be made without the knowledge and permission of the High Commissioner.

I am, &c.
(Signed) Graham Bower,
Imperial Secretary.

The Secretary, B. S. A. Company,
Cape Town.

No. 15.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received October 2, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

Re Matabeleland. Mr. Buxton's recent speech accurately described situation. When the incident occurred at Victoria the British South Africa Company were quite unprepared for any forward movement, not having 100 horses in the country, and any premature action would have been alike dangerous to Imperial and British South Africa Company's interests. I therefore prohibited any move without my sanction. Horses have been purchased since in the Transvaal and driven 500 to 600 miles, only now arriving at destination; consequently some days' rest imperative. British South Africa Company's [? occupation of] Tuli For[t], after fort was temporarily occupied by Bechuanaland Police to protect large supplies of ammunition and stores belonging to the British South Africa Company from roving bands of Matabele, sanctioned by me. Officer commanding at Macloutsie has also lent British South Africa Company about 400 spare rifles. Her Majesty's Government, therefore, has not been unmindful of British South Africa Company's interests. I am anxious your Lordship should fully realize present situation. Reinforcements of Bechuanaland Police have arrived at Macloutsie after march of 500 miles. The British South Africa Company have about 800 mounted men available for field operations, divided between Forts Charter, Victoria, and Tuli; my latest information is 600 fairly disciplined, 200 at Tuli less efficient.

The intentions and whereabouts of Matabele vague and uncertain. I have requested Dr. Jameson to send out patrols and white scouts to obtain definite knowledge, but to avoid all collision. Hitherto information received only from natives, and their reports not always reliable. If no impis are found in dangerous proximity to Company's settlements I shall prohibit any aggressive movement; if, on the other hand, impis are found collected, and, after due notice, refuse to retire, I shall authorise Dr. Jameson to take such measures as may be necessary to secure the safety of the people and property under his charge. This would practically lead to the British South Africa Company driving back these impis and advancing along the high veldt from Fort Charter towards the military kraals near Buluwayo, a distance of 200 miles. The country is free from bush, and mounted men with machine-guns, if properly handled, would be in that country equal to several thousand Matabele. The British South Africa Company, however, desire, if hostilities commence, to make a diversion by Tati. This would at once involve Her Majesty's Government in hostilities while the British South Africa Company's men available at Tuli for this duty are quite unequal to the task. I have therefore forbidden this movement; but when hostilities once inevitable, the occupation of Tati may become essential for safety of Macloutsie and Khama's country, and I should probably occupy it with the Bechuanaland Police and a detail from the Company's force at Tuli and Khama's people. The position generally is one of grave anxiety, increased by the fact that the rainy season is due about the middle of November.

The above is a general outline of the situation. I cannot conceal from myself peace becomes every day more doubtful. Lobengula not sending reply to my friendly message increases present difficulties. I have just sent him another message warning him of the danger of sending impis too near to white people, but I feel, as time is so limited in which operations can be carried on, that it is not fair to the British South Africa Company to delay unduly their action if the impis are really threatening them. I shall know more in a few days when Dr. Jameson's scouts return.

No. 16.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received October 2, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

Since my telegram of this morning,* an impi, reported to be several thousand strong, has appeared near Victoria. They fired on scouting party. I am communicating with Jameson. I shall keep you informed.

---

* No. 15.

No. 17.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received October 2, 1893.)

Government House, Cape Town,
My Lord Marquess, September 13, 1893.

I have the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information in continuation of my Despatch of the 6th instant,* a copy of correspondence on the subject of the Matabele collision with the British South Africa Company near Victoria, and Umshete's proposed visit to High Commissioner.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 17.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Officer Commanding British Bechuanaland Police, Macloutsie.

Telegram.

August 28th.—Dr. Jameson asks that the detachment be retained at Tuli. I am disinclined to agree, for the following reasons:—

Firstly.—It weakens your movable force.

Secondly.—It seems too small a detachment to hold the place permanently. Telegraph your views.

Enclosure 2 in No. 17.

From Officer Commanding, Macloutsie, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

29th.—Our detachment much too small for permanent garrison, Tuli; they, however, appear to give confidence to burghers, and, if withdrawn, believe the latter would leave, the guns and ammunition being left at mercy of passers by. For this reason do not think we should quit; if Company had paid men, over whom they could exercise authority, it would be different. Should be glad to get our men back, as they are some of our best; like to have your Excellency's decision, as I want to send our men their kits if they have to stay there much longer.

Enclosure 3 in No. 17.

From Secretary, British South Africa Company, Cape Town, to the Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

Sir, Cape Town, August 31, 1893.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 29th instant, notifying that his Excellency the High Commissioner has been authorised by the Secretary of State to inform me that unless the Company's people are attacked, no aggressive movement should be made without the previous knowledge and permission of the High Commissioner.

In reply I beg to say that I have duly submitted the communication to Mr. Rhodes.

I have, &c.
(Signed) F. Rutherfoord Harris,
Secretary.

To the Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

---

* No. 14.

Enclosure 4 in No. 17.

Copy of Telegram from Mr. Colenbrander, Palapye, to Dr. Harris, Cape Town.
(Dated September 4, 1893.)

I forgot to say that Mr. Usher mentions in his private letter to me that the King is still very much cut up about his people having been killed at Victoria. Dawson also writes that part of the Barotse Impi got amongst the small-pox and returned, but have been ordered by the King to remain isolated for about two months.

Enclosure 5 in No. 17.

From Secretary, Tati Concession, Kimberley, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

The Tati Concession Mining and Exploration
Sir, Company, Limited, Kimberley, September 5, 1893.

I have the honour to again transmit further copies of correspondence received from our general manager at Tati (recently appointed magistrate of that district), for the information of your Excellency.

My Company is led to do this, acting upon the belief that your Excellency is desirous of ascertaining the true position of affairs from a reliable and, as far as the present complications are concerned, disinterested source.

Copies of these letters have also been sent to the London office of this Company, and as their contents may possibly be communicated to the Colonial Office by the London Board, my directors wish your Excellency to be in possession of the same facts.

I have, &c.
(Signed) Nelson S. Girdlestone,
Secretary.

To His Excellency
Sir Henry B. Loch, G.C.B., G.C.M.G.,
Her Majesty's High Commissioner for South Africa,
Cape Town,
&c. &c. &c.

---

*Extract from a letter dated 17th August, 1893, from W. F. Kirby, Tati, to Nelson S. Girdlestone, Secretary, Kimberley.

Dear Sir,

I came in from the mine this morning and found the mail in with only one letter from Mr. Clayden advising me of Mr. Schloesser's sailing, and two telegrams from you asking my views of the situation and whether our relations would be jeopardised with Lobengula, if any force were sent to Tati.

I reply to you to-day as per press copy herewith.

Under ordinary circumstances it would certainly not be wise to make any display of force here, although, of course, we should keep our eyes open. The King has certainly known of our all being armed and watchful, and ready to repel any attack. His spies are all over the country. Two were in yesterday and were asking the boys "where were all the white men with guns gone to that were up on the mill"?

But if there is to be any fighting, even if confined only to the Chartered Company's side, it would be most unwise not to have an armed and trained guard on the Concession, or at least on the Shashi, which is the boundary between the Concession and Khama's country now under British protection.

Mr. Tainton is not in to-day. He is at the Shashi with his cattle.

You will I trust understand that I allowed the married men to leave for a time, because they would probably have left without permission and have persuaded the other contract men to go. Anyway, except as a show of force, they were of no use, being absolutely terrified. Without further at present,

I am, &c.
(Signed) Wm. Frank Kirby,
General Manager.

---

* These extracts are as they reached the Colonial Office.

*Extract from a letter from W. F. Kirby, Esq., Tati, dated 16th August 1893, to Nelson S. Girdlestone, Esq., Secretary, Tati Concession Mining and Exploration Company, Limited, Kimberley.

Dear Sir,

I last had this pleasure on the 10th instant, and am since without any of your favours to reply to.

The mail is no doubt at Tati from south, I go there to-morrow and will write you again.

The mail from Palapye arrives at Tati usually on the Tuesday afternoon, and I am now despatching the outward mail from Tati on the Friday morning. I thus gain a week in answering your communications which before was lost, for from Tuesday afternoon to Friday morning is time enough for the letters to get to me, no matter where I am at the time.

On Friday night I received the enclosed (copies) from Mr. Moffat, and I presume you will have received communications of somewhat the same nature.

No good will be done to the Company by my entering into a controversy with his Excellency, and so I shall not reply or make any further request for help from that quarter, no matter what happens.

I have done my duty in putting before him the exact situation here, and can do no more.

At the same time I will make a few remarks on the subject in this letter.

I have been used right through as a means to send all the official communications to and from Buluwayo; I mean, of course, communications between Mr. Colenbrander and Mr. Moffat, and Mr. Colenbrander and Dr. Jameson, and *vice versâ*. I also sent the two horses up.

Accompanying the second despatch up was a letter from Mr. Moffat asking me to send it up at once, saying, "The Governor is sending an ultimatum to Loben."

A letter was also shown to me from Mr. Moffat to Mr. Helm, the missionary, giving the same information, and adding he did not think for one moment Loben would accede to the demands made.

I have also a letter from Colonel Goold-Adams, Commandant at Macloutsie, asking me to forward at once the two horses to Mr. Colenbrander, and telling me they were sent at the request of Mr. Rhodes with the consent of the Governor.

This was quite sufficient justification for me to address the Governor through Mr. Moffat and ask for help.

Another point, Colonel Goold-Adams in a letter offering to shelter women and others from the Tati, says, "I am sending 20 men to Tuli to help them there." Now Tuli is Chartered Company and Colonel Goold-Adams is British Government, and I therefore thought it equally reasonable that men should be sent here.

However, apart from the relations between the Chartered Company and the Imperial Government, the fact remains that we are here, a fairly large community, British subjects, carrying on British trade and enterprise (and that for over 20 years) and extending British influence, thus giving our Government a good card to play when they wish to extend their sphere of influence; and I hold that a Company like yours, that have been under a proper treaty with the native ruler, sunk so much money in permanent works, and is employing so many Englishmen, is entitled to protection, and should not be told to move right away, leave all their property to be pillaged, and then protection would be given them at Macloutsie Fort! It is a case of "Thank you for nothing," for if we were to move as far as Macloutsie Fort, we might just as well discharge all the men and come down to Kimberley.

Further, his Excellency's reply leaves much to be desired. If I am under any misapprehension of the position, my misapprehension only extends to the cabinet secret of the Ministry; these are outside my province, but I know everything else as regards the position we stand in and all the whites in the country, and if my ignorance extends further it would only be fair on his Excellency's part to enlighten me, and assist me in forming a judgment as to what I should do with so much responsibility on my shoulders, and not leave me in total darkness.

It must be remembered that conflicts with natives in South Africa have generally been heralded in by the raiding of outlying stores, and the murder of defenceless whites, and the Government troops have come up afterwards to avenge the outrage. In this instance such a course of events would not be desirable.

---

* These extracts are as they reached the Colonial Office.

It may be that my letter to Mr. Moffat, the complete text of which was wired to Sir Henry Loch was distasteful on account of its tone, and he might of though (*sic*) have thought I was touching on what did not concern me; but my endeavour was to show *exactly* the position here, and to make a strong request for help, *if needed*, and a weighty protest if that help be withheld.

I think it is better to be snubbed than to be pigeon-holed, and if in the opinion of my directors I have exceeded the cold formality which should be used when addressing high officials, and of which I have received such a good example in the enclosed copy of his Excellency's wire, I would wish them to remember that we are in a tight corner, that my men are practically useless from fever, that my only desire is to keep the Company's property intact, and that if I had done what all the other whites have done, I should have cleared out, and left the place to its fate. Such a thought has never entered into my head, but if it had been put to the vote—and pressure was brought to bear upon me to allow it—there would almost have been a unanimous expression of opinion in favour of going.

I do not think I need say any more on this subject now or at any time.

Without further at present,

I am, &c.

(Signed) Wm. Frank Kirby,

General Manager.

My dear Mr. Kirby, Palapye, August 8, 1893.

I forward herewith his Excellency's reply to your letter.

We are waiting to hear what is the result of the return of the impi with some anxiety, as Colenbrander promised to send a special if they did not get away themselves.

With kind regards, &c.

(Signed) J. S. Moffat.

I have sent a voucher to Vryburg for the 15*l*.

Sir, Palapye, August 8, 1893.

I wired the full text of your letter to the High Commissioner yesterday morning. I received last night the following reply :—

"I desire that the manager of the Tati Company be informed that no ultimatum has been forwarded to Lobengula by me, and that he is under complete misapprehension as to the position."

Please to give the bearer a little food.

I have, &c.

(Signed) J. S. Moffat,

To the Manager, Tati Company. Assistant Commissioner.

From Kirby to Girdlestone, Kimberley.*

From Kirby, Tati, to Girdlestone, Kimberley.

Palapye, September 4, 1893.

Your telegram, dated Palapye, 22nd, received. Shall certainly not leave concession until forced. Everything is very quite now at Buluwayo. Mr. Crewe accompanied by Umshete, the Chief who visited England, passed here 27th. Crewe reports King will certainly not fight unless forced and all depends on action of our Government.

Enclosure 6 in No. 17.

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

7th.—Khama informs me that Matabele detachments have visited his cattle posts at the Macloutsie Drift, also at two places on the Zambesi Road, but have been quite peaceable. Their object was to doctor the roads.

---

* Printed at page 28, Enclosure 4 in No. 7.

Enclosure 7 in No. 17.

From Secretary, British South Africa Company, Cape Town, to the Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

Cape Town, September 7, 1893.

Sir,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 5th instant, reminding me of his Excellency the High Commissioner's views with regard to the attitude to be adopted by the British South Africa Company in connexion with the Matabele disturbance in Mashonaland.

In reply I beg to say that I have placed his Excellency's communication before Mr. Rhodes and that it has duly received his attention.

I have, &c.
(Signed) F. Rutherfoord Harris,
Secretary.

To the Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

Enclosure 8 in No. 17.

From the Imperial Secretary, Cape Town, to the Secretary, Tati Company, Kimberley.

Government House, Cape Town,
September 8, 1893.

Sir,

I am directed by his Excellency the High Commissioner to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 5th instant, forwarding copies of correspondence respecting the position of affairs at Tati.

In thanking you for communicating this correspondence, his Excellency desires me to say that he fully sympathises with Mr. Kirby, who has shown great courage and judgment in a position of anxiety and great responsibility. His Excellency feels, however, that you will appreciate the reasons which prevent him from making any pledge that would divide the small force now at Macloutsie.

I am to add that the detachment was sent temporarily to Tuli to protect large quantities of ammunition stored at that place, but will now be withdrawn, as the ammunition has been removed.

His Excellency is, as you are aware, seeking a peaceful settlement with Lobengula.

I have, &c.
(Signed) Graham Bower,
Imperial Secretary.

The Secretary, Tati Company, Kimberley.

Enclosure 9 in No. 17.

From the Imperial Secretary, Cape Town, to Officer Commanding, Macloutsie.

Telegram.

9th.—The British South Africa Company were informed that they must make arrangements to relieve the Tuli detachment by the 7th September. Report if this has been done, and how soon you can withdraw the Tuli detachment.

Enclosure 10 in No. 17.

Copy of telegraphic message from Dr. Jameson, Victoria, dated September 9th, 1893.

"The same kind of road doctoring you mentioned has been going on along Shashi River. Native scouts report a large number of the Matabele moving towards boundary."

Enclosure 11 in No. 17.

From Administrator, Vryburg, to His Excellency the Governor, Cape Town.

Telegram.

10th September.—Following received from Crewe. *Begins:*—Umshete too ill to travel. Stop at Pitsani Putlugo until fit.—*Ends.* The place named is about 25 miles north of Mafeking.

Enclosure 12 in No. 17.

From Officer Commanding, Macloutsie, to Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

Telegram.

September 10th.—Twenty-five men belonging to the Company have arrived in Tuli; I have therefore given Lieutenant Drury orders to bring his detachment back here on Tuesday next, 12th instant.

Enclosure 13 in No. 17.

From Secretary, Vryburg, to Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

Telegram.

11th September.—*Re* your telegram of the 11th, the following received from Resident Magistrate, Mafeking. *Begins:*—Matabele Induna Moshette just arrived; he appears to be very ill; doctor not able yet to say when he can proceed.

Enclosure 14 in No. 17.

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

11th.—The following, dated 31st ultimo, from Dawson, Buluwayo. *Begins:*—There is no doubt that the Zambezi impi has the small-pox, and is being kept at a distance. The country is still exceptionally quiet, and business going on as usual. There are naturally a good many people out along the borders to watch and report any movement on the part of the whites. *Ends.*

Enclosure 15 in No. 17.

Copy Telegram from Dr. Jameson, 12th September 1893, to Dr. Harris.

The Makalaka certainly clearing this way from boundary; state the Matabele there on Shasi River in force. To satisfy people I am sending two small parties, under Captain the Hon. C. J. White, to remain there, but not to have any attack. Get Seymour Fort gazetted acting Resident Magistrate, Umtali District, as Captain Heyman must come up to Salisbury to satisfy people there. Hope Hole will be gazetted a marriage officer as a Jew wants to get married immediately.

Enclosure 16 in No. 17.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Dr. Jameson, Tuli.

Telegram.

13th September.—Dr. Harris has sent me copy of your telegram of the 12th, in which you mention sending parties under Captain White to Shashi River. You will be careful not to make any aggressive movement, or take any action likely to bring about collision without my previous knowledge and sanction. The horses and reinforcements for the British Bechuanaland Police that are being pushed on to Macloutsie cannot be there for some little time yet.

No. 18.

The TATI CONCESSION MINING AND EXPLORATION COMPANY to COLONIAL OFFICE.

[*Answered by No.* 47.]

191, 192, Gresham House, Old Broad Street, E.C.,
October 3, 1893.

My Lord,

My directors have instructed me to acknowledge receipt of your Lordship's letters dated the 12th* and 13th† September, being replies to letters addressed to your Lordship dated respectively 1st August† and 1st September last.‡

It appears from the telegrams published in this day's papers that actual hostilities have commenced between the Matabele and the forces of the Chartered Company, a condition of affairs evidently anticipated by our manager, Mr. Kirby, at Tati, who telegraphed on the 26th ultimo that he had been compelled to desert the Monarch Settlement and to fall back on the Tati Settlement.

In my letter of the 1st ultimo, I respectfully drew your Lordship's attention to the proclamations made from time to time by the High Commissioner at Cape Town in respect of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and to the request made to him by our head office in Kimberley for adequate protection for the lives of the employés of this Company, and for the property owned by it in the district of the Tati, known as the Tati Concession, which protection my directors respectfully submit the Imperial Government is bound to afford under the terms of the said proclamations.

It is abundantly clear from the latest telegraphic message from this Company's manager at Tati, already alluded to, and from the telegrams published this day, that this Company's valuable property at the Monarch Settlement, embracing costly machinery, dwelling-houses, and stores, costing many thousands of pounds, are now entirely at the mercy of the Matabele, and that they will be looted, burnt, or otherwise destroyed, unless the Concession is immediately occupied by Imperial forces.

My directors, therefore, again urge upon your Lordship to at once protect the interest of this Company by occupying the territory immediately, and thereby obviate, as much as is still feasible, the serious danger and loss threatening this Company's interests. At the same time my directors ask me to respectfully state, that bearing in mind the refusal of the High Commissioner to give the protection so urgently asked for many weeks ago, they will hold the authorities (for whom the Imperial Government is responsible) liable to the fullest extent for all loss and damage sustained in respect of this Company's property or its employés.

I have, &c.
For the Tati Concession Mining and Exploration Company, Limited,
(Signed) N. CLAYDEN,
Secretary.

No. 19.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.

Telegraphic.

[*Answered by No.* 20.]

3rd October. Referring to your telegrams, both of 2nd October,§ your action is approved. What was result of interview with Umshete?

No. 20.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received October 5, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

Umshete brought letter to Her Majesty, which I am sending by mail, but he had no authority to treat. It is evident, however, Matabele will not accept a boundary, and will not undertake to give up raiding the Mashonas. My suggestion to that effect was met by the enquiry: to whom do the Mashonas belong? and it is evident they are regarded as slaves, and that our efforts to protect them is an attempt to deprive the Matabele of their property. I am sending back Umshete.

---

* No. 6. † Not printed. Relate to another subject. ‡ No. 1. § Nos. 15 and 16.

No. 21.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received October 5, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

The Officer Commanding Bechuanaland Border Police reports that whilst patrolling on south bank of Shashi River, near Macloutsi, a party of Bechuanaland Border Police was fired on by an advance party of about thirty Matabele. Police returned fire, and, on more police coming up, Matabele retired. The Matabele approaching so close, and taking the offensive, indicates, I think, the impis have got out of hand, and intend to force a war. Every arrangement made for this eventuality if unavoidable, and I have ordered Colonel Goold-Adams to take immediate measures for occupation of Tati, and such measures as may be necessary for safety of Bechuanaland Protectorate.

No. 22.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to SIR H. B. LOCH.

TELEGRAPHIC.

6th October. If you consider supplies of ammunition at Macloutsie for Martini-Henry rifles and artillery insufficient for all eventualities, arrange with General Officer Commanding for supply from military stores, which War Office inform me are ample.
Crown Agents shipped, 21st September, 10,000 rounds Maxim ammunition.

No. 23.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received October 6, 1893)

TELEGRAPHIC.

[*Answered by No.* 26.]

Matters are assuming such a serious aspect that I propose raising another additional 150 men on short service as a reserve to Bechuanaland Police now in Northern Bechuanaland Protectorate. I have no apprehensions as to the speedy result of hostilities with Matabele should they take place, but nothing should be left to chance. I should employ Major Grey on arrival in raising and organisation of this body of men.

No. 24.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to SIR H. B. LOCH.

TELEGRAPHIC.

(EXTRACT.) [*Answered by No.* 25.]

(Paraphrase.)

6th October. As fighting has begun, emergencies may arise suddenly which require immediate action without previous reference to me. You are, therefore, authorised to take such steps as you may consider advisable to meet contingencies as they occur. You will, of course, keep me fully informed of any action you may deem immediately necessary.

No. 25.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received October 7, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

(Paraphrase.)

I THANK your Lordship for the discretionary authority conveyed in your telegram of 6th October.* The attack on Bechuanaland Mounted Police, which I reported on 5th October,† has considerably altered the situation. From information received, I believe

---

* No. 24. † No. 21.

that the Matabele main attack will be directed from Mangwe on Tati and Monarch Mine, thus threatening Khama's country. Colonel Goold-Adams with about 220 Bechuanaland Mounted Police, 1,000 of Khama's men, and 200 mounted men enrolled by the Chartered Company at Tuli, will occupy those two places, which will be strengthened, and await attack. The forces will, if necessary, push on to the high veldt north of Monarch Reef, ready, if necessary, to advance on Buluwayo from the south west. Two field guns and four Maxims accompany this column. The 200 men of the Chartered Company were to have gone through the thick bush under their own officers straight from Tuli towards Buluwayo, a movement which must have resulted in failure and have compromised Goold-Adams's position; so, after the firing by the Matabele on the Bechuanaland Mounted Police the day before yesterday, I considered it best that they should strengthen Goold-Adams's force, the Company paying all their own expenses.

The movement on Tati is essential both on military and political grounds *re* Khama, and will cause a diversion in favour of the Company's advancing on the east from Forts Charter and Victoria. I have just learnt by telegram from Jameson that these columns are advancing to press back impis on their front. A strong garrison will be left in Fort Macloutsie. Khama will, if required, turn out with 2,000 more men.

No. 26.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.
(Sent October 7, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

Increase Bechuanaland Police sanctioned.

No. 27.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received October 9, 1893.)

Government House, Cape Town,
September 20, 1893.

My Lord Marquess,

I have the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, in continuation of my Despatch of the 13th instant,* a copy of further documents on the subject of the Matabele collision with the British South Africa Company, and Umshete's proposed visit to the High Commissioner.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 27.

Telegram from Dr. Jameson, Victoria, dated 11th September, 1893.

Umshete's probable death, you should let the High Commissioner know, will be received with great distrust by Lobengula, and make peace practically impossible. The Matabele are reported round Victoria. Yesterday quantity of Makalakas came to camp deserting Kraal, and report a large number of the Matabele on boundary. I leave for Tuli to-morrow evening, and will be Tuli Thursday evening or Friday morning.

---

* No. 17.]

Enclosure 2 in No. 27.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Rev. J. S. Moffat, Palapye.

Telegram.

13th—I understand Umshete is seriously ill, Should his death unfortunately occur, what effect would it have on Lobengula? Would it create distrust, and is there any way in which distrust could be obviated by sending message to him through one of the white men still in Buluwayo? Show this telegram to Mr. Colenbrander, and, after consultation at once telegraph to me.

Enclosure 3 in No. 27.

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram

13th.—I will see Colenbrander as soon as possible. Meanwhile I may say that we have already discussed the point. Colenbrander thinks the Matabele sure to impute blame. I think the despatch of a message to Lobengula would have a good effect.

Enclosure 4 in No. 27.

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

13th.—I find Colenbrander has already sent a message this morning, which will answer the purpose.

Enclosure 5 in No. 27.

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner.

Sir, Palapye September 2, 1893.

I have the honour to forward the letter brought to me by the man Umshete, Lobengula's envoy. The letter to your Excellency is in his possession.

I have &c.
(Signed) J. S. Moffat,
Assistant Commissioner.

Matabeleland, Ngonyama,
Sir, August 19, 1893.

The accompanying letter is written by me to Her Majesty the Queen, and I beg you to forward it by bearers who are sent by me.

I am &c.
(Signed) J. C. Makunga,
pro Lobengula, King of Matebeleland.

At the King's express wish I sign as witness.
(Signed) F. W. Colenbrander.

P.S.—The King wishes to add and say that he is not satisfied with his messages, to which he gets no answers. How is this, can you explain it?

The Rev. J. S. Moffat, C.M.G.,
Palapye.

Enclosure 6 in No. 27.

TELEGRAM.

From His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to Rev. J. S. MOFFAT, Palapye.

13th September.—Telegraph to me full text of Colenbrander's message to Lobengula, and I shall be then able to judge if I consider it sufficient. I wish it to be understood that no message of any official character is to be sent at present to Lobengula without my previous knowledge and sanction. I have requested on previous occasions to be kept fully informed by telegram of all that passes, and I beg that strict attention be given to this instruction.

Enclosure 7 in No. 27.

From His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to OFFICER COMMANDING, Macloutsie.

TELEGRAM.

13th September.—Dr. Jameson telegraphs that Makalakas are clearing away back, and that the Matabele are on the Shashi in force—have you any information from spies? Have you any organised system for obtaining information? if not, report what you would suggest as the best way of obtaining reliable information. I would sanction any reasonable expenditure. Telegraph reply to me direct.

Enclosure 8 in No. 27.

From ADMINISTRATOR, Vryburg, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

TELEGRAM.

13th September.—Following received from Mr. Crewe, Mafeking. *Begins.*—Mchette dangerously ill, doctor unable to say when he will be fit to travel.—*Ends.*

Enclosure 9 in No. 27.

From ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER, Palapye, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

SIR, Palapye, September 4, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to forward the original letter received this day from the Chief Lobengula, which has already been wired to your Excellency.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. S. MOFFAT,
Assistant Commissioner.

LOBENGULA to His Excellency the GOVERNOR.

Your letter has come. I do not know the things you speak of. Your people have been telling you lies.

I ask you what was the reason why your people quarelled with mine?

My people were sent to get my cattle which the Mashonas stole. What did they do that your people should fight with them?

If they had been sent to fight they would have fought.

Your people came and picked out their cattle from those which my people had with them. If there were any more why did they leave them?

Your white men don't know how to tell the truth. They speak like this to make an excuse for having killed my people. How many white men were killed?

I have asked Dr. Jameson this, and also what things my people took, but he does not tell me. Perhaps they have let you know and you may tell me.

My cattle which were taken by your people have not been returned to me, neither have those taken by the Mashonas whom I sent to punish. That is perhaps why they have killed my people.

Inkonyama, 26th August 1893.

Enclosure 10 in No. 27.

Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

13th.—Yours yesterday. Following is text of Colenbrander's letter. *Begins.*—Palapye, September 12th. My dear Usher, I have just received a wire from Mafeking saying that Umshete is seriously ill and unable to proceed, but is in the hands of the doctor there, u bolawa umtseko. Will you kindly let Loben know and oblige yours sincerely, J. Colenbrander. *Ends.* With regard to your Excellency's observations, I should certainly not think of sending any message whatever to Lobengula without submitting it to you and I am not aware that I have given any ground for complaint on this score. Colenbrander is not a Government official and is responsible to his own people. The Setebele words in the above letter mean he is suffering from diarrhœa.

Enclosure 11 in No. 27.

Imperial Secretary, Cape Town, to Civil Commissioner, Mafeking.

Telegram.

14th September.—Please telegraph state of health of Induna Umshete. Is the doctor attending him?

Enclosure 12 in No. 27.

His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Assistant Commissioner, Palapye.

Telegram.

14th September.—Yours to-day, I approve your proposal to send a message to Lobengula, and you may send the following from me. *Begins.*—My friend, I wish to let you know that your Induna Umshete is ill with dysentery at Mafeking. The doctor is attending him, but is not yet able to state when he will be able to travel. *Ends.* The messenger should be told to bring out any messages given him by white men, and to collect all the intelligence he can. Is the post still continued to Buluwayo?

Enclosure 13 in No. 27.

Civil Commissioner, Mafeking, to Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

Telegram.

14th September.—Umshete ill with dysentery, have just seen him, appears to be better. Doctor Green is attending him, not yet able to state when he will be able to proceed.

Enclosure 14 in No. 27.

His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Rev. J. S. Moffat, Palapye.

Telegram.

14th September.—Yours of to-day. My instructions that no communications are to be made to Lobengula without my knowledge and approval apply not only to Government officials, but also to the British South Africa Company and their employés, and I have, in my capacity as High Commissioner, instructed Mr. Rhodes and Dr. Jameson to hat effect. Please show this telegram to Mr. Colenbrander.

Enclosure 15 in No. 27.

Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

15th.—Your message to Lobengula is leaving now by special messengers who will carry out your instructions about bringing back news. As before stated, Mr. Usher will probably be there, and proposes to remain whatever happens; the post still runs regularly to Buluwayo. It generally leaves here on Saturdays, and is due on Sundays.

Enclosure 16 in No. 27.

Jameson, Matipis, to High Commissioner, Cape Town.
(Received September 15, 1893.)

Telegram.

Have just received your wire. Since last communicating with your Excellency I have sent no men beyond the immediate vicinity of Victoria, but since last Sunday the Makalakas have again been clearing to the East from their kraals reporting the Matabele had again crossed the Shashi* and were coming to Victoria. To ensure safety and to satisfy the inhabitants I have sent Captain White, in whose discretion I have thorough confidence, with a few men to the neighbourhood of the Shashi, to report. I am continuing to follow your Excellency's last instructions, to avoid any possible aggressive action.

Enclosure 17 in No. 27.

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

15th.—Crewe wires from Mafeking to say 'Mshete better, and going forward on Monday. He wishes this to be notified to Lobengula. I await orders.

Enclosure 18 in No. 27.

Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

16th.—Colenbrander has got a story from a native boy whom he sent in to Buluwayo that the Matabele are shifting towards Mangwe with cattle. Colenbrander thinks it of

---

* This is not the Shashi River near Macloutsie but that near Victoria.

sufficient importance to go in himself and hear the truth, and is starting this evening. The boy came to-day, and brings no letter from any of the white people.

Enclosure 19 in No. 27.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Dr. Jameson, Tuli.

Telegram.

16th September 1893.—Will you be good enough to inform me of the number of horses that have passed Tuli, and where different detachments of horses have arrived at present date. Collision with Matabele patrolling parties must be, if possible, avoided. If there are to be hostilities, preparations must be complete before they are entered upon. In the absence of the arrival of the full number of horses, the Company are unprepared to enter upon hostilities, nor have requisite reinforcements of the B.B. police yet arrived at Macloutsie. If hostilities that could be avoided are commenced without my previous sanction, it would be regarded by Her Majesty's Government as injurious to the interests of the Chartered Company.

Enclosure 20 in No. 27.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Rev. J. S. Moffat, Palapye.

Telegram.

16th September 1893.—I do not think Colenbrander should go back to Buluwayo, if detained, it would only complicate, and not advance matters; he can go to Tati, and even so far as Mangwe, if quite safe, but not beyond, as he may be wanted later.

Enclosure 21 in No. 27.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Assistant Commissioner, Palapye.

Telegram.

16th.—Yours of yesterday. Please send the following message from me to Lobengula. *Begins.*—My friend, I send to let you know that your Induna, who has been ill, is now better, and will soon be able to come on to Cape Town to see me. I hear from Victoria that you have sent impis to the border; I ask you, is this so, and why do you send impis close to the white men? The white men ask what do these things mean? I am your friend, Henry B. Loch, High Commissioner. *Ends.*

Enclosure 22 in No. 27.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Dr. Jameson, Tuli.

Telegram.

16th September.—Will you be good enough to inform me what reliable information you have of roaming Matabele, patrolling parties, and of impis concentrating towards Tuli and Victoria.

Enclosure 23 in No. 27.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Lieutenant-Colonel Goold Adams, Tuli.

Telegram.

16th September 1893.—Have you taken any steps for moving up a portion of the Gaberones garrison, their place being taken by recruits? The 50 men of "A" Troop should be with you soon. After providing for safety of Macloutsie I wish you to have as soon as possible available a movable force of 200 men with two Maxims.

Enclosure 24 in No. 27.

Major Goold Adams, Tuli, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

16th.—Hearing Dr. Jameson was coming to Tuli, I took the opportunity of visiting this station and inspect the work done by our men, at same time discuss situation with him. From what I gather, though Company still only taking precautions to provide for safety of people in Mashonaland, at any moment a collision may take place with Matabele patrolling on this side of the border. In event of any disturbance, should I move with available men on Tati to ensure the safety of people and property there, at the same time asking aid from Khama of any men you might wish him to send? Would your Excellency authorise me to do this?

Enclosure 25 in No. 27.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Lieutenant-Col. Goold Adams, Tuli.

(Extract.) Telegram.

16th September 1893.— Received your telegram from Tuli; you must clearly understand you are not to make any move whatever without communicating with me and receiving my instructions. You are to make no communication whatever to Khama about obtaining men as auxiliary forces. It is for me to do that, if necessary. Have any Tati people sought protection at Macloutsie? Acknowledge the receipt of this.

Enclosure 26 in No. 27.

From Major Goold Adams, Tuli, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

16th.—Your Excellency's two telegrams received. I clearly understand that no movement is to be made, nor any application to Khama, without your orders. On the Macloutsie river near camp there are five or six families with some 700 cattle that have come for protection from about the Tati district; those remaining in Tati are, I believe, only [Tati] Company's employés obliged to stop to try and prevent loot of property. At present I have taken no steps to order up any of the Gaberones garrison. I expect men of "A" troop with all recruits and remounts to be at Macloutsie in about 10 days, I shall then have the 200 men available. Should you direct any move, propose that, as I have six 7-pounder guns, respectfully suggest that I be allowed to take the four Maxims on galloping carriages. I have them worked with salted horses. I reckon on 25 resident civilians, exclusive of passers-by available for defence of fort; majority of them have served in Bechuanaland Border Police.

Enclosure 27 in No. 27.

Telegram from Colenbrander, Palapye, to Dr. Harris, Cape Town, dated 16th September 1893.

On account of serious news from natives from Matabeleland, I leave this afternoon to see into it, and will let you know results. Am taking runners with me, posted at intervals, in case of need.

Enclosure 28 in No. 27.

From Jameson, Tuli, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town. (Received September 17, 1893.)

Telegram.

Have received your Excellency's two wires of this afternoon. 240 horses have passed Victoria, 160 more leave here to-morrow for Victoria. At Victoria there are about 100, including police horses, the 160 leaving here will be at Victoria in seven days, making 260 in all there during his week; expect at Tuli 445; 300 of these will remain at Tuli. Of course we must expect to lose some of these as the large proportion are unsalted, but at same time there are a good many private horses which would be available if necessity should arise. I am fully carrying out your instructions to avoid, as long as possible, any collision, not even sending Captain White's party to the actual border until we are fully prepared for any eventuality, and, as I said in my wire from Matepi's, I fully understand and am acting upon your Excellency's instructions that no hostile action must be undertaken without your direct sanction. In answer to your second telegram, as to information of Matabele movements, I have received a telegram from Colenbrander, which I wired to Dr. Harris for your Excellency's information this afternoon, stating that Lobengula was moving his cattle, women, and children to the Matopo Hills, and that the Impis were advancing slowly. Colenbrander has gone to Tati to investigate further, and I think there is probably some truth in the report, as it corroborates Makalaka information which I received before leaving Victoria, that the Matabeles were massing on the border, and several Makalaka villages deserted, the inhabitants moving eastward. I hope to return to Victoria on Monday or Tuesday.

Enclosure 29 in No. 27.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Dr. Jameson, Tuli.

Telegram.

17th September 1893.—Thanks for your telegram of yesterday. I have asked Colonel Goold Adams to confer with you as to any joint action which may possibly become necessary hereafter. Will you arrange to keep him fully in touch with anything that occurs.

Enclosure 30 in No. 27.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Lieutenant-Colonel Goold Adams, Tuli.

Telegram.

17th September 1893.—Yours of yesterday. You may exercise your own discretion as to the Maxims. You will, of course, afford all possible protection to the families and cattle from Tati. I presume they are Europeans.

Enclosure 31 in No. 27.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Colonel Goold Adams, Tuli.

Telegram.

17th September 1893.—I think you should take advantage of Dr. Jameson's being at Tuli to discuss with him confidentially the measures which it may be necessary to take jointly with the British South Africa Company in the possible event of hostilities with the Matabele. Write to me fully on subject by first post.

Enclosure 32 in No. 27.

Telegram from Telegraphist, Palapye, to Dr. Harris, Cape Town.
(Dated 17th September, 1893.)

Herewith telegram from Mr. Colenbrander to Dr. Jameson of yesterday's date repeated to you at latter's desire. *Begins:* I hear that Loben is forming up and bringing his men, women and cattle towards the Motopo, but that his impis are slowly advancing. I am however leaving for Tati to-day to see into this and will let you know more anon.

Enclosure 33 in No. 27.

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

18th.—Post just arrived from Tati. No letters from Buluwayo and no remark in short letter from Kirby, Manager; post runners heard no news except that the Zambezi impi had been released from quarantine and had come home.

Enclosure 34 in No. 27.

From Jameson, Tuli, to the High Commissioner, Cape Town.
(Received September 18, 1893.)

Telegram.

Have received your telegram of 17th, and as your Excellency directs, will keep Major Goold-Adams fully informed of everything which may occur.

Enclosure 35 in No. 27.

Telegram from Dr. Jameson, Tuli, to Dr. Harris, Cape Town.

(Dated September 18, 1893.)

Duncan wires that police at Umzontos, 30 miles west Sinoia, report that Matabele, two or three days west of that place are collecting meal and tobacco and working towards Sinoia, and the native Chiefs are frightened, and say Matabele mean going for them. You had better let the High Commissioner know this in conjunction Mr. Colenbrander's news yesterday.

Enclosure 36 in No. 27.

From Administrator, Vryburg, to His Excellency the Governor, Cape Town.

Telegram.

18th September.—The following telegram received from Mr. Crewe. *Begins:* Leave to-day, expect arrive Wednesday. *Ends.*

No. 28.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.
(Sent October 10, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

[*Answered by No.* 33.]

(Paraphrase.)

Referring to your proposal to raise 150 more men for the Bechuanaland Mounted Police, do you consider that this will give you a sufficient reserve in the event of Goold-Adams's force meeting with any check, or to enable him to follow up a success?

No. 29.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.
(Sent October 10, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

[*Answered by No.* 31.]

(Paraphrase.)

You should bear in mind that any arrangements with regard to the future between Lobengula and the British South Africa Company may involve questions of general policy affecting many interests in South Africa, and must therefore be submitted to Her Majesty's Government under Article 7 of the Charter for their sanction.

No. 30.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received October 10, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

British South Africa Company's two columns have formed a junction. Jameson has arranged for sufficient waggons to laager. It is also proposed to form large laager some 80 miles *en route*, to be garrisoned, and as a depot for supplies. By proceeding along high veldt, Company hope to draw Matabele from rough ground into the open country. I have been this morning in conversation with Rhodes at Salisbury by telegram; he is forwarding large quantities of supplies. As regards Goold-Adams's force, they will make no advance on to open veldt until reinforced by Khama's men, and Tati has been occupied I hope by reinforcements, which will be sent up as soon as soon as possible, some of whom are already near Macloutsie. I have full confidence in Goold-Adams's discretion. Grey has arrived, and will push on with reserves. Willoughby is with Jameson, and I understand is his military adviser. Post-cart communications established between Tati and Macloutsie as well as heliograph message stations.

No. 31.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received October 11, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

(Paraphrase.)

Your telegram of 10th October,* Her Majesty's Government being now directly interested in permanent maintenance of peace in Matabeleland, I consider that if the operations now being conducted by the Bechuanaland Mounted Police and the British South Africa Company's forces are brought to a successful issue, all negotiations with Lobengula, and the policy respecting the future administration of that country, should be arranged by the High Commissioner, subject to the approval of Her Majesty's Government.

---

* No. 29.

No. 32.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received October 11, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

I have arranged with Cape Ministers to enrol in Bechuanaland Police one officer and 30 men Cape Mounted Rifles, who have been granted leave of absence for this purpose. This is a saving, as they can at once return to Cape Mounted Rifles when not required further with Bechuanaland Police.

No. 33.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received October 11, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

[*Answered by No.* 36.]

(Paraphrase).

IN reply to your telegram of 10th October,* I have authorised increase of 150 to 200 men if good men offer. Expense would be saved, and great rapidity and efficiency result if, say, 30 or 40 men of the 3rd Dragoons, now in Natal, were allowed to engage with one of their officers for, say, nine months' service in Bechuanaland Mounted Police, to be, of course, while thus serving, under orders of Commandant of Bechuanaland Mounted Police. They would be armed and and equipped by Bechuanaland Mounted Police. This number would, I think, be sufficient for the present.

In the event of the operations under the Commandant of the Bechuanaland Mounted Police having to be suspended during the wet season, I should propose, unless Lobengula come to terms, to raise six troops, to be ready by April to push forward rapidly and finish whole business; but this is not necessary at present, and circumstances may render it altogether needless. If, on the other hand, the Commandant of the Bechuanaland Mounted Police is able to carry on operations on the high veldt during the wet season, I shall push forward men and horses to strengthen the force he has with him.

No. 34.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received October 12, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

[*Answered by No.* 36.]

There are soldiers in regiments at Cape Town who have been through mounted infantry drill, or in regiment of cavalry.

Might General Officer Commanding exercise discretion as to granting leave for six months for these men to be enrolled for that period in Bechuanaland Border Police, under two of their officers granted leave for same purpose? They would draw pay from Bechuanaland Border Police for period of service, number not to exceed 50, in addition to men, 3rd Dragoon Guards, asked for. Valuable to have disciplined men in the present crisis. Immediate reply of great importance.

No. 35.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received October 12, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

If you think it desirable, your Lordship can state, on my authority, that the British South Africa Company's forces could not have advanced earlier than when I gave Dr. Jameson, with whom I was in constant telegraphic communication, permission to advance when ready.

---

* No. 28.

No. 36.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.

(Sent October 13, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

(Paraphrase.)

Referring to your telegrams of 11th and 12th October,* War Office prefer to allow the men you ask for to volunteer for service for a fixed period as Bechuanaland Mounted Police, and to send them up in a formed body as one or two companies under their own officers and military discipline, under whatever conditions may be agreed to respecting pay, food and clothing; they think this would work better than what you propose. Consult with Officer Commanding Troops whether this will meet your views. He has instructions to give effect to the arrangement with regard to soldiers from Cape of Good Hope and Natal with your concurrence.

No. 37.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.

Telegraphic.

[*Answered by No.* 38.]

13th October. Excellent recruits offering themselves here. Shall I authorise Carrington, if he approves of them, to tell them they will be accepted for short service if they choose to go out to Mafeking at own expense? If you agree, telegraph what you propose as to length of service, and up to what number of men.

Are any additional officers wanted?

No. 38.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received October 13, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

Thanks for your telegram.† I think for the present desirable to depend on recruiting here, as very good men have been coming forward, and no additional officers required just at present.

No. 39.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received October 13, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

[*Answered by No.* 45.]

It is of great importance that I may be placed in telegraphic communication with Tati. I am therefore making arrangements respecting construction of field telegraph between Palapye and Tati, cost of which is estimated at not exceeding 6,000*l.*; distance about 100 miles. I request approval.

No. 40.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.

(Sent October 15, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

[*Answered by No.* 42.]

Colonel Sir F. Carrington offers services to go out at once, raise men, direct military operations, or else help in any manner may be useful.

---

* Nos. 33 and 34. † No. 37.

No. 41.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received October 16, 1893.)

Government House, Cape Town,
September 27, 1893.

My Lord Marquess,

I have the honour to enclose for your Lordship's information, in continuation of my Despatch of the 20th instant,* a copy of further correspondence on the subject of the Matabele collision with the British South Africa Company and Umshete's visit to the High Commissioner.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosures in No. 41.

(1.)

From Loch, Cape Town, to British Consul, Delagoa Bay.

Telegram.

19th August.—Reported that ammunition is being sold to natives at Delagoa Bay that may possibly get into hands of Lobengula. Can you make inquiries privately and telegraph result?

(2.)

From Consul, Lourenco Marques, to His Excellency the Governor, Cape Town.

Telegram.

No large supplies of ammunition sold locally; will keep you informed.

(3.)

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Lieutenant-Colonel Goold-Adams, Macloutsie.—Repeat to Tuli.

Telegram.

17th September 1893.—How would you propose to ration auxiliaries? Would you leave it to them to ration themselves upon a daily payment, and if so, what payment would suffice? Do you anticipate that each man would have a rifle? If so, what number of rounds per rifle should be allowed? Telegraph at once fully what you would suggest.

(4.)

From Lieutenant-Colonel Goold-Adams, Macloutsie, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

18th.—It would be advisable to have a regular ration for the native auxiliaries, otherwise they would take the money and starve themselves and be incapable of doing work; would propose that they be issued with one ox per 150 men per diem, or one bag of mealies per 70 men, meat three times a week, mealies four times. The best persons to supply these rations would be either the Chief Khama himself or the Tati Company. The latter should be able to give you a quotation. The issuing should be done in bulk, and certified to by any officer of police present with each party of natives. I think 4*l.* 10*s.* should be a fair price for oxen and 26*s.* to 27*s.* per bag for mealies. Your Excellency's two telegrams of last evening just received; I have had a confidential talk with Dr. Jameson as to what measures may be necessary in the event of hostilities, and fully understand what he proposes, I will write fully next mail. I am convinced that he

will not be able to keep the Salisbury and Victoria people much longer inactive, they will either do something to bring on a row or will leave the country. Khama should certainly be able to send a thousand men with Martini-Henry rifles, at any rate the large majority would have them; we could spare from here at least 150, which would go far to complete them; the Bechuanaland Trading Association at Palapye have, I believe, 80,000 rounds, and the Tati Company 20,000. We could lend 50,000, thus giving 150 rounds per man. If the foregoing were purchased an average of this amount I consider should be sufficient.

(5.)

From Acting Consul, Lourenco Marques, to His Excellency the Governor, Cape Colony.

Her Britannic Majesty's Consulate,
Your Excellency, Lourenco Marques, September 4, 1893.

Since telegraphing to your Excellency about the local sale of munitions of war at this place, on the 21st ultimo, I have made all inquiries into the matter, and have now the honour to report the following for your Excellency's information.

I have not been able to discover that any large sale of munitions has taken place of late, but undoubtedly there is a large quantity of both guns and powder in the district and there is no local restriction to such sales taking place; the only law is that, in the case of gunpowder, a permit is necessary from the Government for each quantity sold over a certain amount, but there is no difficulty for either European or Indian traders obtaining the same, as often and whenever they like.

This being the case there is no reason why the Matabeles, or others, should not buy as they feel inclined. I will endeavour to find out if any such sale or sales takes place, and will at once communicate by telegraph with your Excellency on the subject.

I have, &c.
(Signed) Ralph Belcher,
Acting Consul.

(6.)

From Secretary, Vryburg, to Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

Telegram.

20th September.—Mr. Crewe, with Umshete and two other natives, arrived about midday and had a short interview with his Honour at 4–30; they leave to-morrow morning for Cape Town where they will arrive on Saturday morning. They would be glad if arrangements could be made for their accommodation at Cape Town.

(7.)

From Secretary, Tati, Kimberley, to the Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

Telegram.

Received September 21st 1893.—Following message received now from Palapye. *Begins*:—Kirby, Tati, to Girdlestone.—Colenbrander has been here; reports Matabele impi coming this way and strongly advises us clear out at once; if Matabele come will be suddenly, and we shall be caught. Everyone is coming in from Monarch leaving Monarch deserted; this is unavoidable. We stay here but I doubt both my power to keep people here and wisdom of remaining; have sent appeal to Governor through Moffat for protection, which should come at once or will find nothing here.—*Message ends.* We have authorised Kirby to withdraw. Copies correspondence posted to-day.

(8.)

From the Imperial Secretary, Cape Town, to Secretary, Tati Company, Kimberley.

Telegram.

21st.—Yours of to-day. If you instruct your Manager to come away it is desirable he should bring away or destroy all ammunition. He should also bring away any provisions or portable goods that he can carry away. The dynamite should be carried away if possible and all detonators and fuses required for its use. Please telegraph about this at once and inform the High Commissioner if your Manager will have sufficient waggons to carry out the above.

(9.)

From Girdlestone, Kimberley, to Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

Telegram.

Received 21st September 1893.—Manager was instructed August 22nd by telegraph, that in the event of leaving destroy all dynamite explosives; as far as we know by letter, Tati, 22nd August, stores removed to Macloutsie Camp. At Monarch all stores, &c. placed down main shaft, about eighty feet from surface, and covered in. Will wire Manager further; please advise whether this meets with his Excellency's approval.

(10.)

From Imperial Secretary, Cape Town, to Girdlestone, Tati Company, Kimberley.

Telegram.

21st.—Yours of to-day. You do not say what has been done with the powder, lead, or any ammunition, whether muzzle or breech-loading, that you might have in store at Tati. All ammunition of any sort should be removed or destroyed. Provisions also should be removed and any other articles that might be ultilised by the Matabele.

(11.)

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Officer Commanding, Macloutsie.

Telegram.

21st September.—How long would it take sending waggons to receive stores from Tati, and have you any for the purpose without interfering with efficiency of force at Macloutsie? If you sent any for the purpose it would not be desirable more than two or three British Bechuanaland Police should accompany them; telegraph to me before acting.

(12.)

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

21st.—Colenbrander has just arrived but brings very little in the way of facts. He left Mrs. Colenbrander at Tati and went forward on horseback to Mpawke, twenty-seven miles, and arrived at night and drew near to a cattle post where he heard a great shouting going on, from which he gathered that the cattle were being driven away in expectation of an immediate hostile movement against the white people. He came back at once; this appears to be about the sum total of what he can tell. He saw some natives on the road this side Tati who gave much the same account as I have already wired about the Zambezi impi having left quarantine, except that it is now stated to have been hunger and in defiance of the Chief's orders.

(13.)

Telegram from Mr. Colenbrander, Palapye, to Dr. Harris, Cape Town.
(Dated 21st September 1893.)

I have just returned from north of Tati and find that the information I sent you on the 16th is quite correct. The Matabele impi from Barotse has returned, and, notwithstanding the small-pox being among them, have collected in strong force and are slowly advancing towards Victoria and Tati. All their women and cattle have been sent back from the borders for safety whilst the two armies advance southwards. When they can be expected at Tati or Victoria I cannot say, but I fancy that as soon as they have placed their valuables in comparative safety they will advance more quickly. I fear Victoria will be their principal object and that the Tati force is smaller. I have warned the Manager at Tati. He has asked for protection but says that for the next day or two he will stay and if possible defend the place, but has only nine men and those, I fear, will not remain with him long. I left Tati on the 19th in the morning.

(14.)

From Girdlestone, Kimberley, to Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

Telegram.

According our advices Manager engaged last fortnight removing stores from Tati to Macloutsie.

(15.)

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

22nd.—The non-arrival of Buluwayo post last week is partly explained. It reached Tati all right but has gone wrong between this place and Tati. The Tati Manager sent it on by a special messenger. I give this on the authority of a man called Obeirne just arrived from Tati.

(16.)

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

22nd—I have seen Obeirne, he left Tati the day after Colenbrander. He does not know of any special cause for uneasiness, the day he left boys arrived from Matabeleland in the usual way seeking for work.

(17.)

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to F. W. Colenbrander, Palapye.

Telegram.

22nd September.—The press reports that on your recent visit to Tati you ascertained that the Matabele were preparing a descent upon Victoria and advancing upon Victoria and Tati. Be good enough to telegraph to me if you have given the information, and, if so, full reasons on which you base this opinion.

(18.)

TATI CONCESSION MINING AND EXPLORATION COMPANY, LIMITED,
Kimberley, to the IMPERIAL SECRETARY, Cape Town.

SIR, Kimberley, September 21, 1893.

I BEG to confirm my telegram of this morning, and have now the honour to forward copies of the latest correspondence from Tati, for the information of his Excellency the High Commissioner.

I have instructed Mr. Kirby, to withdraw from Tati, if he deems it advisable to do so.

The Imperial Secretary, I have, &c.
Government House, Capetown. (Signed) NELSON S. GIRDLESTONE,
Secretary.

(Extract.)

DEAR SIR, Tati, August 22, 1893.

I HAD this pleasure on 17th instant, and am to-day in receipt of your favour of 9th idem with enclosures as advised.

I have not been to Palapye; it would never have done for me to leave this place under the circumstances. I presume my telegram being dated Palapye gave you that impression.

By the hands of Mr. Colenbrander, who left here Sunday night (20), I sent you another wire. I came in from Monarch especially to see Mr. Colenbrander, and stayed for the Southern mail. I leave for the Monarch to-morrow morning.

In my wire, press copy of which is at Monarch, I said that the King had refused to accept the Chartered Company's rent, and would not repay cattle or pay damages, and confirmed generally my former wire.

I hope if Mr. Colenbrander goes through you will see him, he can give you a good idea of the situation.

The Indunas with the King's letter to the Queen are not here yet.

I have sent up two messages to the King by or rather through Mr. Usher; I hope they will be read to him. I enclose press copy of the last. In the former I impressed on him that we could do no work while his people were on the concession, and that in justice to us he should keep them off; that he must not be surprised if he hears that we have a guard sent here with guns, that in that event it is only to guard our property from marauders or from people who might be unruly and disobey his orders.

The band of Matabele who came here on Sunday have frightened away my boys who were with the cattle. They are here now, but they are just leaving for their kraal, so they say.

In consequence of this want of boys, I have concluded, in order to keep the cattle we have together, to send them down to the Macloutsie River, and make a cattle post there. They start to-morrow. If I do not do this there is a great probability of the cattle straying or being driven away. Mr. Tainton will take charge of them. Mr. Tainton is a good man for cattle, and he is to go to the North Bank of the River below the Drift, so as to avoid any trouble with Khama's people.

I am also sending away goods in bulk from the Tati Store to the Camp we have formed on the Macloutsie. I hope to get two trips with five waggons before anything serious can occur. The things down the main shaft at Monarch will no doubt sustain some damage, as the place is warm and damp.

Our movements will not be so hampered once the stores are away.

These precautions are distasteful, but we cannot trust the Matabele. If things are arranged, and the affair blows over, we can get all the stores back quickly. I leave the provisions till the last, for if troops or police should come in I should want them.

Without further by this opportunity.

I am, &c.
Nelson Girdlestone, Esq., (Signed) WM. FRANK KIRBY,
Secretary, Kimberley. General Manager.

(Extract.)

DEAR SIR, Tati, August 31, 1893.

Mr. Crewe, from Buluwayo, accompanied by Umshete, a Buluwayo Induna, passed here on the 27th *en route* for Cape Town. I came down here on the 28th and followed them to the Macloutsie River. There I found them stuck; their oxen were tired, so I lent the old Chief a span of bullocks for which he was much obliged, and left his team with me.

By Mr. Crewe I sent you a telegram, of which find press copy enclosed in answer to yours.

I am glad to be able to send this, as I fear my last was a little discouraging. If I had left the Monarch it would have been because the rest refused to stay. You can depend on my not going until actually forced to move, but the others do not always think as I do, and have all along somewhat forced my hand.

I need not particularise or go into explanations here, it would take too long and serve no purpose, but you can understand that a small lot of men, under the circumstances, are apt to look at the worst side of things, especially when they are suffering from fever, and so much was made out of the affairs at Victoria, where the position of the whites was quite safe compared to ours.

I saw our women and children at the Macloutsie Drift, and found them fairly well in health, but not very comfortable. We shall have thunderstorms soon and I am thinking of getting them back to Tati.

Things may go on in this uncertain way for a couple of months. The women and children cannot stay out so long as that. I wish the Government would decide to do something.

My own opinion, speaking for the Tati, is that if a peace is patched up we shall be no better off than before. Scares will always be occurring here; there will probably be one when the impis return from the Zambesi.

Some time or other, and that very shortly, the boundary line will *have* to be drawn between Mashonaland and Matabeleland, over which no armed man can step, *and the same thing applies here.*

Suppose men were sent here to massacre Bushmen, Makalakas, or slaves, and they come on the Mine to do it, as Lobengula claims he has a perfect right to do?

I was hoping that in the settlement of the row you would be able, by identifying the Concession with the English interest, to get the same terms as the Chartered Company which can at least be no other than those I mention, viz: that the countries already given away be marked out by a boundary over which no man with a shield can step.

This is no trifling matter for the Tati Company, for nothing will ever be done until this is settled.

I tried to get in the thin edge of the wedge with the King, by mentioning the matter in the two letters I sent through Usher, but Usher wrote me to-day that he did not translate that part of the letter. Like the rest of the traders, he could not speak anything but the fairest words.

We have always suffered from scares, the boys will not stop a day if there is any news of fighting, and if impis, *i.e.*, armed men, are travelling about they always clear.

You know the history of the Matabele; they are a cowardly, bloodthirsty lot, with but a very few brave men amongst them, and their regular habit is to murder defenceless tribes for the sake of the cattle and stores. The Mashonas on the east, and the Makalakas and Bushmen on this side, have suffered terribly in this way, and while this system lasts no, or very little, good work will be done. Our men are not Matabeles, those we depend on for work are Bushmen, Zambesis, Makalakas, and slaves, all the lawful prey (?) of the Matabele. When this question, therefore, comes to be settled, I would advise the Company, if it is to be settled by war, to identify itself with the movement, and get for the Concession the same terms demanded by the Chartered Company; if, on the other hand, the matter is to be arranged, use all your influence to have your country, in respect to its boundary, included in the terms made.

Lobengula professes the greatest friendship for us, but he has never done anything to prove it. It may be that it has never been properly put to him how great the damage is we sustain when the boys go.

When I go to Buluwayo, I will feel my way towards this end, but to do this I must employ an honest interpreter. There is only one man I know who is both capable and not afraid of translating freely, and that is Colenbrander.

* * * would not take any message to the king that he thought would make him at all vexed, but this I am not so surprised at just now, for the traders depend so much on the King that they dare not offend him, and they are not out of the wood yet.

I am, &c.

(Signed) Wm. Frank Kirby,
General Manager.

Nelson Girdlestone, Esq., Secretary,
Kimberley.

P.S.—Our sick list has been a heavy one this month.

The Australian miners are sure to be good all round men, and I shall be glad to have them.

(Signed) W. F. K.

(19.)

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner.

Sir, Palapye, September 14, 1893.

Your Excellency's letter of the 22nd ultimo did not reach me till this week. I am communicating with Mr. Kirby accordingly, but I have all along urged him to remember, and others here too, that negociations are going on between Her Majesty's Government and the Chief Lobengula, and that no serious step would be taken while these were in progress.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. S. Moffat.
Assistant Commissioner.

(20.)

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

21st.—Following received from Manager, Tati, dated 19th: *Begins*—Sir—Mr. Colenbrander, the Government Agent in Matabeleland, has been here in order to gain information of the movements of the natives, and to confirm certain rumours which he had heard as to a Matabele force threatening this part of the country; he reports to me that in his opinion the rumours are quite correct, and that an impi is coming this way; in that case I would again point out to you that neither the British property or the lives of British subjects are safe here unless protected, and I now ask you to represent this to his Excellency the High Commissioner, and beg him to send assistance here at once. I have drawn all my people, we are nine in all, to Tati, and hope to keep them here until the guard arrives, but I doubt much my power to do so. *Ends*. Your Excellency is already in possession of all the facts that I have been able to elicit from Mr. Colenbrander, and you will be the best judge as to whether they warrant the opinion that an impi is coming this way.

(21.)

From Officer Commanding, Macloutsie, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

23rd.—I do not know what stores to be moved from Tati, and, therefore, not knowing the weight, I do not know how many waggons would be required. None of ours could be spared without interfering with arrangements for moving men and ammunition; at moment's notice could only hire about four ox waggons here, do not think this would be nearly sufficient. Waggons would take six days here to Tati.

(22.)

From Secretary, British South Africa Company, Cape Town, to the Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

Sir, Cape Town, September 23, 1893.

I have the honour to state, for the information of his Excellency the High Commissioner, that, from information received, I understand that the disposition of the Company's forces at the present moment are as follows:—

At Fort Charter, on the high veldt line to Buluwayo, 250 mounted men with 2 Maxims and one seven-pounder Armstrong mountain gun; the Maxims have galloping carriages. These men are under the command of Major Forbes, and are volunteers selected from among the inhabitants of Salisbury, and are a very fine body of men.

At Victoria there are 300 mounted men with Mr. Allen Wilson, Captain Lendy, and Lieutenant Biscoe, and other officers in command. Attached to this force are four guns, two Maxims, one Gardner, and one Hotchkiss quick-firing shell gun, equipped with galloping carriages. Fort Victoria will be the head-quarters of the Administrator, Dr Jameson.

At Fort Tuli there are 300 volunteers recruited from the Transvaal, under the command of Commandant Raaf, C.M.G.; Dr. Jameson reports them to be a very good body of men.

In addition to the 800 horses enumerated above there have been 150 spare horses purchased by the Company, and there are in addition some further 100 private horses which would be placed at the Company's disposal in case of need.

I would venture to point out to his Excellency the High Commissioner that every arrangement and detail that will conduce to a successful issue, in the event of the Matabeles attacking us, has been carefully thought out and prepared by the Administrator himself in Mashonaland and by Mr. Rhodes in Cape Town.

It would be very difficult to get a finer body of men than the 800 now under arms, a very great majority of whom are old campaigners who not only are well acquainted with the country in which they have now lived for over two years, but, in addition, have previously seen good service in native wars in the Cape Colony and elsewhere.

The amount of Martini-Henry ammunition in the country is slightly over 1,000 rounds per man, and there are very large supplies of Maxim ammunition, Gatling and Gardner ammunition, and some 700 or 800 rounds of 7-pounder ammunition.

The forts at Salisbury, Charter, Victoria, and Tuli have been placed in a good state of repair and Fort Salisbury and Fort Victoria are quite impregnable to any native attack.

The supplies of food in the country have never been more ample than they are at present and we are informed there is no possibility of any scarcity arising under this head.

If there is any further information which I can place at his Excellency's disposal I shall be very glad to do so.

I have, &c.

The Imperial Secretary,
Cape Town.

(Signed) F. Rutherfoord Harris,
Secretary.

(23.)

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Rev. J. S. Moffat, Palapye.

Telegram.

23rd September.—Inform Manager, Tati, in answer to his letter of the 19th, that he has been informed the High Commissioner is not prepared to weaken the disposable force at Macloutsie by sending a small force for the protection of Tati, which force would be exposed to great danger if Tati was attacked in force by the Matabele; that Manager and people can receive protection if they withdraw to Macloutsie, and that if they should withdraw the High Commissioner trusts the Manager will be careful not to leave behind any ammunition or dynamite or other stores that could possibly be of service to the Matabele. Further inform the Manager he had no right to inform Lobengula that a guard and guns may be sent to Tati for the protection of the Company. It is by these ill-advised and irresponsible statements that the difficulties and dangers of the situation are accentuated.

(24.)

From J. W. Colenbrander, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

(Received September 23rd, 1893.)

In reply to your Excellency's wire of to-day, I beg to state that on the 16th I received news from natives of such a serious nature concerning the Matabele nation that I thought it well worth while investigating without a moment's delay, of which I told Mr. Moffat, and started from here on the Saturday evening; on reaching Tati, I succeeded in getting a fresh riding horse and made for Loben's first cattle posts, situated on the Umpagwe River, which I reached at about seven in the evening; there I overheard, from the natives themselves, that they were at that very moment ordered back amongst the mountains, with their wives and cattle, as the King was preparing for war with the white men, and that one strong column was ordered to Victoria, and a lesser one to Tati, thus confirming the information received by me here on the 16th. On my

arrival here, early on the morning of the 21st, I immediately informed Mr. Moffat, asking him to acquaint your Excellency with the facts, and wired myself to Dr. Harris and Dr. Jameson that same evening; all the Tati natives cleared out, stealing property at night, and since then nothing has been heard of the Buluwayo post. I do not at all like the state of affairs in Matabeleland, and very much fear for the safety of the lives of Europeans both at Tati and Victoria. The reason of this sudden rising I would attribute to the unsuccessful return of the Impi that went to Barotseland, and therefore all the more to be feared. The Mandebele are a treacherous nation, as was shown in the case of Captain Paterson and party all being poisoned some years ago when on their way to the Zambezi. My own experience in Zululand goes to prove that a native is not to be trusted further than you can see him, and especially when he is on the war path.

(25.)

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Officer Commanding, Macloutsie.

Telegram.

24th.—Yours of 23rd. You need not send any waggons to Tati. The Company have instructed their Manager to destroy dynamite, and believe he has brought away a great part of stores.

(26.)

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Officer Commanding. Macloutsie.

Telegram.

24th September.—Following is precis of Colenbrander's report of his recent visit to Tati:—He reached Lobengula's first cattle post on Umpagwe river and overhead from natives that they were ordered back among mountains, with their wives and cattle, as King was preparing for war with white men; that a strong column was ordered to Victoria and lesser one to Tati. All the Tati natives cleared out, stealing property at night. He fears for safety of Europeans at Tati and Victoria. He attributes sudden rising to unsuccessful return of Barotse impi and therefore all the more to be feared.

(27.)

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to His Honour Dr. Jameson, Tuli.

Telegram.

24th September.—I shall be much obliged if you will inform me by telegraph when the Company's forces assembling at Fort Charter, Victoria, and at any other centres are ready for service. You will be good enough at the same time to inform me if any impis are reported to be in dangerous proximity to any of the white settlements. Upon the receipt of your report, I shall decide whether the time has arrived for requesting that strong patrols may be sent to the places where the impis are reported to be massed, the patrols to avoid coming into collision with the Matabele, and to return at once to report what they have observed. It is quite possible that Lobengula may be apprehensive of invasion by the British South Africa Company, and that what may be reported to be impis may be merely a few hundred men watching the roads to give notice to Lobengula of any aggressive movement from the British South Africa Company. In the event of there being no impis actually in dangerous proximity to white settlements, no aggressive movement is to take place. If, on the other hand, the impis are found to be in dangerous proximity, you will report the circumstances to me, and in that case I should decide whether the Company should be left to exercise its own discretion as to the best means of securing the safety of the lives and property of the people for which the Company, as administrators of the country, are responsible; but as any grave disturbances in Mashonaland would almost certainly involve the peace of the Protectorate, it is desirable for the sake, if necessary, of combined action, that you should keep me as much as possible directly informed with all your movements, and that you should likewise keep in close touch with Colonel Goold-Adams. Should telegraphic communication be interrupted, you will take the precautions I have

named, on your own initiative, for ascertaining whether impis actually exist in dangerous proximity to any of your settlements, so that the British South Africa Company should not be led into any aggressive movement under any mistaken apprehension of danger. Should, however, any attack be initiated by the Matabele you will be justified in undertaking at once any offensive operations that might be necessary. I shall be much obliged if you will acknowledge the receipt of this telegram and inform me whether you fully understand its contents.

(28.)

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Rev. J. S. Moffat, Palapye.

Telegram.

24th September.—You will immediately, on Khama's return, ascertain whether he would be prepared to enter into the agreement which I mentioned in my conversation with you last Sunday, 17th, respecting furnishing auxiliaries.

(29.)

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

25th.—Following message from Lobengula to your Excellency just received, dated September 9th. It has been delayed a week by the well-meant but unfortunate interference of the Tati people; there is a covering letter from Dawson, too long to wire, which I post to-day, expressing his opinion generally that Lobengula does not wish war at all. *Message begins :*—Your message has come now, I hear, nicely; why did you allow your impi to kill my people, why did you kill them, what did my people do?—*Ends.* Your Excellency's message referred to is that of 29th ultimo.

(30.)

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner. Cape Town.

Telegram.

25th.—Khama hears through Makalaka that general feeling in Matabele is not to fight unless attacked; his own opinion is that small-pox will prevent any early movement, but that the real crisis will be the dance in January or February.

(31.)

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

25th.—I have had an interview with the Chief on subject of our conversation of 17th. He is prepared to act in concert with the Government in whatever way may be deemed best, should the occasion require it; meanwhile he will preserve entire silence.

(32.)

From Jameson, Tuli, to High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

September 25th.—Wire received and thoroughly understood. I leave to-day for Victoria and from there will telegraph your Excellency all the information you ask for. At present I have only information about the Matabele from native sources, as up to the present no white scouts have been allowed to go even as far as the border. On Saturday Maholis direct from Buluwayo reported to Major Forbes at Charter practically the same information which you have received from Colenbrander, therefore I feel fairly

sure that this is correct, but there can be no certainty until white patrols are sent further. In a week I expect to be able to inform his Excellency that all arrangements are complete at Charter, Victoria, and here, all that is required now being a few horses now on their way to these places. I have informed Lieutenant-Colonel Goold-Adams minutely of everything, and will continue to keep him fully posted. Several miles of telegraph wire, blown down in the recent storm, being still in course of repair, my information from Victoria meagre, but I will wire fully to your Excellency from Victoria on my arrival there on Thursday.

(33.)

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

25th.—Following is Dawson's letter. *Begins* :—Buluwayo, September 9th. Dear Mr. Moffat,—Thanks for your favour of the 28th just received. Usher sent me at the same time a wire which Colenbrander had forwarded to him from the High Commissioner for Loben. I read it to him and inclose the answer he wishes sent; it is merely a reiteration of his question why his people were killed. In spite of his rough way of sending messages I am firmly of opinion that Loben. does not want to fight and that he will not do so unless actually forced to it in self-defence. He has already had a report that a large body of men had crossed the Limpopo northward and is anxious to know what it means; he also complains of his people being put in jail for no offence but merely because they are his. The High Commissioner has certainly sent some very conciliatory messages, and holding the opinion which I do of Loben's intentions I cannot see where the probability of hostilities occurring becomes apparent, unless, of course, the third factor, *i.e.*, the Company, is so powerful as to have its own way in case they wish to see the thing out. Of course the expected messengers have passed down by this time and that alone ought to keep any contemplated active aggressive measures in check for some time. I will probably leave for Mashonaland within a week with my stock and waggons, but Fairbairn and Usher will remain. The new Manager at Tati has been sending Loben some messages lately which I am sure would not be approved by his Directorate, and which nothing but his ignorance of the conditions under which white men can live and work in the country can at all justify. This goes down by special messengers as far as Tati where I hope they will be able to get others to go on to Palapye. I fancy Loben. sees now that it is not your province to return direct answers to his questions without first referring them to the Governor. Allow me to ask if it has never been suggested to attempt the settling of all this trouble by arranging a specific boundary line across which neither party would be permitted to pass either for offensive or industrial purposes without the consent of the other; and also there can surely be no war waged without first making specific charges and allowing an alternative mode of settlement.—*Ends.*

(34.)

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

26th.—Khama's scouts report that large body of Matabele was coming down to Manowe and another body lower down the Tuli, also supposed to be moving towards Manowe : evidently a great scare on in Matabeleland. I am wiring Officer Commanding at Macloutsie Camp. There is reason to believe that this scare has originated from our side.

(35.)

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Assistant Commissioner, Palapye.

Telegram.

26th.—Yours of to-day. Presume by the word Manowe you mean Mangwe. You should keep Mr. Colenbrander and Dr. Jameson informed of all you hear, as well as Officer Commanding, Macloutsie.

(36.)

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to His Honour Dr. Jameson, Tuli.

Telegram.

26th. Following letter received by Mr. Moffat from Mr. Dawson dated Buluwayo. *Begins.* (Vide previous enclosure.) *Ends.* All our information respecting movements of impis has hitherto been derived from the Makalaka and other natives, whose natural apprehensions, as well as a desire to see the Matabele destroyed by the white men, may lead them to exaggerate the hostile intentions of Lobengula. I think it would be advisable, instead of sending forward strong patrols which would probably confirm Lobengula in his fears that invasion is intended and consequently lead to collision with the Matabele, that small parties under men in whose discretion you can place thorough reliance should be at once sent forward to ascertain the true position of affairs; that these scouting parties should not go beyond a distance to be prescribed by you, within which area, if there are no impis, it would be safe for miners and others to return to their usual avocations without danger of sudden attack. Under such circumstances all necessity for aggressive operations would be obviated. Please favour me with your remarks about Mr. Dawson's suggestion respecting the boundary.

No. 42.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received October 16, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

16th October, 1893. Referring to your telegram of 15th October,* while fully appreciating value of Colonel Sir F. Carrington's offer, hope that military operations which already have been commenced may render any on a large scale unnecessary; should, however, rainy season or any check necessitate suspension of military operations until dry season, then next year they would have to be commenced on a larger scale, in which case I should be glad of services Sir F. Carrington, but at present, whilst much obliged for offer, I think his coming should be postponed. I have no difficulty in getting men, and I have completed arrangements for sending up necessary reinforcements.

No. 43.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received October 17, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

I propose going to Mafeking 20th October for a few days for purpose of consulting with Administrator of British Bechuanaland on matters relating to Colony, and seeing to complete arrangements being made for providing transport and stores. I shall be away about ten days.

No. 44.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received October 17, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

Consider it desirable to have reserve of equipment and stores at Mafeking for 300 men. Some stores can be obtained locally. Request Crown Agents be instructed to supply at once 50 revolvers, naval pattern, 5,000 revolver cartridges; 300 each of following: tunics, housewives, cloaks, belts, kit-bags, trousers, hats, pairs putties, pairs spurs, pairs

* No. 40.

braces, hold-alls, horse-rugs, sword-bayonets, waist-belts, frogs, water-bottles, polishing-brushes, covers for saddles, curry-combs, leggings, clasp-knives, ground-sheets, saddles (Smith pattern, Strand, London), horse-brushes; 600 each of following: pairs boots, shirts, socks; three field-forges; 500 pairs horse-shoes, fore, to weigh $1\frac{1}{4}$ lbs. per pair, 100 lbs. of horse-shoe nails; 1 vice, standing; 6 screw-hammers; 1 complete set signalling apparatus; 1 field medicine chest complete; 3 pack-saddles (Stewart's pattern); 1,000 blankets; 6 Union flags. Repeat annual requisition for stationery.

No. 45.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.
(Sent October 18, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

Palapye Tati field telegraph 6,000*l.* approved.

No. 46.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received October 18, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

18th October. Following is substance of news from Colonel Goold-Adams. *Begins:* 14th October, 6 miles from Tati. Khama has joined with 1,760 men, 100 mounted, 980 armed with Martinis; fine weather, everything in their favour. Plan of operations agreed upon with Khama. Endeavouring to establish heliograph stations with Macloutsie. The column by to-day will probably be on high veldt north Monarch Reef. *Ends.*

No. 47.

COLONIAL OFFICE to the TATI CONCESSION MINING AND EXPLORATION COMPANY.

Sir, Downing Street, October 19, 1893.

I am directed by the Marquess of Ripon to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 3rd instant,* and to inform you that with regard to the imputation by your Directors of liability to Her Majesty's Government in certain contingencies, his Lordship has nothing to add to the concluding paragraph of the letter from this department of the 12th ultimo.†

I am to add that the recent decision that a force of the Bechuanaland Border Police should advance into the Tati District has been taken solely as part of the general measures of defence rendered necessary in present circumstances.

I am, &c.
(Signed) EDWARD FAIRFIELD.

No. 48.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received October 20, 1893.)

(Extract.) Telegraphic.

Reported engagement on 16th October with outposts of British South Africa Company's column advancing from Forts Charter and Victoria at place marked Indima on Intelligence Department Map.

---

* No. 18. † No. 6.

No. 49.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received October 20, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

[*Answered by No.* 50.]

Lobengula sends message denying he has any impis on borders; offers to send anyone I may appoint to see; says he hears of the advance on part of whites, and that he sees they want to fight, and asks why they do not say so. I do not think it is now of any use to send messages in reply; the columns are out of reach of telegraph, and until events have taken more definite shape further negotiations would be useless, and even prejudicial.

No. 50.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to SIR H. B. LOCH.

TELEGRAPHIC.

[*Answered by No.* 55.]

(Paraphrase.)

21st October. Referring to your telegram of 20th instant,* it is, I think, not advisable to leave Lo Bengula's message unanswered. If, therefore, you have any means of communicating with him, inform him that his impis have been found on and beyond the borders referred to by him, and that they have fired on white men. That it has become necessary to drive them away, but that you are ready to receive any persons sent by him with full powers to treat, or any communications from him made with the view of restoring peaceful relations on such conditions as will give security against future raids or disturbances. That you cannot, however, stop the forces now advancing until you are satisfied that he sincerely intends to restore friendly relations on a satisfactory basis.

No. 51.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to SIR H. B. LOCH.

TELEGRAPHIC.

[*Answered by No.* 63A.]

(Paraphrase.)

22nd October. Referring to your telegram of the 18th instant,† I shall be glad to know what Goold-Adams's movements are going to be. If obliged to advance towards Buluwayo, will he try to force the passage of "the Nek," or turn it to the West and North? I understand that you intend his force to act primarily in the defence of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and secondly as a diversion in favour of the British South Africa Company's columns. This course appears to me to be the right one. I shall be glad to learn your proposals. Also what is the exact present strength of Goold-Adams's column, and the number of waggons available for laager which accompany it.

No. 52.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to SIR H. B. LOCH.

TELEGRAPHIC.

(Paraphrase.)

22nd October. I presume you have informed the Company that all negotiations with Lobengula are to be conducted by you and under your complete control; if you have not, you should do so now.

---

* No. 49. † No. 46.

No. 53.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.
(Sent October 22, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

[*Answered by No.* 56.]

Telegram published by Reuter here 20th October gives details as to fighting at Indaima, described by you as an affair of outposts, and gives an impression of a considerable affair resulting in brilliant success, stating, amongst other things, that 100 Matabele were killed by one of the two columns. It is treated in press as of great importance. Ask agent for his version, and telegraph if you concur in it.

No. 54.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.
(Sent October 22, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

Treasury, in approving of increased expenditure, police and telegraph, have expressed opinion that occasion is one on which no well considered and reasonable proposal tending to ensure the safety of the British forces ought to be lightly rejected, but it is also one on which it is of greatest importance to avoid incurring any larger expenditure than the circumstances of the case require. I have expressed my full concurrence, and said that I am sure that you will also act up to this sound policy.

No. 55.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received October 22, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

[*Answered by No.* 60.]

(Paraphrase.)

Your telegram of the 21st October.* It would, I agree, be desirable, when a good opportunity presents itself, to open communications with Lobengula, but apart from the difficulty of getting it conveyed at present, it would, in my opinion, be inexpedient to send any message until present operations have more definite results. To do so prior to any complete success would probably be looked upon by Lobengula and his people as dictated by fear of failure. Moreover, the tone of the message should, I think, depend on what takes place during the next month, and I submit that the safety of the white people, as well as the interests of humanity, make it necessary that no arrangement should be accepted as satisfactory which did not prohibit all raiding of the natives in future. It is improbable that Lobengula would accept this condition until after a decisive defeat. I trust you will approve the course suggested by me.

No. 56.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received October 23, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

Referring to your telegram of 22nd October.† The version of affair at Indaima which was telegraphed was based on report to Secretary British South Africa Company from Victoria, and subsequently confirmed by C. J. Rhodes from Salisbury. It seems to have been a small affair. Matabele were apparently in separate bodies, and their loss, according to reports supplied me by British South Africa Company, about 30 killed and proportionate number of wounded.

---

* No. 50. † No. 53.

No. 57.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received October 23, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

[*Answered by No.* 60.]

Late last night it was reported to me that three Envoys from Lobengula, accompanied by Mr. Dawson, arrived at Colonel Goold-Adams's camp on 18th October; that on first arrival Colonel Goold-Adams was not aware that they had come as Envoys, as Dawson did not explain to him that he had any message for me. Learning from interpreter that they were contemplating getting their horses and escaping from the camp, he ordered their temporary detention until he could ascertain from Dawson who and what they were, assuring them at the same time they had nothing to fear; that the indunas, however, became alarmed, and one of them, suddenly seizing a bayonet from the scabbard of one of the men, stabbed two of the guard, and was shot in endeavouring to escape; the second induna, making the like attempt, also met with his death.

This occurrence is deeply to be deplored, and I have ordered the strictest investigation into the circumstances.

The third induna, a half-brother of Lobengula, proceeded to Palapye with Dawson.

The news of the above event, received since my telegram to your Lordship of 22nd October,* I consider, calls for explanations being at once given to Lobengula, and I am sending following letter to him. *Begins:* High Commissioner to Lobengula. It is with very deep regret that I have learnt death of your two indunas. It occurred as follows: They entered Colonel Goold-Adams's camp accompanied by Mr. Dawson, and were detained by the guard until the object of their coming was ascertained; and they were assured they had nothing to fear. They would have been only detained there for a very short time, but, becoming alarmed, one of them seized the bayonet of one of the soldiers from the scabbard and stabbed two of the guards in his endeavour to escape, and while doing so he was shot; a second making a like attempt was also killed. I regret that you did not sooner comply with my request to send indunas to discuss with me the position of affairs. Umshete brought no message. It is now too late to stop the advancing columns, in the face of your having given no assurance that you would forego your raidings on natives, which are both a danger to peace being maintained between you and the white men, and contrary to the dictates of humanity. I shall be prepared, however, when the position of the force under Colonel Goold-Adams is once assured, to receive any communication from you with a view to arriving at some arrangement which will lead to the restoration of peace. I send this letter to you by the hand of the induna Incogogubo. *Ends.*

No. 58.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received October 24, 1893.)

[*Answered by No.* 70.]

Government House, Cape Town,
September 29, 1893.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

I HAVE the honour to enclose for your Lordship's information, a letter which the Matabele King Lobengula has addressed to Her Majesty the Queen.

The statements made in this letter were, at first, incomprehensible to me, but after examining the Induna Umshete, who brought the message, as well as the interpreter, and after two interviews with the deputation, the following appears to me to be a fair statement of the position.

The impi that raided the Victoria District of Mashonaland told the King Lobengula that they had been invited to a meeting, disarmed by artifice, and then attacked when disarmed. This story was obviously framed to excuse themselves for having run away without fighting. It is also apparent to me that the Matabeles will not consent to accept a boundary. The King and the nation regard the Mashonas as their property and on the same footing as their cattle. Any proposal for a boundary beyond which the Matabele impis were not to raid would not be accepted, and, if made by any Induna, would endanger the life of the person who made it. My suggestion to Umshete to that

* No. 55.

effect was met by the enquiry "To whom do the Mashonas belong?" and it is evident that the idea of the Matabele is that the Mashonas are not a people with individual rights, but are themselves property.

With such a fundamental divergence of view there is very little hope of successful negotiations, but I am satisfied that in any case any weakness on this important point would be misunderstood, and it is important to take a firm attitude. I would, therefore, advise that I be authorised to inform Lobengula as follows:—

"My Friend, I have received your letter to the Great Queen, brought to me by the hand of your Induna Umshete, and have forwarded it to the Great Queen.

"The Queen has received your message and she instructs me to say that you have been misled by your impis. Your people were not entrapped, as they say. They were told to go away and stop killing the Mashonas, and because they would not do this they were fired on and driven away.

"The Great Queen cannot consent that the Mashonas shall be killed and their children carried off as slaves, and she will tell her white people if these things happen they must be stopped and the men who do them punished.

"The Queen is grieved to hear of these things, and she says they must not be."

I shall be glad if your Lordship can favour me with a reply to this despatch by telegraph.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure in No. 58.

Matabeleland, Ngonyama,
To Her Majesty Queen Victoria, August 19, 1893.

I have the honour respectfully to write and state that I am still keeping your advice laid before me some time ago, *i.e.*, that if any trouble happens in my country between me and the white people I must let you know.

I despatched an army for my cattle stolen by the Mashonas, which took the direction of Mashonaland. My impi was told to leave their arms behind coming into the camp, which they did. The white men, after holding a meeting with them, shot dead thirty of my people without any cause.

Some time before my cattle were stolen by the Mashona and driven into Mashonaland. I sent my army to fetch them back, with a messenger before them to warn the white people that the impi following had not to interfere with Europeans whatsoever, but simply to bring back my stolen cattle.

When the impi reached Mashonaland they found my cattle mixed with the Europeans', where they were killed. In the meeting they had, they told my people that the white men had bought the country and the people who live in it.

Your Majesty, what I want to know from you is if people can be bought at any price. I have no more cattle left.

Before sending my impi after the stolen cattle I wrote and informed Captain Lendy that I am coming to fetch my cattle back from the Mashona, and that I am not coming to make war with Europeans settled in Mashonaland.

When the meeting was held my impi was told to leave their arms coming into camp. Their disarming them was a clever trick to attack them armless. Further, they stated that I do not allow them (Europeans) to enter my kraal with arms; neither do I.

Your Majesty, allow me to ask by disarming whom did I mislead first and then kill?

Also they state I made a line between them at Shashi and Mnyati rivers, of which I am ignorant.

With whom did I agree to make this line which my people are not allowed to cross into Mashonaland?

Also, Captain Lendy, when he was at my kraal, informed me that the Mashonas were also troubling him by stealing cattle, taking them to their forts, and cutting the telegraphic wire. All the time pretending to be my friends; hence the death of my 30 men.

Your Majesty, what I want to know from you is, *i.e.*, Why do your people kill me? Do you kill me for following my stolen cattle which are seen in the possession of the Mashonas living in Mashonaland? I have called all white men living at or near

Buluwayo to hear my words, showing clearly that I am not hiding anything from them when writing to your Majesty.

I am, &c.
(Signed) LOBENGULA.
His mark × and seal.
(Elephant Seal.)

Witnesses to mark:
1. J. C. MAKUNGA, (Interpreter).
2.

P.S.—The King particularly wishes to see Mr. Dennis Doyle, to tax him face to face with his numerous lies. He asks your Majesty to send him here.

No. 59.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received October 24, 1893.)

Government House, Cape Town,
October 4, 1893.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of further correspondence on the subject of the Matabele collision with the British South Africa Company.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

EXTRACTS.

Enclosure 1 in No. 59.

From ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER, Palapye, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

TELEGRAM.

28th.—Khama tells me that he has a boy in this morning from Tati who states that the impi has come no further than Mangwe, and that the alarm has been caused by a white man on horseback, who was met by some natives on the other side of Tati and said that two white impis were on their way up, one by main road the other by Macloutsie.

Enclosure 2 in No. 59.

From JAMESON, Victoria, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.
(Received September 28, 1893.)

TELEGRAM.

JUST received your Excellency's telegram containing copy of Dawson's letter as to the suggested boundary; Lo Bengula has repeatedly ever since we have been in the country mentioned to me a boundary between himself and the whites, at one time claiming the Hunyani and afterwards acknowledging the Umnyati. I consider it would be useless to ask him again to acknowledge a boundary; Dawson's information, living at Buluwayo with the King, is of no value—the King being a master of deceit and his word utterly unreliable. I have no doubt, as Dawson says, it is perfectly quiet at Buluwayo, his regiments, as the Makalakas still state, being on their way to the border. I have information this morning from Salisbury that Matabele raiding is still going on at Lomogundi's. Here the natives report to my scouts that the Matabele are still assembling on the border, not in small parties but in regiments. This, of course, I cannot verify until patrols are sent to the border, or unless Captain White's small party of

scouts should be molested by the Matabele approaching nearer, which I think may occur at any time; at present, according to your instructions, Captain White is not permitted to go beyond the immediate vicinity of Victoria. I leave for Charter to-night and shall be back here on Monday evening, when I will communicate further with your Excellency. People are naturally getting more alarmed with this native information and it is difficult to satisfy them unless I can inform them that the border and beyond have been thoroughly patrolled. My preparations are now practically complete and whenever your Excellency permits this I can assure you of its being done with absolute safety to the people in Mashonaland.

Enclosure 3 in No. 59.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Dr. Jameson, Victoria.

Telegram.

28th September 1893.—I am glad to hear of your safe return to Victoria. I concur with you in the opinion that it is desirable steps should be at once taken to ascertain whether hostile impis are collecting within dangerous proximity of the white settlements. Whether this information is to be ascertained by scouting or by patrol parties must be left to your discretion, but in any case it is desirable that collision should, if possible, be avoided, so that these parties may return as speedily as possible to report to you what they may have observed, and what information they may have obtained, in order that a decision may be arrived at as to the course which, under the circumstances, it may be then desirable to adopt. You refer to a border; to what line of country does this apply ?

Enclosure 4 in No. 59.

From Jameson, Charter, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

Received October 1st, 1893.—Have just received your Excellency's telegram and am glad to receive your permission to send out scouting parties so that the position of the Matabele may be ascertained with certainty. This will be done from here to-morrow morning and on Monday from Victoria, to which place I am returning to-night. You may rest assured that I am sending reliable men, whose discretion may be absolutely trusted. I expect they will be away some four or five days, but will inform your Excellency of their report immediately they return. I am glad to be able to inform you that Major Forbes's party here is in perfect order and prepared for any emergency, and I expect to find the Victoria party in a similar condition on my arrival there on Monday evening. The Tuli party I am also informed by telegram only now requires a few days' rest for the horses, which were the last to arrive, and then would be in an equally efficient state. Mr. Selous is now at Tuli, and has left with one of his hunting boys to thoroughly examine the country there, in case any move is necessary. The border referred to is roughly a portion of the Umniati and Shashi rivers and a line connecting the two, this is the border which Lobengula knows perfectly well, and has frequently alluded to in past messages. I continue to keep Colonel Goold-Adams fully informed of all our movements.

Enclosure 5 in No. 59.

His Excellency the High Commissioner to Rev. J. S. Moffat, Palapye.

Telegram.

1st October 1893.—Send the following message by special runners to Lobengula. *Begins:* My friend. The uncertainty which exists as to your intentions may lead to hostilities, which I believe both you and I are desirous to avoid. I hear that you have large impi out not far from Victoria and Fort Charter. I have directed white scouts to go out and ascertain if this is the case, if they find impis too near the settlements of

the white people the impis will be required to be withdrawn, because after what has happened it will require time to restore the confidence that formerly existed between your people and the white people, and the white people will not allow impis to be so close as to cause apprehension as to their intentions, and if there is to be peace, why should you have impis out. If there are no impis out I shall not allow the white people to attack you, but if the impis are out and too near, I cannot stop Dr. Jameson taking what steps he may consider right for the safety of the lives of the people and of the property under his charge. Be wise, keep your impis and people away from the white people, and send some of your chief Indunas to talk over matters with me, so that there may be peace. There is no time to be lost; send runners immediately on receipt of this, and send your people to their homes. *Ends.* It might be well to send a translation of this that it may be read without any mistake to Lobengula. Telegraph to me when sent. Could it be sent by horse messenger? I authorise any extra expense.

Enclosure 6 in No. 59.

From Jameson, Victoria, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.
(Received 2nd October, 1893.)

Telegram.

Have just arrived from Charter and found Captain White awaiting me with the following report:—About 25 miles from Victoria a Mashona kraal reported that an impi of Matabele crossed Shashi to this side, captured cattle, and returned beyond border. Captain White detached two men to follow spoor of natives and cattle which led up to a kraal 8 miles beyond Shashi. Police demanded to see Induna, whereupon a large number of Matabele appeared upon the rocks and fired on them. Police returned fire and retired beyond Shashi to main body of patrol. Captain White then at once came into camp to report the occurrence. Captain White also reports 25 miles north-west of Victoria spoor made by Matabele regiments consisting of sixteen pathways, calculated by native experts that from 6,000 to 7,000 men have been there. Now I feel sure your Excellency will agree with me that the natives would not have fired even upon two policemen unless large bodies of the Matabele were in the neighbourhood. Captain White further states that natives all along the border report the existence of large bodies of Matabele all along the Shashi, and I have little doubt that this kraal which fired upon the Police is one of the advanced posts of the Matabele regiments. Captain White also states that the kraals along the Shashi refused to give or sell food, but told him he might take anything, becuase they were afraid of Matabele in the immediate neighbourhood. I will now keep Captain White and his party here until I hear from your Excellency, in case you should allow me to move further forward with both the Salisbury and Victoria parties, and a few days later the Tuli Company, who have a short distance to go, should it be necessary to go right into the country, should you still desire me to send out the large patrol I mentioned from Charter. I will keep Captain White's party in readiness to go on receipt of your wire.

Enclosure 7 in No. 59.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to His Honour Dr. Jameson, Victoria.

Telegram.

2nd October 1893.—Received your telegram of this day's date. The evidence of the large impi in vicinity of Victoria, and within striking distance of that settlement, justifies you in at once adopting measures necessary to ensure the safety of that position. You on the spot are best able to judge what those measures should be, but I recommend the following for your consideration. The place where the impi has apparently established itself is in a bushy and rocky country, where the Englishman loses much of the advantage he derives from horse and rifle, and while it would be the policy of the Matabele to encourage the attack being made on them when all the advantages are on their side it is not the policy of the British South Africa Company to be drawn into an encounter on such disadvantageous terms. I would suggest that a strong patrol should be pushed forward supported by a strong

force at some little distance and that the Indunas of the impi should, if possible, be communicated with and the impis desired to withdraw. Should they refuse, I think a serious engagement should be avoided until a combined movement was arranged with the Fort Charter force. The policy should be to get the Matabele into the open or near Victoria. Even if on calling on the impi to retire they should fire, I think the British South Africa Company should confine themselves to a defensive policy and retire until all arrangements are completed for both Fort Charter and Victoria forces acting promptly and with effect together. The advance of the Fort Charter forces along the high veldt might induce the impi to abandon the thick country in which they have taken up a position It is desirable, if possible, to get into communication with the Indunas. If you do so, you should give them a certain time within which they should withdraw their impis. If they fail doing so, then you must act as circumstances render necessary, having regard to the safety of the lives and property under your charge. Should hostilites be commenced by the Matabele, I shall probably order the occupation of Tati or the Monarch Reef by Colonel Goold-Adams, in which case I consider a certain number of men at Tuli might be required to be placed under his command. I would however, communicate with you later on this point. It must, however, be evident that the Matabele have hostile intentions, and that their presence is not merely in defence of their country from invasion, before I sanction an aggressive advance on Buluwayo. Keep me thoroughly acquainted with your plans and movements. I have recently sent a message to Lobengula warning him of the danger of his impis being so close to white men, and the possible consequences. I should not wish that he should think there was any breach of faith in his not receiving warning of what may occur, and I shall therefore send him another message, telling him what has taken place. Dawson left Buluwayo with his waggons for Mashonaland on the 23rd ultimo.

Enclosure 8 in No. 59.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Dr. Jameson, Victoria.

Telegram.

3rd October.—Referring to my yesterday's telegram, I think it most desirable that the position and number of Matabele should be at least approximately ascertained near Victoria as soon as possible, and without wishing to hamper your discretion or action, or to alter my telegram of yesterday, I think several parties of scouts should be sent out to search the country, general instructions being given to each party which portion of country they are to search, so that it may be thoroughly examined, and that they may not overlap each other. This is, I know, an operation of some danger to the scouting parties, and that it is of no use if not carried out systematically by intelligent men who should realise their duty is to obtain reliable information, even if it is of a negative character, for it is almost as important to find out where they are not as where they are, so that the general position and strength of the Matabele being ascertained and noted, the course to be pursued can be at once decided upon.

Enclosure 9 in No. 59.

From Colenbrander, Palapye, to Dr. Harris, Cape Town.
(Received October 3rd, 1893.)

Telegram.

News received from Buluwayo to-day confirms large impis on all the borders in considerable numbers, also that people are dying partly from small-pox, and that some more of Loben's cattle have been stolen by the Mashonas on the Eastern borders, about which Loben is enraged.

Enclosure 10 in No. 59.

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

3rd.—Received this morning by Khama's runners from Buluwayo, date 24th September, *Begins*: Lobengula to the High Commissioner. Your letter has arrived, I thank you for sending me the news of Umshete's sickness; any further news of him I will be glad if you will send me. My heart is very sore that Umshete is sick, as I sent him down to bring you my mouth. He is the only one who knows all I would wish to say. He also knows what was said at Entutweni. The people from the East have again come and taken some of my cattle. *Ends*. There is also a covering letter from Usher. *Begins* :—Many thanks for your kind letter, and I sincerely hope you will drop me a line whenever an opportunity occurs. We saw the King to-day, and he told us that the Mashonas to the East had taken another small herd of his cattle. Dawson and I got through with the Governor's message, and will send you what the King said. The small-pox is killing some of my (his?) people who crossed the Zambesi, and I think will spread, as the native doctor only sprinkled the people with some rubbish, and told them to go and build huts outside their kraals. It was reported a few days ago that some white men came to Monyames, told his son that they were not afraid of Loben, not to pick their gardens as they were come in to fight; this news no one with any sense would believe, the Matabele are very quiet, and I think all of them of any standing wish for peace with the whites. Please tell Mr. Helm that I started his seven trek oxen down South about five days ago. *Ends*.

Enclosure 11 in No 59.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Dr. Jameson, Fort Victoria.

Telegram.

3rd.—Please telegraph me what is the exact state of your force at the various points, Fort Charter, Victoria, and Tuli, specifying the following :—

The number of Europeans fully equipped. The number of half castes or coolies or other coloured men. The number of other auxiliaries, if any. The number of horses at each post, total amount of ammunition for each man and for each Maxim. Number of wagons available with the force, and what provision has been made for transport and laager purposes.

Enclosure 12 in No. 59.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Dr. Jameson, Victoria.

Telegram.

3rd October, 1893.—I observe that part of the proposed scheme in the event of hostilities arising embraces a proposal that some of the British South Africa Company forces should proceed from Tuli to Buluwayo by Tati. To prevent any mistake, I point out to you that none of the Chartered forces must enter the territory under the High Commissioner's direct administration, except with my previous sanction and approval, as it would bring about complications with Her Majesty's Government as well as with Khama. I trust you will be careful in giving Commandant Raaff strict injunctions upon this point. I shall watch how matters develop to decide whether I shall be able to authorise an advance towards Tati or Buluwayo by the Bechuanaland Border Police, under Colonel Goold-Adams, and should this be carried out in conjunction with the Tuli Mounted force to be placed under him for this purpose, it would be necessary for the purpose of securing proper discipline for this latter force being placed under the Company's Ordinance No. 1 of 1891, as British South Africa Company's Police, but in that case no officer should have a higher rank than that of captain. Please acknowledge the receipt of this.

Enclosure 13 in No. 59.

From Administrator, Victoria, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

Urgent. 3rd October.—Received your Excellency's telegram last night and am much relieved by receiving discretionary power to take the necessary measures to clear the border from the presence of Matebele impis, and so enabling me to satisfy the inhabitants, both here and at Salisbury, of safety to life and property. I have carefully considered your Excellency's advice as to the method to be adopted, and shall practically follow it, as demonstrated by the following plan. The country at the head waters of the Lundi and Tokwe, where those impis are stationed, is, as your Excellency states, extremely broken, so that no large body of mounted troops could act there with efficiency or safety. I therefore propose that the Victoria party should leave the main road at a point 30 miles north of Victoria, from which point there is open country the whole way into Matebeleland, and a good wagon road up to the border. This road I had carefully surveyed as far as the border some time ago, and a map made of the whole country from the latest Intelligence map, together with information added from various traders who have frequently passed between Matebeleland and this country, so that in case of a further advance into the country being necessary the route will be entirely through open country, and officers, guides and scouts have a thorough knowledge of it, both Salisbury, Victoria and Tuli parties having several copies of this map now. Before sending the Victoria party along this route, as your Excellency suggests, I shall again send a small party direct to the neighbourhood of Chilimanzis, which is the first large Matabele outpost beyond the border, and where I know a large number of Matabele are also collected to attempt to try and interview the indunas, but this I am afraid we will not be able to effect. It would be dangerous to send enough men to awe any kraal, and, as seen the other day, a few men attempting to get speech of the Matabele were at once fired upon. This patrol leaves this morning, and should be back on the evening of the 5th. I will then have this party ready to move, if necessary, on the morning of the 6th, and am to-day wiring Major Forbes to be ready to move on that date, should I advise him. Major Forbes's party, I may state, is absolutely complete in itself, and with efficient scouting, acting on the defensive, able to cope with any large number of Matabele it might meet, though I do not expect it to be met with any great opposition until after its junction with this party, which, should a further advance into the country be necessary, I have arranged for with Major Forbes, about the head waters of Tokwe. My idea is that, should our forces advance in the above manner, the Matabele at present in the broken country will either attack us en route, we remaining in the open country with only scouting parties in their neighbourhod, or retire on the larger bodies in Matabeleland proper. Should they take the latter course, I should consider it imperative that, we should go on, as any retrogressive movement would only embolden them to reappear immediately on our border and become more aggressive—in fact, the history of the last two months repeated in a more dangerous form. A retreat therefore would be infinitely more dangerous than an advance. I shall wire your Excellency immediately on the return of my patrol on the 5th. Should they not succeed in interviewing the indunas, then if your Excellency carried out your suggestion of the occupation of Tati simultaneously with the advance from this quarter, then I feel sure that the Matabele congregated on our border and those of the Icapa division, reported to be concentrated in the neighbourhood of Mangwe, could either be dealt with separately and easily in their divided state, or should they all retire to Buluwayo, the open country there could be the most advantageous place possible for us to deal with them, in case of necessity. In case this forward movement becomes necessary, I am glad to see that your Excellency contemplates putting the Tuli mounted men under Colonel Goold-Adams, as this would give much greater confidence both to the men at Tuli and our forces up here than if Captain Raaff's men were acting as an isolated and unsupported column. I notice that your Excellency is further warning Loben., and whatever answer he may send I feel thoroughly satisfied that his intentions are hostile to the people in Mashonaland, and should any pacific answer be sent it would only be with the intention of gaining time for further preparations and to allow his Barotse impis to recuperate. My native information, which so far has proved reliable, shows that ever since the first Victoria incident Loben. has been steadily preparing for the offensive and that especially within the last fortnight; his border impis becoming more threatening in their

attitude and steadily approaching nearer to the Victoria settlement, *e.g.*, during the first week of disturbance a patrol was sent some distance beyond the kraal where Captain White's party were fired on the other day and were then received in a friendly manner by the natives. All these outpost kraals are now evidently occupied by Matabele with regiments in the immediate neighbourhood. Should we have to carry out the above plan, both Victoria and Salisbury will be left in a good state of defence, though I feel sure the Matabele would not dream of any counter attack on Mashonaland while we are in their country. At the same time should your Excellency's warning to Loben. not have had the desired effect, I think it is more than probable that these Matabele regiments on the border will before or during the rainy season, when the grass is long and many of our horses dead, repeat the Victoria incident on a much larger scale, and not excepting the whites this time, though, of course these would be perfectly safe on the Victoria and Salisbury columns, but one cannot expect to be able to shut up the entire population for the next six months. Sir John Willoughby, the Senior Military Officer of the British South Africa Company, as your Excellency knows, has been and is advising me on every post (point?), and will continue to do so and will accompany me throughout. I have asked him to communicate to your Excellency direct his opinion of the three parties at Salisbury, Victoria and Tuli, all of which he has visited with me. I have also read to him this telegram and he entirely concurs in the proposed plan of action should necessity arise. *Ends.*

Enclosure 14 in No. 59.

From Sir JOHN WILLOUGHBY, Victoria, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.
(Received October 4, 1893.)

TELEGRAM.

For the information of your Excellency. Dr. Jameson and myself have just returned from inspecting the Salisbury column under Major Forbes at Charter, and I have no hesitation in saying that the force is thoroughly equipped, and for an irregular one as efficient as any such well could be; the force consists of 375 men and 240 horses, the latter, with few exceptions, of good stamp and in very good condition. Four machine guns and one seven-pounder, 16 wagons, lightly loaded, sufficient to form strong laager for dismounted men and horses at night. The mounted men for the most part are good riders and shots, and a large majority have seen previous service. The force is well officered by officers in whom the men have implicit confidence, and the whole force is united and enthusiastic. I also visited the Tuli column with Dr. Jameson, but this was before it had had time to be thoroughly organised, and it would be unfair to express an opinion at that time but Dr. Jameson has now received a telegram from Mr. Selous stating that the horses are picking up well, the men shaping well, and expressing confidence that in a very short time the force will be an efficient one. After spending a day with Captain Raaff and discussing all matters with him, I feel thorough confidence in his suitability as leader of that column. With regard to the Victoria force, I will wire your Excellency my opinion about it after inspection a day or two hence.

No. 60.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to SIR H. B. LOCH.
(Sent October 25, 1893.)

[*Answered by No. 65a.*]

TELEGRAPHIC.

I have received with great regret report of death of two Indunas sent by Lobengula. I am very glad that you have ordered strict investigation of all the circumstances, and that you have sent letter to Lobengula. What is exact meaning of—*Begins:* The position of the force under Colonel Goold-Adams being assured. *Ends.* Present state of affairs renders unnecessary any reply to your telegram 22nd October.*

---

* No. 55.

No. 61.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.
(Sent October 25, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

Having regard to the very strict discipline maintained by Khama over his subjects, and to the length of time for which they have been under Christian and civilizing influences, I presume that the Bamangwato contingent co-operating with Goold-Adams may be trusted to do nothing to discredit themselves; but, if you have not done so already, you might in correspondence with Goold-Adams enjoin on him to keep them well in hand and under control, especially in the event of victory.

No. 62.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received October 25, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

[*Answered by No.* 64.]

Extract.

With reference to your offer of services of Sir F. Carrington for such purposes as named, fear that the unfortunate death of two of the principal Indunas of Lobengula may greatly intensify feeling and lead to very determined resistance; there are also symptoms of uneasiness amongst the Chiefs in the lower Bechuanaland Protectorate, and there is generally considerable excitement amongst natives with respect to the Matabele question. I should be glad if Sir F. Carrington can come immediately for the purposes named in your telegram.

Major Grey moves from here, Mafeking, day after to-morrow with splendidly equipped force of 300 men.

No. 63.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received October 25, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

[*Answered by No.* 65.]

I trust every endeavour will be made to send by one of the first steamers equipment ordered for 300 men Bechuanaland Border Police.

No. 63A.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received October 26, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

(Paraphrase.)

Your telegram of the 22nd.* The object of Goold-Adams's advance is primarily for the defence of Bechuanaland, also to create diversion in favour of the advance of the Company's forces from the east. Goold-Adams is moving by Monarch Mine to the Ramakweban (Ramaqueban) River. He keeps sufficiently to the north to turn the defile of the Nek, and can advance on Buluwayo on the high veldt. This road is well known to Khama and Selous, and they concur in advisability of this movement. The force left Tati on 19th, and expected to reach the Ramakweban on the 22nd. A feint was to be made on Mangwe to permit of this movement. I believe that Goold-Adams has with him about 30 waggons. I will telegraph immediately when I hear further. Goold-Adams will secure positions in rear on which to fall back in case of necessity.

---

* No. 51.

No. 64.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.

Telegraphic.

Extract.

26th October, 1893.—I have warned Sir F. Carrington to be ready to embark by next mail.

No. 65.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.

Telegraphic.

26th October.—Bulk of military stores all shipped in "Scot" to-day. Remainder will follow as quickly as possible.

No. 65A.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received October 26, 1893.)

(Dated Mafeking, October 26.)

Telegraphic.

Referring to your telegram, 25th October,* my meaning of term—*Begins:* "Position of force with Colonel Goold-Adams being assured," *ends*—is, that they should have established a commanding position as regards Buluwayo, by which they might occupy the King's kraal at any time, and should no approach be then made by Lobengula for peaceful settlement of existing difficulties, to carry out any military operations that, in his opinion, might be necessary to bring the war to a conclusion.

No. 66.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received October 27, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

Extract.

Mafeking.—In answer to your telegram of yesterday,† I shall be glad if Colonel Sir F. Carrington can come by next mail.

No. 67.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received October 27, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

Hear from Colonel Goold-Adams that his column had on 24th or 25th October reached position about 35 miles from where the Tati road crosses the Ramaquaban River. He was in laager waiting for supplies, which he expected next day. He has met with no opposition. He had despatched messengers to the Makalake kraals about Umswaze's kraal to ascertain what they intended doing. Latter kraal is marked on map. Colonel Goold-Adams is therefore well to the north of Mangwe, and about west-south-west distance about 80 miles from Buluwayo.

---

* No. 60. † No. 64.

No. 68.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received October 30, 1893.)

Extract. Government House, Cape Town, October 11, 1893.

Events have followed each other in such rapid succession that I have only been able to keep your Lordship acquainted with their general course by telegraph. I propose now to place before your Lordship in more consecutive order what has been occurring in Mashonaland during the past two months.

On the 18th of July, Dr. Jameson, the Administrator of Mashonaland, informed me that he had been obliged to authorise the employment of force to drive back a considerable number of Matabele who had been raiding the Mashonas in the vicinity of Victoria, and who had assegaied natives and servants of the white settlers, even within the streets of the township.

The punishment thus inflicted upon the Matabele relieved Victoria and its immediate neighbourhood for a time from their presence; the impi was recalled by the King, and, it is reported, informed him that they had been first treacherously induced to lay aside their arms, and had then been fired on by the Company's police.

Your Lordship is acquainted with the messages I at once despatched to Lobengula. He defended the action of his people by bringing a counter accusation against the authorities of the British South Africa Company. He stated that representations having been made to him by Dr. Jameson that injury had been done to the telegraph wire, and that cattle had been stolen by the Mashonas, naming the kraals near which these offences had occurred, he at once sent an impi to punish the people of that district, sending previous messages to Dr. Jameson and Captain Lendy, the Company's officer at Victoria, informing them of his doing so, and alleging that his people had received the strictest orders to respect the lives and property of all white people; but while in the performance of this duty, in the interests of the European settlers, his people had been shot down by the Company's police without having given them any provocation to justify such a proceeding.

The above, I need hardly say, is a most incorrect version of what occurred. I believe the action of his impi in approaching so close to Victoria, and destroying the property and killing some of the servants of the Europeans, was entirely opposed to Lobengula's orders and wishes, but that, in the face of the strong feeling which a very distinguished foreign missionary, who has passed years amongst the Matabele described to me as existing in the country—where the unanimous cry with men, women, and children is for war with the white people—Lobengula dared neither disown the conduct of his impi nor punish it.

Uneasiness and suspicion sprang up at once on both sides as to the intentions of the other. Victoria was perfectly safe from attack as the white people from the immediate vicinity had collected there on their hearing of the collision that had taken place, and the fort was amply provisioned, and provided with ammunition and all stores necessary for defence, but there being only a few horses in the country the Company could for the time only stand on the defensive.

Mr. Rhodes, as representative of the Company in this country, at once ordered the purchase of horses and the enrolment of men. The former were purchased in the Transvaal as being the nearest country in which they could be obtained, but even then they had to be driven five to six hundred miles to Victoria and Fort Charter, the two centres where Mr. Rhodes had decided to organise strong bodies of men capable if required of taking the field against the Matabele. Mr. Rhodes at the same time informed me he wanted nothing, and asked for nothing, from Her Majesty's Government.

I am sure Mr. Rhodes was perfectly sincere in making this statement, but I felt satisfied that it was impossible a war between Lobengula and the British South Africa Company could be confined to Mashonaland, the country to which the Company's administrative authority is limited, but that the war would extend to the Protectorate, and that disturbances might even possibly be commenced by an attack on the territories for the defence and protection of which Her Majesty's Government are responsible. I therefore endeavoured to avert the outbreak of war by every means in my power, by frequent messages to Lobengula and by restraining the Company's forces from taking any aggressive action until, at all events, their preparations for acting with promptness and effect, should the necessity for doing so arise, were completed. At the same time, by the purchase of horses and enlistment of men for the Bechuanaland Border Police, I collected a thoroughly efficient, though small, force at Macloutsie so as to be ready for

any eventuality. I also opened private communications with the Chief Khama to arrange for the employment of his men, should hostilities break out in a direction that would affect Imperial interests.

All hope of an amicable settlement between Lobengula and the British South Africa Company had to be abandoned when he continued to keep his impis close to Victoria, and when a patrol party of the Company's police were fired on not far from that station, but the strongest reason that led me to believe that no hope could be entertained that friendly relations could, under existing circumstances, be restored between the British South Africa Company and Lobengula was that he never abandoned his claim, as a condition to the restoration of friendly relations, to have handed over to him the Mashona men and women who had sought the protection of the Company, who, if given up, would either have been put to death or reduced to slavery. When I questioned Umshette on this subject, and pointed out these people could never be surrendered, his only reply was, "Who then do they belong to"? speaking of the Mashonas as if they were only cattle, and to be treated as such, belonging to the King.

Under these circumstances I authorised Dr. Jameson, as soon as his preparations permitted of his doing so, to force back the Matabele impis to a safe distance from the neighbourhood of Victoria, and also to take any other measures he might consider necessary for the security of the lives and property of those residing within his administrative authority.

The strength and position of the Company's forces were at this time as follows, exclusive of the requisite garrisons for the forts :—

At Fort Charter, 269 mounted men and two Maxims, with galloping carriages, and one 7-pounder.

At Victoria, 344 mounted men, two Maxims, one Gardner, and one Hotchkiss quick-firing shell gun, equipped with galloping carriages.

It was arranged that a column should advance from each of these positions and form a junction at Indima kraal, moving from there towards the military kraals near Buluwayo along the high veld by what is known as Selous Road. The country there is open, and well adapted for the movements of mounted men.

By advancing along this road it is expected the impis, which had taken up their position in rocky and bushy country where it would have been difficult to attack them, will be drawn into the open country to try to intercept or stop the combined columns, or that, believing Victoria will be denuded of troops, will attempt the capture of that fort, which, it is reported, has been made impregnable against any native attack, and which, if made, would lead to their heavy defeat.

Major Forbes is in command of the column moving from Fort Charter, and Captain Alan Wilson of that from Victoria, while Dr. Jameson, accompanied by Sir John Willoughby, who will advise generally as regards military operations, will be present with the combined force.

The road by which the advance is to be made is above the rivers, which become impassable in the wet season.

The Company had formed a third column at Tuli, consisting of about 200 mounted men. The intention was to push this column through very thick bush, impassable for waggons, and in which horses would be practically useless, towards Buluwayo; this column was only to carry six days' rations. I viewed this part of the British South Africa Company's plan of operations with much anxiety, for the men to be employed on this service, although brave, well mounted, and fairly equipped, were unaccustomed to act together, and consequently there was an entire want of cohesion which is specially necessary between men when operations are undertaken in a very difficult country.

I hesitated to forbid the advance of this column as it formed part of the general plan of operations as prepared by the Company's officers. I was, however, in telegraphic communication with Dr. Jameson on the subject, when, on the 5th instant, a patrol party of the Bechuanaland Border Police was fired on by a large party of Matabele in country claimed by Khama, and under my direct administration.

For some time past I have been led to believe that Lobengula was massing his principal impis at Mangwe and at Buluwayo, with, as it appeared to me, the possible intention of occupying Tati, as by holding that district he would threaten the flank of the Bechuanaland Border Police's position at Macloutsie, and have Khama's country open before him.

The firing on the patrol party of the Bechuanaland Border Police confirmed me in the opinion that the Matabele contemplated an advance in this direction. I therefore ordered Colonel Goold-Adams, after providing for the security of Macloutsie, to occupy the Tati district with his small but thoroughly well-equipped force, this movement being

supported by 1,000 of Khama's men, or probably more, as Khama has informed me that he intends to lead his men in person. I also communicated with Dr. Jameson, and suggested that the 200 mounted men at Tuli should be placed as a contingent under Colonel Goold-Adams's command, the Company paying all expenses in connexion with their own men. This arrangement Dr. Jameson at once accepted; doubtless the occupation of the Tati district will be a much more important diversion in support of Dr. Jameson's movement from the east than could have been accomplished by the very dangerous advance it was proposed these men should attempt, with the same object, direct from Tuli on Buluwayo.

The advance from three different points on Buluwayo will doubtless lead to a collision between the Matabele and the Company's forces on the east, and possibly between Lobengula's impis and the force under Colonel Goold-Adams at or near Tati. Should the Matabele in these probable engagements suffer a severe defeat, I think the rest of Lobengula's impis will either decline to fight further, or will only do so half-heartedly.

It is right, however, that the position should also be considered from the reverse point of view—that of the forces now operating in Matabeleland meeting with a check or reverse. Assuming that the Bechuanaland Border Police and Khama's people were unsuccessful, there are several strong positions in the rear on which they could fall back, positions with which communication could be easily maintained until the close of the wet season, when the dry weather would again admit of operations in the field. If, on the other hand, it is the British South Africa Company's men who meet with a check or reverse, they would probably fall back on the strong positions of Victoria and Fort Charter, or, if they are too distant, arrangements have been made for forming a large laager midway, on the high veld, in a healthy country well supplied with provisions, &c., and within reach of support from those two centres.

Should either force have advanced as far as Buluwayo and further operations been then stayed by the setting in of the wet weather, the occupation of that place and of Tati would command the main road by which all necessary supplies and reinforcements could, if necessary, be sent forward.

In the strength of the columns operating from Forts Charter and Victoria there are, besides the numbers I have given, 176 Cape and Zambesi natives for waggons, &c. all armed. There are also 200 selected Mashonas for road-making and laagering; all of these are under the command of white officers.

No. 69.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received October 30, 1893.)

Government House, Cape Town,
October 11, 1893.

My Lord Marquess,

I have the honour to inclose for your Lordship's information, in continuation of my Despatch of the 4th instant,* a copy of further correspondence on the subject of the Matabele disturbances.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Extracts.

Enclosure 1 in No. 69.

From Dr. Jameson, Victoria, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram (Urgent).

(Received 4th October 1893.)

Have just received your telegram of October 3rd, and hasten to assure your Excellency that I have quite understood that none of our forces could enter the Tati district without your sanction. My instructions to Captain Raaff on leaving Tuli, and which have not been altered, were, that should he be required to move into Matabeleland he should proceed by a direct road to Mangwe, which I marked out

* No. 59.

for him on the map. Captain Raaff's force would be under Mr. Selous's guidance, and would not approach the border of the Tati district. In my telegram of yesterday this was the route intended for the Tuli force unless your Excellency found it necessary to occupy Tati and combine the Tuli force with the Bechuanaland Border Police, when, of course, Captain Raaff would be entirely under the orders of Colonel Goold Adams. Captain Raaff has only the local rank of Captain, and he is in sole charge of the Tuli force.

Enclosure 2 in No. 69.

From Dr. JAMESON, Victoria, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

TELEGRAM.

(Received 4th October 1893.)

In reference to your Excellency's wire of 3rd October, dealing with the question of ascertaining the position and strength of the Matabele, the following is the plan which has been adopted and the information obtained, which I think is fairly accurate; for the last month Captain White, with 25 white men and some good coloured riders and interpreters, has been stationed about 18 miles to the north-west of Victoria; from this point he sent out parties as far as the border along a frontage of 50 miles, and in the last instance, as reported, they followed spoor of cattle to eight miles beyond border, when they were fired upon. During the same period Mr. Brabant, who has been native interpreter for the last three years, with a party of six white men and some natives scouted the country south of this along the head waters of the Lunde and Tokwe as far as Chibi's kraals. The information they gathered is, there are some 7,000 to 8,000 Matabeles, that is the same regiments which originally came to raid round Victoria, returned to Buluwayo, and were sent back to the border by the King. We have the names and numbers of these regiments from Mr. Wilson, who was present when they were originally sent from Buluwayo, and the Native information fairly agrees with his numbers. Captain White and Mr. Brabant both satisfied that these Matabele are massed in three bodies, namely, at the Head Waters of the Lunde and Tokwe, and immediately behind Chilimangi kraal. Captain White also states that during the last month the Matabeles have put some of their people in every Mashona kraal along the border; it was one of these which fired upon his police, and when fire was returned bolted back presumably to regiments in the rear, the sergeant present stating that he saw about 50 Matabele running back from the kraal as he retired. Captain White considers it would take a very large patrol to break through these outposts, and then they would be landed in extremely broken country, unfit for horsemen to work in. The last party which I informed your Excellency had gone out will return to-morrow. They were, according to your instructions, to attempt to interview the indunas. I don't at all expect they will succeed, as I told them to avoid any second collision, deeming it unsafe, until our force was moved further forward to protect them, or, as I think might happen, intimidate the Matabele, when I think it possible we might be able to approach the indunas; but, again, I would not advise this without ordering Major Forbes to move forward in support of the Victoria forces. From the above, I think your Excellency will see that we have gained all the information of the Matabele numbers and position which scouting and patrolling could accomplish with justifiable safety. With regard to your Excellency's telegram, requiring details of the three forces at Salisbury, Victoria, and Tuli, I have asked Sir John Willoughby, who has accompanied me throughout, to wire these at once to your Excellency.

Enclosure 3 in No. 69.

From Sir JOHN WILLOUGHBY, Victoria, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

TELEGRAM.

(Received 4th October 1893.)

Marching out state of forces:—Salisbury column: Whites, 269; Cape Boys, 98; Coolies, 8; horses, 238; rifles, 300; revolvers, 151; 144 bayonets for laager defence; 2 Maxim and galloping carriages, with mules; 1 Gardner gun; 1 Nordenfelt; 1 7-pounder. Ammunition: 166,000 rounds Martini; revolver, 9,000; Gardner, 1,340; Nordenfelt, 12,000; 7-pounder, 189 shell of all kinds; wagons, 16;

2 water carts; 276 oxen. Victoria column: Whites, 344; Cape Boys and Zambesia Boys attached to waggons and for road-making purposes, all armed, 78. Total strength: 422 men; 252 horses; rifles, 390; revolvers, 125; bayonets, 133; 3 Maxims and galloping carriages; 1 Hotchkiss shell; 1 7-pounder. Ammunition: Martini, 165,000 (this allows 250 rounds per man and 20,000 rounds per Maxim); Hotchkiss, 1,600 shell; 7-pounder, 250 shell; all sorts revolvers, 6,000; wagons, 16; oxen, 318. With both columns, signal rockets and search lights. Tuli force: 200 Whites, 238 horses, 150 rounds per man, 150 ditto reserve on pack horses. The Victoria and Salisbury columns will each be accompanied by a force of 200 picked Mashonas, all armed with guns, under white men. A form of laager has been settled on as the most practicable and most speedily constructed, very strong and capable of holding all horses at night, and where time allows the oxen will be protected by bush abattis and barbed wire. Each column will have with it six weeks' supplies, to be supplemented by such native supplies as can be obtainable on road, and a convoy of 12 waggons under an escort will follow later on. If an advance on Buluwayo is necessary, arrangements have been made for three months' rations, now ready at Macloutsie and Palapye, with relays of oxen to start for Buluwayo at a moment's notice. Arrangements also made for extra clothing to be pushed in from Palapye and Salisbury. The Tuli force, having to proceed through a broken country difficult for waggons in their direct route, is intended to take only a few days' rations, and depend upon the country and supplies from the other two columns.

Enclosure 4 in No. 69.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to His Honour Dr. Jameson, Victoria.

Telegram.

5th October. — Received late last evening Sir J. Willoughby's and your long telegrams reporting result of Captain White's and Mr. Brabant's scouting. I quite agree, as I pointed out in my telegram of the 2nd instant, that it would be very imprudent to attempt to push back the impis by attacking them in the rough ground which they apparently occupy. Whatever your plans are with regard to the advance of the columns from Fort Charter and from Victoria, they had better now be carried out, and an endeavour made to induce the Matabele to abandon the position, from which you would have great difficulty to dislodge them by force. Have you any concerted plan by which this can be done? The impis now, whether large or small, must be withdrawn to a greater distance than they are apparently at present, and it must be left for you to decide what course should be adopted for this purpose. Should the impis withdraw peaceably and of their own accord to a safe distance, they must be allowed to do so without interruption, but if they should resist, then, I have informed you, you may take such measures as may be necessary under the circumstances for the protection of life and property. Should hostilities occur, Colonel Goold-Adams has orders to advance at once on Tati and Monarch Mine, and I have requested Khama that 1,000 of his men may be immediately placed under Colonel Goold-Adams's command. It would doubtless greatly strengthen his column if the mounted men belonging to the British South Africa Company at Tuli were placed under his direction, and it would be for you, in consultation with Colonel Goold-Adams, to decide whether this force should move forward by itself by the Mangwe River towards Mangwe, or accompany Colonel Goold-Adams to Tati, &c., &c. In either case, as the British South Africa Company men would be working within the Bechuanaland Protectorate territory, I shall require them to come under the Company's Discipline Act of 1891, for a period say of three or four months, on such terms as may have been already arranged between them and the Company, and that they should be, under any circumstances, under Colonel Goold-Adams's authority while within or passing through the Protectorate. I have given strict orders that no pillaging or cruelty to the natives will be permitted, and that anyone acting in contravention of these orders will be very severely punished. I have also desired Colonel Goold-Adams to pay for any supplies required. I trust you will enjoin on the officers and the men of the Company's forces acting in Mashonaland the necessity for strict attention being paid during military operations to the requirements of humanity. The men are not under any military law, but I have every confidence in the restraining influence of the officers and the good feeling of the men to act as if they were under strict military regulation, and that there will be no necessity for me in the exercise of the

authority I possess to enact any special laws by proclamation to provide for the punishment of offences against the people or breach of good discipline. I trust that discipline and obedience to orders will ensure to the British South Africa Company troops the success which their undoubted bravery and devotion to duty in coming forward in defence of the country deserve.

Enclosure 5 in No. 69.

From Officer Commanding, Macloutsie, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

5th.—A patrol of mine, consisting of a non-commissioned officer and two men, reports by heliograph from my post between here and the Shashi that whilst patrolling this morning on the South bank of the Shashi river they were fired upon by, as far as they could gather, about thirty Matabele. Our men returned the fire. On some more of our men coming up the Matabele retired. I cannot hear of any large body of Matabele, and suppose this was only a party pushing forward to see what we are doing. There were no casualties on our side. I have a patrol of one non-commissioned officer and ten men out at that spot on the Shashi, and am in constant communication by heliograph. What are your Excellency's instructions?

Enclosure 6 in No. 69.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Sir John Willoughby, Victoria.

Telegram.

5th October.—I am much obliged for your detailed report of the strength, equipment, and general organisation of the Company's forces. I have to-day telegraphed to Dr. Jameson the course that under the circumstances I am of opinion should be followed, and giving him full authority to exercise his discretion to act as he may deem right for the protection of the interests under his charge. Dr. Jameson will, doubtless, show you this telegram. You will observe that Colonel Goold-Adams has instructions, should hostilities occur, to move at once on Tati and Monarch Reef, and I have suggested the 200 mounted men at Tuli should accompany this column. Whether this would be best, or that they should act separately up the Mangwe river, I should leave to Colonel Goold-Adams to decide in consultation with Dr. Jameson and yourself. My impression is that they would gain much in discipline and efficiency by the example of the Bechuanaland Border Police if they accompanied Colonel Goold-Adams's column, and would, therefore, be more efficient if they were called on later to act independently. Moreover, there is a strong impi at Mangwe, and there might be some danger of Raaff's men, taking into account their inexperience, meeting with a reverse in their attempt to approach that place through country adapted to native but not to European warfare, and any check at the very beginning would have a most injurious effect, both from the encouragement and discouragement it would engender in the respective contending parties.

Enclosure 7 in No. 69.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to the Rev. J. S. Moffat, Palapye.

Telegram.

6th October 1893.—Send following message to Lobengula:—Begins. My friend; it has been reported to me that your impis are collected in considerable strength near to the white settlements in Mashonaland. It is with deep personal regret that I inform you

the present state of feeling which has grown up between your people and the white people renders it impossible that large impis can be permitted to remain in such near proximity to the white people as to be a source of constant danger of collisions arising between them. I have already informed you of a recent occasion, when your people fired upon a small party of white men in the vicinity of Victoria. The state of uneasiness which exists between your people and the white people is due to several causes. The most serious one is the practice of raiding the Mashonas with your impis. To levy taxes legally due to you as King is right, but to accompany levying taxes with taking from the Mashonas all their property, and killing indiscriminately men, women, and children, and taking those who escape death to be your slaves is what the English will not permit in any country in which they reside. Your people have further, without any provocation, fired yesterday morning upon Her Majesty's Bechuanalaud Border Police near Macloutsie. These acts, together with the barbarous customs to which I have alluded, cause the white people to live in daily apprehension as to the safety of their lives and property. This state of things cannot be allowed to continue. In Khama's country the white men and the black men live side by side as friends. You may ask, How is this? My answer is, because Khama rules his people with justice, and protects all who come into his country. That is why the English people are friends of Khama and his people. They respect and honour him for his fair dealing as between man and man, and because he protects the lives and property of his people. When the present sad time is past I trust you will have learnt to treat your people with kindness. Rule through their hearts, and not through their fears, and we may then again be friends and be able to trust you and your people.—Henry B. Loch, High Commissioner.

Enclosure 8 in No. 69.

From Dr. Jameson, Victoria, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

October 6.—Have received your three wires of yesterday, and am now acting upon your Excellency's instructions to carry out my plans, the outline of which I wired to you on October 4th. Both the Charter and Victoria columns are now moving forward, and, with Sir John Willoughby, I shall follow and join the Victoria column, proceeding with it until its junction with the Charter force, when further movement, if necessary, will be decided upon. I have telegraphed Captain Raaff this morning to place himself under the orders of Colonel Goold-Adams, and have asked the latter to telegraph his instructions to Captain Raaff, as in the attestation paper of the Tuli force Ordinance 1 of 1891 is not mentioned. I have telegraphed Captain Raaff to get the signatures of all his men to an attestation paper with the following heading:—Begins: We, the undersigned do promise and swear that we will be faithful and bear true allegiance to Her Majesty Queen Victoria, and to her heirs and successors according to law, and that we will faithfully serve in the British South Africa Company's Police, and that we will perform the duties assigned to us to the best of our ability, under the provision of the British South Africa Company's Ordinance Number 1 of 1891. Ends: As I shall still be here two days I have asked Colonel Goold-Adams to keep me informed of his movements and intentions during that time, and after leaving I shall, as far as possible, by native runners, keep your Excellency and Colonel Goold-Adams informed of our progress and of the movements of the Matabele. I note your Excellency's confidence that no pillaging or cruelty to the natives will be permitted by the officers of the Expedition, and I am sure this confidence will not be abused. To further ensure good discipline and no unnecessary cruelty to the natives en route, any native allies which accompany us have been placed under reliable white men. I can further assure your Excellency that the whole Expedition is under strict military discipline. I thank your Excellency on behalf of the officers and men for the good wishes expressed at the end of your telegram, which will be communicated to them. The patrol which I expected last night has not yet returned, but as it is under Mr. Brabant, and accompanied by reliable native scouts, I have no anxiety about its return. Should it meet the column en route, or should it arrive here, I will at once telegraph to your Excellency Mr. Brabant's report. The Salisbury and Victoria forces are attested under the provisions of Ordinance No. 1 of 1891.

Enclosure 9 in No. 69.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Colonel Goold-Adams, Macloutsie.

Telegram.

October 6. — The following telegram has been sent to Commandant Raaff by British South Africa Company. Begins: It has been arranged that you and the 200 mounted men and the 207 horses shall be under Colonel Goold-Adams's orders. You will telegraph at once to Colonel Goold-Adams, reporting yourself accordingly and asking for orders. Ends. Inform me when this force will reach Macloutsie and when you will be ready to move forward, and where and when you join Khama's men.

Enclosure 10 in No. 69.

From Jameson, Victoria, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

Sunday.—Have just heard that Brabant's patrol have joined column, having seen Matabele this side of border, but no collision. Am now leaving with Sir John Willoughby to join column, which is 50 miles on it way.

No. 70.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.
(Sent October 30, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

[*Answered by No.* 71.]

Since date of your despatch, 29th September,* several communications have passed between you and Lobengula, and position of affairs materially altered. Seems doubtful whether any reply in name of Her Majesty the Queen should be made at present. What is your opinion?

No. 71.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received October 31, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

Matjesfontein.—Referring to your telegram of 30th October,† I concur not advisable to send any reply to Lobengula at present in name of Her Majesty the Queen.

No. 72.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received November 1, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

Rumour received by telegram from Rhodes at Charter that after several engagements Buluwayo occupied by Forbes, where he has been joined by Goold-Adams's column, and that the latter has not been engaged. Both columns said to be now in pursuit of defeated impis. Lobengula reported to be 140 miles to westward of Charter. Rhodes, in confirmation of above, says runners are reported to have been sent to Mashona Chiefs to send in men to herd captured cattle. Have received no communication from Goold-Adams since 25th October. Although details may want confirmation, the general rumour probably correct. Several times endeavoured to get in direct communication with Rhodes by telegram in the afternoon.

---

* No. 58. † No. 70.

SOUTH AFRICA.

FURTHER CORRESPONDENCE

RELATING TO

AFFAIRS IN MATABELELAND, MASHONALAND,

AND THE

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

(*In continuation of* [C.—7196] *November* 1893.)

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
February—March, 1894.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, EAST HARDING STREET, FLEET STREET, E.C., and
32, ABINGDON STREET, WESTMINSTER, S.W.; or
JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, HANOVER STREET, EDINBURGH, and
90, WEST NILE STREET, GLASGOW; or
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., LIMITED, 104, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

1894.

[C.—7290.] *Price* 9½*d.*

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1893.		
1	The British South Africa Company.	Oct. 24	Forwards a telegram from Mr. Rhodes asking the meaning of the statement that all negotiations with Lobengula had been placed under the control of Sir H. Loch.	1
2	To British South Africa Company.	Oct. 26	Explains that the instructions issued by the Secretary of State do not relate to the conduct of military operations, but to the settlement thereafter to be made with Lobengula; and that the representations of the Company will receive most attentive consideration.	1
3	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Oct. 26 Telegraphic.	Telegraphs the substance of a letter to the British South Africa Company explaining the instructions relative to the conduct of negotiations with Lobengula.	2
4	The British South Africa Company.	Oct. 27	Requests to be furnished with the precise terms of the instructions issued to Sir H. Loch.	3
5	To British South Africa Company.	Oct. 27	Observes that it is not usual to give the terms of instruction to the High Commissioner before they are laid before Parliament, but transmits copy of Sir H. Loch's report upon the message which he sent to Mr. Rhodes.	3
6	Sir H. B. Loch -	Oct. 26 (Rec. Oct. 27.) Telegraphic.	Observes that there is no misunderstanding between Mr. Rhodes and himself, and reports latest measures taken.	3
7	To British South Africa Company.	Oct. 27 Extract.	Informs the Company that Sir H. Loch has reported by telegraph that he is unaware of any difference of opinion between him and Mr. Rhodes.	4
8	The British South Africa Company.	Oct. 27	Submits observations on Colonial Office letter of October 27th, and makes suggestions as to negotiations with Lo Bengula.	4
9	Sir H. B. Loch -	Oct. 7 (Rec. Oct. 30.)	Transmits copy of a Proclamation for maintaining discipline amongst the British South Africa Company's police in territory directly under Imperial control.	6
10	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Nov. 2	Transmits newspaper extracts bearing upon the affray between the Matabele impi and the Company's police near Victoria, points out that these accounts differ materially from that furnished by the Administrator, and requests that the matter may be investigated.	7
11	Ditto - -	Nov. 3 Telegraphic.	Expresses confidence that he will take an early opportunity to reduce expenditure now that the Matabele power appears to be broken.	8
12	To British South Africa Company.	Nov. 4	Observes that as there is now no responsible Chief on the Matabele side with whom to negotiate it is unnecessary to enter upon a discussion of points raised in the Company's letter of 27th October, and that it remains for Her Majesty's Government to consider in what way the pacification and future government of the country can be best brought about.	8

I 89590. Wt. 24985.

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1893.		
13	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Nov. 4) Telegraphic.	Reports that the success of the Company has been great, but much may remain to be done; it is inexpedient to reduce the force at present.	8
14	Ditto - -	Oct. 17 (Rec. Nov. 6.) Extract.	Submits an estimate of the additional expenditure involved by the operations against the Matabele.	9
15	Ditto - -	Oct. 18 (Rec. Nov. 6.)	Transmits copy of further correspondence relative to the operations against Matabele.	9
16	Ditto - -	(Rec. Nov. 8) Telegraphic.	Report of that an action which took place on 3rd November between Colonel Goold-Adams's rear-guard and the Matabele.	10
17	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Nov. 9 Telegraphic.	Expresses satisfaction at Colonel Goold-Adams's successful defence, and regret at the loss of life; congratulates Khama on the gallant conduct of his men.	11
18	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Nov. 9) Telegraphic.	Reports receipt of intelligence from Colonel Goold-Adams that Makalakas had asked for protection, stating that Lo Bengula and Gambo had fled; Goold-Adams was starting for Buluwayo at once.	11
19	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Nov. 14	Approves the Proclamation enclosed in his despatch of 7th October.	11
20	Ditto -	Nov. 14 Telegraphic.	Inquires as to the truth of the report that Ingubogubo, Lo Bengula's induna, was compelled to return home on foot, and was relieved by Mr. Colenbrander when exhausted by fatigue.	11
21	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Nov. 15.) Telegraphic.	Reports that Ingubogubo left Palapye riding his own horse and was taken on to Tati by Mr. Colenbrander in his cart; strict instructions have been given for his good treatment, and an inquiry ordered into the circumstances.	12
22	Ditto -	(Rec. Nov. 16) Telegraphic.	Reports that he proposes to send Major Sawyer to Buluwayo with instructions for Colonel Goold-Adams, and to report generally.	12
23	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Nov. 16 Telegraphic.	Inquires whether the message sent by Dr. Jameson to Lo Bengula to come in ever reached him.	12
24	Ditto - -	Nov. 17 Telegraphic.	Approves his proposal to send Major Sawyer to Buluwayo.	12
25	Inhabitants, intending Settlers, and Transport Riders of Victoria, Mashonaland.	(Rec. Nov. 18)	Requests that the British South Africa Company may be compelled to afford proper protection to life and property, or failing that, that Her Majesty's Government will protect the petitioners.	13
26	Sir H. B. Loch -	Nov. 1 (Rec. Nov. 18.)	Transmits copy of further telegraphic correspondence respecting the operations against the Matabele.	13
27	Ditto - -	(Rec. Nov. 19) Telegraphic.	Reports that the message from Dr. Jameson to Lo Bengula was sent about 8th November, and met with an evasive reply from the King; Colonel Goold-Adams has orders to open communication with the King, if possible.	17
28	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Nov. 20	Encloses a further newspaper extract as to the affray near Victoria and observes that the whole subject needs the most searching investigation.	17

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1893.		
29	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Nov. 22) Telegraphic.	Suggests that should Lo Bengula surrender or be captured, he should be sent down to Mafeking or Vryburg to see the High Commissioner, and stay until his future has been decided.	17
30	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Nov. 24 Telegraphic.	Informs him, that while it must not be assumed that Lo Bengula will necessarily be interned out of Matabeleland, Her Majesty's Government consider that, without prejudice to the future settlement of the question, he should be brought to Mafeking.	18
31	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Nov. 26) Telegraphic.	Forwards a telegram from Colonel Goold-Adams, reporting that Major Forbes is still in pursuit of Lo Bengula, and expressing the opinion that the capture of the King or his entirely quitting the country are necessary to peace.	18
32	Ditto - -	Nov. 2 (Rec. Nov. 28.)	Reports that he has found it necessary to authorise the raising of 250 additional recruits for the Bechuanaland Border Police.	18
33	Ditto - -	Nov. 8 (Rec. Nov. 28.)	Transmits copy of further correspondence relative to the operations against the Matabele.	19
34	Ditto - -	Nov. 8 (Rec. Nov. 28.)	Transmits copy of a telegram from Colonel Goold-Adams reporting the engagement of 3rd November.	20
35	The British South Africa Company.	Nov. 28	Transmits copy of a telegram from Cape Town denying that any wounded Matabele were killed by the Mashonas, and asserting that such of the Matabele wounded as were not carried off are being cared for by the Company's officers.	21
36	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Nov. 29 Telegraphic.	Inquires whether he can confirm intelligence received by the British South Africa Company as to the Matabele wounded.	21
37	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Nov. 30.) Telegraphic.	Reports that Mr. Paget assures him that every care was taken of the Matabele wounded and that the Mashonas could not have ill-treated them, being afraid to leave the protection of white men.	22
38	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Dec. 1	Transmits copy of a petition from inhabitants of the Victoria District and requests that the petitioners may be informed that the matter is one in which Her Majesty's Government do not feel called upon to interfere.	22
39	Sir H. B. Loch -	Nov. 15 (Rec. Dec. 2.)	Reports intelligence received from Colonel Goold-Adams as to Khama's return to Palapye in consequence of an outbreak of small-pox, and as to his (Goold-Adams's) subsequent movements.	22
40	Ditto - -	Nov. 15 (Rec. Dec. 2.)	Transmits copy of further correspondence respecting the operations against the Matabele.	23
41	The British South Africa Company.	Dec. 4	Transmits copy of a telegram from Cape Town relative to the death of Mr. A. E. Burnett and the shooting of a Matabele.	24
42	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Dec. 5) Telegraphic. Extract.	Reports receipt of a message from Colonel Goold-Adams, Buluwayo; movements of various officers; several bodies of Matabele have asked for terms of peace.	24

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1893.		
43	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Dec. 7) Telegraphic.	Reports latest intelligence from Colonel Goold-Adams, several Matabele have laid down their arms and submitted; Lo Bengula is still on the Bubye River; Colonel Goold-Adams will endeavour to persuade Mr. Usher to carry the High Commissioner's message to Lo Bengula.	24
44	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Dec. 10 Telegraphic.	Points out that if Dr. Jameson is, as reported, marking out townships, seizing cattle, and preventing the Matabele from sowing unless they lay down their arms, he is seriously prejudicing the settlement of the question, and that Her Majesty's Government cannot acquiesce in such proceedings.	24
45	Sir H. B. Loch -	Nov. 22 (Rec. Dec. 11.)	Transmits copy of further correspondence on the subject of the Matabele war.	25
46	Ditto - -	(Rec. Dec. 11) Telegraphic.	Reports latest movements of Major Forbes's force; the Matabele are everywhere laying down their arms, and will return to their homes on conditions.	26
47	Ditto - -	(Rec. Dec. 11) Telegraphic.	Reports that he has no knowledge of starvation among the Matabele, and that he had objected to the condition that they should be required to lay down arms; the cattle seized belong to the King, and not to the people; he will give instructions that townships are not to be marked out nor kraals interfered with pending arrangements approved by Her Majesty's Government.	27
48	To the British South Africa Company.	Dec. 11	Transmits copy of a telegram to Sir H. Loch relative to the reported proceedings of Dr. Jameson, and observes that Lord Ripon is confident that the Company do not wish any action to be taken which would prejudice a satisfactory settlement.	27
49	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Dec. 12) Telegraphic.	Reports that 50 wounded Matabele were carried by the Company to Buluwayo and were carefully tended and treated; 30 have been discharged nearly cured, and 20 still remain in hospital.	28
50	The British South Africa Company.	Dec. 13	Expresses satisfaction that Sir H. Loch has no information that the Matabele are dying of starvation, and a hope that the Secretary of State agrees that the steps being taken by the Company are those best calculated to ensure present good order and security.	28
51	Sir H. B. Loch	(Rec. Dec. 13) Telegraphic.	Observes, with reference to his telegram of 12th December, that military kraals are destroyed after the removal of any articles of value, and the inhabitants directed to return to their residential kraals.	28
52	Ditto - -	(Rec. Dec. 13) Telegraphic.	Reports receipt of message from Colonel Goold-Adams as to Major Forbes's and Major Wilson's parties.	28
53	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Dec. 13 Telegraphic.	Observes that experience has shown that any distinction between King's cattle and people's cattle is fallacious, and directs that sufficient cattle should be held in trust to secure an ample supply for the requirements of the Matabele.	29

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1893.		
54	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Dec. 14) Telegraphic.	Reports that Matabele continue to come in and lay down their arms; points out that the break-up of the military kraals is necessary, if there is to be a peaceful settlement of the country.	29
55	Ditto - -	(Rec. Dec. 15) Telegraphic.	Reports intelligence received from Major Sawyer that natives are gradually surrendering their arms and taking to agriculture, and that he was going to Umhlangane to ascertain the general position of affairs.	30
56	To the British South Africa Company.	Dec. 16	Transmits copy of a further correspondence on the subject of the Company's action in Matabeleland.	30
57	Sir H. B. Loch -	Nov. 27 (Rec. Dec. 18.)	Transmits copy of a Proclamation and High Commissioner's notice creating a magisterial district at Buluwayo, and appointing Major Forbes to be acting magistrate.	30
58	Ditto - -	Nov. 29 (Rec. Dec. 18.)	Transmits copy of further correspondence on the subject of the Matabele War.	31
59	Ditto -	(Rec. Dec. 19) Telegraphic.	Reports that he has been assured by the Company that in every case where natives give in their submission they are allowed sufficient cattle for domestic requirements.	32
60	The British South Africa Company.	Dec. 20	Transmits copies of telegrams denying the accuracy of the assertions made by Mr. Labouchere as to the killing of wounded Matabele by Mashonas, and furnishing information as to the supplies of food at Buluwayo.	32
61	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Dec. 22) Telegraphic. Extract.	Reports receipt of message from Major Sawyer, Buluwayo, as to Major Forbes's and Captain Wilson's parties, and from Colonel Goold-Adams, as to natives submitting generally.	33
62	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Dec. 22 Telegraphic.	Observes, in reply to his telegram of 19th December, that it does not appear to be certain that the cattle which the Matabele are now allowed to take back will be amply sufficient for future needs, and that it is therefore desirable that ample cattle should be held in trust.	33
63	Sir H. B. Loch -	Dec. 5 (Rec. Dec. 22.)	Transmits copy of correspondence with the British South Africa Company respecting the collision with the Matabele at Victoria.	34
64	Ditto - -	Dec. 6 (Rec. Dec. 22.)	Transmits copy of further correspondence relative to the Matabele war.	35
65	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Dec. 22 Extract.	Requests information as to the proportion of cattle taken from and left to the Matabele.	36
66	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Dec. 23) Telegraphic.	Reports that the Matabele people have probably already more cattle than they are entitled to, but that the Secretary of State's instructions will be communicated to the Company.	36
67	Ditto - -	(Rec. Dec. 28) Telegraphic.	Reports information received from Dr. Jameson as to the alleged marking out of townships, the disposal of captured cattle, and the terms on which natives are being allowed to return to their kraals; nothing has been heard of Captain Wilson.	36

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1893.		
68	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Dec. 29) Telegraphic.	Observes that statements made in a Reuter's telegram as to an interview with Mr. Rhodes and Major Sawyer must be accepted with reserve; reports arrangements made to maintain order in Matabeleland.	37
69	To the British South Africa Company.	Dec. 29	Thanks for the telegrams enclosed in the Company's letter of 20th December.	37
		1894.		
70	Sir H. B. Loch -	Dec. 13, 1893 (Rec. Jan. 1, 1894.)	Transmits copy of further correspondence respecting the operations against the Matabele.	37
71	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Jan. 2	Approves the proclamation enclosed in his despatch of 27th November, creating a magisterial district at Buluwayo.	38
72	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Jan. 5) Telegraphic. Extract.	Reports that it will not be possible to withdraw the whole of the Bechuanaland Border Police from Matabeleland at present, but that they will be reduced as circumstances permit. As soon as arrangements for the civil administration of the country are completed great reductions may be effected.	39
73	Ditto - -	(Rec. Jan. 8) Telegraphic.	Expresses the fear that no hope can now be entertained of the safety of Major Wilson and his party; reports that Lewanika, King of the Barotse, hearing of the war, is sending a strong force to prevent Matabele from crossing the Zambesi.	39
74	Ditto - -	Dec. 15 , 1893 (Rec. Jan. 8, 1894.)	States that the charges against Captain Lendy will be investigated upon the conclusion of hostilities, and recommends that the inquiry should be referred to Major Sawyer or Mr. Newton.	39
75	Ditto - -	Dec. 18, 1893 (Rec. Jan. 8, 1894.)	Transmits copy of correspondence with the Company on the subject of the seizure of cattle in Matabeleland as affecting the requirements of the natives.	40
76	Ditto - -	Dec. 18, 1893 (Rec. Jan. 8, 1894.)	Transmits Colonel Goold-Adams's report of his march from Macloutsie to Buluwayo with his (Sir H. Loch's) reply expressing appreciation.	41
77	Ditto - -	Dec. 19, 1893 (Rec. Jan. 8, 1894.)	Transmits copies of report by Sir John Willoughby on the fighting at Shangani and Imbembesi on the 25th October and 1st November.	44
78	Ditto - -	Dec. 20, 1893 (Rec. Jan. 8, 1894.)	Transmits copy of further correspondence relative to the war.	50
79	Ditto - -	Dec. 26, 1893 (Rec. Jan. 13, 1894.)	Reports the progress of political and military events up to date.	52
80	Ditto - -	Dec. 27, 1893. (Rec. Jan. 13, 1894.)	Transmits copy of further correspondence on the subject of the war.	54
81	Ditto - - -	Dec. 26, 1893. (Rec. Jan. 15, 1894.)	Observes that while the forces of the British South Africa Company are entitled to the credit of the brilliant march to Buluwayo, good service was rendered by the Bechuanaland Border Police.	57

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1894.		
82	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Jan. 19.) Telegraphic.	States that previous reports of the gallant fight made by Major Wilson's force are now confirmed; Lo Bengula is believed to be near the Bubye river, with 1,000 men, and has been assured of good treatment; Lewanika has reported steps taken to prevent Matabele crossing the Zambesi; calls attention to the service rendered by Goold-Adams's force in diverting the attack of the large impi under Gambo.	58
83	Ditto - -	Jan. 3. (Rec. Jan. 22.)	Transmits copy of further correspondence relative to the war and the death of Commandant Raaff.	58
84	Ditto - -	Jan. 3. (Rec. Jan. 22.) Extract.	Transmits copy of a despatch from Sir S. Shippard enclosing the Bechuanaland Supplementary Estimates for the current year.	60
85	Ditto -	Jan. 3. (Rec. Jan. 22.)	Transmits copy of a report by Colonel Goold-Adams, on the course of events.	60
86	Ditto - -	Jan. 10. (Rec. Jan. 29.)	Transmits copy of further telegraphic correspondence relative to the war.	63
87	Ditto - -	Jan. 30. (Rec. Jan. 30.) Telegraphic.	Reports information received from Colonel Goold-Adams; all kraals and districts he visited are occupied and people sowing; Sir H. B. Loch's message was sent to Lo Bengula on 15th January by a thoroughly reliable man who has not yet returned.	64
88	Ditto - -	Feb. 2. (Rec. Feb. 2.) Telegraphic.	Reports that the messenger sent to Lo Bengula has returned having been unable to find the King, and that Mr. Dawson has voluntered to carry the message.	64
89	Ditto - -	Jan. 11. (Rec. Feb. 5.)	Submits observations on the distinction between private and King's cattle, and the method of dealing with them adopted by the Company.	65
90	Ditto - -	Jan. 12. (Rec. Feb. 5.)	Transmits copies of reports by Major Grey as to the alleged ill-treatment of the Matabele envoy Ingobogubo, at Tati.	65
91	Ditto -	Jan. 13. (Rec. Feb. 5.)	Transmits copy of a report by Capt. Coventry, who was in command of the detachment of British Bechuanaland Police that accompanied Major Forbes's expedition in pursuit of Lo Bengula.	69
92	Ditto - -	Jan. 15 (Rec. Feb. 5.)	Transmits copy of correspondence relative to the steps taken to prevent the looting of Matabele cattle.	72
93	Ditto - -	Jan. 16 (Rec. Feb. 5.)	Explains his action in issuing instructions to prevent the looting of King's cattle in Matabeleland.	75
94	Ditto - -	Jan. 17 (Rec. Feb. 5.)	Transmits copy of further correspondence on the subject of the Matabele war.	76
95	Ditto - -	Jan. 17 (Rec. Feb. 5.)	Transmits copy of a report by Major Sawyer (the High Commissioner's Military Secretary) of his journey to Matabeleland.	77
96	Ditto - -	Jan. 17 (Rec. Feb. 5.)	Transmits copy of a telegram from Lieut.-Colonel Goold-Adams giving details of the action on the 2nd November, near Impandine.	82

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1894.		
97	Sir H. B. Loch -	Jan. 24 (Rec. Feb. 13.)	Transmits copy of correspondence relative to the war, and the death of Major Wilson's party.	83
98	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Feb. 15	States that, notwithstanding the death of Captain Lendy, the inquiries *re* his actions at Fort Victoria should be proceeded with, as Dr. Jameson and the British South Africa Company have taken the responsibility of the matter, and that the investigation should be intrusted to some officer of the necessary professional training, but wholly unconnected with the political aspects of the question.	85
99	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Feb. 16) Telegraphic.	Reports that fairly reliable information has been received that Lo Bengula died about four weeks ago, but that Messrs. Dawson and Riley are expected to return in a few days, and will be able to confirm the report or otherwise.	85
100	Ditto - -	Jan. 26 (Rec. Feb. 19.)	Transmits copy of correspondence relative to Khama's withdrawal from Colonel Goold-Adams's force.	85
101	Ditto - -	Jan. 31 (Rec. Feb. 19.)	Encloses copy of further correspondence on the subject of the Matabele war and patrol to inter bodies of Major Wilson's party.	87
102	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Feb. 22 Extract.	Approves his proceedings in respect of the safe-guarding and disposition of the King's cattle, and observes that no further action is needed at present.	88
103	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Feb. 26.) Telegraphic.	Reports information received from Mr. Dawson that by native rumour Lo Bengula is dead; natives are bringing in numbers of cases among themselves to be settled by Dr. Jameson and the magistrate of Buluwayo.	88

FURTHER CORRESPONDENCE

RELATING TO

AFFAIRS IN MATABELELAND, MASHONALAND,

AND THE

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

No. 1.

The BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY to COLONIAL OFFICE.

[*Answered by No.* 2.]

The British South Africa Company,

SIR, 19, St. Swithin's Lane, London, October 24, 1893.

I AM instructed by my directors to forward you a cablegram to the following effect, received this afternoon from Mr. C. J. Rhodes:—

"Board of Directors (should) see Marquess of Ripon, ask meaning of Sir Henry Loch's telegram to C. J. Rhodes, stating Marquess of Ripon has placed all negotiations Matabeleland under complete control Sir Henry Loch. British South Africa Company have asked British Government nothing, and surely they have right, in terms of Charter, if victorious, to settle the question with Lobengula, subject only to approval of Marquess of Ripon."

My directors fully endorse the views taken up by Mr. Rhodes, and in view of the great excitement which the matter appears to be causing in South Africa, as well as the importance that there should be no misunderstanding in the present critical position of affairs, my directors hope that you will take the earliest opportunity of obtaining from Lord Ripon such an expression of opinion as will place the matter on a satisfactory basis.

As the subject will be considered at a special meeting of the directors to-morrow, it is hoped that Lord Ripon's reply will be forwarded with the least possible delay, so as to enable us to make the necessary communication to Mr. Rhodes.

I am, &c.

(Signed) HERBERT CANNING,

Secretary.

No. 2.

COLONIAL OFFICE to the BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.

[*Answered by No.* 4.]

SIR, Downing Street, October 26, 1893.

I HAVE laid before the Marquess of Ripon your letter of the 24th instant,* enclosing the substance of a telegram received on that day from Mr. Cecil Rhodes, and I am to acquaint you that the instructions given by Her Majesty's Government to Sir Henry Loch, to which that telegram no doubt refers, do not contemplate the adoption of any course of action inconsistent with the charter of the British South Africa Company, nor do they refer, as appears to be supposed in some quarters, to the conduct of military operations. They relate only to the settlement to be made with Lo Bengula and the Matabele at the termination of the existing hostilities.

* No. 1.

Your directors will recollect that the terms of the 7th article of the Company's charter makes it necessary that the Secretary of State, if he intends to reserve to himself the decision of any difference arising between the Company and a native chief or tribe, shall "require" the matter to be submitted to him, and the notice recently given by Sir Henry Loch to the managing director of the Company was requisite under that article so far as regards matters in which the Company is concerned.

But the settlement will necessarily involve considerations far wider than any affecting the interests of the Company and its rights under the charter, and bearing directly upon the peace and security of South and Central Africa generally, and it is therefore needless to point out that Her Majesty's Government are bound to keep the supreme control of that settlement in their own hands.

It appears to Lord Ripon fairer to the Company that Sir Henry Loch, as representing Her Majesty's Government, should control negotiations from the outset than that the Secretary of State should find himself obliged, at a later stage, to reject any arrangement, or material part of an arrangement, already provisionally made by the Company, a result which would greatly weaken the influence of the Company among the natives.

But with respect to that part of the settlement in which the Company or its rights are concerned, Sir Henry Loch, who is in direct communication with Mr. Rhodes, will ascertain through him the views and wishes of the Company, and will, Lord Ripon feels sure, give them full weight, subject, of course, to those general and paramount considerations to which allusion has been made above, and it is, I am to add, Lord Ripon's wish that the representations of the Company should receive the most attentive consideration.

He believes that there can be no doubt that Sir Henry Loch thoroughly understands all these views, but, to avoid the possibility of any misapprehension, the substance of this letter will at once be communicated to him by telegraph.

I am, &c.

(Signed) EDWARD FAIRFIELD.

No. 3.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.

(Sent October 26, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

In consequence of urgent request for explanations from the British South Africa Company, I have caused letter, of which following is substance, to be addressed to them, explaining instructions in my telegram of 22nd October* relative to management of peace negotiations.

Begins: My instructions do not contemplate adoption of any course inconsistent with Charter, nor do they refer to military operations. They refer to the settlement with Lobengula on termination of existing hostilities. I quoted Article No. 7 of Charter, and pointed out that the message sent to managing director of the Company was requisite to give me the powers under the Article as regards the part of the matter in which the British South Africa Company is concerned. But I observed the settlement of Matabele question would involve considerations far wider than any affecting the interests of the Company and its rights under the Charter, and directly bearing on peace and security of South Africa and Central Africa. Her Majesty's Government were bound to keep supreme control of that settlement in their own hands. It appeared to me fairer that you, as representing Her Majesty's Government, should control negotiations from the outset than that I should find myself obliged to reject arrangements already provisionally made, which would weaken the Company's influence among the natives. With respect to that part of the settlement in which the Company is concerned, you would ascertain, through Mr. Rhodes, the views and wishes of the Company, and would give them full weight, subject to considerations which must be paramount. I added that it was my wish that the representations of the Company should receive the most attentive consideration, and that I believed that you thoroughly understood my views, but, to avoid misapprehension, I would telegraph substance of Colonial Office letter. *Ends.*

---

* No. 52 in [C.—7196] Nov. 1893.

No. 4.

The BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY to COLONIAL OFFICE.

[*Answered by No.* 5.]

SIR, 19, St. Swithin's Lane, London, October 27, 1893.

I AM desired by my Directors to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of yesterday's date* on the subject of the communication recently made to Mr. Rhodes by Sir Henry Loch.

This letter was considered at a special board meeting held last evening, and will be further dealt with to-day.

Meanwhile I am directed to ask you whether you will be so good as to supply, for the information of my Directors, the precise terms of the instructions given by Her Majesty's Government to Sir Henry Loch, and upon which, presumably, Sir Henry Loch based his telegram to Mr. Rhodes referred to in the cable received by my Board from Mr. Rhodes, as set out in the letter from this Company to the Colonial Office of the 24th instant.†

If you can let me hear before 2 o'clock this afternoon I shall be much obliged.

I am, &c.

(Signed) HERBERT CANNING,
Secretary.

No. 5.

COLONIAL OFFICE to the BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.

SIR, Downing Street, October 27, 1893.

I HAVE shown your letter of this morning's date‡ to the Marquess of Ripon, and he desires me in reply to acquaint you that it is not usual to give the terms of instruction given by Her Majesty's Government to the High Commissioner before they are laid before Parliament, and your request cannot therefore be complied with.

But I am to transmit to you, for the information of your Directors, a copy of Sir H. Loch's telegraphic report upon the message which he sent to Mr. Rhodes.

I am, &c.

(Signed) EDWARD FAIRFIELD.

Enclosure in No. 5.

In conveying to Rhodes your directions that negotiations with Lobengula are to be conducted by the High Commissioner, and under his complete control, I added—*Begins:* "No Agreement will of course be concluded without inviting a full expression of your views." *Ends.* I have no acknowledgment from Rhodes, probably due to telegraphic interruption, but received telegram from Secretary British South Africa Company, to whom your instructions were also conveyed, omitting words above quoted, intimating that he had telegraphed to his Directors, but, he said, without Rhodes' authority to protest.

No. 6.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received October 27, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

Mafeking, 26th October. From press telegrams position out here apparently misunderstood. There is no misunderstanding between Rhodes and myself. Rhodes is at Salisbury, telegraphic communication with which is frequently interrupted. He has no forces to send forward in support of the 600 or 700 men moving on

* No. 2. † No. 1. ‡ No. 4.

Buluwayo except the garrisons at Salisbury and Victoria, Mashonaland being exhausted of men. The movement is a bold and I trust will prove a successful one, but it is no doubt a hazardous operation. I have pushed on a force of over 2,000 men, including natives, to the high veldt to westward of Buluwayo, and am sending forward strong reinforcements; these will if necessary again be supplemented by further reinforcements. I believe that the public fail to realize that if the advance of the British South Africa Company's forces meets with a check or reverse it has no reinforcements available for strengthening their advance, and their safety in that case would be mainly dependent on the positions then held by the columns of Bechuanaland Police now being provided and pushed on by Her Majesty's Government for safety of Bechuanaland and for making a diversion in support of British South Africa Company's movement. I got through yesterday by telegraph to Victoria. They had no news from Company's column, but thought that it was near Seluke Hills. I cannot find these marked in any map. Telegraphic communication Salisbury was interrupted, and there is now again telegraphic interruption between Tuli and Victoria. This is the tenth day since British South Africa Company's force advanced from Indaima, and should be now approaching Buluwayo on the north and eastward. In conveying to C. J. Rhodes your directions that negotiations with Lobengula are to be conducted by the High Commissioner and under his complete control, I added—*Begins:* "No Agreement will of course be "concluded without inviting a full expression of your views." *Ends.* I have no acknowledgment from C. J. Rhodes, probably due to telegraphic interruption, but received telegram from Secretary British South Africa Company, to whom your instructions were also conveyed, omitting words above quoted, intimating that he had telegraphed to his Directors, but, he said, without C. J. Rhodes's authority, to protest; but considering that Imperial forces are engaged and large pecuniary responsibilities incurred by Her Majesty's Government, the protest, I apprehend, will not be entertained by your Lordship.

No. 7.

COLONIAL OFFICE to BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.

(Extract).

Downing Street, October 27, 1893.

With reference to the other letter from this Department of this day's date,* I am directed by the Marquess of Ripon to acquaint you, for the information of your Directors, that he has received a telegraphic request from Sir Henry Loch, that your Company may be informed, as a message from him, that he is unaware of any difference of opinion between himself and Mr. Rhodes.

No. 8.

The BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY to COLONIAL OFFICE.

[*Answered by No.* 12.]

19, St. Swithin's Lane, London, E.C.,
October 27, 1893.

Sir,

I am desired by my directors to acknowledge the receipt of your two letters of this date,† from the earlier of which they learn that Sir Henry Loch has, on the instructions of Her Majesty's Government, informed Mr. Rhodes that "negotiations with Lo Bengula "are to be conducted by the High Commissioner and under his complete control," but has added that "no agreement will, of course, be concluded without inviting a full "expression of your (Mr. Rhodes's) views."

With reference to your letter of yesterday,‡ my Board notes with satisfaction the statements that the instructions sent by Her Majesty's Government to Sir Henry Loch do not refer to the conduct of the military operations, and that they do not contemplate any action inconsistent with the Royal Charter granted to this Company.

---

* No. 5. † Nos. 5 and 7. ‡ No. 2.

I am, however, desired to point out :—That the instructions telegraphed by Sir Henry Loch to Mr. Rhodes did, in fact, suggest to those in South Africa some change of policy during the progress of military operations, and were, it is respectfully submitted, most inopportune, as suggesting to Lo Bengula differences between Her Majesty's Government and the Company, which could not fail to greatly weaken the influence of the Company before the Matabele tribe. There is much reason to fear that unless further explanations and instructions are despatched to Sir H. Loch, to supplement the cable to his Excellency embodying the substance of your letter of yesterday, it will still be assumed that some change of policy has been decided upon.

As the instructions did not carry with them the need for immediate action, my directors submit that it would have been more in accordance with the usual course if the instructions had been conveyed to the Board in London for transmission to their managing director in South Africa, or if, at any rate, they had been conveyed simultaneously to him and to the London Board.

My directors consider this a proper time to place before Lord Ripon a statement of what they understand the position of the British South Africa Company will be under its Charter, with reference to negotiations with Lo Bengula at the termination of the present hostilities.

By Clause 3 of the Royal Charter, the Company is empowered to acquire by Treaty, "rights, interests, authorities, jurisdictions, and powers of any kind or nature whatever, "including powers necessary for the purposes of Government and the preservation of "public order in or for the protection of territories" within the field of the operations of the Company. It is provided that any such Treaty must be subject to the approval of the Secretary of State, and other Clauses in the Charter fully secure the supremacy of the Imperial Government in all dealing with native Chiefs and Tribes.

It is not suggested that the Company has the exclusive right to make Treaties with natives, but obviously it is inconsistent with the terms of the Charter for Her Majesty's Government to prohibit the Company from negotiating with Lo Bengula; such a prohibition would over-ride the provisions of the Charter.

Differences having arisen between the Company and Lo Bengula respecting the preservation of peace and order in Mashonaland, and negotiations having failed to establish a *modus vivendi*, the sanction of Her Majesty's Government was obtained to the commencement of hostilities, and military operations are now being prosecuted. So soon as these operations are brought to a close, no doubt negotiations will be opened with a view to a settlement, and the terms of a Treaty will be discussed between the contending parties.

Having regard to the great experience Mr. Rhodes has acquired in dealing with native questions in South Africa, it is not very probable that serious differences would arise between the Company and the Matabele tribe as to the terms of this Treaty, but, should there be differences, my directors take note, that under the provisions of Clause 7 of the Charter, Her Majesty's Government require them to be submitted to the Secretary of State for his decision.

As regards the general considerations that may arise and interests that may be affected in the settlement, and which Her Majesty's Government think may bear directly upon the peace and security of South and Central Africa, I am desired to say that it was precisely in view of such points that in framing the Charter express and full provision was repeatedly inserted to ensure that all acquisitions from native Chiefs or Tribes, whether by "concession, agreement, grant, or treaty," require for their validity the approval of the Secretary of State.

It is moreover submitted that Mr. Rhodes, as the Company's representative in South Africa, is the most suitable negotiator. Not only is he intimately acquainted with all the conditions of the question, but, as it is the Company upon whom the expense and responsibility of the recent operations have fallen, and as the Company is, under Her Majesty's Government, primarily accountable for the good order and well-being of the territories affected, the representative of the Company appears to be the proper person to elaborate the details of a settlement which the Company will have to enforce.

With reference to the inconvenience which would arise if a provisional agreement made between the Company and Lo Bengula were disapproved by the Secretary of State, I am directed to suggest that the possibility of such inconvenience would be obviated if Mr. Rhodes, before making the provisional agreement, were to obtain confirmation by the High Commissioner of the terms proposed to be made for the settlement.

In this way the influence of the Company with the natives, to which Lord Ripon rightly attaches importance, would be more effectually maintained than if the Company were to take no apparent part in the negotiations for the Treaty.

The Charter, while of course it takes no powers away from the Crown, confers distinct rights upon the Company, and my directors trust that Lord Ripon will coincide with the above views of the position created by the Charter; they feel confident that, when the time comes for negotiating a Treaty of Peace with Lo Bengula, if the procedure suggested by this letter is adopted, no difficulties will arise.

I am, &c.
(Signed) HERBERT CANNING,
Secretary.

No. 9.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received October 30, 1893.)

[*Answered by No.* 19.]

Government House, Cape Town,
October 7, 1893.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a Proclamation which I have issued for the purpose of maintaining discipline amongst the British South Africa Company's Police.

I have issued this Proclamation as I considered it desirable, in the event of any hostilities arising between the British South Africa Company and the Matabele, that led the forces of the former into country outside the administrative authority of the British South Africa Company, that their Police should be kept under strict military control, as any interference with Khama's people or the introduction of liquor would be greatly resented by him.

It was doubtful if the British South Africa Company's Ordinance No. 1 of 1891 applied to the Tati District, and as the Tati District might be considered as part of Matabeleland, I was of opinion my Proclamation No. 90 B. B. of 1890 did not make sufficient provision for all contingencies. I have therefore issued the present proclamation, which provides for all contingencies, and will enable the Officer Commanding Bechuanaland Border Police to repress any improper acts, should such be attempted by the British South Africa Company's Forces whilst in the territory under my direct administration.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure in No. 9.

PROCLAMATION by His Excellency Sir HENRY BROUGHAM LOCH, Knight Grand Cross of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, Knight Grand Cross of the Most Distinguished Order of Saint Michael and Saint George, Governor and Commander-in-Chief of Her Majesty's Colony of the Cape of Good Hope in South Africa, and of the Territories and Dependencies thereof, Governor of the Territory of British Bechuanaland, and Her Majesty's High Commissioner for South Africa, &c., &c., &c.

WHEREAS it is necessary to make provision for the discipline of any detachment of the British South Africa Company's Police Force, and of the members of such detachment when serving at any time in certain parts of the territories included under Her Majesty's Order in Council, dated 9th May, 1891, but not included under Section 1 of my Proclamation, of date the 11th day of September, 1890:

Now, therefore, under and by virtue of the powers by law in me vested, I do hereby proclaim, make known, and declare as follows:

All the provisions of my Proclamation of the 11th day of September, 1890, shall be in force and apply to any detachment of the British South Africa Company's Police Force and to every member of such detachment while serving under the command of an officer of the Bechuanaland Border Police Force in any part of the territories situate north of British Bechuanaland, north and west of the South African Republic, east of the German

Protectorate or sphere of influence, and south of the River Zambesi and Chobi, save that such officer shall be the reviewing officer in lieu of the officers referred to by Section 2 of my Proclamation aforesaid or by Section 2 of the British South Africa Company's Ordinance No. 1 of 1891.

GOD SAVE THE QUEEN!

Given under my hand and Seal this 5th day of October, 1893.

HENRY B. LOCH,
High Commissioner for South Africa.

By command of his Excellency the High Commissioner for South Africa,
GRAHAM BOWER,
Imperial Secretary.

No. 10.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to SIR H. B. LOCH.

[*Further Despatch No.* 28.]

SIR, Downing Street, November 2, 1893.

IN the telegram from the Administrator of Mashonaland, dated the 18th of July, a transcript of which accompanied your Despatch of the 19th of July* last, it is stated that after the Matabeles who had visited Victoria on the 18th July had been warned to retire, Captain Lendy, with 38 mounted men, had, under Dr. Jameson's orders, ridden out after them; that Captain Lendy found about 300 still on the commonage, and that they then fired upon his party, and that Captain Lendy therefore fired and pursued them.

In the telegram from Dr. Jameson to Lobengula, of which a transcript, dated the 24th July, is enclosed in your Despatch of the 26th July,† the Administrator states that the police found the Matabele encamped on the commonage, and that they actually fired on the police.

It appears that the Matabele, on their return to Buluwayo, reported to Lobengula that they had been fired into as they were retreating, and had not themselves fired.

Since these occurrences several letters and extracts of letters, purporting to have been written by eye-witnesses who accompanied the party under Captain Lendy, have been published in various newspapers in this country and South Africa. I transmit to you herewith press cuttings with some of these extracts.

These statements agree in an account of the incident in question materially different from that adopted by Dr. Jameson, as it would appear from them that the Matabele, to the number of about 60 or 70, were overtaken by Captain Lendy's party six or seven miles from Victoria in full retreat, and that they had not fired or attempted resistance when the police opened fire upon them.

I shall be glad if you will investigate the matter as soon as the conclusion of the present operations enables you to do so.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RIPON.

Enclosure 1 in No. 10.

EXTRACT from the "TIMES" 16th October.

Enclosure 2 in No. 10.

Extract from "TRUTH" 19th October.

Enclosure 3 in No. 10.

Extract from the "TIMES," October 24, 1893.

---

* No. 58 in [C.—7171] Sept. 1893.

† No. 62 in [C.—7171] Sept. 1893.

No. 11.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.

(Sent November 3, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

[*Answered by No.* 13.]

Now that Matabele force appears to be broken, I am sure that you will take early opportunity to reduce all expenditure proposed to meet different state of affairs.

No. 12.

COLONIAL OFFICE to the BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.

Downing Street, November 4, 1893.

Sir,

I am directed by the Marquess of Ripon to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 27th ultimo,* dealing further with the question as to what would have been the proper manner of conducting negotiations with Lo Bengula for the restoration of peace.

On the particular points raised in your letter, I am to point out that it is unnecessary to enter further at the present moment, as this correspondence has hitherto proceeded upon the supposition that at the close of hostilities it would be practicable to open negotiations with Lo Bengula in his capacity of King, and to come to a settlement with him as representing the Matabele people.

But the circumstances have now, to all appearance, materially altered, owing to the success achieved by the forces of the British South Africa Company, which has apparently resulted in the defeat of Lo Bengula and the destruction of his power. It seems, therefore, probable that when the hostilities come to an end there will be no responsible Chief left on the Matabele side with whom negotiations for a durable settlement could be entered upon with advantage; and it remains for Her Majesty's Government to consider in what manner the pacification and future government of the country can be best brought about.

It is therefore sufficient at present to remark, without prejudice to any other question, that Lord Ripon is glad to note in the latter part of your letter under reply that your Directors recognise that, in order to bring about an arrangement which Her Majesty's Government can approve, it is desirable that Mr. Rhodes should confer with Sir H. Loch, and arrive at an arrangement which Sir H. Loch will submit for the approval of Her Majesty's Government, as to the measures to be adopted for settling the Matabele question, meanwhile no action being taken on the spot which may prejudice such an arrangement.

For this purpose Lord Ripon hopes that Mr. Rhodes will, without delay, enter into communication with the High Commissioner.

I am, &c.

(Signed) EDWARD FAIRFIELD.

No. 13.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received November 4, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

Your Lordship's telegram of 3rd November† received. I have postponed sending telegram till I could give authoritative news. British South Africa Company's success has been great, but much may remain to be done. Colonel Goold-Adams reports on 29th October, from near Mangwe, 7,000 Matabeles in strong positions 4 and 10 miles distant. Engagement imminent. As far as I can learn last report direct from Jameson is dated 28th October, 35 miles from Buluwayo. Lobengula supposed to have retired to strong position in Matopo hills, south-east of Buluwayo, marked correctly only on last small Intelligence Department map. Expecting hourly further news from Colonel Goold-Adams. Inexpedient to reduce force until further development of situation.

---

* No. 8. † No. 11.

No. 14.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received November 6, 1893.)

(Extract.)

Government House, Cape Town,
October 17, 1893.

WITH reference to your Lordship's telegram of yesterday, and my reply of to-day,* respecting additional expenditure in connexion with Matabeleland disturbances, I have the honour to submit the following further observations on the subject.

Your Lordship will remember that, in the Bechuanaland Estimates for the current year, the amount inserted under the head "Police" was estimated to be sufficient to provide for a force of 430 officers and men. In my telegram of 11th August last,† I stated that I had authorised the strength of the force to be increased to 474, inclusive of 27 officeers, and this step was approved in your telegram of 12th August. On 7th Septembr and 7th instant,‡ your Lordship telegraphed approval of further respective increases of 50 and 150 men, making a total force of 674 officers and men. I had, however, in view of subsequent complications, some doubt as to the sufficiency of this force, a doubt which, I learned from your telegram of the 10th instant.§ was shared by your Lordship; and, as I have since informed you by telegraph, I have obtained further recruits, amongst which are one officer and 35 men of the Cape Mounted Riflemen, and four officers and 65 men of the West Riding and Black Watch regiments, whose services have been temporarily lent by the Cape Government and the General Officer Commanding in South Africa respectively.

All the later recruits have been engaged for six months certain, and understanding that their services can be dispensed with at a month's notice, though I anticipate that their services will be required for, at least, the six months.

The total force of the Bechuanaland Border Police now consists of 45 officers (including three additional medical officers) and about 770 men, *i.e.*, about 385 above the strength for which money was provided in the Estimates, but only 335 above the number I applied for. The cost of this additional force for, say, six months of the current financial year will amount, at a rough estimate of 200*l.* per man per annum, to 38,500*l.* This sum would, in ordinary circumstances, include the cost of horses, equipment, transport, and other expenses; but it is necessary for the force to have at their disposal more horses than are immediately required for active use, and the probability of active operations in the field will doubtless involve largely increased charges for arms and ammunition, equipment, and transport. I consider it desirable, therefore, to estimate further sums for those services.

The total cost of the arrangements made up to the present will thus amount to about 80,000*l.*

Your Lordship will understand that this must be taken as a very rough estimate, and that supplementary estimates in proper form will be submitted in due course. I have presumed that all the expenditure will be provided out of Bechuanaland funds. If it be necessary to decide at once the amount of the additional grant-in-aid, I recommend the provision of 80,000*l.* for the purpose.

No. 15.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received November 6, 1893.)

Government House, Cape Town,
October 18, 1893.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

I have the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of further correspondence on the subject of the Matabele disturbances.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

---

* Not printed.

† No. 60 in [C.—7171] Sept. 1893.

‡ Nos. 76 in [C.—7171] and 26 in [C.—7196] Nov. 1893.

§ No. 28 in [C.—7196] Nov. 1893.

Enclosure 1 in No. 15.

From High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Colonel Goold-Adams, Macloutsie.

(Extract.) Telegram.

7th October 1893. — You will as far as possible await attack in preference to delivering it, and I need not point out to you the importance of the exercise of great caution in following the enemy in thick bush or rocky country. Without my express sanction do not advance beyond Tati and Monarch Reef, unless military requirements render such a course in your judgment necessary. Keep me constantly informed of your movements by runners and otherwise. Prevent pillaging or any act of cruelty to the people. I have every confidence should the Bechuanaland Border Police be called upon to take part in active operations, that their conduct will fully justify the high character the force has always borne for good discipline and thorough efficiency. I congratulate you upon commanding such a splendid body of men, and I wish you and them every success in the discharge of any service you may be called upon to perform.

Enclosure 2 in No. 15.

From Colonel Goold-Adams, Macloutsie, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

11th, No. 3.—All are on the march. Strength B. B. Police gone forward, 12 officers, 212 men, 215 horses; four Maxims, two seven-pounder M.L. guns, 15 wagons, four water-carts, one Scotch cart, eight mules, 240 oxen. British South Africa Company, 235 officers and men, 191 horses, one Maxim, 10 wagons. I leave actually at Macloutsie four officers, 30 men, 33 horses; on out-stations seven men, seven horses.

Enclosure 3 in No. 15.

Colonel Goold-Adams, Shashi River, 6 miles from Tati (Macloutsie), to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram. Handed in at Macloutsie (Received 18th).

October 14th.—I arrived here to-day with Raaf and met Khama, the latter having pushed on from the Macloutsie owing to scarcity of water there. I have with me, British Bechuanaland Police, 160 mounted men; Raaf, 82 mounted men; Khama, 1,760, of which about 100 are mounted and 870 have Martini-Henrys. I pushed on from the wagons to seize Tati, which I intend to do this evening. I shall there rest the horses and await the arrival of the wagons and the remainder of the men. Everything is reported quiet in Tati Settlement, though the Company have moved nearly everything to the Macloutsie river in consequence of the threatening aspect of the Matabele. The weather is fine and everything in our favour. I have arranged to ration 1,000 men of Khama's and pay the same; I think it better to issue the rations for these men to the Chief and let him do what he likes with them. I hope to have through heliograph communication between here and Macloutsie on Tuesday. Selous is with me.

No. 16.

Sir H. B. Loch to the Marquess of Ripon.

(Received November 8, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

Goold-Adams reports, 1st November, his column was 2 miles to the north-west of Impandine kraal. On 3rd November he moved to position 4 miles to the north-east. While on march the rear portion of his waggon column was attacked. Rearguard being strengthened, general action ensued, resulting in dispersal of enemy, who took

refuge in neighbouring hills. Makalakas report Gambo, Lobengula's son-in-law, commanded in person. Goold-Adams regrets to report following casualties: Corporal Mundy, Bechuanaland Police, and Sergeant Dahm, British South Africa Company's Police, and four natives killed; Mr. Selous, Sergeant-Majors Robertson and Dempsey, and eight natives wounded, all doing well. Selous, while gallantly defending rearmost waggons, received bullet-wound in side, bullet glancing along the ribs. He is already moving about. Enemy lost over 60 killed. Goold-Adams pushed on at once to feel for the enemy. He reports that Khama's men behaved splendidly.

No. 17.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.

Telegraphic.

November 9, 1893.—Glad to hear that Goold-Adams successfully defended himself. Regret loss of life. Keep me informed as to Selous and others wounded. Congratulate Khama on his men's gallant conduct.

No. 18.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received November 9, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

Following message received from Colonel Goold-Adams. *Begins*: 6th November, Yesterday Makalakas sent in representations asking for protection, stating column from east in possession of Buluwayo and Lobengula fled, also Gambo and his large impi had fled toward Gwai River, leaving Buluwayo to the right. Messengers have reached me from Jameson confirming above. I am sending message to Jameson, and am starting with my column for Buluwayo at once. *Ends*. Gambo is induna who commanded impi against Goold-Adams's force on 2nd November.

No. 19.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.

Sir, Downing Street, November 14, 1893.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, of the 7th ultimo,* and to approve your proclamation dated the 5th of October, 1893, which provides for the maintenance of discipline amongst the British South African Police when serving under the command of an Officer of the Bechuanaland Border Police.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RIPON.

No. 20.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.
(Sent November 14, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

[*Answered by No.* 21.]

Press telegrams state that Ingubogubo was compelled to return home on foot, and found near Tati exhausted with fatigue, and relieved by Colenbrander. Ascertain what truth there is in the report. Hope that every consideration shown him.

---

* No. 9.

No. 21.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received November 15, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

Referring to your telegram of 14th November,* Ingubogubo left Palapye riding his own horse. It is reported that Colenbrander, who followed in a cart, picked him up on the road and took him on to Tati. Strict instructions had been given for his good treatment, and I have directed Major Grey on arrival at Tati to enquire and report on all the circumstances of his treatment.

No. 22.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received November 16, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

[*Answered by No.* 24.]

I propose to send to-night Major Sawyer, my Military Secretary, to Buluwayo with instructions for Colonel Goold-Adams, and to report to me generally. His travelling expenses to be a charge on High Commissioner's travelling vote.

No. 23.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to SIR H. B. LOCH.

(Sent November 16, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

(*See No.* 27.)

Did offer from Jameson of personal safety and kind treatment to avoid further loss of life actually reach Lobengula, and would it be possible for a similar message from you to reach him? His submission seems to be on every account very desirable.

No. 24.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to SIR H. B. LOCH.

TELEGRAPHIC.

17th November. Sawyer. Proposal approved.

---

* No. 20.

No. 25.

CERTAIN INHABITANTS OF THE VICTORIA DISTRICT to COLONIAL OFFICE.

(Received November 18, 1893.)

[*Answered by No.* 38.]

To Her Majesty's Colonial Secretary.

The Petition of the undersigned Inhabitants, Intending Settlers, and Transport Riders of the District of Victoria, Mashonaland.

Sheweth as Follows:

1. Owing to the recent raid made upon the District of Victoria your Petitioners have been put to serious losses.

2. All mining work has been entirely stopped owing to the British South Africa Company refusing to give your Petitioners proper protection.

3. Carriers or Transport Riders and Farmers in the District have had their cattle seized and taken away by the Matabele to the number of between three and four hundred head.

4. Private native servants in the employ of your Petitioners and others have been forcibly taken from them by the British South Africa Company.

5. Cattle belonging to Transport Riders and others have also been forcibly taken by the British South Africa Company.

6. Native servants in the employ of your Petitioners and others, although in the possession of passes issued by the Company's representative, have been cruelly maltreated, tortured, and murdered by the Matabele in the presence of their employers.

7. Intending settlers, on account of the dangers to both life and property owing to the insufficient protection given by the British South Africa Company, have left and are leaving the country daily; also those who have property in the country are compelled to leave so that they may protect their lives and the lives of their wives and families. Out of a population of four hundred white persons over one hundred and fifty have already left.

8. Further, by a telegram recently received in the District of Victoria from his Honour the Administrator your Petitioners have been informed that the British South Africa Company entirely refuse to guarantee any compensation whatsoever for damage done to movable property or for other losses caused by the action of the said Company.

Your Petitioners therefore pray:

1. That Her Majesty's Government take steps to compel the British South Africa Company to perform their duty to the Inhabitants and to provide proper protection for life and property.
2. That in the event of the said Company refusing to give such protection Her Majesty's Government grant protection to your Petitioners as British subjects.

And your Petitioners will ever pray, &c.

W. Judd, Commandant, Victoria Burghers,
G. H. Lynn,
J. Lucas, and 180 others.

No. 26.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received November 18, 1893.)

Government House, Cape Town,
November 1, 1893.

My Lord Marquess,

I have the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of further telegraphic correspondence on the subject of the Matabele disturbances and shooting of the indunas at Tati.*

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

* Enclosures relating solely to the shooting of the indunas and parts of others relating to that subject are printed in C.—7284.

Enclosure 1 in No. 26.

Telegram.

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner.

22nd October.—Dawson arrived this morning; he brings the following written message. He left Buluwayo on the 16th. *Begins.* "From Lobengula to the High Commissioner. I am tired of hearing the lies which come to me every day, how many of your people have my people killed; you say my people have fired on yours twice. How many are dead? are your people stones that bullets do not kill them; you hear what your people say, send two men of yours to me and I will give them what assistance I can, to find out who were the people who have done this shooting, your people must want something from me—why don't you catch the people who fire upon you and bring them to me? there are none of my people who have been firing upon you, either at Victoria or Macloutsie; when these reports are made to you, don't you ask how many of your men are killed? This is not right, they say the things which may lead to what their hearts wish for; I have no people out on my border, my people are sick and stay at their homes; when you have made up your mind to do a thing, it is not right to blame it on my people. You send me no answer to all the letters I send you. I do not understand this. 15th October." *Ends.*

Following postscript to 16th. *Begins:*—"I hear again that your people have taken more of my cattle, this is now four times my cattle have been taken; my people whom you say fired on your people, how many cattle have they taken." *Ends.*

Enclosure 2 in No. 26.*

Telegram.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner to Rev. J. S. Moffat, Palapye.

23rd October.—I am deeply concerned to hear of the death of two of Lobengula's envoys. I have read with much pain Mr. Dawson's account of this very regrettable occurrence, which is confirmed in the main by a report I have received from Colonel Goold-Adams. It appears that through ignorance of their position, they were ordered to be temporarily detained by the guard, being assured at the same time that they had nothing to fear; but that, becoming alarmed, one of the indunas seized a bayonet from the scabbard, and stabbed two of them, and was shot in his endeavour to escape. The second, making a like attempt, was also killed. In the meantime I am desirous that Lobengula should be made at once acquainted with this most untoward event, and that you write the following letter in my name in English and in Setebele to Lobengula and send it to him by Ingobogobo. *Begins:* "High Commissioner to Lobengula. It is with very deep regret that I have learnt of the death of your two indunas. It occurred as follows:—They entered Colonel Goold-Adams's camp, accompanied by Mr. Dawson, and were detained by the guard until the object of their coming was ascertained, and they were assured they had nothing to fear; they would have been only detained there for a very short time, but becoming alarmed, one of them seized the bayonet of one of the soldiers from the scabbard and stabbed two of the guard in his endeavour to escape, and while doing so was shot, a second, making a like attempt, was also killed. I regret that you did not sooner comply with my request to send indunas to discuss with me the position of affairs. Umshete brought no message. It is now too late to stop the advancing columns in the face of your having given no assurance that you would forego your raidings on natives, which are both a danger to peace being maintained between you and the white men, and contrary to the dictates of humanity. I shall be prepared, however, when the position of the force under Colonel Goold-Adams is once assured, to receive any communication from you, with a view to arrive at some arrangement that will lead to the restoration of peace. I send this letter to you by the hand of the induna Neogogubo." *Ends.*

---

* This enclosure and part of the following one are printed in C.—7284.

Enclosure 3 in No. 26.

TELEGRAM.

His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER to Reverend J. S. MOFFAT, Palapye.

23rd October.—Send following at once by runners to Colonel Goold-Adams. *Begins.* "It is with deep regret I learn the circumstances reported in your telegram of "the 19th, and I beg that you will make a searching inquiry, and furnish me with a "written report on the whole circumstance, as early as possible. I am sending in a "message by Incogogobo, the induna who escaped, explaining the circumstances and "expressing regret. I have also informed Lobengula that when the position of your "column is once assured I shall be ready to receive any communications from him that "may lead to the re-establishment of peace between us. If any envoys therefore "approach your camp I trust they may be received and cared for with due regard to "their safety. What I mean by the term your position being once assured, is, that you "should have established a commanding position as regards Buluwayo, by which you "might occupy the King's kraal at any time, but should no approach be made by "Lobengula by sending indunas for a peaceful settlement of existing difficulties, I do "not mean that you should in consequence postpone taking any military operations that "in your opinion may be necessary to bring the war to a conclusion. Should you come "into communication with the Company's forces advancing on the east you will inform "Dr. Jameson or the officer in command that it is the orders of Her Majesty's Govern-"ment that all negotiations with Lobengula are to be carried on by me as High "Commissioner, and that therefore the British South Africa Company are not empowered "to negotiate any conditions with Lobengula." *Ends.*

Enclosure 4 in No. 26.

TELEGRAM.

From His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER to Hon. C. J. RHODES, Fort Salisbury.

23rd October 1893.—The Secretary of State has directed that all negotiations with Lobengula are to be conducted by me as High Commissioner, and under my complete control. Will you therefore kindly inform Dr. Jameson of the Secretary of State's instructions? I may add no agreement will of course be concluded without inviting a full expression of your views.

Enclosure 5 in No. 26.

TELEGRAM.

From IMPERIAL SECRETARY to SECRETARY, BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY, Cape Town.

23rd October.—The Secretary of State has directed that all negotiations with Lobengula are to be conducted by the High Commissioner, and under his complete control. His Excellency is telegraphing to Mr. Rhodes in this sense.

Enclosure 6 in No. 26.

TELEGRAM.

From SECRETARY, BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY, Cape Town, to IMPERIAL SECRETARY, Vryburg.

23rd.—I beg to acknowledge receipt of your telegram, dated Vryburg, October 23rd, commencing. "The Secretary of State," and in view of the constant interruptions of the wire and fear that the communication you refer to may not reach Mr. Rhodes, I

have the honour to state that I have cabled the London Board of British South Africa Company, protesting on behalf of the Company to any settlement with Lobengula that has not been arrived at in equal consultation with Mr. Rhodes.

Enclosure 7 in No. 26.

From High Commissioner to Reverend J. S. Moffat, Palapye.

Telegram.

27th.—I quite realise the difficulty of finding runners to take in the message to Lobengula, but I think it is desirable that no time should be lost in repudiating any approval of the unfortunate occurrence which led to the death of the two indunas, the circumstances in connexion with which I shall have strictly investigated, and I wish you to inform Incogogubo of my feelings on this question, and at the same time inform him of my desire in consequence to communicate to Lobengula at the earliest possible date, for you may tell him, whatever the issues of war may be, I regard the lives of envoys to be inviolate. Are there no Matabele boys in Palapye that can be induced for high reward to go to Buluwayo to give my message to Lobengula? If any are found available, you should be careful to give them by my order a free pass through our lines both to Buluwayo and returning. I prefer my message being sent direct, if possible, to being sent through Colonel Goold-Adams. If you get a Matabele boy, Incogugubo might encourage him to go.

Enclosure 8 in No. 26.

From High Commissioner to Assistant Commissioner, Palapye.

28th.—I am very anxious that no mistake shall be made in regard to Incocogubu and the Matabele who are returning to Matabeleland, and I wish you to furnish each of them with a written safe conduct. I desire also that one of your orderlies should escort them as far as Tati, and that he be given a letter to the Officer Commanding the Tati Station with instructions to pass them safely beyond the farthest outpost of our forces. I desire also that the orderly be furnished with a copy of this telegram.

Enclosure 9 in No. 26.

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Orange River.

Telegram.

29th.—Ingubogubo had already left some hours when your message reached me. He took with him Matabele boys who came into the service of the Mining Company. I have given him an escort of two Bamangwato to take him as far as Tati, and besides giving him a letter calling upon all persons to take notice that he was a Government messenger. I gave letter to the magistrate at Tati, but he is Customs officer and is also at present fully occcupied, with my consent, in carrying out directions from Mafeking in getting a kraal made at Letsheng for forage depôt. I was promised another man in place of the one who was relieved, but he has not appeared; though I have not carried out your orders literally, I have endeavoured to fulfil the spirit of them. Ingubogubo distinctly declined to be forwarded through the lines of the invading forces and has determined to take his own course from Tati. I should have sent an orderly after him, but it is extremely uncertain whether he would have found the party, as the Mangwato would probably take bye roads for food and water; besides, I have only one orderly, who is also jailor; there is also a lance-corporal.

No. 27.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received November 19, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

I do not know on what date message to Lobengula sent by Jameson; probably about 8th November. Half-caste messengers found Matabele about 20 miles from Buluwayo; did not see King. Message conveyed invitation to meet Lobengula. He evidently gave evasive answer, saying he would come, but did not come, and asking where his house was. Your Lordship knows he had himself burnt it. Goold-Adams has my order if possible to open communications, but I do not think he will succeed.

No. 28.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.

Sir, Downing Street, November 20, 1893.

I transmit to you a copy of a letter which appeared in the "Daily Chronicle" of the 16th instant, from the Rev. R. Wardlaw Thompson, Foreign Secretary of the London Missionary Society, covering a letter received from a friend of his at Palapye, Mr. W. C. Willoughby, relating to the origin of the recent hostilities with the Matabele.

Without going into the general questions of policy discussed in these two letters, I would draw your attention to those parts of the second letter which bear on the conduct of Captain Lendy, and to point out to you that the statements which Mr. Willoughby makes appear to have a material bearing on the question raised in my despatch of the 2nd instant,* whether the information supplied correctly described the circumstances under which Captain Lendy and his men fired on the retiring Matabele. You will observe that one of Mr. Willoughby's correspondents alleges that quarter was refused to the Matabele, even when they went on their knees and begged for it The whole subject needs the most searching investigation. No satisfactory inquiry can, of course, take place before the close of the present operations, and meanwhile I should be glad if you would let me know what, in your opinion would be the best mode of securing a full, impartial, and independent investigation into all the circumstances of the case.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RIPON.

No. 29.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received November 22, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

[*Answered by No.* 30.]

Confidential. Should Lobengula surrender or be captured, I suggest that I should instruct Colonel Goold-Adams to send him down under escort to Mafeking or Vryburg to see me as High Commissioner, and stay till his future place of residence has been decided on. He would, of course, receive courteous and considerate treatment; arrangements for all expenditure in connection with his future residence and entertainment would have to be settled with British South Africa Company when the future administration of Matabeleland is under discussion with that Company.

---

* No. 31.

No. 30.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.

(Sent November 24, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

Referring to your telegram of 22nd November,* it must not be assumed that Lobengula will be necessarily interned out of Matabeleland, but in the meantime, and without prejudice to future settlement of question, Her Majesty's Government consider that when he comes in or has been taken prisoner he should be brought on to Mafeking under escort, he being treated with every consideration.

No. 31.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received November 26, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

26 November, noon.—Following is substance of message from Colonel Goold-Adams:—Buluwayo, November 22. Major Forbes still in pursuit of King, who apparently intends crossing Zambesi. Owing to Forbes's column being now a long distance from base of supplies, have sent after him this morning ten waggons, with food, under escort of 200 dismounted men, to enable him to push on to edge of fly country. Capture of Lobengula, or his entirely quitting the country, is necessary for settlement of peace. Matabele people will not come in till they know there is no chance of King regaining power and punishing them should they surrender to us. At present Dr. Jameson and my forces are together; parties are detached scouring the country. Immediately peace has been established I intend to move my men to neighbourhood of Hopefountain, the highest part of the country, where there is good water and open ground. I should be about 12 miles from here, and it would give me complete command of this position. *Ends.* Jameson reports to me that, in reply to his message, Lobengula said he would come to Buluwayo, but after waiting five days Jameson, hearing that Lobengula was trekking in opposite direction, sent out Major Forbes's patrol. Am sending copy of Jameson's message and Lobengula's reply by next mail.

No. 32.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received November 28, 1893).

Government House, Cape Town,
November 2, 1893.

My Lord Marquess,

I have the honour to inform your Lordship that, since writing my Despatch, of the 17th ultimo,† I found it necessary, during my recent visit to Mafeking, to authorise the raising of 25 additional recruits for the Bechuanaland Border Police.

Every effort will be made to ensure economy; but, in view of the important issues at stake, I considered it my duty to strengthen Major Grey's column by every available man that I was able to equip from the resources on the spot.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

---

* No. 29. † No. 14.

No. 33.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received November 28, 1893.)

Government House, Cape Town,
November 8, 1893.

My Lord Marquess,

I have the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, in continuation of my Despatch of the 1st instant,* a copy of further correspondence on the subject of the Matabele disturbances.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 33.

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

4th November.—The Mangwato whom I sent with Ingubogubo to Tati have returned. They state that Colenbrander overtook them at Serule with a cart and horses, and took on Ingubogubo in his cart, the Mangwato riding the horses. The three Matabele boys are left behind; on their return the Mangwato found that the three Matabele had got into difficulties and been robbed at a cattle-post, and they brought them back here. The deputy chief has promised that their things shall be looked for and restored. I have a note from Kirby of Tati to say that Ingubogubo was with him.

Enclosure 2 in No. 33.

From Captain Kirby, Tati, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

(Received November 4, 1893.)

Telegram.

Ingubogubo arrived here; now resting. The column no longer covers Tati, which is practically undefended. Matabele reported at Moskobe Kopje, and therefore between this place and column. Under the altered circumstances, should Ingubogubo proceed and increase risks for Tati and column? he knows everything. Please instruct, will take every care of him.

Enclosure 3 in No. 33.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Major Panzera, Macloutsie.

(Extract.) Telegram.

5th November.—Please forward following by heliograph to Captain Kirby, at Tati. *Begins:* High Commissioner to Captain Kirby, Tati. 5th November. As regards Ingubogubo, he must not be detained forcibly, but you may inform him that, as fighting is going on in Matabeleland, he will be safer at Tati, that the whereabouts of the King are not known, and that you would advise him to stay until the situation has become clear. You may further add that you think he may best serve the interests of the King by remaining for the present, and that later he may be the means of opening up communication from the High Commissioner with the King. If he elects to go forward every care should be taken that he is not molested by any of our people. You should also inform Ingubogubo that if Lobengula surrenders he will be perfectly safe, and will be honourably treated.

---

* No. 26.

Enclosure 4 in No. 33.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Major Panzera, Macloutsie.

Telegram.

6th November.—Please forward following to Captain Kirby. *Begins:* High Commissioner to Captain Kirby. It is reported that Ingubogubo has disappeared at Tati, leaving horses and everything behind. Please telegraph a full report of the facts.

No. 34.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received November 28, 1893.)

Government House, Cape Town,
November 8, 1893.

My Lord Marquess,

I have the honour to transmit a copy of a message, dated 3rd instant, which I have received from Colonel Goold-Adams, reporting an action that took place on the line of march on the 2nd instant. The general purport of this report I have already telegraphed to your Lordship.

It appears that the action was in every respect successful, and while it is almost unnecessary to say that the men of the Bechuanaland Border Police, and those of the British South Africa Company, these latter under Commandant Raaf, behaved with great gallantry, it is with gratification I inform your Lordship that Khama's men showed great steadiness. My latest date from Colonel Goold-Adams's force is the 4th instant. In this report it is stated that the Matabele advanced to within 150 yards of one of Khama's regiments, which stood its ground well, and after delivering a heavy volley, charged and drove them back.

I will communicate more details of the action in a future despatch, but I beg to draw your Lordship's attention to the distinguished gallantry of Mr. Selous, to which Colonel Goold-Adams specially refers.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure in No. 34.

From Colonel Goold-Adams, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

November 3rd.—I am now four miles to the north-east of position reported in telegram of 1st instant. Yesterday morning whilst at last place the near position [? rear portion] of my wagon column coming from Ramokweban, when within three miles of camp, were attacked by Matabele; on hearing firing I sent out mounted men to assist escort, this brought on a general action, resulting in dispersal of enemy, who sought refuge in neighbouring hills, where they remained till night. Owing to nature of country, impossible to estimate force of enemy; probably about five or six hundred. Makalakas positively assert that Gambo was present in person. I regret to say our casualties are Corporal Mundy, Bechuanaland Border Police, and Sergeant Dahm, British South Africa Company, and four natives killed. Mr. Selous, Sergeants-Major Robertson and Dempsey, British South Africa Company, eight natives wounded. All doing well. Selous whilst gallantly defending rearmost wagons received wound in the side, bullet glancing along the ribs, he is already moving about. The enemy lost, to our knowledge, over 60 killed. I came on here to-day and shall push on at once and feel for the enemy. Khama's men behaved splendidly.

No. 35.

The BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY to COLONIAL OFFICE.

19, St. Swithin's Lane, London, E.C.,
November 28, 1893.

Sir,

In continuation of the telegram sent you yesterday, I have the honour to forward you a copy of a cablegram received this evening from our Cape Town office.

Lord Ripon will appreciate that this is a full and satisfactory answer to Mr. Labouchere's questions.

I am, &c.
(Signed) HERBERT CANNING,
Secretary.

Enclosure in No. 35.

Cablegram.

Cape Town, November 28, 1893.

The following is official, and with the authority of the British South Africa Company; the information is supplied by Captain White and the Hon. Maurice Gifford, who were in charge of the Mashonas.

"There is no foundation whatever for the imputation as to the Mashonas killing any wounded Matabele. The Mashonas never left laager for a long time after the fight, not, in fact, until the white men had scouted for miles. The Matabele wounded were always taken in laager, and they were attended to the same as ours in every respect. The Matabele carried off their wounded in most cases, only those near laager remained. The Mashonas did no fighting, and, after the Shangani River engagement, refused to leave laager, with the exception of minding cattle and cutting wood. At Shangani River engagement the Matabele purposely attacked the Mashonas, and a number of women previously rescued from slavery; they were inside (? our lines). The Matabele horribly mutilated the Mashonas—men, women, and children; several women's breasts cut off, many stabbed in several places; some women who escaped still in hospital terribly wounded; several children assegaied, three hacked to pieces by the Matabele. All wounded Matabele still in hospital at Buluwayo, and being attended by British South Africa Company's doctors."

No. 36.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.

(Sent November 29, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

[*Answered by No.* 37.]

British South Africa Company have received report by telegraph from White and Gifford explaining that Matabele wounded have been properly taken care of by the Company's officers, and that Mashonas did not kill wounded. Under-Secretary of State read this in House of Commons. Harris can probably show you text. Can you confirm British South Africa Company's report, and can you ascertain number of wounded Matabele who have been treated after several engagements, and were the bulk of the wounded carried off by the Matabele?

No. 37.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received November 30, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

Referring to your telegram of the 29th instant,* I had seen telegram from White and Gifford ; impossible to get returns of number of Matabele wounded treated in Company's hospitals within ten days or fortnight, as telegraph terminus still at Palapye; had long interview yesterday with Paget, who has been with the Company's forces throughout all operations. He assures me every care was taken of any Matabele wounded. The Mashonas were afraid to go beyond protection of white men, and therefore they also could not have been guilty of illtreating any wounded Matabele. Paget went home by mail steamer yesterday.

No. 38.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.

Sir, Downing Street, December 1, 1893.

I have the honour to transmit to you the enclosed copy of a petition† signed by Mr. W. Judd, Commandant of the Victoria Burghers, and others, styling themselves inhabitants, intending settlers, and transport riders of the district of Victoria, Mashonaland, which has been received in this Office, and I request you to cause the petitioners to be informed that their memorial has been carefully considered, but that the matter is one in which Her Majesty's Government do not feel called upon, in view of recent events, to take any action.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RIPON.

No. 39.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received December 2, 1893.)

Government House, Cape Town,
My Lord Marquess, November 15, 1893.

I have the honour to inform your Lordship that on the 9th instant I received two further reports from Colonel Goold-Adams, dated respectively the 5th and 6th instant.

In that of the 5th instant, Colonel Goold-Adams reports that the Chief Khama informed him, in consequence of small-pox having broken out amongst his people, they could not accompany the column further, and that he and his people desired to return immediately to Palapye.

Small-pox is an illness of which the native stands in great dread, and when it once breaks out in a tribe creates a great scare, and notwithstanding Colonel Goold-Adams's endeavour to induce Khama to remain he failed in persuading him to do so. Colonel Goold-Adams therefore made arrangements to take up a strong position, and await a Matabele attack, which he anticipated, in all probability, they would make immediately they heard that Khama and his people had retired.

The Makalakas reported that the impi that attacked the column on the 2nd instant had suffered severely.

In his message of the 6th instant Colonel Goold-Adams reported that, on the previous day, the Makalakas sent in representatives to him asking for protection, and stating that the column from the East were in possession of Buluwayo, and that Lobengula had fled ; also that the Chief Gambo, who had commanded the impi with which Colonel Goold-Adams's column had been engaged on the 2nd instant had, with his large impi, retired towards the Gwai River.

Colonel Goold-Adams was able to open communication with Dr. Jameson's column, and at once started with his column for Buluwayo.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

---

* No. 36. † No. 25.

No. 40.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received December 2, 1893.)

No. 485. Government House, Cape Town,

MY LORD MARQUESS, November 15, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, in continuation of my Despatch of the 8th instant,* a copy of further correspondence on the subject of the Matabele war.

I have, &c.

(Signed) H. B. LOCH,

Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 40.

His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to OFFICER COMMANDING, Matcloutsie.

TELEGRAM.

9th November.—Forward following by heliograph, and special mounted messengers if possible from Tati. November 8th, from High Commissioner to Dr. Jameson at Buluwayo. I sincerely congratulate you upon your great success due to the energy, perseverance, and courage with which you have conducted the remarkable advance on Buluwayo. Pray convey to the officers and men of your force my high appreciation of the courage and discipline which have overcome all difficulties, and led to the occupation of Buluwayo in so short a time, and which I trust will tend so greatly towards the establishment of peace in the country under your administration. I directed Captain Kirby at Tati to inform Ingubogubo that if Lobengula surrendered he would be honourably treated. Should he be captured by or surrender to any of the Company's forces I beg that you will be good enough to inform me by the earliest opportunity of the same.

Enclosure 2 in No. 40.

From His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to Rev. J. S. MOFFAT, Palapye.

TELEGRAM.

10th November.—I shall be glad by your ascertaining and informing me whether the reason Khama assigned, namely, small-pox, was the sole and only reason for his leaving Colonel Goold-Adams's column so suddenly, refusing even to leave his wagons conveying Colonel Goold-Adams's spare ammunition; if there was any private cause you would prefer not to telegraph, write it to me fully and confidentially, and telegraph to me if you do so.

Enclosure 3 in No. 40.

From ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER, Palapye, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

TELEGRAM.

10th November.—Yours to-day. I have carefully inquired of my son, without letting him know the purpose, on the subject you deal with. He informs me that Khama and the Colonel have always been on excellent terms, and parted so; that Khama undoubtedly chafed under what he considered the slow and irresolute conduct of the campaign, for to him delay was very serious. It must be remembered that the entire able-bodied population was absent on this expedition; that the ploughing season is passing; and that no ploughing now means famine next year. Natives have no staying power for a continuous campaign; when therefore the small-pox panic set in among his men he was predisposed to yield to their importunity. This is about the substance of my son's impressions, and he is perhaps as likely to know as any one. Khama is expected on Monday, and if I gather anything more I will at once let you know.

---

* No. 33.

No. 41.

The BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY to COLONIAL OFFICE.

19, St. Swithin's Lane, London, E.C.,
December 4, 1893.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to communicate to you the following cable, received officially from our Cape Town office. As you are aware Mr. A. E. Burnett, a promising young settler, was unfortunately killed.

"Cape Town, 2nd December, 1893.—Gifford crossed Shangani River scouting on the 24th October*; upon arrival at kraal found few friendly Makalaka; afterwards proceeded half mile to another kraal, dismounted to rest horses. Burnett approaching hut was shot, dropping his rifle at the door. Gifford galloped round to see if man had escaped; the Matabele declined to evacuate the hut and continued firing; in self-defence we fired, killing the Matabele in the act of again shooting with Burnett's rifle. He (the Matabele) had another rifle besides."

I am, &c.
(Signed) HERBERT CANNING,
Secretary.

No. 42.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received December 5, 1893.)

(Extract.) TELEGRAPHIC.

Colonel Goold-Adams reports from Buluwayo, 27th November. Babyane and four Indunas came in, saying they were deputation from forces collected in Matopo Hills and asking terms of peace. They were told that all must come in and deliver up their arms, and that they would be allowed to return to their towns and could go on with sowing. None, however, returned to Buluwayo. On 24th November 14 indunas with Masiwe, came in asking terms of peace. They were similarly informed, but have not returned. Heavy rains have set in. Health of troops good.

No. 43.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received 7th December, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

Following from Goold-Adams. *Begins*:—30th November. No news from Major Forbes since 27th November. Major Browne, Bechuanaland Border Police, reports from Matopo Hills several Matabele, including three Indunas, have laid down their arms and submitted, natives being allowed to return to their kraals. Latest information from natives, Lobengula to be still on Bubye River, halted there owing to illness; his intention of crossing Zambesi said to be abandoned. I expect Usher to-day from Motopo, and will endeavour to persuade him to be bearer of your Excellency's message to Lobengula, in addition to verbal message already sent. Had a week's heavy rain. Health of troops good. *Ends.*

No. 44.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to SIR H. B. LOCH.

TELEGRAPHIC.

[*Answered by No.* 47.]

10th December.—According to newspaper telegrams, Dr. Jameson is marking out townships in Matabeleland, one of which includes the Buluwayo kraal; patrols, in some

---

* It appears from a subsequent communication that this date should be the 23rd, not the 24th, October.

of which Bechuanaland Border Police are probably included, are continuing to seize large numbers of cattle from the Matabele; the followers of Lobengula are dying of small-pox and starvation; and the Matabele are being prevented from sowing until they surrender their arms.

If these reports are in substance correct, it would appear that the final settlement of the question is being seriously prejudiced, contrary to the promise of the Chartered Company in this country, and contrary to the public declarations and intentions of Government.

Her Majesty's Government cannot acquiesce in proceedings such as those above mentioned and in the continued seizure of cattle from people who have ceased to offer any effective or organised resistance. Such proceedings greatly strengthen the opposition in this country to the Company, and render it more difficult to arrive at a satisfactory settlement.

You should, as soon as possible, communicate with Rhodes, representing to him the state of the case, and inviting him to give Jameson instructions to moderate his proceedings, and to take steps to stop the looting of cattle, or to arrange for restoring it in future to its owners.

No. 45.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received December 11, 1893.)

Government House, Cape Town,
November 22, 1893.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, in continuation of my Despatch of the 15th instant,* a copy of further correspondence on the subject of the Matabele war.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 45.

From His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to the Reverend J. S. MOFFAT, Palapye.

TELEGRAM.

15th November.—I beg that you will be good enough to convey the following message to the Chief Khama. *Begins.* My Friend, I congratulate you upon your safe arrival at Palapye. I regret to hear that your health is not good, and I trust it may be speedily restored.

I have heard through Colonel Goold Adams of the bravery displayed by your men on the 2nd instant, when the column was attacked by the Matabele. I shall bring your gallantry and that of your people to the notice of Her Majesty's Government, with a view of the Great Queen being made acquainted with the loyalty and friendship you have exhibited in thus coming forward when called upon to punish the Chief Lobengula for his attack on the Bechuanaland Border Police, and for the cruelties which he has perpetrated for years past upon the Mashonas. Accept my high appreciation of your behaviour. I remain, &c.

---

* No. 40.

Enclosure 2 in No. 45.

From Colonel Goold Adams, Buluwayo, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

(Received November 17.)

November 13th.—I yesterday reached Khami river with column, and rode on here to see Jameson to learn full position of affairs. Find force laagered near King's kraal. Spies report Matabele massed between Shiloh and Old Inyati about 8,000 strong. Lobengula believed to be with them. Country about there bushy. So far Matabele made no overture to surrender. Have decided to send to-morrow strong reconnoitering party of 300 men, picked from both columns, to ascertain whether Matabele intend to resist any longer. Should impis remain where they are supposed to be it will be impossible to disband men come in from Mashonaland and allow them to return to their occupations. Therefore utmost importance to at once find out what Matabele intend doing. If necessary joint action must be taken to disperse them. I propose to take up good position between here and Old Buluwayo and prepare for rainy season. Gambo reported to be down the Gwai river; does not intend to join King. Country along main road to Tati entirely deserted excepting friendly Makalaka; consider road open for transport.

Enclosure 3 in No. 45.

From Colonel Goold Adams, Mabukutwani, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

(Received November 18, 1893.)

November 11th.—The occupation of Buluwayo is an undoubted fact. I hope to meet Jameson to-morrow. The whole of this part of the country is deserted except by the Makalakas living on the hills. These are friendly and appear glad that we have come. I have urged them to go on ploughing as we may want to buy grain from them next year. I am burning most of the deserted Matabele kraals, as they are places infected by small-pox.

Enclosure 4 in No. 45.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Rev. J. S. Moffat, Palapye (and) Major Panzera, Macloutsie.

Telegram.

19th November.—Forward following by runners. *Begins:*—"From High Commissioner to Colonel Goold-Adams. If an opportunity offers, send in message in my name to Lobengula, assuring him from me if he surrenders of receiving honourable treatment and every consideration. Possibly Mr. Fairbairn or Mr. Usher would take message."—*Ends.*

No. 46.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received December 11, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

11th December 1893.—Colonel Goold-Adams reports, 3rd December, no news as yet from Major Forbes's force, which includes ninety men, two Maxims and one field gun of Bechuanaland Border Police, under Captain Coventry, with Captains Tancred and Griffiths, and Sub-Lieutenant Phipps. Forbes's orders were to ascertain position and strength of Matabele at Imslangine and Shiloh. In consequence of bush and

hilly country approaching to Shiloh, he was first to go on to Shiloh* and afterwards approach Shiloh northwards,† and should Matabele fall back he was to try to capture Lobengula. Major Browne, Bechuanaland Border Police, still out in Matopo Hills. From his last report Matabele everywhere are laying down arms and submitting in the eastern and southern parts of country. Matabele will return to their homes on conditions. They have been told they are allowed to go to their kraals to enable them to grow corn for the winter to ensure them from starving next year; but hereafter they will be told they can remain permanently so as to cultivate their crops.

No. 47.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received December 11, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

[*Answered by No.* 53.]

Referring to your telegram of 10th December,‡ detachments, which include parties of Bechuanaland Border Police, are following up and dispersing bodies of Matebele. I am not aware of starvation amongst Matabele, but they are told to go back to their kraals to plough and raise grain for next season. Buluwayo kraal has ceased to exist, Lobengula having burnt it.

I objected to laying down arms being considered as a condition of submission, and desired the order to be dealt with in a liberal spirit; I shall repeat my instructions under this head. From reports I receive I gather Matabele are returning in small parties, but are deterred from doing so *en masse* for fear of Lobengula's possible return.

Cattle taken by British South Africa Company are, I am informed, the King's, not the people's, and their capture is best evidence to Matabele that he has been beaten, as they are the symbol of a Chief's authority.

I have no knowledge of townships being marked out, or any interference with kraals. I will, however, give instructions to Jameson at once that neither is to be done pending arrangements approved of by Her Majesty's Government.

No. 48.

COLONIAL OFFICE to the BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.

[*Answered by No.* 50.]

Sir, Downing Street, December 11, 1893.

I am directed by the Marquess of Ripon to inform you that, in consequence of the telegrams which appeared at the end of last week in the Press reporting the course of events in Matabeleland, Her Majesty's Government have thought it necessary that the telegram‡ of which a copy is enclosed should be sent to the High Commissioner for South Africa.

Lord Ripon is confident that the directors of the Company do not wish any action to be taken by their representatives or forces in Matabeleland which would prejudice the future settlement of the country, and render more difficult the conclusion of a satisfactory arrangement.

I am, &c.
(Signed) EDWARD FAIRFIELD.

Notes by Colonial Office:—
* ? Imslangine (it is north of Shiloh).
† ? From the north.
‡ No. 44.

No. 49.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received December 12, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

With reference to your recent inquiry respecting treatment of Matabele wounded, I have received reliable information that, notwithstanding limited number waggons with British South Africa Company's force, they carried nearly 50 wounded Matabele right through to Buluwayo. They were carefully tended and treated. Thirty have been since discharged, nearly cured, while 20 are still under medical treatment in police hospital at Buluwayo.

No. 50.

The BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY to COLONIAL OFFICE.

[*Answered by No.* 56.]

19, St. Swithin's Lane, London, E.C.,
December 13, 1893.

SIR,

I HAVE to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 11th instant,* which has been laid before my Board.

My directors are glad to learn from Mr. Buxton's statement yesterday in the House of Commons that Sir Henry Loch has no information that the Matabeli are dying of starvation, and that he contradicts the report that they were being prevented from sowing their crops.

The Board hope, that after the cable information he received yesterday from Sir Henry Loch, the Marquess of Ripon will share with them the confidence that the steps now being taken by their representatives in Matabeliland are those best calculated to insure present good order and security, and will not prejudice the speedy, permanent, and satisfactory settlement of that country.

I am, &c.
(Signed) HERBERT CANNING,
Secretary.

No. 51.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received December 13, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

Referring to my telegram of 11th,† you will understand that military kraals are destroyed after removal of any grain or articles of value, and the natives directed to return to their small residential kraals and sow crops.

No. 52.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received December 13, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

Colonel Goold-Adams reports from Buluwayo, 8th December. Received news from Forbes, dated 4th December, that patrol of 35 men under Major Wilson had come up with King on the other side of Shangani River. Patrol fired on. Major

---

* No. 48. † No. 46.

Wilson sent messengers to Major Forbes for reinforcements, who had not yet crossed Shangani River. Major Forbes at once moved forward to support patrol; was attacked on line of march, but defeated Matabele. By sudden rising of river, however, he was prevented from crossing to Major Wilson's assistance, whose party of 35 men were thus partly isolated, though it is hoped that they may have effected junction higher up river. Reinforcements being pushed on in support. Dr. Jameson, Sir John Willoughby, and Captain Ponsonby, my aide-de-camp, temporarily attached staff of Goold-Adams, have ridden forward to join Forbes's column. To be prepared for any effect that may be produced by this news upon natives, Goold-Adams has ordered up Major Grey's column from Tati. If not required they will return to Macloutsie by Semokwe Road.

Following wounded in Forbes's recent action: Corporal Williams, seriously; troopers Shanahan, Middleton, and Newton; all Bechuanaland Border Police.

No. 53.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.

(Sent December 13, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

Referring to your telegram of 11th December,* experience in former wars, especially in Zululand, shows that distinction between King's cattle and people's cattle is fallacious, all cattle being in some sense King's. As I have already informed you, Her Majesty's Government attach importance to securing to Matabele ample cattle for their requirements; therefore, it is necessary that sufficient cattle should be held in trust, out of any that may have been seized from whatever source, to ensure attaining the object. If it should be necessary to continue for a time, for the reason mentioned in your telegram, the capture of cattle, the animals so seized should be retained for disposal ultimately in accordance with final settlement.

No. 54.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received December 14, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

14th December 1893.—As incorrect reports likely to be circulated respecting Major Forbes's column, I shall be glad if your Lordship will publish my telegram of yesterday;† I am furnishing information to press here. Following may be added to my telegram: Colonel Goold-Adams reports natives still coming in and laying down their arms. Yesterday a large number from Emshlangen; they asked where they would be permitted to go. In all cases they are told to go back to their small kraals and to move their grain and effects from the military kraals, which are then destroyed. Amongst those who have surrendered is Marsiwe, who was put in charge of Gambo's regiments stationed at the Nek. *Report ends.* It is difficult to compare a military kraal in Matabeleland with any institution of a similar kind in Europe; in many ways they are like military cantonments in India; they form an all-important part of the Matabele military system, which must be broken up if there is to be peaceful settlement of the country.

---

* No. 47. † No. 52.

No. 55.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received December 15, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

Major Sawyer reports, Buluwayo, 2nd December :—

Natives gradually surrendering arms and taking to agriculture. He was going to Umhlangane with Rhodes to ascertain general position of affairs on receipt of news from Major Forbes, from whom nothing more had been heard.

No. 56.

COLONIAL OFFICE to the BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.

SIR, Downing Street, December 16, 1893.

I AM directed by the Marquess of Ripon to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 13th instant,* and to transmit to you, for the information of the British South Africa Company, copy of further telegraphic correspondence,† in continuation of the telegram sent to you on the 11th instant on the subject of the Company's action in Matabeleland.

I am, &c.
(Signed) EDWARD FAIRFIELD.

No. 57.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received December 18, 1893.)

Government House, Cape Town,
MY LORD MARQUESS, November 27, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a Proclamation and High Commissioner's Notice on the subject of the creation of a Magisterial District at Buluwayo, and the appointment of Major Forbes as Acting Magistrate.‡

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure in No. 57.

PROCLAMATION by His Excellency Sir HENRY BROUGHAM LOCH, Knight Grand Cross of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, Knight Grand Cross of the Most Distinguished Order of Saint Michael and Saint George, Governor and Commander-in-Chief of Her Majesty's Colony of the Cape of Good Hope in South Africa, and of the Territories and Dependencies thereof, Governor of the Territory of British Bechuanaland, and Her Majesty's High Commissioner for South Africa, &c. &c. &c.

WHEREAS it is provided in my Proclamation of the tenth day of June, 1891, that the High Commissioner may appoint such magistrates as he may think necessary within the territories comprised within the limits of the Order in Council of the ninth day of May, 1891, and that it shall be lawful for any such magistrate duly appointed for the said territories to hold a court at such place or places as shall be fixed, and to exercise such jurisdiction as shall be conferred by law or defined in and by his Commission :

And whereas, under and by virtue of my Proclamation of the twenty-seventh day of June, 1891, certain magistrates have been appointed for the said territories, to exercise jurisdiction within such districts or areas as are in the said Proclamation set forth.

1. Now, therefore, I do hereby proclaim, declare and make known that from and after the date of this Proclamation a magistrate shall be appointed at Buluwayo, in Matabeleland, who shall be styled the magistrate for the Buluwayo District.

---

* No. 50. † Nos. 47, 51, and 53. ‡ Second Enclosure not received.

2. The said magistrate shall exercise jurisdiction in such portion of the territory described in the first section of Her Majesty's Order in Council of the ninth day of May, 1891, as is not included in the territories and districts referred to, and numbered a, b, c, d, and e, in the third section of the Proclamation of the twenty-seventh day of September, 1892, or in any district or area described in sections four, five, six, seven and eight of the Proclamation of the twenty-seventh day of June, 1891, as a district or area within which the magistrates in the said sections mentioned exercise jurisdiction.

3. The said magistrate shall have and exercise such jurisdiction in all matters and causes, criminal and civil, as is had and exercised by the Courts of Resident Magistrates of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

GOD SAVE THE QUEEN!

Given under my hand and Seal this 14th day of November, 1893.

HENRY B. LOCH,
High Commissioner.

By command of his Excellency the High Commissioner,

GRAHAM BOWER,
Imperial Secretary.

No. 58.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received December 18, 1893.)

Government House, Cape Town,
November 29, 1893.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, in continuation of my Despatch of the 22nd instant,* a copy of further correspondence on the subject of the Matabele war.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 58.

From ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER, Palapye, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

(Extract.) TELEGRAM.

26th.—Following received from Magistrate, Tati, no date. *Begins:* Colonel Goold-Adams writes from Buluwayo. King still a refugee. Sent on 10 waggons. Two hundred men go along spoor actually left by King's waggons. These will be joined by Forbes. All depends on capture of King. Party of 70 men sent out to scatter some Matabele who have congregated near old Buluwayo. Natives very shy of surrendering at present for fear of King's return to power. *Ends.*

Enclosure 2 in No. 58.

From Dr. JAMESON, Buluwayo, 21st, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

TELEGRAM.

(Received November 27, 1893.)

From all sources of information demoralisation of Matabele continues. Major Forbes has not yet come up with King. To enable him to do so, if possible, further food supplies with waggons have been sent to him this morning; this will enable him to follow, at all events, as far as the fly belt; and, should the King have gone that distance, I think we may take it for granted that he is proceeding across the Zambezi, as our native information stated he intended doing if pursued. We are now attempting to get into

---

* No. 45.

communication with some of the other Indunas who have separated from the King, but these apparently are frightened to come in until they know the King has been captured or definitely left the country. I expect to hear from Major Forbes during the next three days, and will at once communicate his news to your Excellency. Captain Donovan with despatches met Rhodes near Tati; all well.

No. 59.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received 19th December, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

[*Answered by Nos.* 62 *and* 65.]

I have been in communication with British South Africa Company respecting cattle, and they assure me that in every case where natives give in their submission they are allowed sufficient cattle to take back with them to their kraals for domestic requirements.

I am making every effort to secure a speedy peaceful settlement of the country, and I am receiving every support from British South Africa Company to attain this result.

No. 60.

The BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY to COLONIAL OFFICE.

[*Answered by No.* 69.]

19, St. Swithin's Lane, London, E.C.,
December 20, 1893.

SIR,

IN confirmation of the telegram which I had the honour to communicate to you on the 28th ultimo,* I am now in a position to furnish you with copy of the original telegram from the Hon. Maurice Gifford, Palapye, to the Secretary of our Company at Cape Town, under date of 27th November 1893, as follows:—

"Acknowledging the receipt of your telegram *re* Labouchere's statement regarding Mashona levies killing wounded Matabeli; statement is utterly unfounded, being present at both Shangani and Bembesi fights. It was not for some considerable time that Mashonas could be induced to leave the laager, and then only under compulsion to fetch water and in charge of white men, and by this time the field of action had been carefully gone over by white men, who had strict instructions to bring in any wounded which might be found. We had when I left several wounded Matabeli in Buluwayo, one lad from the Insuku regiment wounded in the first fight. Dr. Jameson himself I have seen personally attending to the wounded Matabeli. In both actions the wounded, and in many cases the dead, we have seen the enemy carrying off. The few wounded brought in were brought in by white men, and were in a state of utter collapse, they being too close for the Matabeli to carry them off. At the Shangani fight I may add the Matabeli mutilated Mashona men, women, and children in a horrible manner that they caught in our cattle kraal about 290 yards from wagon laager, several of the women having their breasts cut off, and many being stabbed in several places by assegaies. Some that escaped we have still in hospital terribly wounded. Several children also were assegaied."

Also copy of original telegram from the Hon. C. J. White, Palapye, dated 27th November 1893, also to our Secretary at Cape Town, as follows:—

"*Re* your wire to-day, no foundation in statement *re* Mashonas killing wounded Matabeli. In no instance have the Mashonas left laager until some considerable time after fights were over. The scenes of the action had been traversed thoroughly by white men beforehand, and any wounded found were taken into laager. The Matabeli carried off all their wounded with very few exceptions, those left were too close for the Matabeli to take in their retreat. At no other time apart from these actions have the Mashonas had a chance of being near

---

* No. 35.

the Matabeli wounded, the fighting being done by detached bodies of mounted men. I personally had charge of the Mashonas as Native scouts up to the day of the Shangani battle. Since then the Mashonas could in no way be induced to leave the laagers except for the purpose of cutting bush and dragging same between wagons on line of march. At fight at Shangani the Matabeli attacked Native laager guarding cattle, several women and children being there at the time. A number of the women were assegaied, and two or three mutilated. Two children were also assegaied by Matabeli."

I have also the pleasure to communicate to you the following information as to food supplies which reaches me from our Cape office by the present mail:—

"Rations for 800 men for three months have been despatched to Buluwayo, and a portion of these must have already reached there, and the balance is well on the road. In addition to these supplies Mr. Rhodes has despatched from Tuli meal sufficient for 800 men for nearly two months more, so that as far as bread is concerned there will be shortly in Buluwayo a sufficient quantity for 800 men for nearly five months, though Dr. Jameson does not propose to keep that number at Buluwayo during the rainy season; there will, therefore, be more than ample for our own men."

I am, &c.
(Signed) HERBERT CANNING,
Secretary.

No. 61.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received December 22, 1893.)

(Extract.) TELEGRAPHIC.

Received news from Major Sawyer, Military Secretary, Emhlangen, 15th December. Reports Forbes's party all well; followed King to a point on Changani, 114 miles below where Longwi runs into Changani; Wilson's patrol of 32 men had crossed river, as I have already reported, and proceeded six miles in pursuit of Lobengula. Forbes's main body being attacked by an impi was unable to join Wilson. By the time this impi had been beaten off the river had come down and was down for about three days. Forbes's food supply being almost exhausted, he retired along Changani. Country passed through full of natives coming back with their women and children; they are very submissive, giving up their arms. Scouts went down Changani, 60 miles further, and reported same condition of things. All well, weather fine, daily showers, country settling down rapidly, everything progressing favourably.

Colonel Goold-Adams further reports natives still coming in and laying down their arms; on 14th December representative from all the large towns down the Gwai, also from two of the chief Indunas from the north-east parts of country, and that practically all the natives of the country, with exception of those actually with the King, have sent representatives asking for peace. They are returning to their kraals with cattle.

No. 62.

THE MARQUESS OF RIPON to SIR H. B. LOCH.

(Sent 22nd December 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

[*Answered by No.* 66.]

Referring to your telegram of 19th December,* as a temporary measure the action of the Company appears to be satisfactory, but it is by no means certain that the cattle the Matabele are now allowed to take back for domestic purposes will be necessarily found to be amply sufficient for their future needs, and, therefore, it is desirable that ample cattle should be held in trust as stated in my telegram of 13th December.†

---

* No. 59. † No. 53.

No. 63.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received December 22, 1893.)

Government House, Cape Town,
December 5, 1893.

My Lord Marquess,

I have the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, with reference to your Despatch of the 2nd ultimo,* a copy of correspondence on the subject of Captain Lendy's collision with the Matabele at Victoria.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 63.

From the Imperial Secretary, Cape Town to Secretary, British South Africa Company, Cape Town.

Government House, Cape Town,
November 29, 1893.

Sir,

I am directed by his Excellency the High Commissioner to enclose, for your information, a copy of a despatch which he has received from the Secretary of State covering newspaper cuttings giving accounts of what took place in the collision between Captain Lendy's force and the Matabele.

His Excellency has no doubt the British South Africa Company will be as anxious as he is himself to have this matter fully investigated, and he will be glad if Mr. Rhodes will, on his return, confer with him as to the best means of arriving at the facts.

I have, &c.
(Signed) Graham Bower,
Imperial Secretary.

To Secretary, British South Africa Company,
Cape Town.

Enclosure 2 in No. 63.

From Secretary, British South Africa Company, Cape Town, to the Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

Cape Town, December 2, 1893.

Sir,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 29th ultimo, covering a despatch which his Excellency the High Commissioner has received from the Secretary of State relative to the collision which took place at Victoria between the forces under Captain Lendy and the Matabele.

The British South Africa Company are equally anxious to have the matter fully investigated, and upon Mr. Rhodes's return, I will communicate his Excellency's wish to confer with him as to the best means of arriving at the facts; though I have little doubt that the results of such investigation will corroborate the information already reported by the Administrator upon the matter.

I have, &c.
(Signed) F. Rutherfoord Harris,
Secretary.

To the Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

---

* No. 10.

No. 64.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received December 22, 1893.)

Government House, Cape Town,
My Lord Marquess, December 6, 1893.

I have the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, in continuation of my Despatch, of the 29th ultimo,* a copy of further correspondence on the subject of the Matabele War.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 64.

From Colonel Goold-Adams, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

Buluwayo, November 24th.—When the Company's forces arrived here they found both the whites, Fairbairn and Usher, alive and their property untouched; the King had treated them well till he left. From what they report, Loben left on the 23rd October. Buluwayo and the royal kraals were burnt by his orders immediately after the fight at Imbembesi. Forbes's forces having been reinforced, as I informed your Excellency in my telegram, 22nd, are hunting the country down the Bubi river for the King, but up to the present without success. The natives in that part of the country are surrendering in small parties. Babyane and four other indunas came here on 22nd, stating they were deputation from the forces collected in the Motopo Hills, and asking terms of peace. They were told that all must come here and deliver up their arms and that they would be allowed to return to their towns and could go on sowing. Up to now no one has returned. A strong patrol goes out towards the Motopo to-morrow to bring a little forcible persuasion to bear. I believe that the nation really wish to surrender, but are afraid to take the initial step. Messengers pass between Salisbury, Victoria, Tati and this place without molestation. Thirteen wagons should be here to-morrow from Charter; they have come entirely alone and have seen no one. Empty wagons have been sent to Tati to bring up food; have met no Matabele. I do not consider that there is much likelihood of the people simultaneously surrendering, but believe that it would take place gradually and extend over a considerable period. I do not think that they like being disarmed, but this I consider absolutely necessary for the peace of the country hereafter. We have had two days' good rains, which were badly wanted. Health of the men extremely good. One death amongst horses from horse sickness since arrival. Five altogether since leaving Macloutsie.

Enclosure 2 in No. 64.

From Colonel Goold-Adams, Buluwayo, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

(Extract.) Telegram.

November 27th.—Mr. Fairbairn and Usher are away in Motopo, so am sending your Excellency's message of 19th by King's messengers; he having no one to read a letter I am sending it verbally. King believed to be 100 miles down Bubye river. Forbes, who

* No. 58.

at first tried to cut him off, has now got to his spoor and is again after him. The nation is scattered, the principal parties being those with the King on the Bubye, with Gambo on the Gwai, with Gargo on Shashani, and with Masiwe near Old Buluwayo. Fourteen Indunas with Marswie came in on 24th, asking terms of peace; were told they must lay down their arms. They have taken no steps to do so as yet. Heavy rains have set in. Health of men good.

No. 65.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.

(Extract.)

Downing Street, December 22, 1893.

With reference to your telegram of the 19th instant, and to my telegram of this day's date,* as to the arrangements made for allowing the Matabele who give in their submission to retain cattle considered sufficient for their domestic requirements, I shall be glad to be informed, in as much detail as can be obtained, of the proportion of cattle taken from and left to the Matabele, since no opinion can be formed as to whether the number left is sufficient until this information is obtained, and until the opinion of persons well acquainted with native habits and customs has been received as to whether the numbers left are such as would be deemed sufficient, having regard to the habits of the natives, and the value of cattle as means of support and transport.

No. 66.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received December 23, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

In answer to your telegram of 22nd December,† I have heard number of cattle belonging to the King in Matabeleland to be variously estimated from 200,000 upwards. People dare not have touched these cattle in the King's time, and a very small proportion of this number have been captured. In all probability the people have already appropriated more cattle than is rightly their due, but I will take care that your message is communicated to Dr. Jameson. It must be borne in mind that a large proportion of the King's cattle is the produce of raids for years past on neighbouring tribes.

No. 67.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received December 28, 1893.)

Telegraphic.

Mr. Rhodes and Major Sawyer have passed through Palapye, *en route* for Cape Town, due here next week.

Jameson informs me that no towns have been marked out, merely position of future townships discussed; men returning to Mashonaland are allowed to select position for farms, subject to my future approval. Rhodes confirms previous reports as to cattle captured being personal property of King, and natives being allowed to return to all except military kraals; natives bringing in cattle state they are property of King, and even these are left in their charge, so that they may have use of milch cows. No forcible steps have been taken to disarm, but when natives bring in guns and assegais they are accepted and natives sent back to sow.

Nothing heard of Wilson, but a patrol and native spies have been sent out obtain information.

Following are Bechuanaland Border Police killed and wounded in last engagement: Sergeant Gibson killed, Sergeant Pike right arm amputated, Corporal Wilson severely wounded, Corporal Williams shot through lungs, troopers Shanahan through right arm and Middleton through leg, driver Lefluer through leg, all doing well.

---

* Nos. 59 and 62. † No. 65.

No. 68.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received December 29, 1893.)

(Extract.) TELEGRAPHIC.

I HAVE been shown copies of Reuter's telegrams sent home last night and this morning. The correspondent reports an alleged conversation he had with Mr. Rhodes and my military secretary, Major Sawyer. His statements must be accepted with great reserve. Both Mr. Rhodes and Major Sawyer at present out of telegraphic communication, and I cannot refer to them, but I am satisfied that Mr. Rhodes could not have made some of the statements attributed to him, as they are inconsistent with a speech, which has been telegraphed *in extenso*, that he made before leaving Buluwayo; nor could the reference to Major Sawyer be correct, as he had no power or authority to express either an opinion or decision on a political question. No Government is established in Matabeleland beyond what may be necessary to maintain order. There is no present extension of the Government of Mashonaland to Matabeleland. There is no appropriation of land. These questions are all dependent on future arrangements to be discussed between myself and Mr. Rhodes, and approved by Her Majesty's Government.

The volunteers who composed the Salisbury and Victoria columns are returning to their several occupations. The British South Africa Company are raising 150 men for police purposes; about 250 Mashonaland burghers are remaining to prospect in the country, to be available as a military force, if necessary, but they will be of no assistance as a police force. It is essential for safety of country and preservation of peace, 300 Bechuanaland Border Police remain for the present in the country until the Company can organize a police force. They will be mainly stationed at or near Buluwayo.

No. 69.

COLONIAL OFFICE to the BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.

SIR, Downing Street, December 29, 1893.

I AM directed by the Marquess of Ripon to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 20th instant,* and to thank you for the copies of the telegrams contained therein relative to the allegations that the wounded Matabele were slaughtered, and relative to the food supply for the Company's forces at Buluwayo during the rainy season.

I am, &c.
(Signed) EDWARD FAIRFIELD.

No. 70.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received January 1, 1894.)

Government House, Cape Town,
MY LORD MARQUESS, December 13, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, in continuation of my Despatch of the 6th instant† a copy of further correspondence on the subject of the Matabele War.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

---

* No. 60. † No. 64.

Enclosure 1 in No. 70.

From Major PANZERA, Macloutsie, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

TELEGRAM.

No. 66. December 7th.—Following just received by despatch rider from helio station; too cloudy for helio to work. I am sending out messages to-morrow morning early, if your Excellency will let me have anything to go to-night. *Begins:* From Colonel Goold-Adams to High Commissioner. November 30th.—No further news of Major Forbes since 27th. Major Brown reports from Motopo several Matabele there, including three indunas, have laid down their arms to him and submitted, the natives being allowed to return to their kraals: Latest information from the natives is that Lobengula reported down on Inubye river and halted there owing to his being ill, his intention of crossing Zambesi being abandoned. I expect Usher to-day from Motopo. Will endeavour to persuade him to be bearer of your Excellency's message to the King in addition to verbal message already sent. We have had a week's heavy rain here. Health of men good. Marsham at Mangwe helping Monro to move from Semokwe. *Ends.*

Enclosure 2 in No. 70.

From His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to His Honour Dr. JAMESON, Buluwayo, care of Major Panzera, Macloutsie, and care of Rev. J. S. Moffat, Palapye.

TELEGRAM.

11th December.—The Secretary of State telegraphs to me that press telegrams report that you are marking out townships and moving kraals. I am not aware of the truth of these reports, but nothing of that kind must be done without authority, as by acting in this manner you would seriously compromise Her Majesty Government as well as the Company, these being matters for arrangement between myself and Mr. Rhodes as soon as we meet. I presume the cattle captured are the King's cattle. A copy of this telegram will be sent to Mr. Rhodes as soon as I hear of his whereabouts.

Enclosure 3 in No. 70.

From His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to Dr. Jameson, Buluwayo.

TELEGRAM.

11th December.—Re mine of to-day. I desire that the condition of laying down arms as a sign of submission be construed in a very liberal spirit. The object sought is the early pacification of the country, and you should make it easy for the Matabele to give in their submission.

No. 71.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to SIR H. B. LOCH.

SIR, Downing Street, January 2, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 27th of November last,* and to approve the Proclamation which you have issued dated the 14th of November 1893, establishing a magistracy at Buluwayo and defining the area of its jurisdiction.

My approval of the appointment of Major Forbes to this magistracy was conveyed to you in my telegram of the 13th ultimo,† but as I notice from press telegrams that Major Forbes is journeying down country, I presume that you will propose in due course some arrangement for the discharge of his duties during his absence.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RIPON.

---

* No. 57. † Not printed.

No. 72.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received 5th January, 1894.)

(Extract.) Telegraphic.

British South Africa Company had to take over for their police some men of their Salisbury and Charter columns, and consequently could not enrol as many as I anticipated of Bechuanaland Border Police; those they have not enrolled will therefore have to be moved down country and disbanded. The country is not yet sufficiently quieted down to render the withdrawal of the whole of the Bechuanaland Border Police advisable; they will be, however, reduced in strength as circumstances permit.

As soon as definite arrangements made for administration of country I think great reductions may be effected; and I beg to remind your Lordship that Her Majesty's Government have virtually prohibited any step that would anticipate a final settlement, and that the organisation of civil administration is therefore held in abeyance until the proposals now under discussion, and which will go home next mail, have been approved by Her Majesty's Government.

No. 73.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received January 8, 1894.)

Telegraphic.

I fear that no hope can be now entertained of safety of Major Wilson and his party. Owing to excessive rain it has been impossible to send to place where their engagement took place to ascertain their fate, but as soon as weather permits a strong patrol will be sent with a view to interring remains of those who may have been killed.

Letter has been received at Palapye from the King Lewanika, dated 24th November, stating that, hearing of the Matabele war, he is sending a strong force to Lesikili, below the falls, to prevent Matabele crossing the Zambesi.

No. 74.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received January 8, 1894.)

Government House, Cape Town,
December 15, 1893.

My Lord Marquess,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's Despatch of the 20th ultimo,* covering a copy of a letter published in the "Daily Chronicle," reflecting on the conduct of Captain Lendy.

Thecharges made in this letter will be investigated as soon as the present hostilities are over, and it has occurred to me that either Mr. Newton, the Colonial Secretary of Bechuanaland, or Major Sawyer, my military secretary, might be entrusted with the inquiry.

In the meanwhile, and until the investigation takes place, I think it only right that charges against officers and men who are not in a position to defend themselves should be received with some reserve.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

---

* No. 28.

No. 75.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received January 8, 1894.)

Government House, Cape Town,
December 18, 1893.

My Lord Marquess,

I have the honour to enclose for your Lordship's information, with reference to your telegram of the 13th instant,* a copy of correspondence with the British South Africa Company on the subject of cattle seizure in Matabeleland.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 75.

From the Imperial Secretary, Cape Town, to the Secretary, British South Africa Company, Cape Town.

Government House, Cape Town,
December 14, 1893.

Sir,

I am directed by his Excellency the High Commissioner to enclose for your information, and for communication to Mr. Rhodes and Dr. Jameson, a copy of a telegram which has been received from the Secretary of State conveying instructions relative to the seizure of cattle in Matabeleland.

His Excellency understands that the Secretary of State's instructions have already been anticipated by the British South Africa Company, and that arrangements have been made to provide the Matabele with cattle after their submission.

His Excellency will, however, be glad to hear from you that he has correctly understood the intentions of Mr. Rhodes in this respect.

I have, &c.
(Signed) Graham Bower,
Imperial Secretary.

The Secretary,
British South Africa Company,
Cape Town.

Enclosure 2 in No. 75.

From the Secretary, British South Africa Company, to the Imperial Secretary.

Cape Town, December 16, 1893.

Sir,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, I. S., No. 418, of the 15th instant, enclosing copy of a telegram which his Excellency the High Commissioner has received from the Secretary of State conveying instructions regarding the seizure of cattle in Matabeleland.

In compliance with his Excellency's request, this correspondence has been communicated to Mr. Rhodes and Dr. Jameson.

I beg, however, to say that the instructions of the Secretary of State have already been anticipated by Dr. Jameson, and I learn from a telegraphic communication of the 6th December that he was in all cases permitting natives who gave in their submission to return to the smaller kraals in order to commence their ploughing for next year's crops, and at the same time he was allowing them sufficient cattle for all their domestic requirements.

Mr. Rhodes will give the necessary instructions that this procedure should be continued, and his Excellency has therefore correctly understood Mr. Rhodes' and this Company's intentions in this respect.

I have, &c.
(Signed) F. Rutherfoord Harris,
Secretary.

The Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

---

* No. 53.

No. 76.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received January 8, 1894.)

Government House, Cape Town,
MY LORD MARQUESS, December 18, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of correspondence on the subject of Colonel Goold Adams's report of his march from Macloutsie to Buluwayo.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 76.

From Lieutenant-Colonel GOOLD ADAMS, Buluwayo, to the IMPERIAL SECRETARY, Cape Town.

SIR, Buluwayo, November 21, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to furnish the following report of the force under my command from the time of its leaving Macloutsie Camp on 11th October to its arrival at Buluwayo 15th November.

Under instructions from his Excellency, after leaving sufficient men to garrison Macloutsie, I started from that place with 225 officers and men, 210 horses, four Maxim guns, two seven-pounder guns, 14 waggons, and 50 Native drivers. I was joined on the morning of 11th October by Commandant Raaff, of the British South Africa Company, with 225 officers and men, 191 horses, one Maxim gun, and 11 waggons with their complement of drivers.

Since I considered it expedient to occupy Tati Settlement as soon as possible, I pushed forward with 145 mounted men of the Bechuanaland Border Police and 70 mounted men of the British South Africa Company, the waggons being pushed on as rapidly as possible after us. I reached the Shashi River 13th October, and here I met the Chief Khama with 130 mounted men and between 1,700 and 1,800 dismounted men, about half of whom were armed with Martini-Henri rifles. He also had with him about 30 waggons and a number of pack oxen.

Having ascertained that water was very scarce at Tati, I pushed on with my mounted men only, and left Khama and his people on the Shashi River. Our waggon train arrived at the Shashi River 18th October, and on the 19th I made a move from Tati, being joined by the waggons that evening.

Particulars of the death of the Indunas Montcluse and Ingubo and one Matabele post-boy, which took place whilst we were in occupation of Tati, have been already forwarded.

The force leaving Tati numbered about 440 Europeans and about 2,000 natives, 520 horses, and about 2,000 head of oxen. The proposed route was to the Monarch Mine, thence to the Ramokabane River, up that river to its source, across to the upper waters of the Mitangwe River and along the high veld to the eastward, striking the main road about the Fig Tree.

The first move was made by sending Commandant Raaff with 100 of his mounted men and 100 of Khama's mounted men, up the main road towards Makkobis, intended as a feint to cover the flank movement to the Monarch Mine with the waggon train.

The waggon train reached the Ramokabane River 22nd, and was joined as arranged by Commandant Raaff and his men on that date.

So far no Matabele had actually been seen, but the spoor of their scouting parties had often been cut by ours.

A party of scouts under Mr. Selous proceeded up the Ramokabane River to ascertain whether it was practicable to take the column that way. He returned with the information that it was absolutely impossible, there being great scarcity of water, not nearly enough for our great numbers of men and animals.

I then decided to push forward on to the Mpakwe River, to try to get round the point of the hills by moving to the head waters of the Mpakwe or Nguisi Rivers.

Considering it impracticable to take the whole of my waggon train, I pushed on with only 190 mounted men of the Bechuanaland Border Police, 200 mounted men of the British South Africa Company, 12 waggons, three Maxim guns, and two seven-pounder guns, leaving Khama and his men and the remainder of my force in laager at the Ramakabane.

I arrived at the Siquesi River, a tributary of the Mpakwe, 29th October, without meeting with any resistance.

From Makalaka we captured we learnt that the Matabele had been down and gathered in the whole of their cattle, and had taken them up to the hills, that the Matabele were in force in our immediate front, divided into two large impis, one at or near the Semokwe Poort, and the other at a town called Khosingnana, at the north-eastern extremity of the hills.

Further we learnt that there was no water to be depended upon even for our force, should we succeed in getting round the hills to the northward.

My only alternative then was to send back for Khama, and the men left behind at Ramakabane to join me without delay and to push on to the foot of the hills with the whole force and try to get the Matabele to attack us, and if not to actually storm their position and drive them before us.

Orders were sent to this effect on 30th October. Meanwhile I laagered as strong as possible close to water. The position was not a good one, but was the best that could be found within reach of the water. There were high kopjes of from 150 to 300 feet about 1,000 yards to the south and south-east of the laager, and rising ground to the north from the bank of the river.

On the afternoon of 1st November the Chief Khama with his people and waggons arrived, and drew up about 200 yards to the east of my laager.

At about 7 p.m. I received a message from Captain Tancred, who was in command of the party I had left at the Ramakabane, to the effect that his oxen were knocked up for want of water; that he had outspanned the oxen about three miles from my laager, and had sent the oxen on to the water. It being dark, it was impossible to send the cattle back that evening, and orders were given that they should start at sunrise next morning and bring the waggons on without delay.

In accordance with this order the oxen started shortly after daylight, and from the report furnished by Captain Tancred it appeared that some of the spans arrived some time before others, and that these were inspanned and started immediately.

When these waggons were within about a mile and a half of the laager they were attacked from the rear by a force of about 600 or 700 Matabele.

Immediately the sound of firing was heard from the laager, mounted men were sent out to assist in getting in the waggons. Mr. Selous, who had his horse close to him when the firing commenced, arrived first at the waggons, and, in trying to stop the rush of the Matabele had already been wounded when the mounted men arrived.

But by this time the rearmost of the waggons had been rushed, Corporal Mundy and a native driver who were with it being both assegaied, the waggon fired, its contents, principally quartermaster's stores, destroyed and the oxen taken away.

Our mounted men covered the movement of the waggons to the laager, and fell back with them, the Matabele following them up through the bush, eventually getting to within 150 yards of the laager, when the Maxim guns opened fire, and they at once turned.

The Matabele then retired into the hills to the southward. I then ordered our mounted men out after them, and Khama's men to storm the hills, our men going round the base of the hills to prevent the Matabele as much as possible from getting out.

Firing was kept up on the hills for about an hour, when nothing more could be seen of the Matabele.

We afterwards ascertained that the Matabele must have remained in hiding in the caves and rocks until nightfall, when they made their way back to the Motopo Mountains.

Over 60 dead bodies were counted, and a great number must have gone away wounded.

Sergeant Dahm, British South Africa Company, was shot through the head during the attack on the hills, three of Khama's men were killed, and six or seven wounded.

Sergeant-Major Codrington and Corporal Ransome, Bechuanaland Border Police, were slightly wounded, and Sergeant-Major Robertson, and Sergeant Dempsey, British South Africa Company, also wounded, but not seriously.

Two Bechuanaland Border Police horses and two British South Africa Company horses were shot.

On 3rd November I moved on to a good site, close to Umpandine Kraal.

On 5th November, just as I was inspanning preparatory to moving on towards Mangwe, the Chief Khama informed me that neither he nor his people could go on any further, that small-pox had broken out among his people, and that unless he could get back to his own country his people would be dying in the veld. I asked him if he did not understand that he had already agreed with his Excellency to place 1,000 of his men under my immediate orders, which men were to receive 1*s.* a day, and who had been rationed by me since the date of their leaving Palapye.

He replied that he quite understood that, but now that small-pox had broken out he must take them all back, and that, of course, he forfeited all claim to money.

I did my utmost to persuade him to lend me a few waggons and oxen to assist me in getting forward to a position nearer the hills, from whence I should be within striking distance of the Matabele. This he refused to do.

I then asked him to remain in laager, where he was, until I could get forward to a new position, for I did not want the Matabele to see that he was leaving me and going home. This he at first said he would do. Within half an hour, however, he sent me a message to say that he must go at once.

I again saw him and asked him whether he was going home in consequence of any action of mine. He assured me positively that it was only on account of the small-pox having broken out among his people.

My oxen being in very poor condition, I had lightened my waggons by putting some of the loads on Khama's waggons. This stuff he off-loaded and trekked away.

I was thus left with a very large quantity of stuff, with which, with the wagons and oxen at my disposal, I could scarcely get forward.

Within a few hours of Khama's leaving, I received a deputation from the Makalaka Chiefs Malaba and Manyami, stating that they wanted protection for their people. They also informed me that the column from Mashonaland had had a battle near Buluwayo, that the Matabele had been beaten, and King Lobengula fled.

They also stated that the impis, that had been in our immediate front, on hearing the news from Buluwayo, had fled in the direction of the Gwai River.

On 6th November I received a message from Dr. Jameson confirming these reports.

I immediately despatched 100 mounted men up the main road to Buluwayo to see if the road was clear, and leaving a party of 50 men with two Maxim guns at Umpadine, under Lieutenant Monro, I started with the remainder of my force to Mangwe, and thence by the main road to Buluwayo, which I reached 15th November, travelling by easy stages.

I am now only awaiting his Excellency's instructions as to whether I am to remain here for the wet season, and as to whether Major Grey is to bring his men on or not.

I have received his Excellency's message as to the occupation of Mangwe, and have ordered Lieutenant Monro to take up a position at that place.

I attach a rough sketch* of the country from Tati to Buluwayo.

I have, &c.

(Signed) H. Goold Adams,
Lieutenant-Colonel Commanding
Bechuanaland Field Force.

The Imperial Secretary,
Cape Town.

Enclosure 2 in No. 76.

Government House, Cape Town,
December 18, 1893.

Sir,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 21st ultimo, reporting your proceedings since leaving Macloutsie.

I fully appreciate the difficulties which you had to encounter owing to the prolonged drought which had dried up the usual watering places and had burnt up the grass so that it was practically without nutriment for your horses and transport animals.

The positions in your front were exceptionally strong, and as, owing to the drought, it was impossible to turn them you had to contemplate the probability of having to force them by a front attack.

You had also to exercise caution, as in the case of a check or reverse to the British South Africa Company's Forces, you would have had to wait Major Grey's reinforcements before proceeding to the relief of Dr. Jameson, and it was all-important that you should not compromise or risk the safety of your force before your junction with Major Grey.

---

* Not printed.

I consider, therefore, that you have carried out the military duty entrusted to you with zeal, ability, and discretion, and I have much pleasure in approving your action.

I await your detailed report of the action you fought on the 2nd of November before referring to it further than to express my congratulations on the successful issue of the engagement.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Lt.-Col. Goold Adams,
Buluwayo.

No. 77.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received January 8, 1894.)

Government House, Cape Town,
December 19, 1893.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, very able and interesting reports by Sir John Willoughby, accompanied by five sketches,* giving details of the fights which took place between the British South Africa Company forces and the Matabele at Changani and Imbembesi on the 25th October and 1st November respectively.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 77.

ACCOUNT of the BATTLE of CHANGANI, fought October 25th 1893.

Buluwayo, November 24, 1893.

The Salisbury and Victoria columns crossed the Changani River without opposition by 3.50 p.m. on the 24th, the country to the front and both flanks having been previously well reconnoitred to a distance of five or six miles without any signs of an enemy having been found, though rumours from our native contingent in rear, and from natives found in kraals to our right front, led us to believe that a force of some seven regiments, which had missed the chance of attacking us at the edge of the Semabula Forest, through having been drawn off by our night advance and burning of the Insukamini Kraal on October 21st, had now passed through the forest and bush some 10 miles away on our right flank, and were now threatening our right front in rear of the range of hills and broken country overlooking the left bank of the Changani River, and running parallel to it at a distance of about a mile from it.

Immediately after crossing the river the ground is much impeded with bush and large thorn trees, and intersected by many dongas and watercourses.

The column advanced three quarters of a mile beyond the river, up a gradual slope where the bush was thinnest, covered by two Maxims placed on a low and partially wooded rise situated a few hundred yards to the left of the line of advance, and laagered for the night in the most open space to be found between two small tributaries of the Changani River, and at a distance of about 1,000 yards from the nearest kopjies. Except for isolated patches of bush the ground in the vicinity of the laagers was fairly open to a radius varying from 300 yards to 600 yards, the low wooded rise marked "E" on the plan, being some 500 yards distant. (N.B.—The above position was far from a good one, and much in favour of an attacking force; had the columns advanced two miles further on, fine open ground could have been selected beyond the range of broken country and the dense bush of the neighbourhood of the river; but as events turned out, perhaps, it was as well that this was not done, as it is quite possible that the enemy was induced to attack us where he did on account of the weakness of our position, and might have been deterred from risking a decisive engagement had a better one been selected.)

Extra precautions were taken in strengthening both laagers with thorn bush at the weakest points, the general line of front and rear of both facing about due west and east respectively, and running nearly parallel to the course of the river; the trek oxen, with

* Not printed.

the exception of those picketed on the right face of the Salisbury laager and on the rear face of the Victoria laager, were picketed in between the two laagers, a small thorn fence on either side of them partially enclosing them, and connecting the two laagers. Immediately in rear of them, and about 80 yards distant, a thorn skerm (circular) was made to hold most of the captured cattle, of which about 1,000 head had been taken by our patrols and reconnoitring parties during the course of the day.

Six white pickets, each furnishing two sentries in three reliefs, and six native pickets, each furnishing one sentry in three reliefs, were posted round the camp at a distance of 150 to 250 yards from it.

Quested's native contingent, 500 strong, which formed an extra rear guard some five miles in rear during our daily trêks, were encamped on a slight rise 800 yards to the rear of the Salisbury laager, between it and the river, and with it the remainder of the recently captured cattle; this camp was guarded from any surprise by a native picket, 50 strong.

The first notice of attack came from the direction of Quested's camp, where heavy firing commenced at 3.50 a.m. Soon afterwards the pickets ran in on all sides, and the ground on which the Victoria pickets and Salisbury right front pickets had been posted was almost simultaneously occupied by the enemy, who opened at once a steady and continuous fire on all sides with Martini rifles and muzzle loaders.

In the meantime our men, generally speaking, behaved with the greatest steadiness, especially considering that a large proportion had never previously been under fire, and had manned the wagons, returning the fire from both laagers intermittently whenever it was possible to distinguish by the faint light of a setting moon any bodies of the enemy; this was particularly difficult to do as the neighbouring bush and isolated clumps not only afforded cover to the enemy, but also threw deceptive shadows across the more open ground. The fire control of the Victoria laager was excellent, while that of the Salisbury laager, though a little wild at first, afterwards much improved. Unfortunately a large number of Brabant's native contingent, who had been placed in the captured cattle skerm, got panic-stricken and ran in on the Victoria laager right across the line of fire of the machine guns and several were shot; this was unavoidable, and could not have happened had they obeyed previous orders and run in direct amongst the trek oxen between the laagers.

A few of Quested's men also fled on to the Salisbury laager, and a few in consequence were shot, but the majority of his contingent stood their ground well and inflicted considerable loss on the enemy, although he got right amongst them and assegaied several, including many of the recaptured women and children (these women had been raided from the Victoria district by the Matabele last year, and had only been recaptured by our patrols the day before this fight); they eventually retired slowly and in good order on the laagers after daylight had dawned, and after their leader was wounded severely.

The enemy's first attack was chiefly directed against the right face and rear of the Salisbury laager, and the left and rear faces of the Victoria laager, though Quested's contingent from its position decidedly broke the force of the attack on the Salisbury right, and afforded most valuable assistance by giving us timely warning of the attack and so ample time to prepare. It was afterwards ascertained from a wounded prisoner that the attack on the front of both laagers was considerably weakened by the regiment that was detailed to advance on that side from the south-west not arriving in time to take part in the first attack. In several places the enemy advanced to within 150 yards, and a few to within 80 yards, right up to the captured cattle, which were then stampeded; about 300 massed within 150 yards of the Victoria left face, under cover of a clump of bush; some few individuals and parties of two or three approached to within 80 and 100 yards of the Salisbury front face, but the majority of the enemy never advanced beyond the edge of the surrounding bush, at distances varying between 300 and 500 yards. The heavy firing continued for 20 minutes, when the fire of seven machine guns proved too hot, and drove the enemy on all sides further back into the bush, he merely keeping up a dropping fire till 4.30 a.m.

At 4.45 a.m. Captains Heany and Spreckly were sent out with their mounted troops from the Salisbury laager to clear the bush to the left front and right flank, but finding large bodies of the enemy, and there still being insufficient light for them to act efficiently, they were almost immediately forced to retire, which was just as well, as they were only masking the fire of the laagers, without doing any good; both troops made two attempts but were each time driven back; firing then ceased till 5.30 a.m., when the enemy made a second advance, chiefly from the river side and on the Victoria left rear, a large body also collecting on the low rise marked "E" lying in between those two points. The Maxims could here have done great execution, but their fire was

withheld for fear that this body might be some of our friendlies ; and this was not the only opportunity which was unavoidably lost when the enemy showed in compact bodies, our fire being similarly withheld for the same reason.

The second attack was, however, far less determined, for by this time daylight had become well established, and thus a much more certain fire could be directed on each point wherever the enemy attempted to show himself; and he again soon fell back on all sides, lining the watercourses on our right and on our left, and again concealing himself in the thick bush lying between us and the river.

About this time the impi that had not arrived in time for the first attack came up and began collecting on the rise marked " M," 2,200 yards to the south-west of our position. One of the 7-pounders was advanced from the Salisbury laager and brought to bear on this hill, which, at the second shell, well directed by Captain Moberley, was evacuated; at the same time Captains Fitzgerald and Bastard were sent in this direction with their mounted troops ; these swept the intervening ground in skirmishing order, driving the enemy well beyond the hill, upon which the enemy lying hid in the watercourses to our left rushed out to intercept and cut off their retreat. Major Wilson, seeing this, sounded the retire, but they, also having observed this counter movement, changed position left back, and with a few shots drove the enemy back across the stream ; and soon after, masses of the enemy were seen to be in full retreat round the lower slopes to the east and west of the hill marked " L." The Hotchkiss gun here then did good execution, inflicting considerable losses on the retreating enemy on these slopes and wherever he was seen crossing in numbers the open slopes in the bush below.

In the meantime Captain Heany went out from our right rear with his troop, and found the bush and watercourse on that side quite clear of the enemy, but on reaching a ridge running at right angles between the kopjies and the river, at a distance of about 1,200 yards, he encountered the enemy's reserve, under the command of Maulevo (the only mounted man present), and which hitherto had not come into action ; though this troop got within 30 yards of this force without perceiving it, and though experiencing a very heavy fire, its casualties were only two horses wounded ; however, a large mass of the enemy charged him, and Captain Heany was forced to make a hasty retreat, hotly pursued for some 200 yards ; the Maxim and a 7-pounder were then advanced from the laager to cover his retreat, and the result of one or two shells, well placed, drove the enemy back. The engagement was now practically over (8.10 a.m.) ; at 8.30 mounted troops were again sent out to patrol the vicinity of the camp, and to drive off any remaining parties of the enemy, but a general retreat had by then been effected on all sides along the banks of the Changani and through the kopjies and broken country, and by 9.30 p.m. the country all round was reported clear for a distance of three miles.

Our total casualties were:—In the Victoria column : killed, 1 colonial native, 12 Mashona contingent ; wounded, Europeans, 1, severely (died next morning), 3 slightly, Mashona contingent, 26. Salisbury column : killed, Mashona contingent, 10 ; wounded, Europeans, 3 slightly, Mashona contingent, 5. Total killed : 1 colonial native, 22 Mashona contingent ; wounded, Europeans, 7, Mashona contingent, 31 ; horses killed, 8, wounded, 2.

It was afterwards ascertained from a wounded prisoner that the Insukamini (1,200 strong, and one of the best regiments), the Inslati, Isezeba, and Amaveni regiments, and the towns of Induba, Jingen, Inyangen, and En'ka, took part in the attack, estimated numbers, 5,000 to 6,000. Their instructions from Mjean, the Matebele General, were to completely surround the laagers, and to rush in with the assegai, without firing a shot, and it was through one of the Amaveni letting off his rifle that this did not occur, and no doubt, as before said, the position of Quested's Kraal prevented their making a more sudden attack. The enemy had intended to attack at 10 p.m. but postponed it until 3.50 a.m., on account of three rockets being sent up at 8 p.m. to acquaint a belated patrol with the whereabouts of our camp.

Manonda, in command of the Insukamini regiment, was wounded, and was afterwards found hanged by himself from a tree.

Owing to the broken nature of the ground, and to the fact that the enemy was seen to be carrying off large numbers of his dead, it is difficult to form an exact estimate of the losses of the enemy, but from the number of bodies I myself counted, I should say that 200 to 300 killed would be a low estimate ; and natives subsequently stated that 300 were killed irrespective of wounded, so probably 500 to 600 killed and wounded is a fair estimate.

The wounded prisoner stated that the force was divided in opinion as to the advisability of attacking in this place ; this, no doubt, combined with the position of

Quested's camp and the excellent working of all the machine guns and shell guns, probably prevented a more determined attack being made.

It was unfortunate that our success could not be better followed up and the victory so made more complete; but this was impossible from the broken nature of the ground rendering it unrideable in most parts, and because this and the thick bush afforded immediate cover to the enemy whenever he chose to retire. The columns broke laager at 3 p.m., and advanced some three miles to open ground.

(Signed) JOHN C. WILLOUGHBY.

Enclosure 2 in No. 77.

Buluwayo, November 9, 1893.

ACCOUNT of the BATTLE of the IMBEMBESI, fought near the head waters of the Imbembesi River, November 1st, 1893.

On October the 30th the two columns trekked to one of the streams forming the head waters of the Manyami river, a tributary of the Umzingwane river, here distant about four miles from the Insingweni Kraal, of which Semabulous is Chief.

It was decided to halt here till the following afternoon to give the horses and oxen a much needed rest, the grazing, which for the last three or four days had been very scanty, being fairly good here; this delay was also necessary to enable us to reconnoitre the country ahead, for since the skirmish of the 27th we had lost touch of the enemy, and were ignorant as to his whereabouts.

On October 31st a considerable number of shots were heard at 1 p.m. in the direction of Insingweni; this turned out to be an attack on Captain White's scouts by large numbers of Matabele, who had taken up a strong position on a single line of kopjies, at the back of which lay the Insingweni Kraal.

Two mounted troops were thereupon sent to reconnoitre, and on nearing the kopjies we could see small bodies of the enemy moving about on the sky-line, but on approaching to within 800 yards a heavy but ineffective fire was opened on us along the whole line of kopjies extending for a mile in length.

The troops, after returning the enemy's fire for a short time, retreated slowly, and the enemy, thereby encouraged, showed himself in great force, masses of them running down to the base of the kopjies, while large bodies were seen to be advancing rapidly on our right flank over ground much intersected by dongas and sloping away at right angles to the kopjies; however, with the exception of a few who pushed on through a strip of bush to a deep watercourse running parallel to and about three-quarters of a mile from the kopjies, the majority did not advance further than the base of the kopjies.

The laagers were broken up at 3.30 p.m., and reformed (one and a half miles distant from the line of kopjies) in a fair position, though at some distance from water.

While trekking to this place the enemy showed a disposition to attack, large numbers advancing at a run in skirmishing order on our right flank, but a few well-directed shells from one of the 7-pounders drove them back again to the shelter of the kopjies. It was afterwards ascertained from natives that the above shells did considerable execution.

Contrary to expectation, a quiet night was passed, notwithstanding that it was evident that the enemy had received reinforcements, from the fact of his astonishment at the shells, many of the Matabele rushing forward to shoot at them as they burst.

The following morning the columns moved on, and on reaching the Insingweni Kraal we found the enemy had evacuated his position of the previous day, after having burnt many of the huts. I estimated the enemy's forces shown on the previous day at 3,000, but judging by the scherms, fires, and remains of oxen slaughtered behind the range, if kopjies, the force must have amounted to at least between 4,000 and 5,000 men.

The country to the west of the Insingweni Kraal, through which it had at first been our intention to pass, is bushy in places, and broken by watercourses running into the Imbembesi river, the latter some four miles beyond the range of Kopjies; had we continued on this course it is almost certain that we should have been attacked while crossing the Imbembesi river, in an awkward place, the banks being steep. It was luckily decided, on information received from the scouts, to make a detour south, and to proceed along the higher ground, where the bush was more open, and so pass round the head of the river.

Several small scouting parties of the Matabele were sighted as we wound our way along for three miles, taking the most open parts, a pretty clear indication that the enemy in force was near at hand, and I fully expected an attack at any moment; the general opinion, however, seemed to be that he would not fight.

The open ground was reached at 11.30 a.m., and the laagers were formed at 11.50 a.m. on a steep rise 500 yards from the edge of the bush, a small native kraal in between the laagers which it was intended to utilize for holding the slaughter cattle for the night.

The position was far from being a good one, for 150 yards away, to the right of the Salisbury laager, a sudden drop in the ground on the side nearest the bush would enable the enemy to mass in great numbers, under cover, over an area of about 300 yards square, within 50 yards of the bush and 150 yards of the laager; the water, too, was about one mile distant to the south in the open.

The Victoria laager was well formed and partly bushed with thorn that had been carried on from the last camp by the Mashona contingent. The Salisbury laager was not so well formed, in shape more or less of an oval, open at both ends in front and rear, and wide gaps where some of the guns stood, and between some of the wagons; up to the time of attack it had not been strengthened, the natives being still out cutting bush for that purpose; three roofless huts, too, were still left standing 150 yards distant from the right face.

Vedettes on the north side were placed west of the bush, and in it, and on the higher ridges of ground, east, south, and west sides.

At 12.50 p.m. a dense mass of natives were seen emerging from the bush on a high ridge to the north-west, about 1½ miles distant, apparently retreating to Tabes Induna or to Buluwayo. One of the 7-pounders was run out and a few shells fired in their direction. This movement would appear to have been intended as a feint on their part, for almost immediately afterwards the whole body wheeled to its left, and opening out, commenced advancing rapidly in the direction of the laagers, and at this moment, 12.55 p.m., one of the picket stationed near the west side of the bush galloped in to report that the enemy were coming on rapidly through the bush in great numbers, scarcely half a mile away. Within three minutes of his reporting this we perceived the enemy ourselves, rushing through the bush in splendid order, almost instantaneously occupying its outer fringe at various distances from the Salisbury laager, from 600 and 700 yards to 350 yards at the nearest point, whence they poured in a very heavy and increasing rifle fire (chiefly Martinis) as continuous reinforcements kept coming up from their rear.

Our men, who were outside the laager cooking their mid-day meal, had barely time to snatch up their saddles, rifles, and bandoliers, to reach and man the wagons; it was not till then that the recall was sounded for the horses and oxen, the furthest away of which were grazing over a mile away, though luckily on the least threatened flank, away in the open.

The attack was pushed forward with great determination and admirable pluck for fully 20 minutes, being solely directed against the right face and right front and rear of the Salisbury laager, reinforcements working their way up beautifully, making use of the cover of every available bush, but in no one place did more than two or three collect together, and pouring into the laager a very heavy though, generally speaking, an ill-directed fire, the majority of the bullets passing over our heads, though the wagons and the hastily piled-up kits and meal-bags were struck in many places. A small party of the enemy advanced under cover of the dead ground already mentioned, and occupied the three huts, distant 150 yards, and some of our casualties were occasioned by this occupation. Our rifle fire at first in the latter direction was not very effective, it being difficult, from the nature of the ground, to ascertain the distances. The machine guns, however, did great execution, more especially the two Maxims and Gardner.

In the meantime Major Wilson, seeing that his own laager was not seriously threatened, very judiciously moved out three Maxims and the Hotchkiss gun, and also flanked the slopes of the hill on both sides to assist in repelling the attack; yet, notwithstanding the heavy fire of five Maxims, one Gardner, one Nordenfelt, and two shell guns, besides some 400 rifles, the enemy continued reinforcing his first line, though latterly to a lesser extent, up to 1.25 p.m., when he contented himself with holding for some time longer the fringe of bush first occupied.

The really serious part of the attack was carried on by the Umbegu and Ingubu regiments, 1,000 and 700 strong respectively, backed up by numbers from their towns, and covered an area of about three-quarters of a mile. Next to them, to the immediate right of the Ingubu, the Isegeba regiment pushed on as near as they could without

leaving the cover of the bush in that direction, 700 yards distant; the Inshlati regiment, beyond the latter and in the open, kept at a distance of 1,000 to 1,200 yards, while the Insukamini kept fully a mile away, on the extreme right of the enemy's line; the In'nobo, in the bush to the left rear of the latter, never engaged until they went in pursuit of the mounted troop. Besides the above-named regiments the M'elechi regiment and most of the towns that took part in the Changani attack, with the exception of the Amaveni, were present, but remained in the back ground in the bush.

At 1.30 the enemy began to show signs of having had enough of the murderous fire they had withstood so long, and by degrees withdrew into the bush, and by 1.50 all had sought cover, merely keeping up a dropping fire here and there, and by 2 p.m. his fire ceased altogether. At 2.10 p.m. 100 of the Victoria men, under Captain Delamore, were sent out to skirmish through the bush to our right rear in pursuit of the now thoroughly demoralised Umbegu regiment. Admirably handled by their commander, these worked exceedingly well and in excellent order, driving the enemy before them for some distance. Some of this party brought in the body of one of the vedettes who had been stationed in the bush, and had been surprised and assegaied by the Matabele as they at first came on. His fellow vedette escaped with some difficulty to the laager, being thrown from his horse when 500 yards distant from it, and having to run for his life, hotly pursued by many of the Matabele; great credit was here due to Sergeant Whittaker who, with the Gardner gun, picked off many of his most pressing pursuers to the right and left of him, and thus materially assisted his escape.

A mounted troop under Captain Bastard was sent out at the same time as the Victoria skirmishers, in pursuit of the Insukamini who, were now flying in all directions across the open towards Buluwayo, but some 500 to 600 of the In'nobo regiment, not previously engaged, rushed out from the bush to cut off his retreat, thus placing the troop between two fires. Captain Bastard's horse being shot in two places, and being unsupported, he had to make a hasty retreat, under cover of one seven-pounder and a Maxim, which being brought to bear at a range of 1,800 yards made excellent practice and drove the enemy back into the bush with considerable loss.

The horses and oxen, as previously mentioned, were over a mile distant from the laagers at the commencement of the attack, and the former only reached the laagers some 25 minutes later. Just as those of the Salisbury laager were reaching it they were stampeded, either by the heavy firing, or by some of the native contingent running out to help to bring them in, and they in their flight carried with them the Victoria horses; thus between 400 and 500 horses galloped away across the spruit running 400 yards west of the position, and then headed straight for the enemy's lines. Fortunately, the enemy then opened fire on them, and so turned them back into the open country; had he not done this they must most certainly have been lost to us; the only horses in the laagers at this moment were some half dozen of the inlying picket in each and one or two odd ones. Captain Borrow and myself, followed by a few others, started on these in pursuit, while two of the grazing guard stuck with the horses pluckily throughout, endeavouring to turn them even while heading straight for the enemy, and we eventually succeeded thus in recovering the lot with the exception of two shot, but they were only driven into the laagers when the fight was practically over. The Isezeba and Inshlati fired on us while thus engaged, but, though at the nearest range only 300 to 400 yards distant, without effect, the Insukamini also made a weak attempt to intercept the horses at the furthest point reached by them, but probably deterred by shell and Maxim fire from the Victoria laager, covering us as we were turning them, they made too wide a circuit to cut them off in time. The oxen of both laagers remained outside the laagers throughout the fight, those furthest away only being driven in close at the end.

Our casualties, considering the very heavy and concentrated fire of the enemy, were small and comprised:—Salisbury Column: Europeans, one killed, eight wounded, three of which latter died subsequently, the others more or less slightly wounded, and one Colonial native wounded, three horses killed. In the Victoria Column there were no casualties except one horse wounded. There were no casualties among the native contingent, who took no part in the fight but huddled themselves together in the little native kraal, crowding into every available hut and lying very low. From the position of the laagers most of the enemy's fire, being high, must have passed over both laagers.

The losses of the enemy must have been very heavy indeed, though difficult to estimate, for he carried off his dead as fast as they fell during the first part of the fight. From personal observation of the ground after the engagement, and from the reports of both wounded prisoners at the time, and from natives subsequently encountered, they must have amounted to at least between 800 and 1,000 killed and wounded, and it would appear that the Umbeza and Inguba were practically annihilated. I must record the

pluck of these two regiments, which was simply splendid, and I doubt if any European troops could have withstood for such a long time as they did the terrific and well directed fire brought to bear on them. It was perhaps fortunate that only a few perceived and made use of the cover afforded by the lie of the ground to our right front, for they might have here massed in large numbers in somewhat dangerous proximity to the laager; as it was, with the exception of the few mentioned, none were able to approach nearer than within 350 yards.

It was also perhaps fortunate that these two regiments arrived too late to attack us on the march, while winding through 3 miles of more or less bush country, for had they then come on with the same dash as they afterwards showed in their attack they would without doubt have made it very hot for us.

The Maxims especially, and all the machine guns, played a most important part throughout, and without their assistance I think it is doubtful whether the rifle fire brought to bear would have succeeded in repelling the attack; the Matabele themselves have since stated that they did not fear our rifles so much, but that they could not stand against the Maxims.

The officers and men all behaved very well, and we have now met and beaten severely the three best regiments of the enemy, the Umbeza, Inguba, and Insukamini, and it has been clearly shown that the Matabele have no chance of success in an attack on our laagers, at least in the day-time, and on no previous occasion had the most threatened laager been so weakly formed, open at both ends and several wide gaps between the wagons and where the guns stood.

(Signed) JOHN C. WILLOUGHBY.

N.B.—The exact numbers of the enemy present at Imbembesi are not known for certain, but it is generally estimated that they must have amounted to between 7,000 and 8,000 men.

(Signed) J.C.W.

No. 78.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received January 8, 1894.)

Government House, Cape Town,
MY LORD MARQUESS, December 20, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, in continuation of my Despatch of the 13th instant,* a copy of further correspondence on the subject of the Matabele war.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 78.

From Colonel GOOLD-ADAMS, Buluwayo, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.
(Received December 13.)

TELEGRAM.

December 8th.—Messengers arrived from Major Forbes, having left him about sundown on 4th; he was then about 70 miles from Emshlangen, on the Shangani river. Forbes left Shiloh on the morning of the 25th, followed the King's spoor for about 20 miles. Owing to heavy rains progress with waggons very slow; he then selected about 170 men, dismounting some of the others, proceeded with this number, food being carried on spare horses; the waggons with 130 men proceeding to Emshlangen. On the evening of the 3rd Forbes's party reached the Shangani and halted there; Major Wilson, with a patrol of 15 men crossing the river and going along the spoor. Wilson captured a Matabele, who informed him that the King's waggon was stuck a short distance off; he proceeded in the direction indicated, and sent back to Forbes informing him. The latter

---

* No. 70.

about 1 o'clock next morning sent on Captain Borrow and 20 men; these overtook Wilson before daylight about six miles beyond Shangani. At daylight they rode on up to within 60 yards of a waggon halted, which must have been the King's. They called out for someone to come out. Thereupon a number of natives ran out from the scherm as if they intended to surround Wilson's party, at the same time opening fire on them. Shots were exchanged, and Wilson fell back some 600 yards, losing four horses; he then sent two messengers off to Forbes. These men report that they left Wilson still fighting, and they themselves had difficulty in getting away, though the Matabele were only to their right; on getting near the river they heard firing going on at Forbes's camp. Owing to heavy rain, the Shangani was in flood. They had to swim the river, and got to Forbes about 8 o'clock in the morning. Forbes's party had been attacked at daylight by some Matabele whom he had defeated. The loss on our side being Corporal Williams, seriously wounded, Troopers Shanahan, Middleton, and Newton wounded, all Bechuanaland Border Police. Owing to river being impassable, Forbes could not go to assistance of Wilson. Up to time of messengers leaving Forbes nothing heard of Wilson, and party presumably stopped by river. Forbes intended to retire up the Shangani with hope of connecting with Wilson, and then to fall back to get further food supplies to where road from Emshlangen to Hartley Hill crosses that river. Here he has ordered the waggons that he had sent back to Enshlangen to join him. Further food supplies and another 100 men leave here to-day. Dr. Jameson and Sir John Willoughby proceed at once to confer with Major Forbes as to future movements. I am sending orders to Major Grey's party to move up the road toward Mangwe. Should they not be required they can go down Semokwe to Macloutsie. At present it would be inadvisable to disband anyone.

The natives are still coming in from the remainder of the country and laying down their arms. Yesterday we had a large number in from Emshlangen, having come in to ask where they will be permitted to live. In all cases they are told to go back to their small kraals, to remove their grain and effects from the large military kraals of which those that are not already burnt will shortly be so. The rains have ceased for the present. Health of men good. Major Sawyer went yesterday to see Major Browne near Mototo Hills, returns to-day. Captain Ponsonby goes with Dr. Jameson to keep me informed of affairs. I may add that amongst those that have already surrendered is Marswie, who was put in charge of Gambo's regiments stationed at the Nek.

Enclosure 2 in No. 78.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Colonel Goold-Adams, Buluwayo.

Telegram.

13th December—Your telegram of 8th December received. I leave it to your discretion in the event of anything having occurred to compromise Major Forbes's force to move up the whole of Major Grey's column to Buluwayo, occupying such positions on the road as you may consider necessary. You will not, however, act on this authority unless circumstances in your opinion render it absolutely necessary.

Enclosure 3 in No. 78.

From Major Sawyer, Military Secretary, Buluwayo, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

(Received December 15th.)

Telegram.

11th December.—Number 10. I have inspected country round old Buluwayo and Hopefountain. It appears very fertile and beautiful. Natives gradually surrendering arms and taking to agriculture. I proceed with Rhodes to Umshlangan to render myself acquainted with general position of affairs on receipt of news from Forbes. Shall inspect arrangements for shelter during rainy season on my return. Grey states that officer commanding Macloutsie, has not attempted to open up Semokwe river road as ordered, if so, I shall proceed to Macloutsie from Tati; cannot return before 17th, catching Macloutsie post-cart on 25th, but shall do so as soon as I have accomplished my task.

No. 79.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received January 13, 1894.)

Government House, Cape Town,
December 26, 1893.

My Lord Marquess,

I have now the honour further to report the political and military events that have occurred up to the present date.

In submitting a summary of these events I must necessarily go over much ground with which your Lordship is already well acquainted, but I will do so as briefly as is consistent with giving a consecutive history of the important occurrences that have taken place within the period named.

The Chartered Company's forces, the details of which I named to your Lordship in my despatch to which I have above referred, commenced their advance from Fort Charter on the 6th October, and from Fort Victoria on the same day. These two columns effected a junction at Indima Mine on the 16th October, and from thence advanced in a westerly direction towards Buluwayo, meeting with little resistance till the 25th October near the Shangani River, and again on the 1st November at Imbembezi.

The details of these engagements are described at length in Sir John Willoughby's despatches copies of which I transmitted in my Despatch of the 19th instant.*

The attacks of the Matabele on both occasions were determined, well organised, and persistent. At the Shangani engagement the strength of the Matabele was estimated at about 5,000 men, and at the battle of Imbembezi it is estimated that the Matabele brought into the field about 7,000 of their best troops.

After the last engagement the Company's forces made a rapid march on to Buluwayo, which they reached on the 3rd November. Lobengula had evacuated it some eight days previously, retreating in the direction of Shiloh, giving directions that the royal kraal should be burnt and his magazine of powder and cartridges blown up; these orders were carried out a few days previous to the arrival of the Company's force.

Great credit is due to Dr. Jameson and the officers, several of whom are temporarily seconded from the Imperial Army, for service with the Company, for the manner in which the march from Indima Mine to Buluwayo was conducted, the rapid and successful conclusion to the war being mainly due to the ability, foresight, and courage with which it was conducted.

The small loss of life that the column sustained is remarkable when the determined and courageous resistance they met with is considered; this result may be in a great measure attributable to the power of the Maxim guns which were for the first time employed on any large scale in operations in the field, their terrific fire preventing the Matabele coming to close quarters.

While this advance was being carried out by the Chartered Company's forces, the occupation of the Tati District had been effected by a strong detachment of the Bechuanaland Border Police with five Maxims and two 7-pounders, supported by the British South Africa Company's Tuli column of 200 men and a contingent of nearly 2,000 of Khama's men, the whole force being under the command of Colonel Goold-Adams of the Bechuanaland Border Police.

Colonel Goold-Adams had intended after gaining the high veld from Monarch Reef to proceed up the Ramaquaban River to Umswazi, crossing the high veld in a north-easterly direction to Mashundi, and thus turn the strong positions which commanded the main road from Tati to Buluwayo at Makobi, Mangwe, and at the Nek.

I transmitted in my despatch of 18th instant,† Colonel Goold-Adams's report, in which he explains that in consequence of the unusual drought he had been obliged to abandon this plan of operations, and had therefore to move down on the Impandine military kraal which he destroyed, and gained the main road leading to Buluwayo.

On the 2nd November his column was attacked on the line of march to the westward of Makobi; the account of the action that then ensued is briefly given in Colonel Goold-Adams's despatch of 21st November, but I will shortly forward, for your Lordship's information, a more detailed report of the action, which has been delayed in transit.

On this occasion Khama and his men behaved well and with great courage, but a few days later, owing to small-pox having broken out amongst his men he insisted upon withdrawing his force and returning home to Palapye.

---

* No. 77. † No. 76.

It is difficult to explain the motives of natives, but I believe in acting in this manner Khama failed to realize what would have been apparent to a European—that he was acting a dishonourable part in deserting a friendly force with which he was acting in the field, and when a serious engagement with the enemy was expected to take place within a few hours. I believe, however, his conduct was due to the great fear that all natives entertain of small-pox, and that he thought it was his duty to withdraw his people from the danger of infection of this dread disease with which it was supposed the Matabele were greatly suffering.

His withdrawal, however, placed Colonel Goold-Adams in a difficult position, but as Major Grey's reinforcements were pushing forward rapidly to his assistance he made his arrangements for forcing the positions occupied by the Matabele at Mangwe and at the Nek.

Mr. Selous estimated the strength of the regiments with which they were engaged on the 2nd November at from 5,000 to 7,000. The major portion of these, however, refused to be drawn into the open from the strong positions they held.

Owing to the occupation of Buluwayo, which had been effected on the 3rd November, and to Colonel Goold-Adams's successful engagement on the 2nd ultimo, the Matabele regiments which were under the command of Gambo, afraid of being caught between two fires, withdrew during the night of the 4th from the strong positions they had occupied on the 2nd, and during the day of the 5th the Makalaka Chiefs came and tendered their submission to Colonel Goold-Adams and asked for his protection.

On the 6th November Colonel Goold-Adams sent 100 mounted men up the main road to Buluwayo, his main force following by easy stages, necessitated by the exhausted state of his oxen.

Colonel Goold-Adams was fortunately enabled to supply Dr. Jameson's column with rations and forage, for they had only four days' supply remaining on their arrival at Buluwayo, and he likewise enabled Major Forbes to proceed at once in pursuit of Lobengula by placing Captain Coventry with three officers and 90 men of the Bechuanaland Border Police with two Maxims under his command.

Major Browne, with a patrol of 100 of the Bechuanaland Border Police, and one Maxim, he ordered to proceed to the Matopo Hills to break up bodies of Matabele that had retired to those fastnesses, with directions that every encouragement was to be given to the people to return to their kraals, so that they might get seed into the ground for next year's harvest.

The present position is as follows:—The majority of the Company's forces being volunteers and engaged for only three months are anxious to return to their various occupations. Dr. Jameson is doing his best to raise a police force to take their place, but the country being still in a very unsettled state owing to the non-capture of Lobengula, any considerable withdrawal of men at the present moment might lead to the revival of war, the volunteers are being retained, and it would be inexpedient, until the Company have created a permanent force, to withdraw any considerable portion of the Bechuanaland Border Police. I am urging on the Company the necessity for the immediate organisation of such a force.

The sudden requirements resulting from the collision between Major Forbes's party in pursuit of Lobengula with the Matabele, led to Colonel Goold-Adams ordering up Major Grey's force consisting of some 250 men, which makes a total of something like 500 of the Bechuanaland Border Police now at Buluwayo and its neighbourhood.

I am sending most stringent orders to Colonel Goold-Adams that, as soon as the pressing danger is passed, 200 men are to be at once sent down country, preparatory to their being disbanded (or rejoining their regiments), unless that number of men join the police force of the British South Africa Company.

It will shortly be my pleasing duty to submit the names of officers who have distinguished themselves during the recent operations.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

No. 80.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received January 13, 1894.)

Government House, Cape Town,
MY LORD MARQUESS, December 27, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, in continuation of my Despatch of the 20th instant,* a copy of further correspondence on the subject of the Matabele War.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 80.

From Lieutenant-Colonel GOOLD-ADAMS, Buluwayo, to the IMPERIAL SECRETARY, Cape Town.
(Received December 21.)

SIR, Buluwayo, Matabeleland, December 3, 1893.

IN my last despatch to you I had the honour to inform you of the movement of my Column from the time of its leaving Macloutsie, on October 11th, till its reaching Buluwayo on November 12th.

On arriving at Buluwayo I found Dr. Jameson with between 700 and 800 white men, and 300 to 400 natives, including a large number of Mashonas.

The Mashonaland Column reached Buluwayo on November 3rd. From information I have gathered since, the following is a summary of the events which took place during the advance of this force.

The Columns from Victoria and Salisbury crossed the Matabele border between the 6th and 8th October, and joined forces near the Iron Mine Hill on the 16th October, the Matabele impis retiring in front of them.

A skirmish took place on the 16th and some cattle were captured by the Company's forces from the Matabeles. From Iron Mine Hill the route taken by the combined Column was in a south-westerly direction along the high open plateau which forms the water-shed of the country between the Zambesi and Limpopo; the two Columns marched in echelon with wagons four abreast, between them were the natives carrying bush, ready at a minute's notice in case of alarm to form a cattle laager in the interval between.

Skirmishes between the scouting parties on either side took place daily, but no regular engagement incurred until the 25th October, when the Company's force was in laager on the southern edge of the Samabula forest, on the upper waters of the Shangani river; here the Matabele, reported to number about 5,000 and including Insukumini and Inshlati regiments, attacked the Column before daylight; they made three separate advances on the laager, the last being about 8.30 a.m. when, on being beaten back, they retired for good, leaving a large number of dead behind them, the loss on the Company's side being very small.

From the Shangani the Matabele again fell back as the Column advanced until the forces reached the Imbembise, where the Royal Regiments, the Imbesu and Ingubo, joined with the others, and about mid-day on November 1st made a determined attack upon the force then in laager in the open country.

The fight lasted until 4 p.m., the Matabele retiring, leaving several hundred men dead on the field.

November the 2nd the column advanced to 'Taba's Induna, where another skirmish took place, and on the 3rd the column marched into Buluwayo. Buluwayo was found to be in flames, Lobengula having sent orders to set alight to all his Royal Kraals when they were evacuated; on the evening of the 2nd, about 10 p.m., a terrific explosion took place in Buluwayo, supposed to be about 80,000 rounds Martini-Henry ammunition, and 1,000 bags of powder, left behind by the King. On entering Buluwayo Dr. Jameson was

* No. 78.

met by Messrs. Fairbairn and Usher who, since the outbreak of hostilities ,had never left their stores. They reported that Lobengula had left his Kraal with four wagons on October 23rd and proceeded in the direction of Shiloh. Two men were left by him to look after the safety of the lives and property of the two whites; these guards remained with Messrs. Fairbairn and Usher until the news reached them of the fight on the Imbambise, when they fled with the remainder of the inhabitants of Buluwayo.

Dr. Jameson immediately after the occupation of Buluwayo, and prior to his receiving from me the instructions telegraphed to me by his Excellency the High Commissioner on October 23rd, dispatched a written message to Lobengula to the effect that should he give himself up, that he would be well treated and his life safe, at the same time native spies were sent to find out the movements and whereabouts of the Matabele. The messengers returned from the King with a letter, stating that the King was willing to come in, but, before he did so, wished to know where were his messengers that he had sent down country. Copies of both letters have been forwarded by Dr. Jameson to his Excellency. The spies reported the Matabele to be gathered in large numbers between Shilo and Emshlangen.

At the time I arrived, therefore, the position of the Matabele nation was as follows:— Lobengula with some of the Buluwayo impi was supposed to be on the Imbambise river making his way across the Bubye to the lower waters of the Shangani. The impis that had opposed the advance of the Company's forces were reported to be collected about Shiloh, covering the retreat of the King, and some few Matabele in charge of cattle were near Emshlangen. The impi under Indunas Manyon and Gambo that had been collected down near Mangwe had been now divided, some having gone to the Matopo Hills, to the east of the main road, and the remainder to the westward down the Gwai river. An impi under the Induna Fargo, that had been deputed by Lobengula to oppose a Column reported to him to be coming up the Umzingwani river from Tuli, was still intact in the Matopo.

The whole of the open country to the north-east lately traversed by the Company's forces, as well as that on either side of the main road from Tati, was, except for a few individuals gathering together their families and belongings, completely deserted.

After consultation with Dr. Jameson, we decided the first thing to do was to send out a force to reconnoitre the position of the enemy near Shiloh and Emshlangen. For this purpose a force of 350 mounted men, including 90 Bechuanaland Border Police under Captain Coventry, with four machine guns and three days' provisions, were sent out under the command of Major Forbes. In consequence of the bushy and hilly nature of the country between Buluwayo and Shiloh, Major Forbes was ordered to proceed first to Emshlangen and from there to approach Shiloh from the northward; Major Forbes's orders were, if necessary, to bring on a fight with the Matabele, to try and find out their exact strength, to push them back if possible; if not, to try and draw them on to attack the laager at Buluwayo. Should he be able to overcome the opposition he met with, he was to push on and do his utmost to capture the King. At this time both Dr. Jameson and myself considered, and, as it has since turned out, correctly, that this force would meet with no serious opposition from the Matabele. The force started on the 14th November, and on arriving at Emshlangen found only 30 to 40 of the enemy in charge of about 1,600 head of cattle. Some few shots were exchanged, resulting in the Matabele running away and the cattle being captured. From prisoners taken by Major Forbes, he learnt that, on the impi at Shiloh hearing of his advance, they had scattered, the main portion of them retreating towards the Imbambise and Bubye rivers. The force then pushed on direct to the upper waters of the Bubye, in the hopes of overtaking Lobengula before he could get any further. The party proceeded down the river about 16 miles until they commenced to get into thick bush, exchanging a few shots with straggling parties of the Matabele; having run out of provisions, being 80 miles from the base, and hearing nothing of the King, they returned to Emshlangen, Major Forbes sending in for further instructions.

Ten wagons with rations for the whole party, and an escort of 260 dismounted men, were sent to Shiloh, Major Forbes being directed to proceed there to meet them. He was ordered that on arrival there, he was to pick out 300 of his best men with four wagons, to take the spoor of the King's wagon, which from reliable information we knew had passed there, and to follow on their track until he came up with Lobengula, or reached the Fly Country. Last reports from Major Forbes inform us that he left Shiloh on November 24th taking with him, amongst others, Captain Coventry and his men, and I consider by this time he should have overtaken Lobengula.

Conflicting reports reached us as to the exact intentions of Lobengula, some stating that he was making for the Samabula Forest, on the Shangani, with the intention of

staying there; others, and the most reliable, that his intention was to collect as many of his people together as possible and cross the Zambesi. The latest reports, however, state that the King is halted low down on the Bubye river, that he is ill, most probably with gout, and that he does not intend to go any further.

As I informed his Excellency in my telegram of the 27th ultimo, Lobengula sent in messengers from the Bubye river stating that he was willing to come in, but wished Major Forbes's forces withdrawn before he did so; at that time we considered it an excuse of his to gain time. We sent a verbal message back by the messengers in the terms of his Excellency's telegram to me of the 19th ultimo. Messrs. Fairbairn and Usher being away in the Matopo Hills, I was unable to ask them to be the bearers of the message as requested by his Excellency.

On the 25th ultimo Major Browne, in command of 70 mounted men of the Bechuanaland Border Police, 20 men of the British South Africa Company, and one Maxim, was sent off with orders to patrol the Matopo Hills, his orders being to accept any overtures on behalf of the Matabele to surrender, conditionally upon their laying down all arms and bringing in any of the King's cattle; the last reports from him inform me that he has met with scarcely any opposition, the Matabele having in almost all cases agreed to the terms and returned to their kraals to cultivate their land.

Captain Spreckley, British South Africa Company, with 60 mounted men proceeded on the same date down the main road to Mabukulwani, and thence to Matopo Hills, near the Nek, for the same purposes as Major Browne. This party returned to-day having captured between 600 and 700 head of cattle with some slight opposition. Several Indunas from the eastern and southern portions of the country have been into Buluwayo and tendered their submission; they are now individually collecting their own people and sending them in with arms and cattle.

In accordance with his Excellency's instructions I have stationed a party of 50 men under Lieutenant Monro at Mangwe. Lieutenant Marsham, with his convoy and 50 men, reached Mangwe on the 25th ultimo. From these two parties I have detached temporarily a party of 50 men under Lieutenant Williams, to patrol the country on the Shashani river, and the Matopo Hills to the eastward, with the same object as the parties under Major Browne and Captain Spreckley.

I have received his Excellency's instructions with reference to forming a camp near the Fig Tree for the ensuing wet season, but until some further steps have been taken, and a large majority of the nation laid down their arms, I do not think for military reasons, it would be advisable to divide the forces at Buluwayo.

His Excellency of course understands that the Company's forces at present here consist entirely of volunteers. On their being disbanded it will be necessary for them to raise a police force for the maintenance of law and order in this country; and until this force is properly organised, and gets into working order, I consider that it would risk the safety of the country should I move my men to such a distance as the "Fig Tree."

I shall be glad of some instructions as to the future duties of our force left in this country; to what extent are we responsible for the maintenance of law and order? Are we to assist the Company when called upon, and are our men to be under the laws in force in the Chartered Company's Territory?

I am glad to say that our men have been very well since leaving Macloutsie, and have had very few cases of fever or dysentery. Some few horses have died from horse-sickness and poverty; the majority are rather poor, owing to our having to feed them on Kaffir corn, and there being very little grass.

I have, &c.

(Signed) H. Goold-Adams, Lieutenant-Colonel,
Commanding Bechuanaland Border Police.

To the Imperial Secretary,
Cape Town.

Enclosure 2 in No. 80.

(Received December 22, 1893.)

From Lieutenant Colonel Goold-Adams, Buluwayo, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

(Extract.) Telegram.

15th December—The natives are still coming in and laying down their arms. Yesterday I had representatives from all the large towns down Gwai, also from two of the chief Indunas from the north-eastern part of the country. Dr. Jameson reports that all the natives on the northern portion of the country, with the exception of those actually with the King, have sent representatives to him asking for peace. Everything therefore in this way being most satisfactory. The Bechuanaland Border Police in Matabeleland are distributed as follows :—

Captain Coventry and 80 officers and men with Major Forbes and at Umshlangen. Major Browne and 43 officers and men on detachment in Matapo Hills. Buluwayo, 115 officers and men. Major Grey, on detachment on Kumalo river, 125 officers and men. Lieutenant Monro at Mangwe, 28 men. *En route* to Mangwe, balance of Major Grey's column, 120 officers and men. At Tati 14.

Enclosure 3 in No. 80.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Colonel Goold-Adams, Buluwayo.

Telegram.

22nd December.—I have received your messages of the 15th and 16th December. My message of the 12th gives you free hand as to selection of site for camp. Fighting being now practically over I wish the men of the regiments and the Cape Mounted Rifles to at once return. If they require rest before returning to Mafeking they can do so *viâ* Macloutsie. The force of the Bechuanaland Border Police to be retained in Matabeleland is not to exceed 300, garrison at Macloutsie not to exceed 50, the remainder that are not taken over by Dr. Jameson will return at once to Mafeking, also *viâ* Macloutsie if desired. If Buluwayo is a good place for health of horses you may keep spare ones in that neighbourhood, the dismounted men returning on wagons. I wish the strength of the Bechuanaland Border Police to be reduced as soon as possible to following, viz ; Matabeleland 300 ; Macloutsie garrison 50, out-stations not to exceed 20 ; Tati 10 ; Gaberones 55, out-stations not to exceed 20 ; Crown Colony 110.

No. 81.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received January 15, 1894.)

Government House, Cape Town,

My Lord Marquess, December 26, 1893.

Statements have appeared in the public press to the effect that the British South Africa Company are in no way beholden for success to Imperial aid.

These utterances might have been passed by in silence but for their semi-official origin, which gives them an importance they would not otherwise deserve.

The manner in which these statements have been emphasised might give the impression that the Imperial Government or the Bechuanaland Border Police had endeavoured to appropriate to themselves some of the credit which there can be no doubt was solely and justly due to the Salisbury and Victoria Columns for their brilliantly conducted and successful march to Buluwayo.

I may perhaps be permitted to add that the military pride of the officers and men of the Bechuanaland Border Police was strongly enlisted in the Company's success from the fact that some 300 of their old comrades of the Bechuanaland Border Police were enrolled in the volunteer ranks of the Company's forces.

Without, however, in any way encroaching on the credit due to the Company, it would be unfair to the Bechuanaland Border Police if I fail to point out the important diversion they made in favour of Dr. Jameson's advance from the eastward, by opening

the main road from Tati to Buluwayo, whilst the successful action they fought on November 2nd with Gambo's impi enabled Colonel Goold-Adams to supply food at a critical period to the Company's force when, on their arrival at Buluwayo, they were reduced to three or four day's rations.

In the pacification of the country, by breaking up the impis which still retained a certain amount of cohesion in the Matopo Hills, as well as in the engagements connected with the pursuit of Lobengula, the officers and men of the Bechuanaland Border Police have taken a leading part, while the search which is now being instituted to ascertain the fate of Major Wilson and his party of British South Africa Company is being mainly conducted by the Imperial Police.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

No. 82.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received January 19, 1894.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

Information received now confirms previous reports which had been gradually accumulating descriptive of the gallant fight made by Major Wilson and his companions against overwhelming numbers. They resisted until their ammunition was exhausted, when they succumbed to repeated volleys; when the Matabele ventured to approach where they lay, a few were still alive, but wounded, writing, as the natives say, on pieces of paper; these wounded were assegaied. The weather having improved, I have authorised Colonel Goold-Adams to make a strong patrol to place where Wilson's party thus fought and died, to inter their remains. I fear it is hopeless to expect that any written messages will be found, but careful search will be made.

Lobengula is believed to be near Bubye river with some thousand men still faithful to him. Had it not been for the influence of his indunas, it is believed that he would have surrendered when at Shiloh; now, it is supposed that he fears doing so in consequence of death of Wilson's party, and for fear of being sent across the sea. I have sent message to him to assure him of good treatment, and that, except with his own consent, he will not be removed from South Africa.

I have received letter from King Lewanika, dated 27th November, from Barotse Valley. He had heard of the war, and had ordered his war-drums to be beaten, and was gathering his people at junction of Kafue and Zambesi rivers to prevent the Matabele crossing. I have written, in reply, explaining the situation, and telling him, should Lobengula, by the fortune of war, fall to the power of his people, he is to be well treated.

I have now reliable information that the force under Gambo sent by Lobengula to resist Colonel Goold-Adams's advancing from the west was equal to half the military strength of the nation, consisting of the men of 23 large towns, or about 8,000 men in all. This diversion of so large a contingent, which would have otherwise strengthened the impis opposing Doctor Jameson's march from the eastward, together with the successful advance of the Imperial Bechuanaland Border Police through most difficult country from the westward, and their opening the road from Tati to Buluwayo, materially assisted in bringing the war to a rapid conclusion, the success being only marred by the lamentable but heroic death of Wilson and his brave companions.

No. 83.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received January 22, 1894.)

Government House, Cape Town,
MY LORD MARQUESS, January 3, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, in continuation of my Despatch, of the 27th ultimo,* a copy of further correspondence on the subject of the Matabele war and the death of Commandant Raaf.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

---

* No. 80.

Enclosure 1 in No. 83.

From Lieutenant-Colonel Goold-Adams, Buluwayo, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

(Extract.) (Received January 2, 1894.)

26th December.—Everywhere the natives are coming in and laying down their arms. They are invariably permitted to return to their homes, and to continue ploughing. The King's cattle that have been taken from time to time, are being given out in herds to those natives that are known to be well affected. We have here, now, only about 130 head for slaughter purposes and milking.

Wounded men at Emshlangen are all doing well, and the health of the men is good.

Enclosure 2 in No. 83.

From Dr. Jameson, Buluwayo, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

(Received January 2, 1894.)

December 26th.—Mr. Rhodes has communicated to me your Excellency's warning that nothing approaching a settlement can be entered upon until he has met you. I therefore hasten to assure you that the choosing of position of townships and farms is merely done provisionally, pending your Excellency's approval, and that the natives are being encouraged in every way to settle down at their kraals, and to sow their crops. So far from looting of private cattle taking place, all the King's cattle that have been captured are already allotted to natives living in their kraals round Buluwayo, these natives being told to herd the cattle, and use the cows for their children until further instructed. The natives when they come in to submit with their arms, frequently bring King's cattle voluntarily, and these are allowed to take them away under the same conditions.

Patrols sent out in all directions report continued tranquillity of the country.

Enclosure 3 in No. 83.

From Lieutenant-Colonel Goold-Adams, Buluwayo, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

(Received January 2, 1894.)

26th December.—I regret to have to report to your Excellency the death of Commandant P. Raaff, which occurred here this morning. A medical report states death due to inflammation of bowels, supervening from Bright's disease of the kidneys and liver complaint, both of many years' standing. He is being buried this afternoon with full military honours.

Enclosure 4 in No. 83.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Dr. Jameson, Buluwayo.

(Extract.) Telegram.

2nd January.—I am in receipt of your telegram of the 26th December, and am glad to learn the manner in which the tranquillity of the country is daily on the increase.

Your policy with regard to the King's cattle and the land is entirely satisfactory. I hope Mr. Rhodes will be down to-morrow, and that a satisfactory settlement may soon be arrived at.

Enclosure 5 in No. 83.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Colonel Goold-Adams, Buluwayo.

Telegram.

2nd January, No. 2.—Regret to hear of the death of Commandant Raaff. If there are any still at Buluwayo who have been directly serving under him, I shall be glad if you will communicate to them my sense of the loss sustained.

No. 84.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received January 22, 1894.)

(Extract.)

Government House, Cape Town,
January 3, 1894.

I have the honour to transmit herewith a copy of a despatch* from Sir S. Shippard, enclosing the Bechuanaland Supplementary Estimates for the current year.

The total revised estimated revenue amounts to about the same as originally estimated, and the total revised estimated expenditure to 80,369*l.* more than originally estimated.

Of the latter sum 80,000*l.* is due to additional Police expenditure in connexion with affairs in Matabeleland, the necessity for which has previously been fully explained to your Lordship.

No. 85.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received January 22, 1894.)

Government House, Cape Town,
January 3, 1894.

My Lord Marquess,

I have the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of an interesting report from Lieutenant-Colonel Goold-Adams on the course of events in Matabeleland.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure in No. 85.

From Lieutenant-Colonel Hamilton Goold-Adams, Commanding Troops, Buluwayo, to the Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

(Extract.)

Buluwayo, December 17, 1893.

Sir,

In continuation of my last letter to you of 3rd instant, I have the honour to forward to you herewith an account of the course of events in this country up to the present date.

The Honourable C. J. Rhodes, Major Grey, and an escort of 10 of the Bechuanaland Border Police arrived here from Tati on the 5th.

---

* Not printed.

Major Grey had left his column at Tati, and deemed it expedient to come up to see me personally instead of writing, to make the final arrangements for the disposal of the men under his command.

Major Sawyer arrived here on the 6th.

On the evening of the 7th two mounted messengers arrived from Major Forbes. The information brought in by them was contained in my telegram of the 8th.

A party of 100 men with food and ammunition under Dr. Jameson proceeded to Umshlangen at once, where Mr. Rhodes and Major Sawyer followed them on the 13th.

I at once took upon myself to order up from Tati one complete troop, together with the men from the Cape Mounted Rifles under Captain Woon, and ordered the remainder of Major Grey's Column to move up as far as Mangwe.

The first-mentioned party came as far as the Kumalo River, where I halted them, the Cape Mounted Rifles being sent to reinforce Dr. Jameson at Umshlangen, he being urgently in need of good horses for patrolling purposes.

News was received by me on the 14th from Umshlangen, stating that information had been received that Major Forbes and his column were moving up the Shangani River.

The column at Umshlangen moved out to meet them, and a juncture was effected on the evening of the 14th on the Shangani where the Longwe joins that river.

Detailed information has now come to hand that the party under Major Wilson, mentioned in my telegram of the 7th, had not rejoined Major Forbes's column.

The result of the expedition so far seems to have been to break decisively the force of Matabele remaining with the King, who is now a refugee.

Our forces had undoubtedly a very trying time in retiring, they having run entirely out of food for both men and horses, and being unable to obtain any the horses eventually became so weak that they had to be left in the bush.

I have not yet received a state from Captain Coventry, so cannot say what casualties have occurred amongst the horses of the Bechuanaland Border Police.

The actual number of killed and wounded on our side is as follows :—

Armourer Sergeant Gibson, Bechuanaland Border Police, killed, shot through the head. Sergeant Pyke, Bechuanaland Border Police, severely wounded in the arm, and owing to privations since undergone his recovery is doubtful. Lance-Corporal Williams, Bechuanaland Border Police, severely wounded in the chest, but every hope of his recovery. Corporal Newton, wounded in the side. Trooper Shanahan, wounded arm. Trooper Middleton, wounded in the leg. Native Driver Lefleur wounded in the leg.

All the above are doing well.

I am now awaiting the return of Dr. Jameson from Umshlangen, and shall then immediately commence to carry out his Excellency's instructions as to the future distribution of the Bechuanaland Border Police.

I attach hereto a full state of the officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the Bechuanaland Border Police at present in Matabeleland.

I also attach hereto a list of the indunas and headmen, with their various kraals and localities, who have actually been, up to date, to Buluwayo to tender their submission.

I think this will show his Excellency the widespread desire of the inhabitants of this country to submit to the terms proposed, and to live under the rule of the white man.

In all directions the people are now busily ploughing their lands and sowing their grain, and our small patrols pass amongst them quite unmolested.

Of course there are still a number of the younger men away from their kraals, but the large majority of the older people with their women and children have returned to their homes.

The health of the men at Buluwayo and to the south has been good, but I shall expect a certain amount of fever and sickness amongst the party who have been with Captain Coventry and have endured so much privation and have been exposed to so much wet weather.

My object will be to get them under cover as soon as possible, and for that reason I have ordered them in from Umshlangen to join me here.

I have, &c.

(Signed) H. Goold-Adams,
Lieutenant-Colonel Commanding Tati Field Force.

To the Imperial Secretary,
Cape Town.

State of the Bechuanaland Border Police.

Matabeleland, December 16, 1893.

Distribution.	Officers.	Non-Commissioned Officers and Troopers.	Total.	Remarks.
Buluwayo	5	110	115	
Patrol, Usher's Farm	4	45	49	
Umshlangen	6	109	115	
Kumalo River	8	112	120	
Mangwe	4	115	119	
Tati	—	10	10	
	27	501	528	

(Signed) H. Goold-Adams,
Lieutenant-Colonel Commanding Bechuanaland
16th December, 1893. Border Police, Buluwayo.

List of Matabele Indunas who have up to date tendered their submission at Buluwayo.

Name.	Kraal.	Locality of Kraal.
*Umlogneu	Indutwane and Inyangwena	20 miles E. Buluwayo.
*Umshava	Inginyatin	4 „ E. „
Masunu	Raagelagolu.	
Majija	„	
Impaala	Ingatin	6 „ S.E. „
Lickey	Emshlangen.	
Zonkontson	„	
Insotu	Buluwayo.	
Umsobu	„	
Willy	Emshlangen.	
Umsenyane	Inyandine	On Kumalo river.
*Maarswe	„	„ „
*Faku	Indwene	20 miles S. Buluwayo.
Vigela	Kumalo	20 „ S. „
Kantse	Emzinyatine	4 „ E. „
Umtrahane	Ogengwene	10 „ S.E. „
Mangeni	Macolosi.	
*Uanda	Makekutwani	On road to Tati. 18 miles from Buluwayo.
Data	Swatin	40 miles S.W. Buluwayo.
Tswani	„	40 „ S.W. „
Makoloke	Hope Fountain.	
Kinchana	„	
Manyana	„	
Inyanda	Imzimyatin	King's brother, 4 miles E.
Majklaholo	Markajena	20 miles S. Buluwayo.
*Marshlabane	Gajhwayo	15 „ S.E. „
Dika	Tostolo's people	15 „ S.E. „
*Maarweni	Impandine	Near Mangwe.
Gwangatsa	Fejeni	30 miles S.W. Buluwayo.
Umskolongo	Manaame	4 „ E. „
Xganewaan	Umzingatin.	
Simyobi	Inyomati	On Gwai River.
Jababa	Mandami	„
*Mapesa	Essendine	Close to Mabukulwani.
*Isagoobi	Sheslo	30 miles E. Buluwayo.
*Omjamgubwesi	Inamonem	40 „ E. „
Klabadi	Makekutwani.	
Mapeshokesi	Khama River.	
Moonko	Under Tetali	(King's Brother).
*Langabi	Sabin	40 miles S.W. Buluwayo.
*Maambi	Elleton on Kumalo	20 „ from „
*Satagolu	Ingogane on Gwai River	30 „ W. „
*Umpaklaio	Timishabo „	40 „ W. „
Inyanin	„ „	40 „ W. „
Changanusi	Maakoyela.	

* All marked * are great Indunas.

(Signed) H. Goold-Adams,
16th December, 1893. Lieutenant-Colonel Commanding Troops, Buluwayo.

No. 86.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received January 29, 1894.)

Government House, Cape Town,
My Lord Marquess, January 10, 1894.

I have the honour to enclose for your Lordship's information, with reference to previous correspondence, a copy of correspondence on the subject of the Matabele war.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 86.

From Lieutenant-Colonel Goold Adams, Buluwayo, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

(Extract.) Telegram.

Received January 6th, 1894.

31st December.—The reports brought in by Natives with reference to Major Wilson's party are not hopeful. Should any of them have escaped we ought to have heard of them by this time, and owing to the heavy rains we have had lately almost all the rivers are in flood, and it would be risking the safety of any body of men to send them down to where the fight was supposed to have taken place, to ascertain for certain, but as soon as I consider it possible I shall do my utmost to send a strong patrol down there. Of course it would be more with the object of interring the remains of those that have been killed, if they have been, than with any idea of rescuing them, for of course the least likely place to find any of them, if alive, would be near the scene of the action, for if they have managed to escape they will have at once made away from that place.

The Natives in all parts of the country are settling down in their homes; those that have been away with the King are coming back very fast. Everywhere the people appear very submissive, and glad to get back. The cattle that have been taken on the troops first coming into the country have been given out to the poorer Natives for them to look after, and to provide them with milk for their children.

Horse-sickness, I am sorry to say, has broken out suddenly, about 28 dying in the last week. Health of the men is good.

Enclosure 2 in No. 86.

From Dr. Jameson, Buluwayo, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.
(Received January 9, 1894.)

Telegram.

1st. Your telegram of December 24th received. As further evidence in connexion with your Excellency's answer to Lord Ripon, that the Natives had already appropriated more cattle than they were entitled to, Inganda, a brother of the King, report to me this morning that some Natives are driving a large herd of the King's cattle away down the Umzingwane river, through the Matopo Hills. He asks me to send a party down under his guidance to recover these cattle, saying it is unfair to the loyal Natives like himself, who are willing to give up the King's cattle. Mr. Rhodes will have already explained to you that no further cattle are being captured, and that all those already captured have been handed over to the Natives to be herded and used by them until further instructions are received. Colonel Goold Adams has telegraphed your Excellency there is but little hope of the survival of any of Major Wilson's party; in this I concur. At the same time every effort is being made through Natives, and when the weather permits will be by a white patrol, to get certain information. Mr. Duncan telegraphs to me that he has sent out Natives from the Lomagundi district with the same object. Should any have escaped, that is the probable direction they would have taken. Prospectors now returning from all directions, even from portions of the Matopo Hills where no patrols have been. All report the submission and civility of the

Natives. The remnants of the Imbesu and Ingubu are especially mentioned by a prospector named Pirrie this morning, as having provided him with hut accommodation, food, &c., and in every way treated him kindly, also stating they intend proceeding to Buluwayo at once to give up their guns. With regard to the disarming questions, no patrols are being sent out with the object of forcible disarming, but the Natives were told from the first that in submitting they must give up their arms, and it was especially impressed upon them that for their own safety this was advisable, as with white men and policemen moving about the country the unarmed natives would be perfectly safe, but if found carrying arms there would always be the risk of their being shot, and that we were anxious that all fighting should cease. I may point out to your Excellency that without some disarmament the Natives would never understand that they were conquered, and with regard to the cattle question, in discussing this matter with Mr. Helm * yesterday, who may be taken as the best authority on the Matabele, he is strongly of opinion not only that the King's cattle should be taken, but also a portion of the Indunas' cattle, as a salutary measure, to ensure submission and future tranquillity. Colonel Goold Adams asked me to report now the number of horses we have in the country. With private horses we have 396. Two hundred of these are kept exclusively for use of the police. The rest are distributed amongst the burgher force, principally engaged in prospecting. Even this prospecting, I may inform your Excellency, is done provisionally, pending your instructions, after consultation with Mr. Rhodes. No doubt we shall lose some of the above horses through sickness, as they are not all salted, but I anticipate the loss will be small as they will all be kept on the high veld, even a few hundred feet elevation making a great difference, as evidenced by the fact that out of Colonel Goold Adams's total loss of 28 only two deaths have occurred at Buluwayo. We, also, at present have only lost two.

No. 87.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received January 30, 1894.)

(Extract.) Telegraphic.

30th January.—Colonel Goold-Adams reports all kraals and districts he visited are reoccupied and people sowing. Weather fine and very little sickness.

My message was sent to Lobengula on 15th January by a thoroughly reliable man named Makasa; he has not yet returned.

The remains of Captain Williams have been recovered by Sir John Willoughby and Maurice Gifford, and brought to Buluwayo. They are cabling to his relatives to ascertain their wishes.

No. 88.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received February 2, 1894.)

Telegraphic.

2nd February, 1894.—Owing to excessive rain Colonel Goold-Adams's patrol has been postponed for a few days. Lieutenant Scholefield, Bechuanaland Police, and four men have been on patrol as far as where Invoga road crosses Changani, 55 miles from Inyati, and met with friendly reception everywhere.

Messenger Makasa returned; he went down Changani, two days beyond where Wilson's party fought. He could not find Lobengula, but heard he was in hiding in hills to the north of Gwai and Changani junction, and people with him ploughing at foot of hills. Dawson, probably accompanied by Fairbairn, volunteers to go to Lobengula, probably with Indunas Sakombo and Manoudwan, to deliver my messages. I have instructed Colonel Goold-Adams not to make any demonstration till they return, but as soon as they return, and weather permits, to carry out patrol down Changani river, as originally intended.

---

* Missionary at Buluwayo.

No. 89.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received February 5, 1894.)

(Extract.) Government House, Cape Town,
January 11, 1894.

IN reply to your Lordship's despatch of 22nd December,* with regard to the King's cattle, and the number of cattle the Matabele are allowed to retain, correspondence which your Lordship will have received by this time will probably render a detailed answer to this despatch unnecessary.

Some doubt apparently exists at home whether the cattle called the King's cattle may not really belong to the people. The distinction, however, is clear on this point. In a number of cases the people themselves drive in the King's cattle, and in other instances state where the King's cattle are herding, and when asked what cattle they themselves possess, they at once point out the distinction and state the number of cattle they have of their own and at their kraals.

The practice of the British South Africa Company, under instructions from Dr. Jameson, has been to order the herdsmen in charge of the King's cattle to continue to take care of the herds on behalf of the Company, using the milk for themselves and their families and for the people resident in the kraals.

Your Lordship will have observed from a despatch† which goes by this mail, that precautions have had to be taken, at the instance of the indunas and the people themselves, that the King's cattle, which are regarded throughout the country as now the property of the Company, should not be stolen by individual natives for the purpose of driving them into the Transvaal.

I apprehend King's cattle are regarded by the people throughout the country as being the property of the King and enabling the King from time to time to give presents to the people, and also on occasions to feast the people. The cattle may, in fact, be regarded as the State funds.

No. 90.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received February 5, 1894.)

Government House, Cape Town,
MY LORD MARQUESS, January 12, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, copies of two despatches from Major Grey covering a report and affidavit relating to the alleged ill-treatment of the Matabele envoy, Ingubogubo, at Tati, and the whereabouts of a horse belonging to Lobengula claimed by Mr. Colenbrander.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 90.

From Major GREY to IMPERIAL SECRETARY.

Major Grey's Column, L.B., Bechuanaland Border Police, No. 58.

SIR, Khami River, December 16, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to forward the report of an enquiry into the alleged ill-treatment of Ingubogubo at Tati, held under instructions from his Excellency the High Commissioner.

It will be observed that in the enquiry two horses are introduced, one claimed by Mr. Colenbrander, and another the property of Ingubogubo. Mr. Taylor's evidence shows what became of these horses.

I have, &c.
(Signed) R. GREY, Major,
Commanding Column Bechuanaland Border Police.

The Imperial Secretary,
Cape Town.

---

* No. 65. † No. 93.

L.B. 58.

REPORT of an ENQUIRY held before the RESIDENT MAGISTRATE at TATI on the 3rd day of December 1893, by order of His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER as to the alleged ill-treatment of the Matabele Envoy, INGUBOGUBO, at TATI.

First Witness.

Mr. W. F. KIRBY, having been duly sworn, states :—

I am manager of the Tati Concession and Gold Mining Exploration Company at Tati.

In October last I was magistrate of the Tati District.

I remember, on the 31st October 1893, Mr. Colenbrander coming late in the evening with Ingubogubo, Lobengula's brother.

On the following day, the 1st November, I heliographed to the High Commissioner for orders concerning Ingubogubo's return to Buluwayo, and informed the Assistant Commissioner of his arrival.

On Thursday, 2nd November, I went to the kitchen where Ingubogubo had his meals, to enquire if he had everything he wanted and was quite comfortable. This was at mid-day. Ingubogubo was not there, and he was not seen again. I advised the High Commissioner of his departure. I did not advise the Assistant Commissioner, as I had already advised the High Commissioner.

(*Q.*) From the time that Ingubogubo arrived at Tati to the time of his departure had you, by any word or act, threatened him or frightened him ?—(*A.*) No ; on the contrary I urged him, for his own sake, to stay for a day or two, I also informed him that I had heliographed to the High Commissioner who would probably have another message for him to take to the King. I did this with a view to detain him.

(*Q.*) During the time that Ingubogubo was at Tati was he entirely under your supervision ?—(*A.*) Entirely.

(*Q.*) Was it possible for the police to have robbed him or ill-treated him without your knowledge ?—(*A.*) Decidedly not. He was handed over to me with certain things in his possession, all of which I account for.

(*Q.*) How many horses had Ingubogubo with him when he arrived ?—(*A.*) He brought up two horses with him. One Mr. Colenbrander claimed as his and took it away. The other I retained in my charge after Ingubogubo left Tati. I subsequently sent the horse up to Buluwayo with a despatch rider. The horse was left at Impandine in charge of Lieutenant Monroe, Bechuanaland Border Police, who gave the despatch rider another horse.

(*Q.*) What time did you last see Ingubogubo on the day he left Tati ?—(*A.*) About 10 a.m. I generally saw him after each meal to see if he was all right.

(*Q.*) Had anything whatever happened that morning to cause him to wish to escape ?—(*A.*) No, nothing whatever had occurred.

(*Q.*) Have you still got possession of all the various articles left by Ingubogubo in his tent ?—(*A.*) Yes, with the exception of one saddle which was sent up with a despatch rider named Howard, who has not since returned from Buluwayo.

(*Q.*) What were the articles left in Ingubogubo's tent ?—(*A.*) A piece of bread and some tobacco and despatches. The despatches I returned to Mr. Moffat.

(*Q.*) Before you allowed Mr. Colenbrander to take possession of Ingubogubo's horse, on the grounds that the horse belonged to him, did you call upon him to give you satisfactory proof that the horse was his property and not Ingubogubo's ?—(*A.*) Mr. Colenbrander, when handing over Ingubogubo to my charge, handed over one horse and stated the other was his property. I accepted his statement.

(Signed) W. FRANK KIRBY.

Second Witness.

Mr. L. ROBINSON, having been duly sworn, states :—

I am in the service of the Tati Concession and Gold Mining Exploration Company.

I was present at Tati on the 31st October 1893, when Ingubogubo arrived under the charge of Mr. Colenbrander who asked Mr. Kirby to find him a place where Ingubogubo could sleep ; Mr. Kirby then made him up a place in the corn store. Ingubogubo seemed very tired. I saw him several times the next day. He was walking about the yard perfectly free and unmolested.

(*Q.*) Did you see any of the police near Ingubogubo during the time he was at Tati?—(*A.*) No.

(*Q.*) Was it possible for any of the police to have robbed Ingubogubo, or ill-treated him, without your knowledge?— (*A.*) No.

(*Q.*) How many horses had Ingubogubo with him when he arrived at Tati.—(*A.*) He arrived with two horses; one of these Mr. Colenbrander claimed and took away. The other remained here and was subsequently ridden to Buluwayo with despatches by Mr. S. Kirby. I formed one of the party that went up with despatches on this occasion to Buluwayo. On our return from Buluwayo the horse was so knocked up at Impandine that it was left there in charge of Lieutenant Monroe, Bechuanaland Border Police, who gave Mr. Kirby another horse, to continue the journey. I myself saw the horse handed over to Lieutenant Monroe, and have not seen the horse since.

(Signed) L. Robinson.

Third Witness.

Corporal J. Dobson, Bechuanaland Border Police, having been duly sworn, states:—

I am a Corporal in the Bechuanaland Police Force and have been stationed at Tati since 20th October 1893. I remember Ingubogubo coming to Tati about the end of October 1893, but I do not remember the exact date. He was not placed under my charge or under that of any of the police stationed here. He was located on the premises of the Tati Company.

(*Q.*) Did any of the police to your knowledge interfere with him in any way or ill-treat him?—(*A.*) No.

(*Q.*) How many police were stationed here at the time?—(*A.*) Six, including myself.

(*Q.*) Was it possible that any of the police could have robbed Ingubogubo or ill-treated him without the facts coming to your knowledge?—(*A.*) Quite impossible, as at that time they were employed at their duties entirely under my supervision.

(*Q.*) Did you hear any complaint of robbery or ill-treatment towards Ingubogubo while he was at Tati?—(*A.*) No.

(*Q.*) Do you know anything about some horses left behind by Ingubogubo?—(*A.*) Yes, I was informed by Mr. Kirby, who was then in charge of the station, and also magistrate, that Ingubogubo had gone away and left a horse behind him. I afterwards saw the horse tied up in the lines of the Tati Company. The horse was afterwards used to carry despatches to Buluwayo and I have not seen the horse in Tati since.

(*Q.*) During the time that Ingubogubo was in Tati, did he come into the police lines?—(*A.*) No he never came nearer than passing the fort on his way to the river.

(Signed) J. W. Dobson, Corporal,
Bechuanaland Border Police.

Fourth Witness.

Mr. A. S. Kirby, having been duly sworn, states:—

I am in the employment of the Tati Concession and Gold Mining Exploration Company.

(*Q.*) Were you at Tati when Ingubogubo arrived on his way back to Buluwayo?—(*A.*) No, I was out at Macloutsie Drift in charge of stores and did not return till after Ingubogubo had left.

(*Q.*) On what date were you sent to Buluwayo with despatches?—(*A.*) On the 10th November 1893.

(*Q.*) What horse did you take?—(*A.*) One that had been left behind at Tati by Ingubogubo.

(*Q.*) What became of the horse?—(*A.*) On our return to Buluwayo the horse was so knocked up at Impandine that I had to ask for a fresh one, which Lieutenant Monroe, Bechuanaland Border Police, gave me and took charge of Ingubogubo's horse which I left at Impandine. I have not seen the horse since.

Tati, 5th December 1893. (Signed) A. Stirling Kirby.

The above evidence of the above witnesses was read over by me to them and signed by them in my presence.

Signed at Tati this 7th day of December 1893.

(Signed) Chas. F. Lindsell, Captain,
Bechuanaland Border Police,
Magistrate, Tati.

Mr. Taylor states :—

I was in Tati when Ingubogubo returned from Palapwe. He came in with Mr. Colenbrander in a cart, and his horse was brought in later by one of Mr. Colenbrander's boys.

Mr. Colenbrander handed the horse over to the manager of the Tati Company, on the understanding that it belonged to Ingubogubo. Ingubogubo slept in the Company's yard, and Colenbrander saw that he got all he wanted, and he was well treated. The Bechuanaland Border Police never had anything to do with him after his return from Palapwe.

The day after, about 11 o'clock, when enquiries were made for him, to give him food, he was not to be found. The wagon boys said they saw him go into the bush on foot. He was not seen again. His horse was feeding in front of the Company's store when he left.

Mr. Kirby took charge of the horse, and it is now at Tati. With regard to Lobengula's horse, which Ingubogubo also had with him, this horse arrived at Tati in Colenbrander's cart, and I do not know what became of it. I am confident Ingubogubo received no ill-treatment at Tati, on his return from Palapwe.

(Signed) Alf. Taylor.

Taken down by me,
(Signed) Raleigh Grey, Major,
Bechuanaland Border Police.

Enclosure 2 in No. 90.

From Major Grey to Imperial Secretary.

Major Grey's Column, L.B., Bechuanaland Border Police, No. 70.

Sir, Buluwayo, December 25, 1893.

I have the honour to forward an affidavit sworn to by Mr. Colenbrander, completing the evidence of ill-treatment of Ingubogubo at Tati, and the whereabouts of a horse belonging to Lobengula claimed by Mr. Colenbrander.

I have, &c.
(Signed) R. Grey, Major,
Commanding Column, Bechuanaland Border Police.

The Imperial Secretary,
Cape Town.

Affidavit.

Johann William Colenbrander makes oath and states :—

I left Palapwe on or about the 27th October to go to Tati and get news about the operations in Matabeland. About 25 miles from Palapwe I overtook Ingubogubo, who was riding one of the King's horses, and driving two others, one of which was the horse that was taken from me by Mr. Moffat.

This horse was given to me by the King some years ago, on the conditions that were usual in Matabeleland, which are, that the person to whom the King gives a horse is personally responsible for the same, but such person may use the horse for any length of time either in or out of Matabeleland. I held this horse under these conditions, and when Mr. Moffat called on me to give the horse up, and I refused, I wrote to tell him my reasons, and these reasons, having lived in Matabeleland, Mr. Moffat understood were good and sufficient. I overtook Ingubogubo on the 28th October. Being an old man and tired with riding, he asked me to take him in the cart. I made George Mullins who was with me take his horses and ride after us, while I gave Ingubogubo a seat in the cart. When we got to the Macloutsie river one of my horses went sick and, at Ingubogubo's suggestion, I put one of his horses in its place. We arrived at Tati on 30th October late in the evening. The manager of the Tati Company came down to me and I told him I had Ingubogubo with me. He said Ingubogubo had better go up to the house, and stay with his kitchen boys until the morning when he would speak to him. The manager then took charge of him. I was present and acted as interpreter when Mr. Kirby, the manager of the Tati Company, who was also the magistrate and Officer Commanding Police, interviewed Ingubogubo. Mr. Kirby told him that he considered it necessary to communicate with the High Commissioner before allowing him to proceed to

Matabeleland, notwithstanding the pass from Mr. Moffat which he had in his possession. I saw Ingubogubo during the whole time he was at Tati. He was made comfortable and properly fed, and was allowed to go where he chose without restriction. The last time I saw him was at about 9 o'clock the next morning when he seemed to be talking quietly with the natives about the place. I spoke to him and he then told me he was afraid of his life; that they had taken his saddles away and the letter that was given to him for the King; he also said that they had killed his comrades at Tati on the way down and he was afraid they would kill him too. I tried to pacify Ingubogubo, and reported what he had said to Mr. Kirby. Some hours after this, about 12 noon, he was missed. The natives said they had seen him go into the veldt. I left Tati that night for Palapwe, and took with me the horse the King had given me, which Ingubogubo had left behind with his own. On the way to Palapwe I met despatches for Buluwayo with which I returned at once, and left Tati again on November 4th. The main road to Mangwe had not been travelled and I easily traced Ingubogubo's spoor to that place; evidently afraid of being overtaken, he continually left the road and went into the veldt, but at Mangwe his spoor disappeared. I brought the horse the King gave me with me to Buluwayo, and it is now here. I handed it over on my arrival at Buluwayo to the Company's officials to be kept, explaining the whole circumstances to Dr. Jameson. When Ingubogubo ran away at Tati, and left my horse, I considered myself justified in taking it to carry despatches to Buluwayo, and then hand it over to Dr. Jameson pending further investigation of the case. Mr. Kirby had no objection to this course.

With regard to the whereabouts of Ingubogubo, I have been with Major Forbes's party following the King down the Changani river, and I know from natives, captured on the road, that Ingubogubo was one day ahead of us all the way; that we actually slept in scherms which he had left the same morning, and he is now with the King.

The Bechuanaland Police had nothing to do with Ingubogubo while at Tati; he was not guarded but allowed to live in the kitchen. He was never at any time ill-treated, or frightened in any way, in fact they were exceedingly kind to him when they knew he was frightened. I said nothing to Ingubogubo about my horse which he had with him; I did not intend to interfere with the horse at all although I was much annoyed at Mr. Moffat's action at Palapwe and said I would have the horse back, but, as I wrote to Mr. Moffat, I intended to obtain compensation from him to the value of fifty pounds.

(Signed) J. W. Colenbrander.

Before me this twentieth day of December 1893.

(Signed) Raleigh Grey, Major, British Bechuanaland Police.
Magistrate for Bechuanaland Protectorate.

No. 91.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received February 5, 1894.)

Government House, Cape Town,
January 13, 1894.

My Lord Marquess,

I have the honour to transmit a copy of an interesting report to Colonel Goold Adams from Captain the Honourable C. J. Coventry, who was in command of the detachment of the Bechuanaland Border Police that accompanied Major Forbes's expedition in pursuit of the King Lobengula.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure in No. 91.

From Lieutenant Colonel Goold-Adams, Buluwayo, to his Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

(Received 12th January, 1894.)

January 6th. I forward the following report from Captain Coventry. *Begins*:—Inyati, 3rd January. Sir,—On 14th November the column left Buluwayo and proceeded towards Inyati, and on the 16th, early in the morning, attacked the kopjes at the back of Inyati

Mission Station in the belief that there was an impi there. This, however, was proved not to be the case. On the 17th we left Inyati for the Bube, and arrived there on the morning of the 18th. Messengers were sent from here to the King; on 19th a small party of Kaffirs came down and drove off some of the cattle that had been taken, frightening away our Makalaka boys. A party of 15 men, under Sub-Lieutenant Phipps, and the same number under Captain Francis were sent after them. They captured the cattle and killed some of the enemy. The same night two scouts, Birnham and Ingram, were sent down the river with orders to fire off rockets; this they did and returned to camp. On the 20th, Major Forbes decided to trek down the river some six or seven miles, and then return. This was done. Whilst we were off-saddled, four Matabele stalked one of our picquets and fired on it; they were shot. On 21st we marched back to Inyati. I was in charge of a patrol of 45 men. We came across some Kaffirs in the thick bush, who fired on us occasionally, we returning their fire, their loss being nine killed; none of my men were touched. That evening we arrived at Inyati. On 23rd we left Inyati for Shiloh, and arrived there the same evening, meeting the waggons which had brought our rations and re-inforcements, 200 dismounted men, making our total strength about 500. On 25th we marched from Shiloh, leaving behind us a good number of men, I cannot say the exact number, the seven-pounder gun, and some of the waggons, we proceeding with five waggons, and trekked on till 28th. The roads were very heavy, and the progress of the waggons very slow. My horses began to get weak; I put this down to always being in the rear of the waggons and the badness of the grass, which was just sprouting, and which did the horses no good, and we could get no corn. On 29th we left the waggons; they were to proceed to Inyati to await our return; they had with them sufficient garrison to occupy Inyati. I sent back 19 men and 11 horses which were unfit to proceed, our total strength then being about 160, I having 59 men and 73 horses and nine mules. After our first trek to the Bembeze river I had to leave behind one horse, and after the second trek the same day I had to leave another; five more of my horses were knocked up. On 30th more horses gave in and were left behind. In the afternoon we came across some Kaffirs, several of whom were taken with us. They appeared quite friendly, and it was reported that there was a big stad full of them near us. We reached the Bube river the next day. Nothing of any importance occurred except the knocking up and leaving behind of horses, which happened every day until 3rd December, when a shot was fired on our left flank, it was reported by the left flanking patrol. Later on that day we came to a piece of very open ground running down by the side of the Shangani river, with a big stadt to the right of the road, in which the King was supposed to have slept the previous night. I believe this to have been reported by son of Magwegwe's, the induna of Buluwayo who had been captured that afternoon. We crossed the King's waggon spoor and off-saddled near the river in the open space, having a good view all round us; previous to our off-saddling Major Wilson had been ordered to proceed along the King's spoor in order to ascertain where it led to. At sun-down he had not returned. Later in the night Captain Judd, Victoria column, came into camp; his horse had knocked up. He came from Major Wilson. I do not know what his report was. About midnight Captain Napier, Victoria column, came into camp with a report from Major Wilson. What he reported I also do not know, but shortly afterwards Captain Borrow and some 15 to 20 men went out to reinforce Major Wilson. I heard afterwards that the message sent by Major Forbes to Major Wilson was to the effect that he, Major Wilson, must know his own position better than himself, and that he must use his own discretion. Captain Judd returned to Major Wilson with their party; Captain Napier stayed in camp. About this time we seemed to know, how I cannot say, that we were almost surrounded by the Matabele. On the morning of the 4th as we were saddling up, shots were heard coming from the direction of Major Wilson's party. We marched on down the river, and after going about half a mile formed up for attack, the enemy opening fire on us from the bush on our left flank about 400 yards off. We occupied some bushes in front of our horses which gave the men sufficient cover, but was of no use to the horses. The firing continued for nearly an hour, when the enemy's fire was practically silenced. I should estimate the enemy at about 200, but as their line of fire was so extended and the bush thick, it is impossible to estimate accurately. Our casualties amounted to at this time troopers Middleton and Shannahan slightly wounded, and native driver William Lefleur badly wounded. Eight horses and one mule shot and wounded, which afterwards had to be killed. From here we commenced our retreat. It was not possible to advance owing to the swollen state of the river, which had come down during the night, and which we should have had to cross in order to assist Major Wilson and his party. Also the transport of our wounded men hampered us, and also the fact the enemy were in

force on the opposite bank of the river. Whilst we were retiring up the river to secure a good place to make a laager, a few shots were fired at us by the enemy, wounding Lance Corporal Williams badly in the shoulder and Farrier Corporal Newton very slightly indeed; one mule was also killed. We fortified ourselves in some bush on the bank of the river as strongly as possible. The enemy we could hear in the bush the other side of the river. Three or four of them tried to cross, but a shot or two stopped them. A rocket signal had been fired as a signal to Major Wilson. Four men that had gone with Major Wilson and had been sent by him for reinforcements came in and informed Major Forbes of the condition of the party. That night rockets were sent up, and two men, Ingram and Lynch, were sent with despatches to Inyati. We marched the next morning at about 9 a.m. up the river, the country being open. On 6th, two horses had knocked up, and I was obliged to shoot them and destroy the saddlery. On 8th when we were off-saddled, we were attacked by a small body of Matabele, who had come down after their cattle, which we had captured that morning. We fired upon them and saddled up as soon as possible. Commandant Raaff went into the bush to dislodge them, but they had beat their retreat before he had time to get to them. They succeeded in driving off their cattle. On 10th we were again attacked by the Matabele. We had off-saddled under some kopjes with a steep spruit on our left. One Maxim gun had been taken across the spruit and the other was on the kopje side. The enemy had crept through our vedettes, and the first we knew of them was from the horse guard, several of the horses being stabbed by enemy. The horses were driven into the spruit, and we opened fire from the kopjes. Ten of the enemy were killed within 20 yards of the bigger of the two kopjes that we were holding on the left bank of the spruit. We also had some kopjes and ridges of rock on the right bank. Indunas were shouting out to their men to get round us and to drop their guns and rush us with the assegais. This was not, however, acted on. Though the enemy were at times quite close to us, we were unable to see them, owing to the denseness of the bush. We silenced their fire, however, and continued our march up the river, our casualties being Sergeant Gibson killed, and one horse, Bechuanaland Border Police. I do not know how many of the Company's horses were killed, but I saw about five or six. As we were marching along and after we had got a mile or so from the kopjes, we were again attacked. The firing commenced on our right flank. We formed up; owing to the thickness of the bush and the broken country the Maxim did not come into action at all. The firing was kept up entirely on our right flank, and with rain falling heavily they silenced the enemy's fire. It was thought advisable to laager up where we were, so for the rest of the day we made as strong a scherm as we could. It was impossible to estimate the number of the enemy in either of these engagements. A council was held, when it was decided to leave the laager by night and march out of the kopjes and broken ground if possible, and to put as long a distance as possible between us and the enemy. We left the laager at 11 p.m. We had orders to leave behind any horses that were not really fit to go on. This order I carried out, leaving 14 Bechuanaland Border Police horses and two mules. These mules were perfectly fit, but I had a distinct order to leave them behind. The reasons given being, firstly, that one of them was always braying and that it would give the enemy notice of our retreat, and secondly, that there were not enough men to lead them. The Maxim gun carriages were left behind here. On the morning of the 11th we came to some good open country and formed laager shortly after sun-rise. The distance covered along the river was not great, about 10 miles, but this [was] owing to the nature of the country. We had a second march that day of the same distance, and then off-saddled. All the men's rations had run out by this time. Three-quarter rations for 10 days having been taken from the waggons, some of the men had come to an end of theirs the day before and had had nothing to eat for 36 hours. We killed a horse here for the men to eat, and that night some of the men declared they saw a rocket. We signalled in return, but saw no answering signal. On 12th we marched at dawn for about eight miles and halted; from here four boys were sent up the river to the Hartley Hill Road to see if the waggons were there according to the message sent by Major Forbes through the two scouts, Ingram and Lynch, to Inyati. If the waggons should prove not to be there, two boys were to push on along the road to Inyati and report. The other two boys were to come back and tell us. One boy, however, came back about an hour after they had started. Up to now we were deficient of 47 horses in the Bechuanaland Border Police. We marched again that afternoon, and were again attacked. The enemy came down to the edge of the bush. We were five or six hundred yards from the bank of the river at this time. The Maxims immediately opened fire, and the horses were taken down to the river to be under cover. The Maxims retired to the bank of the river, we keeping up our fire on the enemy, when we in turn

retired. Sergeant Pyke, Bechuanaland Border Police, was wounded in the right arm whilst serving one Maxim, and Trooper Nesbitt, British South Africa Company, was wounded in the forearm. We then retired up the river and got into a very good position, the enemy following us up and every now and again exchanging shots across a bend in the river some 800 yards away, but the Maxim silenced them. A small party, evidently of the enemy, crossed the river and fired at us from the opposite bank, but were soon silenced by the Maxim. We could not estimate the number of the enemy here or their loss, but a good many of them were killed. That night we marched again and on the 13th crossed the river for the first time. This was done in order to pass some very dangerous ground—kopjes chiefly—that were just on the bank of the river and which I am absolutely certain that the Matabele were in, as I saw several of them on the rocks. We crossed the river again and formed laager. That night at dark we marched again, and crossed a spruit which some of the boys declared to be the Longwe, so we ringed our horses and waited until day-light, and when it came we looked for a suitable place to form camp whilst waiting for our messengers to return from the road. As we were looking for a suitable place Commandant Raaff saw the Longwe River ahead of us, so we crossed the river and encamped. Before this we had passed a Maholi kraal of three huts. These Maholi came across the river to us and gave us two cows, which were at once killed for rations. He also promised to lead us up the Longwe to the road, so saving a good deal of the distance. The two boys messengers here returned and reported that the waggons were not at the drift, so we marched for Inyati that afternoon, the Maholi acting as guide. We off-saddled at 5.30, and Mr. Selous and Mr. Accutt joined us telling us that they had left the waggons which had been sent from Inyati to our relief only a mile and a half away. They had trekked across the veld for the junction of the Longwe, the third messenger having made his way into Inyati and having given information as to our whereabouts. We marched on to the waggons, and on 15th arrived at Inyati having marched 22 miles that day with the waggons. Our total loss of horses, Bechuanaland Border Police, was as follows: — Killed in action, 9; killed by order, 7; left behind 36, of which 14 were left in the laager. Shot for food 1; total 53 and 4 mules. Two of these horses have since been recovered. The men stood the hardships of the march wonderfully. There was no grumbling, and every man did his duty. The majority of them had not boots that were fit for service, and some had to make sandals or slippers out of wallets. Their feet were in an awful state. It rained every day bar one since leaving Inyati, the men had no great coats, and some of them had to leave their blankets behind. The wounded men, Lance-Corporal Williams and native driver Lefleur, were carried on the Maxim carriages until we left these behind. They then had to ride, as also did Sergeant Pyke. It must have been terrible for these three poor fellows. The other men were only slightly wounded and riding was easy for them. I regret to have to announce the death of native driver William Lefleur, which occurred on the 2nd from the effects of his wound.

No. 92.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received February 5, 1894.)

Government House, Cape Town,
January 15, 1894.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of correspondence on the subject of the steps taken to prevent looting of Matabele cattle.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 92.

From Magistrate, Tati, to Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

Telegram.

(Received January 10, 1894.)

January 8th.—Large number of looted Matabele oxen being driven down country. Have detained three lots amounting to over 300 head. I think this all so far. I have patrols out now to capture another lot, but as they are driven through the bush, it becomes a difficult matter with so few men to detect them. Have not received any instructions yet what to do with cattle.

Enclosure 2 in No. 92.

From the Imperial Secretary, Cape Town, to Magistrate, Tati, *viâ* Palapye.

Telegram.

10th January.—Yours of 8th *re* Matabele cattle. Please inform Major Grey, and do what you can with forces available to prevent looted cattle being carried off. Intern all cattle in district, and inform Dr. Jameson and Colonel Goold-Adams what you are doing.

Enclosure 3 in No. 92.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Officer Commanding Macloutsie.

Telegram.

10th January.—Send patrols to stop any looted Matabele cattle being driven into the Transvaal. Magistrate, Tati, reports large number being driven down country.

Enclosure 4 in No. 92.

From Major Panzera, Macloutsie, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

No. 85, January 10th.—Had information last Friday, and immediately sent out patrol to patrol from Baines Drift to Rhodes Drift, and all along rivers. And have warned all out-stations about cattle, and done everything possible. Sending the Sergeant-Major in charge, as he knows the country thoroughly.

Enclosure 5 in No. 92.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Assistant Commissioner, Palapye.

Telegram.

10th January.—Resident Magistrate, Tati, reports large number of looted Matabele cattle being driven down, presumably by Natives. He is doing his best to collect these cattle.

Please ask Khama to co-operate by instructing his cattle posts to give information.

Enclosure 6 in No. 92.

From the Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

10th.—I had just seen Khama on the subject when your telegram arrived. He is giving the necessary orders, and will stop all cattle, whether driven by whites or blacks, which have no authority from the officials.

Enclosure 7 in No. 92.

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

13th.—Non-commissioned officer, Palla, wires me that man called Oppenheimer is there with a lot of Matabele cattle. I am instructing him that if these cattle are not covered by an official pass, they must be stopped for further inquiry and explanation.

Enclosure 8 in No. 92.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Assistant Commissioner, Palapye.

Telegram.

13th.—Yours of to-day *re* Matabele cattle. Your action approved.

Enclosure 9 in No. 92.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Assistant Commissioner, Gaberones.

Telegram.

13th.—There are now large numbers of the King's cattle in Matabeleland which have been neglected or abandoned by their herds.

These cattle are, it is believed, being carried off by Natives and Europeans and taken to the South African Republic. Please instruct Officer Commanding, Gaberones, not to allow any cattle to come down country without a proper pass, and request the Chiefs to give information should they hear of any cattle on their way down. The police patrols should also be instructed to stop and investigate the ownership of any cattle travelling south or towards the South African Republic.

Enclosure 10 in No. 92.

From Major Panzera, Macloutsie, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

No. 86, January 13th.—Sergeant-Major Cole, who went in charge of cattle patrol last Friday, reports from Tuli that he has patrolled across country to Baines Drift. Thence up river to Rhodes Drift. Thence to Tuli. No sign of any cattle. I have ordered him to return patrolling en route, and I am reinforcing cross roads detachment to enable them to constantly patrol.

Enclosure 11 in No. 92.

From Assistant Commissioner, Gaberones, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

14th January.—Your Excellency's telegram of yesterday received. Your instructions *re* Matabele cattle are being carried out.

Enclosure 12 in No. 92.

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

15th.—Non-commissioned officer at Palla states that cattle stopped by him prove to have come from Lake Ngami, not from Matabeleland. I have told him, if satisfied, to let them pass.

Khama has ordered his people to intercept all cattle being driven south from Matabeleland.

No. 93.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received February 5, 1894.)

Government House, Cape Town,
January 16, 1894.

My Lord Marquess,

In explanation of my telegraphic correspondence directing the officers of police and the Assistant Commissioner at Palapye to prevent the deportation of cattle from Matabeleland, I have the honour to report to your Lordship as follows:—

There are in Matabeleland enormous herds of cattle, the property of the King Lobengula. The natives of Matebeleland would not, so long as the King was in the country, dare to touch these cattle, and the men in whose custody they were acted merely as caretakers, though they were allowed the use of the milk.

Now that the King has fled, the caretakers appear to be neglecting their charges, and it is possible in many cases for stray Europeans or natives to help themselves. The British South Africa Company are complying with your Lordship's instructions, and are handing over any of the King's cattle that come into their possession to natives to take care of until their ultimate disposal is decided on, allowing the natives the use of the milk while under their care.

The King's brother and other headmen have drawn the attention of Dr. Jameson to the necessity of the Company exercising some control over these great herds of cattle, otherwise they will be stolen by natives and Europeans, who, acting through the natives, are endeavouring to drive the herds into the South African Republic. It is necessary, therefore, to adopt steps to prevent this course.

I have, accordingly, given the directions to the police which are contained in the telegraphic correspondence.

I may add that the indunas and the people who send word that there are so many cattle belonging to the King in a particular district always distinguish from the herds the cattle that are their own individual property.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

No. 94.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received February 5, 1894.)

Government House, Cape Town,

MY LORD MARQUESS, January 17, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, with reference to previous correspondence, a copy of further correspondence on the subject of the Matebele war.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,

Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 94.

From SECRETARY, British South Africa Company, Cape Town, to the IMPERIAL SECRETARY, Cape Town.

SIR, Cape Town, January 12, 1894.

I AM desired to enclose, for the information of his Excellency the High Commissioner, copy of a communication which has reached this office from Dr. Jameson upon the subject of the wounded Matabele.

I have, &c.

(Signed) J. A. STEVENS,

For Secretary.

The Imperial Secretary,
Cape Town.

(Extract.)

Buluwayo, December 24, 1893.

THE last of the Matabele wounded was claimed by his father a few days ago, and taken back to his kraal. Most of the Makalaka wounded have returned, and the few remaining are doing well.

I am, &c.

(Signed) L. S. JAMESON.

The Secretary,
British South Africa Company,
Cape Town.

Enclosure 2 in No. 94.

From His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to Colonel GOOLD-ADAMS, Buluwayo viâ Palapye.

TELEGRAM.

14th January.—You will endeavour to open communication with Lobengula through Gambo, or through any other indunas in whose word Lobengula would be likely to place confidence, to endeavour to induce him to surrender on promise of receiving most honourable and courteous treatment.

This should be done in my name as High Commissioner. Should he surrender, you will provide an escort and all waggon accommodation, &c. for himself and for a reasonable number of his people.

Enclosure 3 in No. 94.

From Lieut.-Colonel GOOLD-ADAMS, Buluwayo, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

(Extract.) TELEGRAM.—Received January 15, 1894.

January 10th.—Everything quiet. Cape Mounted Rifles come in from Emshlangen. Will wait here for a week to await arrival of 35 men Major Grey is sending up from Mangwe to replace them in Company's service; Cape Mounted Rifles then proceed

direct to Macloutsie, thence to Mafeking, where they should arrive about end of February. Dr. Jameson is sending out native messengers again to Lobengula, assuring him that should he give himself up he will be honourably treated. He is supposed to be between the junction of the Gwai and Shangani and the Zambesi. We are having beautiful weather. The rains have broken, the mortality amongst the horses from horse-sickness has lessened considerably.

Enclosure 4 in No. 94.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Dr. Jameson, Buluwayo, viâ Palapye.

(Extract.) Telegram.

15th January.—I am glad to hear from Colonel Goold-Adams that you are making another effort to persuade Lobengula to surrender. I told Goold-Adams in a recent telegram that my name might be used in endeavouring to induce Lobengula to return, and as he may entertain some fear of being sent across the sea he may be assured, in my name, that I will guarantee, if he surrenders, he will not be sent out of South Africa, except with his own consent.

Enclosure 5 in No. 94.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Dr. Jameson, Buluwayo, viâ Palapye.

Telegram.

15th January.—Press telegram from Buluwayo, dated 7th January, is as follows :— *Begins:* Everything is quiet, and only two Chiefs have not surrendered, Gambo and Banyane. The former has sent messengers to state that he is coming to surrender. The other induna, who urged men not to surrender, has been captured and sentenced to six months' imprisonment by Dr. Jameson ; 10 of his men receiving lashes. *Ends.* This telegram is obviously incorrect, as it is not an offence to urge men not to surrender, but as the telegram will receive a wide circulation, I will be glad if you will telegraph facts.

No. 95.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received February 5, 1894.)

Government House, Cape Town,
My Lord Marquess, January 17, 1894.

I have the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, an interesting report by my Military Secretary, Major W. H. Sawyer, giving particulars of his journey to Matabeleland.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH.

Enclosure in No. 95.

(Extract.)

Sir, Cape Town, January 16, 1894.

In compliance with your Excellency's instructions, dated Cape Town, November 1893, I have the honour to submit the following report of my journey in Matabeleland and on the general position of affairs in that country, from the date of my arrival on the 27th November to that of my departure on the 24th December 1893.

Before entering into a detailed account of my movements, I would respectfully point out that, owing to the speed at which it was necessary for me to travel and to the fact

that I traversed the country partly by night, I was unable to obtain such detailed topographical and other information as I had hoped to collect.

I left Cape Town by the night mail on the 16th November 1893, and arrived at Tati on the afternoon of the 27th, where I found the river impassable. The rains had set in unusually early this season. There were daily thunderstorms and heavy rains at Tati and in the neighbourhood.

The advanced portion of Major Grey's column of the Bechuanaland Border Police, moving up to reinforce Lt.-Colonel Goold-Adams' force, was encamped about ¼ mile from the drift south of the Tati river. It was not until the 29th that I was able to cross over to the north bank, where I was further detained by continuous rain until the 1st of December.

Tati is a low-lying swampy spot. It consists only of the store and offices belonging to the Tati Concession Company situated about ½ mile north of the drift. A small building (3 rooms) on a hill (some 50 feet high) overlooking the drift, is occupied by the manager of the Company and the Resident Magistrate. The hospital and the Bechuanaland Border Police picquet tents were also on this hill. The unhealthiness of the place must be much increased by the entire absence of any conservancy arrangements.

The work at the Monarch Reef Mine (25 miles distant) having been suspended since the commencement of hostilities, the Company's employees were assembled at Tati and they nearly all presented a fever-stricken appearance.

Measures have yet to be taken to prevent constant interruption in the line of communications by the sudden rise of the river during the rains.

I started on horseback on the 1st December (10 a.m.), escorted by two troopers of the Bechuanaland Border Police, and reached Mangwe the following morning.

The road up to Mangwe proved bad, the worst part, from Tati to the Ramakwaban river, passing through thick Mopani bush and over a heavy, black soil. The character of the road as it ascended to Mangwe improved.

In the Makobi defile (20 miles from Mangwe) the road led through dense bush and was much damaged by recent rain. The pass throughout its length is commanded within rifle range on both sides by kopjes and rocky ridges. For a mile or so north of the defile the ground is more open, after which the bush is thick nearly up to Mangwe. I saw no natives on the road.

There is generally no lack of water on the Tati-Buluwayo road. The rivers and streams flow to the east between Tati and Mangwe and between Mangwe and Buluwayo to the west (with the exception of the head waters of the Tuli, which fall eastward).

In its endeavour to avoid the Makobi defile and the difficult ground to the north, the invading column from Tati advanced by the road to Monarch Reef and then struck north through the comparatively open bush country. The prevailing scarcity of water however, compelled Lt.-Colonel Goold-Adams to abandon the attempt, and he rejoined the road at Mangwe.

At Mangwe I found a detachment of the Bechuanaland Border Police laagered in a favourable position on high ground about ¼ mile from the Semokwe river and 7 miles from the "Mangwe Poort," the entrance to the Manyami Pass. The road from Macloutsie along the Semokwe river here joins the Tati-Buluwayo road.

The natives were coming in daily from the surrounding country to lay down their arms and tender their submission. They were treated kindly and sent back with permission, in writing, to plough and sow.

I was detained at Mangwe from 2nd to 5th December on account of my horses having broken down and there being no others fit for work to replace them at the Bechuanaland Border Police post. The poor condition of the horses after all their hard work on scanty inferior grass and little water was a continual source of difficulty during and after the operations.

My horses having sufficiently recovered after nearly three days' rest, I made an early start (3.30 a.m.) on the 5th December and entered the Manyami Pass at dawn.

This defile is about a mile long and varies in width from a few yards at its entrance to about ¼ mile at places where the rocky ridges recede from the road. The waggon track, much damaged by the rain, ascends gradually and winds its way between kopjes and projecting spurs from the heights on either side.

Finding my horses still very weak I halted (10 a.m.) for six hours at the Bechuanaland Border Police post on the Shashani at the foot of the "Neck" and took the opportunity of visiting several native villages hidden away in the neighbouring kopjes. I found them all deserted and they had evidently not been occupied for some time. The Makalakas were still hesitating to come in, afraid to displease their former masters

and uncertain of the treatment they would receive at our hands. I did not see more than half-a-dozen natives about. These were unarmed and appeared very frightened. The numerous patches of freshly-cultivated ground showed, however, that the population had not left the country, but were only keeping temporarily out of the way.

From its entrance into the Manyami Pass, up to where it emerges from the "Neck" on to the high veld, a distance of nearly 15 miles, the road is really a defile of the most formidable character. The track was fairly good throughout, though rough and rocky in parts. The heights and kopjes on either side, which open out in places to a width of over a mile, would have to be secured before an advance could be attempted.

"The Neck (4 miles).

After crossing the Shashani river, the road rises somewhat abruptly and winds its way through tumbled masses of rock for about 4 miles before reaching the open. The "Neck," as this part of the defile is called, is a position of great strength, but to judge from the appearance of the country, it could doubtless be turned on either or both flanks.

I halted for the night on the veld about 6 miles north of the "Fig Tree" and reached Buluwayo on the morning of the 6th December.

The road from Mangwe to Buluwayo rises some 1,400 feet. It was very heavy in parts, the worst portion being between the Guai and the Kumalo river, where the soil is black and boggy. Many kraals were seen on either side of the road. The large military kraals appeared to be destroyed and entirely deserted. Very few natives, mostly women and children, were to be seen.

Buluwayo (6th to 19 Dec.)

The royal military kraal of Buluwayo, burnt and destroyed by the King's orders previous to his evacuation of the country with the remnant of his fighting men, is situated on high ground, from which an extensive view of the surrounding country is obtained. It lies about ½ mile north-west of the rocky drift over the stream known as the Buluwayo river, which flows north-east into the Umguzu river. "Dawson's store" is close to the drift on the right bank and overlooks it. It consists of the usual store, dwelling and outhouses (mud walls and thatched roof), and is surrounded by a strong 7-foot stockade (of Mopani trunks, which have struck root and are growing vigorously), enclosing a space of about 50 yards square.

About ¼ mile south-east stands Colenbrander's store, a cluster of small buildings surrounded by a stockade of the same description.

The British South Africa Company's force was laagered at the north-west corner and the Bechuanaland Border Police at the south-east corner of the enclosure. The former occupied shelters made of straw mats and roofs of huts taken from the neighbouring Matabele kraals, the latter regulation tents. The buildings were reserved for the sick and wounded.

The greatest cordiality existed between the two forces. This was no doubt greatly due to the fact that all the leaders and many of the men of the British South Africa Company's volunteers had passed through the ranks of the Bechuanaland Border Police, and had thus fitted themselves for the performance of the arduous duties which fell to their share during this short and brilliant campaign.

The conservancy arrangements of the camp were good, but its general sanitary condition left much to be desired. Within the enclosure two kraals had been formed, one for cattle and the other for horses. These bred a plague of flies and contributed largely to the prevalent unwholesome odours. But for the wonderfully healthy climate this state of affairs would probably have produced an epidemic. The water used in camp came from the stream in which carcasses of cattle that had died of disease were allowed to lie. These sanitary defects were, I believe, remedied later on.

The country round Buluwayo is well watered and is more or less flat and sparsely covered with mimosa bush. The soil is for the most part red loam, and from the number of fields under cultivation would appear to be very productive. Numerous quartz reefs were pointed out to me as auriferous.

There are two prominent landmarks in the neighbourhood, Thabus Induna, a flat-topped mountain with a small pointed hill on either side, 12 miles to the north-east of Buluwayo, and a solitary flat-topped hill, called "Umfasa Miti," 6 miles due north and half way to Shilo.

Matopo Mountain

On the seventh December I proceeded with an escort of six Bechuanaland Border Police to Usher's Farm, 15 miles south-east of Buluwayo, at the foot of the Matopo Mountains. It was occupied by a detachment of the Bechuanaland Border Police, who sent out daily patrols into the mountains and neighbouring country to accelerate the work of pacification.

Seven miles from Buluwayo the road traverses the Matjum Shlope (White Stone) Pass, a belt of kopjes and broken ground about ½ mile in width. It was here that the King

used formerly to spend the summer months. The road, which is good throughout and appears to remain so through the rains, gradually rises to a height of about 100 feet above the elevation of Buluwayo, and leads on to the high open veld, which is said to be excellent grazing land. There is an entire absence of bush on these rolling downs, small clumps of trees taking its place. The high veld spreads out towards the north-east, gradually increasing in height and quality, right away to Salisbury. The climate was dry and cool, with bright sun and occasional showers. Matabeleland is considered quite a "White man's country," and is said to be preferable to Mashonaland, which when first occupied was found to be feverish.

The country round Old Buluwayo was formerly densely populated and numerous sites of old kraals are met with all along the road.

As soon as the surrounding country is cleared of bush (which is used for fire-wood) and the soil has become exhausted, the Matabele are in the habit of leaving their kraals and forming new ones (bearing the same names) on a fresh site. This occurs about once in 10 to 15 years, and has resulted in the population moving westward into the bush country.

The Matopo Mountains are of no great height. They consist of rocky ranges and peaks, separated by rich, well watered upland valleys. In some parts of them the ground is said to be broken up into a mass of small kopjes and ravines, quite inaccessible to troops. It was in these fastnesses that the natives took refuge in disorganised masses after the defeat of the King's impis.

On the 8th December I accompanied a patrol of the Bechuanaland Border Police into the Matopos and returned to Buluwayo, visiting Old Buluwayo and Hope Fountain on the way.

Old Buluwayo is situated on high ground about 2 miles from, and within sight of, Usher's Farm. It was built on the same plan, but was not so large as the Buluwayo kraal, which is also better supplied with water. There are several traders' houses, deserted, but in good condition, in its immediate vicinity; they are mostly built of burnt brick.

The Missionary Station of Hope Fountain consists of two fair-sized houses, beautifully situated in a grass valley on the upper waters of the Umzingwan river. They had quite recently been wrecked by the natives. European trees, fruits and vegetables grow there to perfection.

The natives were coming in from this district to Usher's Farm to deliver up their arms, and seemed greatly relieved when told that the military system of the country had been abolished, and that henceforth they were freed from all liability to serve as fighting men.

During my stay at Buluwayo, from the 9th to 11th December, I visited the King's favourite kraal at Umvucha, and what remained of the Ingubo and Imbesu military kraals. The Ingubo kraal was 400 yards in diameter and contained some 1,200 huts. That of the Imbesu regiment was larger than the Buluwayo kraal. They had been destroyed by the natives previous to their retreat northwards. The poor condition and paucity of the horses available seriously hampered my movements in reconnoitering the country.

On the 12th December I accompanied a party of 48 British South Africa mounted men sent to reinforce the detachment at Ehmlangen, in the event of their being required to send assistance to Major Forbes, from whom no information had been received for some considerable time. Dr. Jameson, accompanied by Sir J. Willoughby, had already proceeded thither with reinforcements on the 9th December.

Ehmlangen consists of two good missionary houses situated on slightly elevated ground in open bush country, not far from the old Inyati kraal. The spot is said to be rather feverish in the wet season. The missionary houses were occupied by the troops, and had been placed in a complete state of defence.

The distance from Buluwayo to Ehmlangen by the road is 42 miles, but only 35 miles in a direct line through the bush, which in parts is very thick and could not be traversed at night.

The pacification of the country was progressing here as thoroughly and rapidly as in the other parts. Parties of natives came in daily to surrender their arms, and were allowed to go home and plough their lands.

About midnight on the 13th December a messenger arrived from Forbes's column, requesting food supplies to be sent to meet him at the junction of the Longwe and Shangani rivers.

At dawn on the 14th I proceeded with the relief column, composed of 110 mounted men (including 10 Bechuanaland Border Police) and 45 men on foot, with two Scotch carts and one hospital wagon, to the Shangani river.

The country traversed offered no serious obstacle to the movement of troops. Patches of black soil and thick bush were occasionally met with, but these could generally be avoided.

After an uneventful 22 mile march the column laagered up for the night (5.15 p.m.) in a suitable place about 2 miles from the junction of the Longwe and the Shangani rivers, Mr. Selous having previously been sent to discover the whereabouts of Forbes's column. He brought Major Forbes himself into camp about 6.15, and the column marched in about two hours later. Consisting originally of 162 officers and men, it had lost 1 man killed, 7 wounded, and had left the whole of Wilson's party (32) behind. They had suffered much from hunger, fatigue, and the effects of continuous rain. Their clothes and boots were in a dilapidated condition and they had lost the greater part of their horses. The few remaining horses were used for carrying the machine guns and wounded. The men were still well supplied with ammunition.

I do not propose to touch upon the occurrences on the Shangani river, as the matter has become the subject of a court of inquiry.

Return to Ehmlangen, 15th Dec., Buluwayo, 17th Dec., and commence return journey 19th Dec., arriving at Cape Town 3rd Jan. 1894.

The united columns marched to Ehmlangen without any incident of interest on the following day (15th December). The British South Africa Volunteers returned to Buluwayo on the 16th and 17th, where the British South Africa Company assembled its entire force previous to disbandment, leaving the Bechuanaland Border Police in temporary charge of the post at Ehmlangen.

I left Buluwayo on the 19th December, halted for the night at the Bechuanaland Border Police post (15 miles) on the Kumalo river, on the 20th at the Mangwe Bechuanaland Border Police post (45 miles), and on the 21st in the Makobi Pass (20 miles), 5 miles north of the Inkwesi river, and reached Tati (40 miles) at sunset on the 22nd.

For several days previously the Tati river had been impassable, and was still so on my arrival. On the 24th I succeeded in crossing the river, and finally arrived at Cape Town on the 3rd January (1 p.m.).

During the entire journey I was accompanied by Lieutenant M. Earle, Grenadier Guards, and I travelled with Mr. Rhodes from Tati to the Shangani and back to Buluwayo, and again from Tati to Cape Town.

On the way down from Buluwayo to Tati I found the roads in a very bad state owing to the rains that had now set in. The rivers were in flood and frequently impassable. From the Ramakwabau river to Tati the road was impracticable for transport waggons. I saw a considerable number of these that had got badly bogged and others that had been delayed for days by swollen rivers.

The natives could now be seen everywhere cultivating the land. They appeared to have gained confidence and thoroughly to realise the security of their position. They were on friendly terms with the troops and the traders passing to and fro.

All the steps taken tended to the abolition of the Matabele military system and the substitution of the right of individuals to own land and cattle for the national custom, by virtue of which everything in the country was considered to be the King's property and only lent to the inhabitants.

The complete disarmament of the Matabele nation and the destruction of the remaining military kraals, were the only effective means of breaking up the military power of the Matabele. These measures were being gradually but firmly enforced, and, as far as circumstances permitted, in such a manner as to avoid causing unnecessary hardship.

I was much struck at the kind and considerate treatment of the natives on the part of those in authority, and cannot help thinking that it was greatly due to this that they have become so quickly reconciled to the new rule. The favourable state of affairs brought about by the decisive defeats inflicted on the Matabele impis did not appear in any way to have been affected by the unsuccessful pursuit of the King and subsequent retreat of Major Forbes's column, and when I left the country the work of pacification was steadily progressing.

(Signed) W. H. Sawyer, Major,
Military Secretary.

His Excellency the Governor and High Commissioner,
Cape Town.

No. 96.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received February 5, 1894.)

Government House, Cape Town,
January 17, 1894.

My Lord Marquess,

I have the honour to enclose a copy of a telegram from Lieut.-Colonel Goold Adams giving details of the action on the 2nd November near Impandine.

I also enclose a copy of a letter from Lieut.-Colonel Goold Adams covering a rough sketch of the engagement.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 96.

From Lieut.-Colonel Goold Adams, Buluwayo, to the Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

(Received January 2, 1894.)

Telegram.

26th December.—Your Excellency's telegram of the 9th with reference to the action near Impandine on November 2nd was only received by me 21st instant, and must have been delayed in transmission. I am forwarding to you by this post a rough sketch of the scene of the action. The sketch shows the position of the waggons when they were first fired upon. These waggons had with them at the time an escort of 10 Bechuanaland Border Police, 10 British South Africa Company Police, 50 Natives, and one Maxim. At the time these waggons were attacked, five waggons under Lieutenant Scholefield that had not inspanned were from a mile to a mile and a half in rear. He had with him an escort of 25 Bechuanaland Border Police, 50 Natives, and one Maxim. These waggons were apparently not perceived by the Natives and were not attacked. They laagered up and remained there until escorted in after the fight. On the sketch is marked the position of the mounted men of Khama's Bechuanaland Border Police and Raaf's. When they first moved out to the relief of the waggons, the Matabele getting into the kopjes on the right moved along in the kopjes parallel with the waggons and kept up a steady fire upon them, the Bechuanaland Border Police and Khama's men returning their fire, our men gradually falling back as the waggons came closer to the laager, and the Matabele following them down from the hills whilst a large body of Natives issued from a gorge in the hills about the centre, extended on the flat and advanced towards the laager in skirmishing order, joining with the others in a general advance. Meanwhile, Raaf's men on the right encountered an impi approaching the laager through the bush in that direction. He hearing the firing on his left gradually going towards the laager fell back in that direction and was joined about 300 yards from the laager by A. Troop of the Bechuanaland Border Police. Here a stubborn fight was kept up for about a quarter of an hour, and the Natives increasing in number in front he fell back on the laager, by which time the waggons had arrived and both the Bechuanaland Border Police and Khama's men were in their laagers. Immediately the front was clear a heavy fire was opened by the whole of our men and three Maxims. This immediately turned the enemy, who retired at a run towards the hills, the mounted men of the Bechuanaland Border Police and Khama's mounted men pursuing. Those that went to the south-east were eventually stopped by the Natives getting into granite kopjes; Raaf's men going round the hills to the southward, and two regiments of Khama's dismounted men following the Natives into the hills. As soon as the Matabele got into the hills they took cover behind the rocks and opened a heavy fire on the parties pursuing them. Thereupon they were shelled from the laager with the 7-pounders. Under cover of these, Khama's men steadily pushed up through the granite boulders driving the Matabele before them, and eventually succeeded in getting around a large number in a kloof. Raaf's mounted men preventing them running out, and several of the enemy were shot, 30 bodies being afterwards counted there. The Matabele then dispersed amongst the hills. The Natives that retired to the westward were first of all shelled as they crossed a high stony ridge and were then pursued by Sekomi's regiment. The firing at the waggons commenced at 8.15 a.m.; about 9 a.m. the waggons

arrived and the laager was attacked. The mounted men pursued about 9.15, immediately after Khama's men being sent out. About 9.40, Bechuanaland Border Police returned and were then sent out to escort in the waggons with Lieutenant Scholefield. These waggons arrived at the laager about 11.30, and the firing in the hills had then ceased with the exception of a few scattered men of Khama's. In the afternoon patrols were sent out, but nothing more was seen of the enemy. The following morning strong patrols were sent round the hills to the southward, who reported that from the spoor the Matabele must have left the hills during the night and proceeded in the direction of the Motopo.

I trust that this account is sufficiently explicit. Of course, the sketch, when it reaches you, will make it clearer.

Enclosure 2 in No. 96.

From Lieut.-Colonel GOOLD ADAMS, Buluwayo, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

SIR, Buluwayo, December 26, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to forward herewith the rough sketch* of the engagement of 2nd November, referred to in my telegram of this date.

I regret that owing to the want of proper materials I have not been able to forward a better executed sketch, and should be glad if the rough sketch sent could be copied by some competent draughtsman and attached to my report

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. GOOLD ADAMS,
Lieut.-Colonel Commanding
Tati Field Force.

His Excellency the High Commissioner,
Cape Town.

No. 97.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received February 13, 1894.)

Government House, Cape Town,
MY LORD MARQUESS, January 24, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, with reference to previous correspondence, a copy of correspondence on the subject of the Matabele war and death of Major Wilson's party.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 97.

From DR. JAMESON, Buluwayo, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

TELEGRAM.

(Received on 17th January 1894.)

11th.—Received your telegrams of 1st and 2nd instant. I have already telegraphed to Mr. Rhodes a detailed statement of the regrettable loss of Wilson's entire party; this, of course, Mr. Rhodes will show your Excellency. It was one obtained from native sources in all directions and carefully checked, and I feel sure can be taken as correct. Since Major Forbes's return there has been a great deal of rain in that direction, and the patrols sent out report the country to be impracticable for horses. Now we are having dry weather, and, should it continue, Colonel Goold-Adams expects to be able to take a large patrol down to the scene of Major Wilson's action next week. All the Bechuanaland Border Police are at Shiloh and Umhlagani, and the Colonel starts this afternoon to join them with this object. The Natives are still coming in in large numbers

* Not printed.

and laying down their arms; also now they are commencing to come in to work under the white men. From native information, I hear the younger regiments, Insukamene and Inyati, still remain beyond the Shangani with a large number of cattle, but have made no attempt to molest the white men prospecting in that direction, or even the Maholis, who are working for these men. Colonel Goold-Adams's patrol I hope will finally disperse or induce them to come in. I think we must expect that it will be some time before all these younger Natives give in their submission, more through fear than any further desire to fight. Up to now the regular sequence of events has been in each division that first the oldest men of the town or regiment come in, then Indunas, and, finally, in small numbers at a time, the younger men who have done the actual fighting. I have again sent a reliable Native to the King with your Excellency's message, assuring safety and friendly treatment, if he will come in. This I have done because the Natives inform that the King did wish to come in from Shiloh, but was dissuaded by his Indunas, and that now he fears to come in since the subsequent fighting and killing of white men on the Shangani.

Enclosure 2 in No. 97.

From Secretary, British South Africa Company, Cape Town, to the Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

Sir, Cape Town, January 19, 1894.

For the information of his Excellency the High Commissioner, I have the honour to enclose, by direction of Mr. Rhodes, copy of a telegram which he has received from Dr. Jameson, dated Buluwayo the 10th instant, reporting the particulars of the massacre of Major Wilson and his party.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. A. Stevens,
for Secretary.

The Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

Telegram from Dr. Jameson, Buluwayo, to Mr. Rhodes, Kimberley, dated January 10, 1894.

10th.—Schultz has been stationed at Shiloh for the past 10 days with object of obtaining from Natives any further reliable information about Wilson's party. Also a large number of Natives have given in their arms to him. The following is his statement *re* Wilson's party, which you will see is fuller and corroborates recent Native accounts. *Begins*:—They got up to the King's waggons and had a small fight there, after this they were retreating on to Forbes's column and were attacked by Insiswa, Insukameni, and Inyati regiments, who were retreating after attacking main body. They said, "Leave those men with machine guns, we cannot stand against them, let us attack the men with horses." They then surrounded the 35 men. The white men dismounted and took cover, but their horses were shot down. They fought for about six hours, killing a great number of Matabele, but finished their ammunition, then the Matabele fired on them from close quarters, killing as they thought those still alive. After a time they approached nearer, and found there were some still alive, all seriously wounded, writing on pieces of paper. As soon as the Matabele came up close to them they drew their revolvers, but the whole thing was very soon finished, and not one of the whole party was left alive. The bodies were not mutilated, but stripped of clothes with the exception of one man with a long beard (Watson). After stripping the bodies the men and horses were piled in a heap. King left waggons on horseback with Induna Boosomwane and two others at about 4.30 p.m., and Wilson's party arrived at waggons after sundown. The horses on which King left have died of fly bite. He has had his waggon pulled on by Natives to where he is at present.—*Ends.*

Woon, of the Cape Mounted Rifles, states:—That, in his patrol down Shangani even on Inyaka road, horses got bogged. He saw no hostile Natives. Macaga, the Umhlangane Native, tells me the King is at the junction of the Shangani and Gwai. That he did want to come in from Shiloh, but was persuaded against it by his Indunas, but the Natives now say he is frightened he would be killed after the Shangani affair. I have sent Macaga to the King with a verbal message, and repeating the High Commissioner's message of safety and good treatment. The disarming all round going

on well. Maulavo, who was one of the leaders both at Shangani and Imbembezi fights, and who admits being at one of the cattle-posts who fired at Forbes on the Shangani, came in last night, gave up his arms, and is now collecting his women, and settling down at his kraal. Somaboolan, head of all the towns about the Imamibesi, has sent in his men, and is following himself. Gambo, and many,* are not in yet, both among the small-pox north of Shiloh.—*Ends.*

No. 98.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.

Sir, Downing Street, February 15, 1894.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, of the 15th December,† respecting the selection of an officer to inquire into the circumstances in which fire was opened on the Matabele impi when retiring from the vicinity of Fort Victoria on the 18th July last.

If the sole object of the proposed inquiry had been merely to inquire into the personal conduct of Captain Lendy, as the officer in command on that occasion, I should, on receiving the sad intelligence of his death, have considered it only proper to direct that the inquiry should not be proceeded with. But Dr. Jameson and the Directors of the British South Africa Company have taken upon themselves the full responsibility for the proceedings in this matter, and consequently, as the orders given by Dr. Jameson on the occasion, and the action of the Company generally would have formed principal subjects of investigation, and as, moreover, a promise has been given to Parliament that the inquiry would be held, I have, upon full consideration, come to the conclusion that it should still take place.

I am of opinion that the investigation of the circumstances will most fitly be entrusted to some officer of the necessary professional training, but wholly unconnected with the political aspects of the question. I would observe that in the instructions with which the officer selected will be furnished, it will be pointed out, that while ascertaining all the facts of the case, he should abstain from countenancing reflections on Captain Lendy's personal character.

I still have the question of the person who had best be selected to conduct the investigation under my consideration, and will telegraph you my decision.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RIPON.

No. 99.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received 16th February, 1894.)

Telegraphic.

Report has been received, on fairly reliable information, that Lobengula died of fever or small-pox about four weeks ago. Dawson and Riley are on the way to Lobengula with message from me. Their return expected in a few days, and they will be able to confirm report or otherwise.

No. 100.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received February 19, 1894.)

Government House, Cape Town,
My Lord Marquess, January 26, 1894.

I have the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, with reference to previous correspondence, a copy of correspondence on the subject of Khama's withdrawal from Colonel Goold-Adams's force.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

---

* ? Banyane. † No. 74.

Enclosure 1 in No. 100.

From the Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Sir, Palapye, January 11, 1894.

I have the honour to report that I had an interview with the Chief Khama on the 9th, in order to state at length to him your Excellency's message. I told him that you regarded with great regret his action in returning when he did, and leaving Colonel Goold-Adams in what might have been a critical position, and that it would be difficult for him to regain the confidence which he had forfeited, and that at any future time the Government might not be able to count upon his assistance as reliable.

In reply to this he said: "I am surprised that I should be found wanting in this matter, "for I was more forward than the Colonel required me to be. When we arrived at the "Ramokwebane river, the Colonel wished me to stay there with the main body of my "force to make a base camp and to send only the mounted men forward with him. "I agreed to this at first, but afterwards, from what I heard of the movements of the "Matabele, I became uneasy, and considered that he was not strong enough, and I "brought up my whole force, and it was owing to this act on my part, and not to the "Colonel's wish, that I was with him at the Snagezi river, where we had to fight with "the Matabele. After that fight, when we had moved out of the kopjes to the "neighbourhood of Empandini and were in the open country, we saw that the Matabele "had left us, and I took my men home because we saw that there was nothing but "small-pox around us, and also because the time was passing for us to plough, and "there was no one left at home to do this work.

"I should be sorry to think that the Government would fail to trust me any more. I wish to give the Government every assistance that is in my power, and shall continue to do so."

This was Khama's statement.

I have, &c.

To His Excellency the High Commissioner. (Signed) J. S. Moffat, Assistant Commissioner

---

Enclosure 2 in No. 100.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to the Assistant Commissioner, Palapye.

Government House, Cape Town,

Sir, January 26, 1894.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 11th instant, communicating the explanation given by Khama regarding his leaving Colonel Goold-Adams's column.

You should inform Khama that I regret the circumstances that rendered it necessary for me to request an explanation of an occurrence which reflected upon the loyal assistance he had hitherto upon all occasions been ready to offer to Her Majesty. The gallantry previously displayed by his men in the fight, which I have already reported to the Queen, although not exempting Khama from subsequent responsibility, yet taken in connexion with the other reasons he gives, leads me to accept his explanation of the cause of his withdrawing his force at the time he did.

I feel sure, however, that if at any future time the Chief Khama should be called upon to act in conjunction with the Imperial police, his men will not be withdrawn until after consultation with, and with the consent of, the officer in command.

I have, &c.

To the Assistant Commissioner, Palapye. (Signed) Henry B. Loch, Governor and High Commissioner.

No. 101.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received February 19, 1894.)

Government House, Cape Town,
January 31, 1894.

My Lord Marquess,

I have the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information with reference to previous correspondence, a copy of further correspondence on the subject of the Matabele war, and patrol to inter bodies of Major Wilson's party.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 101.

From Colonel Goold-Adams, Inyati, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

(Received January 29, 1894.)

22nd January, Inyati.—Your Excellency's telegram of 14th reached me last evening. As mentioned in my telegram of the 10th, a messenger named Makasa was sent to Lobengula, leaving here on the 15th. He is the bearer of a message to the effect that should the King come in and surrender he will receive most honourable and courteous treatment. The bearer of the message is a man who has belonged to the Mission Station here for many years. He is thoroughly reliable, and I consider as good a messenger as any that could be found in the country. Gambo is still hiding, and has not come in. From native reports, his last reception by Lobengula was not favourable, and I do not think that any persuasion on his part would have much influence. I scarcely think it likely that any of the head Indunas would care to be bearers of a message under existing circumstances. They having foreseen (forsaken?) the King in his flight, would in all probability be afraid of being killed if they went to him now, but I will do what I can to get one to go with your Excellency's message. I think the (most?) likely one would be old Babyan. He lives a long distance from here, and it will take me some little time to communicate him. I note your instructions should the King surrender.

Enclosure 2 in No. 101.

From Dr. Jameson, Buluwayo, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

(Received January 29, 1894.)

24th January.—Received your telegram of the 15th. In sending Makasa to Lobengula, I verbally gave him your Excellency's message, which you formerly requested to be sent by Messrs. Fairbairn and Usher, but who were unwilling to go. Colonel Goold-Adams now asks me to get Babyan to go with a further message, but I think the Colonel has not understood that Makasa took your Excellency's message, and not simply one from myself. I do not think it advisable to send any further messages, pending Makasa's return. The press telegram mentioned in your telegram of the 15th instant, of course, is erroneous. I presume it refers to a case where about a dozen Matabele raided a kraal of Maholis, who had given in their arms. The Maholi Indunas complained to me, I sent a patrol, captured these raiders, after trial, imprisoned the Induna, and whipped his men. I am glad to be able to report that Sir John Willoughby and Mr. Gifford have succeeded in recovering and bringing into Buluwayo the remains of Captain G. Williams. The former is now cabling to the relatives to ascertain their wishes as to the final disposal of them. Colonel Goold Adams has, I believe, telegraphed your Excellency as to his intended patrol down the Shangani, and I hope this will be carried out at last. The rest of the country is certainly perfectly peaceful, and even from there the young men are falling away from the King, and coming in in small parties, though, I believe, a certain large

nucleus remain in that direction, and from there send out small raiding parties against the Maholis, and those Matabele who have given up their arms in the outlying districts. This necessitates a certain amount of patrolling, but we are kept well informed by the Natives themselves of the whereabouts of these raiders, and the Natives raided are only too willing to guide the patrol in the necessary direction. Colonel Goold Adams's patrol, if it is able to go far enough, should certainly put an end to this last remnant of a disturbance.

Enclosure 3 in No. 101.

From Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

Telegram.

30th.—Through a Matabele straggler here, it is reported that Lobengula is in a strong position in the Makolongo hills, north of Shiloh, where his people are digging gardens, and are confident that they can hold their own. I give this for what it is worth.

Enclosure 4 in No. 101.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town, to Dr. Jameson, Buluwayo, c/o Magistrate, Tati.

Telegram.

January 31st.—Received your telegram of 24th January. I have authorised Colonel Goold Adams to inter the bodies of Major Wilson's party, but it is not part of his duty to follow up Lobengula or any armed bodies of men, and unless he regards his position is endangered by their presence, he is not to do so. It appears to me that this is a duty that should devolve upon the British South Africa Company's Police.

No. 102.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to Sir H. B. LOCH.

(Extract.)

Downing Street, February 22, 1894.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatches of the 15th and 16th ultimo,* respecting the measures taken to prevent thefts of Matabele cattle, and I have to convey to you my approval of your action.

I have also received your Despatch of the 11th ultimo,† relative to the disposal of the King's cattle.

The question of the amount of cattle which the individual Matabele should receive or retain will be finally dealt with in the settlement, and I do not think, therefore, that any further action is required in regard to the matter at the present moment.

No. 103.

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received February 26, 1894.)

Telegraphic.

Message from Dawson, 12th February. He states Natives returning say Lobengula and his second son, Jube, dead. Dawson had not met any responsible Headmen, and intended proceeding till he did; he reports Natives he meets [met ?] asked for passes to return to their homes.

Very good sign of people accepting change of rule is number of cases amongst Natives themselves brought in to be settled by Jameson and Magistrate of Buluwayo.

---

* Nos. 92 and 93.

† No. 89.